



THE UNIVERSITY  
OF AUCKLAND

NEW ZEALAND

Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau

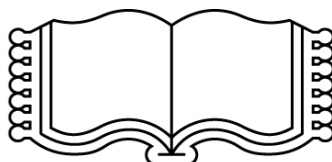
---

# 2 0 0 6 C A L E N D A R

---

Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau

The University of Auckland



INGENIO ET LABORE

The University of Auckland  
***Academic Year 2006***

**Summer School – 2006**

Orientation Day .....	Wednesday 4 January
Lectures Begin .....	Thursday 5 January
Auckland Anniversary Day .....	Monday 30 January
Waitangi (NZ) Day .....	Monday 6 February
Lectures End .....	Thursday 9 February
Examinations .....	Monday 13 February – Wednesday 15 February
Semester Ends .....	Wednesday 15 February

**Semester 1 – 2006**

Semester 1 Begins .....	Monday 27 February
Mid Semester/Easter Break .....	Friday 14 April – Saturday 29 April
ANZAC Day .....	Tuesday 25 April
Graduation .....	Thursday 27 April – Friday 5 May
Lectures End .....	Saturday 3 June
Study Break/Exams .....	Saturday 3 June – Monday 26 June
Queen's Birthday .....	Monday 5 June
Semester 1 Ends .....	Monday 26 June

**Inter Semester Break** .....

Tuesday 27 June – Saturday 15 July
------------------------------------

**Semester 2 – 2006**

Semester 2 Begins .....	Monday 17 July
Mid Semester Break .....	Monday 28 August – Saturday 9 September
Graduation .....	Tuesday 26 September – Thursday 28 September
Lectures End .....	Saturday 21 October
Study Break/Exams .....	Saturday 21 October – Monday 13 November
Labour Day .....	Monday 23 October
Semester 2 Ends .....	Monday 13 November

**Semester 1 – 2007**

Semester 1 Begins .....	Monday 26 February 2007
-------------------------	-------------------------

**Official Address:**

The correspondence of The University of Auckland is conducted by the Registrar,  
and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag 92019  
Auckland  
New Zealand

**Telegrams and Cables:** University Auckland

**Facsimile:** +64 9 373 7400

**Telephone:** +64 9 373 7999 (switchboard operators)  
+64 9 373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)

**Internet:** <http://www.auckland.ac.nz>

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this. For the latest information visit our website at [www.auckland.ac.nz/calendar](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/calendar).

Editor:	Andrew Kellett
Regulations Officers:	Neil Wright Thomas Teinakore
Desktop Publisher:	Bharti D'Souza
Cover:	Fale Pasifika from Wynyard Street. A photograph by Oliver Young.
Printer:	Oliver Young

---

# Contents

---

Introduction	1
Calendar Year 2006	9
Academic Statutes and Regulations	13
General Statutes and Regulations	45
Regulations	56
Arts	56
Business and Economics	80
Creative Arts and Industries	102
Education	133
Engineering	157
Law	171
Medical and Health Sciences	179
Science	216
Theology	240
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas	247
Conjoint Degrees	260
Other Programmes	276
General Education Regulations and Schedules	281
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees	286
Course Prescriptions	300
Index of Subjects and Programmes – Alphabetical List	300
Index of Subjects and Programmes – Faculty List	302
Arts	305
Business and Economics	403
Creative Arts and Industries	438
Education	472
Engineering	518
Law	547
Medical and Health Sciences	565
Science	596
Theology	651
2006 Course Availability	658
Acts of Parliament and University Statutes	676
Scholarships and Prizes	691
Staff and Student Information	704
University Personnel	717
Glossary of Terminology	773
Directory	775
Maps	779
Tamaki	779
City	780
Grafton	782
Epsom	783
Index	784

---

# INTRODUCTION

Welcome to The University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and programmes, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

## The Academic Year

The academic year at The University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about 15 weeks comprising approximately 12 teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the courses studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further admissions and enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester there is a 13-week break. A small number of specialist courses may be taught during the inter-semester break. A Summer School comprising six weeks operates from the beginning of January. A limited number of courses are available.

## The Points System

The value allocated to each course is standardized and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. From 2006, most courses are offered in values of 10, 15, 20 and 30 points. For instance, the programme for some Bachelors degrees requires the completion of a total of 360 points and most Masters degrees require 120 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

## Planning a Programme

In this Calendar you will find the regulations and requirements for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates. The details for each course are listed by faculty, in alphanumeric order in the Course Prescriptions, followed by a summary of course availability for 2006. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise planned programmes and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the programme you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a programme are also advised to consult faculty and departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the faculty offices and student centres. Advice about programme and course options is available. Intending students should phone 0800 61 62 63 for general course advice and for information on how to access more specific course advice from faculties.

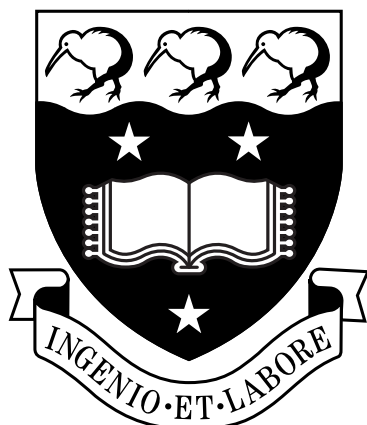
## Admission and Enrolment

The University of Auckland has an on-line system for admission and enrolment. All new students, and those not enrolled in 2005, who are intending to study at the University in 2006, should complete the on-line Application for Admission ([www.auckland.ac.nz/apply-now](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/apply-now)). If students do not have access to on-line facilities, Application for Admission forms are available by phone, by mail or in person from: ClockTower Student Information Centre, The University of Auckland, 22 Princes St, Private Bag 91346, Auckland, New Zealand, email [studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz), phone 0800 61 62 63.

Continuing students should refer to the enrolment advice sheet sent to them in October 2005 and the Transitional Regulations Handbook, available online ([www.auckland.ac.nz/currentstudents/academiclife](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/currentstudents/academiclife)) and are encouraged to seek enrolment advice from Faculty Student Centres or from the ClockTower Student Information Centre.

# THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

## Arms of The University of Auckland



### Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

### Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution, and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The shield, minus the ribbon containing the Latin motto, is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' and bar elements to form the University Mark. Guidelines for the Mark are prescribed in the University's Style Guide.

## History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870, Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate BA at a British university.

In 1878, O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that university colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882, the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the State.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, and Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885, he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a university for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital – and the governor – would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College had no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907, the Choral Hall was purchased.

In 1917, the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the ClockTower Building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and law clerks, music students from 1888 onwards, commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the 1920s. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the Library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research, notably in Chemistry. In general, the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the 1920s.

In that decade and well into the 1930s the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with postgraduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognized by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906, the College established a School of Mining, which covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in architecture.

During the depression of the early 1930s there was great disputation and rancour.

The temporary appointment of a lecturer in History, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, *Phoenix*, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during the Second World War as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The 1950s was a very difficult period in the history of the College – The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: the University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings – army huts, for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly.

There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968, teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the 1960s Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962, the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organization, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the 1960s continued well into the 1970s and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The 1970s brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation, the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to \$95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered courses at other tertiary institutions in Auckland and Northland. Acquiring buildings used for the 1990 Commonwealth

Games village, the University began to develop a campus at Tamaki, initially offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year courses in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'.

The Tamaki Campus is now developing into a research-led, thematic innovation campus specializing in the areas of health, environment, information technology, materials and manufacturing, food and biotechnology, and information management. A large School of Population Health complex – part of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences – opened there in 2004. A campus established on the North Shore in 2001 is making the University more accessible to people in this fast-growing region.

From the mid-1990s, the University introduced semesters, launched its first major fund-raising appeal and inaugurated its Summer School. It joined Universitas 21, an international network of research-intensive universities in Australasia, Asia, North America and Europe, as a foundation member.

Following the appointment of Dr John Hood as fourth Vice-Chancellor in 1999, alliances were forged with Auckland University of Technology and Manukau Institute of Technology (where Bachelor's degrees are now offered in Teaching and Visual Arts). Nursing, Pharmacy and Software Engineering degrees were introduced.

By 2004, the student roll had reached 40,498 (31,375 EFTs) and external research revenue totalled \$130 million. On-line enrolment, the first at a New Zealand university, began operating in 2001. In August 2001, the University hosted with the New Zealand Government a major international conference on 'Catching the Knowledge Wave'.

The University of Auckland is host to four of the seven Centres of Research Excellence funded by the Government. In 2004 it was designated the country's leading research university 'on virtually any measure' in the Performance Based Research Fund assessment carried out by the Tertiary Education Commission.

Major new buildings have greatly enhanced the City Campus: the impressive Kate Edger Information Commons and Student Commons, the Engineering Atrium, and a seven-floor extension to the Science Centre which houses Computer Science and Software Engineering. A Fale Pasifika opened in 2004 and a large new complex under construction for the Business School will be finished for the start of 2008. Architecture, Fine and Visual Arts, Music and Performing Arts, and Planning have combined to form the National Institute of Creative Arts and Industries.

The University of Auckland and the Auckland College of Education amalgamated in September 2004 to form a Faculty of Education. The new faculty, based primarily at the College's campus in Epsom, aims to become New Zealand's leading provider of professional education.



Dr John Hood was appointed Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford in October 2004. He was the first person from outside the 900-year-old university to take up the position. Professor Stuart McCutcheon, formerly Vice-Chancellor at Victoria University of Wellington, started as Vice-Chancellor at Auckland in January 2005.

---

## The University

The University now has six campuses with eight faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Arts; Business and Economics; Creative Arts and Industries; Education; Engineering; Law; Medical and Health Sciences; and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a School of Theology. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Asian languages, including Chinese, Japanese and Korean, are taught and Pacific Island languages have been introduced since 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as Sociology, Education, Social Work, Medicine, Engineering and Architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in Geothermal Technology. Amalgamation with the Auckland College of Education in September 2004 establishes the University of Auckland as a leading provider of teacher and human services education.

The University of Auckland recognises research and research-led teaching as a primary responsibility of its academic staff. As the leading research University in New Zealand, the University of Auckland is committed to the quality and excellence of its degree courses including its postgraduate and doctoral programmes. Over 8,000 students are enrolled in postgraduate studies, 1300 of these in doctoral programmes. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

## Structure of the University

### The Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the

Chancellor who is a lay member of the Council.

### The Senate

On academic matters, Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information Technology, and the Faculties.

### The Faculties

Each faculty is a subcommittee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

### Central Administration

Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into Information Technology Systems and Services, Finance, Human Resources, Student Administration and Property Services sections.

---

## The City Campus

The City Campus, established in 1883, is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the southeast lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last 122 years. Among the major building projects completed in the last year were the Science Building levels 5 and 6 refit for Chemistry, new Dance Studios, Student Centre for Faculty of Arts, Careers Centre refit and Science Centre refit.

Major project work in 2006 includes the Engineering Student Centre and Library extension and further extensive refits in the Science Building. The major focus, however, is the ongoing development of the Wynyard Mall (including Business School, lecture theatres, data centre and carpark).

---

## The Tamaki Campus

The Tamaki Campus is located on a 32-hectare site in Glen Innes, 9 kilometres from the City Campus.

In 2001, a new vision was developed for the near 'green fields' Campus which will see it evolve, over the next ten years, as a unique national project with facilities and programmes designed to contribute to New Zealand's development as a knowledge society and economy. The campus aims to be research led, postgraduate intensive, interdisciplinary and entrepreneurial. It seeks to be complementary to the other campuses of the University.

To achieve this vision, the Tamaki Campus will be developed around six major disciplinary themes related to international foresight and to export growth areas for New Zealand. These themes are:

- Health, Sports and Community
- Information Technology, Communications and Electronics
- Information Management
- Environment, Energy and Resources
- Materials and Manufacturing
- Food, Wine and Biotechnology

The vision includes the development of a Research Integration Campus enabling research institutions and businesses to co-locate with the University. This concept recognizes the significant opportunities that co-location delivers in terms of creating wealth from knowledge for the benefit of New Zealand's economy and society.

Already, a crown research institute, two governmental agencies, a hearing technology company and several organisations associated with the sports sector have co-located on the Tamaki Campus as on-site partners. The University is currently speaking with other potential external partners who may choose to form part of a cluster, locate on or adjacent to the Campus, and work with the University on varied and exciting projects.

For students, this development provides practical examples of problem solving from a commercial environment, work opportunities, and an insight into the business ethos of our allied partners. Tamaki is an ideal location for the knowledge economy and to develop the skills required by employers in today's business environment.

The Tamaki Campus offers undergraduate, graduate programmes and interdisciplinary research centres:

- The Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' School of Population Health, established in 2004, offers many postgraduate programmes in addition to the undergraduate Bachelor of Health Science. It also includes several research centres in community and population health as well as the Clinical Trials Unit. The School has a strong community focus.
- The Campus is one of the sites where the Faculty of Business and Economics offers its Business and Information Management degree. Also, postgraduate programmes and research activities in Innovation Management and related areas are expanding.
- Science undergraduate and research programmes include Biological Science, Computer Science, Environmental Science, postgraduate Ergonomics, postgraduate Applied Behaviour Analysis, Mathematics, Psychology, postgraduate

Speech Language Therapy, Sport and Exercise Science, Statistics and postgraduate Wine Science. Tamaki Research Centres in Science include Image Technology and Robotics, Biosecurity and Biodiversity, and Urban Environmental Sustainability.

- The Faculty of Engineering has a major research centre (Centre for Advanced Composite Materials) in partnership with the Polymer Research Group from Chemistry. This centre has strong links with the plastics and materials industry sector. Some aspects of the Polymer Electronics Research Centre are based at Tamaki.
- The Faculty of Education offers graduate courses in Counsellor Education

The Campus has three cafes, high quality teaching and computing facilities, and has excellent playing fields and spacious clubrooms on Colin Maiden Park. The Tamaki Library has a growing collection of books; serials and videos covering the papers taught on the Campus and is linked to the computerised catalogue (Voyager) on the City Campus. The audio-visual area of the Library has a direct feed of 20 local and international television channels from the Satellite Receiving Station (UniSat) at Tamaki. UniSat also records, for the University's educational purposes, television programmes for on-demand viewing in some computer laboratories on campus.

Tamaki offers a broad range of student services and a regular bus service operates between the City and Tamaki campuses. Lectures at Tamaki begin 30 minutes past the hour to allow both staff and students to teach and to attend classes on both campuses. Parking on the Tamaki Campus is currently free for both staff and students.

---

## The Grafton Campus

In 1968, the School of Medicine was established on the 2.2 hectare Grafton Campus on Park Road. In 1995, this site was recognised as a separate Medical and Health Sciences Campus. It is located opposite Auckland City Hospital and is the base for the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences and its Schools of Medicine, Medical Sciences, Nursing and Pharmacy. It also houses the Faculty of Science's Department of Optometry.

The Campus offers Student and Staff amenities including an information commons, cafeteria, common room, study space, and the specialist medical library, the Philson. The Campus also houses a number of significant research facilities, including the Centre for Advanced MRI, the first and most advanced of its kind in New Zealand. In late 2005 the Auckland Medical Research Foundation Medical Sciences Learning Centre is expected to open to provide teaching in anatomy, radiology, pathology, and clinical skills in a modern purpose built facility.

Medical and Health Sciences clinical staff will occupy the new Auckland Hospital Academic Centre which is expected to open in 2006, and the Clinical Schools also have a presence at Auckland City, Greenlane, Middlemore, North Shore, Rotorua, Waikato and Waitakere Hospitals. An Advanced Clinical Skills Centre at Mercy Ascot Hospital also provides a state-of-the-art environment for

simulated surgical and anaesthesiology training.

The Liggins Institute, a multidisciplinary medical research institute, is located across the road from the Grafton Campus at 2-6 Park Avenue.

---

## The North Shore Campus

The North Shore Campus was established in 2001 at 132 Hurstmere Road, Takapuna in the heart of the Takapuna business centre close to cafes, the beach and on the main bus route.

The Campus features a congenial corporate environment with modern facilities for students and staff. The latest technology is used in the teaching rooms and computer laboratories.

A number of courses are offered on the North Shore with the Bachelor of Business and Information Management (BBIM) degree being the core programme. Other courses include the Diploma in Business Administration offered through Executive Programmes, business related short courses and corporate events. Continuing Education also offers selected programmes.

---

## The Epsom Campus

The Epsom Campus was established in 1926 as the site of the Auckland College of Education, formerly known as the Auckland Teachers' College and the Auckland Teachers' Training College (established 1881). Upon the amalgamation of the Auckland College of Education and The University of Auckland in 2004, the Epsom campus became the primary site for the new Faculty of Education. The 16 hectare campus on Epsom Avenue is approximately 4 kilometres from the City campus and 3 kilometres from the Grafton Campus. It is flanked by the Mt Eden Village to the west, Maungawhau (Mt Eden) Domain to the north, and directly adjoins Auckland Normal Intermediate and Kohia Schools and Melville Park to the south and south-east. The campus offers parking facilities and is well sited for major transport routes. Established trees and gardens complement diverse facilities including pool, gymnasia, cafeteria, marae, tennis courts, library and early childhood centres to make this an attractive study location.

---

## The Tai Tokerau Campus

The Tai Tokerau campus in Whangarei was established by the Auckland College of Education in 1992. Centrally located in Alexander St, opposite Forum North, the campus offers lecture rooms, student centre, library, and a base for a range of Faculty of Education programmes and staff. The Tai Tokerau campus offers significant scope to expand The University of Auckland's presence in the North.

---

## The University of Auckland Trusts and Foundations

There are four independent Trusts and Foundations associated with The University of Auckland. These have been set up, with separate Boards of Trustees to be responsible for the stewardship, management and appropriate distribution of philanthropic funds,

including bequests, given as financial support for the University. Donations can be made for specific purposes, either as an endowment or as an amount that can be used for a specific period of time.

Support is generally for four key purposes:

- Student scholarships and prizes (for both academic excellence and for financial hardship)
- Academic positions
- Facilities and equipment
- Capital works

The four bodies have registered charitable status in their jurisdictions. This allows for donors who are registered for tax purposes in these countries to take advantage of the tax deductibility available when making a gift. The four Trusts are:

1. The University of Auckland Foundation Inc. (established in 2002) and based in Auckland
2. The School of Medicine Foundation (established in 1995) and based in Auckland primarily for the benefit of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
3. The Friends of The University of Auckland (established in 2000) and based in the United States
4. The UK Friends of The University of Auckland (established in 2001) and based in the United Kingdom

The Hood Fund, established to mark the contribution of John Hood to the University, is administered by The University of Auckland Foundation, together with funds established to mark the Centenary of the University to further international exchange of knowledge and experience and academic excellence.

Interest in The University of Auckland Foundation and Hood Fund should be directed to the University Registrar or to the External Relations Department.

Information on making a donation, including a bequest to any of the four Trusts above should be directed in the first instance to:

The Director of Development,  
The Office of External Relations and Development

---

## Alumni Relations

The University's alumni, now numbering more than 100,000, form an influential community of scholars both in New Zealand and overseas. As members of the Court of Convocation they are eligible to vote for graduate representatives on the University Council. They are entitled to a wide range of benefits including *Ingenio*, the twice-yearly alumni magazine and the regular e-mail newsletter @Auckland, and the Alumni Relations Office organizes regular events for them.

Alumni wanting a closer involvement with their alma mater and with each other are encouraged to join The University of Auckland Society (formerly the Alumni Association). This is an independent body which works closely with the Alumni Relations Office. As well as networking and social opportunities, Society members receive benefits such as discounts. They work to promote and further the University's best interests. The Society jointly hosts

with the University the Distinguished Alumni Awards dinner and the Autumn Graduation Concert.

Both the Alumni Relations Office and the Society are based in University House, 19A Princes Street. Further details can be found at [www.alumni.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.alumni.auckland.ac.nz)

---

## Auckland UniServices Ltd.

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from The University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to The University of Auckland.

The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialize University-sourced technology and innovations.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organizations.
- Contract with clients for education and training programmes for groups.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices owns the intellectual property of the University which arises from research activities.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialization, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 70 Symonds Street, and is open during normal working hours, phone 09 373 7522.

---

## Alliances with Other Tertiary Institutions

The University has alliances with other tertiary institutions in the Auckland region.

### Auckland University of Technology

The University of Auckland and the Auckland University of Technology entered an alliance in 1999. The alliance provides for the development of complementary teaching programmes and co-operative activities in administration, research and procurement. A Joint Board between the two institutions oversees the development of the alliance.

### Manukau Institute of Technology

In 1999 The University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology signed a Deed of Cooperation with the aim of enhancing the availability of University qualifications to students in the greater Manukau region. The University of Auckland Programme at Manukau offers the degrees of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) and the Bachelor of Visual Arts. These programmes are taught at the Manukau Institute of Technology Campus. For further information on these programmes and on admission and enrolment, contact the Course Information Centre at Manukau Institute of Technology, or the ClockTower Student Information Centre at The University of Auckland.

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 2006

## Academic/Calendar Dates

## Meeting Dates

### January 2006

<b>Sun 1</b>	<b>New Year's Day</b>
Wed 4	Summer School Orientation Day
Thu 5	Summer School begins
Sat 7	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 1 Orientation Day
Mon 9	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 1 begins
<b>Mon 30</b>	<b>Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day</b>

### February 2006

<b>Mon 6</b>	<b>Waitangi Day</b>	Wed 1	9:00am	Equal Opportunities
Thu 9	Summer School Lectures end	Tue 7	8:30am	International
	Summer School Examinations 13–15 February		9:30am	Biological Safety
Wed 15	Summer School ends	Wed 8	9:00am	Schools Liaison
Mon 27	Semester 1 Lectures begin		1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
		Fri 10	1:00pm	Runanga
		Mon 13	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
		Tue 14	9:00am	Academic Programmes
		Wed 15	9:00am	Information Technology
				Strategy and Policy
			2:00pm	A.U. Press
		Mon 20	9:00am	Education
			3:00pm	Staff Advisory
		Tue 21	9:00am	Research
			9:00am	Teaching and Learning Quality
			2:00pm	Occupational and Environmental Safety and Health Advisory
			4:00pm	Finance
		Thu 23	8:00am	Audit
		Fri 24	8:45am	Animal Ethics
		Mon 27	4:00pm	Council
		Tue 28	3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting

### March 2006

Fri 17	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 1 Lectures end	Mon 6	4:00pm	Senate
Sat 25	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 1 Examinations	Tue 7	9:30am	Biological Safety
			3:00am	Staff Professional Development
		Wed 8	1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
		Mon 13	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
		Tue 14	9:00am	Academic Programmes
		Wed 15	9:00am	Information Technology
				Strategy and Policy
		Mon 20	9:00am	Education
		Tue 21	9:00am	Library
			9:00am	Research
		Mon 27	10:00am	Student Affairs
		Tue 28	3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting
		Fri 31	8:45am	Animal Ethics

## April 2006

Sat 1	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 2 Orientation Day	Mon 3	4:00pm	Senate
Mon 3	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 2 Lectures begin Mid Semester/Easter Break 14–29 April	Tue 4	8:30am	International
<b>Fri 14 Good Friday</b>			9:30am	Biological Safety
<b>Mon 17 Easter Monday</b>		Wed 5	9:00am	Equal Opportunities
<b>Tue 18 University Holiday</b>			2:00pm	A.U. Press
<b>Tue 25 ANZAC Day</b>		Mon 10	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
Thu 27	Graduation 27 April–5 May	Tue 11	9:00am	Research
			9:00am	Teaching and Learning Quality
			2:00pm	Occupational and Environmental Safety and Health Advisory
		Wed 12	9:00am	Schools Liaison
			1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
		Wed 19	9:00am	Information Technology Strategy and Policy
		Mon 24	9:00am	Education
			4:00pm	Council
		Wed 26	9:00am	Academic Programmes
			3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting
		Fri 28	8:45am	Animal Ethics

## May 2006

		Tue 2	9:30am	Biological Safety
			3:00pm	Staff Professional Development
		Mon 8	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
			4:00pm	Senate
		Wed 10	1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
			3:00pm	Tamaki Strategic Advisory Board
		Fri 12	1:00pm	Runanga
		Mon 15	9:00am	Education
		Tue 16	9:00am	Research
		Wed 17	9:00am	Information Technology Strategy and Policy
		Fri 26	8:45am	Animal Ethics
		Mon 29	10:00am	Student Affairs
			3:00pm	Staff Advisory
		Tue 30	9:00am	Academic Programmes
			3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting

## June 2006

<b>Mon 5 Queen's Birthday</b>		Tue 6	8:30am	International
Sat 3	Lectures end Study Break/Exams 3 June–26 June		9:30am	Biological Safety
Fri 9	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 2 Lectures end	Wed 7	9:00am	Equal Opportunities
Sat 17	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 2 Examinations		2:00pm	A.U. Press
Mon 26	Semester 1 ends		4:00pm	Finance
Sat 24	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 3 Orientation Day	Thu 8	8:00am	Audit
Mon 26	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 3 begins Inter-Semester Break 27 June–15 July	Mon 12	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
			4:00pm	Senate
		Tue 13	9:00am	Teaching and Learning Quality
		Wed 14	9:00am	Schools Liaison
			1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
		Mon 19	9:00am	Education
			4:00pm	Council
		Tue 20	9:00am	Library
			9:00am	Research
			2:00pm	Occupational and Environmental Safety and Health Advisory
		Tue 27	9:00am	Academic Programmes
			3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting
		Fri 30	8:45am	Animal Ethics

---

**July 2006**


---

Mon 17 Semester 2 begins	Tue 4	9:30am	Biological Safety
		3:00pm	Staff Professional Development
	Mon 10	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
	Wed 12	1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
	Mon 17	9:00am	Education
	Tue 18	9:00am	Research
	Wed 19	9:00am	Information Technology Strategy and Policy
	Tue 25	9:00am	Academic Programmes
		3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting
	Wed 26	2:00pm	A.U. Press
	Fri 28	8:45am	Animal Ethics
	Mon 31	10:00am	Student Affairs
		4:00pm	Senate

---

**August 2006**


---

Mid Semester Break 28 August–9 September	Tue 1	8:30am	International
		9:30am	Biological Safety
	Wed 2	9:00am	Equal Opportunities
	Tue 8	9:00am	Teaching and Learning Quality
	Wed 9	9:00am	Schools Liaison
		1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
	Fri 11	1:00pm	Runanga
	Mon 14	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
		3:00pm	Staff Advisory
	Tue 15	9:00am	Research
	Mon 21	9:00am	Education
		4:00pm	Council
	Tue 22	2:00pm	Occupational and Environmental Safety and Health Advisory
	Fri 25	8:45am	Animal Ethics
	Mon 28	4:00pm	Senate
	Tue 29	9:00am	Academic Programmes
		3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting

---

**September 2006**


---

Fri 1	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 3 Lectures end	Tue 5	9:30am	Biological Safety
			3:00pm	Staff Professional Development
Sat 9	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 3 Examinations	Mon 11	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
		Wed 13	1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
Sat 16	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 4 Orientation Day		4:00pm	Finance
		Thu 14	8:00am	Audit
Mon 18	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 4 begins	Mon 18	9:00am	Education
		Tue 19	9:00am	Library
Tue 26	Graduation		9:00am	Research
Thu 28	Graduation	Wed 20	9:00am	Information Technology Strategy and Policy
		Mon 25	10:00am	Student Affairs
		Wed 27	9:00am	Academic Programmes
			3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting
		Fri 29	8:45am	Animal Ethics

---

### October 2006

---

Sat 21	Lectures end Study Break/Exams 21 October–13 November	Mon 2	4:00pm	Senate
<b>Mon 23 Labour Day</b>		Tue 3	8:30am	International
			9:30am	Biological Safety
		Wed 4	9:00am	Equal Opportunities
			2:00pm	A.U. Press
		Mon 9	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
		Tue 10	9:00am	Teaching and Learning Quality
		Wed 11	9:00am	Schools Liaison
			1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
			3:00pm	Tamaki Strategic Advisory Board
		Mon 16	9:00am	Education
			4:00pm	Council
			9:00am	Research
			2:00pm	Occupational and Environmental Safety and Health Advisory
		Fri 27	8:45am	Animal Ethics
		Tue 31	9:00am	Academic Programmes
			3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting

---

### November 2006

---

Mon 13	Semester 2 ends	Mon 6	4:00pm	Senate
Fri 24	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 4 Lectures end	Tue 7	9:30am	Biological Safety
			3:00pm	Staff Professional Development
		Wed 8	1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
		Fri 10	1:00pm	Runanga
		Mon 13	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
		Wed 15	9:00am	Information Technology Strategy and Policy
		Mon 20	9:00am	Education
		Tue 21	9:00am	Library
			9:00am	Research
		Fri 24	8:45am	Animal Ethics
		Mon 27	10:00am	Student Affairs
			3:00pm	Staff Advisory
		Tue 28	9:00am	Academic Programmes
			3:00pm	Capital Planning and Budgeting

---

### December 2006

---

Sat 2	Graduate School of Enterprise Quarter 4 Examinations	Mon 4	9:00am	Board of Graduate Studies
<b>Mon 25 Christmas Day</b>			4:00pm	Senate
<b>Tues 26 Boxing Day</b>		Thu 5	9:00am	Teaching and Learning Quality
			9:30am	Biological Safety
			2:00pm	Occupational and Environmental Safety and Health Advisory
		Wed 6	9:00am	Equal Opportunities
			10:00am	A.U. Press
			1:00pm	Human Participants Ethics
			4:00pm	Finance
		Thu 7	9:00am	Audit
		Mon 11	9:00am	Education
			4:00pm	Council
		Tue 12	9:00am	Research
		Wed 13	9:00am	Schools Liaison
		Fri 15	8:45am	Animal Ethics



---

## Academic Statutes and Regulations

Admission and Enrolment 2006	14
2006 Closing Dates for Admission to Specified Programmes	15
Admission Regulations	16
Enrolment and Programme Regulations	18
Credit Regulations	23
General Regulations – Masters' Degrees	24
General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees	26
General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas	27
General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates	29
General Regulations for Named Doctorates	29
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991	31
Enrolment Limitations 2006	31
Limitations Schedule	32
Fees Statute 2001	34
International Students	36
Examination Regulations	37

## ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT 2006

The University of Auckland has an on-line system for admission and enrolment.

### Admission to The University of Auckland

All new students, and those not enrolled in 2005 who are intending to study at the University in 2006, are required to complete an Application for Admission form. The form may be completed on-line at [www.auckland.ac.nz/apply\\_now](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/apply_now) or be obtained by telephoning 0800 61 62 63. For students who do not have access to Internet facilities, a Help Lab is available in:

ClockTower Student Information Centre  
The University of Auckland  
22 Princes St  
Auckland  
New Zealand  
Email: [studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz)

All Applications for Admission by new students will be acknowledged. Students will receive an offer of a place in programmes (diploma, degree or certificate) for which their admission is approved. This **offer of a place must be accepted on-line before the student proceeds to enrol** in the course/s of their choice.

### Enrolment at The University of Auckland

Students must enrol in courses on-line from a remote site, or from one of the Help Labs at the University.

### Admission and Enrolment Timetable

Applications for Admission can be submitted at any time throughout the year, but must be received by published deadlines.

Students must enrol as soon as possible after acceptance of an offer of place, as many University of Auckland courses are very popular and have a limited number of places available.

### 2006 Closing Dates for Admission and Enrolment

The following dates apply, except where different dates are set out in the **2006 Closing Dates for Admission to Specified Programmes** in this Calendar.

Summer School	Admission	1 December 2005
Semester One and Two	Admission	8 December 2005
Semester Two	Admission	4 July 2006
Summer School	Enrolment	22 December 2005
Semester One and Two	Enrolment	14 February 2006
Semester Two	Enrolment	18 July 2006

### 2006 Closing Dates for Admission to Specified Programmes

01 September 2005	Bachelor of Music in Performance Bachelor of Performing Arts Graduate Diploma in Music
01 October 2005	Bachelor of Fine Arts Bachelor of Pharmacy Bachelor of Visual Arts Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts Doctor of Clinical Psychology
01 November 2005	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Psychology Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Year II Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Psychology Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Postgraduate Diploma in Education in Counselling Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Psychology Master of Arts in Psychology Master of Audiology Master of Education in Counselling Master of Engineering Management Master of Fine Arts Master of Science in Forensic Science Master of Science in Psychology Master of Speech Language Therapy and Practice
01 December 2005	Bachelor of Laws Part II Bachelor of Optometry Bachelor of Science in Sport and Exercise Science Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Health Psychology Master of Science in Health Psychology
08 December 2005	All other programmes (excluding Doctoral Programmes)

### Closing Dates for Semester Two Enrolment Only

01 May 2006	Bachelor of Music in Performance Bachelor of Music (Honours) in Performance Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance Master of Music in Performance
-------------	--

## ADMISSION REGULATIONS

### Application for Admission

*All students intending to study at The University of Auckland for the first time, and those students not enrolled at The University of Auckland in the previous calendar year, must submit an Application for Admission. Students whose admission is approved will receive an offer of a place and on acceptance of this offer may proceed to enrol on-line in courses.*

### Prerequisites and Conditions

- 1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline admission and enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be admitted as a student if that person:
  - a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
  - or
  - b is granted Special Admission
  - or
  - c is granted Provisional Entrance or Discretionary Entrance
  - or
  - d is granted admission ad eundem statum, based upon study at a secondary school or another tertiary institution:
    - (i) at entrance level,
    - or
    - (ii) with credit,
    - or
    - (iii) with graduate status.
- 2 Unless Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to this University.
- 3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University must:
  - a comply with these regulations
  - and
  - b sign the declaration on the Application for Admission form which includes the words:  
*'I promise to abide by the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of The University of Auckland'.*

### Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

- 4 a **National Certificate of Educational Achievement**  
From 2005: a minimum of 42 credits at level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved subject list, with a further 14 credits at level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the National Qualifications Framework or approved subjects; plus, a minimum of 14 credits at level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau; plus, a minimum of 8 credits at level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Maori;

4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing.

### b Bursaries examination

Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.

From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)

From 1993 to 2003: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an 'A' or 'B' Bursary.

### c UE gained before 1986.

- d Up to and including 1992: a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40 per cent in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)

From 1993 to 2003: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

- e Up to and including 2003: 13 credits in three different subjects at Level 3 or above on the National Qualifications Framework and Higher School Certificate.

*Note: Credits in approved subjects from the National Qualifications Framework, and grades C or better in NZUEBS or equivalent, may be combined to make up the equivalent of three C passes.*

### Special Admission

- 5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed programme is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.
- b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Admission Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
- c Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that programme of study.
- d A person seeking to be admitted to The University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 8 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

### Provisional Entrance

- 6 a It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted university entrance to a specified programme if that person:
  - (i) does not qualify for Special Admission

and

- (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent.
- b The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed courses totalling not fewer than 105 points.
  - (i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in courses of the programme for which permission is granted.
  - (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other programme subject to any requirement for enrolment for that programme.
- c A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the *Provisional Entrance* form.

### Discretionary Entrance

- 7 a A person under the age of 20 years who
  - (i) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand;
 and
  - (ii) does not meet the university entrance standard;
 and
  - (iii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level, (or its equivalent overseas), and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent);
 and
  - (iv) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents;
 and
  - (v) (a) has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school
    - or
    - (b) has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance;
 may apply for Discretionary Entrance.
- b Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment. Admission will be at the discretion of the University.
- c In special circumstances the Convener of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee's Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfill regulation 7a(iii) or regulation 7a(iv) or regulation 7a(v) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.
- d A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to the University, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers

offered in Summer School. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the University and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

- e A person seeking Discretionary Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Discretionary Entrance form.

### Admission *ad eundem statum* (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit)

#### 8 a **From a New Zealand university**

A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at The University of Auckland previously, who wishes to reapply to The University of Auckland must submit an Application for Admission form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

#### b **From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas**

A person who wishes to be admitted to the University and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:

- (i) at entrance level
- (ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelors degree for work which in the opinion of Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the credit regulations
- (iii) with graduate status.

#### c **From a New Zealand secondary school**

New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained from a New Zealand secondary school an entrance qualification approved by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellor's Committee for the purpose of admission *ad eundem statum*, may be granted admission *ad eundem statum* to this University.

#### d **From an overseas secondary school**

New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained an appropriate overseas qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a university entrance qualification set out in Regulations 4a-e above. A New Zealand citizen who has completed a year of academic study overseas, which is deemed to be at the equivalent of Year 13 in New Zealand, whether or not a formal academic qualification has been obtained, may apply for Provisional or Discretionary Entrance, if appropriate, or may apply for *ad eundem statum* entrance

under this clause.

- e A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements on the Application for Admission form.
- 9 a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or courses.
- b Prerequisite courses or programmes may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

### Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution

- 10 a When they enrol, students are required to declare if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.
- b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 15 points per semester.

### English Language Competence

- 11 a Applicants for admission to The University of Auckland must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in both written and spoken English.
- b For admission purposes, the University will

be satisfied of an applicant's competence in English:

- (i) If English is the applicant's first language;
- or
- (ii) If the applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification;
- or
- (iii) If the applicant has an overseas university entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English and the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English;
- or
- (iv) If the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard, as set down by the University Senate from time to time, in an approved English Language test;
- or
- (v) If the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the University of competence in both written and spoken English.
- c If the applicant is age 20 years or over, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, this regulation does not apply.

*Note: Under the provisions of the Education Act 1989, The University of Auckland may require students over the age of 20 applying for admission to any restricted entry programme to provide evidence of English language competency.*

## ENROLMENT AND PROGRAMME REGULATIONS

### Academic Calendar

- 1 a The academic year will begin on the first day of January of the calendar year and will end on the last day of December of that same calendar year.
- b There will be a Summer School and two semesters in each year.
- c The Summer School will begin on the second working day after the New Year break and will end with examinations held over three days commencing the second or third Monday in February.
- d The first semester will begin on the ninth or tenth Monday of the calendar year and end on the 26th Monday of the Calendar year, the final three weeks and one day of which will be a study and examination period.
- e The second semester will begin on the 29th or 30th Monday of the calendar year and end on the 46th Monday of the Calendar year, the final three weeks and one day again being a study and examination period.
- f Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

### Definitions of Full-time Study

- 2 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
  - a not fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year

or

- b not fewer than 50 points in one semester

or

- c not fewer than 25 points in Summer School.

- 3 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:

- a fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year

or

- b fewer than 50 points in one semester

or

- c fewer than 25 points in Summer School.

### Points

- 4 a (i) A student may enrol in up to 170 points in an academic year for a Bachelors degree, diploma or certificate, subject to the provisions of the Academic Progress regulations.
- (ii) Provided the 170 point limit is not exceeded, a student may enrol in:
  - (a) up to 80 points in each of Semesters 1 and 2
  - (b) up to 30 points in a Summer School.

*Note: A recommended full-time programme in Semesters 1 and 2 would normally comprise a total of 120 points.*

- b (i) For a Masters degree, PhD or other doctorate, where another programme is included in the enrolment, a limit on

points may be determined by the Dean of Faculty or delegated representative in any particular case provided that the Masters, PhD or doctoral programme will always comprise more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.

- (ii) Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete a Course Alteration Form.

*Note:*

- a This regulation provides the opportunity for Masters students to include their thesis, dissertation or research topic in their enrolment together with the required courses in any academic year.*
- b Before completing a Masters degree or submitting a thesis, a student needs to have enrolled in, and paid the specified fees for at least the minimum number of points as set out in the relevant degree course regulations.*

### General Programme Provisions

- 5 a For the purposes of this section of the Regulations a representative of Senate includes a Dean, and the Deputy, or Associate of a Dean; and a Head of Department and the Deputy or Associate of a Head of Department.
- b Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other statute or regulation, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree programme must:
  - (i) be admitted to the University;
  - and
  - (ii) follow the prescribed programme in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that programme;
  - and
  - (iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.
- c Each student must ensure that, before confirming their enrolment, their proposed programme and enrolment:
  - (i) complies with the regulations of the qualification to which they have been admitted;
  - and
  - (ii) does not involve lecture clashes.
- d Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve:
  - (i) a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the programme for which the student is intending to enrol;
  - or
  - (ii) a variation in the programme to avoid lecture clashes.
- e Where an approval of a proposed programme as a whole is declined by a representative of Senate the student may appeal to Senate whose decision shall be final.
- f Where electives are prescribed for a programme, Senate may at its discretion

determine which of them shall be available in any semester provided that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their programme.

- g A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a course or courses that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite course(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.
- h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a course taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, cancel that course not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a course.

### Restrictions

- 6 a A student may not normally enrol in the same semester for more than two different programmes.
- b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for courses the content of which is substantially similar.
- (ii) A student may not enrol for any course the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any course for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- (iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any course may not be resubmitted in respect of any other course.
- c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a course is not entitled to enrol again in that course other than in exceptional circumstances approved by Senate or its representative.
- d A student may not be admitted to a programme for a qualification for which the requirements have been completed or which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant programme or special approval is given by Senate or its representative.

### Enrolment

- 7 a Following acceptance in a programme of their choice, students can enrol in courses on-line. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.
- b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.
- c Students for Part VI of the Degree of Bachelor

of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part VI, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.

### Late Enrolment

- 8 a Subject to the availability of courses and/or availability of places in a course, a late enrolment may be accepted
- after the day prescribed and before the deadline for additions and deletions;
  - after the deadline for additions and deletions upon payment of a late enrolment fee.
- b The choice of courses for students who enrol after the closing date for enrolment will be determined by Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

### Not-for-Credit Courses

- 9 a Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a course and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit course.
- b Enrolment is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

## Changes to Current Enrolment

### Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

- 10 The last dates for additions and deletions under Regulations 11 and 12 are set out below:

Semester courses enrolled in	Deadline for additions/deletions
First Semester courses	2nd Friday of semester
Second Semester courses	2nd Friday of semester
Double-semester courses	4th Friday of first semester for the course
Summer School courses	End of first week after start of Summer School
Quarter courses	2nd Friday of quarter

*Note:*

- It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department – it must be done on-line.*
- Amended fees invoices (including credits) for any changes to enrolment will be issued after the close of the official alteration period.*
- Where special circumstances apply, a student may apply for an exemption from additional fees from the Director, Student Administration or delegated authority.*
- Deadline dates are calculated from the start of the semester, quarter or Summer School. For courses that start on other dates, the deadline will be calculated from the start of the course.*

### Additions

- 11 Students wishing to add a course to their current enrolment may do so on-line, where the approved limit has not been reached or where the available resources have not reached capacity.

### Deletions

- 12 a A student wishing to delete a course may do so on-line.
- b The course will be deleted from the student's academic record.

### Late Deletion

- 13 a Late applications to delete a course or courses will be considered by the Director, Student Administration (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.
- b Applications must be made on the Late Application to Delete a Course form and must be received by the last day of lectures of the semester or quarter for the course.
- c Following the decision on an application for late deletion of a course, the student may apply for reconsideration of that decision. An application for reconsideration must be made:
- in writing to the Director, Student Administration no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the decision
- and
- must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application.

### Substitutions

- 14 a Where a Department directs a student to substitute one course for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty.
- b Courses may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the course is taught.
- c A course may only be substituted with a course which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.

*Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced Second Semester course in place of a First Semester course, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.*

- The substituted course will be removed from the student's academic record.
- There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted course, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
- There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted course.

### Withdrawals

- 15 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a programme or course after the period



specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that programme. Application must be made on the Course Alteration Form.

- b The last dates for withdrawals are set out below:

Semester courses enrolled in	Deadline for withdrawals
Semester courses	3 weeks before the end of lectures
Double-semester courses	3 weeks before the end of lectures in the 2nd Semester
Quarter courses	2 weeks before the end of lectures
Summer School courses	1 week before the end of lectures

- c The course will remain on the academic record and show as a withdrawal.
- d All fees will remain owing.
- e For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 18 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.
- f For selection into a limited-entry course, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.
- g Where withdrawal from a course will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 100 points over the academic year, the withdrawal from that course will not affect selection in limited-entry courses.
- h For student allowances withdrawal from a course will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.
- i If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete the Course Alteration Form, the course(s) will be recorded as 'Did not sit' and will count as a failure for all purposes.
- j Applications to withdraw submitted after the dates in Regulation 15b and before the end of the semester or quarter will be considered by the Director, Student Administration (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission of the appropriate evidence.

### Refund of Fees

- 16 a Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 10, to delete all courses of the current enrolment, a full refund of all tuition fees and the Student Services Fee will be made.

*Note: A student who has deleted all courses is no longer deemed to be enrolled.*

- b Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 10, to delete one or more but not all courses of the current enrolment, a refund of the fees for the course(s) deleted will be made.
- c Where a student has been permitted by the Director, Student Administration, under Regulation 13, to delete a course after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that Senate may in its discretion increase this

percentage, but there will be no refund of the Student Services Fee.

*Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:*

- a For single-semester courses which are deleted:
- before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50 per cent
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- b For double-semester courses which are deleted:
- before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the First Semester: 75 per cent
  - before the end of the First Semester: 50 per cent
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the Second Semester: 25 per cent
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- c For Summer School courses which are deleted:
- before the end of the second week from the start of Summer School: 50 per cent
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- d For quarter courses which are deleted:
- before the end of the fifth week of the quarter: 50 per cent
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

### Academic Progress

- 17 a Regulations concerning academic progress apply to all programmes at The University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this *Calendar*.
- b The application of these regulations includes students intending to transfer to The University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.
- c Summer School is classified as a semester for the purposes of academic progress.
- d A quarter is classified as a semester for the purposes of academic progress.

### Requirements for Satisfactory Progress

- 18 A student is required to attain a Grade Point Average of at least 0.8 in the last two semesters in which they were enrolled.

### Unsatisfactory Progress

- 19 a A student who fails to meet the requirement of satisfactory progress will, in the next two semesters of study, be restricted to a minimum full-time load i.e. a maximum of 50 points in a full semester or 25 points in Summer School.
- b The records of a student whose enrolment is restricted under the provisions of Regulation 19a will be referred to the relevant faculty for review of the restriction which may be varied if appropriate.
- c A student whose enrolment is restricted under the provisions of Regulation 19a, and who fails to attain a Grade Point Average of 0.8 or better in the next two semesters of study, will be suspended from enrolment at

The University of Auckland for the next three semesters.

- d Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to Senate for reconsideration of their suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
  - (i) confirm the suspension
  - or
  - (ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.
- e A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions during the next three semesters, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at The University of Auckland for the following three semesters.
- f A student is entitled to re-enrol without any restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in the previous three semesters have been satisfied.
- g A student suspended under Regulations 19c or 19e must apply for readmission to a programme.
- h A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be excluded from The University of Auckland for the next nine semesters.
- i A student excluded under Regulation 19h must apply for readmission to a programme.
- j Students excluded from enrolment under these provisions may apply to Senate for reconsideration of the exclusion where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
  - (i) confirm the exclusion
  - or
  - (ii) permit a student to be readmitted under specific conditions.
- k Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's academic progress will be cancelled.

*Note: any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 19a, c and h.*

- 20 Applications to Senate must:
  - a be made on the appropriate Unsatisfactory Progress form
  - and
  - b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
  - and
  - c state the programme for which the student intends to apply, should the application for readmission be successful
  - and
  - d reach the Director, Student Administration by the closing date for enrolment for that semester.
- 21 Any student declined readmission at this University under the Unsatisfactory Progress Regulation may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the decision of Senate.
- 22 Provided that the student is enrolled in no other course, Regulations 17–21 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

#### **Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers**

- 23 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit, for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:
  - (i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a programme or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship
  - or
  - (ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the courses the student has taken do not accord with the programme regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.
- b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

## CREDIT REGULATIONS

### Credits

- 1 a A student may, with the approval of Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Statute, be granted credit towards a programme approved by the Dean of Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.
- b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this regulation.

### Credit from Another Tertiary Institution: Transfer Credit

- 2 a A student who applies for admission to The University of Auckland and has undertaken a programme at another tertiary institution in New Zealand may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of The University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous programme.
- b A student who has gained from an overseas institution an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, and who is granted admission by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a qualification of The University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous programme.
- c To be awarded an undergraduate degree of The University of Auckland, a student must complete at least the equivalent of a full time year of study as an enrolled student at The University of Auckland.
- d Credit granted under 2a or 2b above may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may restrict advancement in specified subjects or programmes.
- e
  - (i) Credit granted under 2a or 2b above will normally be granted only for courses at Stage I and Stage II. Only where prior approval for exchange or study abroad enrolment has been granted, or in exceptional circumstances, will the grant of credit be considered at Stage III for courses taken at Stage III at another tertiary institution.
  - (ii) Where Parts are specified for a Bachelors degree, credit may be awarded within a Part according to suitability of course content and professional requirements and irrespective of the Stage of the course passed.
  - (iii) Only where prior approval for exchange or study abroad enrolment has been granted, or in exceptional circumstances, will the grant of credit be considered for courses taken at another tertiary institution at postgraduate level or for a postgraduate degree, diploma, or certificate.
- f Credit will not be available for any course passed at another tertiary institution with a conceded or restricted pass.

- g Credit may be refused for courses passed more than five years previously.

### Approved Study at Another Institution

- 3 a A student who is enrolled at The University of Auckland and who concurrently enrolls and completes courses at another tertiary institution, which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification must:
  - (i) Seek from the Dean of the relevant faculty prior approval of the proposed concurrent enrolment and confirmation that the courses will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the qualification for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.
  - (ii) Apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known.
- b Any credit granted from study at a Summer School will be added to the current year of study at this University.
 

*Note: (i) Where prior approval has not been sought, credit will not normally be granted.*

*(ii) This regulation applies to Summer School study at an institution other than The University of Auckland with the intention of requesting credit for a University of Auckland qualification.*
- 4 Where study at another institution is approved as part of a study abroad or exchange arrangement, credit may be approved for Stage III or postgraduate level courses if the successfully completed study is deemed appropriate for such credit by the Dean of the relevant faculty.

### Cross-credits

- 5 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a course which is common to two University of Auckland undergraduate diplomas or Bachelors degrees and is credited to both.
- b A student taking two programmes may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one programme or the other but not for both.
- c A course which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two qualifications.
- 6 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third qualification, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.
- b A Stage III course that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one qualification may not be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another qualification.

- c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any course passed with a conceded pass or a restricted pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as Senate or its representative may approve.
- d Designation of courses as cross-credits, as permitted by these regulations, is subject to the approval of the Dean of the relevant faculty or their nominee.

### Limits

- 7 Subject to any other provisions of these regulations or the relevant Programme Regulations:
  - a In the case of Bachelors degrees or undergraduate diplomas of equal value, cross-credits are limited to one third of the total value of the degree or diploma.
  - b Where the qualifications concerned are of different values, cross-credits may not exceed one third of the total points value applying to the qualification of lesser value.
  - c Other than under the provisions of Regulations 2e(iii) and 4, cross-credits and transfer credits are not available for Masters degrees, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degrees, doctorates, postgraduate certificates and postgraduate diplomas.

### Limits on Cross-credits for Conjoint Degrees

- 8 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.
- b (i) A maximum of 80 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degree component to another qualification.
- (ii) A maximum of 80 points may be cross-credited from a completed qualification to a conjoint degree component.
- (iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the appropriate Deans or their representatives.

### Reassigned Courses

- 9 a A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Courses form, to

reassign courses passed for, and assigned to, one qualification to another qualification for which the courses are available.

- b A student may not reassign courses passed for one qualification to another once the qualification for which the courses were passed has been awarded.
- c A student may not reassign to another qualification any course passed with a conceded pass or a restricted pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as Senate or its representative may approve.
- d Courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may not be reassigned to a Masters degree, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma.
- e Courses which are reassigned cease to be credited to the former qualification.

### Review and Appeal Procedure

- 10 a A student may make a complaint about a decision under these Regulations to the Admissions Office or Student Records Office, as appropriate.
- b If the complaint is unable to be resolved by the Admissions or Student Records Offices, it will be referred to the Faculty concerned for reconsideration.
- c If a student remains dissatisfied following Faculty reconsideration, a written appeal for a review of the credit decision may be submitted to the Director of Student Administration.
- d The Credit Review Board will consider all appeals for review of credit decisions on behalf of Senate.
- e Students who are submitting an appeal have the right to be heard in person.
- f The decision of the Credit Review Board must be recorded and the appellant informed of the decision in writing.
- g The decision of the Credit Review Board is final.

---

## GENERAL REGULATIONS – MASTERS DEGREES

---

*The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Masters degree published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each Masters degree and the Guidelines for Masters students. Students first enrolled in a Masters degree in 2005 or earlier will finish their programme under the regulations applicable at the time of first enrolment or otherwise as may be specified prior to the coming into force of these regulations.*

### Note:

For the purposes of these regulations:

- (i) a thesis or research portfolio is worth between 90 and 120 points
- (ii) a dissertation or research project is worth between 30 and 80 points.

### General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a Masters degree at this University must pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 40 points.

## 2 Deadlines for Completion

Degree Points	Semester of initial enrolment	Number of semesters to complete degree		Due date for submission of theses or research portfolio	Due date for short extensions
		Full-time	Part-time		
<b>120</b> <i>Research Masters</i>	Semester One	2	4	15 December	28 February
	Semester Two	2	4	1 May	15 July
	Semester One	2	8	N/A	N/A
	Semester Two	2	8	N/A	N/A
<b>240</b>	Semester One	4	8	15 December	28 February
	Semester Two	4	8	1 May	15 July

### Notes:

- For these purposes, the nominal starting date for Semester One is **1 March** and for Semester Two **15 July**.
- In all cases for the calculation of due date, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for the programme.
- Part-time study is defined as a student workload of fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year or fewer than 50 points in one semester.
- Where the enrolment in the programme is partially full-time and partially part-time, the maximum time for completion is to be based on the period for completion for part-time study provided that one semester of full-time study counts as two semesters of part-time study for the purposes of calculation of the completion date.
- Due dates for submission are calculated according to the number of weeks available to complete the thesis or research portfolio, including the summer period.

### Completion of Requirements

#### 3 a Thesis or Research Portfolio

- A student whose programme includes a thesis or research portfolio must complete the requirements in accordance with the schedule in Regulation 2. However, the Head of the Department concerned may approve a short extension of time as shown in the schedule.
- If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the thesis or research portfolio has not been able to be completed by the specified deadline (including any approved extensions given under Regulation 3a(i)), Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not normally exceeding one semester, for the work to be completed.

#### b Dissertation or Research Project

- A student whose programme includes a dissertation or research project must complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester calculated in the schedule above.

- If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation or research project has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

#### c Taught Masters

- A student whose programme does not include a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project must complete the requirements by the end of the final semester shown in the schedule above.
- Extensions of time to complete work in examined courses or 100 per cent coursework courses will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the course is offered

### Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

- Where an extension of time for the submission of a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project is approved under Regulation 3a(ii) or 3b(ii), students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

### Honours

- Where the regulations provide for the award of Honours, a Masters degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

### Eligibility for Honours

- Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3 a student's eligibility for Honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.

### Theses

- The student is to submit two hard-bound copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre by the date indicated for completion in the Schedule.
  - The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
  - On completion of the examination, the supervisor of the thesis will be responsible through the Head of Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

### Research Portfolios, Research Projects and Dissertations

- Research portfolios, research projects and dissertations are to be bound as specified by

the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulation 3a or 3b.

- b The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted research portfolio, research project or dissertation to the examiners.
- c Copies of research portfolios, research projects and dissertations are not deposited with the University Library.

### Substitutions and Failed Courses

- 9 Masters students may not change their enrolment in a course after the last date approved for deletions, except in exceptional circumstances as provided for in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations under Changes to Current Enrolment.
- 10 A Masters student may not normally re-enrol in a failed course except as provided for in the regulations relating to aegrotat and compassionate passes. In exceptional circumstances, the student may apply to Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, for permission to re-enrol in the course and where approval is granted, the result achieved in the first attempt will not be considered in arriving at the overall grade for the programme.
- 11 Except as provided for in Regulation 10, calculation of the overall grade will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

### Suspension

- 12 Enrolment for a Masters degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the

recommendation of the Head of Department, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

### Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

- 13 a **Transfer credits**  
Except as provided for in Regulation 2e(iii) of the Credit Regulations, transfer credits may not be awarded for a Masters degree.
- b **Cross credits**  
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Masters degree.
- c **Reassignments**  
With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in clause 9 of the Credit Regulations.

### Certificate of Proficiency

- 14 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Certificate of Proficiency course may not be reassigned to a Masters degree.

### Transitional Certificate

- 15 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Masters degree.

### Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Masters degree.

---

## GENERAL REGULATIONS – BACHELORS HONOURS POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

---

*The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree. Students first enrolled in a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree in 2005 or earlier will finish their programme under the regulations applicable at the time of first enrolment or otherwise as may be specified prior to the coming into force of these regulations. The Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the qualifying Bachelors degree have been awarded.*

### Note:

*For the purposes of these regulations:*

- (i) a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree is worth a total of 120 points.
- (ii) a dissertation or research project is worth between 30 and 80 points.

### General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree at this University must pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 40 points.

### Deadlines for Completion

- 2 The requirements for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must be completed within:
  - a one year of initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled full-time
  - or
  - b two years of initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled part-time.

### Completion of Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the programme.

**b Dissertation or Research Project**

If a student whose programme includes a dissertation or research project has not been able to complete the dissertation or research project by the above deadline because of exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

**c Courses Only**

Extensions of time to complete work in examined courses or 100 per cent coursework courses will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the course is offered.

**Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time**

- 4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a dissertation or research project is approved under Regulation 3b, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

**Honours**

- 5 a The Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.  
b Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.  
c Where a student's average grade is insufficiently high to be eligible for the award of honours, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points to the relevant Graduate or Postgraduate Diploma.
- 6 Calculation of the class of Honours will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

**Dissertations and Research Projects**

- 7 a Dissertations and Research Projects are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulation 3b.  
b The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted dissertation or research project to the examiner(s).

- c Copies of dissertations and research projects are not deposited with the University Library.

**Suspension**

- 8 Enrolment for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

**Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments**

- 9 a **Transfer credits**  
Except as provided for in Regulation 2e(iii) of the Credit Regulations, transfer credits may not be awarded for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.
- b **Cross credits**  
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.
- c **Reassignments**  
(i) With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in clause 9 of the Credit Regulations.  
(ii) In certain circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points to the relevant Postgraduate degree as provided for in Regulation 5c.

**Certificate of Proficiency**

- 10 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Certificate of Proficiency course may not be reassigned to a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

**Transitional Certificate**

- 11 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

**Variations**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

---

## GENERAL REGULATIONS – POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

---

*The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Diploma published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Diploma. Students first enrolled in a Postgraduate Diploma in 2005 or earlier will finish their programme under the regulations applicable at the time of first enrolment or otherwise as may be specified prior to the coming into force of these regulations.*

**Note:**

*For the purposes of these regulations:*

- (i) a Postgraduate Diploma is worth a total of 120 points
- (ii) a dissertation or research project is worth between 30 and 80 points.

**General Requirements**

- 1 A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma at this University must pass the full points value specified in the postgraduate diploma regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the postgraduate diploma by more than 40 points.

**Deadlines for Completion**

- 2 The requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma must be completed within
  - a one year of initial enrolment for the postgraduate diploma if enrolled full-time
  - or
  - b four years of initial enrolment for the postgraduate diploma if enrolled part-time.

**Completion of Requirements**

- 3 a A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma must complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the programme.
- b **Dissertation or Research Project**  
If a student whose programme includes a dissertation or research project has not been able to complete the dissertation or research project by the above deadline because of exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.
- c **Courses Only**  
Extensions of time to complete work in examined courses or 100 per cent coursework courses will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the course is offered.
- d **Fine Arts Studio**  
A student enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts must complete their individual programme not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts.

**Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time**

- 4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a dissertation or research project is approved under Regulation 3b, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

**Distinction or Merit**

- 5 a The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded

with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.

- b Distinction or Merit is normally awarded only if the requirements in the Postgraduate Diploma are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

- 6 Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the diploma. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

**Dissertations and Research Projects**

- 7 a Dissertations or Research Projects are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulation 3b.
- b The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted dissertation or research project to the examiner(s).
- c Copies of dissertations and research projects are not deposited with the University Library.

**Suspension**

- 8 Enrolment for a Postgraduate Diploma will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

**Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments**

- 9 a **Transfer credits**  
Except as provided for in Regulation 2e(iii) of the Credit Regulations, transfer credits may not be awarded for a Postgraduate Diploma.
- b **Cross credits**  
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Postgraduate Diploma.
- c **Reassignments**  
With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in clause 9 of the Credit Regulations.

**Certificate of Proficiency**

- 10 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Certificate of Proficiency course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma.

**Transitional Certificate**

- 11 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma.

**Variations**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Postgraduate Diploma.



## GENERAL REGULATIONS – POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

*The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Certificate published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Certificate. Students first enrolled in a Postgraduate Certificate in 2005 or earlier will finish their programme under the regulations applicable at the time of first enrolment or otherwise as may be specified prior to the coming into force of these regulations.*

### Note:

*For the purposes of these regulations a postgraduate certificate is worth 60 points.*

### General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Certificate at this University must pass the full points value specified in the postgraduate certificate regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the postgraduate certificate by more than 20 points.

### Deadlines for Completion

- 2 The requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate must be completed within
  - a one semester of initial enrolment for the postgraduate certificate if enrolled full-time or
  - b four semesters of initial enrolment for the postgraduate certificate if enrolled part-time.

### Completion of Requirements

- 3
  - a A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Certificate must complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the programme.
  - b Extensions of time to complete work in examined courses or 100 per cent coursework courses will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the course is offered.

### Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

- 9
  - a **Transfer credits**  
Except as provided for in Regulation 2e(iii) of the Credit Regulations, transfer credits may not be awarded for a Postgraduate Certificate.
  - b **Cross credits**  
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Postgraduate Certificate.
  - c **Reassignments**  
With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in clause 9 of the Credit Regulations.

### Certificate of Proficiency

- 5 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Certificate of Proficiency course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Certificate.

### Transitional Certificate

- 6 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Certificate.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Postgraduate Certificate.

## GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR NAMED DOCTORATES

*These Regulations apply to all doctoral degrees except the Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees, and should be read in conjunction with the regulations for those degrees.*

*The 'Department' is the Department or School or other academic unit in which the candidate is registered, and the 'Head of Department' is the head of that academic unit.*

### Registration

- 1
  - a The recommendation for registration by the Head of Department is to include
    - (i) the proposed date of registration,
    - and
    - (ii) nominations for supervisors,
    - and
    - (iii) satisfactory evidence that the candidate meets the admission criteria and has the ability to follow the proposed program of study,
    - and
    - (iv) confirmation that the School/Department accepts responsibility for making satisfactory supervision arrangements and providing research resources and facilities over the whole enrolment for the degree.
  - b The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint two supervisors for each candidate, or one supervisor and one advisor, the main supervisor being a staff member of the Department. The supervisor(s) must be actively involved in research in the candidate's general field, and must either hold a doctoral degree or be appropriately qualified and experienced.
  - c Candidates wishing to present and defend a thesis in Maori must, before applying to the Head of Department to be registered, obtain the permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori). When such permission is granted,

the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori) will make a recommendation in writing to the Board of Graduate Studies as to;

- (i) whether the candidate has adequate fluency and literacy in Te Reo Maori in the subject area of the thesis,

and

- (ii) the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

### Reviews of Progress

- 2 a At the end of each year of study the main supervisor, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty, a joint report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate's progress. As part of this report the main supervisor and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:

- (i) that the candidate's registration be continued;

or

- (ii) that the candidate's registration be continued subject to specified conditions;

or

- (iii) that the candidate's registration be terminated.

The candidate shall be given an opportunity to make written submissions to the Board of Graduate Studies on the above annual report.

- b Where a recommendation is made under Clause 2a(ii), the Head of Department will also recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies any specific goals and/or conditions to be met by the candidate and the time in which these are to be completed. At the end of this period the Head of Department and main supervisor will advise the Board of Graduate Studies whether or not these requirements have been met. Registration will terminate if the specified conditions have not been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Board of Graduate Studies.

### Enrolment and Fees

- 3 a Candidates for the degree must be enrolled and pay all prescribed fees including tuition fees in each academic year for which they are registered. Candidates need not pay tuition fees for any period during which their registration is suspended.
- b On enrolment in each academic year every candidate must pay the prescribed fees for that academic year.
- c A candidate who submits a thesis or terminates their registration will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid.
- d Unless otherwise exempted under the relevant regulations, all candidates must pay the prescribed Building Levy and Student

Services fees and any other fees as may be prescribed from time to time. There is no refund of these fees.

- e No thesis will be accepted for examination unless all outstanding prescribed fees including tuition fees have been paid for the academic year in which a candidate is registered.

### Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 4 a The Head of Department may, after consultation with the candidate, make a written recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies via the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) for changes in the conditions of registration for the candidate. After considering a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Board of Graduate Studies may, after considering any submissions made by the candidate, change the conditions of registration for any candidate.
- b When necessary, the Head of Department is to recommend changes to the supervision of the candidate for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies. This will normally be required when a supervisor is granted leave, resigns or retires.
- c When the Board of Graduate Studies is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate's submission date. Before approving an extension of submission time the Board of Graduate Studies will require the candidate, the supervisor(s) and Head of Department to agree on the programme of supervision and schedule of research considered necessary for submission by the new date proposed.
- d Where a candidate is unable to continue with their research programme because of circumstances beyond their control, the Board of Graduate Studies may suspend their registration for a specified period of time. The conditions of Clause 7f of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003 will apply.
- e The Board of Graduate Studies may terminate the registration of any candidate who fails to make payment of any prescribed fees including tuition fees, or for any other reason specified in Clause 7g of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003. Before making a decision to terminate a candidate's registration pursuant to this clause or otherwise, the Board of Graduate Studies will allow the candidate a reasonable opportunity to respond.

### Appeals

- 5 a If a doctoral candidate believes that he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or by any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Board of Graduate Studies, setting out the grounds of the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal. Clauses

10d and 10e of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003 shall then apply.

- b Candidates, Supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against any decision of the Board of Graduate Studies concerning matters other than examination normally within three months of the making of the decision, on the grounds that:

- (i) relevant information which was not available to the Board of Graduate

Studies at the time of its making the decision has since become available

and/or

- (ii) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair.

The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied on by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation. Clause 10b of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003 shall then apply.

---

## THE LIMITATION OF ENTRY STATUTE 1991

---

*At The University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of The University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:*

- 1 a This statute may be cited as The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991.  
b This Statute came into force on 1 January 1991.
- 2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
  - a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
  - or
  - b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular programme or course can be adequately taught, there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.
- 3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such programme or course shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.
- 4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from Senate:
  - a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such programme or course
  - and
  - b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such programme or course.
- 5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

### Approved Limitations

- 1 Students must apply for a place in any limited entry programme. Unless otherwise specified in the **Closing Dates for Admission to Specified Programmes, the closing date for Application for Admission is 8 December 2005 and for Enrolment is 14 February 2006. The closing date for Summer School is 1 December 2005.**
- 2 Application for places in any limited-entry programmes and/or courses will be made on-line, or in person.
- 3 Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry programme and/or course.
- 4 All those applying for open-entry programmes and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all courses of their choice as some Arts and Science courses have a limit on the number of students that can be accepted.
- 5 Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, the faculty or department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.
- 6 Where a course is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the First or Second Semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.
- 7 Selection criteria will be available from the faculty or department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, eg, Provisional Entrance, Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on programmes and courses are listed below.

---

## Enrolment Limitations 2006

### Limited-entry Programmes and Courses

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain programmes or courses at the University in 2006.

## Limitations Schedule

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
<b>A. LIMITED ENTRY PROGRAMMES</b> (admission by selection)		<b>MEDICAL &amp; HEALTH SCIENCES</b>		<i>this Schedule for BCom limits.</i>	
<b>ARTS</b>		CerHSc	100	<i>For BCom, GradDipCom</i>	
<b>BUSINESS &amp; ECONOMICS</b>		BHSc	250	ACCTG 211 (Summer School)	200
BCom/BBIM (for the first time)	2700	BNurs	95	ACCTG 221 (Summer School)	200
BProp (for the first time)	150	BPharm	100	ACCTG 321	300
BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, BA(Hons)		MBChB II	135 Domestic	INFOSYS 341 (Semesters 1 & 2)	40
PGDipArts			10 International	MGMT 306 (Semesters 1 & 2)	30
-Economics	25	DipPaed	40	MGMT 307 (Semesters 1 & 2)	45
-Management & Employment		MAud	12	MKTG 302 (Semesters 1 & 2)	60
Relations/Employment Relations and		<b>SCIENCE</b>		<i>For programmes other than BCom:</i>	
Organization Studies	25	BOptom	48	<b>Accounting &amp; Finance</b>	
BCom(Hons), PGDipCom		BSc (Biomedical Science)	450	ACCTG 101 (Summer School,	
-Accounting & Finance	35	BSc (Sport & Exercise Science)	100	Semesters 1 & 2)	300
(across both specializations)		BTech		(non-Business students)	
-International Business	20	-Biotechnology	30	<b>Commercial Law</b>	
-Information Systems &		-Information Technology	30	COMLAW 101 (Summer School,	
Operations Management &		BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts,		Semesters 1 & 2)	150
Operations Research	35	PGDipSci in Psychology	50	(non-Business students)	
(across all specializations)		BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci in Food		<b>Economics</b>	
-Marketing	20	Science	30	ECON 101 (Summer School,	
Master of Business Administration	25	PGDip in Forensic Science	20	Semesters 1 & 2)	300
MCom/MA		MA and MSc in Psychology	50	(non-Business students)	
-Economics	10	MSc in Food Science	20	ECON 111 (Summer School,	
-Management & Employment		MSc in Forensic Science	10	Semesters 1 & 2)	300
Relations/Employment Relations and		MSLTPrac	16	(non-Business students)	
Organization Studies	20	Doctor ClinPsych	11	<b>Information Systems &amp; Operations</b>	
MCom		<b>B. LIMITED ENTRY COURSES</b>		<b>Management</b>	
-Accounting & Finance	10	<i>(admission by selection)</i>		INFOSYS 110 (Summer School,	
(across both specializations)		<b>ARTS</b>		Semesters 1 & 2)	200
-International Business	20	<b>Anthropology</b>		(non-Business students)	
-Information Systems/Operations		ANTHRO 317	10	<b>Management &amp; Employment</b>	
Management/Operations Research	10	ANTHRO 737	5	<b>Relations</b>	
-Marketing	20	<b>Arts: General</b>		MGMT 101 (Summer School,	
PGDipIntBus (first 2 quarters)	30	ARTSGEN 750 (Summer School)	30	Semesters 1 & 2)	400
Master of International Business (last		<b>English</b>		(non-Business students)	
2 quarters)	30	ENGLISH 252	120	<i>For programmes other than BBIM:</i>	
MTaxS	20	ENGLISH 343	35	<b>Accounting &amp; Finance</b>	
<b>CREATIVE ARTS AND INDUSTRIES</b>		ENGLISH 344	35	ACCTG 191 (Semesters 1 & 2)	5
BAS	100	CREWRIT 797	16	(non-Business students)	
BFA	130	<b>Film, Television &amp; Media Studies</b>		<b>Commercial Law</b>	
BPerfArts (Dance)	20	FTVMS 100 (Semester 1)	430	COMLAW 191 (Semesters 1 & 2)	5
BPlan	38	FTVMS 101 (Semester 2)	430	(non-Business students)	
BVA	70	FTVMS 201	24	<b>Economics</b>	
GradDipFA	20	FTVMS 301	16	ECON 191 (Semesters 1 & 2)	5
PGDipFA	50	FTVMS 303	15	(non-Business students)	
MFA	30	FTVMS 311	15	<b>Information Systems &amp; Operations</b>	
MPlanPrac	25	FTVMS 737	15	<b>Management</b>	
DocFA	20	FTVMS 750	15	INFOMGMT 191 (Semesters 1 & 2)	5
<b>EDUCATION</b>		FTVMS 752	15	(non-Business students)	
Bachelor of Physical Education	30	FTVMS 753	15	<b>Management &amp; Employment</b>	
PGDipEd and MEd in		FTVMS 754	25	<b>Relations</b>	
Counselling	21	FTVMS 758	15	MGMT 191 (Semesters 1 & 2)	5
<b>ENGINEERING</b>		FTVMS 759	15	(non-Business students)	
BE Part I	550	FTVMS 770	12	<b>Statistics</b>	
BE Part II		FTVMS 776	15	STATS 191 (Semesters 1 & 2)	5
-BioMedical	25	<b>Japanese</b>		(non-Business students)	
-Chemical and Materials	55	JAPANESE 130 (Semester 1)	200	<b>Postgraduate Courses</b>	
-Civil and Environmental	150	JAPANESE 131 (Semester 2)	200	INFOSYS 720-751	25 per course
-Computer Systems	55	<b>Language Teaching</b>		OPSMGT 740-783	25 per course
-Electrical and Electronic	95	LANGTCHG 302	25	OPSRES 784-786	25 per course
-Engineering Science	35	<b>Psychology</b>		<b>CREATIVE ARTS AND INDUSTRIES</b>	
-Mechanical and Mechatronics	115	<i>See listing under Faculty of Science</i>		<i>See Creative Arts and Industries in Part A</i>	
(including a maximum of 40 in		<b>Statistics</b>		<i>of this Schedule</i>	
the Mechatronics specialization)		<i>See listing under Faculty of Science</i>		<b>Architectural Drawing and</b>	
-Software	120	<b>Theatre Studies</b>		<b>Computing</b>	
MEMgt	20	THEATRE 204	30	ARCHDRC 300	30
<b>LAW</b>		THEATRE 301	20	ARCHDRC 303	30 (per semester)
LLB Part I	500	<b>BUSINESS &amp; ECONOMICS</b>			
Entry to LAW 121 and 131 is limited to		<i>See Business &amp; Economics in Part A of</i>			
students enrolled in LLB Part I or LLB					
Part II					
LLB Part II	300				

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
ARCHDRC 306	30 (per semester)	COMPSCI 335 (Semester 2, Tamaki)		PSYCH 705 (Semester 2, City)	10
ARCHDRC 419	20		240	PSYCH 707 (Semester 2, City)	16
<b>Music</b>		COMPSCI all 700-level courses	40 per course	PSYCH 708 (Double Semester, City)	14
MUSIC 216	20	<b>Food Science</b>		PSYCH 709 (Double Semester, City)	14
MUSIC 316	20	FOODSCI 304 (Semester 2, City)	20	PSYCH 714 (Semester 1, City)	16
<b>LAW</b>		FOODSCI 703 (Semester 1, City)	30	PSYCH 716 (Semester 1, City)	16
<i>See Law in Part A of this Schedule</i>		FOODSCI 704 (Semester 2, City)	30	PSYCH 717	12
LAW 410	40 per stream	FOODSCI 707 (Semester 1, City)	30	PSYCH 721 (Semester 1, City)	14
LAW 447	52 per stream	FOODSCI 708 (Semester 2, City)	30	PSYCH 731 (Semester 1, City)	12
LAW 401-409	100 per stream	FOODSCI 796 (Double Semester, City)	30	PSYCH 737 (Semester 1, Tamaki)	15
LAW 411-446	100 per stream	<b>Forensic Science</b>		PSYCH 738 (Semester 2, Tamaki)	15
LAW 448-498	100 per stream	FORENSIC 703 (Semester 1, City)	30	PSYCH 741 (Semester 2, City)	12
<i>LLB (Hons) Seminar courses</i>		FORENSIC 704 (Semester 2, City)	20	PSYCH 743 (Semester 1, City)	12
LAWHONS 701-799	18 per course	FORENSIC 705 (Double Semester, City)	30	PSYCH 744 (Semester 2, City)	20
<i>LLM Seminar courses</i>		FORENSIC 706 (Semester 1, City)	30	PSYCH 745 (Semester 1, Tamaki)	12
LAWCOMM 701-769	25 per course	<b>Geology</b>		PSYCH 750 (Double Semester, Tamaki)	14
LAWENVIR 701-728	25 per course	GEOLOGY 201 (Semester 1, City)	50	PSYCH 751 (Double Semester, Tamaki)	14
LAWGENRL 701-718	25 per course	GEOLOGY 301 (Summer School, City)	40	PSYCH 752 (Double Semester, Tamaki)	14
LAWPUBL 701-748	25 per course	<b>Mathematics</b>		PSYCH 755	12
<b>MEDICAL &amp; HEALTH SCIENCES</b>		MATHS 202 (Semester 1, City)	20	<b>Statistics</b>	
<i>See Medical and Health Sciences in Part A of this Schedule</i>		<b>Optometry</b>		STATS 150 (Semester 2, City)	100
<b>Health Psychology</b>		OPTOM 161 (Semester 1, FMHS)	56	STATS 210 (Semester 1, City)	80
HLTHPSYC 714	15	OPTOM 165 (Semester 2, FMHS)	56	STATS 210 (Semester 2, City)	80
HLTHPSYC 715	15	OPTOM 170 (Semester 1, City)	56	STATS 220 (Semester 1, City)	80
HLTHPSYC 716	15	<b>Pharmacology</b>		STATS 301 (Semester 1, Tamaki)	100
<b>Medical Science</b>		MEDSCI 204 (Semester 2, FMHS)	230	STATS 301 (Semester 2, City)	100
MEDSCI 142	1100	MEDSCI 303 (Semester 1, FMHS)	140	STATS 302 (Semester 1, City)	100
MEDSCI 201	130	MEDSCI 304 (Semester 1, FMHS)	72	STATS 326	100
MEDSCI 202	240	MEDSCI 305 (Semester 2, FMHS)	140	STATS 330 (Semester 2, City)	100
MEDSCI 203	380	MEDSCI 306 (Semester 2, FMHS)	48	STATS 341	100
MEDSCI 301	80	MEDSCI 307 (Semester 1, FMHS)	72	STATS 351	100
MEDSCI 302	80	<b>Physiology</b>		STATS 380	100
<b>Population Health</b>		MEDSCI 205 (Semester 1, City)	350	<b>C. GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES</b>	
POPLHLTH 102	350	MEDSCI 206 (Semester 2, City)	350	<i>Students will be selected on a first come, first served basis into all General Education courses</i>	
POPLHLTH 111	780	MEDSCI 308 (Semester 1, FMHS)	128	<b>ARTS</b>	
POPLHLTH 122	500	MEDSCI 309 (Semester 1, FMHS)	80	<b>Centre for Pacific Studies</b>	
<b>SCIENCE</b>		MEDSCI 310 (Semester 2, FMHS)	72	SAMOAN 101G	50
<b>Biological Sciences</b>		MEDSCI 311 (Semester 2, FMHS)	60	TONGAN 101G	50
BIOSCI 101 (Semester 1, City)	1050	MEDSCI 312 (Semester 2, FMHS)	64	<b>English</b>	
BIOSCI 106 (Semester 2, City)	1050	MEDSCI 725 (Semester 2, FMHS)	29	ENGLISH 121G (Semesters 1 & 2)	150 (per semester)
BIOSCI 107 (Semester 1, City)	1100	MEDSCI 726 (Semester 1, FMHS)	29	<b>Linguistics</b>	
BIOSCI 201 (Semester 1, City)	350	<b>Psychology</b>		LINGUIST 101G	50
BIOSCI 202 (Semester 2, City)	300	PSYCH 108 (Semester 2, City)	791	<b>School of Asian Studies</b>	
BIOSCI 203 (Semester 2, City)	300	PSYCH 108 (Semester 1, Tamaki)	240	ASIAN 140G	200
BIOSCI 204 (Semester 1, City)	300	PSYCH 109 (Semester 1, City)	791	CHINESE 100G	90
BIOSCI 209 (Semester 1, City)	180	PSYCH 202 (Semester 1, City)	300	JAPANESE 130G	70
BIOSCI 349 (Semester 1, City)	100	PSYCH 204 (Semester 2, City)	300	<b>School of European Languages and Literature</b>	
BIOSCI 350 (Semester 1, City)	100	PSYCH 206 (Semester 1, City)	320	EUROPEAN 100G	70
BIOSCI 351 (Semester 1, City)	100	PSYCH 301 (Semester 1, City)	100	FRENCH 101G (Semester 1)	40
BIOSCI 352 (Semester 2, City)	100	PSYCH 303 (Semester 2, City)	80	FRENCH 101G (Semester 2)	15
BIOSCI 353 (Semester 2, City)	100	PSYCH 305 (Semester 2, City)	80	GERMAN 101G (Semester 1)	30
BIOSCI 354 (Semester 2, City)	100	PSYCH 306 (Double Semester, City)	180	ITALIAN 106G (Semester 1)	25
BIOSCI 741 (Semester 1, City)	25	PSYCH 309 (Semester 1, City)	40	RUSSIAN 100G (Semester 1)	25
BIOSCI 742	25	PSYCH 310 (Semester 2, City)	260	SPANISH 104G (Semester 1)	40
BIOSCI 750 (Semester 2, City)	20	PSYCH 311 (Semester 1, City)	160	SPANISH 104G (Semester 2)	30
BIOSCI 755 (Semester 1, City)	25	PSYCH 312 (Semester 2, City)	95	<b>BUSINESS &amp; ECONOMICS</b>	
BIOSCI 756 (Semester 1, City)	25	PSYCH 314 (Semester 1, Tamaki)	40	ACCTG 151G (Semesters 1 & 2)	400 (per semester)
BIOSCI 759 (Semester 1, City)	25	PSYCH 316 (Semester 2, City)	60	BUSINESS 151G (Semesters 1 & 2)	400 (per semester)
BIOSCI 761 (Semester 1, 2, City)	25	PSYCH 317 (Semester 2, City)	45	ECON 151G (Semester 2)	400
Head of Department approval needed		PSYCH 319 (Semester 2, Tamaki)	45	INTBUS 151G (Semester 2)	400
<b>Chemistry</b>		PSYCH 321 (Semester 2, City)	50	MKTG 151G (Semesters 1 & 2)	400 (per semester)
CHEM 110 (Semester 1, City)	1050	PSYCH 364 (Semester 1, Tamaki)	45		
CHEM 110 (Semester 2, City)	430	PSYCH 701 (Double Semester, Tamaki)	16		
CHEM 230 (Semester 2, City)	230	PSYCH 702 (Double Semester, City)	16		
CHEM 240 (Semester 1, City)	210	PSYCH 704 (Double Semester, City)	10		
CHEM 390 (Semester 1, City)	140				
<b>Computer Science</b>					
COMPSCI 105 (Summer School, City)	120				
COMPSCI 334 (Semester 1, Tamaki)	240				

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
<b>CREATIVE ARTS AND INDUSTRIES</b>		<b>LAW</b>		BIOSCI 104G	
ARCHHTC 102G	100	LAW 121G	160	PSYCH 109G (Semester 1, City)	80
PLANNING 100G	50	<b>MEDICAL &amp; HEALTH SCIENCES</b>		PSYCH 109G (Semester 2, Tamaki)	25
MUSIC 144G	175 (per semester)	PHARMACY 111G	200	STATS 150G	300
MUSIC 149G	120 (per semester)	MEDSCI 100G	200		
POPMUS 106G	215 (per course)	MEDSCI 101G	200		
<b>ENGINEERING</b>		<b>SCIENCE</b>			
CHEMMAT 100G	230	BIOSCI 100G	100		

## FEES STATUTE 2001

*Subject to Council approval*

### 1 Title and Commencement

This statute may be cited as the Fees Statute 2001 and came into force on 1 January 2001.

### 2 Interpretation

In this statute unless the context otherwise requires:

**'Act'** means the Education Act 1989.

**'Building Levy'** means the levy to be paid by each enrolled student towards the provision of University buildings and facilities which provide student support services.

**'Council'** means the Council of The University of Auckland.

**'Domestic Student'** has the meaning given in the Act.

**'Due Date'** is the date specified on the Fees invoice.

**'Enrolment'** means enrolment in a programme or course at the University.

**'Enrol'** has a corresponding meaning.

**'Fees Invoice'** means an invoice or an invoice/statement, or online invoice/statement for the fees and charges payable by a student as a condition of enrolment.

**'Foreign Student'** has the meaning given in the Act.

**'Staff Member'** means a member of the staff of the University.

**'Student'** includes a Domestic Student and a Foreign Student who is:

a Duly enrolled as a student of the University;

or

b Applying to enrol as a student of the University.

**'Student Loan'** has the same meaning as it has in section 2 of the Student Loan Scheme Act 1992.

**'Student Services Fee'** means the fee paid by an enrolled student for student support services provided by the University.

**'University'** means The University of Auckland constituted under The University of Auckland Act 1961.

**'University Services'** means those services provided by the University that can be accessed by a student on request or application, such as enrolment or the provision of an official academic transcript.

### 3 Tuition Fees

3.1 The Council may prescribe from time to time Tuition Fees payable by:

a Domestic Students; in compliance with

section 227 of the Act;

and

b Foreign Students or any categories of Foreign Students; in compliance with section 228 of the Act.

3.2 Tuition Fees may be prescribed either by resolution of the Council or by a schedule to this statute.

3.3 The Tuition Fees prescribed by the Council at the date when this statute comes into force apply until other Tuition Fees are prescribed in place or in addition to them.

### 4 General Fees

4.1 The Council hereby prescribes the General Fees specified in the schedule.

4.2 The Council may from time to time by resolution vary the amount of, or delete, any General Fee specified in the schedule or prescribe any additional General Fee.

4.3 Any such variation, deletion, or addition shall apply from the date specified in the amending resolution.

### 5 Additional Fees/Charges

5.1 Faculties and Departments of the University may impose charges to recover costs in providing Students with:

a Copies of study material and other material relevant to a course or a programme or the means of access to that material;

b Services incidental to courses or programmes as, for example, field trips and site visits.

### 6 Payment of Fees and Charges

6.1 Tuition Fees, General Fees and any charges imposed pursuant to section 5.1 that are included on the Fees Invoice rendered to a Student shall be paid by the student forthwith on receipt of that Fees Invoice.

6.2 All Students must pay the full amount on their Fees Invoice by the due date.

6.3 Charges imposed on a Student pursuant to section 5.1 that are not included in a Fees Invoice shall be paid by the Student on demand.

6.4 Any instalment of a Student Loan (within the meaning of the Student Loan Scheme Act 1992) that is available to a Student and received by the University in respect of his or her enrolment shall be applied toward payment of the Fees Invoice rendered to that Student on the occasion of that enrolment.

### 7 Refunds

7.1 The Council may by resolution prescribe from

time to time in accordance with sections 227 and 228 of the Act;

a The circumstances in which Domestic Students and Foreign Students are or may be entitled to a refund of all or any part of the Tuition Fees and General Fees paid or payable to the Council;

and

b The quantum of those refunds.

7.2 The circumstances in which a refund may be made and the quantum of that refund that pertains when this statute comes into force, continues until a change is prescribed by resolution.

7.3 The Council will take all reasonable steps to ensure that both Domestic Students and Foreign Students are given written notice of the circumstances in which they are or may be entitled to a refund of all or any part of the fees that have been paid or are payable by them to the Council.

7.4 The refund of all or any part of a Tuition Fee or a General Fee that was paid by an outstanding Student Loan shall be applied in reduction of that loan.

## 8 Non-payment of Fees and Charges

8.1 Where a Student does not pay;

a The Fees Invoice rendered to that Student;  
or

b A charge for that Student imposed under section 5 on demand;

then, until those fees and charges are paid in full and without prejudice to the right to recover the unpaid fees or charges at law; the Council may:

- (i) Delete the enrolment of that Student from a course or courses;
- (ii) Withhold the formal notification of the results of any examination of the Student;
- (iii) Decline to re-enrol the Student;
- (iv) Decline to release the Student's academic record;
- (v) Exclude that Student from the University;

(vi) Withhold any Degree or Diploma certificate from that Student.

(vii) Restrict that student's access to University Services.

## 8.2 Application for Reinstatement

a A student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1(i) may apply to have his/her enrolment reinstated upon payment of the outstanding amount owing and the Course reinstatement fee as outlined in Schedule - Part A.

b To be eligible to complete course requirements, a student must apply for course reinstatement two weeks before the beginning of the examination period within the year which enrolment in the course(s) took place.

8.3 A Student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1 may by giving written notice to the Director, Student Administration within eight days of the penalty having been imposed, apply to the Council or duly constituted Committee of the Council to review the imposition of that penalty. The notice must set out the reasons for the review. The decision of the Council or its Committee is final.

## 9 Non-attendance

9.1 A Student who stops attending lectures or classes in a course or courses remains liable for the fees prescribed for that course or courses.

## 10 Revocation

10.1 The Fees Regulations are hereby revoked.

10.2 Notwithstanding the revocation of the Fees Regulations, the Council may recover any unpaid fees or charges levied under those Regulations and impose any of the penalties prescribed in section 8.1 until those fees or charges are paid in full.

## Schedule – Part A

<b>Admission and Entrance Fees</b>		
Graduate status or with credit from an overseas institution		
	\$125	
Entrance based on an overseas qualification, Ad Eundem Statum	\$75	
Provisional Entrance, Discretionary Entrance, Special Admission	\$50	
<b>Applications for Credit</b>		
Each application from any study undertaken at another institution (e.g. Summer School, concurrent enrolment at another institution)	\$75	
<b>Enrolment Fees</b>		
Application to enrol after addition/deletion dates	\$50 per course	
Late enrolment after addition/delete dates	\$100 per course	
Course re-instatement fee, per course (after an enrolment in a course has been cancelled or deleted)	\$25	
Refund processing fee	\$50	
Instalment payment, deferred or delayed payment surcharge	\$50	
<b>Student Administration</b>		
ID card replacement	\$10	
Academic transcripts and letters	\$25	
Each additional copy	\$10	
Special statements (e.g. admission to the Bar)	\$25	
Unsatisfactory progress reconsideration	\$50	
<b>Replacement of a Degree or Diploma Certificate</b>		
Lost or damaged	\$50	
Change of name	\$75	
Courier and handling charges within New Zealand	\$10	
Courier and handling charges to Australia	\$25	
Courier and handling charges all other countries	\$50	
<b>Examinations</b>		
Recount of marks, each course (Refundable if successful)	\$50	
Aegrotat and Special Consideration:		
Each application	\$25	
Maximum	\$100	
<b>Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland</b>		
Single examination per venue	\$100	
Each additional Examination at the same venue	\$25	
<b>Examinations outside New Zealand</b>		
Single examination per venue	\$125	
Each additional Examination at the same venue	\$25	

**Examinations sat outside the timetable**

Single examination on a day other than timetabled \$100  
 Further examination on a day other than timetabled \$25

**Student Services Fee**

Student Services Fee tba

**Student Services Fee Exceptions**

- 1 On application to the Director, Student Administration, the following students may be exempted the requirements to pay the Student Services Fee to use Student Services if they are:
- a Students living outside Auckland and not using University facilities other than the Library.
  - b Students enrolled in programmes/courses taught by distance learning or other such programmes/courses as

advised by the Director, Student Administration from time to time.

- c Students enrolled under approved University exchange schemes.
- d Students enrolled in Tertiary Foundation Studies programme.

*Note: Full-time Staff Members who are enrolled for programmes may not use Student Services except on payment of standard charges for non-student users.*

**International Health and Travel Insurance Fees (for International Students)**

Each year \$450

**Schedule – Part B**

*The 2006 schedule of fees for New Zealand citizens and Permanent Residents of Australia and New Zealand was unavailable at time of going to print. The approved 2006 schedule of fees can be viewed on the web at [www.auckland.ac.nz/calendar](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/calendar).*

**Schedule – Part C**

*The 2006 schedule of fees for International students was unavailable at time of going to print. The approved 2006 schedule of fees can be viewed on the web at [www.auckland.ac.nz/calendar](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/calendar).*

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to be admitted to The University of Auckland. Further information and application details are available from Auckland International.

**Admission**

International students should apply for admission using the nDeva on-line application. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

- 1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate programme must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.
- 2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate programmes must hold a recognized first degree in a relevant discipline.
- 3 Applicants whose first language is not English are required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English. International applicants entering the University on the basis of NCEA or Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) must meet the standard literacy requirements for admission. International applicants entering the University on the basis of qualifications other than NCEA or CIE must meet a specified score in IELTS or TOEFL, or must have completed and passed the Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP), or an approved alternative. The minimum score required in IELTS for admission to the University is an overall score of 6.0 with no less than 5.5 on an individual band. The minimum score required in TOEFL is 550 (paper-based test), or 213 (computer-based test); with a TWE (essay) of 4.5. Higher requirements may be imposed by faculties for entry to specified undergraduate

and postgraduate programmes. Detailed minimum English language proficiency requirements are available on request from Auckland International.

- 4 All international students are required to have appropriate and current health and travel insurance for their period of study in New Zealand. Health and travel insurance is a condition of enrolment. Further information and application forms are available from the Auckland International website [www.auckland.ac.nz/international](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/international)
- 5 The majority of international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand, although students from some countries may enter New Zealand without a visa. All students must have a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand diplomatic office.
- 6 An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.
- 7 Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.

**International Student Fees**

- 8 The above fees (refer to Schedule – Part C) apply to students who:
  - (i) are not citizens of New Zealand or Australia (refer note 7 above)
 or



- (ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand or Australia  
or
  - (iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship  
or
  - (iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Official Development Assistance programme.
- Current fees can be obtained from the staff at Auckland International.

### International Scholarships

There are several international scholarships available for international students from selected countries identified by the Asian Development Bank-Japan Scholarship Unit (ADB-JS), the New Zealand International Aid and Development Agency (NZ Development Scholarships), and Education New Zealand (New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships (NZIDRS)).

The University of Auckland also offers University of

Auckland International Doctoral Fees Bursaries and University of Auckland International Doctoral Scholarships at Doctoral level for international students from all countries.

Further information on available international scholarships and the international scholarship application process is available at [www.auckland.ac.nz/international](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/international)

Enquiries regarding international scholarships should be made to Auckland International: email [int-questions@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:int-questions@auckland.ac.nz), phone + 64 (9) 373 7513, fax +64 (9) 373 7405

### Code of Practice

The University of Auckland has agreed to observe and be bound by the *Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students* published by the Minister of Education. Copies of the Code are available on request from this institution or from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at [www.minedu.govt.nz](http://www.minedu.govt.nz)

## EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

*These regulations should be read in conjunction with other examination publications which contain more detail and particular instructions. The publications are:*

*For staff:* Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.

*For students:* Examination Instructions – Regulations and General Information. *(These are mailed to all examination candidates before each examination period.)*

### Requirements

- 1 In order to be credited with a course, a candidate needs to have:
  - a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations  
and
  - b attended classes to the satisfaction of Senate  
and
  - c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course  
and
  - d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these regulations any examination prescribed by Senate  
and
  - e made any payment due by that candidate to the University.

*Note: Candidates are to be informed by each department of the specific requirements for courses in that department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory or incomplete coursework.*

### Work Other than Examinations

- 2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each course from the department or faculty concerned.
- b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners should normally have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
- c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

### Time of Examinations

- 3 a The examination will be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.
- b A candidate may not be examined in any course or part of a course at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable, except when, with the approval of Senate, a different time may be approved because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

### Place of Examinations

- 4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland except when, with the approval of Senate, a different examination centre may be established because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

### Special Examination Conditions

- 5 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects their ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain

from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling or Student Learning Centre.

### Direction of Examinations

- 6 a The examinations will comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
- c Candidates will write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Manager, Examinations Office in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Examinations Office.

### Materials Permitted in the Examination Room

- 7 a A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter or any blank paper except by direction of the examiner.

*Note: Candidates are to be informed by each department of the specific books or materials allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions – Regulations and General Information.*

- b (i) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs.
- (ii) The University does not guarantee safekeeping of students' possessions in any circumstances, inside or outside examination rooms. Students concerned about the security of valuable possessions, briefcases etc during examinations will need to make alternative arrangements for their care, or ensure that they do not bring these possessions to the University on days when they are required to attend examinations.
- c A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator except by direction of the examiner. A calculator is defined as an electronic device capable of processing, storing or retrieving information, which has the primary purpose of mathematical calculation. Any calculator permitted to be taken into an examination must be hand-held, self-powered and noiseless. It must not make use of an audible alarm or facilities for 'wireless' transmission or reception of information.

*General Conditions:*

- (i) *other than spare batteries and calculator, supplementary material (eg, operating manuals) related to the use and operation*

*of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room*

*and*

- (ii) *in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator.*

*Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific types of calculators allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions.*

- d No other electronic device is allowed in the examination room unless specified by the examiner.
- e Cellular telephones are not permitted in an examination room.
- f Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
- g Where specified material or calculators are permitted under items 7a and 7c above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought into the examination room.
- h Candidates will be asked to show their student identity cards on entry for verification purposes and must display them on their desk for the duration of the examination.

### Timekeeping of Examinations and Conduct

- 8 a (i) A candidate will not be allowed to enter the room later than exactly halfway through the period specified for writing the examination.
- (ii) Latecomers will not be given any extra time for the examination.
- b Candidates will be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than 10 minutes before the examination commences but may not use any writing materials until the room supervisor announces that they may do so. During this time and during permitted resting periods, no reference is to be made to any book in an examination where books are allowed.
- c Candidates must write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions. No part of the script book may be torn out or removed from the examination room.
- d A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the script book or otherwise, except through the Director, Student Administration.
- e A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room or copy from another candidate's answers.
- f Candidates will not be readmitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.
- g All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.
- h A candidate will not be permitted to leave the examination before 15 minutes after half of

the period specified for writing the examination has elapsed and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.

- i No candidate will be permitted to leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the examination.
- j A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any examination to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.

### Misconduct

- 9 a Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence will be referred to Senate to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an 'examination offence' includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.
- b If Senate determines that a complaint against a candidate should be investigated, it will refer that complaint to the Discipline Committee.
- c Where the Discipline Committee is satisfied that a Candidate:
  - (i) has committed a breach of these regulations
  - or
  - (ii) has been notified that he or she has failed to comply with any Statute or any other Regulation of the University and (where the failure is capable of remedy) has been given a reasonable time to remedy the failure without having done so;
 then the Discipline Committee may:
  - (iii) suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination
  - (iv) decline to credit to the candidate's programme any course or courses
  - (v) cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the course or examination in respect of which the breach occurred
  - (vi) disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe
  - (vii) impose any one or more of these penalties.
- d The Discipline Committee may also impose, in the circumstances stated in clause 9b of this Regulation, the following penalties prescribed in clause 9d of the Disciplinary Statute, that is to say:
  - (i) a fine not exceeding \$1,000
  - (ii) a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities

- (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such a period as it thinks fit
- (iv) cancellation of Enrolment of a student at the University or in a programme or training at the University
- (v) a penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students
- (vi) any one or more of these penalties.
- e A candidate upon whom a penalty is imposed under these regulations may apply for a review pursuant to section 11 of the Disciplinary Statute.

### Missed Examinations

- 10 a A candidate who has missed an examination by reporting for it at the wrong time cannot sit that examination at another time except for candidates enrolled for Masters or Bachelors Honours degrees, or a Postgraduate Diploma, for whom special arrangements may be made.
- b Candidates other than those enrolled for Masters or Bachelors Honours degrees, or a Postgraduate Diploma, may apply for a special pass in the missed examination by completing the appropriate form and submitting it to the Director, Student Administration not later than one week after the missed examination.
- c In considering a special pass application, Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in that course or in that subject or a particular element of hardship as it sees fit.

### Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration

- 11 a An application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration may be made by candidates who have been prevented from being present at an examination or who consider that their preparation for or performance in an examination has been seriously impaired by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control, if the following conditions are satisfied:
  - (i) They must be enrolled for the course.
  - (ii) The application form must be submitted to the University Health and Counselling Service within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations.
  - (iii) The medical certificate or statement of exceptional circumstances on the application form must be completed in accordance with Regulations 11b and 11c below.
- b In the case of illness or injury, a registered medical practitioner must:
  - (i) State when the practitioner saw the candidate. This should be on the day of the examination, or if this is not possible, on the day before or the day after. For impaired preparation, the

- medical certificate should cover a period within the fortnight immediately preceding the examination, unless special circumstances apply.
- (ii) Give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury.
  - (iii) State whether, in the practitioner's opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the time either prevented the candidate from taking the examination, or was likely to have seriously impaired the candidate's preparation for it or performance in it.
- c In the case of exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control, the statement of circumstances must be supported by suitable evidence.
- d The application will be considered by Senate or its representative only if the medical or counselling adviser to the University reviews the evidence submitted and confirms that:
- (i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances
- and
- (ii) because of the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances the candidate was either prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate's preparation for or performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.
- e The candidate may be granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade by Senate or its representative if the above conditions are satisfied and there is a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade from the appropriate Head of Department or Dean.
- f To make a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade, the Head of Department or Dean must certify that:
- (i) the candidate's coursework in the course was well above the minimum pass standard or, where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours, Merit or Distinction
- and
- (ii) for a candidate who sat the examination, the mark attained in the examination was lower than expected taking into account the candidate's coursework in that course
- and
- (iii) the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in the course or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours, Merit or Distinction.
- g If a recommendation is required for a course with no coursework, the Head of Department or Dean may take into account the coursework and examination performance in any other courses for the same degree, where this is available to them.
- h When considering the application, Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in other courses, or approve an aegrotat or compassionate grade other than that recommended, as it sees fit.
- i The above is subject to the restrictions that:
    - (i) Honours, Merit or Distinction may not be awarded to a candidate who has been granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade under this Regulation in respect of more than one third of the total points value of the degree or diploma.
    - (ii) A candidate for a Masters degree, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in which Honours, Merit or Distinction is available may:
      - (a) instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, apply to re-enrol in all of the courses affected
  - or
  - (b) apply for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in courses worth up to the points limit specified above, and to re-enrol in any other affected courses in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Merit or Distinction.
- j A candidate who applied for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration in any course may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department, be granted permission by Senate or its representative to take another examination, either written or oral, in that course.
- k The provisions of Regulation 11 apply to:
- (i) Any final written examination presented for a course for a degree, diploma, or certificate.
  - (ii) Any final practical examination presented for a course for a degree, diploma, or certificate, other than a Music Performance examination.
- l The provisions of Regulation 11 apply (with necessary changes) to:
- (i) The final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts.
  - (ii) The final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.
- Note: The fees for Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration are listed under the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.*
- ### Reconsideration
- 12 a Following the decision of Senate on an application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration, the candidate may apply to the Director, Student Administration for reconsideration of that decision.
- b An application for reconsideration must be made:
- (i) in writing to the Director, Student

Administration no later than four weeks after the student is notified of Senate's decision

and

- (ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration.
- c Where the application seeks reconsideration of the effect of any medical evidence previously supplied or consideration of any additional medical evidence or both then:
  - (i) If the medical or counselling advisor who reviewed the medical evidence previously submitted did not confirm that the requirements of Regulation 11d(i) and 11d(ii) had both been met then all the medical evidence shall be referred to a medically qualified independent person ('Referee') to determine that question. The Referee's decision will be final and conclusive.
  - (ii) If the requirements of Regulation 11d(i) and 11d(ii) have been found (either on the first application or by a Referee on reconsideration):
    - (a) not to have been met, then the application shall be declined;
    - (b) to have been met, then Senate or its representative shall consider the other factors to be taken into account in terms of Regulation 11 and determine whether or not to grant the application and that decision shall be final and conclusive.

### Written Tests

- 13 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for a course is allocated to a prior written test, and candidates are prevented by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control from sitting the test, or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulations 11c to 11f (with the necessary changes) are complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of Senate:
  - a be permitted to sit another written test
  - or
  - b receive a mark for the test based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
  - or
  - c take a viva voce examination
  - or
  - d have the percentage of marks allocated to the test reallocated to the examination.

### Results Determination

- 14 In determining a candidate's result the examiners:
  - a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course
  - b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
  - c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course

assessment in that course.

### Grades and Marks

#### 15 Pass Marks

A pass mark is 50 per cent or over.

#### 16 Pass Grades

There are 10 pass grades:

- A+ high first
- A clear first
- A- bare first
- B+ high second
- B clear second
- B- bare second
- C+ sound pass
- C pass
- C- marginal pass
- Conceded pass

#### 17 Fail Grades

There are three fail grades:

- D+ Marginal Fail
- D Clear Fail
- D- Poor Fail

#### 18 Conceded Passes

- a Conceded passes apply only to courses taken towards a Bachelors degree (other than a Bachelors (Honours) degree) or towards an undergraduate diploma comprising not fewer than 240 points.
- b A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
- c A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
- d A conceded pass will apply only to the programme for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other programme.
- e A candidate granted a conceded pass in a course who wishes to take that course again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.
- f **For the degrees of:**

BA	BMusEd
BBIM	BPerfArts
BCom	BProp
BEd	BSc
BEd(Tchg)	BTheol
BHSc	BMus

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One course to a maximum value of 30 points may be conceded provided:

- (i) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
- (ii) the course conceded is not a course counting towards the student's major requirements
- (iii) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
- (iv) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a Summer School.

*Note: A conceded pass will not be given for a course failed at another university.*

**g For the degree of LLB**

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners of the Faculty, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) one course to a maximum value of 20 points may be conceded
- (ii) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
- (iii) the course is not one of the core law subjects prescribed by the New Zealand Council of Legal Education
- (iv) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
- (v) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a Summer School.

**h For the degrees of:**

BArch	BOptom
BAS	BPlan
BE	BTech
BFA	BVA

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part or all courses enrolled for in that year

and

- (ii) a maximum of 20 points per Part and a maximum of 20 points in any one academic year may be conceded

and

- (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any course the student must have achieved a grade of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that year.

**i For the degree of BEd(TESOL)**

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BEd(TESOL) Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

and

- (ii) a maximum of 15 points in any one Part be conceded

and

- (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work, then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions;

- (iv) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners;

and

- (v) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 15 points in any Part;

and

- (vi) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better

and

- (viii) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

**j Medical and Health Sciences****(i) For the degree of MBChB, Parts II and III:**

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of MBChB Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

and

- (b) a maximum of 20 points in any one Part be conceded

and

- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (d) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and

- (e) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 30 points in any Part

and

- (f) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better

and

- (g) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

**(ii) For the degree of MBChB, Parts IV, V and VI**

Conceded passes in components of the Part will be awarded by a meeting of the MBChB Examiners, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

**Parts IV and V**

Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may:

- (a) withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and/or

- (b) grant a conceded pass for a single component of the Part.

If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.

**Part VI**

Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of this Part, the Examiners may withhold the result and require a further period of assignment to a department. This will involve postponement of qualification. If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be, or has not been, addressed by this additional work, the student will fail that Part.

**(iii) For the degree of BNurs, Part I:**

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BNurs Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

and

- (b) a maximum of 30 points in the Part be conceded

and

- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in the Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (d) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and

- (e) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 30 points in any Part

and

- (f) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better

and

- (g) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

**(iv) For the degree of BPharm:**

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BPharm Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

and

- (b) a maximum of 15 points in any one Part be conceded

and

- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part

- (d) a maximum of two conceded passes are awarded for the degree.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (e) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and

- (f) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 30 points in any Part

and

- (g) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better

and

- (h) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

**k Undergraduate Diplomas**

For all undergraduate diplomas comprising 240 points or more a conceded pass may be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One course to a maximum value of 20 points may be conceded provided:

- (i) that the conceded pass may only be awarded where it would permit the student to complete his/her diploma

and

- (ii) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that course.

**l Conjoint Degrees**

For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the

particular degree as set out in (f), (g) and (h) of this section.

### Deferred Results

#### 19 Bachelor of Optometry

Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component in certain double-semester Stage III and Stage IV courses, the result of the course or courses will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be examined in the following February.

### Recount of Marks

- 20 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their examination script recounted. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written examinations only.

*Note: For the prescribed fee for an Application for Recount of Marks see the Fees Schedule in this Calendar.*

### Availability of Scripts

- 21 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination, a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examination script.

*Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter be destroyed.*

### Theses and Dissertations

- 22 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply.

#### a Theses

Details of the submission and binding requirements for a thesis are listed in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### b Dissertations

Binding requirements for dissertations will be defined by the Faculty.

#### c Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

- (i) Details of the submission and binding requirements for PhD theses are contained in the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD.
- (ii) On completion of the examination, the candidate is to submit three hard-bound copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words is to be bound into each copy of the thesis. The Graduate Centre is to deposit two copies with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.

### Notes:

- a In the case of PhD theses, once the degree has been awarded a further unbound copy of the thesis and abstract may be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information regarding this will be forwarded to the candidate when the degree is awarded.
- b Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet *Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library* before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.

- 23 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.

### Embargoing of Theses

- 24 a A thesis will normally be available for public consultation unless there are compelling reasons for restricting access to it.
- b Access to a thesis may be restricted, normally for a maximum of two years, if it contains confidential and sensitive material that would:
- (i) breach prior contractual arrangements with outside organizations
  - or
  - (ii) prevent or jeopardize an application for a patent, licence, or registration
  - or
  - (iii) provide good reason for refusing to disclose the contents of the thesis, consistent with the provisions of the Privacy Act (1993) or the Official Information Act (1982).
- c An application for an embargo is to be made by the author of the thesis and/or the supervisor, through the Head of Department and the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the appropriate Faculty to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

- 25 The University Librarian or a delegated authority has a right to make and supply copies of theses and dissertations in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994) unless the author has imposed conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for a stipulated period.

### Failed Theses

- 26 a Where a thesis or dissertation has failed the examination, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library
- b Where a thesis or dissertation has passed, but requirements for the degree have not been met, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library.

### References to the Senate

- 27 For the purposes of these regulations 'Senate' indicates any duly empowered delegate of the Senate.



---

## General Statutes and Regulations

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992	46
Availability of Academic Dress	48
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991	48
The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998	50
Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships	51
Information Technology Systems and Services	51
Computer System Statute	52
Library Regulations	53

# GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

## Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

- 1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.
- 2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorize another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.
- 3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any awarded).
- 4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
- 5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in convocation of the University to confer degrees and award diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.
- 6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: *'By the authority vested in me by resolution of The University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'*
- 7 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: *'By the authority vested in me by resolution of The University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'*
- 8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown and the scarf appropriate to their diploma.
- 9 The academic costumes of The University of Auckland shall be as follows:
  - a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel. The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel. The robe for the Kaumatua and the Kuia is the Fellows gown of the colour University blue to be worn with a black scarf lined with the colour University blue bearing on each lapel the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel.
  - b The gown for a Bachelors degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Masters degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelors degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Masters degree is lined with coloured satin only. The hoods for the Bachelors and Masters degrees are as follows:
 

<b>Arts</b>	
BA, MA	pink lining
BA(Hons)	pink lining; 25mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
MCW	pink lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MLitt	pink lining; 75mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
MTESOL	pink lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
<b>Business and Economics</b>	
BBIM	apricot lining
BCom, MCom	orange lining
BCom(Hons)	orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
BProp, MProp	silver grey lining
BProp(Hons)	silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
MBA	burgundy lining
MComLaw	orange lining; 25mm light blue band on the edge of the satin
MIntBus	orange lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMgt	orange lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MTaxS	orange lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
<b>Creative Arts and Industries</b>	
BAS, MAS	lemon lining
BArch, MArch	lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood

BFA, MFA	gold lining
BMus, MMus	white lining
BMus(Hons)	white lining; 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood
BMusEd	emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
BPerfArts	pink lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BPlan, MPlan	chartreuse green lining
BVA	gold lining; 25mm jade green band on the edge of the satin
MBldgSc	lemon lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MCPA	pink lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
MPlanPrac	chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MUrbDes	lemon lining; 25mm chartreuse green band on the edge of the satin

**Education**

BEd, MEd	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)Hons	emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
BEd(TESOL)	emerald green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BPE	emerald green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
BSocSci(Human Services)	buff lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BSW	buff lining

**Engineering**

BE, ME	dark violet lining
MEngSt	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MEMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

**Interfaculty**

BTech	dark blue lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MEdMgt	emerald green lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MHealthMgt	lilac lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MOR	dark violet lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MProfStuds	pink lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin

**Law**

LLB, LLM	light blue lining
LLB(Hons)	light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
LLM(Envir)	light blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MEnvLS	light blue lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin

**Medical and Health Sciences**

BHSc, MHSc	lilac lining
BHB, MMedSc	crimson lining
BHB(Hons)	crimson lining; 25 mm crimson band on the outside edge of the hood
MBChB	crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
BNurs, MNurs	navy blue lining
BNurs(Hons)	navy blue lining; 25mm navy blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BPharm	grey-green lining
MAud	lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MMH	lilac lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MPharmPrac	grey-green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MPH	lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin

**Science**

BSc, MSc	dark blue lining
BSc(Hons)	dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom	blue-green lining
MSLTPrac	dark blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

**Theology**

BTheol, MTheol	forest green lining
----------------	---------------------

- c The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelors degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

The hood for a Bachelors degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelors degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

Where there is more than one Master's or Bachelors degree within a Faculty, the hoods for such degrees are lined with satin in the colour approved by Council. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Interfaculty Bachelors degree or Masters degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe.

- d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Pharmacy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<i>Clinical Psychology</i>	<i>dark blue</i>
<i>Education</i>	<i>emerald green</i>
<i>Fine Arts</i>	<i>gold</i>
<i>Medicine</i>	<i>crimson</i>
<i>Music</i>	<i>white</i>
<i>Musical Arts</i>	<i>white</i>
<i>Pharmacy</i>	<i>grey-green</i>

- e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

<i>Engineering</i>	dark violet
<i>Laws</i>	light blue
<i>Literature</i>	pink
<i>Science</i>	dark blue

g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

h The scarf for a diploma is to be made of the same black material as the gown with a band of colour in plain satin as in existing hoods down the centre edge. The colour is to match the degree cluster most closely associated with the diploma. The lining is to be the same colour as the band. The width of the scarf at the base is to be 140mm in total, the black being 100mm and the colour 40mm, and narrowing behind the neck. A band of the lining colour is to be stepped down from the inside edge to the outside edge of the black material at the base of each side of the scarf. The diploma scarves are as follows:

<i>Architecture</i>	lemon band and lining
<i>Arts</i>	pink band and lining
<i>Business &amp; Economics</i>	burgundy band and lining
<i>Education</i>	emerald green band and lining
<i>Engineering</i>	dark violet band and lining
<i>Fine Arts</i>	gold band and lining
<i>Laws</i>	light blue band and lining

<i>Medical &amp; Health Sciences</i>	crimson band and lining
<i>Music</i>	white band and lining
<i>Planning</i>	chartreuse green band and lining
<i>Property</i>	silver grey band and lining
<i>Science</i>	dark blue band and lining
<i>Theology</i>	forest green band and lining

i The gown for the honorary degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Science and Doctor of The University of Auckland is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of scarlet satin. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is one of the following colours for the different degrees:

<i>Engineering</i>	dark violet
<i>Laws</i>	light blue
<i>Literature</i>	pink
<i>Music</i>	white
<i>Science</i>	dark blue
<i>The University of Auckland</i>	University blue

10 The gown for a Fellow of The University of Auckland will be an Undergraduate Gown of the colour University Blue bearing on the left front lapel the coat of arms of the University. No hood or cap shall be worn.

## Availability of Academic Dress

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Scarves, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire and sale Monday to Friday from 9.00am until 3.30pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from the Academic Dress Hire, 35 The Strand, Parnell, phone 379 6108. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the graduation ceremony with their invitation to apply to graduate.

## The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At The University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of The University of Auckland, after consulting Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.
- 2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Architecture	BArch
Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Business and Information Management	BBIM
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BEEd(Tchg)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	BEEd(TESOL)

Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Fine Arts	BFA
Bachelor of Health Sciences	BHSc
Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours)	BHB(Hons)
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	MBChB
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours)	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Music Education	BMusEd
Bachelor of Nursing	BNurs
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)	BNurs(Hons)
Bachelor of Optometry	BOptom
Bachelor of Performing Arts	BPerfArts
Bachelor of Pharmacy	BPharm
Bachelor of Planning	BPlan
Bachelor of Property	BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	BProp(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Technology	BTech
Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Theology (Honours)	BTheol(Hons)
Bachelor of Visual Arts	BVA
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce	BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BA/BEEd(Tchg)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering	BA/BE
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BA/BFA

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BA/BHSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music	BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property	BA/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology	BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering	BCom/BE
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BCom/BHSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music	BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property	BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science	BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Bachelor of Science	BE(Tchg)/BSc
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Laws	BE/LLB
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BE/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property	BE/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science	BE/BSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws	BHSc/LLB
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BHSc/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science	BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science	BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws	BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology	BSc/BTheol
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws	BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BSc/LLB(Hons)
Master of Architecture	MARCH
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Audiology	MAud
Master of Bioscience Enterprise	MBioEnt
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Creative and Performing Arts	MCPA
Master of Creative Writing	MCW
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Educational Management	MEdMgt
Master of Engineering	ME
Master of Engineering Management	MEMgt
Master of Engineering Studies	MEngSt
Master of Environmental Legal Studies	MEEnvLS
Master of Fine Arts	MFA
Master of Health Management	MHealthMgt
Master of Health Sciences	MHSc
Master of International Business	MIntBus
Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Literature	MLitt
Master of Management	MMgt
Master of Maori Health	MMH
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Nursing	MNurs
Master of Operations Research	MOR
Master of Pharmacy Practice	MPharmPrac
Master of Planning	MPlan
Master of Planning Practice	MPlanPrac
Master of Professional Studies	MProfStuds
Master of Property	MProp
Master of Public Health	MPH
Master of Science	MSc
Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice	MSLTPrac
Master of Taxation Studies	MTaxS
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	MTESOL
Master of Theology	MTheol
Master of Urban Design	MURbDes
Doctor of Clinical Psychology	DClinPsy
Doctor of Education	EdD
Doctor of Engineering	DEng
Doctor of Fine Arts	DocFA
Doctor of Laws	LLD
Doctor of Literature	LittD

Doctor of Medicine	MD
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Musical Arts	DMA
Doctor of Pharmacy	DPharm
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Science	DSoc

and to award the following diplomas:

Diploma in Paediatrics	DipPaed
Diploma in Professional Ethics	DipProfEthics
Graduate Diploma in Arts	GradDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	GradDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Education	GradDipEd
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	GradDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	GradDipEng(Transp)
Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts	GradDipFA
Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences	GradDipHSc
Graduate Diploma in Music	GradDipMus
Graduate Diploma in Performing Arts	GradDipPerformArts
Graduate Diploma in Science	GradDipSci
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	GradDipTchg(Primary)
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	GradDipTchg(Sec)
Graduate Diploma in Theology	GradDipTheol

and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas:

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture	PGDipArch
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management	PGDipArtsMgt
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise	PGDipBioEnt
Postgraduate Diploma in Business	PGDipBus
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	PGDipCom
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine	PGDipComEmMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts	PGDipCPA
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PGDipEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	PGDipGeriatricMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology	PGDipHealthPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHSc
Postgraduate Diploma in International Business	PGDipIntBus
Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching	PGDipLT
Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Health	PGDipMH
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science	PGDipMedSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Music	PGDipMus
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	PGDipObstMedGyn
Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research	PGDipOR
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice	PGDipPharmPrac
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	PGDipPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	PGDipSci
Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine	PGDipSportMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology	PGDipTheol
Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies	PGDipTranslationStud

and to award the following qualifications previously awarded by the Auckland College of Education:

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours)

Bachelor of Physical Education  
 Bachelor of Social Sciences (Human Services)  
 Bachelor of Social Work  
 Advanced Diploma of Teaching  
 Diploma of Art Education  
 Diploma in Care Co-Ordination and Management (Intellectual Disability)  
 Diploma of Dance in Education  
 Diploma of Dance and Drama in Education  
 Diploma of Drama in Education  
 Diploma of Education Management  
 Diploma in Early Intervention  
 Diploma in Education of Students with Hearing Impairment  
 Diploma in Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs  
 Diploma in Education of Students with Vision Impairment  
 Diploma in Human Services  
 Diploma of Information Studies  
 Diploma for Reading Recovery Tutors  
 Diploma in Social Work  
 Diploma of Teaching  
 Diploma of Teaching Early Childhood Education  
 Diploma of Teaching Early Childhood Education Pacific Islands  
 Diploma of Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages  
 Diploma of Teaching Primary  
 Diploma of Teaching Secondary  
 Diploma in Youth Studies  
 Graduate Diploma of Education  
 Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)  
 Graduate Diploma in Literacy Education  
 Graduate Diploma in Social Work  
 Graduate Diploma of Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages  
 Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)  
 Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

Higher Diploma of Teaching  
 Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Music)  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education  
 Postgraduate Diploma of Education

- 3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following honorary degrees in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1998.  
 Doctor of Engineering  
 Doctor of Literature  
 Doctor of Laws  
 Doctor of Music  
 Doctor of Science  
 Doctor of The University of Auckland  
 A Masters degree in any Faculty of the University
- 4 The Council may confer a degree or award a diploma previously included in a University of Auckland Degrees and Diplomas Statute on a person who had been enrolled in a programme leading to that qualification prior to its deletion from the Statute provided that person
  - a had completed a significant component of the course of study prior to the deletion of the degree or diploma; and
  - b has completed a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that degree or diploma
- 5 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

## The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998

### *Subject to Review*

Pursuant to sections 192 and 194 of the Education Act 1989 and section 20 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following statute:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 and shall come into force on the 16 March 1998.
- 2 The Council may at its discretion:
  - a Confer the following honorary degrees:
    - Doctor of Laws
    - Doctor of Science
    - Doctor of Literature
    - Doctor of Music
    - Doctor of Engineering
    - Doctor of The University of Auckland
    - A Masters degree in any Faculty of the University; and
  - b Award the title 'Fellow of the University' ('Fellowship').
- 3 The University Honours Committee of the Council shall consider nominations and make recommendations to the Council for the conferring of any honorary degree or fellowship under this Statute.
- 4 The University Honours Committee shall henceforth consist of:
  - a the Chancellor who shall be the Chair of the Committee
  - b the Vice-Chancellor
  - c the Pro-Chancellor
  - d one member appointed by the Council
  - e two members of Senate elected by Senate
  - f a student member of the Council.
- 5 The Council may, from time to time, approve guidelines for the award of honorary degrees and fellowships and, in making its recommendations, the University Honours Committee shall ensure that it complies with all those guidelines.
- 6 The Council may also, in its discretion and on the recommendation of the University Honours Committee:
  - a award the title 'Professor Emeritus' to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Professor of the University immediately before his or her retirement
  - b award the title 'University Librarian Emeritus' to a retired member of staff who held the office of University Librarian immediately before his or her retirement and who has a record of long and distinguished service to the University as the University Librarian.
- 7.1 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Doctor's Degree:
  - a Any person who:
    - (i) is academically distinguished, or has made a distinguished contribution in

creative or artistic fields, and has, or has had, some intimate connection with the University

or

(ii) has shown strong interest in the well-being of the University by benefactions, or in other appropriate ways

or

(iii) is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited the University in an official capacity

or

b Any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of Senate.

7.2 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Masters degree:

a any member of the general staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University

or

b any member of the academic staff who does not hold a degree

or

c any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of Senate.

7.3 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of a Fellowship, a person who:

a has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University

and

b is not a permanent member of staff.

8 A nomination for the conferment of an honorary degree or a fellowship may be made by any three persons each of whom is a member of the Council or of Senate or of both these bodies; and shall be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the relevant provisions of the guidelines in force under clause 5 of this Statute.

9 The Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978 and The Fellow of The University of Auckland Statute 1992 are both hereby repealed.

---

## Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

### *Subject to Review*

1 A nomination for an honorary degree or for the award of a fellowship shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor and signed by three persons each of whom shall be a member of the Council or of Senate or of both these bodies.

2 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement outlining in sufficient detail the career, standing and qualifications of the nominee and the grounds under clauses 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 for conferring the degree or awarding the fellowship.

3 The Vice-Chancellor shall refer each nomination and the accompanying statement to the University Honours Committee of Council.

4 If Council approves a recommendation that an honorary degree be conferred or a fellowship be awarded the Vice-Chancellor shall invite the nominee to accept the award.

5 The conferring of honorary doctorate degrees shall not be confined to a graduation ceremony but shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

6 The conferring of an honorary Masters degree will, except in very exceptional circumstances, take place at a graduation ceremony.

7 The award of a Fellowship shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

---

## Information Technology Systems and Services

Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS) provides core information technology services to the University. ITSS develops and manages the data, telephone networks and web environment throughout the University. It operates computer systems providing appropriate access to academic, e-learning, financial, human resources, library, and administration services. These services operate continuously and may be accessed by authorized persons from computers attached to the University

network. ITSS includes the Lecture Theatre Management Unit (LTMU) that allocates and books teaching rooms, and provides audiovisual facilities to the University.

In addition ITSS provides Internet access and email services, as well as working in partnership with the Library and the Faculties to provide computer systems and facilities for use by staff and students, including help desk services.

## Computer System Statute

### *Subject to Review*

Pursuant to section 194 of the Education Act 1989, the Council of the University makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Computer System Statute 2000. The Statute came into force on 1 January 2000.

2 In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:

**'System'** means any computer, computer systems, other information systems, telecommunication equipment or device controlled and operated by the University, whether on the premises of the University or elsewhere.

**'Director'** means the Director Information Technology Systems and Services and includes, in relation to any system, the person authorized by the University to control that System.

**'Duly Authorized Person'** means a member of the University staff with the authority to approve expenditure incurred in the use of the System.

**'Guideline'** means a rule of conduct on the use of any System or on the care of any equipment forming part of a System of which notice has been given:

a by publication in the *University Calendar*

or

b by other means

or

c to the person charged with misuse of a System before the alleged misuse has occurred.

3 A student, or any other member of the University, may not:

a without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System

or

b obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information which they have not been authorized to access

or

c use the System to make unauthorized use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it

or

d wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other authorized user of that System or of any other system, whether in the University or outside it

or

e use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred

(i) by the University, without the consent of a Duly Authorized Person

(ii) by any person or organization other than the University, without the consent of that other person or organization

f use the System to display, to transmit or to make available for transmission through computer networks, any work or publication, including files containing any text, image, sound or multimedia, that:

(i) is abusive or defamatory; is likely to threaten the safety of any person, or causes racial disharmony, sexual harassment or racial harassment in terms of the Human Rights Act 1993

(ii) contravenes the rights of any person under the Privacy Act 1993

(iii) reproduces all or part of any electronic or other publication in breach of copyright

(iv) has been composed knowingly so as to appear to have been produced by another person

(v) knowingly misquotes, abridges or alters the publication of any other person so as to alter the meaning of that publication without either the prior approval of that person or a clear statement as to the identity of the author of the altered publication

or

g breach any Guideline that may, from time to time, be issued by the Director.

4 a Any breach of clause 3 is also an offence under the Disciplinary Statute 1998. In addition to the penalties that may be imposed under that Statute, the Discipline Committee may:

(i) terminate access to the System by a person in breach of clause 3

and

(ii) require any such person to make restitution for any loss or damage for improper use of the system.

b Where the Director excludes any person from use of the System:

(i) the Director shall report the exclusion immediately to the Vice-Chancellor or to any person the Vice-Chancellor has nominated to receive such a report

(ii) on receiving such a report the Vice-Chancellor (or the nominee) may refer the matter reported on to the Discipline Committee to be dealt with under the Disciplinary Statute

(iii) any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

*Note: The 'Guidelines' referred to in this statute are available from Information*



## Library Regulations

*The name of the Library is The University of Auckland Library. It may also be described by its Maori name: Te Tumu Herenga. Variants of this name may be used to describe the individual libraries in the library system.*

- 1 These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and came into force on 1 January, 1971.
- 2 Except where otherwise stated:
  - a These regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, and 'Library' where used in these regulations refers to all sections of The University of Auckland Library, including such other areas as may be under the control of the Library.
  - b In these regulations, 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.
  - c In these regulations an 'authorized librarian' is a member of the Library staff who at a particular time is acting under the delegated authority of the University Librarian and is responsible for a section of the University Library, or a service provided by the Library.

### Hours of Opening

- 3 The hours of opening are posted in each Library and are to be found for all libraries on the Library's website:  
<http://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/contacts/hours.asp> or by using the telephone services offered. These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation will be appropriately notified.

### Readers

- 4 a All members of the University Council, all University staff and all enrolled students of the University are deemed readers for the purpose of these regulations and may:
  - (i) use all sections of the Library
 and
  - (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless they are currently enrolled as such.
- b By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorized by clause a of this regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.
- c Persons admitted as readers under clause b of this regulation may be charged fees according to a schedule which will be determined by Council on the recommendation of Library Committee from time to time. No fee will be charged to retired

members of the University staff or such categories of persons as the University Librarian may be permitted to exempt.

- d The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than \$500 as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6c. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the Library.

### Borrowing

- 5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.
- b The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The due date is set at the time of issue, renewal, or recall. Borrowing ceases 15 minutes before closing.
- c Any person on leaving the Library must on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.
- d Unless a book on the open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed for 60 days by staff and postgraduate students, and for 28 days by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Restricted collection items without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than seven days non-renewable. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that periodicals which are borrowable may be issued for three days non-renewable. Borrowers are required to return or renew books by the due date. Limits apply to the number of books that may be borrowed.
- e All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of \$3.00 plus \$3.00 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the due date for return incur a fine (including GST) of 25¢ per day (with a minimum fine of \$2.00 per volume) whether a notice has been sent or not.
- f The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received.
- g Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period at loans desks, or by using the renewal facility available via Voyager (the on-line catalogue). Renewal will be refused if the

book has been requested and may be refused at the discretion of an authorized librarian.

- h Readers may request books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan requested books late incur a fine (including GST) of \$3.00 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of requests may be refused at the discretion of an authorized librarian.
- i Books which are in heavy demand may be available in short loan collections. These books will be issued for a specified period and normally may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight or 3 day loans. Failure to return short loan books on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5¢ per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned. Failure to return 3 day loans on time incurs a fine (including GST) of \$3.00 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue.
- j When the Library is closed, books may be returned through after-hours slots where provided (eg, the Alfred Street side of the General Library building).
- k Staff and students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loan and Document Delivery Service. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the owning library.
- l Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.
- m Authorized librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.
- n Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorized use.

### Discipline

- 6 a Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines or fees payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue, recalled, or lost.
- b Every reader must inform the Library at once of any change of their address or make changes via nDeva.
- c
  - (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$15 (including GST) whether or not the book, if lost, is subsequently found and returned in good order.
  - (ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorized librarian.
  - (iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of

the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.

- d A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.
  - e The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
  - f There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other readers and the audible use of noise-generating equipment, including cell phones.
  - g Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink, other than water in approved non-spillable containers, in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorized librarian may confiscate food and unapproved drink brought in a consumable state into the Library.
  - h A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.
  - i Library fines or bills should be paid at the loans desk of the Library concerned.
  - j Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due:
    - (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit
    - (ii) the Discipline Committee may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
  - k A reader can not borrow from the Library while fines or charges are outstanding in excess of specified sums (currently \$10 for students and \$50 for staff).
  - l In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these regulations.
    - (i) an authorized librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding \$10, on that person
- and
- (ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.
- m A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made, by any authorized librarian in order to

maintain good order and discipline.

- n Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these regulations, the Council, if requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.
- o Nothing in these regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Statute 1998.

*Note: The unauthorized borrowing, removal or defacement of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.*

### Copyright

- 7 Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

*Note: A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorized copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.*

*Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an*

*infringement of the copyright in that work.*

*To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:*

- a the purpose of the copying*
- b the nature of the work copied*
- c whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price*
- d the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work*
- e where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.*

*Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorizes the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.*

*Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material from printed books for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure 'Copyright on Campus' distributed to all staff.*

## Regulations – Arts

- 57 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA
- 63 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)
- 67 The Degree of Master of Arts – MA
- 72 The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW
- 72 The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt
- 73 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 73 The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL
- 74 Diploma in Professional Ethics – DipProfEthics
- 75 Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts
- 76 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts
- 77 Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT
- 77 Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud
- 78 Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp
- 79 Certificate in Arts – CertArts

## REGULATIONS – ARTS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Arts

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including
    - (i) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
    - (ii) courses in a minimum of three subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule
    - (iii) *either*
      - (a) a major of at least 135 points, of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II, from subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule
      - and*
      - (b) a minor of at least 90 points, of which at least 60 points must be above Stage I, from subjects available for minors in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule
    - or*
    - (iv) a double major of 120 points in each of two subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II in each subject
  - b at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
  - either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
    - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

#### Special Cases

- 6 For language courses, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required:
  - either*
    - a to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s)
    - or*
    - b to take advanced course(s) where both beginner's and advanced level courses are offered at Stage I. In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced course(s), they may

be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level courses if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for such courses.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts were thereby repealed.

---

## Bachelor of Arts (BA) Schedule

---

Subjects available for majors and minors:

### Ancient History

**Stage I courses:** ANCHIST 100–103  
**Stage II courses:** ANCHIST 200–255, CLASSICS 270, 280  
**Stage III courses:** ANCHIST 300–377, CLASSICS 370, 380

**Major must include:**

- at least 30 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103
- at least 45 points from the Stage III courses listed above and, for a single major an additional 15 points must be taken from any Stage III ANCHIST or CLASSICS course

**Minor must include:**

- at least 30 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103

### Anthropology

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 100–105, MAORI 130  
**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 200–248, MAORI 230  
**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 300–350, MAORI 330, WOMEN 303

**Major must include:**

- at least 30 points from ANTHRO 100–104
- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 200, 201, 203

**Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 100–104

### Art History

**Stage I courses:** ARTHIST 101–112  
**Stage II courses:** ARTHIST 201–224, MAORI 240, 241, WOMEN 202  
**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 301–328

### Asian Studies

**Stage I courses:** ASIAN 100, 101, 140, CHINESE 124, 125, 130, FTVMS 111, HISTORY 103, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120, 121

**Stage II courses:** ASIAN 200, 203

- History and Politics: ASIAN 206, HISTORY 221, 222, 226, POLITICS 226
- Literature and Cultural Studies: ASIAN 201, 202, 207, ANTHRO 232, 233, FTVMS 205, JAPANESE 240, 270, KOREAN 230, PHIL 214

**Stage III courses:**

- History and Politics: ASIAN 302, ECON 343, GEOG 322, HISTORY 312, 313, 346–348, INTBUS 312, POLITICS 318, 331, 339
- Literature and Cultural Studies: ANTHRO 332, 333, ASIAN 305, 306, CHINESE 304, 305, 325, FTVMS 302, JAPANESE 307, 324, 341, 381, 385, 393, PHIL 334

**Major must include:**

- ASIAN 100, 200
- at least 60 points from either History and Politics or Literature and Cultural Studies courses listed above

**Minor must include:**

- ASIAN 100, 200

### Chinese

**Stage I courses:** CHINESE 100–130, ASIAN 100  
**Stage II courses:** CHINESE 200–278, ASIAN 207, HISTORY 222  
**Stage III courses:** CHINESE 300–378, HISTORY 313

**Major must include:**

- CHINESE 130, ASIAN 100

- either CHINESE 301 or 310

*Note: Native speakers of Chinese should consult Department about content of major*

### Classical Studies

**Stage I courses:** CLASSICS 110–150, ANCHIST 102, 103

**Stage II courses:** CLASSICS 210–285, ANCHIST 202, 203, 213, 222, 250, 252–254, PHIL 204

**Stage III courses:** CLASSICS 310–385, ANCHIST 302, 303, 313, 314, 322, 324, 350, 352–354

**Major must include:**

- at least 75 points in CLASSICS courses including at least 30 points at Stage III in CLASSICS courses

**Minor must include:**

- at least 60 points in CLASSICS courses

### Economics

**Stage I courses:** ECON 101, 111, MATHS 108

**Stage II courses:** ECON 201–273

**Stage III courses:** ECON 301–381

**Major must include:**

- ECON 101, 111, 201, 211

**Minor must include:**

- ECON 101, 111

*Note: Students must also pass MATHS 108 to major or minor in Economics.*

### Education

**Stage I courses:** EDUC 111–116

**Stage II courses:** EDUC 201–283

**Stage III courses:** EDUC 302–384, MATHS 302

**Major must include:**

- at least 30 points at Stage I in Education
- at least 30 points at Stage II in Education

**Minor must include:**

- at least 30 points at Stage I in Education

### Employment Relations and Organization Studies

**Stage I courses:** MGMT 101

**Stage II courses:** MGMT 211, 212, 223–232

**Stage III courses:** MGMT 312, 314, 317, 321, 322, 328, 329, 331, 332, 341, PSYCH 312

**Major must include:**

- MGMT 101, 223, 314, 321
- at least 15 points from MGMT 211, 212
- 15 further points from MGMT 211, 212, 231, 232
- 30 points from MGMT 312, 317, 322, 328, 329, 331, 332, 341, PSYCH 312

**Minor must include:**

- MGMT 101
- 30 points from (MGMT 223 and 211) or (MGMT 223 and 212)

*Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 3 and not as part of the Employment Relations and Organization Studies major or minor.*

## English

**Stage I courses:** ENGLISH 100–156, LINGUIST 100 or 103

**Stage II courses:** ENGLISH 200–262, LINGUIST 200–202

**Stage III courses:** ENGLISH 302–353, LINGUIST 300–305, 310

**Major must include:**

- at least 30 points from ENGLISH 200, 202, 210, 213, 219, 302, 308, 310, 314, 315, 320, 336–342

**Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 202, 210, 213, 219, 302, 308, 310, 314, 315, 320, 336–342

## English Language Acquisition and Linguistics

*Note: This major requires courses ESOL 200 or 202, and ESOL 201. It is therefore available only to students from a non-English speaking background, who must attain a sufficient competence in English to gain admission to these courses.*

**Stage I courses:** LINGUIST 100, 101, 103

**Stage II courses:** ESOL 200–202, LINGUIST 203

**Stage III courses:** LANGTCHG 300, 303, LINGUIST 302, 307, 310

**Major must include:**

- LINGUIST 101, 302, ESOL 201
- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103
- 15 points from ESOL 200, 202
- 15 points from LINGUIST 307, 310, LANGTCHG 300, 303

## English Language Acquisition and Literature in English

*Note: This major requires courses ESOL 200 or 202, and 201. It is therefore available only to students from a non-English speaking background, who must attain a sufficient competence in English to gain admission to these courses.*

**Stage I courses:** ENGLISH 101, 107, 111, 121

**Stage II courses:** ENGLISH 200–262, ESOL 200–202

**Stage III courses:** ENGLISH 302–353, LANGTCHG 300

**Major must include:**

- 15 points from ENGLISH 101, 107, 111, 121
- ESOL 201
- 15 points from ESOL 200, 202
- 30 points from ENGLISH 200–262

## Ethics

**Stage I courses:** PHIL 102, 103, 152

**Stage II courses:** PHIL 205, 210, 211, 217, 227, 250, MGMT 232

**Stage III courses:** PHIL 304, 310, 317, 318, 337, POLITICS 320, 325, MGMT 331

**Major must include:**

- at least 15 points from PHIL 102, 103, 152
- at least 30 points from PHIL 205, 210, 211
- at least 30 points from PHIL 304, 310, 318, POLITICS 320

**Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from PHIL 102, 103, 152
- at least 15 points from PHIL 205, 210, 211

## European Studies

**Stage I courses:** EUROPEAN 100

- Literature and Cultural Studies: CLASSICS 110, 130, GERMAN 120, FRENCH 129, 159, ITALIAN 111, POLISH 101, RUSSIAN 112, SPANISH 103

- History: ANCHIST 102, 103, HISTORY 101, 102, 109, 110, 140, 150

- Political Studies and Philosophy: CLASSICS 120, PHIL 152, POLITICS 109

- Art History and Music: ARTHIST 101, 104, 105, 111, MUSIC 144

**Stage II courses:**

- Literature and Cultural Studies: CLASSICS 210, 220, 230, EUROPEAN 200, 203, 205, 206, 211, 221, FRENCH 231, 239, ITALIAN 203, 210, 232, POLISH 210, RUSSIAN 250, SPANISH 202, 222

- History: ANCHIST 203, HISTORY 215, 219, 235, 240, 265, 266

- Political Studies and Philosophy: CLASSICS 240, 250, 260, PHIL 209, 215, 221, POLITICS 209, 215, 220

- Art History and Music: ARTHIST 201, 203, 207, 210, 211, 224, CLASSICS 270, 280, MUSIC 240–247

**Stage III courses:**

- Literature and Cultural Studies: EUROPEAN 300, 302–304, 310, 311, FRENCH 306, 339, RUSSIAN 350, 390, SPANISH 301, 324, 327

- History: ANCHIST 314, 324, HISTORY 317, 324, 336, 337, 365

- Political Studies and Philosophy: PHIL 329, 335, 340, 341, POLITICS 335

- Art History and Music: ARTHIST 301, 302, 311, 315, 324, MUSIC 341–347

**Major must include:**

- **Stage I:** EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points from ANCHIST 103, HISTORY 101, 102 or 109, 110, 140, 150. Students who have taken EUROPEAN 100 for their School of European Languages and Literatures major will have to substitute another Stage I Literature and Cultural Studies course for EUROPEAN 100.

- **Stage II:** POLITICS 220 and 30 points from two of Literature and Cultural Studies, History, Political Studies and Philosophy, Art History and Music; or HISTORY 219 and 30 points from two of Literature and Cultural Studies, Political Studies and Philosophy, Art History and Music. Majoring students must have passed at least 60 points in a European language other than English, or have equivalent competence in such a language.

**Minor must include:**

- EUROPEAN 100
- POLITICS 220 or HISTORY 219
- at least 15 points from each of at least 3 of the 4 areas (Literature and Cultural Studies, History, Political Studies and Philosophy, Art History and Music)

For a minor in European Studies, students must have passed at least 30 points in a European language other than English, or have equivalent competence in such a language.

## Film, Television and Media Studies

**Stage I courses:** FTVMS 100, 101, 110, 112, ENGLISH 109, GERMAN 120, ITALIAN 111, POLITICS 113, POPMUS 106, WOMEN 101

**Stage II courses:** FTVMS 200–206, 210–213, ARTHIST 204, ASIAN 207, ENGLISH 230, EUROPEAN 200, FRENCH 239, ITALIAN 232, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 231, 233, SOCIO 211, WOMEN 203

**Stage III courses:** FTVMS 300–324, ANTHRO 320, ARTHIST 320, ENGLISH 321, EUROPEAN 300, FRENCH 339, 349, HISTORY 364, POLITICS 328, SOCIO 318, WOMEN 304

**Major must include:**

- FTVMS 100, 101, 204
  - at least 15 points from FTVMS 300, 302, 312, 313, 323, 324
- Minor must include:**
- FTVMS 100, 101, 204

## French

**Stage I courses:** FRENCH 101–162, EUROPEAN 100

**Stage II courses:** FRENCH 200–278

**Stage III courses:** FRENCH 300–378

**Major must include:**

- EUROPEAN 100, FRENCH 200
- 15 points from FRENCH 300, 301

*Note: FRENCH 101, 151, 161 may not be included in the major.*

**Minor must include:**

- 15 points from FRENCH 103 or 200

## Geography

**Stage I courses:** GEOG 101–105

**Stage II courses:** GEOG 201–209

**Stage III courses:** GEOG 302–352

**Major must include:**

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 201, 202
- GEOG 204
- at least 15 points from GEOG 315, 330

**Minor must include:**

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 201, 202

## German

**Stage I courses:** GERMAN 101–120, EUROPEAN 100

**Stage II courses:** GERMAN 200–291, EUROPEAN 205

**Stage III courses:** GERMAN 301–393

**Major must include:**

- EUROPEAN 100, GERMAN 200, 201, 301
- 15 points from GERMAN 110, 120

*Note: GERMAN 101 may not be included in the major.*

**Minor must include:**

- GERMAN 200, 201
- 15 points from GERMAN 110, 120

## Greek

**Stage I courses:** GREEK 100, 101

**Stage II courses:** GREEK 200–204

**Stage III courses:** GREEK 300–310

**Major must include:**

- GREEK 300

## History

**Stage I courses:** HISTORY 101–150, ASIAN 100

**Stage II courses:** HISTORY 210–266, ANTHRO 204, FRENCH 231, POLITICS 229

**Stage III courses:** HISTORY 300–367, ANTHRO 304, WOMEN 303

## History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

**Stage I courses:** HPST 100, BIOSCI 100, HISTORY 150, PACIFIC 103, PHIL 152, SCIGEN 101

**Stage II courses:** HPST 200, HISTORY 210, 240, PHIL 200, 227, 250, 260, 261, 263, 264, GEOG 205, SCIGEN 201

**Stage III courses:** HPST 300, ANTHRO 300, HISTORY 361, 367, PHIL 317, 320, 360, 361, 363, 364, SOCIOL 311, GEOG 320, 352

**Major must include:**

- 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

**Minor must include:**

- 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

## Italian

**Stage I courses:** ITALIAN 106–167, EUROPEAN 100

**Stage II courses:** ITALIAN 200–278

**Stage III courses:** ITALIAN 300–378

**Major must include:**

- EUROPEAN 100, ITALIAN 107, 200, 201, 300

*Note: ITALIAN 106 and 166 may not be included in major.*

**Minor must include:**

- ITALIAN 107

## Japanese

**Stage I courses:** JAPANESE 130–150, ASIAN 100

**Stage II courses:** JAPANESE 222–278

**Stage III courses:** JAPANESE 307–393

**Major must include:**

- ASIAN 100, JAPANESE 150, 332

**Minor must include:**

- JAPANESE 232

## Korean

**Stage I courses:** KOREAN 110–120, ASIAN 100

**Stage II courses:** KOREAN 200–278, ASIAN 206

**Stage III courses:** KOREAN 300–378, ASIAN 302, 305

**Major must include:**

- ASIAN 100, KOREAN 120, 301

**Minor must include:**

- KOREAN 201 or 250

## Latin

**Stage I courses:** LATIN 100, 101

**Stage II courses:** LATIN 200–205

**Stage III courses:** LATIN 300–310

**Major must include:**

- LATIN 300

## Latin American Studies

**Stage I courses:** SPANISH 103, 105

**Stage II courses:** LATINAM 200, 201, HISTORY 231, SOCIOL 210, SPANISH 205, 211, 216

**Stage III courses:** LATINAM 301, HISTORY 310, POLITICS 317, 332, 334, SPANISH 305, 306, 311–314, 325, ECON 342

**Major must include:**

- SPANISH 103
- at least 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 211, 216, 306
- at least 15 points from HISTORY 231, POLITICS 317
- no more than 4 courses in any one subject area, except by permission of the Programme Coordinator

**Minor must include:**

- SPANISH 103
- at least 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 211, 216, 306
- at least 15 points from HISTORY 231, POLITICS 317
- no more than 3 courses in any one subject area, except by permission of the Programme Coordinator

## Linguistics

**Stage I courses:** LINGUIST 100–103

**Stage II courses:** LINGUIST 200–205, ENGLISH 202

**Stage III courses:** LINGUIST 300–320, ENGLISH 337

**Major must include:**

- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103
- LINGUIST 200, 201, 300

**Minor must include:**

- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103

## Linguistics and English Language Teaching

**Stage I courses:** LINGUIST 100, 101, 103

**Stage II courses:** LINGUIST 200–203, 205, LANGTCHG 202

**Stage III courses:** LINGUIST 302–305, 307, LANGTCHG 300–303, 310

**Major must include:**

- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103
- LINGUIST 101, LANGTCHG 202, 300, 301
- 15 points from LANGTCHG 302, 303

## Logic and Computation

**Stage I courses:** COMPSCI 101, 105, LINGUIST 100, 103, PHIL 101, 105

**Stage II courses:** COMPSCI 220, 225, LINGUIST 200, MATHS 250, 255, PHIL 222, 216, 223

**Stage III courses:** COMPSCI 320, 350, 366, LINGUIST 300, 302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323

**Major must include:**

- COMPSCI 101, 225, PHIL 101, 222

**Minor must include:**

- COMPSCI 101, 225, PHIL 101, 222

## Maori Studies

**Stage I courses:** MAORI 101–191, COOKIS 101, 102, POLITICS 107

**Stage II courses:** MAORI 201–292, ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 205, COOKIS 201, 202, ENGLISH 231, HISTORY 227, POLITICS 221, 229, MGMT 232

**Stage III courses:** MAORI 301–394, ANTHRO 311, COOKIS 301, 302, LINGUIST 306, POLITICS 325, MGMT 303

**Major must include:**

- at least 45 points from Maori language courses



## Mathematics

**Stage I courses:** MATHS 101, 102, 108–162, 190

**Stage II courses:** MATHS 202–270

**Stage III courses:** MATHS 302–320, 326, 328, 332, 333, 340, 347–367, 372, 381–389

*Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 3 and not as part of the Mathematics major or minor*

## Music

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, MUSED 160, MUSIC 100–109, 144–154, POPMUS 106

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 219, 233, 234, 238, 239, MUSED 260, MUSIC 200, 204, 240–258, POPMUS 205–207

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 308, 332, 333, 343, 344, MUSED 360, MUSIC 301, 302, 341–358

**Major must include:**

- MUSIC 101

*Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 3 and not as part of the Music major or minor*

## Pacific Studies

**Stage I courses:** COOKIS 101, 102, PACIFIC 101–105, 110, SAMOAN 101–103, TONGAN 101–103, ANTHRO 104, HISTORY 104, LINGUIST 102

**Stage II courses:** COOKIS 201–203, PACIFIC 201–205, SAMOAN 201, 202, TONGAN 201, 202, ANTHRO 204, 234, 238, ARTHIST 213, 217, EDUC 207, ENGLISH 231, HISTORY 230, WOMEN 202

**Stage III courses:** COOKIS 301, 302, PACIFIC 300, SAMOAN 301, 302, TONGAN 301, 302, ANTHRO 304, 306, 308, 316, 325, ARTHIST 307, 317, EDUC 309, GEOG 312, HISTORY 315, LINGUIST 306, WOMEN 303

**Major must include:**

- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 104, LINGUIST 102
- at least 15 points from a language course at Stage I from Cook Islands Maori, Samoan, Tongan

**Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 104, LINGUIST 102
- at least 15 points from a language course at Stage I from Cook Islands Maori, Samoan, Tongan

## Philosophy

**Stage I courses:** PHIL 100–152

**Stage II courses:** PHIL 200–267, CLASSICS 240, 250, 260

**Stage III courses:** PHIL 302–364, POLITICS 320, 325, HPST 300

## Political Studies

**Stage I courses:** POLITICS 106–121

**Stage II courses:** POLITICS 209–241, PHIL 205, HISTORY 227

**Stage III courses:** POLITICS 313–346, MAORI 330, 335

## Psychology

**Stage I courses:** PSYCH 108, 109

**Stage II courses:** PSYCH 201–206

**Stage III courses:** PSYCH 301–364, SPORTSCI 304

*Note: Students must pass a Stage I Statistics course to major in Psychology.*

## Russian

**Stage I courses:** RUSSIAN 100–112, EUROPEAN 100

**Stage II courses:** RUSSIAN 200–278

**Stage III courses:** RUSSIAN 300, 301, 311–390

**Major must include:**

- EUROPEAN 100
- 15 points from RUSSIAN 214, 250

- 15 points from RUSSIAN 311, 312

*Note: RUSSIAN 100 may not be included in major.*

**Minor must include:**

- RUSSIAN 201

## Social Science for Public Health

**Stage I courses:** POPLHLTH 101, 102

**Stage II courses:** POPLHLTH 201, 204, SOCSCIPH 200, ANTHRO 215, 222, GEOG 202, HISTORY 210, PHIL 227, POLITICS 221, 222, SOCIO 201, 220

**Stage III courses:** SOCSCIPH 300, ANTHRO 316, 324, GEOG 305, HISTORY 329, 367, MAORI 335, PHIL 317, POLITICS 336, SOCIO 310, 317, 320, 321, 333

**Major must include:**

- POPLHLTH 101, 102, 201, 204, SOCSCIPH 200, 300
- 30 points from ANTHRO 316, 324, GEOG 305, HISTORY 329, 367, PHIL 317, SOCIO 333

**Minor must include:**

- POPLHLTH 101, 102, SOCSCIPH 200, 300

## Sociology

**Stage I courses:** SOCIO 100–106

**Stage II courses:** SOCIO 200–228, WOMEN 200

**Stage III courses:** SOCIO 303–336, SPORTSCI 307

## Spanish

**Stage I courses:** SPANISH 103–105, EUROPEAN 100

**Stage II courses:** SPANISH 200–278, LATINAM 201

**Stage III courses:** SPANISH 300–378

**Major must include:**

- EUROPEAN 100, SPANISH 105, 200, 201, 300
- at least 30 points from SPANISH 202–205, 211, 214–216, 222, 223, 301–306, 308, 310–313, 315–318, 323–327, 350, LATINAM 201

*Note: SPANISH 104 and 221 may not be included in major*

**Minor must include:**

- SPANISH 105

## Statistics

**Stage I courses:** STATS 101–150, MATHS 162

**Stage II courses:** STATS 201–255

**Stage III courses:** STATS 301–390, MATHS 340, ENGSCI 391

## Theatre Studies

**Stage I courses:** CLASSICS 110, DANCE 101, ENGLISH 109, MAORI 190, PACIFIC 110

**Stage II courses:** THEATRE 204, CLASSICS 220, ENGLISH 213, EUROPEAN 205, FRENCH 243, ITALIAN 231, 234, MAORI 292, MUSIC 240

**Stage III courses:** THEATRE 301, CLASSICS 320, ENGLISH 310, 315, 332, FRENCH 342, 343, MAORI 393

**Major must include:**

- THEATRE 204, 301

**Minor must include:**

- THEATRE 204

## Women's Studies

**Stage I courses:** WOMEN 100, 101, HISTORY 102

**Stage II courses:** WOMEN 200–206, ANTHRO 211, ARTHIST 207, ITALIAN 202, 203, PHIL 213, POLITICS 213, SOCIO 214, 222

**Stage III courses:** WOMEN 303–307, ASIAN 306, EDUC 305, FRENCH 329, HISTORY 320, 337, ITALIAN 335, MGMT 312, SOCIO 314, 324

**Major must include:**

- at least 75 points from WOMEN courses including at least 30 points above Stage II

**Minor must include:**

- at least 45 points from WOMEN courses

Subjects available for minors but not for majors:

### Comparative Literature

**Stage I courses:** COMPLIT 100, CLASSICS 110, 130, WOMEN 101

**Stage II courses:** COMPLIT 200–206, CLASSICS 210, 220, 230, ENGLISH 230, EUROPEAN 205, 211, 221, ITALIAN 232, KOREAN 230, SOCIOL 211, THEATRE 204, WOMEN 203

**Stage III courses:** COMPLIT 300, CHINESE 325, EUROPEAN 310

**Minor must include:**

- at least 30 points from COMPLIT courses
- no more than 30 points from other courses with the same subject code

*Note: Minor is available only to students taking at least 30 points in courses with a literary content with texts in a language other than English.*

### Cook Islands Maori

**Stage I courses:** COOKIS 101, 102

**Stage II courses:** COOKIS 201–203

**Stage III courses:** COOKIS 301, 302

### Dance

**Stage I courses:** DANCE 101, 107, 112

**Stage II courses:** DANCE 201, 207, 211–213, 215, 250

**Stage III courses:** DANCE 301–303, 311, 315, 350–352

**Minor must include:**

- DANCE 107, 212

*Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 3 and not as part of the Dance minor.*

### Ethnomusicology

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, POPMUS 106

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 219, 232–234, 238, 239, POPMUS 206, MUSIC 272

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 308, 323, 332, 333, 343, 344

**Minor must include:**

- ANTHRO 103, 219

### Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

**Schedule A Language Acquisition Courses:**

**Stage I courses:** FRENCH 101–103, GERMAN 101, 102, GREEK 100, 101, ITALIAN 106, 107, 166, 167, LATIN 100, 101, RUSSIAN 100, 101, SPANISH 104, 105

**Stage II courses:** FRENCH 200, 277, 278, GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278, GREEK 200, ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278, LATIN 200, RUSSIAN 210, 277, 278, SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278

**Stage III courses:** ENGLISH 342, FRENCH 300, 377, 378, GERMAN 301, 302, 377, 378, 390, GREEK 300, 310, ITALIAN 300, 377, 378, LATIN 300, 310, RUSSIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, SPANISH 300, 321, 377, 378

**Schedule B Courses:**

**Stage I courses:** ARTHIST 101, ENGLISH 100, HISTORY 140

**Stage II courses:** ARTHIST 203, 224, EUROPEAN 205, ENGLISH 200, 202, 210, 213, HISTORY 215, 219, ITALIAN 209, 210, MUSIC 241, 242, 246, PHIL 204, SPANISH 202

**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 301, 304, 315, ENGLISH 302, 310, 314, 315, 337–342, EUROPEAN 311, FRENCH 306, HISTORY 336, 337, ITALIAN 302, 303, 309, PHIL 302, SPANISH 301, 302, 324

**Minor must include:**

- 30 points from Schedule A courses
- at least 15 points from ARTHIST 203, 224, HISTORY 215, 219
- 45 further points from Schedule B courses

### Music Education

**Stage I course:** MUSED 160

**Stage II courses:** MUSED 260, 261

**Stage III courses:** MUSED 360, 361, 366

*Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 3 and not as part of the Music Education minor.*

### Samoan

**Stage I courses:** SAMOAN 101–103

**Stage II courses:** SAMOAN 201, 202

**Stage III courses:** SAMOAN 301, 302

Courses from the following subjects are also available for the BA, although no major or minor can be taken in these subjects:

### Biological Sciences

**Stage I courses:** BIOSCI 100

### Computer Science

**Stage I courses:** COMPSCI 101, 105, 111

### Croatian

**Stage I courses:** CROATIAN 100, 101

### English as a Second Language

**Stage I courses:** ESOL 100–102

**Stage II courses:** ESOL 200–202, 210

*Note: Available only to students from non-English speaking backgrounds.*

### English Writing

**Stage I courses:** ENGWRIT 101

**Stage II courses:** ENGWRIT 200

### European Languages and Literatures

**Stage I courses:** EUROPEAN 100

**Stage II courses:** EUROPEAN 200, 203, 205, 206, 211, 221

**Stage III courses:** EUROPEAN 300, 302–304, 310, 311

### Hebrew

**Stage I courses:** BSTHEO 135

### Indonesian

**Stage II courses:** INDO 277, 278, 299

**Stage III courses:** INDO 377, 399

### Language Teaching and Learning

**Stage II courses:** LANGTCHG 202

**Stage III courses:** LANGTCHG 300–302, 310

### Physics

**Stage I courses:** PHYSICS 102, 107

### Polish

**Stage I courses:** POLISH 100–102

**Stage II courses:** POLISH 210

### Tongan

**Stage I courses:** TONGAN 101–103

**Stage II courses:** TONGAN 201, 202

**Stage III courses:** TONGAN 301, 302

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative  
*and*
  - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule with an average of B or higher in 45 points in that subject above Stage II  
*and*
  - c have approval from the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
  - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree  
*and*
  - b achieved an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II in the subject intended for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours)  
*and*
  - c passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule for the intended subject

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Arts degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours). The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule  
*or*
  - b
    - (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule  
*and*
    - (ii) up to 30 points may be taken from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

### Dissertation

- 7
  - a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 9
  - a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.
- 10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations– Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Withdrawal

- 11 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

### Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) were thereby repealed.

---

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) Schedule

---

Subjects available for this degree are:

### Ancient History

**Prerequisite:** A major in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 90 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies. Students must have passed at least one of ANCHIST 310, 340, GREEK 101, LATIN 101.

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from ANCHIST 701–790

### Anthropology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Anthropology

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 30 points from ANTHRO 700, 710, 727, 731
- 90 points from ANTHRO 700–747, MAORI 731

*or*

- 30 points from ANTHRO 700, 710, 727, 731
- 60 points from ANTHRO 700–747, MAORI 731
- 30 points: ANTHRO 780 Dissertation

### Art History

**Prerequisite:** A major in Art History

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from ARTHIST 703–723, 793

*or*

- 90 points from ARTHIST 703–723, 793
- 30 points: ARTHIST 790 Dissertation

### Asian Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese, Japanese or Korean, and at least 45 points at Stage II or above in Asian Studies or a major in Asian Studies with relevant language skills as approved by the Head of School

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 45 points: ASIAN 700, 701
- 75 points from ASIAN 702–759, CHINESE 707–736, JAPANESE 704–751, KOREAN 700–705, COMPLIT 703, 705, FTVMS 705, HISTORY 710, 720, 726, POLITICS 751

*or*

- 45 points: ASIAN 700, 701
- 45 points from ASIAN 702–759, CHINESE 707–736, JAPANESE 704–751, KOREAN 700–705, COMPLIT 703, 705, FTVMS 705, HISTORY 710, 720, 726, POLITICS 751
- 30 points: ASIAN 780 Dissertation

### Chinese

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese or Head of School approval

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from CHINESE 707–736, ASIAN 700, 720–759

*or*

- 90 points from CHINESE 707–736, ASIAN 700, 720–759
- 30 points: CHINESE 780 Dissertation

### Comparative Literature

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, or Spanish, and a minor in another of these. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take 700 level literature courses that they have an adequate language ability for studying such courses.

**Requirement:**

At least 120 points including:

- 15 points: COMPLIT 705
- 30 points from COMPLIT 701–704, 706, 707
- 30 points from 700 level literature courses in the subject of the student's BA major
- 30 points from 700 level literature courses in the subject of the student's BA minor or second major
- 15 points from courses in either Comparative Literature or the subject of the student's BA major or the subject of the student's BA minor or second major

### Development Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of the subjects available for the BA(Hons) in Development Studies or approval of the Director of Development Studies

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 45 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710
- 75 points from ANTHRO 715, 716, 721, 723, ARTSGEN 750, 751, CHINESE 727, DEVELOP 702–708, ECON 741, 747, 771, EDUC 705, 710, 718, GEOG 721, 724–726, 751, 753, HISTORY 701, INTBUS 701, 706, MGMT 735, MAORI 731, 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 728, 729, 736, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 730

*or*

- 45 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710
- 45 points: DEVELOP 792
- 30 points from ANTHRO 715, 716, 721, 723, ARTSGEN 750, 751, CHINESE 727, DEVELOP 702–708, ECON 741, 747, 771, EDUC 705, 710, 718, GEOG 721, 724–726, 751, 753, HISTORY 701, INTBUS 701, 706, MGMT 735, MAORI 731, 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 728, 729, 736, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 730

## Drama Studies

**Prerequisite:** A Bachelors degree containing advanced level courses in Drama or Theatre

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: DRAMA 701
- 90 points from DRAMA 702–708, 710–716, 720–721, ENGLISH 706, THEATRE 701, 710 as approved by the Coordinator of Drama Studies

## Economics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Economics, including a pass of at least B in ECON 201, 211, 221, 381, either ECON 321 or 322, and one additional Stage III Economics course

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ECON 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: ECON 701 and 711
- 15 points from ECON 721 or 723
- 45 points from ECON 702–783

## Education

**Prerequisite:** A major in Education

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from EDUC 702–790, EDPROFST 720,721

## Employment Relations and Organization Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Employment Relations and Organization Studies

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 30 points: MGMT 788 Dissertation
- 15 points: MGMT 740 or equivalent
- 60 points from Organizational Change and Innovation: MGMT 721–724
- 15 points from MGMT 711–716, 731–737, 741 or equivalent

*or*

- 30 points: MGMT 788 Dissertation
- 15 points: MGMT 740 or equivalent
- 60 points from Organization, Culture and Business: MGMT 731–737
- 15 points from MGMT 711–721, 723–724, 741 or equivalent

## English

**Prerequisite:** A major in English

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from ENGLISH 705–772

## Film, Television and Media Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Film, Television and Media Studies

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from FTVMS 705–739, 750–770, ITALIAN 733, POLITICS 732

## French

**Prerequisite:** A major in French

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from FRENCH 700–750

*or*

- 75 points from FRENCH 700–750, EUROPEAN 700
- 45 points: FRENCH 785 Dissertation

## Geography

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geography

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- 75 points from GEOG 711–779
- 30 points: GEOG 789 Dissertation

## German

**Prerequisite:** A major in German

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: GERMAN 701
- 90 points from GERMAN 702–780, EUROPEAN 700

## Greek

**Prerequisite:** A major in Greek

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: GREEK 710, 714
- 90 points from GREEK 702–790

## History

**Prerequisite:** A major in History

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 15 points: HISTORY 710
- 105 points from HISTORY 701–761

*or*

- 15 points: HISTORY 710
- 75 points from HISTORY 701–761
- 30 points: HISTORY 780 Dissertation

## Italian

**Prerequisite:** A major in Italian

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ITALIAN 700
- 90 points from ITALIAN 702–733, 780, COMPLIT 705, EUROPEAN 700

## Japanese

**Prerequisite:** A major in Japanese or Head of School approval

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from JAPANESE 704–751, ASIAN 700, 720–759

*or*

- 90 points from JAPANESE 704–751, ASIAN 700, 720–759
- 30 points: JAPANESE 780 Dissertation

## Korean

It is not possible to take a BA(Hons) in Korean only. However, KOREAN 700, 701, 705 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Heads of Department, as part of a BA(Hons) in another subject.

## Languages and Literature

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 90 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition course (or equivalent language competence).

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from 700 level courses in one of the subjects available
- at least 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature
- at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student's first language taken for this degree.

Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori, Russian, Spanish

## Latin

**Prerequisite:** A major in Latin together with GREEK 100 and 101

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: LATIN 710, 714
- 90 further points from LATIN 702–790

## Linguistics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Linguistics

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: LINGUIST 709, 722
- 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721, 730
- 75 points from LINGUIST 707, 709–742

## Logic and Computation

**Prerequisite:** A major in Logic and Computation

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765
- 15 points from PHIL 736 - 738
- 45 further points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701, 702, MATHS 713, PHIL 736–738
- 45 points: LOGICOMP 788 Dissertation

## Maori Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Maori Studies

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from MAORI 700–749

*or*

- 75 points from MAORI 700–749
- 45 points: MAORI 785 Dissertation

*or*

- 90 points from MAORI 700–749
- 30 points: MAORI 790 Dissertation

## Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A BA major in Mathematics including (either MATHS 320 or 328) and MATHS 332

*Note: Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these prerequisite courses.*

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: MATHS 791 Project
- 105 points in 700 level Mathematics courses

*or*

- 15 points: MATHS 791 Project
- at least 60 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
- up to 45 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

## Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of Art History, Christian Thought and History, Dutch Studies, English, European Studies, French, German, History, Italian, Music, Philosophy, Political Studies, Russian, Spanish

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 15 points: MEDEMS 700
- 105 points from courses in at least two subjects from the following: ARTHIST 709, ENGLISH 706, 719, 741, 744–749, 754, 765, 768, FRENCH 701, 706, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 706, 710, 711, 720, PHIL 752, 753, RUSSIAN 719, SPANISH 703, 730, 734

*or*

- 15 points: MEDEMS 700
- 75 points from courses in at least two subjects from the following: ARTHIST 709, ENGLISH 706, 719, 741, 744–749, 754, 765, 768, FRENCH 701, 706, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 706, 710, 711, 720, PHIL 752, 753, RUSSIAN 719, SPANISH 703, 730, 734
- 30 points: MEDEMS 780 Dissertation

## Museums and Cultural Heritage

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Maori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme in Museums and Cultural Heritage

**Requirement:**

- at least 30 points from MUSEUMS 700, ARTHIST 721

- up to 90 points from ANTHRO 704, 715, 716, 723, ARTHIST 703, 707, 712, 718, 719, HISTORY 705, 735, MAORI 741, 745, MUSEUMS 750, 751, 760, 761, 792, SOCIOLOGY 722, 732
- up to 30 points in other courses in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Maori Studies, or Sociology, if the student's BA major was in that subject, or such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme in Museums and Cultural Heritage

## Music

**Prerequisite:** A major in Music

**Requirement:**

- 30 points from ANTHRO 727, MUSED 701, MUSIC 750
- a further 90 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, MUSED 701, 702, MUSIC 701, 702, 744–748, 750–753, 757–759, 789

## Pacific Studies

**Prerequisite:**

*either*

- a) a major in Pacific Studies and a minor in one of: Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Cook Islands Maori, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Maori Studies, Samoan, Sociology, Tongan, Women's Studies

*or*

- b) a major in one of the subjects listed above and a minor in Pacific Studies

Competency in a Pacific language equivalent to passes in SAMOAN 102, COOKIS 102, TONGAN 102, or equivalent will be required; the requirement may be satisfied while the student is enrolled for this programme.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 30 points: PACIFIC 700
- 90 points from PACIFIC 701–708, ANTHRO 706, 716, 720, ARTHIST 707, EDUC 705, 707, 710, 712, 719, ENGLISH 717, 736, GEOG 721, HISTORY 701, 731, MAORI 700, 710, 711

*or*

- 30 points: PACIFIC 700
- 60 points from PACIFIC 701–708, ANTHRO 706, 716, 720, ARTHIST 707, EDUC 705, 707, 710, 712, 719, ENGLISH 717, 736, GEOG 721, HISTORY 701, 731, MAORI 700, 710, 711
- 30 points: PACIFIC 785 Dissertation

## Philosophy

**Prerequisite:** A major in Philosophy

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from PHIL 720–773, POLITICS 723

*or*

- 75 points from PHIL 720–773, POLITICS 723
- 45 points: PHIL 780 Dissertation

## Political Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Political Studies

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from POLITICS 703–780

## Psychology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: PSYCH 788 Dissertation
- 75 points from PSYCH 701–755

## Russian

**Prerequisite:** A major in Russian including RUSSIAN 310, 311, 312 and 313

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from RUSSIAN 710–736

## Sociology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sociology

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from SOCIOL 700–742

## Spanish

**Prerequisite:** A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature courses, one of which must be at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: SPANISH 700
- 90 points from SPANISH 703–750

## Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics including STATS 210

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: STATS 781 Project
- 90 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744

## Translation Studies

It is not possible to take a BA(Hons) in Translation Studies only. However, TRANSLAT 702 and 703 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of a BA(Hons) in a language subject.

## Women's Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Women's Studies

**Requirement:**

*either*

- at least 45 points from WOMEN 700–706
- up to 75 points from ARTHIST 720, COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 730, 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 735, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 708, SOCIOL 728, 735

*or*

- at least 30 points from WOMEN 700–706
- up to 45 points from ARTHIST 720, COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 730, 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 735, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 708, SOCIOL 728, 735
- 45 points: WOMEN 785 Dissertation

# The Degree of Master of Arts – MA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in the intended subject, with at least Second Class Honours Second Division, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule
  - and*
  - c have approval from the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete:
  - a **Research Masters**

*either*

    - (i) a 120 point Thesis from a Research Masters option listed in the Master of Arts Schedule
    - or*
    - (ii) a 120 point Research Portfolio from a Research Masters option listed in the Master of Arts Schedule
    - or*
    - (iii) a 90 point Thesis

*and*

30 points in courses from a Research Masters option listed in the Master of Arts Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
  - or*
  - b **Taught Masters**
    - (i) 120 points in courses from one of the Taught Options listed in the Master of Arts Schedule
    - or*
    - (ii) at least 90 points in courses from one of the Taught Options listed in the Master of Arts Schedule

and

up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.

- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Heads of Department and the Dean of Faculty of Arts prior to enrolment.

### **Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation**

- 6
  - a A thesis, research portfolio or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Honours**

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts were thereby repealed.

---

## **Master of Arts (MA) Schedule**

---

Subjects available for this degree are:

### **Ancient History**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Ancient History

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ANCHIST 796 Thesis or ANCHIST 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 90 points: ANCHIST 793 Thesis
- 30 points from ANCHIST 701–780

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: ANCHIST 792 Dissertation
- 75 points from ANCHIST 701–780

### **Anthropology**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or equivalent in Anthropology with at least a B average

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ANTHRO 796 Thesis or ANTHRO 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points from ANTHRO 700–747
- 45 points: ANTHRO 792 Dissertation

### **Art History**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Art History

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ARTHIST 796 Thesis or ARTHIST 795 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points from ARTHIST 702–722, 793
- 45 points: ARTHIST 792 Dissertation
- or
- 120 points from ARTHIST 702–722, 793

### **Asian Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies or approval of the Head of School

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ASIAN 796 Thesis or ASIAN 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 90 points: ASIAN 793 Thesis
- 30 points from ASIAN 700–758, CHINESE 707–730, 732–737, JAPANESE 704–745, 747–751, KOREAN 700–705

### **Chinese**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Chinese or approval of the Head of School

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: CHINESE 796 Thesis or CHINESE 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 90 points: CHINESE 793 Thesis
- 30 points from CHINESE 707–730, 732–737, ASIAN 700, 720–759

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: CHINESE 792 Dissertation
- 75 points from CHINESE 707–730, 732–737, ASIAN 700, 720–759

### **Comparative Literature**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Comparative Literature or equivalent

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: COMPLIT 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 90 points: COMPLIT 793 Thesis
- 30 points from literature courses in the subjects of the student's major and minor or second major

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: COMPLIT 792 Dissertation
- 30 points from literature courses in one of Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian or Spanish
- 30 points from literature courses in another of Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian or Spanish



- 15 points from courses in Comparative Literature or from literature courses in one of Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian or Spanish

## Development Studies

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Development Studies or in one of the subjects available for the BA(Hons) in Development Studies or approval of the Director of Development Studies

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: DEVELOP 796 Thesis

or

- 90 points: DEVELOP 794 Thesis
- 30 points: DEVELOP 709, 710

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710
- 75 points from ANTHRO 715, 716, 721, 723, ARTSGEN 750, 751, CHINESE 727, DEVELOP 702–708, ECON 741, 747, 771, EDUC 705, 710, 718, GEOG 721, 724–726, 751, 753, HISTORY 701, INTBUS 701, 706, MGMT 735, MAORI 731, 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 728, 729, 736, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 730

## Drama Studies

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Drama Studies or approval of the Coordinator of Drama Studies

**Requirement:**

*Note: Students who have not completed DRAMA 701 or equivalent are required to take this course.*

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: DRAMA 796 Thesis or DRAMA 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: DRAMA 793 Thesis
- 30 points from DRAMA 701–721, ENGLISH 706, THEATRE 701, 710

**Taught Masters**

either

- 120 points from DRAMA 701–790, ENGLISH 706, THEATRE 701, 710

or

- 45 points: DRAMA 709
- 75 points from DRAMA 701–790, ENGLISH 706, THEATRE 701, 710

or

- 60 points: THEATRE 770
- 60 points from DRAMA 701–790, ENGLISH 706, THEATRE 701, 710

## Economics

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Economics including ECON 701, 711, and either 721 or 723

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters:**

- 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis
- 30 points from ECON 701–783

**Taught Masters:**

- 30 points: ECON 790 Dissertation
- 90 points from ECON 701–783

## Education

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Education

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: EDUC 796 Thesis or EDUC 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from EDUC 702–790, EDPROFST 720, 721

## Employment Relations and Organization Studies

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Employment Relations and Organization Studies, including MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

## English

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in English

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENGLISH 796 Thesis or ENGLISH 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: ENGLISH 793 Thesis

- 30 points from ENGLISH 705–772

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from ENGLISH 705–772

or

- 75 points from ENGLISH 705–772

- 45 points: ENGLISH 792 Dissertation

## Film, Television and Media Studies

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Film, Television and Media Studies

*Note the particular prerequisite that applies to FTVMS 776.*

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: FTVMS 776 Film and Television Research Project or FTVMS 796 Thesis or FTVMS 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points from FTVMS 705–739, 767, ITALIAN 733, POLITICS 732

- 45 points: FTVMS 792 Dissertation

## French

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in French

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: FRENCH 796 Thesis or FRENCH 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: FRENCH 793 Thesis

- 30 points from FRENCH 700–750, EUROPEAN 700

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points from FRENCH 700–750, EUROPEAN 700

- 45 points: FRENCH 792 Dissertation

or

- 90 points from FRENCH 700–750, EUROPEAN 700

- 30 points: FRENCH 790 Dissertation

## Geography

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Geography

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: GEOG 796 Thesis

## German

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in German

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: GERMAN 796 Thesis or GERMAN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: GERMAN 793 Thesis

- 30 points from GERMAN 702–741

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points from GERMAN 702–741

- 45 points: GERMAN 792 Dissertation

## Greek

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Greek

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: GREEK 796 Thesis or GREEK 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: GREEK 794 Thesis

- 30 points from GREEK 702–718

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: GREEK 711, 715
- 45 points from GREEK 702–718
- 45 points: GREEK 792 Dissertation

**History**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in History

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: HISTORY 796 Thesis or HISTORY 797 Research Portfolio

**Italian**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Italian

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ITALIAN 796 Thesis or ITALIAN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: ITALIAN 793 Thesis
- 30 points from ITALIAN 701–733

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points from ITALIAN 701–733
- 45 points: ITALIAN 792 Dissertation

**Japanese**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Japanese or approval of the Head of School

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: JAPANESE 796 Thesis or JAPANESE 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: JAPANESE 793 Thesis
- 30 points from JAPANESE 704–745, 747–751, ASIAN 700, 720–758

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: JAPANESE 792 Dissertation
- 75 points from JAPANESE 704–745, 747–751, ASIAN 700, 720–758

**Korean**

It is not possible to take an MA in Korean only. However, KOREAN 700, 701, 705 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Heads of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

**Language Teaching and Learning**

Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least two years of secondary or tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will also need a minimum score of 580 TOEFL (paper) or 235 TOEFL (computer), or 6.5 IELTS (academic) or equivalent.

**Prerequisite:** (a) a BA(Hons) in Linguistics or a language, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LANGTCHG 796 Thesis or LANGTCHG 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: LANGTCHG 704, 724
- 15 points from LANGTCHG 714, 721
- 15 points from LANGTCHG 722, 723
- 15 points from LANGTCHG 720, CHINESE 707, 708, JAPANESE 750, 751
- 45 points from:

either

LANGTCHG 706–731

or

LANGTCHG 732, 790

or

**Prerequisite:** (b) a Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching with an average grade of at least B, or equivalent

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LANGTCHG 796 Thesis or LANGTCHG 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from LANGTCHG 704–731
- or
- 75 points from LANGTCHG 704–731
  - 15 points: LANGTCHG 732
  - 30 points: LANGTCHG 790

**Languages and Literature**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Languages and Literature, or a BA(Hons) in one of the subjects available, and at least 90 points in another of the subjects available including a language competence course at Stage III or equivalent

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LANGLIT 796 Thesis or LANGLIT 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: Thesis in one of the subjects available

- 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available

**Taught Masters**

- at least 60 points from 700 level courses in one of the subjects available
- at least 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature
- at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student's first language taken for this degree if those points have not been taken in that language for the BA(Hons)

Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori, Russian, Spanish

**Latin**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Latin

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LATIN 796 Thesis or LATIN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: LATIN 794 Thesis

- 30 points from LATIN 702–718

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: LATIN 711, 715
- 45 points from LATIN 702–718
- 45 points: LATIN 792 Dissertation

**Linguistics**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Linguistics

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LINGUIST 796 Thesis or LINGUIST 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 90 points from LINGUIST 707–742
- 30 points: LINGUIST 790 Dissertation

**Logic and Computation**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Logic and Computation with at least Second Class Honours First Division

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

**Maori Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Maori Studies

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MAORI 796 Thesis or MAORI 797 Research Portfolio

**Mathematics**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Mathematics

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis

or

- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from MATHS 701–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department

**Medieval and Early Modern European Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Medieval and Early Modern European Studies, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MEDEMS 796 Thesis or MEDEMS 797 Research Portfolio

**Museums and Cultural Heritage**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours, First Division in Museums and Cultural Heritage or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme in Museums and Cultural Heritage

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MUSEUMS 796 Thesis or MUSEUMS 797 Research Portfolio

**Music**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Music, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MUSIC 796 Thesis or MUSIC 797 Research Portfolio

**Pacific Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Pacific Studies or approval of the Head of the Centre for Pacific Studies

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PACIFIC 796 Thesis or PACIFIC 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: PACIFIC 792 Dissertation
- 75 points from PACIFIC 701–708, ANTHRO 706, 716, 720, ARTHIST 707, EDUC 705–707, 710, 712, 719, ENGLISH 717, 736, GEOG 721, HISTORY 701, 731, MAORI 700, 710, 711

**Philosophy**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Philosophy

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PHIL 796 Thesis or PHIL 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from PHIL 720–769, 774–777, POLITICS 723

**Political Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Political Studies

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: POLITICS 796 Thesis

or

- 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis
- 30 points from POLITICS 703–772

**Taught Masters**

- 90 points from POLITICS 703–772
- 30 points: POLITICS 780 Dissertation

**Psychology**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Psychology and PSYCH 306

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis

**Russian**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Russian

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: RUSSIAN 796 Thesis or RUSSIAN 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: EUROPEAN 700
- 75 points from RUSSIAN 710–736
- 30 points: RUSSIAN 790 Dissertation

or

- 15 points: EUROPEAN 700
- 105 points from RUSSIAN 710–736

or

- 15 points: EUROPEAN 700
- 60 points from RUSSIAN 710–736
- 45 points: RUSSIAN 792 Dissertation

*Note: A student who has not previously passed RUSSIAN 710 must include this course in their Taught Masters degree*

**Sociology**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Sociology

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SOCIOL 796 Thesis or SOCIOL 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from SOCIOL 700–742, 790

**Spanish**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Spanish

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SPANISH 796 Thesis or SPANISH 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: SPANISH 793 Thesis
- 30 points from SPANISH 703–750, EUROPEAN 700

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points from SPANISH 703–750, EUROPEAN 700
- 45 points: SPANISH 792 Dissertation

**Statistics**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Statistics and STATS 210

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis
- 30 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744

or

**Taught Masters**

- 90 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744
- 30 points: STATS 790 Dissertation

**Translation Studies**

It is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies only. However, courses TRANSLAT 702, 703 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

**Women's Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Women's Studies

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: WOMEN 796 Thesis or WOMEN 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- at least 45 points from WOMEN 700–706
- up to 75 points from ARTHIST 720, COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 730, 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 735, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 708, SOCIOL 728, 735

---

## The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - both*
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent in English or in a relevant subject
  - or*
  - (ii) in exceptional circumstances, completed the requirements for another degree as approved by Senate, and satisfied the requirements of 1b
  - and*
  - b submitted a portfolio of creative writing which is judged by the Programme Coordinator to be of sufficient standard for entry into the programme.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within 12 months of initial enrolment, unless Senate or its representative extend this period.

### Structure and Content

- 3 **Taught Masters**  
A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points: CREWRIT 797 Creative Writing

### Project

- 4 a The creative writing project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The project topic must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Master of Creative Writing were thereby repealed.

---

## The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for a Masters degree with First or Second Class Honours
  - or*
  - b in exceptional cases, completed the requirements for one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
  - and*
  - c the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Structure and Content****3 Research Masters**

A student enrolled for this degree must complete a 120 point thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects available in the Faculty of Arts.

**Thesis**

- 4
  - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment of Thesis**

- 7 A thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Literature were thereby repealed.

**The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds**

*The Master of Professional Studies is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

**The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for
    - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent in a relevant subject
    - or
    - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in a relevant subject and a DipTESOL
  - and
  - b passed a course in the description of the English language such as is available in LANGTCHG 740
  - and
  - c two years of relevant teaching experience
  - and
  - d achieved the standard of IELTS (Academic) 6.5 or equivalent; students who have not completed two years of full-time study in an English medium institution will be required to provide an IELTS score.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content****4 Taught Masters**

A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule.

- 5 Permission to prepare and present a Dissertation must be given by the Head of Department.
- 6 The Head of Department may approve the inclusion of up to 45 points from equivalent 700 level courses offered at Victoria University of Wellington.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Heads of Department and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

### Dissertation

- 8
  - a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL) Schedule

---

#### Taught Masters Requirement:

*either*

For candidates without a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification:

- 60 points: LANGTCHG 741–744

- 60 points from LANGTCHG 745–752, LANGTCHG 753 Dissertation *or*

For candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification:

- 45 points: LANGTCHG 742–744
  - 75 points from LANGTCHG 745–752, LANGTCHG 753 Dissertation
- 

## Diploma in Professional Ethics – DipProfEthics

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand

*or*

  - b at least five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extend this period.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 75 points from the Core Courses listed in the Diploma in Professional Ethics Schedule

*and*

  - b at least 45 points from the Optional Courses listed in the Diploma in Professional Ethics Schedule.
- 4 Up to 15 points may be taken from other relevant courses offered at this University.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Diploma Coordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

### Professional Ethics Project

- 6
  - a The Professional Ethics Project is to be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

- b The student shall submit the project to the Diploma Coordinator no later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes in their final semester for this Diploma.

### Credit

- 7 a A student who has already passed PHIL 102, or an equivalent course, may be credited with this course for this diploma.
- b A student who has already passed a course the same as or equivalent to any course in the Optional Courses (ii) list may be credited with up to 15 points for this diploma.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Professional Ethics were thereby repealed.

---

## Diploma in Professional Ethics (DipProfEthics) Schedule

---

### Core Courses

#### Requirement:

75 points: PHIL 102, 611, 621 Project

### Optional Courses

#### Requirement:

- (i) at least 30 points from PHIL 250, 317, 602, 603, 606, 607, 764, MGMT 331
  - (ii) no more than 15 points from PHIL 205, 210, 211, 213, 217, 304, 310, 318, POLITICS 320
- 

## Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:  
*either*
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
    - (i) equivalent to that specified in (a) or (b) above, and
    - (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.
- 2 a With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 15 points to complete the Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this graduate diploma and those remaining points  
*and*  
b the graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 120 points at Stage II or above, including at least 75 points at Stage III or above from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedules.
- 5 The programme for this graduate diploma may include a Dissertation in a subject for which the student is approved by the Head of Department as suitably qualified.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Arts.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Arts were thereby repealed.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree at a university in New Zealand  
*and*  
(ii) passed the specified prerequisite courses in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma
- or*
- b attained a level of competence recognized by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in Regulation 1a above, and appropriate for the proposed programme for this postgraduate diploma
- and*
- c the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*  
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
- a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule  
*or*  
b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule  
*and*  
(ii) up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
- 5 The programme for this postgraduate diploma may include a dissertation for which the student is approved by the Head of Department as suitably qualified.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

**Dissertation**

- 7 a The dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts were thereby repealed.



## Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for any degree approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed programme
  - and*
  - b at least two years of teaching experience
  - or*
  - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in one of the following, or equivalent:
    - (i) Linguistics and English Language Teaching
    - (ii) English Language Acquisition and Linguistics
    - (iii) Linguistics
    - (iv) a language.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

### Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching were thereby repealed.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching (PGDipLT) Schedule

<b>Requirement:</b> <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points: LANGTCHG 704, 720, 724</li> <li>• 15 points from LANGTCHG 714, 721</li> <li>• 15 points from LANGTCHG 722, 723</li> <li>• 45 points from LANGTCHG 710, 715, 726, 729, and LANGTCHG 714, 721, 722, 723 if not already taken</li> </ul>	<i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 75 points: LINGUIST 724, 729, 730, LANGTCHG 723, 724</li> <li>• at least 15 points from LINGUIST 710, 711, 720, 726, 728, 730, 741</li> <li>• at least 15 points from LANGTCHG 704, 722, 726, 728, 731</li> <li>• up to 15 further points from LINGUIST 710, 711, 720, 726, 728, 730, 741, LANGTCHG 704, 722, 726, 728, 731</li> </ul>
--	---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative

or

- (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative of appropriate academic or professional preparation, equivalent to a degree, to undertake the proposed programme

and

- b competence in one of the languages offered for the Postgraduate Diploma equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course at Stage III or above at this University

and

- c for students from non-English speaking backgrounds, proficiency in English to at least the standard of 7 IELTS or equivalent.

- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma requires the approval of the Coordinating Committee and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative. An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma a student must pass:
- a 60 points from the Core Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies Schedule
- and
- b at least 60 points from Optional Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies Schedule.
- 6 With the approval of the Coordinating Committee, Special Language Studies 700 level courses (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition courses.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies (PGDipTranslationStud) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Core Courses

- 60 points: TRANSLAT 702–704, 710

and

#### Optional Courses

- 30 points from CHINESE 725, FRENCH 720, GERMAN 740 or 741, GREEK 714, 715, ITALIAN 702, JAPANESE 705, KOREAN 705, LATIN

714, 715, MAORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723

and

- 30 points from TRANSLAT 722, CHINESE 733, 734, FRENCH 700, GERMAN 701, GREEK 710, 711, ITALIAN 700, JAPANESE 704, 706, KOREAN 700, 701, LATIN 710, 711, MAORI 713, RUSSIAN 710, SPANISH 700
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree or equivalent combination of tertiary study and professional qualifications and/or experience as approved by Senate or its representative

- b competence in English and a further language or languages as approved by the Director of the Programme, to at least the following levels:
    - (i) IELTS score of 7.5 in the oral band for non-native speakers of English
    - (ii) for languages other than English, oral and written competency equivalent to at least the level of advanced undergraduate courses at this University.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative and will require an interview in both languages and an aptitude test.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 5
  - a Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate a student must pass the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting Schedule.
  - b The language or languages studied for this postgraduate certificate are to be those to which competence has been attested as required in Regulation 1b.

#### **Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting were thereby repealed.

---

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting (PGCertAdvInterp) Schedule**

---

#### **Requirement:**

- 60 points: TRANSLAT 601, 602, 605
- 

## **Certificate in Arts – CertArts**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 2 A student enrolled for this Certificate must pass courses to the value of 60 points in no more than two subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule at Stage I or Stages I and II.

#### **Credit**

- 3 All points passed for the Certificate of Arts may be credited to the Bachelor of Arts.

#### **Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Certificate in Arts were thereby repealed.

## Regulations – Business and Economics

- 81 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom
- 83 The Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM
- 85 The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp
- 86 The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
- 86 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)
- 88 The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)
- 89 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
- 89 The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom
- 90 The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA
- 91 The Degree of Master of Commercial Law – MComLaw
- 92 The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt
- 92 The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt
- 92 The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt
- 92 The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus
- 92 The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt
- 93 The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
- 93 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 93 The Degree of Master of Property – MProp
- 94 The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS
- 95 Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom
- 96 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt
- 96 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
- 96 Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus
- 98 Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom
- 99 Postgraduate Diploma in International Business – PGDipIntBus
- 100 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
- 100 Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp
- 101 Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus

---

## REGULATIONS – BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (i) 105 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
    - (ii) at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
    - (iii) the requirements of one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule with at least 45 points at Stage III in each major
  - and
  - b at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 Up to 30 points may be taken from other programmes offered by this University.
- 4 Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in all courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Core Courses Schedule before enrolling in any other courses for this degree.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 5
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:  
*either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
    - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

#### Special Cases

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

#### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce were thereby repealed.

## Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) Schedule

### Courses available for BCom:

#### Accounting

Stage I courses: ACCTG 101–102  
 Stage II courses: ACCTG 211–222  
 Stage III courses: ACCTG 311–331, 371, 381, 382

#### Business

Stage III courses: BUSINESS 301–303

#### Commercial Law

Stage I courses: COMLAW 101  
 Stage II courses: COMLAW 201–209  
 Stage III courses: COMLAW 301–321

#### Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101  
 Stage II courses: COMPSCI 280

#### Economics

Stage I courses: ECON 101–111  
 Stage II courses: ECON 201–273  
 Stage III courses: ECON 301–381

#### Engineering Science

Stage III courses: ENGSCI 391

#### Finance

Stage II courses: FINANCE 251–261  
 Stage III courses: FINANCE 351–362, 383, 384

#### Information Systems

Stage I courses: INFOSYS 110  
 Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–225, 280  
 Stage III courses: INFOSYS 320–330, 338–341

#### International Business

Stage II courses: INTBUS 202–211  
 Stage III courses: INTBUS 301–313

#### Law

Stage IV courses: LAW 419

#### Management

Stage I courses: MGMT 101  
 Stage II courses: MGMT 211–232  
 Stage III courses: MGMT 301–341

#### Marketing

Stage II courses: MKTG 201, 202  
 Stage III courses: MKTG 301–314

#### Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 108  
 Stage II courses: MATHS 208

#### Operations and Supply Chain Management

Stage II courses: OPSMGT 255, 258  
 Stage III courses: OPSMGT 357, 370–373, 382, 383

#### Operations Research

Stage III courses: OPSRES 385–393

#### Psychology

Stage III courses: PSYCH 312

#### Statistics

Stage I courses: STATS 108  
 Stage II courses: STATS 208, 210, 255  
 Stage III courses: STATS 310, 320, 341, 370

## BCom Core Courses Schedule

#### Accounting

ACCTG 101

#### Commercial Law

COMLAW 101

#### Economics

ECON 101, 111

#### Information Systems

INFOSYS 110

#### Management

MGMT 101

#### Statistics

STATS 108

## BCom Majors Schedule

#### Accounting

15 points: ACCTG 102  
 30 points from ACCTG 211, 221, 222  
 45 points from ACCTG 311, 312, 321, 323, 331, 371, 382, COMLAW 301

#### Commercial Law

30 points from COMLAW 201–209  
 45 points from COMLAW 301–321, LAW 419

#### Economics

45 points: MATHS 108, ECON 201, 211  
 at least 45 points from ECON 301–381  
 a further 15 points from ECON 202, 204, 205, 212, 221–273, 301–381

#### Electronic Commerce

45 points from INFOSYS 225, OPSMGT 258, ECON 204  
 45 points from COMLAW 313 or 320, MGMT 303 or MGMT 306,  
 OPSMGT 373, MKTG 314, INFOSYS 326

**Finance**

75 points: ACCTG 102, MATHS 108, FINANCE 251, 261, MATHS 208  
 45 points from ACCTG 371, ECON 352, FINANCE 351, 361, 362, 383, 384

**Information Systems**

60 points: COMPSCI 101, INFOSYS 220, 222, 320  
 15 points from INFOSYS 280, COMPSCI 280  
 30 points (or 45 points if INFOSYS 340 is selected) from COMLAW 302 or 320, INFOSYS 321, 323, 326–330, 338–341, OPSMG 357

**International Business**

45 points: INTBUS 202, 210, 211  
 30 points from INTBUS 301–304  
 15 points from INTBUS 301–313

**International Trade**

60 points: ECON 201, 341, INTBUS 210, 304  
 15 points from ECON 342, 343, 352, COMLAW 307, INTBUS 310–313

**Management**

30 points: MGMT 211, 212

30 points from MGMT 301–304  
 15 points from MGMT 301–341, PSYCH 312

**Marketing**

75 points: MKTG 201, 202, 301, 303, STATS 208  
 15 points from MKTG 302, 305–307, 312–314

**Operations and Supply Chain Management**

75 points: MATHS 108, STATS 255, OPSMG 255, 258, 370  
 30 points from INFOSYS 321, OPSMG 357, 371–373, 382, 383, OPSRES 385, 392

**Operations Research**

75 points: MATHS 108, COMPSCI 101, INFOSYS 222, OPSMG 255, STATS 255  
 15 points from ENGSCI 391, OPSRES 392  
 15 points from STATS 320, OPSRES 385  
 15 points from OPSMG 370, 371, 382, 383

**Taxation**

60 points: COMLAW 202, 203, 301, 311  
 15 points from ACCTG 311, ECON 361

**The Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 150 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule
  - b 180 points from  
*either*  
 90 points: Information Management major  
 90 points: Accounting major or Marketing major or Human Resource Management major  
*or*  
 180 points from one of the Options listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule, with the approval of the Programme Director
  - c at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.

**General Education Exemptions**

- 3
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
    - either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Information Management Schedule or other courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Director.
  - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:

- (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule  
*and*  
 (ii) a further 15 points from courses listed in the schedule for this degree or other courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Director.

**Special Cases**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitable qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management were thereby repealed.

---

**Bachelor of Business and Information Management (BBIM) Schedule**


---

**Courses Available for the BBIM**

<b>Accounting</b> ACCTG 191, 192 ACCTG 291, 292 ACCTG 391, 392	<b>Information Management</b> INFOMGMT 191, 192 INFOMGMT 291–295 INFOMGMT 391–393
<b>Business</b> BUSINESS 191, 192 BUSINESS 291, 292 BUSINESS 390–393	<b>Management and Employment Relations</b> MGMT 292–294 MGMT 391, 392
<b>Commercial Law</b> COMLAW 191	<b>Marketing</b> MKTG 291–293 MKTG 391, 392
<b>Economics</b> ECON 191	<b>Statistics</b> STATS 191

---

**BBIM Core Courses Schedule**


---

<b>Accounting</b> ACCTG 191	<b>Economics</b> ECON 191
<b>Business</b> BUSINESS 191, 192 BUSINESS 291, 292	<b>Information Management</b> INFOMGMT 191, 192
<b>Commercial Law</b> COMLAW 191	<b>Statistics</b> STATS 191

---

**BBIM Majors Schedule**


---

<b>Accounting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: ACCTG 192</li> <li>• 30 points: ACCTG 291, 292</li> <li>• 45 points: ACCTG 391, 392, BUSINESS 390 or 392</li> </ul>	<b>Information Management</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points: INFOMGMT 291, 292</li> <li>• 15 points from INFOMGMT 293–295</li> <li>• 45 points: INFOMGMT 391–393</li> </ul>
<b>Human Resource Management</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points: MGMT 292–294</li> <li>• 45 points: MGMT 391, 392, BUSINESS 390 or 393</li> </ul>	<b>Marketing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points: MKTG 291–293</li> <li>• 45 points: MKTG 391, 392, BUSINESS 390 or 391</li> </ul>



### BBIM Options Schedule

#### Option 1

- 90 points: Accounting major or Marketing major or Human Resource Management major
- 45 points: INFOMGMT 291, 292, 391
- 15 points from INFOMGMT 293–295
- 15 points from INFOMGMT 392, 393
- 15 points: Electives chosen from other courses in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or alternatives approved by Senate or its representative

#### Option 2

- 90 points: Information Management major

- 45 points from:  
*either*  
 (i) ACCTG 192, 291, 292  
*or*  
 (ii) MKTG 291–293  
*or*  
 (iii) MGMT 292–294
- 15 points from BUSINESS 390–393
- 15 points from ACCTG 391, 392, MKTG 391, 392, MGMT 391, 392
- 15 points: Electives chosen from other courses in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or alternatives approved by Senate or its representative

## The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 330 points from Parts I, II and III as listed in the Bachelor of Property Schedule  
*and*
  - b at least 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

### General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

*either*

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule  
*and*
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.

### Practical Requirements

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of Department of Property.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property were thereby repealed.

---

**Bachelor of Property (BProp) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Part I**

105 points: PROPERTY 102, 141, ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, STATS 108

**Part II**

105 points: PROPERTY 211–271

**Part III**

120 points from PROPERTY 311–384

**General Education Requirement:****Part I**

15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule for this degree

**Part II**

15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule for this degree

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech**

*The Degree of Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

---

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - c passed the prerequisites for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule
  - or*
  - b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule
  - and*
  - (ii) up to 30 points from a related subject, with approval of the relevant Directors of Programme.
- 5 Students intending to qualify for entry to the Degree of Master of Commerce must include the prerequisite courses in the intended subject listed in the Master of Commerce schedule.

**Dissertation**

- 6
  - a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.

- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 7 A student may not be enrolled in this degree at the same time as in another programme, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours .
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.
- 10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Withdrawal

- 11 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) were thereby repealed.

---

## Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (BCom(Hons)) Schedule

---

### Subjects available:

#### Accounting

**Prerequisite:** A major in Accounting and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department.

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ACCTG 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: ACCTG 701, 702
- at least 30 points from ACCTG 711–784
- up to 30 points from FINANCE 751–785

45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751

45 points from INFOSYS 722, 725–740

#### International Business

**Prerequisite:** A major in International Business or equivalent

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: INTBUS 788 Dissertation
- 90 points from INTBUS 701–706, 711, 712

#### Economics

**Prerequisite:** A pass of at least B in ECON 201, 211, 221, 381, and either ECON 321 or 322

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ECON 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- 45 points from ECON 702–783

#### Management and Employment Relations

**Prerequisite:** A major in Management and Employment Relations or equivalent. Students in the Human Resource Management concentration must have passed MGMT 323 or equivalent.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from MGMT 711–741

*or*

- 30 points: MGMT 788 Dissertation
- 15 points from MGMT 740, 741
- 30 points from MGMT 711–737
- and one of the following options

**Human Resource Management**

45 points from MGMT 711–716

*or*

**Organization, Culture and Business**

45 points from MGMT 731–737

*or*

**Organizational Change and Innovation**

45 points from MGMT 721–724

#### Finance

**Prerequisite:** A major in Finance and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department.

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: FINANCE 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: FINANCE 701, 702
- at least 30 points from FINANCE 751–785
- up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–784

#### Information Systems

**Prerequisite:** A major in Information Systems or equivalent and STATS 208

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: INFOSYS 788 Dissertation

#### Marketing

**Prerequisite:** A major in Marketing and STATS 208

**Requirement:**

30 points: MKTG 788 Dissertation  
 60 points: MKTG 701, 703–705  
 30 points from MKTG 702, 706–720

15 points from INFOSYS 751, OPSMGT 752

45 points from INFOSYS 740, OPSMGT 732, 762–764, 780

**Operations and Supply Chain Management**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management or equivalent and STATS 208

**Requirement:**

30 points: OPSMGT 788 Dissertation  
 30 points: INFOSYS 750, OPSMGT 760

**Operations Research**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Operations Research or equivalent and STATS 208

**Requirement:**

30 points: OPSRES 788 Dissertation  
 15 points: INFOSYS 750  
 15 points from INFOSYS 751, OPSMGT 752  
 60 points from OPSRES 786, ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769

**The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property  
and
  - b achieved an average grade of B or higher in the courses taken for Part III of that degree.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property (Honours) Schedule  
or
  - b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property (Honours) Schedule  
and  
(ii) up to 30 points from 700 level courses in another subject as approved by the Head of Department of Property.

**Dissertation**

- 5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 7 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.
- 8 Where the standard specified in Regulation 7a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Property (Honours) (BProp(Hons)) Schedule

---

**Requirement:**

15 points: PROPERTY 701  
 75 points from PROPERTY 713–785  
 30 points: PROPERTY 789 Dissertation

---

## The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt

*The Master of Bioscience Enterprise an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

---

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
    - and
    - (ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in the subject intended for this degree with an average grade of B or higher
  - or
    - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
    - and
    - (ii) passed at least 120 points above Stage I from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule including at least 45 points above Stage II in the intended subject for this degree
    - and
    - (iii) achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III courses.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - either
    - a **Research Masters**  
120 points from one of the Research Masters options listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule
    - or
    - b **Taught Masters**  
120 points from courses in one subject area from the Taught Masters options listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.

**Thesis / Dissertation**

- 5
  - a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis or dissertation are to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Commerce (MCom) Schedule**


---

**Accounting**

**Prerequisite:** ACCTG 701, 702  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 120 points: ACCTG 796 Thesis

**Economics**

**Prerequisite:** ECON 701, 711, and either 721 or 723  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis  
 30 points from: ECON 701–783  
**Taught Masters**  
 30 points: ECON 790 Dissertation  
 90 points from: ECON 701–783

**Finance**

**Prerequisite:** FINANCE 701, 702  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 120 points: FINANCE 796 Thesis

**Information Systems**

**Prerequisite:** INFOSYS 720, 750, 751  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 120 points: INFOSYS 796 Thesis

**International Business**

**Prerequisite:** Either INTBUS 789 or 707 and either 711 or 712

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**  
 120 points: INTBUS 796 Thesis

**Management and Employment Relations**

**Prerequisite:** MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 120 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

**Marketing**

**Prerequisite:** MKTG 701, 703, 704, 705  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 120 points: MKTG 796 Thesis

**Operations and Supply Chain Management**

**Prerequisite:** INFOSYS 750, OPSMGT 760, and either INFOSYS 751 or OPSMGT 752  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 120 points: OPSMGT 796 Thesis

**Operations Research**

**Prerequisite:** INFOSYS 750, ENGSCI 460, and either INFOSYS 751 or OPSMGT 752  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 120 points: OPSRES 796 Thesis

---

**The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA**


---

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a *either*
    - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree from the University of Auckland or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science, or other disciplines deemed relevant to the programme of study by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (iii) completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration with an average grade of B or higher in the courses BUSADMIN 760-769
    - or*
    - (iv) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - b normally, at least three years' management experience deemed relevant to the degree by Senate or its representative

- and
- c performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Points Value

- 3 A student entering this degree under Regulations 1a(i), (ii) or (iv) must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c must not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student entering this degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c must not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II and III as listed in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 120 points must pass each of Parts II and III as listed in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.
- 7 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed with an average grade of B, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
- b A student who has failed to pass one of these Parts in its entirety may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- 8 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree, is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course approved by Senate or its representative.
- 9 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Director of the Programme prior to enrolment.

### Reassignment

- 10 Should a student not complete Part I of the degree Master of Business Administration with an average of B, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of courses to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Business Administration (MBA) Schedule

---

**Requirement:** 240 points from

**Part I**

120 points from BUSADMIN 771–779

**Part II**

75 points: BUSADMIN 780–784

15 points from BUSADMIN 785–787 or other 700 level courses selected in agreement with the Director of the Programme

**Part III**

30 points: BUSADMIN 798

---

## The Degree of Master of Commercial Law – MComLaw

*This degree has been discontinued. Transitional arrangements are in place to provide for currently enrolled students. Refer to LLM Schedule.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt

*The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt

*Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt

*The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Business or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b achieved an average grade of at least a B or equivalent in that programme.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 **Taught Masters**  
A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points selected from the courses listed in the Master of International Business Schedule.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of International Business were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of International Business (MIntBus) Schedule

---

#### Taught Masters

#### Requirement:

90 points: INTBUS 772, 773

30 points from INTBUS 755, 757, 759, 771

---

## The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Business from The University of Auckland with an average grade of at least B+
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative



- and*
  - b performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - c at least five years' relevant work experience.
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

#### Duration and Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must pass:
- either*
- a **Research Masters**  
120 points from the Research Masters option listed in the Master of Management Schedule
  - or*
  - b **Taught Masters**
    - (i) 120 points from the Taught Masters option listed in the Master of Management Schedule
    - or*
    - (ii) 120 points from courses not already taken, which are listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director and the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics prior to enrolment.

#### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Degree of Master of Management were thereby repealed.

---

#### Master of Management (MMgt) Schedule

---

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters:</b> 120 points MANAGMENT 797 Applied Research in Organizations <b>Taught Masters:</b> 30 points: MANAGMENT 704	90 points from MANAGMENT 705–708 <i>or</i> 120 points from courses not already taken, listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule
---	---

---

### The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

*The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

### The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds

*The Master of Professional Studies is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

### The Degree of Master of Property – MProp

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*

- a completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average grade of B or higher
- or
- b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
- or
- c completed the requirements for any other appropriate Bachelors Honours degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B or higher.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 3 **Research Masters**  
A student enrolled for this degree must complete the 120 point thesis PROPERTY 796.

#### **Thesis**

- 4
  - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The thesis proposal requires the approval of the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### **Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Honours**

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### **Commencement**

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1998 regulations for the Degree of Master of Property were thereby repealed.

## **The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for one of the following:
    - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
    - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
    - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
    - (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business (Taxation) and an undergraduate degree approved by Senate or its representative
    - (v) an alternative degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b passed the specified prerequisite courses or such other alternative courses approved by Senate or its representative.
  - c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study.
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations - Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must pass:  
*either*
- a **Research Masters**  
120 points from the Research Masters option listed in the Master of Taxation Studies Schedule
  - or*
  - b **Taught Masters**
    - (i) at least 90 points in courses from the Taught Masters option listed in the Master of Taxation Studies Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) up to 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. Students undertaking this option must have the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department and the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics.

## Thesis / Dissertation

- 6
- a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Taxation Studies were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Taxation Studies (MTaxS) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

30 points: COMLAW 740

90 points: COMLAW 794 Thesis

#### Taught Masters

30 points: COMLAW 740

Up to 90 points from COMLAW 741, 746–756, 789, 790 Dissertation

---

## Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:  
*either*
- a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - or*
  - b any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - c a professional qualification in Commerce approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this graduate diploma after passing at least 345 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or the equivalent in other such degrees. The graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.
- 3 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points above Stage II from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
  - b up to 45 points from Stage II courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
- 6 Up to 30 points above Stage I may be taken from other programmes offered by this University.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce were thereby repealed.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt**

*The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.*

**Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt**

*The Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 

*either*

  - a (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree
  - and*
  - (ii) gained at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative

*or*

  - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - (ii) acquired at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative

*or*

  - c at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the postgraduate diploma in one subject may, with the permission of Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the postgraduate diploma in another subject.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, reassign to a Postgraduate Diploma in Business the courses passed for the associated Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points selected from one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
- 8 With the approval of the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business a student may substitute a course or courses with other courses listed in another subject area in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
- 9 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course or workshop the same as or similar to those required in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule will be required to substitute for each course or workshop so credited such additional course(s) or workshop(s) as the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business may approve.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business were thereby repealed.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus) Schedule**


---

**Administration**

**Requirement:**  
120 points from BUSADMIN 760–769

**Business Development**

**Requirement:**  
100 points: BUSADMIN 701, MARKET 713, NEWVENT 710–712  
20 points from NEWVENT 713–715

**Finance**

**Requirement:**  
100 points: FINMGMT 701–703, BUSADMIN 701, 710  
20 points from BUSADMIN 705, FINMGMT 713–715

**Health Informatics**

**Requirement:**  
120 points from BUSADMIN 711, 713, POPLHLTH 709, 713, 721, 724, 728, 730, HLTHINFO 713, 716, 718, 720, 721

**Health Management**

**Requirement:**  
120 points from BUSADMIN 701 or 702, BUSADMIN 713, HLTHINFO 716 or POPLHLTH 744, OPSMAN 703, POPLHLTH 719, 721, 724

**Human Resource Management**

**Requirement:**  
100 points: HRMGMT 701–704, 756  
20 points from HRMGMT 757–759

**Information Systems**

**Requirement:**  
100 points from BUSADMIN 711, INFORM 703, 710–714, 717, OPSMAN 705  
up to 20 points from other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

**International Business and Strategy**

**Requirement:**  
100 points: INSTRAT 750, 751, 756, 765, 766  
20 points from INSTRAT 755, 760–763

**Maori Development**

**Requirement:**  
100 points: MAORIDEV 701, 704, 710–712  
20 points MAORIDEV 713, 714

**Marketing**

**Requirement:**  
100 points from MARKET 701–703, 705, 708, 713, 715, 720, 722, 723  
20 points from other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business schedule selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

**Operations Management**

**Requirement:**  
100 points from OPSMAN 703, 705, 713–716  
20 points from BUSADMIN 712, 713, INFORM 703, 710, 711

## Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - c passed the specified prerequisites as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce Schedule for the intended subject
  - and*
  - d achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite courses.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma a student must pass:
  - a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce schedule
  - or*
  - b
    - (i) at least 90 points from courses in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) up to 30 points from courses in a related subject, with the approval of the relevant Directors of Programme.
- 5 Students intending to qualify for entry to the Degree of Master of Commerce must include the prerequisite courses in the intended subject as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce were thereby repealed.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (PGDipCom) Schedule

---

### Subjects available

#### Accounting

**Prerequisite:** A major in Accounting and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

30 points: ACCTG 701, 702  
at least 60 points from ACCTG 711–784  
up to 30 points from FINANCE 751–785

#### Economics

**Prerequisite:** A pass of at least B in ECON 201, 211, 221, 381, and either ECON 321 or 322

**Requirement:**

120 points from ECON 701–783

#### Finance

**Prerequisite:** A major in Finance and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

30 points: FINANCE 701, 702  
at least 60 points from FINANCE 751–785  
up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–784

## Information Systems

**Prerequisite:** A major in Information Systems or equivalent and STATS 208

**Requirement:**  
120 points from INFOSYS 720–751

## International Business

**Prerequisite:** 45 points above Stage II in International Business or equivalent

**Requirement:**  
105 points: INTBUS 701–707  
15 points from INTBUS 711, 712

## Management and Employment Relations

**Prerequisite:** 45 points above Stage II in Management and Employment Relations or its equivalent. Students in the Human Resource Management concentration must have passed MGMT 323 or equivalent

**Requirement:**  
*either*  
• 120 points from MGMT 711–741  
*or*  
• 120 points from one of the following options

**Human Resource Management**  
45 points from MGMT 711–716  
75 points from MGMT 711–741  
*or*

## Organization, Culture and Business

45 points from MGMT 731–737  
75 points from MGMT 711–741  
*or*

## Organizational Change and Innovation

45 points from MGMT 721–724  
75 points from MGMT 711–741

## Marketing

**Prerequisite:** A major in Marketing and STATS 208

**Requirement:**  
60 points from MKTG 701, 703–705  
60 points from MKTG 702, 706–720

## Operations and Supply Chain Management

**Prerequisite:** A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management or equivalent and STATS 208

**Requirement:**  
120 points from ACCTG 722, INFOSYS 722, 734, 737, 740, 750, 751, MGMT 731, OPSMGT 732, 752, 760, 762–764, 780

## Operations Research

**Prerequisite:** A major in Operations Research or equivalent and STATS 208

**Requirement:**  
120 points from INFOSYS 750, 751 or OPSMGT 752, OPSRES 786, ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769

# Postgraduate Diploma in International Business – PGDiplntBus

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in business or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - b achieved an average grade of at least a B or equivalent in that qualification
  - and*
  - c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by Senate or its representative.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in International Business Schedule with a total value of 120 points.

## Distinction

- 5 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

## Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in International Business (PGDipIntBus) Schedule

---

**Requirement:**

120 points: INTBUS 751–754, 761, 762

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR

*The Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

---

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for any other degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points
  - and
  - b achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 75 points for Part III

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule
  - or
  - b
    - (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule
    - and
    - (ii) up to 30 points at 700 level from a related subject, provided it is deemed by the Head of Department of Property to be relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken as part of this postgraduate diploma.

**Dissertation**

- 6
  - a A dissertation (when included in the programme) is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.



**Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property were thereby repealed.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Property (PGDipProp) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

15 points: PROPERTY 701

105 points from PROPERTY 713–785, 790 Dissertation

---

**Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus**


---

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
    - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
    - or*
      - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant to the programme of study by Senate or its representative
      - and*
        - (ii) at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department
    - or*
      - c at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and*
    - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 60 points selected from a subject listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business were thereby repealed.

## Regulations – Creative Arts and Industries

### Architecture

- 103 The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS
- 104 The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture – BArch
- 105 The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch
- 106 Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch

### Arts Management

- 107 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt

### Fine Arts

- 107 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA
- 108 The Degree of Bachelor of Visual Arts – BVA
- 109 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA
- 110 The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA
- 112 Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts – GradDipFA
- 113 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA

### Music

- 113 The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus
- 115 The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)
- 116 The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education – BMusEd
- 116 The Degree of Master of Music – MMus
- 117 The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus
- 120 The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA
- 122 Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus
- 122 Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

### Performing Arts

- 123 The Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPerfArts
- 125 The Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts – MCPA
- 127 Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts – PGDipCPA

### Planning

- 128 The Degree of Bachelor of Planning – BPlan
- 129 The Degree of Master of Planning Practice – MPlanPrac
- 130 The Degree of Master of Planning – MPlan

### Urban Design

- 131 The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MUrbDes

## REGULATIONS – ARCHITECTURE

### The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 320 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule  
and
  - b up to 10 points from:
    - (i) Elective Courses listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule  
or
    - (ii) other programmes offered at this University
 and
  - c at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

*either*

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
*or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule  
and
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

#### Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies were thereby repealed.

#### Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS) Schedule

##### Core Courses Requirement:

- 290 points: ARCHDES 100, 101, 200, 201, 300, 301, ARCHDRC 102, 202, 308, ARCHHTC 102, 202, 230, ARCHTECH 106, 107, 202, 203, 206, 312
- 20 points from ARCHHTC 300–326
- 10 points from ARCHTECH 308, 309

##### Elective Courses Requirement:

- Up to 10 points from ARCHDES 374–377, ARCHDRC 300–373, ARCHHTC 300–377, ARCHTECH 300–373

## The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture – BArch

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies at this University
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - c achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed courses with a total of at least 330 points, including all core courses at Stage I and Stage II
  - and*
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 70 points above Stage II

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 240 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 200 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Architecture Schedule
  - and*
  - b up to 40 points which may be taken from:
    - (i) Elective Courses listed in the Bachelor of Architecture Schedule
    - or*
    - (ii) at least 10 points from Elective Courses listed in the Bachelor of Architecture Schedule
    - and*
    - up to 30 points from courses above Stage II not already taken that are listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule and/or courses from other programmes offered at this University.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 6 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Architecture (BArch) Schedule

---

#### Core Courses – 200 points:

##### Requirement:

- 180 points: ARCHDES 400, 401, 502, 503, ARCHDRC 402, ARCHPRM 401, 402, 501, 502, ARCHTECH 421
- 10 points from ARCHHTC 400–418
- 10 points from ARCHTECH 404–424

#### Elective Courses:

##### Requirement:

- up to 40 points from ARCHDES 474, 475, 574–577, ARCHDRC 401–471, 570–573, ARCHGEN 400, 590–595, ARCHHTC 400–471, 570–573, ARCHPRM 470, 471, 570–573, ARCHTECH 404–471, 505–573

## The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture  
*or*  
(ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture  
*or*  
(iii) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture
  - and*
  - b achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
  - a no more than 20 points left to complete  
*and*
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 70 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 

**Research Masters**

  - either*
  - a 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule  
*or*
  - b (i) 90 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule  
*and*  
(ii) at least 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture from:
    - (a) the Elective Courses listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
    - (b) the Elective Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule, not already passed for that qualification
    - (c) other 700 level programmes offered at this University
  - or*
  - c **Sustainable Design**

*either*

  - (i) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule  
*or*
  - (ii) 90 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule  
*and*  
30 points from the Core Courses listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule.

### Thesis

- 6 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Architecture (MArch) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Research Masters****Thesis:**

- 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis
- 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis

**Core Courses:**

- at least 30 points from ARCHTECH 704, 705

**Elective Courses:**

- up to 30 points from ARCHDES 770, ARCHDRC 770, ARCHHTC 770, ARCHPRM 770, ARCHTECH 770
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - c achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that qualification, has:
  - a no more than 20 points left to complete
  - and*
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 70 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 50 points from the Core Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule
  - and*
  - b at least 70 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule, as approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture (PGDipArch) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Core Courses**

- 50 points: ARCHGEN 700, 798

**Elective Courses**

- 70 points from ARCHDES 770–773, ARCHDRC 770–773, ARCHGEN 770, ARCHHTC 770–773, ARCHPRM 770–773, ARCHTECH 704, 705, 770–773
- 

---

## REGULATIONS – ARTS MANAGEMENT

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt**

*The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.*

---



---

## REGULATIONS – FINE ARTS

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.  
*Note: To be admitted a student must meet University entry criteria and, through the submission of a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work, demonstrate artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for the programme. An interview may be required.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- at least 420 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule
  - at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree
  - up to 30 points from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.
- 4
- A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III, and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule
  - A student will not normally be permitted, to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, nor to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
    - A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part IV if they have not completed all the requirements listed in Regulation 3b and c.

**General Education Exemptions**

- 5
- A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

*either*

    - completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
  - and
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Core Courses

#### Part I

- 90 points: FINEARTS 101–104
- 30 points from ARCHHTC 102, ARTHIST 101–105, 111, 112, COMPLIT 100, ENGLISH 101, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, 112, MAORI 101, 103, 106, 130, MUSIC 109, 110, 144, 149, PHIL 100–103, 105, 152, PSYCH 109, SOCIO 105, WOMEN 100, 101

#### Part II

- 90 points: FINEARTS 201–204

#### Part III

- 90 points: FINEARTS 301–304

#### Part IV

- 120 points: FINEARTS 402–405

#### Optional Courses

- FINEARTS 105, 205, 305

#### General Education Requirement:

#### Parts II and III

- at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Visual Arts – BVA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.  
*Note: To be admitted a student must meet University entry criteria and, through the submission of a portfolio of recently completed artwork, demonstrate artistic skills and knowledge required for the course. An interview may be required.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 450 points: Parts I, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Visual Arts Schedule
  - b at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 4 Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I, II and III in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to resubmit work for a course or courses needed to complete that Part prior to enrolment in the subsequent Part.

### General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
  - either
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution



- or  
(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
or  
(iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
- (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
- and
- (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Visual Arts were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Visual Arts (BVA) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- 120 points: VISARTS 151, 152, 161, 162, 171, 172

##### Part II

- 90 points from VISARTS 251, 252, 261, 262, 271–274
- at least 15 points from VISARTS 275, 276

##### Part III

- 90 points from VISARTS 351, 352, 361, 362, 371, 372
- at least 15 points from VISARTS 373, 374

#### Part IV

- 120 points: VISARTS 471, 472

#### General Education Requirement

##### Parts II and III

- at least 30 points from the courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree
- 

## The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- a the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts with a grade of at least B in FINEARTS 756
- or
- b an equivalent qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative as being indicative of the ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.
- 2 Admission to the degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Structure and Content

#### 4 Research Masters

A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points from one of the options listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.

### Studio / Thesis / Research Portfolio

- 5 a The studio, thesis or research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The studio, thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts prior to enrolment.
- c The studio, thesis or research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Fine Arts (MFA) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Research Masters***either*

- 120 points: FINEARTS 796 Fine Arts Studio

*or*

- 120 points: FINEARTS 797 Fine Arts Thesis

*or*

- 120 points: FINEARTS 798 Fine Arts Research Portfolio
- 

**The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Preamble**

- 1 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
- b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within four years of equivalent full time study but in no less than three years.
- c The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced creative work supported by a written submission and carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
- (i) to be an original and substantial creative work
  - and*
  - (ii) to meet internationally recognised standards for such work
  - and*
  - (iii) whose supporting documentation is an original contribution to professional practice in the field of Fine Art and demonstrates a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject of the work and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgment of it.
- d The 'thesis' is taken as being the exposition of creative work and supporting documentation referred to above. The format for exposition of the creative work will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication.
- e All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with The University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

**Eligibility**

- 2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is required to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Master of Fine Arts with First Class or Second Class Honours First Division at The University of Auckland
  - or*
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent
- and*
- b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research in the field of Fine Arts.
- c A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have applied for admission and been admitted to The University of Auckland.

**Duration**

- 3 A candidate must complete the requirements for this degree within not less than three full-time years and not more than four full-time years, or their part-time equivalent, from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8 of these regulations.

**Registration**

- 4
  - a The Board of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Head of Elam School of Fine Arts, is to determine whether the candidate may be registered and the date of registration.
  - b Conditions of registration will be determined according to Regulation 1 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

**Structure and Content**

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must pass FINEARTS 894 Studio (360 points).

**Reviews of Progress**

- 6 Reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

**Enrolment and Fees**

- 7 Enrolment and fees will be determined according to Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

**Changes to the Conditions of Registration**

- 8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

**Submission**

- 9
  - a A candidate must apply to be examined, at the Graduate Centre, at least three months prior to the date on which the creative work will be available for examination. The application requires the approval of the Head of School and must include:
    - (i) a brief statement describing the creative work to be examined
    - and
    - (ii) a statement as to the availability of the work for examination.

If a candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit to the Graduate Centre at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest.
  - b At least one month prior to the date of the oral examination, the candidate must submit three copies of the written documentation to the Graduate Centre. With the written permission of the main supervisor, this may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings. The submission is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that the submission is the candidate's own work and that no part of the thesis has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma.
  - c The written documentation is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration.

**Examination**

- 10 The oral examination will take place during the period in which the creative work is being examined and on the site of that creative work. The examination process will otherwise follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003, except that clauses 9g, 9h, 9k(ii), 9m, 9n, 9o(i) and 9q of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003 will not apply, and:
  - a Both of the examiners appointed under clause 9d of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003 must be able to attend the examination.
  - b Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the written submission, and is to independently examine the creative work prior to the oral examination.
  - c The following procedure will apply to the oral examination, and replaces that of clause 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003:
    - (i) The Head of School (or nominee) will arrange this examination, to take place after the examiners have completed their independent examinations but during the period in which the creative work is available for examination and on or near the site of that work.
    - (ii) The Board of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Head of School, will appoint a person to act as an independent chair of the oral examination. The chair must be a member of the academic staff of the University, but will not normally be a member of the faculty in which the candidate is registered.
    - (iii) The examination must be attended by the candidate, both examiners, the chair and the Head of School nominee on the Examination Committee.

- d Acting independently, each examiner will provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of the date of the oral examination, with a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria outlined in clause 1c above. The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:
  - (i) to award the degree
  - or
  - (ii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only
  - or
  - (iii) not to award the degree.
- e On successful completion of the examination the candidate must provide a substantial documentation of the thesis, approved by the Examination Committee. Three hardbound copies of the documentation must be deposited with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until this requirement has been complied with.

#### **Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform with these regulations.

#### **Appeals**

- 12 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

#### **Dispute Resolution Procedures**

- 13 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Policy for Resolution of Research Problems: Postgraduate Research Students.

#### **Transitional Arrangements**

- 14 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.
- b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

---

## **Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts – GradDipFA**

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Fine Arts
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b, and appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma
  - or
  - d had not less than five years' experience and practice deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts Schedule.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Fine Arts.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

**Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts (GradDipFA) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- 120 points: FINEARTS 650
- or

- 60 points: FINEARTS 652 and
  - 60 points: FINEARTS 691
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts from this University or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b achieved an overall grade of B or higher in the final year of that degree.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points FINEARTS 756 PGDip Studio.
- 5 A student must carry out work to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Fine Arts.

**Distinction**

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts were thereby repealed.
- 

---

**REGULATIONS – MUSIC**


---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.  
*Note: To specialize in Performance, a student must demonstrate at an audition the musical and performing skills required for the programme as well as meeting University entry criteria.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including:
    - (i) at least 180 points above Stage I
    - (ii) the courses specified for one of the majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
  - b at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 4 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses in other programmes offered at this University.

**General Education Exemptions**

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
- either*
- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
- (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
  - and*
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

**Practical Requirements**

- 6 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

**Conjoint Degrees**

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Music were thereby repealed.

---

**Bachelor of Music (BMus) Schedule**


---

**Subjects available for majors:****Composition**

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, MUSED 160, MUSIC 100–170, POPMUS 100–107

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 219, 233–239, MUSED 260, 261, MUSIC 200–270

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 308, 332, 333, 343, 344, MUSED 360, 361, 366, MUSIC 301–358

**Major must include:**

**Stage I courses:** MUSIC 101, 104, 105, 107, 110, 111, 144, 132 or 134

**Stage II courses:** MUSIC 200, 204, 210, 211, 214, 215, 232 or 234, at least 15 points from MUSIC 241–247

**Stage III courses:** MUSIC 301, 310, 311, 332 or 334

**History and Literature of Music**

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, MUSED 160, MUSIC 100–170, POPMUS 100–107

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 219, 233–239, MUSED 260, 261, MUSIC 200–270, POPMUS 202, 206, 207

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 308, 332, 333, 343, 344, JAZZ 311, 312, 331, MUSED 360, 361, 366, MUSIC 301–358, POPMUS 302, 305

**Major must include:**

**Stage I courses:** MUSIC 101, 104, 105, 107, 144, 132 or 134

**Stage II courses:** MUSIC 200, 204, 232 or 234, at least 15 points from MUSIC 241–247

**Stage III courses:** MUSIC 332 or 334, at least 15 points from MUSIC 341–347

### Performance

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, MUSED 160, MUSIC 100–170, POPMUS 100–107

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 219, 233–239, MUSED 260, 261, MUSIC 200–270

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 308, 332, 333, 343, 344, MUSED 360, 361,

366, MUSIC 301–358

### Major must include:

**Stage I courses:** MUSIC 101, 104, 105, 107, 120, 121, 132\* or 134, 144, 170<sup>†</sup>

**Stage II courses:** MUSIC 200, 220, 221, 232\* or 234, at least 15 points from 241–247, 270<sup>†</sup>

**Stage III courses:** MUSIC 320, 321, 332\* or 334

\* required for majors in orchestral instruments

† required for majors in Voice

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b passed the specified required Stage III courses in the major subject with an average grade of at least B
  - and
  - c approval from the Head of School of Music.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music but who has:
  - a passed courses with a total value of at least 340 points for that degree
  - and
  - b passed the required Stage III courses for the major subject with an average grade of at least B
 may, with the written approval of the Head of School of Music, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Music. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Music have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must pass at least 120 points from one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 Up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses offered at this University, with the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Graduate Advisor of Music and the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

### Practical Requirements

- 8 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

### Dissertation

- 9
  - a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Enrolment for Two Programmes**

- 10 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another degree, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 12 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Music or Postgraduate Diploma in Music.
- 13 Where the standard specified in Regulation 12a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) were thereby repealed.

---

**Bachelor of Music (Honours) (BMus(Hons)) Schedule**


---

**Subjects available:****Composition**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Composition

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: MUSIC 710
- 30 points from MUSIC 701 and 702, or MUSIC 714
- 60 further points from ANTHRO 727, 728, MUSED 701, 702, MUSIC 701–789, POPMUS 702

**Requirement:**

- 30 points from ANTHRO 727, MUSIC 750
- 90 further points from ANTHRO 727, 728, MUSED 701, 702, MUSIC 701–789, POPMUS 702

**Performance**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Performance

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: MUSIC 720, 721
- 60 further points from ANTHRO 727, 728, MUSED 701, 702, MUSIC 701–789, POPMUS 702

**Musicology**

**Prerequisite:** A major in History and Literature of Music

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education – BMusEd**


---

*Note: The regulations governing The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education are under review. Potential students should contact the Faculty Student Advice Centre for further information.*

---

**The Degree of Master of Music – MMus**


---

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) in the intended subject of study for the Master of Music, with at least Second Class Honours First Division
- or
- b a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with at least a B+ average
- or
- c completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.



## Structure and Content

### 4 Research Masters

A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points in one of the specializations listed in the Master of Music Schedule.

- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

## Thesis

- 6 a A thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Composition Portfolio

- 7 a A composition portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The composition portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- c A certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision must accompany the composition portfolio when it is submitted.

## Performance

- 8 A student completing the Performance specialization is to present:
- a a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of School of Music  
*and one of the following:*
- b a concerto or similar work with orchestra
- c a lecture recital
- d a chamber work or works
- e such other work as has been approved by the Head of School of Music.

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Music were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Music (MMus) Schedule

---

#### Specializations available:

##### Research Masters

##### Requirement:

*either*

##### Composition

- 120 points: MUSIC 795 Composition Portfolio

*or*

##### Musicology

- 120 points: MUSIC 796 Musicology Thesis

*or*

##### Performance

- 120 points: MUSIC 792 Performance
- 

## The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of School of Music for registration and to:

- a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at The University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative  
*and*
  - b demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.
- 2 a Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.
- b A recommendation is to include:
- (i) the proposed date of the registration
  - (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff
  - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed programme.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A candidate for this degree must normally follow a programme of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.
- b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.
- c In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may permit a student who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 4 a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study – MUSIC 894 Composition (360 points) – to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of School of Music.
- b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
- c Should such a report be unfavourable, Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this degree.

#### **Content of Examination**

- 5 a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
- (i) orchestral work
  - (ii) opera
  - (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
  - (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
  - (v) electronic music.
- b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:
- a three copies of the work or works to be examined  
*and*
- b a statutory declaration which:
- (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own  
*and*
  - (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution  
*and*
  - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

#### **Examination**

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Graduate Centre to be examined for the degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, Senate, on the

- recommendation of the Head of School of Music, is to appoint as examiners:
- a the supervisor or supervisors
  - and*
  - b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
  - and*
  - c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
- a assess the submitted work
  - and*
  - b report independently to Senate on the quality of the work
  - and*
  - c recommend to Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.
- 10 Where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

### Direct Examination

- 11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
- a consider the work and submit to Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
  - and*
  - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 12 Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.
- 13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
- a Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11b.
  - b Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
  - c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:
- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
  - and*
  - b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 15 The reports are to be sent to the Graduate Centre who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.
- 17 If Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

### Conflicting Examiners' Reports

- 18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of School of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by Senate together with the other reports.

**Commencement**

- 19 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music were thereby repealed.

---

**The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a candidate needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours First Division, unless an alternative qualification is approved by Senate under the Admission Regulations
  - and
  - b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music, adequate training and ability to follow a programme of advanced study in music performance and research.
- 2
  - a Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and conditions of such registration.
  - b A recommendation is to include:
    - (i) the proposed date of registration
    - (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff
    - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed programme.

**Duration**

- 3 A candidate enrolled for this degree must normally follow a programme of 36 full-time months (or the part-time equivalent) and pass a programme of advanced study in music performance and research with a total value of 360 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 **Part I**
  - a In the first year of registration the candidate will undertake a programme of research in performance, including repertoire and pedagogy relating to the candidate's instrument or performance medium, the presentation of a chamber music recital, and a solo recital.
  - b The Head of School of Music may require candidates to undertake and pass courses that are considered necessary for the successful completion of the research.
  - c At the end of the first year, the candidate will propose a thesis topic, which must be approved by Senate, and present a seminar or lecture recital related to the proposed topic.
  - d The candidate's registration will be confirmed upon completion of the first year to the satisfaction of Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music.
- 5 **Part II**
  - a In the second year of registration the candidate will continue to undertake supervised research in performance, and on the approved thesis topic.
  - b In the course of the year the candidate will present:
    - (i) a public recital of approximately 90 minutes duration
    - (ii) a public chamber music performance of approximately 40 minutes duration
    - (iii) a seminar presentation on the thesis research, in consultation with the thesis supervisor.
- 6 **Part III**
  - a During the third year of registration the candidate will complete and submit the thesis, which will be related to the candidate's performance interests or specialization.
  - b The candidate will give a public performance of a major concerto (or a work of equivalent significance).
  - c The candidate will present a final public recital (of approximately 90 minutes of music). The programme must be approved by the Head of School of Music at least two months in advance.

- 7
  - a The standard of work undertaken during this programme must be to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music and the supervisor or supervisors.
  - b The supervisor or supervisors shall submit an annual report to Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
  - c Should such a report be unfavourable, Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this programme, or impose conditions on continuation of registration.
- 8 All public performances, except the final public recital, will be assessed by panels appointed by the Head of School of Music. The panels will consist of the Head of School of Music or nominee, an internal moderator and one external examiner of international expertise and distinction.

### Examination

- 9 The final examination will consist of two sections, both of which must be passed:

#### Section I

- a Two bound copies of the thesis are to be submitted to the Graduate Centre, embodying the results of the candidate's research.
- b The thesis will be examined by two external examiners, one of which will usually be resident overseas, appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music.
- c Each examiner will report independently to the Board of Graduate Studies on the quality of the thesis and indicate whether the thesis is of an acceptable standard, either as it stands or subject to minor corrections.
- d Where the recommendation is that the thesis is not of an acceptable standard, the examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis at a date to be agreed, but no longer than 12 months from notification of permission to resubmit.
- e Where the examiners' recommendations are conflicting, the Head of School of Music is to submit to the Board of Graduate Studies the name of a further person qualified to act as an examiner. The Board of Graduate Studies is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9c and 9d. This report is to be considered by the Board of Graduate Studies together with the other reports.
- f On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis will be responsible through the Head of School of Music for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

#### Section II

- g The final public recital will be examined by a panel appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music. The panel will consist of an internal moderator who is not the performance supervisor and two external examiners of international expertise and distinction. The recital is to be recorded on audio and/or video tape.
- h The panel will report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the quality of the final recital and whether it meets the standard required for the degree. Where some aspect of the recital is not entirely satisfactory the panel may recommend that the performance be repeated within a period of not less than six months and not more than 12 months.
- i Where there is a dispute among the examiners, the Head of School of Music is to submit to the Board of Graduate Studies the name of a further person qualified to act as an examiner. The Board of Graduate Studies is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional examiner who is to furnish an independent report based on the recording of the recital in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9h. This report is to be considered by the Board of Graduate Studies together with the other reports. All such performances are to be recorded on audio and/or video tape, which may be used at the discretion of the Head of School of Music in the event of a dispute among the examiners.

### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts were thereby repealed.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:  
*either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above and appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.
- 2 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 120 points in courses from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedules, including at least 90 points above Stage II
  - or*
  - b
    - (i) at least 90 points in courses above Stage II, from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedules
    - and*
    - (ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.
- 5 A dissertation may not be included in the Graduate Diploma in Music.
- 6 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Music.

### Practical Requirements

- 7 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student needs to comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on January 1 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Music were thereby repealed.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:  
*either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above, and appropriate for the proposed programme for this postgraduate diploma.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses.  
or
  - b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses  
and  
(ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other Postgraduate Diploma or Bachelors Honours degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

**Dissertation**

- 7 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Practical Requirements**

- 9 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

## REGULATIONS – PERFORMING ARTS

**The Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPerfArts**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.  
*Note: To be admitted a student must meet University entry criteria and have performance skills as required by the chosen major area of study.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Performing Arts Schedule,

including:

- (i) at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
  - (ii) the courses specified for one of the majors listed in the Bachelor of Performing Arts Schedule
- b at least 30 points from courses listed in the General Education schedule approved for this degree.
- 4 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for any other Bachelors degree at this University.

### General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has *either*
- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
- (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
  - and*
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

### Special Cases

- 6 Students entering this degree with prior learning in areas of languages or performing arts skills may be required to:
- either*
- a enrol directly in a corresponding Stage II or Stage III course
  - or*
  - b take an alternative course approved by the Director of the major.
- In such cases where a student is required to enrol in an advanced or alternative course (due to prior learning), should the student then fail the advanced or alternative course, the student will be credited with the course originally specified in the Regulations for that major if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for that course.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Bachelor of Performing Arts were thereby repealed.

---

## Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPerfArts) Schedule

---

### Subjects available for majors:

#### Dance

**Major:** At least 300 points, including at least 90 points above Stage II  
**Core Courses**

- 75 points: DANCE 107, 110, 120, 121, 130
- 75 points: DANCE 210, 212, 220, 221, 230
- 75 points: DANCE 302, 310, 320, 321, 330

**Optional Courses – at least 75 points**

- up to 60 points from DANCE 106, 112, 206, 207, 211, 213, 215, 250
- at least 15 points from DANCE 300, 303, 309, 311, 312, 314, 315, 350–352

#### Jazz

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, JAZZ 101–113, MUSED 160, MUSIC 100–170, POPMUS 100–107

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 219, 233–239, JAZZ 201–212, MUSED 260, 261, MUSIC 200–270

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 308, 332, 333, 343, 344, JAZZ 301–313, MUSED 360, 361, 366, MUSIC 301–358

**Major:** At least 300 points, including at least 80 points above Stage II

**Core Courses:**

- 95 points: MUSIC 101, JAZZ 101, 102, 105, 107, 108, 113
- 80 points: JAZZ 201–203, 205, 207, 208
- 80 points: JAZZ 301, 302, 306–308, 313

**Optional Courses:**

- at least 30 points from JAZZ 111, 112, 211, 212, 311, 312 or MUSIC 134, 234, 334, 275, 375

**Elective Courses:**

- up to 15 points from other courses listed in the Schedules for the Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music



## Maori Performing Arts

**Major:** At least 300 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II

**Core Courses:**

- 60 points: ANTHRO 103, MAORI 130, 190, MUSIC 101
- 90 points: MAORI 201, 203, 206, 230, 292, POPMUS 210
- 75 points: MAORI 301, 302, 320, 393, PACIFIC 320

**Optional Courses:**

- at least 30 points from MAORI 101, 103, 106, 201, 203, 206

**Elective Courses:**

- up to 45 points, including at least 30 points above Stage I, from other courses listed in the Schedules for the Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music

## Pacific Performing Arts

**Major:** At least 300 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II

**Core Courses:**

- 120 points from ANTHRO 103, 104, MUSIC 101, PACIFIC 110, 201, 211, 310, 311, 320, POPMUS 210

**Optional Courses:**

- 30 points: PACIFIC 210, 301
- at least 45 points from COOKIS 102, 202, 302, SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, TONGAN 101, 201, 301
- at least 30 points from ANTHRO 219, 234, 308, COOKIS 203

**Elective Courses:**

- up to 75 points, including at least 30 points above Stage I, from other courses listed in the Schedules for the Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music

## Popular Music

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, JAZZ 131, 132, MUSED 160, MUSIC 100–170, POPMUS 100–107

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 219, 233–239, JAZZ 231, 232, MUSED 260, 261, MUSIC 200–270, POPMUS 200–210

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 308, 332, 333, 343, 344, JAZZ 331, 332, MUSED 360, 361, 366, MUSIC 301–358, POPMUS 300–306

**Major:** At least 300 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II

**Core Courses:**

- 45 points: MUSIC 101, POPMUS 100, 101
- 45 points: POPMUS 200, 201, 210
- 30 points: POPMUS 300, 301

**Optional Courses:**

- at least 40 points from JAZZ 131, 132, MUSIC 149, POPMUS 102, 103, 106, 107
- at least 40 points from JAZZ 231, 232, POPMUS 202, 203, 205–207
- at least 45 points from JAZZ 331, POPMUS 302, 303, 305, 306

**Elective Courses:**

- up to 40 points, including at least 15 points above Stage I, from other courses listed in the Schedules for the Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music

# The Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts – MCPA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
    - a completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts, or an equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree, or an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative
    - and*
    - c met any specified requirements or prerequisites for admission to one of the specializations listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule.
- 2 A student who has gained an equivalent qualification may be admitted provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in the chosen specialization.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a **Research Masters**
    - either*
      - (i) 120 point Thesis from one of the specializations listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule
      - or*
      - (ii) 120 point Research Portfolio from one of the specializations listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule
      - or*
      - (iii) 90 point Thesis from one of the specializations listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule

and

30 points from courses listed in the same specialization in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule

or

**b Taught Masters**

120 points from courses in one of the specializations listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule.

- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

### **Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation**

- 7 a A thesis, research portfolio or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Honours**

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Commencement**

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts were thereby repealed.

---

## **Master of Creative and Performing Arts (MCPA) Schedule**

---

### **Specializations available:**

#### **Arts Management**

**Prerequisite:** At least two years' relevant work experience.

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ARTSMGT 796 Thesis

or

- 120 points: ARTSMGT 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from ARTSMGT 706, 791, MANAGEMENT 720, 723, 729, 733, 734, OPSMAN 705, PERFORM 701, 702

or

- at least 90 points from ARTSMGT 706, 791, MANAGEMENT 720, 723, 729, 733, 734, OPSMAN 705, PERFORM 701, 702

- up to 30 points from other courses listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule or from other 700 level courses available at this University with the approval of the Coordinator of the programme and the Heads of all Departments concerned

#### **Dance Studies**

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

either

- 90 points: DANCE 792 Project
- 30 points from DANCE 730–732, 751, 753, 765–770, 791, PERFORM 701, 702 or from other courses listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule with the approval of the Coordinator of the programme and the Heads of all Departments concerned

or

- 90 points: DANCE 794 Thesis
- 30 points from DANCE 730–732, 751, 753, 765–770, 791, PERFORM 701, 702 or from other courses listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule with the approval of the Coordinator of the programme and the Heads of all Departments concerned

#### **Film and Television Production**

**Prerequisite:** One of the following pathways and prerequisites: either Documentary: FTVMS 750, 753, 769; or Drama: FTVMS 750, 752, 754; or Screenwriting: FTVMS 750, 758, 759

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: FTVMS 796 Thesis

or

- 120 points: FTVMS 797 Research Portfolio

#### **Sound Recording and Design**

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SOUND 796 Thesis

or

- 120 points: MUSIC 797 Research Portfolio

#### **Theatre**

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters:**

- 120 points: THEATRE 796 Thesis

or

- 120 points: THEATRE 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 90 points: THEATRE 794 Project
- 30 points from other courses listed in the Master of Creative and Performing Arts Schedule with the approval of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Heads of the Departments concerned

## Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts – PGDipCPA

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Performing Arts
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above and appropriate for one of the specializations available in this postgraduate diploma.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma requires acceptance for admission to one of the specializations available and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass at least 120 points from one of the specializations listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts Schedule.

### Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts (PGDipCPA) Schedule

---

### Specializations available:

#### Arts Management

- Prerequisite:** At least two years' relevant work experience
- 20 points from BUSADMIN 712, 713
  - 100 points: ARTSMGT 702–705, BUSADMIN 702, MARKET 713, PERFORM 701, 702

#### Dance Studies

- either*
- 30 points: DANCE 733
  - 90 points from DANCE 730–732, 751, 753, 765–769, PERFORM 701, 702
- or*
- 30 points: DANCE 733
  - at least 60 points from DANCE 730–732, 751, 753, 765–769, PERFORM 701, 702
  - up to 30 points from other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts Schedule, with the approval of the Programme Coordinator and the Heads of Departments concerned

#### Film and Television Production

- 120 points from FTVMS 750–770, PERFORM 701, 702

#### Sound Recording and Design

- 60 points: FTVMS 738, SOUND 702, 703, 707
- 60 points from PERFORM 701, 702, SOUND 706, 710, 712, 713, 791, 793

#### Theatre

- either*
- 120 points from DRAMA 702, 710–715, PERFORM 701, 702, THEATRE 701, 710, 720–722
- or*
- at least 90 points from DRAMA 702, 710–715, PERFORM 701, 702, THEATRE 701, 710, 720–722
  - up to 30 points from other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts Schedule, with the approval of the Programme Coordinator and the Heads of Departments concerned

## REGULATIONS – PLANNING

### The Degree of Bachelor of Planning – BPlan

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 450 points in courses from Parts I, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Planning Schedule
  - and
  - b at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 Up to 15 points may be substituted for elective courses in the Bachelor of Planning Schedule from courses in other programmes offered at this University.
- 4
  - a Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who is either entering the programme in Semester 2 or who has failed to pass one of those parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
  - b A student who has previously passed courses for another programme that are substantially similar to any of the core courses required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Planning, substitute another course from the Bachelor of Planning Schedule.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 5
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

*either*

    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
    - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
    - and
    - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

#### Commencement

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning were thereby repealed.

### Bachelor of Planning (BPlan) Schedule

**Requirement:**
**Part I**

- Core Courses – 120 points: PLANNING 100–103, 122, 123

**Part II**

- Core Courses – 105 points: PLANNING 201, 202, 204, 221, 222

**Part III**

- Core Courses – 65 points: PLANNING 300, 301, 305, 322, 323
- Elective Courses – at least 40 points from PLANNING 330–339

**Part IV**

- Core Courses – 90 points: PLANNING 400, 402–405, 410, 420

- Elective Courses – at least 30 points from PLANNING 330–339 and PLANNING 434–437, 440–444

**General Education Requirement**

**Part II:** 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

**Part III:** 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

## The Degree of Master of Planning Practice – MPlanPrac

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either
  - completed the requirements for any Bachelors or Masters degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
  - or
  - gained an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
- On the recommendation of the Head of Department of Planning, Senate or its representative may require a student to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree.
  - Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment under Regulation 2a, those courses are to be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency and will include PLANNING 740, PLANNING 741 and any other courses specified by the Head of Department of Planning.
- A student who has not completed the requirements for a Bachelors or Masters degree of the University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:
  - no more than 30 points left to complete
  - and
  - for a Bachelors Degree achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 45 points at Stage III or in the final Part for that degree
  - or
  - for a Masters degree achieved an average grade of at B or higher in at least 90 points for that degree

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

### Structure and Content

**6 Taught Masters**

A student enrolled for this degree must pass 240 points in courses from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Planning Practice Schedule.

- A student who has previously passed courses for another programme that are substantially similar to courses listed in Parts I and II in the Master of Planning Practice Schedule may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Planning substitute courses chosen from PLANNING 730-738.

- 8
  - a Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who is either entering the programme in Semester 2 or who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
  - b A student who has previously passed courses for another programme that are substantially similar to any of the core courses required under Regulation 6 above may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Planning, substitute another course as listed in the Master of Planning Practice Schedule.

### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on January 1 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning Practice were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Planning Practice (MPlanPrac) Schedule

---

#### Requirement: Taught Masters Part I

- 120 points: PLANNING 700–704, 711, 723, 724

#### Part II

- 100 points: PLANNING 705, 707–709, 712, 713, 725
  - 20 points from PLANNING 730–738
- 

## The Degree of Master of Planning – MPlan

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning and achieved an average of B or higher in the courses taken for Part IV of that degree
  - or
  - b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B or higher.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed courses with a total value of at least 465 points
  - and
  - b achieved an average grade of B or higher in the courses taken for Part IV

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 

*either*

  - a **Research Masters**
    - (i) 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Planning Schedule

or

- (ii) 90 point Research Portfolio

and

30 points from courses in the Research Masters option listed in the Master of Planning Schedule.

or

**b Taught Masters**

- (i) 60 point Research Project

and

- (ii) 60 points from courses in the Taught Masters option listed in the Master of Planning Schedule.

- 6 With the approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses at this University.

### **Thesis / Research Portfolio / Research Project**

- 7 a The thesis, research portfolio or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis, research portfolio or research project topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Planning prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis, research portfolio or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Honours**

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Masters Degrees.

### **Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement**

- 10 These regulations came into force on January 1 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning were thereby repealed.

---

### **Master of Planning (MPlan) Schedule**

---

#### **Requirement:**

#### **Research Masters**

- 120 points: PLANNING 797 Thesis

or

- 90 points: PLANNING 781 Research Portfolio

- 30 points from PLANNING 750–770

#### **Taught Masters**

- 60 points: PLANNING 780 Research Project

- 60 points from PLANNING 750–770
- 

## **REGULATIONS – URBAN DESIGN**

---

### **The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MUrbDes**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- either*
- a the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
- or
- b the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
- or
- c the Degree of Master of Planning Practice
- or
- d a qualification equivalent to a four-year degree in Landscape Architecture, approved by Senate or its representative
- or
- e an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Urban Design.

- 2 Applicants for admission will be required to submit a portfolio of work that provides evidence of an appropriate level of skill in design and urban analysis, a resume of professional work, and a statement on why they wish to study urban design.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 5 **Taught Masters**  
A student enrolled in this degree must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Urban Design Schedule.
- 6 If any of the courses listed have been previously completed, students must substitute an equivalent number of points from 700 level courses offered in the School of Architecture or the Department of Planning.

#### **Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Honours**

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### **Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Master of Urban Design were thereby repealed.

---

#### **Master of Urban Design (MUrbDes) Schedule**

---

##### **Taught Masters**

##### **Requirement:**

##### **Core Courses**

- 80 points: URBDES 700–702, 710, PLANNING 703
- 30 points from URBDES 720 or 730

##### **Elective Courses**

- at least 10 points from 700 level courses in other programmes offered in the School of Architecture or the Department of Planning that have not already been completed for a previous programme, subject to the prerequisite requirements and approval from the Head of Department



## Regulations – Education

134	The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)
136	The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)
137	The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE
139	The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
140	The Degree of Master of Education – MEd
142	The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt
142	The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD
144	Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – DipTchg(ECE)
146	Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd
147	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)
148	Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL
149	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)
151	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)
152	Postgraduate Diploma of Education – PGDipEd
153	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) – PGDipEd(Tchg)
154	Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Management – PGDipEdMgt
154	Graduate Certificate in Professional Supervision – GradCertProfSup
155	Foundation Certificate Education – FCertEd
156	Foundation Certificate Tohu Tuapapa Matauranga – FCertTTM

**Note:** *The Calendar does not contain the Regulations or Course Prescriptions for the following qualifications. These can be found in the Faculty of Education Transition Handbook Supplementary Regulations.*

Bachelor of Social Sciences (Human Services)	Graduate Diploma in Literacy Education (GradDipLitEd)
Bachelor of Social Work	Graduate Diploma in Social Work
Diploma in Care Coordination and Management (Intellectual Disability)	Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (PGDipEdPsych)
Diploma in Early Intervention	Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education (PGDipLitEd)
Diploma in Education of Students with Hearing Impairment	Certificate in Computer Literacy
Diploma in Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs	Certificate in Educational Support (Disability Studies)
Diploma in Education of Students with Vision Impairment	Certificate in Support Services in Schools
Diploma in Human Services	Certificate in Youth Education
Diploma in Information Studies	Certificate in Youth Studies
Diploma for Reading Recovery Tutors	Graduate Certificate in Social Work Supervision
Diploma of Teaching Early Childhood - Pacific Islands	National Certificate in Call Centre Operations
Diploma in Youth Studies	National Certificate in First Line Management
Graduate Diploma in Counselling (GradDipCouns)	National Diploma in Adult Education and Training
Graduate Diploma in Education	National Certificate in Adult Education and Training

## REGULATIONS – EDUCATION

### The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children and young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this degree.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

#### Admission

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:  
*either*
  - a (i) meet University entry criteria  
*and*  
(ii) have demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.
  - or*
  - b (i) have completed a New Zealand Diploma in Teaching or Trained Teacher's Certificate (or New Zealand Qualifications Authority and NZ Teachers Council recognized equivalent)  
*and*  
(ii) be currently registered as a teacher in New Zealand  
*and*  
(iii) have been a practising teacher or teacher educator in New Zealand for at least two of the last five years
- 2 Students holding a qualification gained at an overseas institution may be required to provide evidence of language proficiency prior to admission into this programme.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.*

- 3 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- 5 A student entering this degree under Regulation 1b may apply for up to 240 points credit.

#### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 345 points from one of the specializations listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule
  - b at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 7 Students who are admitted under Regulation 1b, and have applied for and been awarded 240 points credit, must pass at least 120 points as listed in the Teachers' specialization listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 8 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:  
*either*
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
*or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education.

### Practical Requirements

- 9 a In any course that has a practicum component, a student must pass all components in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Education or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

### Professional Requirements

- 10 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 11 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006 for all students enrolling for this degree for the first time. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) offered by The University of Auckland and the 2003 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) offered by the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this degree for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2011.

---

### Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BEd(Tchg)) Schedule

---

#### Primary specialization

Requirement: at least 345 points, including

##### Core Courses – 300 points

165 points: EDCURRIC 101–107, EDPRAC 101, EDPROFST 100, EDUC 140, 141

75 points: EDCURRIC 202, 204, EDPRAC 201, EDPROFST 201, EDUC 230

60 points: EDPRAC 301, EDPROFST 301, 311, EDUC 320

##### Elective Courses

45 points from either EDCURRIC 301–303 or EDCURRIC 304–306 or EDCURRIC 307–309 or EDCURRIC 310–312

#### Early Childhood Education specialization

Requirement: at least 345 points, including

##### Core Courses – 345 points

165 points: EDCURRIC 110–112, 114–116, EDPRAC 102, EDPROFST 100, 101, EDUC 140, 141

105 points: EDCURRIC 210–213, EDPRAC 202, EDPROFST 202, EDUC 231

75 points: EDCURRIC 313, EDPRAC 302, EDPROFST 302, 312, EDUC 320

#### Huarahi Maori specialization

Requirement: at least 345 points, including

##### Core Courses – 345 points

165 points: EDCURRIC 101–107, EDPRAC 101, EDPROFST 109, EDUCM 140, 141

90 points: EDCURRM 202, 204, EDPRACM 201, EDPROFM 201, 209, EDUCM 230

60 points: EDPRACM 301, EDPROFM 301, 311, EDUCM 320

30 points from either EDCURRM 304, 305, or EDCURRM 306, EDPROFM 309

with the approval of the Head of Programme, up to 30 points may be substituted with courses from other specializations in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule

#### Teachers' specialization

Requirement: at least 120 points, including

#### Core Courses

at least 60 points from EDPROFST 222, 350, 355, 357, 358

#### Elective Courses

up to 60 further points from courses above Stage II listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule

#### Optional Courses – all specializations

EDCURRIC 220, 314, 315, 340, EDCURRM 220, 320, EDPROFM 220, 320, EDPROFST 210, 310, EDUC 318

#### General Education Requirement

at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
  - a meet University entry criteria for international students, and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher
  - and
  - b have completed the specified requirements for selection as approved by The University of Auckland and other participating overseas institutions
  - and
  - c
    - (i) if from Institut Perguruan Bahasa-Bahasa Antarabangsa, have successfully completed the Institut Perguruan Bahasa-Bahasa Antarabangsa Foundation Programme
    - or
    - (ii) if from another participating overseas institution, have successfully completed a relevant Foundation Programme.

#### Notes:

*Personal references and an interview will normally be required.*

*Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations
  - b In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly into a Part II course(s).

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) Schedule.
- 4
  - a A student may not enrol in Part II until Part I has been completed in its entirety.
  - b A student may not enrol in Part IV until Part III has been completed in its entirety.
  - c A student who fails one or more courses will fail that Part. A student who has failed any Part shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) were thereby repealed.

## Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) (BEd(TESOL) Schedule

### Part I – 120 points

#### Discipline Studies

45 points: LANGTCHG 100–102

#### Education Studies

45 points: EDUC 130–132

#### Cultural Studies

30 points: LANGTCHG 103, 104

*Note: all courses as specified in Part I are taught at Institut Perguruan Bahasa-Bahasa Antarabangsa, or at other participating overseas institutions.*

### Part II – 120 points

#### Discipline Studies

45 points: ESOL 201, LANGTCHG 300, LINGUIST 203

#### Education Studies

45 points: EDUC 223, 225, 283

#### Elective Courses

30 points from ENGLISH 111, ESOL 200, 202, FTVMS 100, 101

### Part III – 120 points

#### Discipline Studies

45 points: LANGTCHG 301, 303, LINGUIST 307

### Education Studies

30 points: EDUC 348, 384

#### Elective Courses

45 points from EDUC 312, 345, 349, 352, ENGLISH 101, LANGTCHG 202, 302, LINGUIST 103, 200, 302, 305

*Note: all courses as specified in Parts II and III are taught at The University of Auckland.*

### Part IV – 120 points

#### Discipline Studies

45 points: LANGTCHG 400–402

#### Education Studies

15 points: EDUC 400

#### Professional Practice

60 points: LANGTCHG 403

*Note: all courses as specified in Part IV are taught at Institut Perguruan Bahasa-Bahasa Antarabangsa, or at other participating overseas institutions.*

## The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children and young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this degree.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:
  - a meet University entry criteria
  - and
  - b have demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.*

- 2 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 420 points from the Core courses listed in the Bachelor of Physical Education Schedule
  - b at least 30 points from the Elective courses listed in the Bachelor of Physical Education Schedule.
  - c at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

### General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
  - either
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or

- (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
or
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule  
and
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

### Practical Requirements

- 7 a In any course that has a practicum component, a student must pass all components in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Education or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 103, 203, 303, 403 may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

### Professional Requirements

- 8 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 9 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006 for all students enrolling for this degree for the first time. The 1998 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education offered by the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this degree for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2011.

## Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) Schedule

**Requirement: at least 480 points, including**
**Core Courses**

135 points: EDCURRIC 130–135, EDPRAC 103, EDUC 140, 142  
 150 points: EDCURRIC 230–236, EDPRAC 203, EDPROFST 203, EDUC 232  
 90 points: EDCURRIC 333–335, EDPRAC 303, EDPROFST 303, EDUC 320  
 45 points: EDCURRIC 430, 431, EDPRAC 403

**Elective Courses**

at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 237–241, 336, 337, 432, 433

**General Education Requirement**

at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg)(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:  
*either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification recognized for teacher registration in New Zealand as approved by Senate or its representative*and*
  - c gained an average grade of B or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) but who has:
  - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
  - and*
  - b gained an average grade of B or higher in 60 points above Stage II
 may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, enrol for this degree. The remaining points for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours). The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) have been completed.
- 3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - either*
  - a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) Schedule
  - or*
  - b 120 points from the Research Portfolio option listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) Schedule.
- 7 With the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

**Dissertation / Research Portfolio**

- 9
  - a A dissertation or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

- b The dissertation or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Coordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research portfolio must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 11
  - a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
  - b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching).
- 12 Where the standard specified in Regulation 11a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Withdrawal

- 13 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching). Such points may be assigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006 for all students enrolling for this degree for the first time. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) offered by the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this degree for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2008.

---

### Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) (BEd(Tchg)(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement: 120 points from:

*either*

120 points from EDPFST 704–708, 710, 711, 714, 715, 718–725, 727, 729, 730, 737, 752, 753, 755, 756, 760, 761, 765, 768, 769, 771, 773, 776, 777, 779, 790, EDUC 702

*or*

#### Research Portfolio Option

**Prerequisite: an approved research methods course**

120 points: EDPFST 789 Research Portfolio

---

## The Degree of Master of Education – MEd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Education from this University or an equivalent Postgraduate Diploma in Education as approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University or an equivalent Bachelors Honours degree in Education as approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher
  - or*
  - c if enrolling for the Counselling specialization, completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling) from this University or an equivalent Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling) as approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher.
- 2 An interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required for students enrolling in the Counselling specialization for the Master of Education.

#### Notes

*Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Furthermore, before any*



*candidate can be accepted into the specialization, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.*

*The New Zealand Association of Counsellors requires all potential members to give consent to disclosure of criminal convictions before the applicant can seek admission to the profession and practise as a counsellor.*

- 3 A student who has not gained an average of a B or better as specified in Regulation 1 must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order to be admitted to this programme.
- 4 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by The University of Auckland may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.
- 5 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 7 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 8 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must complete:
  - a **Research Masters**  
either
    - (i) a 120 point Thesis from the Research Masters option listed in the Master of Education Schedule
    - or
    - (ii) a 120 point Research Portfolio from the Research Masters option listed in the Master of Education Schedule
  - or
  - b **Taught Masters**  
120 points from one of the Taught Options listed in the Master of Education Schedule.
- 9 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

#### **Thesis/Research Portfolio/Folio of Casework**

- 10 a A thesis, research portfolio or folio of casework, when included in the degree, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment and is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.
- c The thesis or research portfolio must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations - Masters Degrees.
- d The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of courses for this degree.

#### **Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Honours**

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### **Commencement**

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Master of Education offered by The University of Auckland and the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Education (MEd) Schedule**


---

**Research Masters**

**Prerequisite:** at least 30 points in an approved research methodology course

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points: EDPROFST 796 Thesis

*or*

- 120 points: EDPROFST 795 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters****Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from EDPROFST 704–757, 760–779, 784–788, 790, EDUC 702–764, MUSED 701, 702, 710, 711, 780

*or*

- at least 75 points from EDPROFST 704–757, 760–779, 784–788, 790,

EDUC 702–764, MUSED 701, 702, 710, 711, 780

- up to 45 points from other 700 level courses in another subject. The approval of the Heads of all Departments is required.

*or*

**Prerequisite:** at least 30 points in an approved research methodology course

- 60 points: EDPROFST 793 Dissertation

- 60 points from EDPROFST 704–757, 760–779, 784–788, EDUC 702–764, MUSED 701, 702, 710, 711, 780

*or*

**Counselling specialization**

- 45 points: EDPROFST 750, 790

- 60 points: EDPROFST 794 Advanced Folio of Casework

- 15 points from an approved research methodology course
- 

## The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt

*The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

**Preamble**

- 1
  - a A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Education is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
  - b It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within four to six years from the date of registration.
  - c The Degree of Doctor of Education is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
    - (i) to be an original contribution to scholarship relating to professional practice in the field of Education
    - and*
    - (ii) to meet internationally recognized standards for such work
    - and*
    - (iii) to demonstrate a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject of the thesis, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it
    - and*
    - (iv) to be satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.
  - d All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with The University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.
  - e Doctor of Education theses may not exceed 100,000 words or 250 pages in total without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies.

**Eligibility**

- 2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Education is required to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Master of Education or the Degree of Master of Arts in Education with First Class or Second Class (First Division) Honours at The University of Auckland
    - or*
    - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education with First Class or Second Class (First Division) Honours at The University of Auckland

- or*  
 (iii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to one of the prerequisite qualifications specified in Clause 2a(i) and (ii)

*and*

- b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research in the field of Education

*and*

- c following the completion of a first degree, had at least 5 years experience in education or in an area considered comparable by the Board of Graduate Studies.

## Admission

### 3 Admission Essential

Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Education must have applied for admission and been admitted to The University of Auckland.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree must follow an approved two-part programme with a total value of 360 points.
- b Candidates must complete the requirements for Part I within two successive part-time years, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Clause 9.
- c After completing Part I candidates must complete the requirements for Part II within two full-time or four part-time years, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Clause 9.

## Registration

- 5 a The Board of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Education, is to determine whether the candidate may be registered and the date of registration.
- b Conditions of registration will be determined in accordance with Clause 1 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

## Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must pass Parts I and II as follows:  
 (i) Part I: 120 points from EDPROFST 841 Research Portfolio  
 (ii) Part II: 240 points from EDPROFST 897 Thesis
- b A candidate must complete the requirements of Part I before commencing Part II.

## Reviews of Progress

- 7 a At the end of Part I the Dean of Faculty of Education will submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty, a report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate's progress and containing a recommendation as to whether or not the candidate should be permitted to proceed to Part II.
- b During Part II, reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made in accordance with Clause 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

## Enrolment and Fees

- 8 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Clause 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

## Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 9 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Clause 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

## Submissions

### 10 a Copies of Thesis

All candidates are initially required to submit three copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. The thesis should have a temporary binding and a statement to examiners as specified in the Guide to Theses and Dissertations.

### b Notification of Submission

One month prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Graduate Centre.

**c Declaration as to Originality**

The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that the thesis is the candidate's own work and that neither the thesis nor any part of it has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma.

**d Language of Thesis**

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

**Examinations**

- 11 The examination process will follow that of Clause 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, except that:
  - a examiners will be requested to assess the thesis according to the criteria of Clause 1(c) of these regulations
  - and
  - b the Board of Graduate Studies will normally appoint the Doctor of Education Advisor as the Head of Department nominee on the Examination Committee (and who will participate in the Oral Examination), as described in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute, for all Doctor of Education examinations.

**Variation**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform with these regulations.

**Appeals**

- 13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Clause 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

**Dispute Resolution Procedures**

- 14 a Disputes are to be resolved according to the Policy for Resolution of Research Problems: Postgraduate Research Students.  
(see [www.auckland.ac.nz/docs/sa/postgraduate/download/dispute.pdf](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/docs/sa/postgraduate/download/dispute.pdf))

**Transitional Arrangements**

- 15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education were thereby repealed.
- b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

---

**Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – DipTchg(ECE)**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this diploma.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

**Admission**

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:
  - a meet University entry criteria
  - and
  - b have demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.
- 2 Students holding a qualification gained at an overseas institution may be required to provide evidence of language proficiency prior to admission into this programme.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.*

- 3 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 360 points required for this diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 345 points from courses listed in the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule
  - b at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this diploma.

### General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
  - either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate diploma at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this diploma at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this diploma with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education.

### Practical Requirements

- 7 a In any course that has a practicum component, a student must pass all components in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Education or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

### Professional Requirements

- 8 a In order to complete the requirements for this diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 9 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006 for all students enrolling for this

diploma for the first time. The 2003 regulations for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) offered by the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this diploma for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2008.

### Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (DipTchg(ECE)) Schedule

**Requirement: at least 360 points, including**

**Core Courses – 345 points**

165 points: EDCURRIC 110–112, 114–116, EDPRAC 102, EDPROFST 100, 101, EDUC 140, 141

105 points: EDCURRIC 210–212, EDPRAC 202, EDPROFST 202, 213, EDUC 231

75 points: EDCURRIC 320, 321, EDPRAC 302, EDPROFST 314

**General Education Requirement**

at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this diploma

## Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative  
or  
(iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.
- 2 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
 

*either*

  - a 120 points from courses listed in one of the options in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II.
  - or
  - b at least 90 points from courses listed in the General Option in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II  
and  
up to 30 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education offered by The University of Auckland and the 2003 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education offered by former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this graduate diploma for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2007.

## Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDipEd) Schedule

### Requirement: 120 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II General Option

either

- 120 points from EDCURRIC 260–267, 340–366, 630–632, EDCURRM 321–324, EDPROFM 321, 322, EDPROFST 220–226, 320–371, EDUC 381, 601, 753

or

- at least 90 points from EDCURRIC 260–267, 340–366, 630–632, EDCURRM 321–324, EDPROFM 321, 322, EDPROFST 220–226, 320–371, EDUC 381, 601, 753
- up to 30 further points from EDCURRIC 234–236, 238, 239, 241, 312, 334, 337, 433, EDCURSEC 601, 602, 604, 614, 635–640, EDPROFST

378–381, 700–703, 755, or other courses available at this university with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

### Special Needs Resource Teaching option

#### Part I

- 60 points: EDPROFST 633, 634

#### Part II

- 60 points: EDPROFST 735, 736

*Note: Admission to Part II requires prior successful completion of Part I*

### Reading Recovery option

- 120 points from EDPROFST 382–385

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for:
    - (i) a degree from a New Zealand university
    - or
    - (ii) an overseas qualification recognized as equivalent by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority
    - or
    - (iii) a qualification recognized as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
  - and
  - b demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.*

- 2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 150 points.
- 4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 150 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

### Practical Requirements

- 7 In any course that has a practicum component, a student must pass all components in order to have passed that course as a whole.

### Professional Requirements

- 8 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 9 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006 for all students enrolling for this degree for the first time. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) offered by the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this graduate diploma for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2007.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (GradDipTchg(ECE)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement: 150 points including

- 135 points from EDCURRIC 630–635, EDPRAC 621, EDPROFST 621–623

15 points from EDPRAC 622, EDPROFST 624

---

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative  
or
  - (iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- b not less than two years' relevant professional experience and be currently teaching in a New Zealand early childhood, primary or secondary setting
- and
- c satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.



- 2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:  
*either*  
 a 120 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II  
*or*  
 b at least 105 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II  
*and*  
 up to 15 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006 for all students enrolling for this graduate diploma for the first time. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages offered by the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this graduate diploma for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2007.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages (GradDipTESSOL) Schedule

---

<b>Requirement: 120 points, including</b> <b>Core Courses</b> 60 points: EDPROFST 227, 372–374 at least 30 points from EDPROFST 226, 375–381 <b>Elective Courses</b> with the approval of the Programme Coordinator:	(i) up to 30 points may be taken from EDCURRIC 345, EDPROFST 220, 331, LANGTCHG 706, 710, 711, 722, 749 (ii) up to 15 points may be taken from other courses available at this University
---	--

---

### Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for:
- (i) a degree from a New Zealand university
  - or*
  - (ii) an overseas qualification recognized as equivalent by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority
  - or*
  - (iii) a qualification recognized as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
- and*
- b demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.*

- 2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 160 points.
- 4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 160 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 55 points from the Core Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) Schedule
  - and
  - b 105 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) Schedule
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

#### **Practical Requirements**

- 7 In any course that has a practicum component, a student must pass all components in order to have passed that course as a whole.

#### **Professional Requirements**

- 8
  - a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
  - b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
  - c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
  - d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
  - e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
  - f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

#### **Termination of Enrolment**

- 9
  - a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
  - b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
  - c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

#### **Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) offered by The University of Auckland and the 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) offered by former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this graduate diploma for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2007.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) (GradDipTchg(Primary)) Schedule

---

**Requirement: 160 points from  
Core Courses**

55 points: EDPRAC 601, 602, EDPROFST 601, 602

**Elective Courses**

15 points from EDCURRIC 602, EDPROFST 603, 604

and

90 points from *either* EDCURRIC 603–613 *or* 614–620

---

### Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for:
    - (i) a degree from a New Zealand university
    - or
    - (ii) an overseas qualification recognized as equivalent by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority
    - or
    - (iii) a qualification recognized as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
  - and
  - b demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.*

- 2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
- 4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

#### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 60 points from the Core Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) Schedule
  - and
  - b 60 points from the Curriculum Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) Schedule
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

#### Practical Requirements

- 7 In any course that has a practicum component, a student must pass all components in order to have passed that course as a whole.

#### Professional Requirements

- 8
  - a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
  - b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
  - c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 9 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) offered by The University of Auckland and the 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) offered by former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this graduate diploma for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2007.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) (GradDipTchg(Sec)) Schedule

---

**Requirement: 120 points from  
Core Courses**

30 points from either EDPRAC 603, 604, or EDPRAC 605, 606

30 points: EDPROFST 610, 611

**Curriculum Courses**

60 points from EDCURSEC 601–690

---

## Postgraduate Diploma of Education – PGDipEd

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in Education from this university or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching as approved by Senate or its representative and have three years teaching experience
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Education from this university or an equivalent graduate diploma as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - d if enrolling for the Special Needs Resource Teaching specialization, completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or a Diploma of Teaching, and a Diploma in the Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - e if enrolling in the Counselling specialization, had not less than three years practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent profession as approved by Senate or its representative. An interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required.

*Notes:*

*Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks*

*applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Furthermore, before any candidate can be accepted into the specialization, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.*

*The New Zealand Association of Counsellors requires all potential members to give consent to disclosure of criminal convictions before the applicant can seek admission to the profession and practise as a counsellor.*

- 2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by The University of Auckland may enrol for this postgraduate diploma unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.
- 3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from one of the options listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

#### **Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### **Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education offered by The University of Auckland and the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed.

---

#### **Postgraduate Diploma of Education (PGDipEd) Schedule**

---

##### **Requirement:**

*either*

120 points from EDPFST 700–757, 760–788, EDUC 702–764, MUSED 701, 702, 710, 711, 780

*or*

at least 75 points from EDPFST 700–757, 760–788, EDUC 702–764, MUSED 701, 702, 710, 711, 780

up to 45 points from 700 level courses in another subject. The approval of all Heads of Departments is required.

*or*

##### **Special Needs Resource Teaching specialization**

**Prerequisite:** Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Education

120 points: EDPFST 733–736

*or*

##### **Counselling specialization**

**Prerequisite:** Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Education

90 points: EDPFST 744, 746, 747, 749

30 points from EDPFST 700–757, 760–788, EDUC 702–764

*or*

##### **Literacy Education specialization**

**Prerequisite:** Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Education

120 points: EDPFST 700–703

*Note: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis or research portfolio for the Master of Education following the award of this postgraduate diploma should note that passing of 30 points of approved research methodology courses will be required.*

---

#### **Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) – PGDipEd(Tchg)**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  - either*
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)
  - or*
  - b an equivalent qualification recognized for teacher registration in New Zealand as approved by Senate or its representative.

- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) but who has:
  - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree  
and
  - b passed the prerequisites for the required courses  
may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining points for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching). The Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) have been completed.
- 3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) Schedule.
- 7 With the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

#### **Distinction**

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### **Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

#### **Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) (PGDipEd(Tchg)) Schedule**

---

##### **Requirement:**

120 points from EDPROFST 704–708, 710, 711, 714, 715, 718–725, 727, 729, 730, 737, 752, 753, 755, 756, 760, 761, 765, 768, 769, 771, 773, 776, 777, 779, EDUC 702

---

#### **Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Management – PGDipEdMgt**

*The Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

#### **Graduate Certificate in Professional Supervision – GradCertProfSup**

*The regulations for this graduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative  
or
  - (iii) completed a professional qualification in social work or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative

- and
- b not less than two years' relevant professional experience
- and
- c satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.
- 2 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.
- 4 The requirements for this graduate certificate must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for this programme unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this graduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Certificate in Professional Supervision Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of Programme.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006 for all students enrolling for this graduate certificate for the first time. The 2003 regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Professional Supervision offered by the former Auckland College of Education were thereby repealed except for those former students of the Auckland College of Education who have been studying continuously for this graduate certificate for whom the regulations will be repealed on 1 December 2008.

---

### Graduate Certificate in Professional Supervision (GradCertProfSup) Schedule

---

#### Requirement: 60 points from Core Courses

- 15 points from SOCWORK 300 or 301  
15 points: SOCWORK 302

#### Elective Courses

up to 30 points from SOCWORK 303–310

---

## Foundation Certificate Education – FCertEd

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
- a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
- and
- b (i) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have completed NCEA Level 2 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent
- or
- (ii) be eligible for Special Admission to the University
- and
- c have completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.
- Note: Students who satisfactorily complete the Foundation Certificate Education will be able to apply for ad eundem statum admission to the University for entry into undergraduate programmes in the Faculty of Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled in this certificate must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Foundation Certificate Education Schedule.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled in this certificate must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Foundation Certificate Education Schedule.
- 4 Courses must be selected in consultation with, and approved by, the Coordinator of the Certificate.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

**Foundation Certificate Education (FCertEd) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Core Courses**

30 points from EDFOUND 10F, 11F  
15 points from EDFOUND 15F, 16F

**Optional Courses**

at least 75 further points from EDFOUND 10F–17F and SOCWORK 10F, 11F

---

**Foundation Certificate Tohu Tuapapa Matauranga – FCertTTM**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
- a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
  - and
  - b
    - (i) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have completed NCEA Level 2 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent
    - or
    - (ii) be eligible for Special Admission to the University
  - and
  - c have completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

*Note: Students who satisfactorily complete the Foundation Certificate Tohu Tuapapa Matauranga will be able to apply for ad eundem statum admission to the University for entry into undergraduate programmes in the Faculty of Education.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled in this certificate must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Foundation Certificate Tohu Tuapapa Matauranga Schedule.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled in this certificate must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Foundation Certificate Tohu Tuapapa Matauranga Schedule.
- 4 Courses must be selected in consultation with, and approved by, the Coordinator of the Certificate.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

**Foundation Certificate Tohu Tuapapa Matauranga (FCertTTM) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Core Courses**

90 points from EDFOUNDM 10F–14F, EDFOUNDM 17F

**Optional Courses**

at least 30 further points from EDFOUNDM 15F, 16F, 18F, 19F

---



---

## Regulations – Engineering

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE	158
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech	163
The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME	163
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt	165
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt	165
The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR	167
Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng	167
Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) – GradDipEng(Transp)	168
Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR	168
Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech	169
PostGraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech	169

## REGULATIONS – ENGINEERING

### The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- 2 Students with high Grade Point Equivalent scores may be invited to complete the full requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering over three years. Students will complete all courses in all Parts of the chosen specialization except that some courses from Part I may be replaced by approved alternative courses.

#### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 105 points: Part I as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule
  - b 345 points from Parts II, III and IV for one of the areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule
  - c at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 4
  - a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
  - b However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
  - c Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 5
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

*either*

    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the schedule for this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
    - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) a further 15 points from courses listed in the schedule for this degree.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

#### Practical Requirements

- 7
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical work in ENGGEN 299 and ENGGEN 499, field trips and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless Student Administration has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 7a.

### English Language Requirements

- 8 a A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, in ENGGEN 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless Student Administration has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's weighted average grade over Parts III and IV of the degree is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering were thereby repealed.

## Bachelor of Engineering (BE) Schedule

Part I - compulsory for all BE students		Points	
CHEMMAT 121 Materials Science	15	ENGGEN 131 Engineering Computation and Software Development	15
ELECTENG 101 Electrical and Digital Systems	15	ENGGEN 140 Biology and Chemistry for Engineers	15
ENGGEN 115 Introduction to Engineering Design	15	ENGGEN 199 English Language Competency	0
ENGGEN 121 Engineering Mechanics	15	ENGSCI 111 Mathematical Modelling 1	15

## BE Specializations

Biomedical Engineering		Points	
<b>Part II</b>			<b>Elective Courses: 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department</b>
BIOSCI 106 Foundations of Biochemistry	15	<b>Part IV</b>	
BIOSCI 107 Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development	15	ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues	15
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0	ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers	15	ENGSCI 400 Research Project	30
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	15	ENGSCI 753 Computational Techniques in Continuum Mechanics and Bioengineering	15
ENGSCI 272 Bioinstrumentation I	15	ENGSCI 772 Whole Organ Modelling	15
ENGSCI 274 Mechanics of Biomaterials	15	<b>Elective Courses: At least 15 points from:</b>	
<b>Elective Courses: 15 points from:</b>		BIOSCI 350 Protein Structure and Function	15
MEDSCI 205 Physiology of Human Organ Systems	15	CHEMMAT 422 Non-metallic Materials	15
MEDSCI 206 Introduction to Neuroscience	15	ENGSCI 711 Advanced Mathematical Modelling	15
<b>Part III</b>		MEDSCI 308 Molecular Neuroscience and Physiology	15
BIOSCI 201 Cellular and Molecular Biology	15	MEDSCI 311 Cardiovascular Biology	15
ENGSCI 314 Mathematical Modelling 3ES	15	MEDSCI 703 Advanced Biomedical Imaging	15
ENGSCI 331 Computational Techniques	15	SPORTSCI 303 Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation	15
ENGSCI 343 Continuum Mechanics	15	SPORTSCI 306 Technique Assessment in Sport	15
ENGSCI 371 Continuum Modelling in Bioengineering	15	Up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department	
ENGSCI 373 Bioinstrumentation II	15		

**Chemical and Materials Engineering****Points****Part II**

CHEMMAT 211 Introduction to Process Engineering	15
CHEMMAT 212 Energy and Processing	15
CHEMMAT 213 Transfer Processes 1	15
CHEMMAT 221 Materials	15
CHEMMAT 232 Process Design 1	15
CHEMMAT 242 Applied Chemistry	15
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	15

**Part III**

CHEMMAT 312 Transfer Processes 2	15
CHEMMAT 313 Advanced Process Engineering	15
CHEMMAT 315 Chemical Reactor Engineering	15
CHEMMAT 322 Materials Processing and Performance	15
CHEMMAT 331 Process Design 2	15
ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers	15
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	15

**Elective Courses: 15 points from:**

CHEMMAT 317 New Developments in Process Engineering	15
or other courses approved by the Head of Department	

**Part IV**

CHEMMAT 412 Process Dynamics and Control	15
CHEMMAT 432 Design Project	30
CHEMMAT 442 Research Project	30
ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues	15
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0

**Elective Courses: 30 points from:**

CHEMMAT 422 Non-metallic Materials	15
CHEMMAT 423 Materials Engineering	15
CHEMMAT 424 Electronic Materials and their Applications	15
CHEMMAT 463 Food Process Engineering	15
CHEMMAT 464 Engineering Biotechnology	15
or other courses approved by the Head of Department	

**Civil Engineering****Points****Part II**

CIVIL 201 Land Information Systems	10
CIVIL 210 Introduction to Structures	15
CIVIL 211 Structures and Design 1	10
CIVIL 220 Introductory Engineering Geology	10
CIVIL 221 Geomechanics 1	10
CIVIL 230 Fluid Mechanics 1	10
CIVIL 250 Civil Engineering Materials and Design	10
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENVENG 244 Environmental Engineering 1	15
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	15

**Part III**

CIVIL 322 Geomechanics 2	10
CIVIL 331 Hydraulic Engineering	10
CIVIL 360 Transportation Engineering 1	10
CIVIL 361 Transportation Engineering 2	10
ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers	15
ENVENG 333 Engineering Hydrology	10
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	15

**Elective Courses: 15 points from:**

CIVIL 312 Structures and Design 2	15
ENVENG 341 Environmental Engineering 2	15

**15 points from:**

CIVIL 313 Structures and Design 3	15
ENVENG 342 Environmental Engineering Design	15

or other courses approved by the Head of Department

**10 points from:**

CIVIL 314 Structural Dynamics	10
CIVIL 324 Geomechanics 3	10
CIVIL 332 Fluid Mechanics 2	10
ENVENG 343 Environmental Engineering 3	10

**Part IV**

CIVIL 490 Civil Engineering Administration	15
ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues	15
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0

**Elective Courses: Up to 90 points from:**

CIVIL 403 Special Topic in Civil Engineering 1	15
CIVIL 404 Special Topic in Civil Engineering 2	15
CIVIL 405 History of Engineering	15
CIVIL 408 Research Project	30
CIVIL 409 Construction Management	15
CIVIL 411 Design of Steel and Concrete Structures	15
CIVIL 416 Matrix Structural Analysis	15
CIVIL 421 Foundation Engineering	15
CIVIL 422 Slope Engineering	15
CIVIL 451 Design in Structural Timber and Reinforced Masonry	15
CIVIL 460 Traffic Systems Planning and Design	15
CIVIL 461 Highway and Transportation Design	15
CIVIL 482 Water Resources Engineering	15
ENVENG 402 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 1	15
ENVENG 403 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 2	15
ENVENG 406 Research Project	30
ENVENG 407 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 3	15
ENVENG 419 Design Project	15
ENVENG 441 Water and Wastewater Engineering	15
ENVENG 443 Integrated Solid Waste Management	15
GEOLOGY 372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology	15
LAW 457 Environmental Law for Non-lawyers	15

Up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department

<b>Computer Systems Engineering</b>	<b>Points</b>
<b>Part II</b>	
COMPSYS 201 Fundamentals of Computer Engineering	15
COMPSYS 202 Object Oriented Design and Programming	15
ELECTENG 202 Circuits and Systems	15
ELECTENG 204 Engineering Electromagnetics	15
ELECTENG 209 Analogue and Digital Design	15
ELECTENG 210 Electronics 1	15
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	15
<b>Part III</b>	
COMPSYS 301 Design: Hardware Software Systems	15
COMPSYS 302 Design: Software Practice	15
COMPSYS 305 Digital Systems Design	15
ELECTENG 303 Systems and Control	15
ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers	15
ENGSCI 313 Mathematical Modelling 3ECE	15
<b>Elective Courses: 30 points from:</b>	
COMPSYS 303 Microcomputers and Embedded Systems	15
COMPSYS 304 Computer Architecture	15
SOFTENG 325 Software Architecture	15
Up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department	
<b>Part IV</b>	
COMPSYS 401 Research Project	30
ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues	15
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
<b>Elective Courses: At least 45 points and not more than 60 points from:</b>	
COMPSYS 403 Embedded Systems Design	15
COMPSYS 404 Real-time Systems	15
COMPSYS 405 Computer Networks and Distributed Applications	15
COMPSYS 406 Robotics and Intelligent Systems	15
COMPSYS 420 Special Topics 1	15
COMPSYS 421 Special Topics 2	15
COMPSYS 701 Advanced Digital Systems Design	15
COMPSYS 703 Advanced Intelligent Systems	15
COMPSYS 704 Advanced Embedded Systems	15
COMPSYS 705 Formal Methods for Engineers	15
COMPSYS 706 Speech and Language Processing	15
COMPSYS 707 Advanced Microcomputer Architecture	15
COMPSYS 710 Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 1	15
COMPSYS 711 Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 2	15
COMPSYS 712 Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 3	15
COMPSYS 713 Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 4	15
COMPSYS 714 Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 5	15
COMPSYS 715 Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 6	15
ELECTENG 413 Signal Processing	15

ELECTENG 706 Digital Signal Processing 15

**At least 15 points and not more than 30 points from:**

ELECTENG 412 Communication Systems 15

ELECTENG 422 Control Systems 15

Other courses approved by the Head of Department

<b>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</b>	<b>Points</b>
<b>Part II</b>	
COMPSYS 201 Fundamentals of Computer Engineering	15
COMPSYS 202 Object Oriented Design and Programming	15
ELECTENG 202 Circuits and Systems	15
ELECTENG 204 Engineering Electromagnetics	15
ELECTENG 209 Analogue and Digital Design	15
ELECTENG 210 Electronics 1	15
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	15
<b>Part III</b>	
ELECTENG 303 Systems and Control	15
ELECTENG 305 Electronics 2	15
ELECTENG 310 Electrical Engineering Design 1	15
ELECTENG 311 Electrical Engineering Design 2	15
ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers	15
ENGSCI 313 Mathematical Modelling 3ECE	15
<b>Elective Courses: 15 points from:</b>	
COMPSYS 302 Design: Software Practice	15
COMPSYS 305 Digital Systems Design	15
ELECTENG 307 Transmission Lines and Systems	15
Other courses approved by the Head of Department	
<b>15 points from:</b>	
COMPSYS 303 Microcomputers and Embedded Systems	15
COMPSYS 304 Computer Architecture	15
ELECTENG 309 Power Apparatus and Systems	15
SOFTENG 325 Software Architecture	15
Other courses approved by the Head of Department	
<b>Part IV</b>	
ELECTENG 401 Research Project	30
ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues	15
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
<b>Elective Courses: 45 points from:</b>	
COMPSYS 403 Embedded Systems Design	15
COMPSYS 404 Real-time Systems	15
COMPSYS 405 Computer Networks and Distributed Applications	15
COMPSYS 406 Robotics and Intelligent Systems	15
ELECTENG 411 Power Systems	15
ELECTENG 412 Communication Systems	15
ELECTENG 413 Signal Processing	15
ELECTENG 414 Power Electronics	15
ELECTENG 415 Special Topics 1	15

ELECTENG 421 Radio Systems	15
Other courses approved by the Head of Department	
<b>30 points from:</b>	
ELECTENG 416 Analog and Digital Filter Synthesis	15
ELECTENG 422 Control Systems	15
ELECTENG 424 Special Topics 2	15
ELECTENG 426 Digital Communications	15
ELECTENG 428 Sensors and Measurement	15
Other courses approved by the Head of Department	

Engineering Science	Points
<b>Part II</b>	
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	15
ENGSCI 233 Computational Techniques and Computer Systems	15
ENGSCI 255 Modelling in Operations Research	15
ENGSCI 263 Modelling and Design 1	15
MECHENG 242 Mechanics of Materials I	15
<b>Elective Courses: 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Department</b>	
<b>Part III</b>	
ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers	15
ENGSCI 314 Mathematical Modelling 3ES	15
ENGSCI 331 Computational Techniques	15
ENGSCI 343 Continuum Mechanics	15
ENGSCI 363 Modelling and Design 2	15
ENGSCI 391 Optimization in Operations Research	15
<b>Elective Courses: 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Department</b>	
<b>Part IV</b>	
ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues	15
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
ENGSCI 400 Research Project	30
<b>Elective Courses: At least 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Course List under the Engineering Science specialization</b>	
Up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department	

Mechanical Engineering	Points
<b>Part II</b>	
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	15
MECHENG 211 Thermofluids	15
MECHENG 222 Dynamics	15
MECHENG 223 Machines and Mechanisms	15
MECHENG 234 Engineering Design II M	15
MECHENG 242 Mechanics of Materials I	15
<b>Elective Courses: 15 points from:</b>	
MECHENG 224 System Dynamics Modelling, Simulation and Animation	15
MECHENG 270 Software Design	15

Other courses approved by the Head of Department

### Part III

ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers	15
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	15
MECHENG 311 Thermal Engineering	15
MECHENG 322 Control Systems	15
MECHENG 325 Machine and Structural Dynamics	15
MECHENG 334 Engineering Design III M	15

### Elective Courses:

*either*

MECHENG 340 Mechanics of Materials II	15
MECHENG 352 Manufacturing Systems	15

*or*

MECHENG 344 Mechanical Wood Processing	15
MECHENG 345 Wood Physics and Mechanics	15

### Part IV

ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues	15
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
MECHENG 431 Engineering Design 4M	15
MECHENG 447 Manufacturing and Industrial Processes	15
MECHENG 461 Research Project	30

### Elective Courses: 45 points from:

MECHENG 401 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 1	15
MECHENG 402 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 2	15
MECHENG 411 Building Services	15
MECHENG 412 Aerohydrodynamics	15
MECHENG 413 Energy Technology	15
MECHENG 421 Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis	15
MECHENG 423 Digital and Computer Control	15
MECHENG 425 Acoustics for Engineers	15
MECHENG 441 Composite Materials	15
MECHENG 444 Chemical Wood Processing	15
MECHENG 445 Woodfibre Composites	15
MECHENG 446 Management for Wood Products Manufacturing	15
MECHENG 451 Technology Management	15

Other courses approved by the Head of Department

Mechatronics	Points
<b>Part II</b>	
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	15
MECHENG 211 Thermofluids	15
MECHENG 222 Dynamics	15
MECHENG 234 Engineering Design II M	15
MECHENG 242 Mechanics of Materials I	15
MECHENG 270 Software Design	15
<b>Elective Courses: 15 points from:</b>	
ELECTENG 208 Electric Circuit Analysis	15
MECHENG 223 Machines and Mechanisms	15

Other courses approved by the Head of Department		SOFTENG 254 Quality Assurance		15
<b>Part III</b>		<b>Part III</b>		
ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers	15	ENGGEN 303 Management for Engineers		15
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	15	SOFTENG 306 Team Project		15
MECHENG 312 Mechatronics 1	15	SOFTENG 325 Software Architecture		15
MECHENG 313 Real Time Software Design	15	SOFTENG 350 Human Computer Interaction		15
MECHENG 322 Control Systems	15	SOFTENG 351 Fundamentals of Database Systems		15
MECHENG 325 Machine and Structural Dynamics	15	SOFTENG 364 Computer Networks		15
MECHENG 370 Analog Circuit Design	15	SOFTENG 370 Operating Systems		15
MECHENG 371 Digital Circuit Design	15	<b>Elective Courses: 15 points from:</b>		
<b>Part IV</b>		COMPSYS 304 Computer Architecture		15
ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues	15	SOFTENG 363 Computer Architecture		15
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0	<b>Part IV</b>		
MECHENG 405 Mechatronics 2	15	ENGGEN 403 Professional and Sustainability Issues		15
MECHENG 406 Mechatronics Design	15	ENGGEN 499 Practical Work		0
MECHENG 462 Mechatronics Project	30	SOFTENG 401 Research Project		30
<b>Elective Courses: 45 points from:</b>		SOFTENG 450 Software Development Methodologies		15
MECHENG 409 Industrial Automation	15	<b>Elective Courses: Up to 60 points from:</b>		
MECHENG 412 Aerohydrodynamics	15	SOFTENG 461 Special Topic in Software Engineering 1		15
MECHENG 421 Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis	15	SOFTENG 462 Special Topic in Software Engineering 2		15
MECHENG 441 Composite Materials	15	COMPSYS 406 Robotics and Intelligent Systems		15
Other courses approved by the Head of Department		COMPSYS 707 Advanced Microcomputer Architecture		15
<b>Software Engineering</b>		Other courses approved by the Director of Software Engineering		
<b>Part II</b>		Up to 30 points from approved Computer Science Stage 3 courses		
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0	<b>General Education Requirement</b>		
ENGSCI 213 Mathematical Modelling 2SE	15	<b>Part I</b>		
COMPSYS 201 Fundamentals of Computer Engineering	15	15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree		
SOFTENG 206 Software Development Craft	15	<b>Part II</b>		
SOFTENG 211 Software Engineering Theory	15	15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree		
SOFTENG 250 Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15			
SOFTENG 251 Object Oriented Software Construction	15			

## The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech

*The Degree of Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

## The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
  - or
    - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
  - and
    - (ii) at the completion of one semester, passed 60 points in courses above Part III, of which at least 30 points must be above Part IV and have an average grade of B or higher, in either the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies, Graduate Diploma in Engineering or the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)

or

- c (i) completed the requirements for an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

and

- (ii) demonstrated competency in the English language to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### Structure and Content

##### 4 **Research Masters**

A student enrolled for this degree must complete a 120 point thesis, based on research in one of the areas listed in the Master of Engineering Schedule.

#### Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.
- c The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as Senate or its representative may determine
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as Senate or its representative may determine.
- d The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.
- e At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
- f The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering were thereby repealed.

---

#### Master of Engineering (ME) Schedule

---

##### Research Masters:

##### Requirement:

120 points from:

- BIOENG 796 ME Thesis (Bioengineering)
- CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
- CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)
- COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)

- ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
- ENGEN 796 ME Thesis (Engineering)
- ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
- ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)
- MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
- SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)



## The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - c achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 35 points from the Master of Engineering Management Core Courses Schedule
  - and*
  - b at least 30 points and up to 45 points from the Elective A Courses listed in the Master of Engineering Management Schedule
  - and*
  - c at least 40 points and up to 60 points from the Elective B Courses listed in the Master of Engineering Management Schedule.

### Project Work

- 5
  - a A full-time student must submit the report for ENGGEN 762 and the research paper for ENGGEN 763 no later than 12 months after initial enrolment in the Master of Engineering Management degree.
  - b In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Management were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Engineering Management (MEMgt) Schedule

---

#### Core Courses:

- 35 points: ENGGEN 762, 763

#### Elective A Courses:

- at least 30 points and up to 45 points from CIVIL 703, 704, 765, MECHENG 751, 753, 758–761

#### Elective B Courses:

- at least 40 points and up to 60 points from BUSADMIN 701, 702, 705, 711, 713, MARKET 713
- 

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- and
- (ii) at the completion of one semester, passed 60 points in courses above Stage III, of which at least 15 points must be above Part IV, for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering or for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or higher
- or
- c for admission to one of the specializations
- (i) completed the requirements for an approved Bachelors degree at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
- and
- (ii) have at least three years' relevant work experience.
- 2 For entry to the Geotechnical Engineering specialization a student must have passed CIVIL 324 or its equivalent.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must pass at least 120 points from either the General Option or one of the Specializations listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.

#### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) Schedule

---

#### General Option

##### Requirement:

120 points from the Course List in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule, including:

- up to 45 points from the following projects: CHEMMAT 787–789, CIVIL 787–789, COMPSYS 787–789, ELECTENG 787–789, ENGSCI 787–789, ENVENG 787–789, MECHENG 787–789, SOFTENG 787–789

- up to 30 points from courses above Stage III, other than projects and theses, approved by the relevant Heads of Departments from:
    - (a) courses listed for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
    - or
    - (b) courses above Stage III offered in any other Faculty at this University
- 

#### Specializations available:

##### Geotechnical Engineering

##### Requirement:

120 points including at least 75 points above Stage IV

- 30 points: CIVIL 751, 752
- up to 75 points from CIVIL 421, 422, 720, 723–725, 754, ENGSCI 711, ENVENG 752
- at least 15 points, but not more than 30 points, from GEOLOGY 701, 705, 771, 772

With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, up to 45 points may be taken from appropriate courses offered at this or another university.

##### Sustainability Engineering

##### Requirement:

120 points including at least 75 points above Stage IV

- 60 points: ENVENG 750–753
- up to 20 points: BUSADMIN 712
- up to 30 points from: ENVENG 787–789

With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, up to 45 points may be taken from appropriate courses offered at this or another university.

## Transportation

### Requirement:

120 points including at least 75 points above Stage IV

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, 770

- at least 45 points from: CIVIL 760–764, 766–769
  - up to 30 points from : CIVIL 460, 461, 660, 661
  - up to 30 points from the following Research Projects: CIVIL 787–789
- With approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, up to 45 points may be taken from appropriate courses offered at this or another university.

## Course List

### Chemical and Materials Engineering

CHEMMAT 712, 713, 716–718, 721, 722, 724, 726, 727

### Civil Engineering

CIVIL 701–704, 710–712, 714, 715, 720, 723–725, 730–733, 751, 752, 754, 755, 760–770, 780

### Computer Systems Engineering

COMPSYS 701, 703–707, 710–715

### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

ELECTENG 701–706, 709, 711–716, 720

### Engineering Science

ENGSCI 701, 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 744, 753, 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769

### Environmental Engineering

ENVENG 701, 702, 704, 741, 744–746, 750–754

### Mechanical Engineering

MECHENG 701, 702, 711, 714, 716, 717, 721, 725, 729, 732, 741, 742, 751, 753

### Software Engineering

SOFTENG 701, 702, 710, 711

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

*The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

## Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a *either*
    - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 45 points from courses, excluding Project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
  - b up to 75 points from:
    - (i) courses, excluding Project courses, listed for Parts III and IV in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule
    - (ii) courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering Schedule
    - (iii) up to 30 points from courses listed for Parts I and II in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule, with the specific approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering were thereby repealed.

---

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (GradDipEng) Schedule**


---

**Courses available:**

- ENGGEN 601, 602, 622, 623

---

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) – GradDipEng(Transp)**


---

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a *either*
    - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (ii) received a professional qualification in engineering as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b attained a level of technical competence in engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass at least 120 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) Schedule, including at least 60 points above Stage IV.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) were thereby repealed.

---

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- up to 30 points from CIVIL 460, 461, 660, 661
- 15 points: CIVIL 770
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 760-769

- up to 15 points undertaking case studies from ENGGEN 601, 602  
With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, up to 45 points may be taken from appropriate 600 or 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR**


---

*The Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

## Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:  
*either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
  - or*
  - b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - or*
  - d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology Schedule.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology (PGCertGeothermTech) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 45 points: GEOTHERM 601, 602, 689
  - 15 points from GEOTHERM 603, 620
- 

## PostGraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for an approved Bachelors degree at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology Schedule.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology were thereby repealed.

---

**Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology (PGCertLMRTech) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726, 727
-

---

## Regulations – Law

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB	172
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)	173
The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM	174
The Degree of Master of Environmental Legal Studies – MEnvLS	176
The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds	178
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies – PGDipLS	178
Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw	178

## REGULATIONS – LAW

### The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 450 points: Parts I, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule  
*and*
  - b at least 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3
  - a Except as permitted under Regulation 7, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
  - b Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order set out in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 4
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

*either*

    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
*or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
    - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule  
*and*
    - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

#### Written Work and Practical Requirements

- 5 In order to complete the requirements of LAW 499 under Regulation 2 above, a student must carry out such work and undergo such experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as the Faculty of Law may require.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

#### Graduate Admission

- 7 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission ad eundem statum with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I courses other than LAW 121 and LAW 131. Such a student will be required to take LAW 121 and LAW 131 for Part II in addition to the other Part II courses, and will follow a programme of three full-time years, or equivalent.

#### Courses in Other Faculties

- 8
  - a In place of elective Law courses totalling not more than 45 points for this degree, a student may take courses at Stage II or above offered for other programmes at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.



- b While approval of such courses is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to courses previously passed for another programme. Where the Dean approves such courses, they are to be reassigned from that other programme to this degree.

### Research Papers

- 9 a With the prior approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student enrolled for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective course for the degree, if the teacher in that course has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective course.
- b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law course or courses for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Laws (LLB) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- 30 points: LAW 121, 131
- at least 60 points from courses prescribed for any other programme(s) at The University of Auckland

##### Part II

- 120 points: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 299

##### Part III

- 65 points: LAW 301, 306, 316, 399
- at least 55 points from elective law courses chosen from LAW 401–456,

458–498

##### Part IV

- LAW 499 Legal Practice
- at least 120 points from elective law courses chosen from LAW 401–456, 458–498

#### General Education Requirement:

##### Part I

- 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this degree.
- c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 530 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 530 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a 480 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws Schedule  
and
- b 50 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule.
- 4 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning written work and practical requirements, courses in other faculties and research papers, and the General Education requirements.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Dissertation**

- 6
  - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Award of Honours**

- 7 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire programme, inclusive of the courses required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law. In assessing the standard of a student's work in this programme, the courses taught by other faculties that are taken as part of Part I will not be taken into account.

**Withdrawal from Honours**

- 8 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 7, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were thereby repealed.

---

**Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB(Hons)) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: LAW 789 Dissertation
  - at least 20 points in seminar courses chosen from LAWHONS 701–779
- 

**The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 

*either*

  - a completed the requirements for either the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

*and*

  - b gained an average of B or higher in all the courses taken for that degree

*or*

  - c gained an average grade of B or higher in courses taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, provided that a minimum of 60 points has been completed in 700 level courses, or LAW 690 Dissertation and 30 points in 700 level courses, offered by the Faculty of Law and that a grade of B or higher has been achieved in each such course and/or dissertation

*or*

  - d gained an average grade of B or higher in courses taken for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law, offered by the Faculty of Law, provided that a minimum of 60 points has been completed and that a grade of B or higher has been achieved in each such course

*or*

  - e otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law, capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

*and*

  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must pass:  
*either*
- a **Research Masters**  
LAW 788 and either
    - (i) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
    - or*
    - (ii) 90 point Thesis
    - and*
    - 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
  - or*
  - b **Taught Masters**  
LAW 788 and either
    - (i) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
    - or*
    - (ii) 90 points from courses
    - and*
    - 30 point Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule.
- 5 An exemption from LAW 788 may be granted to a student who has either previously passed LAW 461 or who has otherwise demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 6 With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may take up to 30 points from other 700 level courses in programmes offered at this university provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.
- 7 Where courses, which may include a Dissertation or Thesis on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points are passed from one of the areas of specialization listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialization.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law or Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

- 8 A student who has passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law or a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, courses that are available for this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may reassign those courses to this degree provided the Postgraduate Certificate in Law or the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies have not been awarded.

*Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.*

### Thesis / Dissertation

- 9
- a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
  - b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Masters of Laws were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Laws (LLM) Schedule**


---

**Courses available for LLM:****Requirement:**

- LAW 788
- and at least 120 points from*
- LAWCOMM 701-769, LAWENVIR 701-728, LAWGENRL 701-718, LAWPUPL 701-748
- LAW 790 Dissertation
- LAW 796 Thesis 1
- LAW 797 Thesis 2

**Requirement:****Research Masters***either*

- LAW 788
- 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2
- or*
- LAW 788

- 90 points: LAW 796 Thesis 1
- 30 points from LAWCOMM 701-769, LAWENVIR 701-728, LAWGENRL 701-718, LAWPUPL 701-748

**Requirement:****Taught Masters***either*

- LAW 788
  - 120 points from LAWCOMM 701-769, LAWENVIR 701-728, LAWGENRL 701-718, LAWPUPL 701-748
  - or*
  - LAW 788
  - 30 points: LAW 790 Dissertation
  - 90 points from LAWCOMM 701-769, LAWENVIR 701-728, LAWGENRL 701-718, LAWPUPL 701-748
- 

**LLM Specializations:****Commercial Law**

- LAWCOMM 701-769, LAWPUPL 702, 707, 715, 728
- LAW 790 Dissertation
- LAW 796 Thesis 1
- LAW 797 Thesis 2

- LAW 790 Dissertation
  - LAW 796 Thesis 1
  - LAW 797 Thesis 2
- 

**Environmental Law**

- LAWCOMM 701, LAWENVIR 701-728

**Public Law**

- LAWCOMM 703, LAWGENRL 702, 704, LAWPUPL 701-748
  - LAW 790 Dissertation
  - LAW 796 Thesis 1
  - LAW 797 Thesis 2
- 

---

**The Degree of Master of Environmental Legal Studies – MEnvLS**


---

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for
    - either*
    - (i) a four-year Bachelors degree, or equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (ii) a Bachelors (Honours) degree, or equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (iii) a Bachelors degree, or equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
    - and*
    - (a) a professional qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study
    - or*
    - (b) at least three years' professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - b
    - (i) gained an average of B or better in all the courses taken for that prior degree
    - or*
    - (ii) otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.
- 2 As a condition of admission to this programme, the Dean of Faculty of Law may require a student to take LAW 788 Legal Research Methodology.
- 3 As a condition of admission for this degree, a student may be required to take LAW 131 for a Certificate of Proficiency.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:  
*either*
  - a **Research Masters**  
LAW 788 and either
    - (i) 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Environmental Legal Studies Schedule
    - or*
    - (ii) 90 point Thesis
    - and*
    - 30 points from courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Environmental Legal Studies Schedule.
  - or*
  - b **Taught Masters**  
LAW 788 and either
    - (i) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Environmental Legal Studies Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) 90 points from courses
    - and*
    - a 30 point Dissertation listed in the Master of Environmental Legal Studies Schedule.
- 7 An exemption from LAW 788 may be granted to a student who has either previously passed LAW 461 or who has otherwise demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 8 With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may take up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this university provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.

### Thesis / Dissertation

- 9
  - a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
  - b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law or Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

- 10 A student who has passed courses for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies or Postgraduate Certificate in Law that are available for this degree, who has not yet had the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies or Postgraduate Certificate in Law conferred and who is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may reassign those courses to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, LAW 690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Master of Environmental Legal Studies were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Environmental Legal Studies (MEnvLS) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- LAW 788

*and*

- 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2

*or*

- 90 points: LAW 796 Thesis 1
- 30 points from LAWENVIR 701–728
- or*
- 90 points: LAW 796 Thesis 1
- 30 points: LAW 790 Dissertation

**Requirement:  
Taught Masters**

- LAW 788
- and
- 30 points: LAW 790 Dissertation

- 90 points from LAWENVIR 701–728
- or
- 120 points from LAWENVIR 701–728

---

## The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds

*The Master of Professional Studies is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies – PGDipLS

*Students enrolled before 2006 will have the option of continuing with the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, provided they complete the current requirements of the diploma not later than 31 December 2007. Students who may have embarked on, but not completed the PGDipLS before 2006 may, alternatively, reassign any passed courses to the Postgraduate Certificate in Law or, if they meet the admission standard, to the LL.M.*

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) at a level that indicates ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law
  - or
  - b gained any other qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, other than LAW 790, 796, 797.
  - b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of courses in Regulation 4a is subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law. As a condition of enrolment the student may be required to take LAW 788 as part of this certificate or LAW 131 for a Certificate of Proficiency.
  - c The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

## Regulations – Medical and Health Sciences

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc	180
The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB	181
The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs	182
The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) – BHB(Hons)	183
The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)	184
The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm	185
The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud	186
The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt	188
The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc	188
The Degree of Master of Maori Health – MMH	189
The Degree of Master of Medical Science – MMedSc	190
The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs	192
The Degree of Master of Pharmacy Practice – MPharmPrac	193
The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH	195
The Degree of Master of Science in Health Psychology – MSc	196
The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD	196
The Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy – DPharm	197
Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed	199
Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences – GradDipHSc	200
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine – PGDipComEmMed	201
Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine – PGDipGeriatricMed	201
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych	202
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc	203
Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Health – PGDipMH	204
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science – PGDipMedSc	205
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn	207
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice – PGDipPharmPrac	207
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH	208
Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine – PGDipSportMed	209
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc	210
Postgraduate Certificate in Maori Health – PGCertM H	211
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science – PGCertMedSc	212
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice – PGCertPharmPrac	213
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH	213
Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc	214

# REGULATIONS – MEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES

## The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 180 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule
  - b at least 150 points from one of the Options listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
  - c at least 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

### General Education Exemptions

- 4 A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
  - either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
    - (i) 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) a further 15 points from other courses available for this degree.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

### Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc) Schedule

#### Requirements:

#### Core Courses:

- 150 points: POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 122, 201–204, MEDSCI 142, STATS 102

*and*

- 30 points from one of the following elective areas:

Anthropology: either ANTHRO 100, 102 or ANTHRO 100, 104

Economics: ECON 101, 111

Geography: GEOG 101, 102

History: HISTORY 122, 123

Law: LAW 121, 131

Maori and Gender: MAORI 130, WOMEN 100



Medical: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110  
 Philosophy: PHIL 102, 103  
 Psychology: PSYCH 108, 109  
 Sociology: SOCIOL 100, 103 or SOCIOL 101, 103

**Options available:**

**Public Health**

- 75 points: SOCSCIPH 200, 300, POLITICS 222, OPSMGT 357, POPLHLTH 302
- at least 45 points from ANTHRO 324, POPLHLTH 301, 303–306, GEOG 305, LAW 448, PHIL 317, SOCIOL 333
- up to 30 points from POPLHLTH 205, 206, HISTORY 210, PHIL 227

**Coordinated Care**

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 208, 209, 308, 309, OPSMGT 357
- at least 45 points from POPLHLTH 301–303, 305–307
- up to 30 points from POPLHLTH 205–207

**Community Health Development**

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 207, 208, 306, 307, SOCSCIPH 200
- at least 45 points from ANTHRO 324, POPLHLTH 302, 303, 305, EDUC 352, 381
- up to 30 points from POPLHLTH 205, 206, OPSMGT 357, PACIFIC 201, POLITICS 113, 231

## The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a *either*
    - (i) completed the requirements for the courses listed in Part I of the MBChB Schedule, with a minimum of a B+ average grade over the courses specified
    - or*
    - (ii) successfully completed, with at least a B+ average grade, a New Zealand undergraduate degree, or have been working in allied health professions
    - or*
    - (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
  - and*
  - b demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the personal qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a doctor. This will normally include an interview.
- 2
  - a Students selected for admission under clause 1a(i) will be admitted to MBChB Part II.
  - b Students selected for admission under clause 1a(ii) or clause 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the schedule to these regulations before proceeding to Part II.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 720 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
  - b The student is to follow the programme for this degree continuously
  - c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 720 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 705 points from Parts I, II, III, IV, V and VI, as listed in the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Schedule
  - b at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 5
  - a However, where a student has been granted admission with credit, or in exceptional circumstances which Senate or its representative approves, a student may be directly admitted to Part II, Part III or Part IV.
  - b Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
  - c For Parts II and III, a student is required to pass each Part in its entirety by gaining a pass in each course for that Part in the same year. A student who fails one or more courses will fail that Part. A student who fails a Part must repeat the Part in its entirety. However, when in the first attempt, a student passes individual courses with a B grade or higher, the MBChB Examiners may recommend that the student be credited with these individual courses in the repeat year.
  - d At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who fails any of Parts II–VI may be declined permission to re-enrol in the programme as a whole.

- e A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

### General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
- either*
- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 15 points from courses available for this degree.

### Practical Requirements

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 9 a If the attitudes or behaviour of a student in a medical environment are found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

105 points

- BHSc: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 122

*or*

- BSc in Biomedical Science: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111

##### Part II

- 120 points: MBChB 202-207, 209

##### Part III

- 120 points: MBChB 301-303, 305-307, 310, 311

##### Part IV

- 120 points: MBChB 401

##### Part V

- 120 points: MBChB 501

##### Part VI

- 120 points: MBChB 551

#### General Education Requirement:

##### Part I

- 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 a Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - (i) 345 points from all Parts and courses listed in the Bachelor of Nursing Schedule
  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass either Parts I or II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.

### General Education Exemptions

- 3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has
 

*either*

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing.

### Practical Requirements

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the School of Nursing may require.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Nursing (BNurs) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Part I

- 105 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142, NURSING 104, 105, POPLHLTH 111, 122
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

#### Part II

- 120 points: NURSING 201, 202

#### Part III

- 120 points: NURSING 301, 302
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) – BHB(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 

*either*

  - a satisfactorily completed at least the first three years of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology or an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative

*and*

  - c passed the courses for MBChB Part III, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average of B or higher

*and*

  - d approval of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) Schedule.
- 5 Up to 15 points may be taken from 700 level courses offered by any other faculty, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences prior to enrolment.

### Dissertation

- 7
  - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences and the dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an area of study in the subject.
  - c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Honours

- 8
  - a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
  - b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 9 Where the standard specified in Regulation 8a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) (BHB(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: HUMANBIO 790 Dissertation
  - 60 points from courses offered at 700 level in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University or an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
 and
  - b passed the courses for Part III in the Bachelor of Nursing with an average grade of B or higher
 and
  - c the approval of the Head of School of Nursing.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points listed in the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.

**Dissertation**

- 6
  - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Nursing.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degrees.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8
  - a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
  - b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 9 Where the standard specified in Regulation 8a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) were thereby repealed.

---

**Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) (BNurs(Hons)) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: NURSING 795
- 30 points: NURSING 702, 753 or approved speciality practice course

- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–709
  - 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Nursing Schedules
- 

**The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
  - b In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly into a Part II course.

**Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 450 points: Parts I-IV as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule
  - b at least 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.

- 3 a Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass either Parts I or II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.
- b A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

### General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has  
either
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from other courses offered at this University in consultation with the Head of School of Pharmacy.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedule
  - and
  - (ii) a further 15 points from other courses offered at this University in consultation with the Head of School of Pharmacy.

### Honours

- 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire degree is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- 105 points: BIOSCI 106, 107, CHEM 110, POPLHLTH 111, 122, MEDSCI 142, PHARMACY 101

##### Part II

- 105 points: CHEM 230, 240, MEDSCI 202–204, PHARMACY 201, 202

##### Part III

- 120 points: CHEM 390, MEDSCI 303, 305, PHARMACY 301–304

#### Part IV

- 120 points: PHARMACY 407–410

#### General Education Requirement:

##### Part I

- 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

##### Part II

- 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree
- 

## The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for  
either
    - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
    - or
    - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science

or

(iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

(iv) an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

and

b passed at Stage III:

(i) at least 45 points in Physiology, with an average grade of B or higher, and at least 15 points in Psychology

or

(ii) at least 45 points in Psychology, with an average grade of B or higher, and at least 15 points in Physiology

and

c passed at least 15 points with an average grade of B or higher in each of:

Chemistry

Biology or Zoology

Physics or Acoustics

- 2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health, vary the admission requirements including exempting a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite courses and/or accept a lower average grade than B in the prerequisite courses required under Regulations 1b and c.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 240 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

### **Structure and Content**

#### **5 Taught Masters**

A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Audiology Schedule.

- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

### **Practical and Clinical Requirements**

- 7 Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required courses to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Population Health. This includes a practicum undertaken between Part I and Part II.

### **Dissertation**

- 8 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of School of Population Health.
- b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Audiology.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Honours**

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Audiology were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Audiology (MAud) Schedule

---

**Requirement:****Part 1**

- 120 points: AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–716

**Part 2**

- 60 points: AUDIOL 711, 717, 718
  - 60 points: AUDIOL 790 Dissertation
- 

## The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt

*The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher.
- 2 A student wishing to enrol in the nursing courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete:
 

*either*

  - a **Research Masters**
    - (i) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule  
*or*
    - (ii) 120 point Research Portfolio as listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
  - or*
  - b **Taught Masters**
    - (i) 60 point Dissertation listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule  
*and*
    - (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, including an approved research methods course as listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 5b, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

**Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation**

- 8
  - a The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.
  - b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by an investigation into an area of health sciences.
  - c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
  - d The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.



**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Health Sciences (MHSc) Schedule**


---

**Research Masters:****Requirement:**

- 120 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
- or
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters:****Requirement:**

- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation

- 45 points from the courses listed below
- 15 points from an approved research methods course selected from POPLHLTH 701–709, if such a course has not already been passed
- or
- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation
- 60 points from the courses listed below if an approved research methods course has already been passed

**Courses available:****Audiology**

AUDIOL 701, 704, 711, 713–715, 717

**Biological Sciences**

BIOSCI 742, 745, 750, 755–759

**Education**

EDUC 741, 742, 752, 753

**Health Psychology**

HLTHPSYC 714–716, 743, 744, 757, 758

**Health Sciences**

HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation  
HLTHSCI 796 Thesis  
HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio

**Managed Care**

MGCARE 701–707

**Maori Health**

MAORIHTh 701–709

**Medical Science**

MEDSCI 701–731

**Medicine**

MEDICINE 703, 713, 720, 730, 731, 734, 739

**Nursing**

NURSING 701, 702, 704–714, 716, 718–722, 724, 726–736, 750–761

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 720, 723

**Paediatrics**

PAEDS 704, 711–713, 715–720

**Pharmaceutical Science**

PHARMACY 750–754

**Pharmacy**

PHARMACY 700, 760, 761

**Population Health**

POPLHLTH 701–754

**Population Health Practice**

POPLPRAC 701, 705–728, 732–735, 743–746, 748–755

**Psychiatry**

PSYCHIAT 713, 718, 720, 731–734, 740–742, 745–749, 760–764, 766, 767

---

**The Degree of Master of Maori Health – MMH**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Health or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must pass:
 

*either*

  - a **Research Masters**  
120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Maori Health Schedule
  - or*
  - b **Taught Masters**
    - (i) 60 point Dissertation as listed in the Master of Maori Health Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule including an appropriate research methods course, as approved by the Tumuaki of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, if such a course has not already been passed.

**Thesis / Dissertation**

- 5
  - a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Tumuaki of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
  - b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Maori Health.
  - c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
  - d The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the degree of Master of Maori Health were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Maori Health (MMH) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: MAORIIHTH 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters***either*

- 60 points: MAORIIHTH 792 Dissertation
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–709, if an appropriate research methods course has not already been passed

- 45 further points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

*or*

- 60 points: MAORIIHTH 792 Dissertation
  - 60 further points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, if an appropriate research methods course has already been passed
- 

**The Degree of Master of Medical Science – MMedSc**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.
  - and*

- b (i) have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher  
or
- (ii) have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours), or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
- and
- c hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile
- and
- d satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete:
  - either
  - a **Research Masters**
    - (i) 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
    - or
    - (ii) 120 point Research Portfolio as listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
  - or
  - b **Taught Masters**
    - (i) 60 point Dissertation as listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
    - and
    - (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule, including an approved research methods course listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed.
- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4b, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

#### Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation

- 7 a The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.
- b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by an investigation into an area of medical science.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations

#### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

#### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Science were thereby repealed.

### Master of Medical Science (MMedSc) Schedule

<b>Research Masters:</b> <b>Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis</li> </ul> <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: MEDSCI 797 Research Portfolio</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters:</b> <b>Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points: MEDSCI 790 Dissertation</li> <li>45 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science</li> </ul>	Schedule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>15 points from an approved research methods course selected from POPLHLTH 701–709, if such a course has not already been passed</li> </ul> <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points: MEDSCI 790 Dissertation</li> <li>60 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule, if an approved research methods course has already been passed</li> </ul>
--	--

#### Courses available:

<b>Audiology</b> AUDIOL 701, 704, 711, 713–715, 717	<b>Medicine</b> MEDICINE 703, 706, 707, 713–720, 730–734, 737–739
<b>Biological Sciences</b> BIOSCI 725, 742, 750, 755–759	<b>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</b> OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 720, 723
<b>Health Psychology</b> HLTHPSYC 714–716, 743, 744, 757, 758	<b>Paediatrics</b> PAEDS 704, 711–720
<b>Managed Care</b> MGCARE 701–707	<b>Population Health</b> POPLHLTH 701–754
<b>Maori Health</b> MAORIRTH 701–709	<b>Population Health Practice</b> POPLPRAC 701–755
<b>Medical Science</b> MEDSCI 701–731 MEDSCI 790 Dissertation MEDSCI 796 Thesis MEDSCI 797 Research Portfolio	<b>Psychiatry</b> PSYCHIAT 713, 718, 720, 731–734, 740–742, 745–749, 760–764, 766, 767

### The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours), or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
  - or*
  - b have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
  - and*
  - c hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete:
 

*either*

  - a **Research Masters**
    - (i) 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule
    - or*
    - (ii) 120 point Research Portfolio as listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule.

or

**b Taught Masters**

- (i) 60 point Dissertation as listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule  
and
- (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Nursing or Master of Health Sciences Schedules.

or

- (ii) 30 points NURSING 701  
and  
90 points from courses listed in the Master of Nursing or Master of Health Sciences Schedules.

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4b, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.

### Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation

- 7 a The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Nursing.
- b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Nursing.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Master of Nursing were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Nursing (MNurs) Schedule

---

#### Research Masters:

##### Requirement:

either

- 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis

or

- 120 points: NURSING 797 Research Portfolio

#### Taught Masters:

##### Requirement:

either

- 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation

- 60 points from NURSING 701, 702, 704–716, 718–736, 750–763, POPLHLTH 746, 748, 749, POPLPRAC 719–728

or

- 30 points: NURSING 701

- 90 points from NURSING 702, 704–716, 718–736, 750–763, POPLHLTH 746, 748, 749, POPLPRAC 719–728
- 

## The Degree of Master of Pharmacy Practice – MPharmPrac

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher

and

- b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete:
- either
- a **Research Masters**  
120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Pharmacy Practice Schedule
- or
- b **Taught Masters**
- (i) 60 point Dissertation as listed in the Master of Pharmacy Practice Schedule
- and
- (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Pharmacy Practice Schedule.
- 5 With the approval of the Head of School of Pharmacy, up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, may be substituted for up to 30 points from Regulation 4b(ii).
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy prior to enrolment.

### Thesis / Dissertation

- 7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Pharmacy.
- d Any practical work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work at an approved site outside the University for any periods or period considered necessary.
- e The dissertation or thesis must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Practical Requirements

- 8 Students enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Master of Pharmacy Practice were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Pharmacy Practice (MPharmPrac) Schedule

---

#### Research Masters: Requirement:

- 120 points from PHARMACY 796 Thesis

#### Taught Masters: Requirement:

- 60 points: PHARMACY 792 Dissertation
- 60 points from PHARMACY 700, 712, 720, 730–737, 740–743, 760, 761

## The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
  - and
  - b satisfied the Head of School of Population Health that they have the appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete:
  - either
  - a **Research Masters**  
120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
  - or
  - b **Taught Masters**
    - (i) 60 point Dissertation as listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
    - and
    - (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 5 Up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4b, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Population Health.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

### Thesis / Dissertation

- 8 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Public Health.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Health were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Public Health (MPH) Schedule

---

#### Research Masters: Requirement:

- 120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis

#### Taught Masters: Requirement:

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- 60 points from MAORIIHTH 701–709, MEDSCI 709, POPLHLTH 701–734, 736, 737, 739–742, 750–754, POPLPRAC 710–712, 716

## The Degree of Master of Science in Health Psychology – MSc

*Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.*

## The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at The University of Auckland.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, admission ad eundem statum may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of The University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A candidate is to present the MEDSCI 896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.
- 4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

### Application to be Examined

- 5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.
- 6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

### Submission of the Thesis

- 7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representative approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
  - a three copies of the thesis
  - and
  - b a statutory declaration which:
    - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
    - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

### Examination

- 9 On receipt of the thesis and statutory declaration, the Director, Student Administration will notify the Graduate Studies and Lifelong Learning Committee of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, which will act as a Moderator of the examination. On the recommendation of the Graduate Studies and Lifelong Learning Committee, the Senate or its representative is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
- 10 The duties of each examiner are to:
  - a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning
  - and
  - b recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.



- 11 The reports and recommendations are to be sent to the Director, Student Administration who is to forward them to the Graduate Studies and Lifelong Learning Committee for consideration and an overall recommendation.
- 12
  - a The reports and recommendations of the examiners, along with the recommendation of the Graduate Studies and Lifelong Learning Committee, are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.
  - b The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.

### Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The previous regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine were thereby repealed.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy – DPharm

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Preamble

- 1
  - a Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as enrolled students of the University.
  - b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within four years.
  - c The Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work carried out over the period of registration for the degree which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
    - (i) to be an original contribution to professional practice in the field of Pharmacy  
*and*
    - (ii) to meet internationally recognised standards for such work  
*and*
    - (iii) to demonstrate a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject of the thesis, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it  
*and*
    - (iv) to be satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.
  - d All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with The University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.
  - e Doctor of Pharmacy theses may not exceed 75,000 words or 160 pages in total without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies.

### Eligibility

- 2 Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy are required to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Master of Pharmacy Practice with First Class or Second Class Honours First Division at The University of Auckland  
*or*
    - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the prerequisite qualification specified in clause a(i) of this regulation
  - and*
  - b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research in the field of Pharmacy  
*and*
  - c following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years of experience in pharmacy practice or in an area considered comparable by the Board of Graduate Studies  
*and*
  - d have current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.
  - e Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy must have applied for admission and been admitted to The University of Auckland.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
  - a A student for this degree has to follow a 2-part programme, Part I being taken in one full-time year or two consecutive part-time years and Part II being taken in two full-time years or four consecutive part-time years, and pass an approved programme with a total value of 360 points.

- b Candidates must complete the requirements for this degree within not less than three years and not more than four years from the date of registration for full-time students, and not less than six years and not more than eight years from the date of registration for part-time students, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 9. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time the time requirements will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

### Registration

- 4 a The Board of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Pharmacy, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date of registration.
- b Conditions of registration will be determined according to Regulation 1 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass Parts I and II as listed in the Doctor of Pharmacy Schedule.
- 6 Candidates must complete Part I with at least a B+ average grade before commencing Part II.

### Reviews of Progress

- 7 a At the end of Part I the Head of School of Pharmacy will submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty, a report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate's progress and containing a recommendation as to whether or not the candidate should be permitted to proceed to Part II.
- b During Part II, reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

### Enrolment and Fees

- 8 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

### Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 9 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

### Submission

- 10 a All candidates are initially required to submit three copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. The thesis should have a temporary binding and a statement to examiners as specified in the Guide to Theses and Dissertations.
- b One month prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Graduate Centre.
- c The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that the thesis is the candidate's own work and that neither the thesis nor any part of it has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma.
- d The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

### Examination

- 11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (2003), except that:
  - a examiners will be requested to assess the thesis according to the criteria of clause 1(c) of these regulations  
*and*
  - b The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a Doctor of Pharmacy Advisor who will take the part of the Head of Department Nominee, as described in the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003, for all Doctor of Pharmacy examinations.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Appeals

- 13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies

must be made according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

### Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 14 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Policy for Resolution of Research Problems: Postgraduate Research Students.

### Transitional Arrangements

- 15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy were thereby repealed.
- b For candidates initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

---

### Doctor of Pharmacy (DPharm) Schedule

---

#### Requirement

##### Part I

- 120 points: PHARMACY 801–804

##### Part II

- 240 points: PHARMACY 896
- 

## Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:  
*either*
  - a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by Senate or its representative  
*and*
    - (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
  - or*
  - b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of School of Medicine they have appropriate training and experience to undertake this diploma.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this programme must pass 120 points: PAEDS 601.

### Practical Requirements

- 4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by Senate or its representative.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medicine may require, including:
  - a performance of clinical duties  
*and*
  - b participation in community aspects of child care.

### Distinction

- 6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Paediatrics were thereby repealed.

## Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences – GradDipHSc

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:  
*either*
  - a completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree
  - or*
  - b (i) a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative  
*and*  
 (ii) at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the relevant Head of School
  - or*
  - c at least five years' employment work experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative.
- 2 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences in one specialization may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences in another specialization.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences at The University of Auckland may be allowed to cross credit up to a maximum of 30 points to a second Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences, with the approval of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass at least 120 points from courses listed in the Schedules for the Bachelor of Health Sciences, Master of Health Sciences, Master of Public Health, or from other courses offered within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, with the approval of the relevant Head of School, and including:  
*either*
  - a (i) at least 75 points from courses at Stage III or above  
*and*  
 (ii) no more than 30 points at 700 level  
*and*  
 (iii) up to 45 points from courses offered at this University in programmes other than those listed above
  - or*
  - b the specialization listed in the Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 7 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 6, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences (GradDipHSc) Schedule

---

### Specialization:

#### Managed Care

##### Requirement:

- 90 points: MGCARE 611–615
- 30 points from MGCARE 706, 707

## Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine – PGDipComEmMed

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative and
  - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile and
  - c satisfy the Head of School of Population Health that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine Schedule.
- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Population Health.

### Practical Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Population Health may require.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine were thereby repealed.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine (PGDipComEmMed) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 105 points: POPLPRAC 736–741, PAEDS 714 and
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 721, 722, 744, POPLPRAC 701, 742

or

- 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule, with the approval of the Head of School
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine – PGDipGeriatricMed

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative and

- b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
- and
- c satisfy the Head of School of Population Health that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine Schedule.
- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Population Health.

#### **Practical Requirements**

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Population Health may require.

#### **Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### **Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine were thereby repealed.

---

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine (PGDipGeriatricMed) Schedule**

---

#### **Requirement**

- 120 points: POPLPRAC 725–731, 753
- 

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology Schedule.

#### **Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology were thereby repealed.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology (PGDipHealthPsych) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- 120 points: HLTHPSYC 742, 745
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:  
*either*
  - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative  
*and*  
(ii) at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in one specialization may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in another specialization.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:  
*either*
  - a (i) 15 points from an approved Research Methods Course listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed  
*and*  
(ii) 105 points from other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
  - or*
  - b 120 points in courses from one of the areas of specialization listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 6, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School prior to enrolment.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma of Health Sciences (PGDipHSc) Schedule**


---

**Approved Research Methods Courses:**

POPLHLTH 701–709

**Specializations available****Advanced Nursing***either*

- 45 points: NURSING 704, 705, 720
- 15 points from NURSING 706, 708, 714–716, 719, 727, 730, 731
- 60 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

*or*

- 60 points: NURSING 705, 720, 730
- 60 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

*or*

- 60 points from NURSING 711, 712, 764
- 60 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

*or*

- 60 points from NURSING 705, 720, POPLHLTH 748, POPLPRAC 725 or 727 or 728
- 60 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

*or*

- 60 points from NURSING 705, 720, POPLPRAC 722, POPLPRAC 719 or 720 or 721 or 723 or 724 or POPLHLTH 746
- 60 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

*or*

- 120 points from NURSING 750–760

**Alcohol and Drug Studies**

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 708
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 703, 705
- 60 points from MAORIHTH 701, 704, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 704, 738, 739, POPLPRAC 705, 707, 709, 712, 717, 718

**Child and Adolescent Mental Health**

- 105 points: PSYCHIAT 740–742, 747, 768
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 703, PSYCHIAT 731

**Forensic Psychiatry**

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 746, 760–762
- 60 points from courses listed under Population Health, Population Health Practice or Psychiatry in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

**Managed Care**

- 90 points: MGCARE 701–705
- 30 points from MGCARE 706, 707

**Mental Health Nursing**

- 120 points from NURSING 750–760
- or*
- 120 points from other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

**Occupational Health**

- 60 points: NURSING 711, 712, 764
- 30 points: MEDICINE 730
- 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

**Pharmaceutical Science**

- 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751
- 60 points from PHARMACY 752–754, 760, 761
- or*
- 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751
- 30 points from PHARMACY 752–754, 760, 761
- up to 30 points from other courses offered at 700 level at this University, with the approval of the Head of School of Pharmacy

**Youth Health**

- 45 points: PAEDS 712, 720, POPLHLTH 732
- 15 points from NURSING 720, POPLHLTH 703, 709
- 15 points from NURSING 714, PAEDS 719, POPLPRAC 710
- 30 points from MAORIHTH 701, NURSING 705, POPLHLTH 734, 737, 739, POPLPRAC 712, PSYCHIAT 740, 745
- 15 points from: POPLHLTH 702, 705, 706, 708

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Health – PGDipMH**


---

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification equivalent to a degree in a health profession deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - (ii) at least two years' relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the Tumuaki of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Maori



Health or its equivalent may, on the recommendation of the Tumuaki of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Maori Health.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - either
  - a 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Health Schedule
  - or
  - b
    - (i) at least 105 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Health Schedule
    - and
    - (ii) up to 15 points from courses offered at 700 level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or any other faculty, with the approval of the Tumuaki of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 5, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Tumuaki of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Tumuaki of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Health were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Health (PGDipMH) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points: MAORIH701, 702, 707</li> <li>• 15 points from MAORIH703–706, 708–710</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–709</li> <li>• 45 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science – PGDipMedSc

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
  - and
  - c satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical

Science, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science.

- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science in one specialization may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science in another specialization.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a (i) 15 points from an approved Research Methods Course listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed  
and  
(ii) 105 points from other courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule  
or
  - b 120 points in courses from one of the areas of specialization listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science schedule.
- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 6, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

#### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science (PGDipMedSc) Schedule

---

#### Approved Research Methods Courses:

- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–709 must be taken if an approved Research Methods course has not already been passed

#### Specializations available

##### Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine

- 120 points: MEDICINE 714–718  
or
- 60 points: MEDICINE 714–716
- 60 points: MEDICINE 719

##### General Practice and Primary Health Care

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 701, 743, POPLPRAC 701
- 75 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

##### Occupational Medicine

- 60 points: MEDICINE 706, 707, 738
- 60 points: MEDICINE 717, 720, 739  
or

- 60 points: MEDICINE 706, 707, 738
- 30 points from MEDICINE 730, 737
- 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

##### Paediatrics

- 75 points: PAEDS 711–718
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 703, 705, 709
- 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

##### Palliative Care

- 90 points: POPLPRAC 701, 719–722, POPLHLTH 746
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 703
- 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

## Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification approved by Senate or its representative and
  - b hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile and
  - c satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology Schedule.
- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

### Practical Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medicine may require.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (PGDipObstMedGyn) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 120 points: OBSTGYN 712, 713, 715–717, 721, 722
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice – PGDipPharmPrac

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative and
  - b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.

- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice or its equivalent may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma a student must pass:
  - a 30 points: PHARMACY 712
  - and
  - b 90 points from other courses listed in the Master of Pharmacy Practice Schedule.
- 6 With the approval of the Head of School of Pharmacy, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

#### **Practical Requirements**

- 7 Students enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

#### **Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Distinction**

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### **Commencement**

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice were thereby repealed.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either
  - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification that is deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - (ii) at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Population Health
  - and
  - c satisfied the Head of School of Population Health that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:  
*either*
  - a (i) 45 points from courses in Option 1 listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule
  - (ii) at least 60 points from other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
  - (iii) up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University*or*
  - b 120 points from one of the areas of specialization listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PGDipPH) Schedule

---

#### Option 1:

#### Requirement:

- 30 points: POPLHLTH 716
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–710

#### Specializations available:

#### Maori Health

#### Requirement:

- 45 points: MAORHLTH 701, POPLHLTH 716
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–710
- 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

#### Pacific Health

#### Requirement:

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 716, 739
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–710
  - 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine – PGDipSportMed

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative *and*
  - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile *and*
  - c satisfy the Head of School of Population Health that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points *and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine Schedule.

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Population Health.

### Practical Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Population Health may require.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine were thereby repealed.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine (PGDipSportMed) Schedule

---

### Requirement:

- 120 points: POPLHLTH 701, POPLPRAC 743–747
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc

*The regulations for this this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of School.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in one specialization may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in another specialization.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
  - or*
  - b 60 points from courses in one of the areas of specialization listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHSc) Schedule

### Specializations available:

#### Advanced Nursing

either

- 45 points: NURSING 704, 705, 720
- 15 points from NURSING 706, 708, 714–716, 719, 727, 731 or other approved courses

or

- 60 points: NURSING 711, 712, 724

or

- 60 points from NURSING 705, 720, POPLHLTH 749, POPLPRAC 725 or 727 or 728

or

- 60 points from NURSING 705, 720, POPLPRAC 722, POPLPRAC 719 or 720 or 721 or 723 or 724 or POPLHLTH 746, or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

or

- 60 points from NURSING 750–760 or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

#### Alcohol and Drug Studies

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 708
- 15 points from MAORHHTH 701, 704, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 739, POPLPRAC 705, 707, 712, 717

#### Child and Adolescent Mental Health

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768

or

- at least 30 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
- up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine

#### Forensic Psychiatry

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 746, 760–762

#### Managed Care

- 60 points: MGCARE 701–704

#### Mental Health

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 735, 736, POPLPRAC 706

#### Mental Health Nursing

- 60 points from NURSING 750–760 or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

#### Pharmaceutical Science

- 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751

#### Sports Medicine

- 60 points: POPLPRAC 743–746

#### Youth Health

- 30 points: PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 732
- 15 points from NURSING 720, POPLHLTH 703, 709
- 15 points from MAORHHTH 701, NURSING 705, POPLHLTH 734, 737, 739, POPLPRAC 712, PSYCHIAT 740, 745

## Postgraduate Certificate in Maori Health – PGCertMH

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
 or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a qualification equivalent to a degree in a health profession deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
 and
  - (ii) at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the Tumuaki of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

### Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Maori Health Schedule.

### Variations

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Maori Health were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Maori Health (PGCertMH) Schedule

---

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: MAORIH701, 702, 707
  - 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
- 

### Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science – PGCertMedSc

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative and
  - b hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile and
  - c satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science in one specialization may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science in another specialization.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule or
  - b 60 points from one of the areas of specialization listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science Schedule.

**Practical Requirements**

- 6 Students enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the relevant Head of School may require.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science were thereby repealed.
- 

### Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (PGCertMedSc) Schedule

---

**Specializations available:****General Practice and Primary Health Care**

- 30 points: POPLHLTH 743, POPLPRAC 701
  - 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
- 

**Paediatrics**

- 60 points from PAEDS 711–718, 720

**Palliative Care**

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 719–722
- 

**Primary Mental Health**

- 60 points: POPLPRAC 702–704



## Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice – PGCertPharmPrac

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice Schedule.

### Practical Requirements

- 5 Students enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice (PGCertPharmPrac) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 30 points: PHARMACY 712
  - 30 points from PHARMACY 730–732, 740
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either
  - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - (ii) at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Population Health
  - and
  - c satisfied the Head of School of Population Health that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:  
*either*  
 a (i) POPLHLTH 716  
*and*  
 (ii) 30 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule.  
*or*  
 b 60 points from one of the areas of specialization listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health were thereby repealed.

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health (PGCertPH) Schedule

---

Specializations available:

### Effective Practice

- 60 points from POPLHLTH 706, 711–714

### Environmental Health

- 30 points from POPLHLTH 725–727
- 30 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

### Health Promotion

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 733, 734, POPLPRAC 710
- 15 points from: MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 736, 737, 739, or other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

### Health Services

- 30 points: POPLHLTH 719, 721
- 30 points from: POPLHLTH 718, 722, 728 or other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

### Maori Health

- 45 points: MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 716
- 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

### Pacific Health

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 716, 739
  - 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
- 

## Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed Year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate must follow a programme of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points from one of the options listed in the Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 4 The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of the Certificate in Health Sciences prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Certificate in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

---

**Certificate in Health Sciences (CertHSc) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:****Option 1**

- 90 points: MAORIRTH 10H, 12H, 15H, 16H, 17H
- 15 points from: MAORIRTH 13H, 14H
- in the second semester at least 15 points from an approved elective course selected from the BA, BSc, BCom or BHSc Schedules

**Option 2**

- 105 points: MAORIRTH 10H, 11H, 12H, 13H, 14H, 17H
  - in the second semester at least 15 points from an approved elective course selected from the BA, BSc, BCom or BHSc Schedules
-

## Regulations – Science

- 217 The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc
- 221 The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)
- 224 The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom
- 225 The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
- 226 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
- 226 The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
- 226 The Degree of Master of Science – MSc
- 229 The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac
- 230 Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci
- 231 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych
- 232 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
- 232 Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic
- 233 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
- 233 Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci
- 236 The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClínPsy
- 238 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClínPsych

## REGULATIONS – SCIENCE

### The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
    - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including
      - (i) at least 180 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
      - (ii) courses in a minimum of three subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule and either
      - (iii) a major or specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including at least 60 points above Stage II

or

    - (iv) two or more majors or specializations listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, of which at least one major or specialization must include at least 60 points above Stage II and any further majors or specializations must each include at least 45 points above Stage II.
  - b at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

either

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule

and

  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

#### Practical Requirements

- 5 In any course that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that course as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work carried forward when the course is retaken.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

#### Special Cases

- 7 a In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s)

but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

- b If a student who is enrolled in and fails the advanced or accelerated Stage I course but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I course in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter course. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to Senate or its representative that the failed course is an advanced or accelerated course.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science were thereby repealed.

## Bachelor of Science (BSc) Schedule

Courses available for the BSc:

### Anthropology

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 102  
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 201, 222  
Stage III course: ANTHRO 328

### Applied Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 162  
Stage II courses: MATHS 260, 267, 270, STATS 210  
Stage III courses: MATHS 340, 361–372, 386–389, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391

### Biological Sciences

Stage I courses: BIOSCI 100–107  
Stage II courses: BIOSCI 200–209  
Stage III courses: BIOSCI 320–396

### Chemistry

Stage I courses: CHEM 100–150  
Stage II courses: CHEM 210–240, 270  
Stage III courses: CHEM 310–350, 370–392

### Civil and Environmental Engineering

Stage II courses: CIVIL 220, 221  
Stage III courses: CIVIL 322, ENVENG 333

### Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101–111  
Stage II courses: COMPSCI 210–280  
Stage III courses: COMPSCI 313–393

### Environmental Science

Stage I courses: ENVSCI 101  
Stage II courses: ENVSCI 201  
Stage III courses: ENVSCI 301, 310, 311

### Food Science

Stage II courses: FOODSCI 201  
Stage III courses: FOODSCI 301–304

### General Science

Stage I courses: SCIGEN 101  
Stage II courses: SCIGEN 201

### Geography

Stage I courses: GEOG 101–105  
Stage II courses: GEOG 201–209  
Stage III courses: GEOG 302–352

### Geology

Stage I courses: GEOLOGY 101–110  
Stage II courses: GEOLOGY 201–205  
Stage III courses: GEOLOGY 301–382, GEOPHYS 330

### Geophysics

Stage III courses: GEOPHYS 330–333

### History

Stage I courses: HISTORY 150  
Stage II courses: HISTORY 240

### History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

Stage I courses: HPST 100  
Stage II courses: HPST 200

### Information Systems

Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–226  
Stage II courses: INFOSYS 320–330, 338–341  
*Note that either INFOSYS 329 or 332 may count towards a major in Computer Science*

### Law

Stage IV courses: LAW 457

### Linguistics

Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100, 101, 103  
Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200, 201  
Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300–302, 305

### Logic and Computation

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 105, LINGUIST 100, 103, PHIL 101, 105  
Stage II courses: COMPSCI 220, 225, LINGUIST 200, MATHS 250, 255, PHIL 216, 222, 223  
Stage III courses: COMPSCI 320, 350, 366, LINGUIST 300, 302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323

## Marine Science

**Stage II courses:** MARINE 202  
**Stage III courses:** MARINE 302

## Mathematics

**Stage I courses:** MATHS 101–162, 190  
**Stage II courses:** MATHS 202–270, COMPSCI 225, STATS 210  
**Stage III courses:** MATHS 302–384, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391

## Medical Science

**Stage I course:** MEDSCI 142  
**Stage II courses:** MEDSCI 201–206  
**Stage III courses:** MEDSCI 301–314

## Optometry and Vision Science

**Part I courses:** OPTOM 161, 165, 170

## Pacific Studies

**Stage I courses:** PACIFIC 103

## Philosophy

**Stage I courses:** PHIL 101, 102, 152  
**Stage II courses:** PHIL 200, 210, 216, 222, 250, 260, 261, 263  
**Stage III courses:** PHIL 305, 315

## Physics

**Stage I courses:** PHYSICS 102–160  
**Stage II courses:** PHYSICS 210–270  
**Stage III courses:** PHYSICS 315–391, GEOPHYS 330–333

## Psychology

**Stage I courses:** PSYCH 108, 109  
**Stage II courses:** PSYCH 201–263  
**Stage III courses:** PSYCH 301–364, SPORTSCI 304

## Science Education

**Stage II courses:** EDUC 201  
**Stage II courses:** EDUC 382

## Sport and Exercise Science

**Stage I courses:** SPORTSCI 102–105  
**Stage II courses:** SPORTSCI 201–206  
**Stage III courses:** SPORTSCI 301–309

## Statistics

**Stage I courses:** STATS 101–150, MATHS 162  
**Stage II courses:** STATS 201–255  
**Stage III courses:** STATS 301–390, MATHS 340, ENGSCI 391

## BSc Majors:

### Biological Sciences

#### Single or First Major must include

- 15 points: BIOSCI 101
- at least 45 points from BIOSCI 100, 102–107
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 201–204
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 205–208
- at least 60 points from BIOSCI 320–396

#### Second major must include

- 15 points: BIOSCI 101
- at least 45 points from BIOSCI 100, 102–107
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 201–204
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 205–208
- at least 45 points from BIOSCI 320–396

### Chemistry

#### Single or First Major must include

- 30 points: CHEM 110, 120
- 30 points from CHEM 310–340
- at least 45 points from CHEM 210–240
- at least 30 further points from CHEM 310–392

#### Second major must include

- 30 points: CHEM 110, 120
- 30 points from CHEM 310–340
- at least 45 points from CHEM 210–240
- at least 15 further points from CHEM 310–392

### Computer Science

#### Single or First Major must include

- 60 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 60 points from COMPSCI 313–393, INFOSYS 330

#### Second major must include

- 60 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 45 points from COMPSCI 313–393, INFOSYS 330

### Food Science

#### Single or First Major must include

- 120 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, ENGSCI 111, PHYSICS 160, STATS 101
- 75 points: BIOSCI 203, 204, CHEM 230, CHEMMAT 211, FOODSCI 201
- 60 points: BIOSCI 352, CHEMMAT 463, FOODSCI 301, 302
- 60 points from BIOSCI 358, CHEM 210, 240, FOODSCI 303, 304, SCIGEN 201

### Geography

#### Single or First Major must include

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 201, 202
- 15 points: GEOG 204
- 15 points from GEOG 315, 330
- at least 45 further points from GEOG 302–352

#### Second major must include

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 201, 202
- 15 points: GEOG 204
- 15 points from GEOG 315, 330
- at least 30 further points from GEOG 302–352

### Geology

#### Single or First Major must include

- 30 points: GEOLOGY 201, 301
- at least 30 points from GEOLOGY 202–204
- at least 30 points from GEOLOGY 302–305
- a further 15 points from Stage III Geology

#### Second major must include

- 30 points: GEOLOGY 201, 301
- at least 30 points from GEOLOGY 202–204
- at least 30 points from GEOLOGY 302–305

## Mathematics

### (i) Applied Mathematics

#### Single or First Major must include

- 30 points from MATHS 260 and 270 or MATHS 208 and 267
- at least 45 points from MATHS 347, 361–367, 372
- at least 15 further points from MATHS 332, 340, 347, 361–367, 372, 386–389, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 343, 391 and any other courses approved by the Head of Department

#### Second major must include

- 30 points from MATHS 260 and 270 or MATHS 208 and 267
- at least 45 points from MATHS 347, 361–367, 372

### (ii) Mathematics

#### Single or First Major must include

- up to 30 points from MATHS 361–372, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391
- at least 30 points from MATHS 302–360, 373–384

#### Second major must include

- up to 15 points from MATHS 361–372, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391
- at least 30 points from MATHS 302–360, 373–384

## Pharmacology

#### Single or First Major must include

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 303–307

#### Second major must include

- at least 45 points from MEDSCI 303–307

## Physics

#### Single or First Major must include

- at least 45 points from PHYSICS 315–356, GEOPHYS 330–333
- at least 15 points from PHYSICS 390–391

#### Second major must include

- at least 30 points from PHYSICS 315–356, GEOPHYS 330–333
- at least 15 points from PHYSICS 390–391

## Physiology

#### Single or First Major must include

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 308–312

#### Second major must include

- at least 45 points from MEDSCI 308–312

## Psychology

#### Single or First Major must include

- at least 60 points from PSYCH 301–364, SPORTSCI 304

#### Second major must include

- at least 45 points from PSYCH 301–364, SPORTSCI 304

## Sport and Exercise Science

#### Single or First Major must include

- 75 points: SPORTSCI 102–104, BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from PSYCH 108, 109
- 75 points: SPORTSCI 201–204, MEDSCI 205
- 60 points: SPORTSCI 301, 303–305

#### Second major must include

- 75 points: SPORTSCI 102–104, BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from PSYCH 108, 109
- 75 points: SPORTSCI 201–204, MEDSCI 205
- 45 points: SPORTSCI 301, 303–305

## Statistics

#### Single or First Major must include

- 15 points from STATS 125, 210
- at least 60 points from STATS 301–390, ENGSCI 391, MATHS 340

#### Second major must include

- 15 points from STATS 125, 210
- 45 points from STATS 301–390

## BSc Specializations:

### Bioinformatics

#### All specializations must include:

##### Part I

- 105 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, COMPSCI 101, 105, MATHS 108
- 15 points from STATS 101, 108, 125

##### Part II

- 75 points: BIOSCI 201, 202, COMPSCI 220, MATHS 208, STATS 210
- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 215, 225, 230
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 203, MATHS 162, 267, STATS 201, 208

##### Part III

- 15 points: BIOSCI 359
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 322, 349–354, 356, MEDSCI 314
- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 320, 330, 334, 335, 345, 366, 367, 372
- at least 15 points from STATS 301, 310, 320, 325, 341, 351, 380
- at least 15 points from MATHS 326, 328, 347, 361, 363, 367

### Biomedical Science

#### All specializations must include:

##### Core courses

- 105 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, PHYSICS 160, MEDSCI 142, 205
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 201–203
- at least 45 points from MEDSCI 201, 203, 204, 206, (BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202), BIOSCI 201–203, PSYCH 202
- 15 points from STATS 101, 108, BIOSCI 209

#### and include one the following Options

### Cancer Biology and Therapeutics

- 45 points: MEDSCI 301–303
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 351, 353, 354, 356, 358, CHEM 390, 392, MEDSCI 306, 314
- at least 45 further points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

### Cardiovascular Biology

- 45 points: MEDSCI 308, 309, 311
- at least 30 points from MEDSCI 301, 305, 310, BIOSCI 350, 351, 353, 354
- at least 45 further points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

### Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine

- 45 points: BIOSCI 350, 351, 353
- at least 30 points from MEDSCI 301, 303–305, 308, 309
- at least 45 further points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

### Genetics and Development

- 45 points: BIOSCI 351, 354, 356
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 350, 353, MEDSCI 301
- at least 45 further points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

### Microbiology and Immunology

- 45 points: BIOSCI 349, 357, MEDSCI 301, 314
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 350–353
- at least 45 further points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

### Neurobiology

- 45 points: MEDSCI 307, 308, 310



- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 350, 351, 353, 354, MEDSCI 309, PSYCH 305
- at least 45 further points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

#### Reproduction, Growth and Metabolism

- 45 points: MEDSCI 312, 313, BIOSCI 351
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 350, 353, 354, 356, 358, MEDSCI 301, 314
- at least 45 further points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

### Electronics and Computing

#### First or single Specialization must include

- 45 points at Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
- 30 points: PHYSICS 340, 341
- 15 points from PHYSICS 390, 391
- 15 points at Stage III in Computer Science

#### Second Specialization must include

- 45 points at Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
- 30 points from PHYSICS 340, 341, (390 or 391)
- 15 points at Stage III in Computer Science

### Environmental Science

Environmental Science must be taken in conjunction with another major or specialization. The other major or specialization must be approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.

#### All Specializations must include

- 75 points: ENVSCI 101, 201, 301, 310, GEOG 205
- 15 points from STATS 201, BIOSCI 209, GEOG 204
- 30 points of approved Stage III Bachelor of Science courses
- at least 45 points from courses at Stage III in a Bachelor of Science majoring subject

### Geophysics

#### First or single Specialization must include

- at least 15 points from GEOLOGY 101–110
- 30 points: PHYSICS 213, 230
- 15 points from MATHS 253, PHYSICS 211
- 30 points from GEOLOGY 201, 204, MATHS 260, PHYSICS 220, 240
- 30 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–333
- 30 further points from GEOLOGY 301–372, GEOPHYS 330–333, MATHS 302–384, PHYSICS 315–391

#### Second Specialization must include

- at least 15 points from GEOLOGY 101–110
- 30 points: PHYSICS 213, 230
- 15 points from MATHS 253, PHYSICS 211
- 30 points from GEOLOGY 201, 204, MATHS 260, PHYSICS 220, 240
- 30 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–333
- 15 further points from GEOLOGY 301–372, GEOPHYS 330–333, MATHS 302–384, PHYSICS 315–391

### Industrial Mathematics

#### First or single Specialization must include

- 30 points from MATHS 208, 267 or MATHS 260, 270
- 15 points: STATS 255
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 15 points from STATS 320, ENGSCI 391
- 15 points from MATHS 361–372
- 15 points from STATS 301, 302, 330, 341, 351

- a further 15 points from MATHS 347, 361–372, 386–389, STATS 301, 302, 320, 330–380, ENGSCI 391

#### Second Specialization must include

- 30 points from MATHS 208, 267 or MATHS 260, 270
- 15 points: STATS 255
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 15 points from STATS 320, ENGSCI 391
- 15 points from MATHS 361–372
- 15 points from STATS 301, 302, 330, 341, 351

### Information Systems

#### All Specializations must include

- 15 points from ACCTG 101, MGMT 101
- 60 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 45 points: INFOSYS 220, 222, 224
- 60 points from COMPSCI 313–393
- 45 points from INFOSYS 320–341

### Logic and Computation

#### All Specializations must include

- 60 points: COMPSCI 101, 225, PHIL 101, 222
- 60 points from COMPSCI 320, 350, 366, LINGUIST 300, 302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323
- 15 further points from COMPSCI 105, 220, 320, 350, 366, LINGUIST 100, 103, 200, 300, 302, MATHS 250, 255, 315, 326, 328, PHIL 105, 222, 216, 223, 305, 315, 323

### Marine Science

#### All Specializations must include

- 30 points: MARINE 202, 302
- 15 points from STATS 201, BIOSCI 209, GEOG 204
- 60 points from approved Stage III Bachelor of Science courses

### Medicinal Chemistry

#### All Specializations must include

##### Part I

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, MEDSCI 142
- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 111, STATS 101, PHYSICS 120, 160

##### Part II

- 90 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, CHEM 230, 240, MEDSCI 204, 205
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 202, 204, CHEM 210, 220, MEDSCI 202, 203, PHARMACY 202

##### Part III

- 60 points: CHEM 330, 390, 392, MEDSCI 303
- at least 30 points from CHEM 320, 340, 350, BIOSCI 350, MEDSCI 206, 305, 306

### Operations Research

#### First or Single Specialization must include

- 45 points: STATS 255, 320, ENGSCI 391
- at least 15 points from STATS 301, 310, 325, 326, 370, 380, COMPSCI 320
- at least 15 points from STATS 301–390, MATHS 326, 328, 361, OPSMGT 371, 382

#### Second Specialization must include

- 45 points: STATS 255, 320, ENGSCI 391
- at least 15 points from STATS 301, 310, 325, 326, 370, 380, COMPSCI 320

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or attained an

equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

and

- b attained at least a B average in 90 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points in the relevant subject major or specialization as specified in the Bachelor of Science regulations

and

- c approval from the relevant Head of Department, Director of School, or equivalent.

- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed:

- a courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree including the requirements of the major or specialization as specified in the regulations for the Bachelor of Science

and

- b the Stage III entry requirements for this degree

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Bachelor of Science (Honours). The Bachelor of Science (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science have been completed.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### **Structure and Content**

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 A project or dissertation of up to 45 points, in the same subject, must be included.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

### **Project / Dissertation**

- 8
  - a The project or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### **Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Honours**

- 10
  - a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
  - b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
- 11 Where the standard specified in Regulation 10a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### **Commencement**

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) were thereby repealed.

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons) Schedule

### Applied Geology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geology and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from GEOLOGY 701, 705, 712, 771–773, GEOPHYS 761–763
- 30 points from approved courses within Part IV of the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule or the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 30 points: GEOLOGY 789 Dissertation

### Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Applied Mathematics and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from MATHS 761, 763, 770, 788, PHYSICS 701, 707
- 15 points: MATHS 791 Dissertation
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department

### Bioinformatics

**Prerequisite:** A specialization in Bioinformatics and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: BIOSCI 743, 744
- 45 points: BIOINF 789 Project
- 45 points from BIOSCI 733, 734, 745, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 716, 720, 732, 760, 765, 767, STATS 720, 730–732, 786

### Biological Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences and at least 90 points in Stage III with at least 75 points in Stage III Biological Sciences

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: BIOSCI 762
  - 45 points: BIOSCI 788 Dissertation
- and
- 60 points from BIOSCI 724–745, 749–759
- or
- 45 points from BIOSCI 724–745, 749–759 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

### Biomedical Science

**Prerequisite:** A specialization in Biomedical Science and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 90 points: BIOMED 791 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from BIOSCI 736, 741, 742, 755–759, HLTHPSYC 716, MEDSCI 703–731

### Chemistry

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chemistry and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from CHEM 710–780
- 15 points: CHEM 795
- 45 points: CHEM 792 Dissertation

### Computer Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Computer Science and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from COMPSCI 701–777, 790
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Dissertation

### Food Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Food Science and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from FOODSCI 703, 706–710
- 15 points: FOODSCI 762
- 45 points: FOODSCI 789 Dissertation

### Geography

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geography and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- 75 points from GEOG 711–779
- 30 points: GEOG 789 Dissertation

### Geology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geology and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: GEOLOGY 789 Dissertation
- and
- 90 points from GEOLOGY 701–773, GEOPHYS 761–763
- or
- 75 points from GEOLOGY 701–773, GEOPHYS 761–763 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

### Geophysics

**Prerequisite:** At least 90 points at Stage III including at least 45 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–333

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from PHYSICS 731, 732
- 30 points: GEOPHYS 789 Dissertation
- 75 points from approved 700 level courses in Applied Mathematics, Geology, Geophysics or Physics

### Logic and Computation

**Prerequisite:** A specialization in Logic and Computation and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 45 further points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765, LINGUIST 721, 724, MATHS 713, PHIL 736–738, LOGICOMP 701, 702
- 45 points: LOGICOMP 788 Dissertation

### Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Mathematics including (either MATHS 320 or MATHS 328) and MATHS 332 and at least 90 points at Stage III

*Note: Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these prerequisite courses*

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: MATHS 791 Dissertation
- and
- 105 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
- or
- at least 60 points in 700 level Mathematics courses and up to 45 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

### Medicinal Chemistry

**Prerequisite:** A specialization in Medicinal Chemistry and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: CHEM 735, 795
- 45 points from CHEM 730, 750, 751, BIOSCI 756, 757, 759
- 45 points: CHEM 792 Dissertation

## Pharmacology

**Prerequisite:** A BSc degree with at least 60 points from MEDSCI 303–307 and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: PHARMCOL 788 Dissertation
- and
- 75 points from MEDSCI 701 or 702, MEDSCI 715–724
- or
- 60 points from MEDSCI 701 or 702, MEDSCI 715–724 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

## Physics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Physics and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 75 points from PHYSICS 701–792, including either PHYSICS 788 Project or PHYSICS 789 Dissertation
- and
- 45 additional points from PHYSICS 701–792, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–763
- or
- 30 additional points from PHYSICS 701–792, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–763 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

## Physiology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Physiology and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- up to 75 points from MEDSCI 701 or 702, MEDSCI 703, 717, 725–730
- 45 points: PHYSIOL 788 Dissertation

## Psychology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology and at least 90 points at Stage III including PSYCH 306

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: PSYCH 788 Dissertation
- and
- 75 points from PSYCH 701–755
- or
- 60 points from PSYCH 701–755 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

## Sport and Exercise Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sport and Exercise Science, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: SPORTSCI 705
- 45 points: SPORTSCI 788 Dissertation
- and
- 60 points from SPORTSCI 701–704, 706–711
- or
- 45 points from SPORTSCI 701–704, 706–711 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

## Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics and at least 90 points at Stage III and including STATS 210

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: STATS 781 Project
- and
- 90 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744
- or
- 75 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

# The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 450 points: Parts I, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule
  - b at least 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- 4 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

## General Education Exemptions

- 5 A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has
  - either
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

- or  
(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
or  
(iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
- (i) 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedule
- and
- (ii) a further 15 points from other courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.

### Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 6 A student may not be enrolled in this degree at the same time as in another programme, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative

### Practical Requirements

- 7 a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.
- b In any course that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that course as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed course carried forward when the course is repeated.
- c A student who repeats any course may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Optometry and Vision Science determines.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry were thereby repealed.

---

### Bachelor of Optometry (BOptom) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- 105 points: OPTOM 110, 151, 161, 165, 170, MEDSCI 203

##### Part II

- 105 points: OPTOM 211, 245, 251, 260, 270, MEDSCI 202

##### Part III

- 120 points: OPTOM 312, 330, 341, 351, 355, 372

##### Part IV

- 120 points: OPTOM 410, 420, 462, 470, 480

#### General Education Requirement:

##### Part I

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

##### Part II

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech

*The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt

*The Master of Bioscience Enterprise an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

*The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Science – MSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for  
either
    - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
    - or
    - (ii) the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
    - or
    - (iii) any other equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b attained a B- average in at least 90 points taken for the qualifying programme. At least 75 of these points must be in 700 level courses if the proposed Masters degree programme includes a thesis
  - and
  - c approval from the relevant Head of Department, Director of School, or equivalent.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science but who has:
  - a passed 105 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
  - and
  - b met all other entry and prerequisite requirements

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Science. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must complete:
  - a **Research Masters**  
either
    - (i) 120 point Thesis from one of the Research Masters options listed in the Master of Science Schedule
    - or
    - (ii) 90 point Thesis and 30 points courses from one of the Research Masters options listed in the Master of Science Schedule
    - or
    - (iii) 90 point Research Portfolio and 30 points courses from one of the Research Masters options listed in the Master of Science Schedule.
  - or

- b **Taught Masters**  
120 points from courses in one subject from one of the Taught Masters options in the Master of Science Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for this degree.

### Thesis / Dissertation

- 7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Science were thereby repealed.

---

## Master of Science (MSc) Schedule

---

### Applied Geology

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Applied Geology  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 • 120 points: GEOLOGY 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Geology

### Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Applied Mathematics  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 • 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

### Bioinformatics

**Prerequisite:** Either a BSc(Hons) in Bioinformatics  
 or  
 a BSc in Biological Sciences, including BIOSCI 359, and a PGDipSci in Computer Science, Statistics, or Mathematics  
 or  
 a BSc in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics, including BIOSCI 359, and a PGDipSci in Biological Sciences  
 or  
 an equivalent course of study as approved by the Programme Director  
**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
 • 90 points: BIOINF 797 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics  
 • 30 points from BIOSCI 733, 734, 743–745, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 716, 720, 732, 760, 765, 767, STATS 720, 721, 730–732, 786, or related 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director  
**Taught Masters**  
 • 120 points from BIOSCI 733, 734, 743–745, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 716, 720, 732, 760, 765, 767, STATS 720, 721, 730–732, 786 or related 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director

### Biological Sciences

**Prerequisite:** Either a BSc(Hons) in Biological Sciences, a PGDipSci in Biological Sciences including BIOSCI 761, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Director.

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

### Cardiac Rehabilitation

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Cardiac Rehabilitation or equivalent

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 120 points: SPORTSCI 798 MSc Thesis in Cardiac Rehabilitation

### Chemistry

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Chemistry

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

### Computer Science

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Computer Science

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

### Environmental Management

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Environmental Management

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 120 points: ENVMGMT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

### Environmental Science

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Environmental Science

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

## Ergonomics

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Ergonomics or other equivalent qualification as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ERGONOM 796 MSc Thesis in Ergonomics

## Exercise Rehabilitation

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) in Sport and Exercise Science or PGDipSci in Exercise Rehabilitation, and SPORTSCI 302

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SPORTSCI 797 MSc Thesis in Exercise Rehabilitation

## Food Science

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Food Science, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: FOODSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Food Science

## Forensic Science

**Prerequisite:** A Bachelors degree in science, technology, medicine, engineering or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator and a Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science with an average of B– or higher or other relevant qualifications as approved by the Programme Coordinator

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

## Geography

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Geography

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: GEOG 796 Thesis in Geography

## Geology

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Geology

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: GEOLOGY 796 MSc Thesis in Geology

## Geophysics

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Geophysics

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: GEOPHYS 796 MSc Thesis in Geophysics

## Health Psychology

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Health Psychology

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: HLTHPSYC 796 MSc Thesis in Health Psychology

## Logic and Computation

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Logic and Computation

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LOGICCOMP 796 Thesis

## Marine Science

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Marine Science or equivalent

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

## Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Mathematics

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics
- or
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics
- 30 points from MATHS 701–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department

## Medical Science

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) in Biomedical Science, or PGDipSci in Medical Science, or equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MEDSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Medical Science

## Medical Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Medical Statistics and STATS 210

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: STATS 732, 761 and 780
- 30 points from STATS 701–731, 740–787, BIOSCI 744, POPHLTH 704, 705, 708, 709, 719, 720, 725
- 45 points: STATS 788 Dissertation in Medical Statistics

## Optometry

**Prerequisite:** A BOptom or a PGDipSci in Optometry

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

## Pharmacology

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Pharmacology

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

## Physics

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Physics

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics

## Physiology

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Physiology

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PHYSIOL 796 MSc Thesis in Physiology

## Polymers and Coatings Science

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Polymers and Coatings Science

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: POLYMER 796 MSc Thesis in Polymers and Coatings Science

## Psychology

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Psychology and PSYCH 306

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology



## Speech Science

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Speech Science, or equivalent as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Speech Science

## Sport and Exercise Science

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Sport and Exercise Science

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SPORTSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science

## Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Statistics and STATS 210

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 90 points: STATS 798 Masters Thesis in Statistics
- 30 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744

**Taught Masters**

- 90 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744
- 30 points: STATS 790 Dissertation

## Wine Science

**Prerequisite:** A PGDipSci in Wine Science

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters:**

- 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science

# The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any Bachelors or Masters degree of this University other than a degree specializing in speech language therapy, or gained an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of the ability to undertake advanced study in Speech Language Therapy Practice
  - and
  - b passed at least 75 points at Stage III or 700 level in approved subject areas (Education, Psychology, Linguistics, Health Sciences) and achieved in these an average grade of B– or higher.
- 2 On the recommendation of the Dean of Science, Senate or its representative may require a student with insufficient background in Psychology and Education to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 8c below.
- 3 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Director of the programme.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

## Structure and Content

### 6 Taught Masters

A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses to the value of 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice Schedule.

- 7
  - a A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Dean of Science or representative.
  - b A student who has previously passed courses from another programme that are substantially similar to any one of the courses required under Regulation 6 above may, with the approval of the Dean of Science or representative, be required to take alternative 700 level courses from the subject Speech Science or other approved 700 level courses.
  - c Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 2 above, those courses:
    - (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
    - and
    - (ii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

### Practical and Clinical Requirements

- 8 A student is required to pass the clinical and practical requirements of the Speech Language Therapy Practice courses to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour of a student in a clinical environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes, clinics and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice were thereby repealed.

---

### Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice (MSLTPrac) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

Part I: 120 points: SPCHSCI 711–724

Part II: 120 points: SPCHSCI 731–745

---

## Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
- or*
- (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- (iii) completed the requirement for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by Senate or its representative
- and*
- b (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major or area of specialization for the Graduate Diploma in Science
- or*
- (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major or area of specialization for the Graduate Diploma in Science as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this graduate diploma without having fulfilled the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of the Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite courses in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree, may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of

the Programme enrol for this graduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this graduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 120 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II, selected from the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Master of Science Schedules, including:
    - (i) at least 45 points in a subject major as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule  
or
    - (ii) at least 45 points from one of the following Bachelor of Science specializations: Electronics and Computing, Environmental Science, Geophysics, Marine Science, Operations Research.
- 6 A project or dissertation of up to 30 points may be included.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent prior to enrolment.

#### **Dissertation / Project**

- 8
  - a A dissertation or project, when included in this programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
  - b The dissertation or project topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation or project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### **Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Award of Diploma**

- 10 The graduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or specialization.

#### **Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Science were thereby repealed.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Masters Degree in Psychology.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology Schedule.

- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of Department of Psychology.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Distinction

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology (PGDipAppPsych) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: PSYCH 651
  - 60 points from PSYCH 701–755
- 

### Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt

*The Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

---

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - or
  - (ii) attained an equivalent degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 and
  - b approval from the Programme Coordinator.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 105 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science Schedule
  - and
  - b 15 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma of Science Schedule or 700 level courses from other programmes as approved by Senate or its representative.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representatives may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science (PGDipForensic) Schedule

---

**Prerequisite:** A Bachelors degree in science or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator

**Requirement:**

- 105 points from FORENSIC 701–704, 706, 707
  - 15 points from an approved 600 or 700 level course
- 

### Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR

*The Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.*

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science  
or  
(ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative  
and
  - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science  
or  
(ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for Postgraduate Diploma in Science as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.
- 3 A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule.
- 7 A project or dissertation of up to 45 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule may be included.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

#### Project / Dissertation

- 9 a A project or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the

guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

- b The dissertation or project topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Director of School prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science were thereby repealed.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci) Schedule

---

### Applied Geology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geology

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from GEOLOGY 701, 705, 712, 771–773, GEOPHYS 761–763
- at least 30 points from approved courses within Part IV of the Bachelor of Engineering or Master of Engineering Studies Schedule

### Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Applied Mathematics, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from MATHS 761, 763, 770, 788, PHYSICS 701, 707
- up to 60 points from 600 or 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics

### Biological Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences, or equivalent as approved by the Director

**Requirement:**

- at least 90 points from BIOSCI 724–745, 749–761
- up to 30 points from 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

### Cardiac Rehabilitation

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sport and Exercise Science or equivalent qualification as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 75 points: SPORTSCI 692, 703, 705, MEDICINE 713
- 45 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

### Chemistry

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chemistry

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from CHEM 691, 710–780, 790
- or
- any other coherent programme of 120 points in 600 and 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department

### Computer Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Computer Science

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from COMPSCI 601, 602, 691, 701–780, 790

### Environmental Management

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, BE, BA, BPlan, BCom or equivalent degree

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from: ENVMGT 741–743, ENVSCI 701
- 60 points from: ENVMGT 691, 745, ENVSCI 711, 715, 716, 733, 736, 737, GEOG 727, 748, 751, 753, 773, BIOSCI 724, 727, 730, 735, PLANNING 754–760, ECON 775, POPHLTH 725, 727, SOCIOL 730

Other courses may be possible subject to the approval by Course Coordinator.

### Environmental Science

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, or other equivalent degree

**Requirement:**

- 30 points from: ENVSCI 701, 710
- at least 60 points from ENVSCI 697, 701–704, 713–737, depending on specialization in Applied Environmental Science or Applied Ecology and Conservation
- up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses

### Ergonomics

**Prerequisite:** A major in either Psychology, or Sport and Exercise Science, or other equivalent qualification as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: PSYCH 737
- at least 15 points from SPORTSCI 704, 706–708
- at least 15 points from PSYCH 702, 703, 738
- up to 75 points from other approved 700 level courses

### Exercise Rehabilitation

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sport and Exercise Science, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department and SPORTSCI 302, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

- 75 points from: SPORTSCI 703, 705, 706, 710, 791
- 45 points from other approved 600 or 700 level courses

### Food Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Food Science, or in Biological Sciences, or in Chemistry, or in other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator

**Requirement:**

- 75 points from: FOODSCI 703, 704, 706–708
- 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses

## Geography

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geography with 45 points in Stage III Geography

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- and
- 105 points from GEOG 691 Dissertation, GEOG 711–779
- or
- 90 points from GEOG 691 Dissertation, GEOG 711–779 and 15 further points, subject to approval by the Head of the Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

## Geology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geology

**Requirement:**

- at least 75 points from GEOLOGY 701–773, GEOPHYS 761–763
- up to 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses

## Geophysics

**Prerequisite:** A BSc with at least 45 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–333

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from PHYSICS 731, 732
- 105 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses in Applied Mathematics, Geology, Geophysics, Physics or other Science subjects as approved by the Programme Coordinator

## Health Psychology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: PSYCH 701, HLTHPSYC 714, 715
- 60 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses in Psychology, Health Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science, Psychiatry, Behavioural Science and Population Health

## Logic and Computation

**Prerequisite:** A specialization in Logic and Computation

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 90 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765, LINGUIST 721, 724, MATHS 713, PHIL 736–738, LOGICOMP 701, 702

## Marine Science

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: MARINE 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 790, ENVSCI 701, GEOG 701
- 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, ENVSCI 704, 714, 722, 726, 735, GEOG 746–748, GEOLOGY 721, 754, PHYSICS 731, 732, STATS 767, 775, or other courses approved by the Programme Coordinator

## Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Mathematics, including (either MATHS 320 or 328) and MATHS 332, or an equivalent

*Note: Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these courses.*

**Requirement:**

- at least 75 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
- up to 45 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department

## Medical Science

**Prerequisite:** A specialization in Biomedical Science, or equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

**Requirement:**

- at least 90 points from MEDSCI 703–731, BIOSCI 736, 741, 742, 755–761, HLTHPSYC 716
- up to 30 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

## Medical Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: STATS 770
- 15 points from POPHLTH 708, 709
- at least 60 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744, POPHLTH 705, 708, 709, 717–722, 725, 726, 733, 734
- up to 30 points from 600 or 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects

## Optometry

**Prerequisite:** A BOptom, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from OPTOM 711–770
- or
- at least 90 points from OPTOM 711–770
- up to 30 further points, subject to approval by the Head of the Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

## Pharmacology

**Prerequisite:** A BSc including at least 45 points from MEDSCI 303–307

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI (701 or 702), 715–724
- up to 60 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department

## Physics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Physics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 75 points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788
- and
- 45 additional points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–763
- or
- at least 15 additional points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691 Dissertation, PHYSICS 701–787, 788 Project, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–763 and up to a further 30 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in related subjects

## Physiology

**Prerequisite:** A BSc including at least 45 points from MEDSCI 308–313

**Requirement:**

- at least 90 points from MEDSCI 703, 717, 725–730
- up to 30 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department

## Polymers and Coatings Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chemistry

**Requirement:**

- 75 points from POLYMER 692, 701, 702, 711
- and
- 45 points from CHEM 710–780
- or
- 30 points from CHEM 710–780 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Programme Director, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in related subjects

## Psychology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from PSYCH 691, 701–755  
or
- 105 points from PSYCH 691, 701–755 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in related subjects

## Speech Science

**Prerequisite:** A BSc, or other qualification as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from SPCHSCI 711–713, 721, 722, 731–733, 743, 751, 752
- 60 points from other approved 600 or 700 level courses in Psychology, Physiology, Audiology, Speech Science, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics

## Sport and Exercise Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sport and Exercise Science, or equivalent

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: SPORTSCI 705

- at least 75 points from SPORTSCI 702–704, 706–711
- up to 30 points from SPORTSCI 691 Dissertation, or other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department

## Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744  
or
- at least 90 points from STATS 701–787, BIOSCI 744 and up to a further 30 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in related subjects

## Wine Science

**Prerequisite:** A BSc, or other relevant degree as approved by the Program Director

**Requirement:**

- at least 75 points from WINESCI 701–707
- up to 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Chemistry, Food Science and Geography

# The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClinPsy

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Preamble

- 1
  - a Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study, research and clinical practice as enrolled students of the University.
  - b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within three years of full-time candidature.
  - c The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work and supervised practice, carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
    - (i) that the research thesis is an original contribution to knowledge, and is of direct relevance to the field of clinical psychology
    - and
    - (ii) that the research components of the degree (thesis and clinical research projects) meet internationally recognised standards for such work
    - and
    - (iii) that the candidate has demonstrated both the knowledge of the relevant literature, in both research and clinical practice, and the ability to exercise analytical and professional judgement.
  - d All research is to be conducted in accordance with The University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.
  - e Doctor of Clinical Psychology theses may not exceed 60,000 words or 150 pages in total without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies.

## Eligibility

- 2 Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology are required to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for the award of a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degree in Psychology with at least B+ average at The University of Auckland
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a Masters Degree in Psychology with at least a B+ average at The University of Auckland
    - or
    - (iii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to one of the prerequisite qualifications specified in clauses a(i) and a(ii) of this regulation



and

- b passed PSYCH 708, 709 and 789 or their equivalents with a B+ average or better

and

- c demonstrated to a Selection Panel the ability and personal qualities necessary to pursue a doctoral level research-oriented clinical programme in the field of psychology.

- d Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology must have applied for admission and been admitted to The University of Auckland.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student for this degree must follow a three-part programme consisting of three full-time years, and pass an approved programme with a total value of 360 points.
- b Candidates must pass each part and must normally complete the requirements for this degree within three years from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8.

### Registration

- 4 a The Board of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Head of Psychology, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date of registration.
- b Conditions of registration will be determined according to Regulation 1 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

### Structure and Content

- 5 a Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass Parts I, II and III as listed in the Doctor of Clinical Psychology Schedule.

*Note that PSYCH 897 and 899 are awarded only on completion of the whole course.*

- b A student who fails any course or part of a course of the programme may be required to repeat that part or course or to sit a special examination before proceeding into the next part of the programme. A student who fails any part of the programme may be declined permission to enrol again in that part of the programme or, under Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004), be declined permission to enrol in the programme as a whole.

### Reviews of Progress

- 6 During the programme, reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made in each year according to Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

### Enrolment and Fees

- 7 Enrolment and fees will be determined according to Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004), except that clause 3c applies only to the thesis component of the Doctor of Clinical Psychology.

### Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

### Submission

- 9 a All candidates are initially required to submit three copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. The thesis should have a temporary binding and a statement to examiners as specified in the *Guide to Theses and Dissertations*.
- b All candidates are also required to submit with the thesis three copies of the Portfolio of Clinical Research.
- c One month prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Graduate Centre.
- d The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that the thesis is the candidate's own work and that neither the thesis nor any part of it has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma.
- e The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

**Examination**

- 10 a The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003 except that:
- (i) examiners will be requested to examine the thesis according to the criteria of clause 1(c) of these regulations, and to provide an assessment of the grades assigned to the Portfolio of Clinical Research.
  - (ii) The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint one DClinPsy Advisor who will take the part of the Head of Department nominee, as described in the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2003, for all Doctor of Clinical Psychology examinations, except where that person is a research supervisor of the student concerned in which case a different staff member will be appointed DClinPsy Advisor
  - (iii) both examiners may reside in New Zealand
  - (iv) candidates may be asked to make specified minor corrections to or resubmit all or part of the Portfolio of Clinical Research.
- b In the event that a candidate is asked to resubmit all or part of the Portfolio of Clinical Research the same process of examination will be followed for the resubmitted work.

**Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Appeals**

- 12 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates (2004).

**Dispute Resolution Procedures**

- 13 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Policy for Resolution of Research Problems: Postgraduate Research Students.

**Transitional Arrangements**

- 14 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology were thereby repealed.
- b For candidates initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

---

**Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsy) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Part I**

- 30 points: PSYCH 801 Scientist-practitioner Model 1
- 15 points: PSYCH 897 Portfolio of Clinical Research Part 1
- 75 points: PSYCH 899 Thesis Part 1

**Part II**

- 30 points: PSYCH 802 Scientist-practitioner Model 2

- 30 points: PSYCH 897 Portfolio of Clinical Research Part 2
- 60 points: PSYCH 899 Thesis Part 2

**Part III**

- 60 points: PSYCH 803 Internship
  - 45 points: PSYCH 897 Portfolio of Clinical Research Part 3
  - 15 points: PSYCH 899 Thesis Part 3
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsy**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have completed the requirements for:
- either*
- a a Masters Degree in Psychology
  - or*
  - b an Honours Degree in Psychology and passed, or have been credited with a pass in one of PSYCH 751, 708 or 709.
- 2 Admission to the programme for this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Psychology.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirement for

a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis or a Doctor of Philosophy degree in Psychology must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and two consecutive part-time years and pass courses with a total value of 240 points.

- b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of six consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4
  - a Each student's programme consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Psychology before the next part may be taken.
  - b A student who has completed the requirements for a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology or a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis must follow a programme of 240 points as listed in Option 1 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.
  - c A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a Masters Degree in Psychology or a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology has to enrol concurrently in PSYCH 796 Masters Thesis in Psychology or a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology, together with Parts I, II and III of the PGDipClinPsych, as listed in Option 2 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule, until such time as the thesis is completed.
  - d A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in PSYCH 709, will be required to take PSYCH 709 before taking Part III.
  - e A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychology may require.
  - f A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the programme. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the programme. A student who fails any year of the programme may, at the discretion of the Dean following a recommendation from the Head of Department of Psychology, be declined permission to enrol again in that year of the programme or in the programme as a whole.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsych) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Option 1 – 240 points

**Part I:** 60 points PSYCH 771

**Part II:** 60 points PSYCH 772

**Part III:** 120 points PSYCH 773

#### Option 2 – 360 points

**Thesis:** 120 points PSYCH 796

**Part I:** 60 points PSYCH 771

**Part II:** 60 points PSYCH 772

**Part III:** 120 points PSYCH 773

---

## Regulations – Theology

- 241 The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol
- 242 The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) – BTheol(Hons)
- 244 The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol
- 245 Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol
- 245 Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

## REGULATIONS – THEOLOGY

### The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Duration and Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
    - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including:
      - (i) 150 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule
      - (ii) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

and either

      - (iii) (a) a major of at least 135 points in one subject area, of which 60 points must be above Stage II selected from the subjects available for majors listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule

and

      - (b) a minor of at least 90 points in another subject area, of which 60 points must be above Stage I and 15 points must be above Stage II from the subjects available for minors listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule

or

    - (iv) a double major of at least 120 points in each of two subject areas available for majors in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, of which 45 points must be above Stage II in each subject, from the subjects available for majors listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule.
  - b at least 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses in other programmes offered at this University.
- 4 The core course THEOLOGY 100 must be passed within the first two semesters of full-time enrolment. Students studying part-time must take this course before enrolling in Stage II courses.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

either

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule

and

  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology were thereby repealed.

**Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) Schedule**

<b>Core Courses</b> <b>Requirement: 150 points from:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points: THEOLOGY 100, CHTHEO 110, 142</li> <li>• 15 points from BSTHEO 110 or 111</li> <li>• 15 points from PTHEO 110 or 111</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points at any level in BSTHEO</li> <li>• 15 points at any level in PTHEO</li> <li>• 15 points from a Stage II Biblical Studies course</li> <li>• 15 points from a Stage II Christian Thought and History course</li> <li>• 15 points from a Stage II Practical Theology course</li> </ul>
Subjects available for majors or minors:	
<b>Biblical Studies</b>  <b>Stage I courses:</b> BSTHEO 110, 111, 135, 175 <b>Stage II courses:</b> BSTHEO 210–212, 215, 216, 220–222, 235, 275 <b>Stage III courses:</b> BSTHEO 310–312, 315, 316, 320–322, THEOLOGY 301–308  <b>Major must include:</b> At least 60 points above Stage II including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 45 points from BSTHEO 310–312, 315, 316, 320–322</li> <li>• up to 15 points from THEOLOGY 301–308</li> </ul>	<b>Major must include:</b> At least 60 points above Stage II including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 45 points from CHTHEO 323–326, 352–355, PTHEO 315</li> <li>• up to 15 points from THEOLOGY 301–308</li> </ul>
<b>Christian Thought and History</b>  <b>Stage I courses:</b> CHTHEO 110, 142 <b>Stage II courses:</b> CHTHEO 223–227, 252–255, PTHEO 215 <b>Stage III courses:</b> CHTHEO 323–326, 352–355, PTHEO 315, THEOLOGY 301–308	<b>Practical Theology</b>  <b>Stage I courses:</b> PTHEO 110, 111, 172 <b>Stage II courses:</b> PTHEO 211–218, 273 <b>Stage III courses:</b> PTHEO 311–318, THEOLOGY 301–308  <b>Major must include:</b> At least 60 points above Stage II including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 45 points from PTHEO 311–318</li> <li>• up to 15 points from THEOLOGY 301–308</li> </ul>

Courses from the following subject are also available for the Bachelor of Theology, although no major or minor can be taken in this subject:

**Theology**

**Stage I courses:** THEOLOGY 100–102  
**Stage III courses:** THEOLOGY 301–308

**Bachelor of Theology (Honours) – BTheol(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative  
and
  - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subject areas listed in the Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule with an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II  
and
  - c approval from the Head of School of Theology.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:
  - a passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree  
and
  - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subject areas listed in the Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule with an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II
 may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. The remaining points for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours). The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 30 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule  
*and*
  - b 30 points in courses selected from one of the subject areas listed in the Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule  
*and*
  - c a 30 point Dissertation in the same subject area  
*and*
  - d 30 further points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 Up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University, with the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned, may be substituted for some or all of the points listed in Regulation 5d.

**Dissertation**

- 7
  - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Director of Postgraduate Studies Theology and Head of School of Theology prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 9
  - a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
  - b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology.
- 10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Withdrawal**

- 11 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Theology or the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology. Such points may be assigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Commencement**

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

**Bachelor of Theology (Honours) (BTheol(Hons)) Schedule**


---

**Core Courses Requirement:**

- 30 points: THEOLOGY 701, 702
- 

**Subject Areas:****Biblical Studies**

**Prerequisite:** 45 points in Biblical Studies at Stage III, and at least 30 points from BSTHEO 135, 175, 235, 275

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: BSTHEO 780 Dissertation
- 30 points: BSTHEO 710, 711

**Christian Thought and History**

**Prerequisite:** 45 points in Christian Thought and History at Stage III

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: CHTHEO 780 Dissertation
- 30 points from CHTHEO 710, 711, 720, 721

**Practical Theology****Prerequisite:** 45 points in Practical Theology at Stage III**Requirement:**

- 30 points: PTHEO 780 Dissertation
- 30 points from PTHEO 710–713

**The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
    - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Theology (Honours) with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology with Distinction
    - and*
    - c approval from the Head of School of Theology.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 **Research Masters**  
Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Theology Schedule.

**Thesis**

- 4
  - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Director of Postgraduate Studies Theology.
  - b The thesis is to be based on original research and the research topic is to be approved by the Head of School of Theology, on the recommendation of the Director of Postgraduate Studies Theology, prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Master of Theology were thereby repealed.

**Master of Theology (MTheol) Schedule****Biblical Studies****Research Masters****Requirement:**

- 120 points: BSTHEO 796 Thesis

**Christian Thought and History****Research Masters****Requirement:**

- 120 points: CHTHEO 796 Thesis

**Practical Theology****Research Masters****Requirement:**

- 120 points: PTHEO 796 Thesis



---

## Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology
  - or*
  - b completed the requirements for any other degree or equivalent professional qualification approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - c obtained appropriate professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - d approval from the Head of School of Theology.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including:
  - a at least 75 points above Stage II
  - b 45 of the points above Stage II must be taken from one of the subject areas: Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Practical Theology.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Theology prior to enrolment.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Theology were thereby repealed.
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology Schedule
  - and*
  - c approval from the Head of School of Theology.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 30 points from the Core Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology Schedule
  - and*
  - b 30 points in courses selected from one of the subject areas listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology Schedule

and

c a 15 point Research Essay in the same subject area

and

d up to 45 further points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology Schedule.

- 5 Up to 30 points may be substituted for some of the courses required in Regulation 4d, from other 700 level courses offered at this University with the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Distinction

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (PGDipTheol) Schedule

---

#### Core Courses:

#### Requirement:

- 30 points: THEOLOGY 701, 702

#### Subject Areas:

##### Biblical Studies

**Prerequisite:** 45 points in Biblical Studies at Stage III, and at least 30 points from BSTHEO 135, 175, 235, 275

#### Requirement:

- 15 points: BSTHEO 789 Research Essay
- 30 points: BSTHEO 710, 711

##### Christian Thought and History

**Prerequisite:** 45 points in Christian Thought and History at Stage III

#### Requirement:

- 15 points: CHTHEO 789 Research Essay
- 30 points from CHTHEO 710, 711, 720, 721

##### Practical Theology

**Prerequisite:** 45 points in Practical Theology at Stage III

#### Requirement:

- 15 points: PTHEO 789 Research Essay
  - 30 points from PTHEO 710–713
-

## Regulations – Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech	248
The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt	250
The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt	251
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt	252
The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt	252
The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR	253
The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds	254
The Degree of Master of Science in Health Psychology – MSc	255
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt	256
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt	256
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management – PGDipEdMgt	257
Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR	258
The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate	259

# REGULATIONS – INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 450 points in one of the specializations listed in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule
  - b at least 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the specializations listed in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule.
- 4 A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- 5
  - a For each specialization, a student must choose complementary courses as indicated in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule.
  - b Each student's choice of complementary courses must be approved by the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies.

### General Education Exemptions

- 6
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has
    - either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of more than 120 points and less than 235 points must pass:
    - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule
    - and*
    - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

### Practical Requirements

- 7
  - a A student enrolled in any course that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the course as a whole.
  - b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed course is retaken.

### Reassignment to Bachelor of Science

- 8
  - a A student who does not complete the specializations for Biotechnology, Industrial Mathematics, Information Technology, Materials or Optoelectronics in the Bachelor of Technology degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any courses passed for Parts I and II. Courses passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Science.

- b A student who does not complete the Multimedia and the Arts specialization for the Bachelor of Technology degree may reassign to the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Performing Arts or the Bachelor of Science courses passed for Parts I and II that are available for that degree in which they subsequently enrol.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:
- either*
- (i) within eight semesters
- or*
- (ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies if the student has been granted credit on admission
- or*
- (iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies, within not more than 10 semesters.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology were thereby repealed.

---

## Bachelor of Technology (BTech) Schedule

---

### Specializations available:

#### Biotechnology

##### Part I

- 120 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, ENGSCI 111, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, SCIGEN 201

##### Part II

- 105 points: BIOSCI 201–204, 209, CHEMMAT 211, MGMT 211

##### Part III

- 75 points: BIOSCI 350–352, CHEMMAT 464, MGMT 303
- 15 points from BIOSCI 354, MEDSCI 314
- 15 points from BIOSCI 353, MEDSCI 308

##### Part IV

- 90 points: BIOSCI 741, BTECH 430, 432, CHEMMAT 463
- 15 points from BIOSCI 752, 755, 756, 758
- 15 points from complementary courses

#### Industrial Mathematics

##### Part I

- 90 points: COMPSCI 101, INFOSYS 110, MATHS 108, 162, PHYSICS 120, 150
- 15 points from STATS 101–108
- 15 points from complementary courses

##### Part II

- 45 points: MATHS 208, STATS 210, 255
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 15 points from COMPSCI 105, INFOSYS 222

*either*

30 points from MATHS 267 and a complementary course

*or*

30 points MATHS 260, 270

##### Part III

- 60 points: ENGSCI 391, MATHS 347, 372, STATS 301
- 15 points from MATHS 363, 367
- 30 points from approved complementary courses

##### Part IV

- 75 points: BTECH 440, MATHS 788, SCIGEN 201, STATS 320
- 45 points from approved complementary courses

#### Information Technology

##### Part I

- 105 points: COMPSCI 101, 105, MATHS 108, 162, PHYSICS 120, 150, SCIGEN 201
- 15 points from STATS 101–108

##### Part II

- 105 points: MATHS 208, COMPSCI 210, 220, 230, INFOSYS 220, 222, PHYSICS 243
- 15 points from COMPSCI 215, 225, INFOSYS 224

##### Part III

- 60 points: COMPSCI 314, 334, 335, 375
- 45 points from Stage III Computer Science, INFOSYS 328, 329, 339, 341

##### Part IV

- 30 points from BTECH 450 Project in Information Technology
- 30 points at 700 level Computer Science
- 30 points at 700 level Computer Science or Information Systems
- 15 points from 300 or 700 level Computer Science, INFOSYS 328, 329, 339, 341

#### Materials

##### Part I

- 120 points: CHEM 110, 120, CHEMMAT 121, COMPSCI 101, PHYSICS 111, 150, 160, 210

##### Part II

- 45 points: CHEM 210, CHEMMAT 221, PHYSICS 211
- 45 points from CHEM 220, 230, 240
- 15 points from: CHEMMAT 322, PHYSICS 230

##### Part III

- 60 points: CHEM 380, CHEMMAT 211, OPSMGT 255, STATS 255
- 30 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340
- 15 points from CHEMMAT 424, PHYSICS 354

##### Part IV

- 75 points: CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 422, 423, SCIGEN 201
- 45 points: BTECH 460

## Multimedia and the Arts

### Part I

- 45 points: COMPSCI 101, 105, MATHS 150
- 15 points from FTVMS 100, MUSIC 154
- 15 points from PHYSICS 130, MATHS 102
- 15 points from MUSIC 100, 103, JAZZ 103
- 15 points: complementary courses

### Part II

- 45 points: COMPSCI 210, 220, 230
- 30 points from FTVMS 203, MUSIC 216, POPMUS 203, 206
- 30 points: complementary courses

### Part III

- 30 points: COMPSCI 378, FINEARTS 301
- 45 points from COMPSCI 334, 335, 372, 375
- 15 points from POPMUS 302, 210
- 15 points from MUSIC 316, POPMUS 303
- 15 points: complementary courses

### Part IV

- 45 points: BTECH 480 Project

- 45 points from 700 level Computer Science courses
- 30 points from 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Arts

## Optoelectronics

### Part I

- 105 points: CHEM 120, COMPSCI 101, PHYSICS 111, 120, 130, 150, 210

### Part II

- 105 points: COMPSYS 202, ELECTENG 210, PHYSICS 211, 220, 240, 250, 260

### Part III

- 120 points: ELECTENG 303, 305, 307, 209, PHYSICS 326, 340, 341, 390

### Part IV

- 105 points: BTECH 470, ELECTENG 412, PHYSICS 726, 727, SCIGEN 201
- 15 points from ELECTENG 426, PHYSICS 325, 350

## General Education Requirements

### Biotechnology, Industrial Mathematics, Materials Specializations

#### Part II

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

#### Part III

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

### Information Technology Specialization

#### Part III

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

#### Part IV

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

### Multimedia and the Arts, Optoelectronics Specializations

#### Part I

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

#### Part II

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedule approved for this degree

## The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - completed the requirements for  
*either*
    - the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise
    - or*
    - any other equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative*and*
  - attained a B average in at least 90 points taken for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise*and*
  - approval from the Director of School, or equivalent.
- A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise but who has:
  - passed 105 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise*and*
  - met all other entry and pre-requisite requirements may, with the approval of the Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Bioscience Enterprise. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points

- and  
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:  
**Research Masters**  
90 point Thesis and 30 points from courses listed in the Research Masters option in the Master of Bioscience Enterprise Schedule
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for this degree.

### Thesis / Dissertation

- 7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

### Master of Bioscience Enterprise (MBioEnt) Schedule

---

**Prerequisite:** Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise

**Research Masters:**

**Requirement:**

- 90 points: SCIENT 794 Thesis
  - 30 points SCIENT 721, 722
- 

## The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- a a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management from this university, or its equivalent approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher  
or  
b a postgraduate diploma in education as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education with an average grade of B or higher
- and
- c (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by Senate or its representative  
and  
(ii) had at least three years of practical experience in that or a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.
- 2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education in Educational Administration at The University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign courses to this degree.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 

*either*

  - a **Research Masters**  
90 point Thesis  
*and*  
30 point course from the Research Masters option listed in the Master of Educational Management Schedule
  - or*
  - b **Taught Masters**  
120 points in courses from the Taught Option listed in the Master of Educational Management Schedule
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics prior to enrolment.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Educational Management were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Educational Management (MEdMgt) Schedule**


---

**Research Masters:  
Requirement:**

- 90 points: EDPROFST 798 Thesis
- 30 points: EDPROFST 739

**Taught Masters:  
Requirement:**

- 60 points: EDPROFST 739, 758
  - 60 points from EDPROFST 737, 738, 740, 741, 757, 762
  - 30 points from HRMGMT 702, MAORIDEV 712, 713, MANAGEMENT 707, 708 or other approved 700 level courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule
- 

**The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt**

*For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Engineering section of this Calendar.*

---

**The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

---

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by Senate or its representative  
*and*
  - b completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Health Management or Health Informatics with an average grade of B or higher  
*and*
  - c at least 3 years of practical experience in the health sector.
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.



**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 **Taught Masters**  
A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points from one of the options listed in the Master of Health Management Schedule.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 5, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Director, Master of Health Management.
- 7 The programme for each student is to be decided in consultation with the Director, Master of Health Management and requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics and the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences prior to enrolment.

**Dissertation**

- 8
  - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Director, Master of Health Management prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Health Management.
  - d The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Honours**

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Management were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Health Management (MHealthMgt) Schedule**


---

**Taught Masters****Requirement:**

For students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Health Management

**Option 1**

- 60 points from MANAGMT 704 or POPLHLTH 702, MANAGMT 724, 725, POPLHLTH 718, 723, 728, 729
- 60 points: HLTHMGT 791 Dissertation

**Requirement:**

For students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Health Informatics

**Option 2**

- 60 points from MANAGMT 704 or POPLHLTH 702, INFOSYS 734, MANAGMT 724, 725, POPLHLTH 718, 723, 728, 729
  - 60 points: HLTHMGT 791 Dissertation
- 

**The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 

*either*

  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Honours)

*and*

  - (ii) passed the prerequisite courses:

*either*

ENGSCI 760 and ENGSCI 761

*or*

ENGSCI 460 and either ENGSCI 450 or ENGSCI 451

*or*

b completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research

*or*

c (i) completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative

*and*

(ii) demonstrated competency in the English language to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points

*and*

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Structure and Content**

3 **Research Masters**

A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 point ENGEN 798 Thesis.

### **Thesis**

4 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Variations**

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Honours**

6 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Commencement**

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Master of Operations Research were thereby repealed.

## **The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### **Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:

*either*

a the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree

*or*

b the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree

*or*

c the requirements for a Bachelors degree and

(i) a professional qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study

*or*

(ii) at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative

*and*

d any prerequisites for the courses in the subject area in which they wish to enrol.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

*and*

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

#### 4 Taught Masters

A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Professional Studies Schedule.

- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Heads of Department and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Dissertation

- 7
  - a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Studies were thereby repealed.

---

## Master of Professional Studies (MProfStuds) Schedule

---

### International Relations and Human Rights

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 45 points: POLITICS 750, 755
- 75 points from ECON 743, 771, 772, INTBUS 701, 702, 706, LAWCOMM 729, 762, LAWENVIR 710, LAWGENRL 702, LAWPUPL 709, 711, 712, 718, 726, 731, 735, 736, 745, PHIL 726–730, POLITICS 724, 728, 736, 743, 751, 754, 761–763, 768

*Note: If POLITICS 750 has been passed prior to enrolment for this degree another course may be substituted for it with the approval of the Programme Coordinator*

### Language Teaching

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 75 points: LANGTCHG 704, 718, 720, 722 or 723, 724

*and either*

- 45 further points from LANGTCHG 706–731

*or*

- 45 points: LANGTCHG 732, 790

With the prior approval of the Head of Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics:

- (i) up to 30 points may be taken in 700 level courses in a language subject or Linguistics or other relevant subject.

- (ii) provided that the points so obtained do not exceed 50 per cent of the total points for the degree, a student may elect to study for any core and elective courses by taking equivalent courses at Victoria University of Wellington.

### Translation

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 15 points from TRANSLAT 704, 706, 710
- 30 points: either TRANSLAT 702, 703 or COMPLIT 703
- 30 points from: CHINESE 725, FRENCH 720, GERMAN 740 or 741, ITALIAN 702, JAPANESE 705, KOREAN 705, MAORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723

*and either*

- (i) 30 points from ASIAN 790, FRENCH 790, GERMAN 780, ITALIAN 780, RUSSIAN 790

*and*

- 15 points from TRANSLAT 704, 706, 710

*or*

- (ii) 45 points from ASIAN 792, FRENCH 792, GERMAN 792, ITALIAN 792, MAORI 792, RUSSIAN 792, SPANISH 792

---

## The Degree of Master of Science in Health Psychology – MSc

*Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science section of this Calendar.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree, and have at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

### Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management (PGDipArtsMgt) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 20 points from BUSADMIN 712, 713

- 100 points: ARTSMGT 702–705, BUSADMIN 702, MARKET 713
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Technology or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
  - or
  - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b (i) completed one of the relevant subject majors or specializations as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise schedule
  - or
  - (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major or specialization for Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

- 3 a A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree may, with the approval of the Director of School enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

or

- b A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Technology, but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 465 points towards those degrees may, with the approval of the Director of School enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Technology must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Technology, not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of School or equivalent.

#### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise (PGDipBioEnt) Schedule

---

##### Prerequisite:

A BSc or BSc(Hons) with a major or specialization in Biological Sciences, Bioinformatics, Biomedical Science, Food Science, or Medicinal Chemistry, or a BE in Biomedical Engineering; or a BTech in Biotechnology

##### Requirement:

- 75 points: SCIENT 701–705
  - 45 points from approved 700-level courses in Biological Sciences, Bioinformatics, Medical Science, Food Science listed in the Postgraduate Diploma of Science Schedule or courses from other approved programmes.
- 

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management – PGDipEdMgt

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Subject to CUAP approval*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from The University of Auckland or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - c at least three years practical experience in that or a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.

- 2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education in Educational Administration at The University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign courses to this postgraduate diploma.
- 3 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management Schedule
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics and the Dean of Faculty of Education prior to enrolment.

#### **Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

#### **Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

#### **Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management (PGDipEdMgt) Schedule**

---

##### **Requirement:**

- 60 points: EDPFST 738, 757
- 30 points: BUSADMIN 761, 764

- 30 points from BUSADMIN 762, 769, HRMGMT 701, 756 or approved 700 level courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule
- 

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree  
*and*
    - (i) passed at least 75 points with an average grade of B or higher at Stage III or above in subjects approved by Senate or its representative  
*and*
    - (ii) passed STATS 320 and ENGSCI 391 or equivalent courses with an average grade of B- or higher
  - or*
  - b attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Board of Studies for Operations Research or its representative prior to enrolment.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research (PGDipOR) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- at least 75 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, STATS 723, 724, 726, 783

- up to 45 points from 700 level courses approved by the Head of Department
- 

**The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand  
*and*
  - b
    - (i) have completed Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent at least one calendar year prior to applying for entry  
*or*
    - (ii) in special circumstances be eligible for Special Admission to the University  
*and*
  - c completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled in the certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses to the value of 120 points. In exceptional circumstances part-time enrolment may be approved.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this certificate, a student must pass:
  - a at least 30 points, and up to 45 points, from the Core Courses listed in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Schedule  
*and*
  - b up to 90 points from the Optional Courses listed in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Schedule.
- 4 Courses must be selected in consultation with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances students who have a University entrance qualification may be permitted to include one Stage I course in Semester 2, with the approval of the Coordinator of the Certificate.
- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate were thereby repealed.
- 

**Tertiary Foundation Certificate Schedule****Requirement:****Core Courses**

- at least 15 points from MATHS 91F, 92F, 93F  
*and either*
- at least 15 points from ENGLISH 91F, 92F  
*or*
- 30 points: ESOL 91F, 92F

**Optional Courses**

- up to 30 points from BIOSCI 91F, CHEM 91F, GEOG 91F, HISTORY 91F, PHYSICS 91F  
*and*
  - up to 60 points from BIOSCI 92F, CHEM 92F, ENGLISH 92F, GEOG 92F, HISTORY 92F, MATHS 92F, MATHS 94F, PHYSICS 92F
-

## Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

### 261 Conjoint Degrees

#### **Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations**

262	BA/BCom
263	BA/BE
263	BA/BEEd(Tchg)
263	BA/BFA
264	BA/BHSc
264	BA/BMus
264	BA/BProp
265	BA/BSc
265	BA/BTheol
266	BA/LLB
266	BA/LLB(Hons)
266	BCom/BE
267	BCom/BHSc
267	BCom/BMus
268	BCom/BProp
268	BCom/BSc
269	BCom/LLB
269	BCom/LLB(Hons)
270	BE/BProp
270	BE/BSc
271	BE/LLB
271	BE/LLB(Hons)
271	BEEd(Tchg)/BSc
271	BHSc/LLB
272	BHSc/LLB(Hons)
272	BMus/BSc
272	BProp/BSc
273	BProp/LLB
273	BProp/LLB(Hons)
274	BSc/BTheol
274	BSc/LLB
274	BSc/LLB(Hons)



## REGULATIONS – CONJOINT DEGREES

### Conjoint Degrees

*The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

- 1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:
 

BA/BCom	BCom/LLB
BA/BE	BCom/LLB(Hons)
BA/BEEd(Tchg)	BE/BProp
BA/BFA	BE/BSc
BA/BHSc	BE/LLB
BA/BMus	BE/LLB(Hons)
BA/BProp	BEEd(Tchg)/BSc
BA/BSc	BHSc/LLB
BA/BTheol	BHSc/LLB(Hons)
BA/LLB	BMus/BSc
BA/LLB(Hons)	BProp/BSc
BCom/BE	BProp/LLB
BCom/BHSc	BProp/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BMus	BSc/BTheol
BCom/BProp	BSc/LLB
BCom/BSc	BSc/LLB(Hons)
- 2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's programme is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.
- 3 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

#### Admission

- 4 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 270 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.
- 5
  - a A student for a conjoint degrees combination must gain admission to each of the component degrees
  - and
  - b achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.7, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPE of at least 5.5, in the last year of full-time study.

#### Continuation

- 6 In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPA of 4.0 each year.

#### Approval

- 7 As a condition of approval, Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a conjoint programme:
  - a a specified major subject or specialization
  - b specified elective courses.

#### Duration and Total Points Requirements

- 8 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

#### General Education

- 9
  - a Of the total points for each component degree, a student must pass at least 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for the conjoint degrees combination.
  - b A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedule who has:

either

(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii) been admitted to a component degree of a conjoint degree combination with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.

- c A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedule for a degree component must substitute 15 points from courses available for that degree.

### Suspension

- 10 A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.

### Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas

- 11 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or Masters degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that programme.
- b With the approval of the relevant Deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate programme may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.

### Graduation

- 12 A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more ceremonies in the same graduation period.

*Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.*

### Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Conjoint Degrees were thereby repealed.

---

## Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations

*The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:*

### BA/BCom

- 14 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/BCom combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
- (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
- and
- (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BCom component of the BA/BCom combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
- (a) 105 points from the following Core Courses: ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
- and
- (b) at least 150 points

- (i) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
  - (ii) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
- and
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- c A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 14b(i) with the permission of Senate or its representative.

**BA/BE**

- 15 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/BE combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
  - and
  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 405 points required for the BE component of the BA/BE combination, a student must pass:
- (i) Part I: 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
  - (ii) 300 points from the courses listed for Parts II, III and IV for a specialization in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department
- and
- (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BA/BE(Tchg)**

*Note: The regulations governing The Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (Teaching) are under review. Potential students should contact the Faculty of Education Contact Centre for further advice.*

**BA/BFA**

- 17 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/BFA combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
  - and
  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 405 points required for the BFA component of the BA/BFA combination, a student must pass:
- (i) Part I: 90 points FINEARTS 101-104
  - (ii) Part II: 90 points FINEARTS 201-204
  - (iii) Part III: 90 points FINEARTS 301-304
  - (iv) Part IV: 120 points FINEARTS 402-405
- and
- (v) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BA/BHSc**

- 18 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/BHSc combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

*and*

  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

*and*

  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BHSc component of the BA/BHSc combination, a student must pass:
- (i) 180 points: POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 122, 201-204, MEDSCI 142, SOCSCIPH 200, 300, STATS 102
- and*
- (ii) up to 15 points from POPLHLTH 205-209
- and*
- (iii) at least 60 points from POPLHLTH 301-309
- and*
- (iv) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BA/BMus**

- 19 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/BMus combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

*and*

  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 30 points from the subject Music.
- c Of the 270 points required for the BMus component of the BA/BMus combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses in one of the major subjects listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BA/BProp**

- 20 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/BProp combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

*and*

  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BProp component of the BA/BProp combination, a student must pass:
- (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 141, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, ECON 101, COMLAW 101
- and*
- (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311-384
- and*
- (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BA/BSc**

- 21 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/BSc combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
- and*
- (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BSc component of the BA/BSc combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors or specializations as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major or specialization, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major or specialization
- and*
- (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BA/BTheol**

- 22 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/BTheol combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
- and*
- (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BTheol component of the BA/BTheol combination, a student must pass:
- (i) 120 points: THEOLOGY 100, CHTHTEO 110, 142, BSTHEO 110 or 111, PTHEO 110 or 111, one Stage II BSTHEO, one Stage II CHTHTEO, one Stage II PTHEO course
  - (ii) 135 points: a major in one subject area as specified in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including at least 60 points at Stage III in the major
  - (iii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

and

- (iv) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

### **BA/LLB**

- 23 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/LLB combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
  - and
  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 405 points required for the LLB component of the BA/LLB combination, a student must pass at least 390 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule as follows:
  - (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
- and
- (v) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

### **BA/LLB(Hons)**

- 24 a Of the 270 points required for the BA component of the BA/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
  - and
  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 455 points required for the LLB(Hons) component of the BA/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass at least 440 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule as follows:
  - (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
  - (v) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
  - (vi) 30 points LAW 789 Dissertation
- and
- (vii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

### **BCom/BE**

- 25 a Of the 270 points required for the BCom component of the BCom/BE combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (a) 105 points from the following Core Courses: ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
- and

- (b) at least 150 points
      - (i) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
      - (ii) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
  - and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 25a(i) with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- c Of the 405 points required for the BE component of the BCom/BE combination, a student must pass:
- (i) Part I: 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
  - (ii) 300 points from the courses listed for Parts II, III and IV for a specialization in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department
- and
- (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BCom/BHSc**

- 26 a Of the 270 points required for the BCom component of the BCom/BHSc combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (a) 105 points from the following Core Courses: ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
  - and
  - (b) at least 150 points
    - (i) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
    - (ii) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
- and
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 26a(i) with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- c Of the 270 points required for the BHSc component of the BCom/BHSc combination, a student must pass:
- (i) 165 points: POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 122, 201-204, MEDSCI 142, SOCSCIPH 200, 300
- and
- (ii) up to 30 points from POPLHLTH 205-209
- and
- (iii) at least 60 points from POPLHLTH 301-309
- and
- (iv) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BCom/BMus**

- 27 a Of the 270 points required for the BCom component of the BCom/BMus combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (a) 105 points from the following Core Courses: ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
  - and
  - (b) at least 150 points
    - (i) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

- (ii) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 27a(i) with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- c Of the 270 points required for the BMus component of the BCom/BMus combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points from courses in one of the major subjects listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BCom/BProp**

- 28 a Of the 270 points required for the BCom component of the BCom/BProp combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (a) 105 points from the following Core Courses: ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
  - and*
  - (b) at least 150 points
    - (i) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
    - (ii) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 28 a(i) with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- c Of the 270 points required for the BProp component of the BCom/BProp combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) 135 points: PROPERTY 102, 141, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271
- and*
- (ii) at least 120 points from PROPERTY 311-384
- and*
- (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BCom/BSc**

- 29 a Of the 270 points required for the BCom component of the BCom/BSc combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (a) 105 points from the following Core Courses: ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
  - and*
  - (b) at least 150 points
    - (i) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
    - (ii) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.



- b A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 29a(i) with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- c Of the 270 points required for the BSc component of the BCom/BSc combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors or specializations as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major or specialization, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major or specialization
    - and
    - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BCom/LLB**

- 30 a Of the 270 points required for the BCom component of the BCom/LLB combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (a) 90 points from the following Core Courses: ACCTG 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
    - and
    - (b) at least 165 points
      - (i) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
      - (ii) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
  - and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 30a(i) with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- c A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law.
- d Of the 405 points required for the LLB component of the BCom/LLB combination, a student must pass at least 390 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule as follows:
  - (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
  - and
  - (v) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BCom/LLB(Hons)**

- 31 a Of the 270 points required for the BCom component of the BCom/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (a) 90 points from the following Core Courses: ACCTG 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
    - and
    - (b) at least 165 points
      - (i) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
      - (ii) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
  - and

- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 31 a(i) with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- c A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law.
- d Of the 455 points required for the LLB(Hons) component of the BCom/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass at least 440 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule as follows:
  - (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
  - (v) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
  - (vi) 30 points LAW 789 Dissertation
 and
  - (vii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BE/BProp**

- 32 a Of the 405 points required for the BE component of the BE/BProp combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) Part I – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
  - (ii) 300 points from the courses listed for Parts II, III and IV for a specialization in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department
 and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BProp component of the BE/BProp combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 141, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, ECON 101, COMLAW 101
 and
  - (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311-384
 and
  - (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BE/BSc**

- 33 a Of the 405 points required for the BE component of the BE/BSc combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) Part I – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
  - (ii) 300 points from the courses listed for Parts II, III and IV for a specialization in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department
 and
  - (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BSc component of the BE/BSc combination, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors or specializations as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major or specialization, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major or specialization
 and
    - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BE/LLB**

- 34 a Of the 405 points required for the BE component of the BE/LLB combination, a student must pass:
- (i) Part I – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
  - (ii) 300 points from the courses listed for Parts II, III and IV for a specialization in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department
- and
- (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 405 points required for the LLB component of the BE/LLB combination, a student must pass at least 390 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule as follows:
- (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
- and
- (v) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BE/LLB(Hons)**

- 35 a Of the 405 points required for the BE component of the BE/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass:
- (i) Part I – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
  - (ii) 300 points from the courses listed for Parts II, III and IV for a specialization in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department
- and
- (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 455 points required for the LLB(Hons) component of the BE/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass at least 440 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule as follows:
- (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
  - (v) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
  - (vi) 30 points LAW 789 Dissertation
- and
- (vii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BEd(Tchg)/BSc**

*Note: The regulations governing The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Bachelor of Science are under review. Potential students should contact the Faculty of Education Contact Centre for further advice.*

**BHSc/LLB**

- 37 a Of the 270 points required for the BHSc component of the BHSc/LLB combination, a student must pass:
- (i) 165 points: POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 122, 201-204, MEDSCI 142, SOCSCIPH 200, 300
- and
- (ii) up to 30 points from POPLHLTH 205-209
- and
- (iii) at least 60 points from POPLHLTH 301-309
- and
- (iv) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 405 points required for the LLB component of the BHSc/LLB combination, a student must pass at least 390 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule

as follows:

- (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
- (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
- (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
- (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV

and

- (v) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

### **BHSc/LLB(Hons)**

- 38 a Of the 270 points required for the BHSc component of the BHSc/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass:

- (i) 165 points: POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 122, 201-204, MEDSCI 142, SOCSCIPH 200, 300

and

- (ii) up to 30 points from POPLHLTH 205-209

and

- (iii) at least 60 points from POPLHLTH 301-309

and

- (iv) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

- b Of the 455 points required for the LLB(Hons) component of the BHSc/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass at least 440 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule as follows:

- (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
- (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
- (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
- (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
- (v) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
- (vi) 30 points LAW 789 Dissertation

and

- (vii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

### **BMus/BSc**

- 39 a Of the 270 points required for the BMus component of the BMus/BSc combination, a student must pass:

- (i) at least 255 points from courses in one of the major subjects listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

- b Of the 270 points required for the BSc component of the BMus/BSc combination, a student must pass:

- (i) at least 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
  - (a) the requirements for one or more majors or specializations as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major or specialization, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major or specialization

and

- (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

### **BProp/BSc**

- 40 a Of the 270 points required for the BProp component of the BProp/BSc combination, a student must pass:

- (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 141, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, ECON 101, COMLAW 101

and

- (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311-384  
and
  - (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BSc component of the BProp/BSc combination, a student must pass:
- (i) STATS 108  
and
  - (ii) at least 240 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors or specializations as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major or specialization, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major or specialization  
and
    - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II  
and
  - (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BProp/LLB**

- 41 a Of the 270 points required for the BProp component of the BProp/LLB combination, a student must pass:
- (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 141, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, ECON 101, STATS 108  
and
  - (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311-384  
and
  - (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 405 points required for the LLB component of the BProp/LLB combination, a student must pass at least 390 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule as follows:
- (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV  
and
  - (v) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BProp/LLB(Hons)**

- 42 a Of the 270 points required for the BProp component of the BProp/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass:
- (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 141, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, ECON 101, STATS 108  
and
  - (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311-384
  - (iii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 455 points required for the LLB(Hons) component of the BProp/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass at least 440 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule as follows:
- (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
  - (v) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
  - (vi) 30 points LAW 789 Dissertation  
and
  - (vii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BSc/BTheol**

- 43 a Of the 270 points required for the BSc component of the BSc/BTheol combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors or specializations as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major or specialization, or at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major or specialization

*and*

  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 270 points required for the BTheol component of the BSc/BTheol combination, a student must pass:
- (i) 120 points: THEOLOGY 100, CTHTHEO 110, 142, BSTHEO 110 or 111, PTHEO 110 or 111, one Stage II BSTHEO, one Stage II CTHTHEO, one Stage II PTHEO course
  - (ii) 135 points: a major in one subject area as specified in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including at least 60 points at Stage III in the major
  - (iii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
- and*
- (iv) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BSc/LLB**

- 44 a Of the 270 points required for the BSc component of the BSc/LLB combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors or specializations as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major or specialization, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major or specialization

*and*

  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and*
- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- b Of the 405 points required for the LLB component of the BSc/LLB combination, a student must pass at least 390 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule as follows:
- (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
  - (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
  - (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
  - (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
- and*
- (v) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

**BSc/LLB(Hons)**

- 45 a Of the 270 points required for the BSc component of the BSc/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass:
- (i) at least 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (a) the requirements for one or more majors or specializations as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major or specialization, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major or specialization

*and*

  - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

*and*

- (ii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

- b Of the 455 points required for the LLB(Hons) component of the BSc/LLB(Hons) combination, a student must pass at least 440 points in courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule as follows:

- (i) 30 points: LAW 121, 131
- (ii) 120 points: LAW Part II
- (iii) 120 points: LAW Part III
- (iv) 120 points: LAW Part IV
- (v) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
- (vi) 30 points LAW 789 Dissertation

*and*

- (vii) at least 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedule approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

## Regulations – Other Programmes

277 Certificate of Proficiency – COP

277 Transitional Certificate – TransCert

### **Foundation Studies**

277 The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP

278 New Start for Adults

279 The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies

280 English as a Second Language

280 **Continuing Education**



---

## REGULATIONS – OTHER PROGRAMMES

---

### Certificate of Proficiency – COP

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 Admission to the programme for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### Structure and Content

- 2
  - a Any course that is available for any programme may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.
  - b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a course passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a Masters degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.
  - c Where a course has already been credited to a programme a student may enrol again for that course, or for another course whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a course, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any programme.

#### Commencement

- 3 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1995 regulations for the Certificate of Proficiency were thereby repealed.
- 

### Transitional Certificate – TransCert

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 The programme consists of such course or courses at undergraduate level in a subject or subjects as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.
- 3 The purpose of this programme is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific graduate degree, graduate or postgraduate diploma approved by Senate or its representative.
- 4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the graduate qualification for which the prerequisites were met by taking this programme.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1995 regulations for the Transitional Certificate were thereby repealed.
- 

## FOUNDATION STUDIES

---

### The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must:

- a
  - (i) be an international student permitted to study in New Zealand
  - and
  - (ii) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 (Upper Intermediate) in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by the University of Auckland
  - and
  - (iii)
    - (a) have received a conditional offer of admission to the University of Auckland or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand
    - or
    - (b) have obtained a recognized high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for ad eundem admission to a New Zealand University
- or
- b
  - (i) be a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
  - and either
  - (ii)
    - (a) have obtained a recognized high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for ad eundem status admission to a New Zealand University
    - and
    - (b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 (Upper Intermediate) in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by the University of Auckland
  - or
  - (iii) have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school, but not met the standard for University entrance.

*Note: Students who gain admission to the programme under 1b(iii) and who successfully complete the certificate may apply for Discretionary Entrance to the University under the Admission Regulation 7b. The Certificate is not an alternative to fulfilment of the literacy requirement for entrance from a New Zealand secondary school, but will be taken into account in the consideration of applications for Discretionary Entrance.*

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow an approved full-time programme of the equivalent of one semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

#### **Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled in this certificate must pass:  
ENGLACP 20P Upper Intermediate Academic English  
ENGLACP 30P Advanced Academic English

#### **Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes were thereby repealed.

## **New Start for Adults**

This range of pre-degree courses prepares adults who are considering degree study. The courses are part-time and run for 10-12 weeks. Fees are kept as low as possible as part of the commitment of New Start to equal educational opportunity. No previous academic qualifications are required. Students must be Australian or New Zealand citizens or New Zealand permanent residents, and must have a good standard of English.

#### **New Start for Business and Economics**

A 12-week modular, evening programme for adults, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. A grade of B or above on two modules (excluding module I of Mathematics) guarantees adults entry into the Bachelor of Business and Information Management and Bachelor of Commerce degrees. This course is offered on the City Campus only.

#### **New Start Arts**

A 10-week programme (two hours per week) providing a realistic introduction to first-year degree study. All work is set and graded at The University of Auckland Stage I level.

New Start Arts includes study skills and 12 subject lectures (such as Political Studies, Sociology, Psychology, Philosophy), assignments with realistic feedback and a final exam. Students gain information on the

structure of university degrees, and an insight into the standard of work expected.

New Start Arts is a very relevant preparation for degrees in Arts, Law, Education and Theology; the New Start Grade can also be used to support applications into degrees such as Property and Music.

The grade achieved on New Start provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited entry courses. An overall pass of 'A' guarantees adults entry into Part I of the LLB degree. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their ongoing programmes.

New Start Arts is offered at three venues: The University of Auckland City Campus, Manukau Institute of Technology and Avondale College, West Auckland.

### **Takiri Te Ata at Manukau**

A pre-entry programme for Maori and Pasifica peoples which prepares them for the BA or BEd(Tchg) degree. This evening course is offered in co-operation with, and is held at, Manukau Institute of Technology.

### **GroundWork**

An in-depth preparation for New Start Arts, focusing on English grammar and sentence structure. GroundWork is designed to give men and women the confidence to study, as well as the skills. GroundWork is run at the University's Tamaki and City campuses.

### **Study-skills Workshops**

Alongside New Start are a wide range of study-skills workshops such as: Essay Writing, Reading Skills, Computer Skills for Essay Writing, and Statistics for Beginners. These workshops are offered in February and July.

### **Further Information**

Further information on New Start programmes can be obtained from the New Start Office, Room 220, The Clock Tower, City Campus, phone 09 373 7599 ext. 82981, e-mail: [newstart@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:newstart@auckland.ac.nz), or website: [www.auckland.ac.nz/newstart](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/newstart)

## **The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies**

The University of Auckland New Zealand Foundation Studies Programme is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. The programme will include courses in Accounting, Economics, Calculus, Statistics, Chemistry, Physics, English Language, Computer Skills and Study and Learning skills. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to the Programme may also include English Language Acquisition courses offered by the University of Auckland.

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed secondary schooling to at least the equivalent of NCEA Level 2.
  - b have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).

### **Duration**

- 2 Students enrolled for this certificate have to follow an approved programme of at least one semester.

### **Structure and Content**

- 3
  - a The programme consists of: English Language, Computer Skills, Study and Learning Skills, and at least four courses chosen from the following list of subjects:
    - Accounting
    - Economics
    - Calculus
    - Statistics
    - Chemistry
    - Physics
    - or other approved NCEA Level 3 subjects
 and
    - (i) pass at least four of these courses
 and
    - (ii) pass or have passed an IELTS examination at a level approved by the Academic Board with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module,
  - b Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be similar in standard and content to NCEA Level 3.
  - c Each student's personal programme must be approved by the Academic Board.

### Admission to University

- 4 a Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate in Foundation Studies will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.
- b Students who complete up to 30 points in University courses may apply to have those points credited towards a degree or diploma at the University.

### English as a Second Language

The Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics offers credit courses for International students and New Zealand residents whose first language is not English, and who are studying at The University of Auckland.

A range of courses is offered designed to improve academic English skills and increase proficiency in listening, speaking, reading and writing for academic purposes. In addition, most students can gain credit points for successfully passing these courses.

ESOL 100 focuses on the forms of English and deals with reading and writing and is ideal to take as a first ESOL course. ESOL 101 and ESOL 201 focus on academic writing and help students write better essays and other academic text types. ESOL 102 prepares students for listening and reading in an academic setting. ESOL 200 aims to help students develop their ability to participate actively in seminar discussions and presentations for academic study. ESOL 202 - Practical English Phonology - aims to improve students' pronunciation through theory and practice.

Further information may be obtained from the Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics, Faculty of Arts. Phone 09 373 7599 ext. 86588.

## CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre for Continuing Education, located within the Faculty of Arts, takes a leadership role in providing the public with access to the University's rich scholarship and research.

The Centre offers over 350 courses each year in humanities, sciences, music and the social sciences. The courses are open to all adults and are taught in various formats: day and evening lecture series, day and weekend seminars, and summer and winter workshops for writers and artists. In the University Lecture Series Continuing Education students may join undergraduate students in some courses and there is an annual Winter Week on Campus which is a concentrated series of lectures covering a wide range of topics. There is a growing programme of short courses focussing on business and professional development.

The Centre also offers Educational Travel opportunities to New Zealanders travelling overseas and hosts residential short courses for groups of students from several countries.

A Conference and Seminar Administration Service is available to arrange and administer local, national and international conferences and seminars. This service is available to faculties and professional bodies for events held at a wide range of venues, as well as on campus.

For further information phone 0800 UNICONTED (0800 864 266), or email [conted@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:conted@auckland.ac.nz). Website: [www.cce.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.cce.auckland.ac.nz)

---

# General Education

General Education Regulations	282
General Education Schedules for Undergraduate Programmes	282

# GENERAL EDUCATION REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES

## General Education Regulations

- 1 Students required to include General Education in their programme must pass 30 points of General Education courses unless indicated otherwise in the schedule.
- 2 A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously enrolled, are already enrolled or intend to enrol.
- 3 A student may not take both of their General Education courses in the same subject.
- 4 Language courses do not satisfy the General Education requirement for a student who is a native speaker of the language or who has previously studied the language. Enrolment of a student with prior knowledge of the language may be declined at the discretion of the Head of the Department.
- 5 Some courses available for General Education are also available as part of regular degree requirements. The content and assessment for both occurrences of the course are the same. A student must enrol in the General Education offering of a course in order to meet the General Education requirements of their programme.
- 6 Additional restrictions are attached to some courses, depending on the programme and courses for which a student is enrolled.

*Note: Some General Education courses have limits on the number of students who can enrol. Places in these courses will be allocated on a first-come-first-served basis.*

## General Education Schedules for Undergraduate Programmes

Faculty	Degree	Schedules available
Arts	Bachelor of Arts	A C D E F H
Business and Economics	Bachelor of Commerce	A B D E G H
	Bachelor of Business and Information Management	A B D E G H
	Bachelor of Property	A B D E G H
Creative Arts and Industries	Bachelor of Architectural Studies	A B C D E F G H
	Bachelor of Fine Arts	A B C D E F G H
	Bachelor of Music	A B C D E F G H
	Bachelor of Music Education	A B C D E F G H
	Bachelor of Performing Arts	A B C D E F G H
	Bachelor of Planning	A B C D E F G H
	Bachelor of Visual Arts	A B C D E F G H
Education	Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	A C D E F H (15 points only)
	Bachelor of Physical Education	A C E F G H
	Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	A C D E F H (15 points only)
Engineering	Bachelor of Engineering	A B C D G H
Law	Bachelor of Laws	A B C D E F G H
	Bachelor of Laws (Hons)	A B C D E F G H
Medical and Health Sciences	Bachelor of Health Sciences	A B C E F G H
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	A B C F G H (15 points only)

Faculty	Degree	Schedules available
Medical and Health Sciences	Bachelor of Nursing	A B C E F G H (15 points only)
	Bachelor of Pharmacy	A B C F G H
Science	Bachelor of Optometry	A B C E F G H
	Bachelor of Science	A B C D E F G H
School of Theology	Bachelor of Theology	A C D E F H
Interfaculty	Bachelor of Technology	A B C D E F G H

Conjoint Degrees	Schedules Available
BA/BCom	A D E G H
BA/BE	A C D G H
BA/BEEd(Tchg)	A C D E F H
BA/BFA	A C D E F G H
BA/BHSc	A C E F G H
BA/BMus	A C D E F G H
BA/BProp	A D E G H
BA/BSc	A C D E F G H
BA/BTheol	A C D E F H
BA/LLB	A C D E F G H
BA/LLB(Hons)	A C D E F G H
BCom/BE	A B D G H
BCom/BHSc	A B E G H
BCom/BMus	A B D E G H
BCom/BSc	A B D E G H
BCom/BProp	A B D E G H
BCom/LLB	A B D E G H
BCom/LLB(Hons)	A B D E G H

Conjoint Degrees	Schedules Available
BE/BProp	A B D G H
BE/BSc	A B C D G H
BE/LLB	A B C D G H
BE/LLB(Hons)	A B C D G H
BEEd(Tchg)/BSc	A C D E F G H
BHSc/LLB	A B C E F G H
BHSc/LLB(Hons)	A B C E F G H
BMus/BSc	A B C D E F G H
BProp/BSc	A B D E G H
BProp/LLB	A B D E G H
BProp/LLB(Hons)	A B D E G H
BSc/BTheol	A C D E F G H
BSc/LLB	A B C D E F G H
BSc/LLB(Hons)	A B C D E F G H

### General Education Schedule A – Music, Art and Contemporary Issues

#### Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

ARCHHTC 102G Architecture and the City  
*Note: Does not satisfy the General Education requirement for BAS*

#### Fine Arts

FINEARTS 210G Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice

#### Geography

GEOG 103G Digital Worlds  
 GEOG 104G Cities and Urbanism

#### Law

LAW 121G Law and Society  
 LAW 291G Globalisation and the Law  
*Note: Do not satisfy the General Education requirement for LLB, LLB (Hons) (or LLB and LLB (Hons) conjoins), BProp (or BProp conjoins)*

#### Music

MUSIC 144G Turning Points in Western Music  
 MUSIC 149G Studies in New Zealand Music  
*Note: Do not satisfy the General Education requirement for BMus (or BMus conjoins), BMusEd, BPerArts*

#### Planning

PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning  
*Note: Does not satisfy the General Education requirement for BPlan*

#### Popular Music

POPMUS 106G Issues and History in Popular Music  
*Note: Does not satisfy the General Education requirement for BMus (or BMus conjoins), BMusEd, BPerArts*

#### Theology

THEOLOGY 101G The Bible in Popular Culture  
 THEOLOGY 102G Christianity Among Contemporary Religions in Aotearoa New Zealand  
*Note: Do not satisfy the General Education requirement for BTheol (or BTheol conjoins)*

#### Visual Arts

VISARTS 251G Issues and Theories of 20th Century Western Visual Art  
 VISARTS 252G Systems of Belief and the Arts  
*Note: Do not satisfy the General Education requirement for BFA (or BFA conjoins), BVA*

---

**General Education Schedule B – Humanities and Social Sciences**


---

**Anthropology**

ANTHRO 104G Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific  
ANTHRO 105G Questions of Race and Racism

**Asian Studies**

ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

**Classical Studies**

CLASSICS 150G Ancient Foundations

**Education**

EDUC 120G Education, Knowledge and Society  
EDUC 121G How People Learn

**European Languages and Literatures**

EUROPEAN 100G Thinking Europe

**History**

HISTORY 103G Global History

**Linguistics**

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

**Maori Studies**

MAORI 130G Introduction to Maori Society

**Political Studies**

POLITICS 140G Visions of Human Order in Europe

---

**General Education Schedule C – Business and Society**


---

**Accounting**

ACCTG 151G Financial Literacy

**Economics**

ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

**International Business**

INTBUS 151G Globalisation and the New Zealand Economy

**Marketing**

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

---

**General Education Schedule D – Life Sciences**


---

*Note: The courses in Schedule D do not satisfy the General Education requirement for students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in BIOSCI, ENVSCI, MEDSCI, MARINE, PHARMACY, PSYCH, or SPORTSCI*

**Biological Sciences**

BIOSCI 100G Antarctica: The Frozen Continent  
BIOSCI 104G NZ Ecology and Conservation

**Environmental Science**

ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

**Medical Science**

MEDSCI 100G Human Mind and Body Relationships  
MEDSCI 101G Environmental Threats to Human Health

**Pharmacy**

PHARMACY 111G Drugs and Society

**Psychology**

PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

---

**General Education Schedule E – Physical Sciences**


---

*Note: The courses in Schedule E do not satisfy the General Education requirement for students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in CHEM, CHEMMAT, ENGGEN, GEOG, GEOLOGY, or PHYSICS*

**Chemical and Materials Engineering**

CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

**Chemistry**

CHEM 100G Chemistry in Society

**Engineering, General**

ENGGEN 100G Engineering and Society

**Geography**

GEOG 105G Natural Hazards in New Zealand

**Geology**

GEOLOGY 205G New Zealand - Half a Billion Years on the Edge

**Physics**

PHYSICS 107G Planets, Stars and Galaxies



### General Education Schedule F – Mathematical and Information Sciences

*Note: The courses in Schedule F do not satisfy the General Education requirement for students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in COMPSCI, INFOSYS, MATHS, STATS, ENGGEN, or ENGSCI.*

#### Computer Science

COMPSCI 111G Mastering Cyberspace: Introduction to Practical Computing

#### Mathematics

MATHS 101G Maths in Society  
MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping Our World: Mathematical Thinking Through the Ages

#### Statistics

STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics  
STATS 150G Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics

### General Education Schedule G – Communication

#### Art History

ARTHIST 114G Reading Images

#### Business

BUSINESS 151G Communication in a Multicultural Society  
*Note: Does not satisfy the General Education requirement for BBIM*

#### English

ENGLISH 121G Reading/Writing/Texts

#### Philosophy

PHIL 105G Critical Thinking

#### Science, General

SCIGEN 101G Communicating for a Knowledge Society

### General Education Schedule H – Languages

*Note: The courses in Schedule H do not satisfy the General Education requirement for students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in CHINESE, COOKIS, CROATIAN, FRENCH, GERMAN, INDO, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, KOREAN, MAORI, POLISH, RUSSIAN, SAMOAN, SPANISH, or TONGAN.*

#### Chinese

CHINESE 100G Beginning Modern Chinese 1

#### French

FRENCH 101G Introductory French 1

#### German

GERMAN 101G German Language Introductory 1

#### Italian

ITALIAN 106G Italian Language for Beginners

#### Japanese

JAPANESE 130G Introduction to Japanese, Language 1

#### Korean

KOREAN 110G Korean for Beginners 1

#### Maori Studies

MAORI 101G Introduction to Written Maori

#### Russian

RUSSIAN 100G Beginners' Russian 1

#### Samoan

SAMOAN 101G Samoan Acquisition 1

#### Spanish

SPANISH 104G Beginners' Spanish 1

#### Tongan

TONGAN 101G Tongan Acquisition 1

## Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

- 287 Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD
- 296 The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD
- 297 The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc
- 297 The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD
- 298 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng
- 299 Procedure for the Examination of Higher Degrees

---

# DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

---

In addition to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes *Guidance for Candidates* from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

---

## REGULATIONS

---

### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

#### Preamble

- 1 a Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as enrolled students of the University. The demands of PhD research require a significant commitment by candidates in terms of time and resources, and candidates are normally expected to be working full-time on their doctoral research.
- b It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within three to four years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted.
- c Upon completion of an approved programme of research, the PhD will be awarded to a candidate who:
  - (i) submits a thesis which meets the requirements set out in Clause 1d
  - and
  - (ii) satisfies the examiners in an oral examination and any other examination that may be required on the subject of the thesis and on relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs.
- d The PhD degree is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work carried out over the period of registration for the Degree which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
  - (i) to be an original contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field
  - and
  - (ii) to meet internationally recognized standards for such work
  - and
  - (iii) to demonstrate a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field or fields to which the subject belongs, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it
  - and
  - (iv) to be satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.
- e PhD theses may not exceed 100,000 words or 250 pages in total without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies.
- f Where a thesis includes published research papers and/or case studies, published or unpublished, these must be fully integrated into the subject matter and text of the thesis and be listed in the bibliography.
- g All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with The University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

#### Eligibility

- 2 Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to have:
  - a (i) Completed the requirements for the award of a Master's degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours at The University of Auckland
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a Bachelor's degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours at The University of Auckland
  - or

- (iii) completed all the taught course work requirements for a Master's degree of The University of Auckland at the equivalent of First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours level, and have made substantial progress towards completion of the Master's research thesis

*or*

- (iv) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to a Master's degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours or a Bachelor's degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours from The University of Auckland

*and*

- b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral-level research.
- c In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies may consider for registration a person whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Clause 2a, if it is satisfied that the person's experience in research and the results of that experience are so outstanding that the person is likely to have the ability to complete the degree successfully.

## Admission

### 3 Admission Essential

- a Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must have applied for admission and been admitted to The University of Auckland.

## Registration

### 4 a Registration Essential

Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must be registered by the Board of Graduate Studies in accordance with this Clause 4.

### b Provisional Registration

Registration is provisional for all candidates for the first 12 months following the Date of Registration as defined in Clause 4k of this Statute.

### c Application for Registration

Application for registration must be made to the Head of Teaching Department, Division or School, Chair of the Board of Studies or Director of the Research Centre or Institute ('the Head of Department') in the discipline in which the candidate is to be primarily registered.

### d Part-time Registration

Candidates who are in full-time employment in a research supportive environment at the time of first registration, and who expect to continue in that employment situation, may apply to register as part-time students.

- e An applicant with demanding family responsibilities which prevent attending the University and participating in research activities on a full-time basis may apply to be registered as a part-time student.

### f Non-resident Candidature

Where an intending candidate is not resident in Auckland, the Head of Department must provide the Board of Graduate Studies with evidence that the candidate will be provided with research resources and supervisory support at the location in which the research is to be carried out.

### g Concurrent Registration

In exceptional cases a candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in a second degree in order to complete that degree, provided it is not the qualifying degree for entry into the PhD programme.

### h Role of the Head of Department

The Head of Department will make a recommendation in writing to the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) as to

- (i) whether the candidate:

- (a) meets the eligibility requirements

*and*

- (b) has a preliminary research proposal capable of meeting the requirements of Clause 1d of this Statute;

*and*

- (c) has an appropriate set of goals for the provisional year of registration, agreed to by both the candidate and main supervisor.

*and*

if the Head of Department is of that opinion, then:

- (ii) whether their Department (in conjunction with any other Department where the field of study is interdisciplinary, or other university in the case of jointly awarded degrees) accepts the responsibility for:

- (a) making satisfactory supervision arrangements over the whole course of the PhD

*and*

- (b) providing adequate research resources and facilities

*and*

- (iii) whether the field of study is interdisciplinary, and if so, which other Departments will be involved. In these cases, the Heads of any other Departments involved are required to endorse the recommendation

*and*

- (iv) nominate suitably qualified supervisors and, where appropriate, advisers

*and*

- (v) in the case of a candidate in a Department of Languages and Literatures, or a candidate for whom joint registration with another university in a non-English speaking country is proposed, a recommendation as to the language in which the thesis is to be submitted and examined.

**i Presentation in Te Reo Maori**

Candidates wishing to present and defend a thesis in Maori must, before applying to the Head of Department to be registered, obtain the permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori). When such permission is granted, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori) will make a recommendation in writing to the Board of Graduate Studies as to;

- (i) whether the candidate has adequate fluency and literacy in te reo Maori in the subject area of the thesis

*and*

- (ii) the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

**j Role of the Board of Graduate Studies**

On receipt of the recommendation of the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate), the Board of Graduate Studies will decide whether or not to register the candidate and, if so, the conditions which will apply to the registration. The Board of Graduate Studies may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.

**k Date of Registration**

Registration takes effect on the date (the 'Date of Registration') approved by the Board of Graduate Studies. Where a candidate has already started supervised research on the PhD topic the Date of Registration may be backdated by not more than six months. For a candidate transferring from a Master's degree under Clause 2a(iii), the Date of Registration may be backdated not earlier than the date on which the course work component of the Master's degree was completed.

**l Supervision**

The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint the supervisors for each candidate. The supervisors must be actively involved in research in the candidate's general field, and must either hold a doctoral degree or be appropriately qualified and experienced. Persons who are themselves candidates for the degree of PhD may not be appointed as supervisors, although they may be appointed as advisers.

- m For each candidate the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a suitably qualified main supervisor who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources. The main supervisor must be a staff member of The University of Auckland.

- n In addition, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint for each candidate:

- (i) at least one suitably qualified co-supervisor

*and/or*

- (ii) an advisory committee or adviser/s.

**o Course Work**

The Board of Graduate Studies may require the candidate to undertake coursework that is considered to be necessary for the successful completion of the programme of research. Such coursework must be completed as part of the provisional registration requirements, will not normally exceed 60 points in total and should either be at the postgraduate level or, in special cases, at Stage III level. Candidates must normally pass any such coursework at the grade of at least B+ or its equivalent.

## Reviews of Registration

### 5 a **Provisional Goals**

During provisional registration, a candidate must:

- (i) achieve the goals prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies at the commencement of the registration

and

- (ii) complete a fully developed research proposal, including a provisional thesis title, a schedule of research, an outline of the thesis structure and a statement of the resources required to complete the research. The research proposal should be submitted for approval to the appropriate postgraduate committee of the Department and/or Faculty in which the candidate is registered. The committee may accept the proposal, or indicate changes needed to the candidate and supervisor/s and request a resubmission, or it may decline to accept the proposal. It will inform the Head of Department of its decision.

### b **Provisional Review**

At the end of the 12 months of provisional registration, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to submit a formal report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the progress of the candidate. The report should clearly state whether or not the progress of the candidate has been satisfactory, the goals laid down for the provisional year have been achieved and the candidate's research proposal has been approved according to Clause 5a(ii). The report should include a recommendation that the candidate's registration be:

- (i) confirmed

or

- (ii) terminated

or

- (iii) continued on a provisional basis for no more than six months.

The candidate shall be given an opportunity to make written submissions to the Board of Graduate Studies on the above provisional report.

- c Where the recommendation is to confirm the candidate's registration, the report to the Board of Graduate Studies must include a copy of the candidate's full research proposal and provisional thesis title.

### d **Annual Review of Registration**

In each year of registration each candidate must pursue a programme of advanced study and research to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the main supervisor. At the end of each year of registration following the provisional period, the main supervisor, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty, a joint report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate's progress. As part of this report the main supervisor and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:

- (i) that the candidate's registration be continued

or

- (ii) that the candidate's registration be continued subject to specified conditions

or

- (iii) that the candidate's registration be terminated.

The candidate shall be given an opportunity to make written submissions to the Board of Graduate Studies on the above annual report.

### e **Specified Conditions for Registration**

Where a recommendation is made under Clauses 5b(iii) or 5d(ii), the Head of Department will also recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies the specific goals and/or conditions to be met by the candidate and the time in which these are to be completed. At the end of this period the Head of Department and main supervisor will advise the Board of Graduate Studies whether or not these requirements have been met. Registration will terminate if the specified conditions have not been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Board of Graduate Studies.

### f **Recommendation to Terminate**

No decision to terminate registration may be made by Board of Graduate Studies unless the candidate has been notified in writing and given reasonable opportunity to respond.

## Enrolment and Fees

### 6 a **Enrolment**

Candidates for the PhD Degree must be enrolled and pay fees in each academic year for which they are registered. Candidates need not pay tuition fees for any period during

which their registration is suspended under Clause 7f.

- b On enrolment in each academic year every candidate must pay the fee prescribed for that academic year.
- c **Refunds**  
A candidate who submits a thesis or terminates their registration will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid.
- d **Fees Other than Tuition Fees**  
Unless otherwise exempted under the relevant regulations, all candidates must pay the prescribed Building Levy and Student Services fees and any other fees as may be prescribed from time to time. There is no refund of these fees.
- e **Fees to be Paid before Thesis is Accepted**  
No thesis will be accepted for examination unless outstanding fees have been paid for the academic year in which a candidate is registered.
- f **Other Fees Payable**  
Candidates who enrol for courses other than those required as part of their programme for the PhD Degree must pay the fees prescribed for those courses on enrolment.

### Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 7 a The Head of Department may, after consultation with the candidate, make a written recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies for changes in the conditions of registration for the candidate. The candidate may express his or her written views on the recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies if he or she wishes. After considering a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Board of Graduate Studies may, after considering any submissions made by the candidate, change the conditions of registration for that candidate.
- b **Absence from the University**  
Where a resident candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than two months, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, through the Head of Department and before the candidate's departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during their absence.
- c **Changes in Supervision**  
When necessary, the Head of Department is to recommend changes to the supervision of the candidate for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies. This will normally be required when a supervisor is granted leave, resigns or retires.
- d **Change to Part-time Registration**  
Candidates who have been registered full-time for a period of two years may apply to be registered part-time.
- e **Extension of Time for Submission**  
When the Board of Graduate Studies is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate's submission date. Before approving an extension of submission time the Board of Graduate Studies will require the candidate, the supervisor/s and Head of Department to agree on the programme of supervision and schedule of research considered necessary for submission by the new date proposed.
- f **Suspension of Registration**  
Where a candidate is unable to continue with their research programme because of circumstances beyond their control, the Board of Graduate Studies may suspend their registration for a specified period of time. The following conditions apply:
  - (i) The length of time for which a candidate's registration may be suspended will be in multiples of whole calendar months.
  - (ii) The Board of Graduate Studies must be satisfied that any period of suspension will not adversely affect the viability of the candidate's research.
  - (iii) Any period of suspension will be excluded from the calculation of the final submission date.
  - (iv) While registration is suspended, a candidate is exempt from fees and enrolment, and is not entitled to any tuition or supervision, or to the use of any other research resources of the University.

**g Termination of Registration**

The Board of Graduate Studies may terminate the registration of any candidate who:

- (i) fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration  
or
- (ii) fails to make payment of any Tuition and Research fees related to the PhD registration  
or
- (iii) applies to cease being registered  
or
- (iv) has not made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration  
or
- (v) has received an unsatisfactory annual report  
or
- (vi) has not met any conditions specified under Clause 5e  
or
- (vii) has not submitted or re-submitted the thesis in time  
or
- (viii) has had the termination of their registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Clause 11 of this Statute  
or
- (ix) is prohibited under the Disciplinary Statute of the University from enrolling.

Before making a decision to terminate a candidate's registration pursuant to this clause or otherwise, the Board of Graduate Studies will allow the candidate a reasonable opportunity to respond.

**Submission**

**8 a Copies of Thesis**

All candidates are initially required to submit three copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. The thesis should have a temporary binding and a statement to examiners as specified in the Guide to Theses and Dissertations.  
(see [www.auckland.ac.nz/docs/sa/postgraduate/download/thesisguide.pdf](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/docs/sa/postgraduate/download/thesisguide.pdf))

**b Time for Submission**

Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Clause 7e, a candidate must normally submit the thesis in not less than three and not more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or not less than six and not more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

**c Notification of Submission**

One month prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Graduate Centre.

**d Declaration as to Originality**

The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that the thesis is the candidate's own work and that neither the thesis nor any part of it has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma.

- e** Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work, published or unpublished, the declaration is to state the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work. Evidence that all co-authors have approved the inclusion of the joint work must be supplied.

**f Statement from Supervisors**

When the thesis is submitted, the Graduate Centre will invite a statement from the supervisor/s regarding the context or outcome of the thesis research. This statement must be endorsed by the Head of Department and the candidate. The Graduate Centre will forward a copy of the statement to the Chair of the Examination Committee for its consideration.

**g Language of Thesis**

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of



Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

## Examination

- 9
  - a **General provisions**  
The Head of Department and/or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty may nominate another person to the Board of Graduate Studies to be authorized to act in his or her place in all of the provisions of this Clause 9. If either the Head of Department or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) is a supervisor of the candidate, an alternate must be nominated and appointed.
  - b Neither the supervisors nor the candidate may communicate with the examiners regarding the examination at any stage of the examination process, except as specified in this Clause 9.
  - c **Nomination of Examiners**  
On notification of submission or intent to submit under clause 8c, the Head of Department will nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis. At least one nominee should be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis.
  - d **Appointment of Examiners**  
The Board of Graduate Studies will consider the nominations provided by the Head of Department and any submissions made by the candidate under the provisions of Clause 8c and will appoint two suitably qualified persons who are available to act as examiners. One examiner (the Oral Examiner) must be able to attend the oral examination and will normally be resident in New Zealand or Australia.
  - e **Appointment of Examination Committee**  
The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee which will normally be composed of:
    - (i) the Head of Department  
*and*
    - (ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will Chair the Examination Committee  
*and*
    - (iii) one other person ('the Head of Department Nominee') nominated by the Head of Department. This person will have thorough knowledge of the general field of the thesis, but not necessarily of the thesis topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University.

No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same Faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same Department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another Faculty should be substituted.
  - f **Examiners' Reports**  
As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993, all examiners will be informed that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence to supervisors and to persons involved in the formal examination process. Candidates will not be informed of the names, or other identifying information, of their examiners, except that of the Oral Examiner.
  - g Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis and, acting independently, is required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the thesis, with a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria outlined in Clause 1d. One copy of the thesis will be provided to the Examination Committee.
  - h The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:
    - (i) to award the degree  
*or*
    - (ii) to award the degree after specified minor corrections have been made to the thesis  
*or*
    - (iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only  
*or*
    - (iv) not to award the degree.

i **Replacement of Examiners**

If a report has not been received within two months, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise him or her that unless the report is received within two further months the appointment as examiner will lapse. If the report has not been received within two months of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.

j **Consideration of Examiners' Reports**

Upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies for consideration by the Examination Committee. The examiners' reports will also be made available to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. Supervisor/s may comment on the reports in writing to the Examination Committee on a confidential basis. The Examination Committee may also request clarification of issues raised in examiners' reports from the examiners and, if necessary, from supervisors. If the recommendations of the examiners are in conflict and the Examination Committee considers that the conflict may be resolved, the Chair may invite the two examiners to consult and to provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultations.

k **Recommendation of the Examination Committee**

The Examination Committee will then make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Clause 9j and which recommends one of the following:

(i) to appoint one or more further independent Examiners to report on any areas of conflict

*or*

(ii) to proceed to the Oral Examination

*or*

(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

*or*

(iv) not to award the degree.

l **Further Examiners**

In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint further independent external examiners to report on any matters which it may specify. In this event the candidate will be kept informed, and Clauses 9f to 9i will apply for the reports of the further examiners.

m **Oral Examination**

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, the following procedures will apply:

(i) The Head of Department will arrange this examination.

(ii) The Board of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, will appoint a person to act as an independent Chair of the oral examination. The Chair must be a member of the academic staff of the University, but will not normally be a member of a faculty in which the candidate is registered.

(iii) The examination must be attended by the candidate, the Oral Examiner, the Chair and the Head of Department nominee on the Examination Committee.

(iv) The Graduate Centre will forward copies of the examiners' reports to the supervisor/s. The main supervisor may attend the oral examination, but will not act as an examiner and may only participate to the extent requested by the Chair.

(v) During the oral examination, the Oral Examiner and Head of Department nominee will discuss with the candidate the subject of the thesis and relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs. The Oral Examiner will discuss with the candidate issues raised in the examiners' reports and ask questions of the candidate on behalf of the other examiner.

n **Recommendation of the Oral Examination**

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations:

*either*

(i) to award the degree

*or*

(ii) to award the degree after specified minor corrections have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee, who may be the Main Supervisor, and by a specified date

*or*

- (iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

- (iv) not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendation (iii), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

**o When Revision and Resubmission are Permitted**

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the thesis for resubmission, either prior to or following an oral examination, the following provisions apply:

- (i) If an oral examination has already been held, a copy of the report of the oral examination will be sent to the Examination Committee.
- (ii) The Examination Committee will agree on the date by which the thesis is to be resubmitted and the nature of the revisions recommended, and will convene a meeting with the candidate and supervisors to discuss these revisions. Both the revisions and the date are then to be reported in writing by the Chair of the Examination Committee to the Graduate Centre for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies and formal communication to the candidate. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date of the oral examination or, in the case of a recommendation under Clause 9k(iii), not more than 12 months from the date the examiners' reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre.
- (iii) The candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month by which the thesis is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission.
- (iv) If the thesis is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated.
- (v) Upon resubmission, the revised thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Clause, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended and that the Examination Committee may recommend that a second oral examination not be held. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiners.
- (vi) Upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports, the original examiners' reports and the oral examination (if held) to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Clause 9j. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Clause 9j. In the case where an oral examination has not already been held the Examination Committee report must recommend that either an oral examination be held or the degree not be awarded. In the case where an oral examination has previously been held the Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:
  - a to proceed to a second oral examination
  - or
  - b to award the degree,
  - or
  - c to award the degree subject to minor corrections
  - or
  - d not to award the degree.

**p Final Decision**

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and the Examination Committee the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

**q Copies for Deposit**

On successful completion of the examination three hardbound copies of the thesis, corrected as may be required, must be deposited with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

## Appeals

### 10 As to Registration

- a Candidates, Supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against any decision of the Board of Graduate Studies made under Clauses 4, 5, 7 or 8 of this statute, normally

within three months of the making of the decision, on the grounds that:

- (i) relevant information which was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of its making the decision has since become available,
- and/or
- (ii) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair.
- The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied on by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation.

- b Any appeal made under Clause 10a will be considered by the Chair of the Board of Graduate Studies, or their nominee, who may seek further information relating to the grounds of the appeal and shall notify the candidate of such information before making any decision. The Chair shall give a written decision outlining the reason(s) for the decision. A decision:
  - (i) grounded on the lack of relevant information shall be final
  - or
  - (ii) grounded on procedural unfairness, may be further appealed within six months after the decision is made, to the Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) whose decision shall be final.

### As to Examination

- c If a PhD candidate believes that he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or by any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Board of Graduate Studies, setting out the grounds of the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal.
- d Any appeal as to examination process must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the candidate. The appeal document must state clearly all grounds relied on and include all relevant documents.
- e In the case of appeals as to examination process:
  - (i) The Chair of the Board of Graduate Studies will undertake a preliminary investigation and determine if there are grounds for the appeal to be taken to a further stage.
  - (ii) If there are grounds for further consideration of an appeal, this will be undertaken by two members of the Board of Graduate Studies who have not been involved in the examination process who will make a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor.
  - (iii) The candidate will be provided with a copy of the recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor and will have the opportunity to respond to the recommendation.
  - (iv) The decision of the Vice-Chancellor will be final and may involve a re-examination of the work.

### Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 11 a Disputes are to be resolved according to the Policy for Resolution of Research Problems: Postgraduate Research Students.  
(see [www.auckland.ac.nz/docs/sa/postgraduate/download/dispute.pdf](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/docs/sa/postgraduate/download/dispute.pdf))

### Transitional Arrangements

- 12 a This statute came into force on 1 March 2003 and revoked the previous Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- b For candidates initially registered under a previous statute, the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.
- c Arrangements for payments of fees for candidates who were registered before 1 March 2003 may continue until the commencement of the 2004 academic year.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of The University of Auckland, or of a university of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own  
*and*
    - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of The University of Auckland or any other university  
*and*
    - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.
- 7 The examination shall be carried out in accordance with the Procedure for the Examination of Higher Degrees, as determined by Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from Senate and published as a supplement to this Statute.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of The University of Auckland, or of a university of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own  
*and*
    - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of The University of Auckland or any other university  
*and*
    - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.
- 7 The examination shall be carried out in accordance with the Procedure for the Examination for Higher Degrees, as determined by Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from Senate and published as a supplement to this Statute.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LL.D

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of The University of Auckland, or of a university of New Zealand.

- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - and
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - and
    - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of The University of Auckland or any other university
    - and
    - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.
- 7 The examination shall be carried out in accordance with the Procedure for the Examination of Higher Degrees, as determined by Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from Senate and published as a supplement to this Statute.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of The University of Auckland, or of a university of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of engineering or technology.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - and
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - and
    - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of The University of Auckland or any other university
    - and
    - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.
- 7 The examination shall be carried out in accordance with the Procedure for the Examination of Higher Degrees, as determined by Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from Senate and published as a supplement to this Statute.

---

## Procedure for the Examination of Higher Degrees

- 1 This procedure applies to the examination of the Degrees of Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Science and Doctor of Engineering.
- 2 As soon as possible after an application to be examined has been lodged, Senate or its delegate shall appoint a subcommittee consisting of the Dean of the relevant Faculty (or nominee), one Professor from a Department appropriate to the application, and another Professor from the Faculty concerned to make recommendations as to not fewer than five persons in the field covered by the work, who are not members of staff of The University of Auckland, and who might be suitable as either the moderator or examiners for the work.
- 3 Senate or its delegate shall appoint a Moderator from the persons recommended by the subcommittee constituted under Regulation 2 who will:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed and, if so,  
*either*
  - b state which of the other persons recommended by the subcommittee are suitable examiners in the field covered by the work,  
*or*
  - c if other persons are more appropriate, provide their names to the Registrar.
- 4 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the Degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 8) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid.
- 5
  - a If the examination is to proceed Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
  - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 6 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning  
*and*
  - b to recommend whether or not the Degree shall be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree shall not be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 7 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 8 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before Senate and Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 9 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 8 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by Senate together with other reports.

## Index of Subjects and Programmes - Alphabetical List

Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page	Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page
Accounting	ACCTG	403	Education Practice Maori	EDPRACM	502
Ancient History	ANCHIST	305	Education (Professional)	EDPROF	503
Anthropology	ANTHRO	308	Education Professional Studies	EDPROFST	505
Architectural Design	ARCHDES	438	Education Professional Studies Maori	EDPROFM	517
Architectural Drawing and Computing	ARCHDRC	440	Electrical and Electronic Engineering	ELECTENG	528
Architectural History, Theory and Criticism	ARCHHTC	442	Electronics and Computing	ELECCOMP	610
Architectural Practice and Management	ARCHPRM	444	Employment Relations and Organization Studies		330
Architectural Technology	ARCHTECH	445	Energy Technology	GEOTHERM	531
Architecture: General	ARCHGEN	449	Engineering Science	ENGSCI	534
Art History	ARTHIST	315	Engineering, General	ENGGEN	532
Arts Management	ARTSMGT	450	English	ENGLISH	330
Arts—General	ARTSGEN	320	English as a Second Language	ESOL	337
Asian Studies	ASIAN	321	English for Academic Purposes	ENGLACP	338
Audiology	AUDIOL	565	English Writing	ENGWRIT	338
Biblical Studies	BSTHEO	651	Environmental Engineering	ENVENG	539
Bioengineering	BIOENG	518	Environmental Management	ENVMGT	610
Bioinformatics	BIOINF	596	Environmental Science	ENVSCI	611
Biological Sciences	BIOSCI	596	Ergonomics	ERGONOM	613
Biomedical Science	BIOMED	602	Ethics		338
BTech Projects	BTECH	602	Ethnomusicology		338
Business	BUSINESS	406	European Languages and Literatures	EUROPEAN	338
Business Administration	BUSADMIN	407	Film, Television and Media Studies	FTVMS	339
Chemical and Materials Engineering	CHEMMAT	518	Finance	FINANCE	417
Chemistry	CHEM	603	Finance—Graduate Programmes	FINMGMT	418
Chinese	CHINESE	322	Fine Arts	FINEARTS	453
Christian Thought and History	CTHTHEO	653	Food Science	FOODSCI	613
Civil Engineering	CIVIL	522	Forensic Science	FORENSIC	614
Classical Studies	CLASSICS	325	French	FRENCH	343
Commercial Law	COMLAW	409	General Practice	GENPRAC	566
Community Health	COMHLTH	566	Geography	GEOG	615
Comparative Literature	COMPLIT	327	Geology	GEOLOGY	619
Computer Science	COMPSCI	606	Geophysics	GEOPHYS	621
Computer Systems Engineering	COMPSYS	526	German	GERMAN	347
Cook Islands Maori	COOKIS	328	Greek	GREEK	349
Creative Writing	CREWRIT	328	Health Informatics	HLTHINFO	418
Croatian	CROATIAN	328	Health Management	HLTHMGT	566
Dance Studies	DANCE	450	Health Psychology	HLTHPSYC	566
Development Studies	DEVELOP	328	Health Sciences	HLTHSCI	567
Drama	DRAMA	329	History	HISTORY	351
Economics	ECON	412	History and Philosophy of Science and Technology		
Education	EDUC	472		HPST	356
Education Curriculum	EDCURR	478	Human Biology	HUMANBIO	567
Education Curriculum Maori	EDCURRM	480	Human Resource Management	HRMGMT	419
Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma	EDCURSEC	481	Indonesian	INDO	357
Education Curriculum Studies	EDCURRIC	490	Information Management	INFOMGMT	419
Education Foundation	EDFOUND	499	Information Systems	INFOSYS	420
Education Foundation Maori	EDFOUNDM	499	Information Systems—Graduate Programmes	INFORM	422
Education Maori	EDUCM	500	International Business	INTBUS	423
Education Practice	EDPRAC	500	International Strategy and Leadership	INTSTRAT	425



Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page	Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page
Italian	ITALIAN	357	Operations Research	OPSRES	436
Japanese	JAPANESE	360	Optometry and Vision Science	OPTOM	629
Jazz	JAZZ	455	Pacific Studies	PACIFIC	374
Korean	KOREAN	362	Paediatrics	PAEDS	581
Language Study Abroad		363	Performing Arts	PERFORM	464
Language Teaching and Learning	LANGTCHG	363	Pharmacology	PHARMCOL	582
Languages and Literature	LANGLIT	367	Pharmacy	PHARMACY	582
Latin	LATIN	367	Philosophy	PHIL	376
Latin American Studies	LATINAM	368	Physics	PHYSICS	632
Law	LAW	547	Physiology	PHYSIOL	585
Law - Commercial	LAWCOMM	554	Planning	PLANNING	464
Law - Environmental	LAWENVIR	556	Polish	POLISH	383
Law - General	LAWGENRL	558	Political Studies	POLITICS	384
Law - Honours	LAWHONS	559	Polymers and Coatings Science	POLYMER	636
Law - Public	LAWPUBL	562	Popular Music	POPMUS	468
Linguistics	LINGUIST	368	Population Health	POPLHLTH	585
Logic and Computation	LOGICOMP	371	Population Health Practice	POPLPRAC	591
Managed Care	MGCARE	567	Practical Theology	PTHEO	655
Management	MGMT	426	Property	PROPERTY	436
Maori Development	MAORIDEV	429	Psychiatry	PSYCHIAT	594
Maori Health	MAORIHATH	568	Psychology	PSYCH	636
Maori Studies	MAORI	371	Russian	RUSSIAN	389
Marine Science	MARINE	622	Samoan	SAMOAN	391
Marketing	MKTG	430	Science Enterprise	SCIENT	642
Marketing–Graduate Programmes	MARKET	432	Science: General	SCIGEN	643
Mathematics	MATHS	623	Social Science for Public Health	SOCSCIPH	392
MBChB	MBCHB	569	Social Work	SOCWORK	517
Mechanical Engineering	MECHENG	541	Sociology	SOCIOL	392
Medical Science	MEDSCI	571	Software Engineering	SOFTENG	554
Medicine	MEDICINE	576	Sound Recording and Design	SOUND	470
Medieval and Early Modern European Studies			Spanish	SPANISH	396
	MEDEMS	374	Speech Science	SPCHSCI	643
MMgt/PGDipBus	MANAGMT	432	Sport and Exercise Science	SPORTSCI	644
Museums and Cultural Heritage	MUSEUMS	374	Statistics	STATS	646
Music	MUSIC	456	Theatre Studies	THEATRE	400
Music Education	MUSED	463	Theology	THEOLOGY	656
New Venture Management	NEWVENT	433	Tongan	TONGAN	400
Nursing	NURSING	577	Translation Studies	TRANSLAT	401
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	OBSTGYN	580	Urban Design	URBDES	470
Operations Management	OPSMGT	434	Visual Arts	VISARTS	471
Operations Management–Graduate Programmes	OPSMAN	435	Wine Science	WINESCI	650
			Women's Studies	WOMEN	402

## Index of Subjects and Programmes - Faculty List

Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page	Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page
<b>Faculty of Arts</b>			Social Science for Public Health	SOCSCIPH	392
Ancient History	ANCHIST	305	Sociology	SOCIOL	392
Anthropology	ANTHRO	308	Spanish	SPANISH	396
Art History	ARTHIST	315	Theatre Studies	THEATRE	400
Arts – General	ARTSGEN	320	Tongan	TONGAN	400
Asian Studies	ASIAN	321	Translation Studies	TRANSLAT	401
Chinese	CHINESE	322	Women's Studies	WOMEN	402
Classical Studies	CLASSICS	325	<b>Faculty of Business and Economics</b>		
Comparative Literature	COMPLIT	327	Accounting	ACCTG	403
Cook Islands Maori	COOKIS	328	Business	BUSINESS	406
Creative Writing	CREWRIT	328	Business Administration	BUSADMIN	407
Croatian	CROATIAN	328	Commercial Law	COMLAW	409
Development Studies	DEVELOP	328	Economics	ECON	412
Drama	DRAMA	329	Finance	FINANCE	417
Employment Relations and Organization Studies		330	Finance–Graduate Programmes	FINMGMT	418
English	ENGLISH	330	Health Informatics	HLTHINFO	418
English as a Second Language	ESOL	337	Human Resource Management	HRMGMT	419
English for Academic Purposes	ENGLACP	338	Information Management	INFOMGMT	419
English Writing	ENGWRIT	338	Information Systems	INFOSYS	420
Ethics		338	Information Systems–Graduate Programmes	INFORM	422
Ethnomusicology		338	International Business	INTBUS	423
European Languages and Literatures	EUROPEAN	338	International Strategy and Leadership	INTSTRAT	425
Film, Television and Media Studies	FTVMS	339	Management	MGMT	426
French	FRENCH	343	Maori Development	MAORIDEV	429
German	GERMAN	347	Marketing	MKTG	430
Greek	GREEK	349	Marketing–Graduate Programmes	MARKET	432
History	HISTORY	351	MMgt/PGDipBus	MANAGEMENT	432
History and Philosophy of Science and Technology	HPST	356	New Venture Management	NEWVENT	433
Indonesian	INDO	357	Operations Management	OPSMGT	434
Italian	ITALIAN	357	Operations Management – Graduate		
Japanese	JAPANESE	360	Programmes	OPSMAN	435
Korean	KOREAN	362	Operations Research	OPSRES	436
Language Study Abroad		363	Property	PROPERTY	436
Language Teaching and Learning	LANGTCHG	363	<b>Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries</b>		
Languages and Literature	LANGLIT	367	Architectural Design	ARCHDES	438
Latin	LATIN	367	Architectural Drawing and Computing	ARCHDRC	440
Latin American Studies	LATINAM	368	Architectural History, Theory and Criticism	ARCHHTC	442
Linguistics	LINGUIST	368	Architectural Practice and Management	ARCHPRM	444
Logic and Computation	LOGICOMP	371	Architectural Technology	ARCHTECH	445
Maori Studies	MAORI	371	Architecture: General	ARCHGEN	449
Medieval and Early Modern European Studies	MEDEMS	374	Arts Management	ARTSMGT	450
Museums and Cultural Heritage	MUSEUMS	374	Dance Studies	DANCE	450
Pacific Studies	PACIFIC	374	Fine Arts	FINEARTS	453
Philosophy	PHIL	376	Jazz	JAZZ	455
Polish	POLISH	383	Music	MUSIC	456
Political Studies	POLITICS	384	Music Education	MUSED	463
Russian	RUSSIAN	389	Performing Arts	PERFORM	464
Samoan	SAMOAN	391			

Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page	Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page
Planning	PLANNING	464	Managed Care	MGCARE	567
Popular Music	POPMUS	468	Maori Health	MAORIHATH	568
Sound Recording and Design	SOUND	470	MBChB	MBCHB	569
Urban Design	URBDES	470	Medical Science	MEDSCI	571
Visual Arts	VISARTS	471	Medicine	MEDICINE	576
			Nursing	NURSING	577
<b>Faculty of Education</b>			Obstetrics and Gynaecology	OBSTGYN	580
Education	EDUC	472	Paediatrics	PAEDS	581
Education Curriculum	EDCURR	478	Pharmacology	PHARMCOL	582
Education Curriculum Maori	EDCURRM	480	Pharmacy	PHARMACY	582
Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma	EDCURSEC	481	Physiology	PHYSIOL	585
Education Curriculum Studies	EDCURRIC	490	Population Health	POPLHLTH	585
Education Foundation	EDFOUND	499	Population Health Practice	POPLPRAC	591
Education Foundation Maori	EDFOUNDM	499	Psychiatry	PSYCHIAT	594
Education Maori	EDUCM	500			
Education Practice	EDPRAC	500	<b>Faculty of Science</b>		
Education Practice Maori	EDPRACM	502	Bioinformatics	BIOINF	596
Education (Professional)	EDPROF	503	Biological Sciences	BIOSCI	596
Education Professional Studies	EDPROFST	505	Biomedical Science	BIOMED	602
Education Professional Studies Maori	EDPROFM	517	BTech Projects	BTECH	602
Social Work	SOCWORK	517	Chemistry	CHEM	603
			Computer Science	COMPSCI	606
<b>Faculty of Engineering</b>			Electronics and Computing	ELECCOMP	610
Bioengineering	BIOENG	518	Environmental Management	ENVMGT	610
Chemical and Materials Engineering	CHEMMAT	518	Environmental Science	ENVSCI	611
Civil Engineering	CIVIL	522	Ergonomics	ERGONOM	613
Computer Systems Engineering	COMPSYS	526	Food Science	FOODSCI	613
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	ELECTENG	528	Forensic Science	FORENSIC	614
Energy Technology	GEO THERM	531	Geography	GEOG	615
Engineering, General	ENGGEN	532	Geology	GEOLOGY	619
Engineering Science	ENGSCI	534	Geophysics	GEOPHYS	621
Environmental Engineering	ENVENG	539	Marine Science	MARINE	622
Mechanical Engineering	MECHENG	541	Mathematics	MATHS	623
Software Engineering	SOFTENG	545	Optometry and Vision Science	OPTOM	629
			Physics	PHYSICS	632
<b>Faculty of Law</b>			Polymers and Coatings Science	POLYMER	636
Law	LAW	547	Psychology	PSYCH	636
Law – Commercial	LAWCOMM	554	Science Enterprise	SCIENT	642
Law – Environmental	LAWENVIR	556	Science: General	SCIGEN	643
Law – General	LAWGENRL	558	Speech Science	SPCHSCI	643
Law – Honours	LAWHONS	559	Sport and Exercise Science	SPORTSCI	644
Law – Public	LAWPUBL	562	Statistics	STATS	646
			Wine Science	WINESCI	650
<b>Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences</b>					
Audiology	AUDIOL	565	<b>School of Theology</b>		
Community Health	COMHLTH	566	Biblical Studies	BSTHEO	651
General Practice	GENPRAC	566	Christian Thought and History	CTHTHEO	653
Health Management	HLTHMGT	566	Practical Theology	PTHEO	655
Health Psychology	HLTHPSYC	566	Theology	THEOLOGY	656
Health Sciences	HLTHSCI	567			
Human Biology	HUMANBIO	567			

---

## COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

---

*The Course Prescriptions contain the full list of approved University of Auckland courses. Before selecting courses from this Calendar, students and potential students are advised to ascertain which courses are expected to be offered in 2006 and in which semester they are scheduled by referring to the Class Schedule on The University of Auckland website at [www.auckland.ac.nz/ndeva](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/ndeva) or contacting the Student Information Centre in the ClockTower. Course availability details (correct at the time of print) are also on page 658.*

*Where courses in the following Course Prescriptions are listed with an 'A' and a 'B' option, this means that, if they are offered, they will be taught over two semesters and students must enrol in both Part A and Part B to complete the course. In order to be credited with such a course, students must complete both Part A and Part B. Courses with no 'A' or 'B' designation are taught over one semester.*

*The Prescriptions are listed by faculty, in alpha-numeric order and should be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations.*

---

### Course Prescriptions Index

305	Faculty of Arts
403	Faculty of Business and Economics
438	Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries
472	Faculty of Education
518	Faculty of Engineering
547	Faculty of Law
565	Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
596	Faculty of Science
651	School of Theology

## Faculty of Arts

### Ancient History

#### Stage I

#### ANCHIST 100 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Egyptian History

An introduction to the history and civilization of ancient Egypt.

#### ANCHIST 102 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Greek History

An introduction to Greek history and civilization from the Archaic period to the death of Alexander the Great.

#### ANCHIST 103 (15 Points)

##### Roman History

An introduction to the civilization and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

#### Stage II

#### ANCHIST 200 (15 Points)

##### Egypt in Dynasty 18

The internal organization and foreign policy of the Kings of Dynasty 18 c.1570–1320 BC.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 300

#### ANCHIST 202 (15 Points)

##### Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560–323BC.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 302

#### ANCHIST 203 (15 Points)

##### The Roman Empire

A study of Rome in the Imperial Age. Special attention will be paid to government, society, and religion.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 103

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 303

#### ANCHIST 210 (15 Points)

##### Egyptian Language 1A

A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100

#### ANCHIST 213 (15 Points)

##### Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic

A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and Roman people.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 103

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 313

#### ANCHIST 220 (15 Points)

##### Egyptian Language 1B

Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 210

#### ANCHIST 222 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Greek Tyranny

A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 322

#### ANCHIST 230 (15 Points)

##### Egypt in Dynasties 11-17

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom — the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 330

#### ANCHIST 250 (15 Points)

##### The Greek East after Alexander

A history of the Seleucid, Greco-Bactrian and Pergamene kingdoms from 323 to 83 BC.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 350

#### ANCHIST 251 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100 or 102 or CLASSICS 110 or 130 or 140

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 351

#### ANCHIST 252 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 352

#### ANCHIST 253 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100 or 102

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 353

#### ANCHIST 254 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102 or 103

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 354

#### ANCHIST 255 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 103

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 355

#### Stage III

#### ANCHIST 300 (15 Points)

##### Egypt in Dynasty 18

A study of the internal organization and foreign policy of the kings of Dynasty 18 c.1570–1320BC.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 200

#### ANCHIST 302 (15 Points)

##### Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560–323BC.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 202

#### ANCHIST 303 (15 Points)

##### The Roman Empire

A study of Rome in the Imperial Age. Special attention will be paid to government, society, and religion.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 203

#### ANCHIST 310 (15 Points)

##### Egyptian Language 2A

Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 220

**ANCHIST 313 (15 Points)****Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic**

A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 213

**ANCHIST 314 (15 Points)****Historians of Rome**

A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar and Tacitus.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in either Ancient History or Classical Studies

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 753

**ANCHIST 322 (15 Points)****Ancient Greek Tyranny**

A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 222

**ANCHIST 324 (15 Points)****Historians of Greece**

A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides and Xenophon.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in either Ancient History or Classical Studies

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 752

**ANCHIST 330 (15 Points)****Egypt in Dynasties 11 - 17**

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom — the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 230

**ANCHIST 340 (15 Points)****Egyptian Language 2B**

Hieroglyphic writing and study of texts of the Middle Kingdom.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 220

**ANCHIST 350 (15 Points)****The Greek East after Alexander**

A history of the Seleucid, Greco-Bactrian and Pergamene kingdoms from 323 to 83 BC.

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 250

**ANCHIST 351 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100 or 102 or CLASSICS 110 or 130 or 140, and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History or Classical Studies

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 251

**ANCHIST 352 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 252

**ANCHIST 353 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 100 or 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 253

**ANCHIST 354 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 102 or 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 254

**ANCHIST 355 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

*Restriction:* ANCHIST 255

**ANCHIST 377 (15 Points)****Ancient History Study Abroad**

Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece, Italy and the Mediterranean area.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Ancient History and permission of the Head of Department

*Restriction:* CLASSICS 377

---

**Postgraduate Courses****ANCHIST 701 (15 Points)****Egyptian Civilisation Topic 1**

A study of key periods or important themes in the development of ancient Egypt.

**ANCHIST 702A (15 Points)****ANCHIST 702B (15 Points)****Graeco-Roman Egypt**

A study of Egypt from 331 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 702 A and B*

**ANCHIST 703A (15 Points)****ANCHIST 703B (15 Points)****Roman Imperialism**

A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 703 A and B*

**ANCHIST 704 (15 Points)****Egyptian Civilisation Topic 2**

A study of key periods or important themes in the development of ancient Egypt.

**ANCHIST 707A (15 Points)****ANCHIST 707B (15 Points)****Art and Propaganda in Egypt**

A detailed study of the wall reliefs and accompanying inscriptions from Ancient Egypt, from Unification to the Ptolemaic period.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 707 A and B*

**ANCHIST 708 (15 Points)****Topic in Greek Civilisation 1**

A study of key periods or important themes in the development of ancient Greece.

**ANCHIST 709 (15 Points)****Topic in Greek Civilisation 2**

A study of key periods or important themes in the development of ancient Greece.

<b>ANCHIST 711</b> <b>Topic in Roman Civilisation 1</b> A study of key periods or important themes in the development of ancient Rome.	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 738</b> <b>Topic in Ancient Thought</b> A study of key developments in the history of ideas in the ancient Mediterranean world.	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 714</b> <b>Topic in Roman Civilisation 2</b> A study of key periods or important themes in the development of ancient Rome.	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 739</b> <b>Greek Language (Higher)</b> Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 715</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 740</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 716</b> <b>Picturing Archaic Greece</b> Examines a wide range of visual images from the archaic period in Greece, with particular reference to vase painting, in an attempt to gain a deeper understanding of the time from the seventh into the early fifth century for which there is little textual documentation. Will be of value to those interested in the history of art, archaeology, and the history of ideas, as well as ancient history and classical studies.	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 740A</b>	(7.5 Points)
		<b>ANCHIST 740B</b>	(7.5 Points)
		<b>Egyptian Language Study</b> Passages in the Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 740 A and B, or ANCHIST 740</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 717</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 741</b> <b>Latin Language (Higher)</b> Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 718</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 742</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 719</b>	(30 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 742A</b>	(7.5 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 719A</b>	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 742B</b>	(7.5 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 719B</b> <b>Special Study</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 719 A and B, or ANCHIST 719</i>	(15 Points)	<b>Greek Language Study</b> Passages in the Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 742 A and B, or ANCHIST 742</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 721</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 743</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 722</b>	(30 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 743A</b>	(7.5 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 722A</b>	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 743B</b>	(7.5 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 722B</b> <b>A Topic in Spartan History</b> A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 722 A and B, or ANCHIST 722</i>	(15 Points)	<b>Latin Language Study</b> Passages in the Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 743 A and B, or ANCHIST 743</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 724</b> <b>Egyptian Language (Higher)</b> Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.	(30 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 744</b> <b>Internal Political History of the Ramesside Period</b> The historical and cultural background of Pharaonic Egypt during Dynasties 19-20 in which developments in kingship, religion (the Amun cult), and personal piety became the norms of society. <i>Restriction: ANCHIST 720</i>	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 731</b> <b>Hellenistic Civilisation</b> A study of important developments in the Mediterranean area in the time after the death of Alexander the Great.	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 745</b> <b>External History of the Ramesside Period</b> A concentrated study of the socio-historical changes in Dynasties 19-20 with emphasis upon the new political and military stresses experienced in these Dynasties. <i>Restriction: ANCHIST 720</i>	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 734</b> <b>Topic in Late Antiquity</b> A study of key aspects of Late Antiquity.	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 752</b>	(30 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 735</b> <b>Topic in Ancient Religion</b> A study of selected belief systems and/or practices in the ancient Mediterranean world.	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 752A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANCHIST 736</b> <b>Ancient Material Culture</b> A study of a selected category of material culture from the ancient Mediterranean world.	(15 Points)	<b>ANCHIST 752B</b> <b>Historians of Greece</b> A study of the Greek writers on Greek history. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides and Xenophon. <i>Restriction: ANCHIST 324</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 752 A and B, or ANCHIST 752</i>	(15 Points)

<b>ANCHIST 753</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 753A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 753B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Historians of Rome</b>	
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history. The authors will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar and Tacitus.	
<i>Restriction: ANCHIST 314</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 753 A and B, or ANCHIST 753</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 774</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 774A</b>	<b>(7.5 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 774B</b>	<b>(7.5 Points)</b>
<b>Research Essays in Ancient History</b>	
Guided individual study leading to essays on subjects related to other courses taken by the student in Ancient History.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 774 A and B, or ANCHIST 774</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 775</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>ANCHIST 780</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 780A</b>	<b>(7.5 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 780B</b>	<b>(7.5 Points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 780 A and B, or ANCHIST 780</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 790A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 790B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Dissertation</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 790 A and B</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 792</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 792A</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 792B</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>
<b>Dissertation</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 792 A and B, or ANCHIST 792</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 793A</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 793B</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Ancient History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 793 A and B</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 794A</b>	<b>(42.85 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 794B</b>	<b>(42.85 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
Available to transition students only.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 794 A and B</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 796A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 796B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Ancient History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 796 A and B</i>	
<b>ANCHIST 797A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>ANCHIST 797B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Research Portfolio</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 797 A and B</i>	

---

## Anthropology

---

### Stage I

**ANTHRO 100** **(15 Points)**

#### **Human Cultures: Introduction to Social Anthropology**

Humans are social and cultural beings. This course provides an understanding of human lives. Basic concepts and approaches are covered.

**ANTHRO 101** **(15 Points)**

#### **World Archaeology**

World archaeology from the emergence of culture to the first cities, including the Pacific region.

**ANTHRO 102** **(15 Points)**

#### **Introduction to Biological Anthropology**

Who was Lucy and what is a hominid? What can studying monkeys and apes tell us about our evolutionary past? An introduction to the range of topics addressed and approaches used in the biological study of the human species. Topics covered include: an introduction to evolutionary theory, the most recent evidence of the fossil remains of our ancestors, studies of primate evolution and behaviour, and understanding patterns of modern human variation.

**ANTHRO 103** **(15 Points)**

#### **Musics of the World**

A broad survey of the world's music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe; South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the musics of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.

**ANTHRO 104** **(15 Points)**

**ANTHRO 104G** **(15 Points)**

#### **Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific**

A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.

**ANTHRO 105** **(15 Points)**

**ANTHRO 105G** **(15 Points)**

#### **Question of Race and Racism**

International, cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspectives question 'race' and 'racism'. Why does the concept have such social and political potency? What are the impacts of concepts of race and practices of racism and anti-racism on individuals, families, communities, nation-states and empires, and in Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific in particular?

---

### Stage II

**ANTHRO 200** **(15 Points)**

#### **Archaeology: Understanding the Past**

An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. How archaeology makes use of its methods and theories to understand the past. An introductory laboratory component. This course is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of Archaeology at Stage III.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 and ANTHRO 100 or 102 or 103 or 104, or 60 points passed*



**ANTHRO 201 (15 Points)**  
**Human Evolution**

The study of human evolution, including recent advances in fossil, molecular, primate and ecological approaches.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 and ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 103 or 104, or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 203 (15 Points)**  
**Theoretical Approaches to Society and Culture**

A survey of some of the key anthropological theories used to analyse human social life, discussed by reference to cross-cultural studies. Also considers current debates/issues within the discipline.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100, and 101 or 102 or 103 or 104, or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 204 (15 Points)**  
**Ethnography of Island Polynesia**

What is distinctive about Polynesian culture and society? How and why are Polynesian cultures alike? How are they different? In what ways are Fiji, Samoa, Tikopia, Tokelau and Tonga different or similar to other Oceanic cultures? Anthropological studies of these questions will be explored through indigenous Polynesian, anthropological and historical accounts.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 104, or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 206 (15 Points)**  
**Origins of Civilization**

Investigates the rise of civilization in the Near-East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics include: recent research on the domestication of plants and animals, urbanization, social complexity and state-level societies.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 207 (15 Points)**  
**Coming of the Maori**

An introduction to New Zealand's archaeological history, from early Maori origins to the initial period of Western contact. Tropical Polynesian adaptations to New Zealand's temperate climate, Maori's rich material culture and arts, resource use and environmental change, development of classic Maori society, and the emerging field of historic archaeology are covered.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 30 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 210 (15 Points)**  
**Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori**

The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialization.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or MAORI 130 or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 211 (15 Points)**  
**Anthropological Perspectives on Gender**

Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past three decades. How do various peoples exhibit and conceptualize gender differences? How have anthropologists studied them?

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104, or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 215 (15 Points)**  
**Human Sexuality**

Human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within anthropology. Topics include: the evolution of sex, cross-cultural variation in sexual behaviour, sex and the brain, sex through the life course, and the impact of sexually transmitted diseases.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 30 points passed at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 219 (15 Points)**  
**Contemporary Perspectives on Music and Culture**

Examines the multiple roles and meanings of music in human culture through consideration of specific musical instances and music-culture case studies. Views music as an independent creative art form and as a symbolic component of cultural expression, as well as a paradigm for cultural structures and behaviours. Considers the field of ethnomusicology from the perspectives of anthropology and musicology, among other disciplines.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 104 or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 221 (15 Points)**  
**European Prehistory: From Cave Art to the Celts**

An overview of major developments in the prehistory of Europe, including the British Isles, from Palaeolithic art to the Iron Age ending with the Vikings. Emphasis will be on significant, well-studied sites, archaeological treasures, population movements and interactions which help us to understand European heritage.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 222 (15 Points)**  
**Human Biodiversity**

The study of modern human biology focusing on variation and adaptability at the molecular, individual and population levels. Topics include: nutrition, growth and development, environmental effects on human biology and concepts of genetic variation including race.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 30 points passed at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 232 (15 Points)**  
**The Music of Japan**

The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 60 points passed*

*Restriction: ANTHRO 332*

**ANTHRO 233 (15 Points)**  
**The Music of India**

The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 60 points passed*

*Restriction: ANTHRO 333*

**ANTHRO 234 (15 Points)**  
**Popular Musics of the Pacific**

From hip hop to reggae to pop, this course explores Pacific popular music genre, artists and songs as well as relevant musical techniques, modes of distribution and processes of fusion and change. It

probes the positions and possibilities of Pasifika pop musics by discussing critical questions about culture, authenticity, modernisation, consumerism, identity and musical (ex)change.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 103, 104, MUSIC 145 or POPMUS 106, or 60 points passed

**ANTHRO 238 (15 Points)**  
**Musics of the Pacific**

The study of traditional and popular musics in Oceania, with particular reference to Polynesia: Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Tokelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands and Aotearoa.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 308

**ANTHRO 239 (15 Points)**  
**The Music of Aboriginal Australia**

A survey of traditional and popular musics of Aboriginal Australia, with particular reference to Central Desert and North Australian regions.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 103 or 60 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 344

**ANTHRO 240 (15 Points)**  
**Directed Studies in Anthropology**

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or permission of Head of Department

**ANTHRO 241 (15 Points)**  
**Anthropology of the Body**

Examines cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body. The focus will be primarily on social, historical, and political-economic approaches. Topics such as labour, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender, and religious ritual will be considered. Explores the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of settings.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or permission of Head of Department

**ANTHRO 242 (15 Points)**  
**Cross-cultural Economics**

Examines ways in which people throughout the world make a living, organize their productive activities, obtain goods and services from others through exchange, and appropriate and consume objects. Covers division of labour, similarities and differences between gifts and commodities, concepts of property, types of money and exchange, spheres of exchange, and connections between power and material conditions of life.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 313

**ANTHRO 243 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Pacific Poetry**

Reflections on the form, content and function of Pacific poetry, in its broader aesthetic and pragmatic, investigative and communicative relationships within art and literature, considered as a special form of spatio-temporal transformation in both time and space.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

**ANTHRO 244 (15 Points)**

**The Politics of Culture**

A critical exploration of contemporary debates on and around the idea of 'culture'. Focuses particularly on controversies at the interface between anthropology and politics, from problems of cultural translation and the appropriation of culture, to the politicisation of culture, multiculturalism and the rise of the 'consumer culture'.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

**ANTHRO 245 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Biological Anthropology**

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 102 or 60 points passed

**ANTHRO 246 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: The Archaeology of Foods and Cuisines of the Modern World**

Archaeological methods are used to reconstruct the development of six different 20th century food styles and their aesthetics. Four propositions are emphasised: archaeology is a creative field-based science capable of exquisite historical reconstructions; its methods are those of 21st century empirical science; its interpretations are based on anthropological insights; and all peoples have, and always have had, taste.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

**ANTHRO 247 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Anthropology Today: Debates in Culture**

The primary aim is to provide students with an introduction to some of the more topical and controversial themes that social anthropologists are currently engaged with. Topics include the culture of terrorism, anthropology and cyberculture, the anthropological study of prisons, race and racism, and the politics of representation.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

**ANTHRO 248 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

---

**Stage III**

**ANTHRO 300 (15 Points)**  
**History of Anthropology**

A historically contextualized perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline from its origins to the mid-twentieth century. Organized thematically around ongoing debates, important figures and events and changing research modes in the various subdisciplines in anthropology.

*Prerequisite:* 105.202 or ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203, or 30 points at Stage II in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 302 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology**

Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public museums, various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists and used in archaeological classification.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 303 (15 Points)****Evolution of Human Behaviour**

A critical look at evolutionary models for various human and non-human primate behaviours. Is there evidence of a biological basis for cooperation? How about dominance, infanticide, warfare, racism or sexism?

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 304 (15 Points)****Contemporary Oceania**

Critical issues in the islands of the Pacific: political, economic, social, environmental and ideological.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 203 or PACIFIC 201 and ANTHRO 204, or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 306 (15 Points)****Pacific Archaeology**

Archaeology, migration, navigation, trade, settlement patterns, emergence of complex society and ethnohistory of the region. This course does not include New Zealand which is covered by a separate course.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 706

**ANTHRO 307 (15 Points)****Australian Aboriginal Archaeology**

Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia through the study of archaeology, including the origins of the Australians, colonization and adaptations to arid, temperate and tropical environments.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 203 or 120 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 707

**ANTHRO 308 (15 Points)****Advanced Studies in the Musics of the Pacific**

The study of selected musics from Oceania, highlighting issues of indigenous systems, colonization, nationalism, forms of authority and contemporary practice.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 219 or 120 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 238

**ANTHRO 309 (15 Points)****Quantitative Methods in Anthropology**

Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data, providing professional skills of particular interest to students considering post-graduate work. Topics include: quantitative research design, basic statistical concepts and methods, use of the SPSS computer package and a brief introduction to GIS using MapInfo. This course assumes only a limited mathematical background.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 311 (15 Points)****New Zealand Archaeology**

Case studies in the archaeology of New Zealand, from its beginnings to the present day.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 312 (15 Points)****The Cultural Conservation of Places**

The philosophy and practical implications of conserving places and objects as part of an Aotearoa New Zealand identity.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 314 (15 Points)****Issues in New Zealand Ethnography**

Discusses contemporary anthropological theory and ethnography in relation to topics such as: culture,

community, identity, inequality, gender, multiculturalism and biculturalism in Aotearoa New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 203 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 315 (15 Points)****Anthropology of Art**

Approaches to understanding artistic and aesthetic systems and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts. How are arts and museums used to create and maintain identity?

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 201 or 203 or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 316 (15 Points)****Biological Anthropology in the Pacific**

Where did Pacific people come from? How did they adapt to their new environment? How did European contact affect their health and lives? What have been the impacts of urbanization and westernization? The current theory and methods of biological anthropology as applied to the Pacific are discussed.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 201 or HLTHSOC 200 or SOCSIPH 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 317 (15 Points)****Field Methods in Archaeology**

Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 737

**ANTHRO 318 (15 Points)****Approaches to Archaeological Science**

An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include: site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artefact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical laboratories.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 319 (15 Points)****World-view and Religion**

Anthropological approaches to religion and world-view. Includes cross-cultural approaches to meaning, belief, religious experience, ritual and myth. Issues of religion, ideology, syncretism, symbolism in social conflict and change. Considers local and world religions.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 203 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 320 (15 Points)****Ethnographic Film and Photography**

Explores the uses of photography and film in the production and dissemination of anthropological knowledge. A goal of this course is to increase students' awareness of the choices that are made at all stages in the production of anthropological images. The course will also use ethnographic film and photography to consider issues of ethnographic representation more generally.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 219 or FTVMS 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 321 (15 Points)****Equality and Inequality**

Examines conceptualizations, realities and consequences of equality and inequality cross-culturally. Considers whether there are egalitarian societies and whether inequality is inevitable. Covers types and systems of inequality such as

slavery, gender inequality, caste and class, as well as differences between economic and political inequality, and between equality of opportunity and equality of results.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 322 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Anthropology**

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 323 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Ethnomusicology: The Music Culture of Bollywood**

Hindi film songs and music scenes in the context of South Asian popular culture. Consideration of musical stylistic features, composers, style history, musical aesthetics and narrative functions, and the interaction of musical production with issues of representation, among other topics.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 219 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 324 (15 Points)**  
**Medical Anthropology**

Biological and social anthropological approaches to health, employing cross-cultural perspectives and critical analysis of health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 201 or 203 or HLTHSOC 200 or SOCSCIPH 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 325 (15 Points)**  
**Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji**

A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 203 or PACIFIC 201 and ANTHRO 204, or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 328 (15 Points)**  
**Bioarchaeology**

A practical introduction to the archaeological analysis and interpretation of biological remains, emphasizing faunal materials but also including macrobotanical remains and pollen.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 331 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Anthropology Today: Debates in Culture**

The primary aim is to provide students with an introduction to some of the more topical and controversial themes that social anthropologists are currently engaged with. Topics include: the culture of terrorism, anthropology and cyberculture, the anthropological study of prisons, race and racism, and the politics of representation.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 203 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 332 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan**

The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc). Special emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social and narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 219 or 120 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 232

**ANTHRO 333 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Studies in the Music of India**

The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious and street

musics, classical, vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 219 or 120 points passed

*Restriction:* ANTHRO 233

**ANTHRO 335 (15 Points)**  
**Evolution of Human Physiology**

Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 336 (15 Points)**  
**Race and Ethnicity**

Ideas and debates about racial and ethnic differences. How real are these differences? How are these cultural constructions related to economic, political and ideological forces? What are the relationships between race, ethnicity and identity?

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 203 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 337 (15 Points)**  
**Birth, Death and Sex: Evolutionary Life History**

How do biology and culture affect our reproduction? What factors underlie the patterns of death and ageing and how is personal survival balanced against future reproduction? Using evolutionary theory and demographic anthropology, critical questions about individual development, reproductive ecology, parental investment and population growth and decline are explored.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 339 (15 Points)**  
**Anthropology and Development**

Anthropology of development and anthropology in development; anthropological critiques of the notion of 'development'; debates about anthropological praxis and ethics in development; case-based anthropological analyses of development interventions and methods and the applications of anthropological expertise.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 203 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 340 (15 Points)**  
**Heritage Conservation in Aotearoa**

Addresses the main principles of heritage conservation focusing on the rationale rather than treatment methods. Special emphasis is given to the fields of: conservation of place, archaeological, architectural, ethnographic and fine art conservation. Provides students with a cultural orientation to conservation where issues are examined through several contexts, including anthropological studies and conservation science.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 100 and 101, and ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200, or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 342 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Anthropology**

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 200, 201, 203 or 219 or 120 points passed

**ANTHRO 343 (15 Points)****Global Interactions in Popular Music**

Studies selected examples and genres within the range of musics labelled 'world beat' or 'world musics'. Focuses on popular music fusions of distinct musical traditions with trans-national marketing practices and 'mainstream' popular music styles. Theorizes these musical styles and trends in relation to constructions of local and global cultures, as well as questions of tradition and authenticity, commodification and control.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 219 or 120 points passed*

**ANTHRO 344 (15 Points)****Advanced Studies in the Music of Aboriginal Australia**

The study of selected musics from Aboriginal Australia, highlighting issues of indigenous systems, religious belief and practice, music and land rights, forms of authority, and contemporary practice.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 219*

*Restriction: ANTHRO 239*

**ANTHRO 345 (15 Points)****Directed Studies in Anthropology**

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 219 or 203*

**ANTHRO 346 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Anthropology**

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 219 or 203*

**ANTHRO 347 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Anthropology**

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 219 or 120 points passed*

**ANTHRO 348 (15 Points)****Perspectives on Human Growth**

Adopts evolutionary and biocultural perspectives in examining patterns of human growth and maturation. Human developmental patterns are placed within an evolutionary framework using evidence from non-human primates and earlier hominid remains. Variability within and among human populations in growth and developmental timing is considered in terms of genetics interacting with physical, biotic and social factors.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed*

**ANTHRO 349 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Primate Behaviour, Ecology and Conservation**

Among mammals, primates stand out for the diversity and complexity of their social systems. This diversity of primate social organization and structure will be examined from an evolutionary perspective, with a focus on natural selection, sexual selection, kin-selection, competition and aggression, as well as the ecology of social behaviour, primate ecology and conservation.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed*

**ANTHRO 350 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Environmental Anthropology**

An exploration of human-environmental relationships in a variety of cultural contexts. From an anthropological perspective, it considers how people imagine, explain, experience and interact with a range of different socio-cultural and physical environments, and how they encode and respond to

meaning in their material surroundings. Key themes include cognition, the construction of worldviews, concepts of nature, cultural landscapes, environmental management, colonization and development.

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 120 points passed*

**Postgraduate Courses****ANTHRO 700A (15 Points)****ANTHRO 700B (15 Points)****Method and Theory in Archaeology**

A critical review of current themes and issues in archaeological method and theory.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 700 A and B*

**ANTHRO 701A (15 Points)****ANTHRO 701B (15 Points)****Human Palaeoecology**

Critical survey of methods, theories and problems in human palaeoecology, including issues of resource use, landscape change, island colonization and anthropogenic extinctions.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 701 A and B*

**ANTHRO 702 (15 Points)****Research Design in Archaeology**

Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of a research design and the presentation of results. The course is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

**ANTHRO 703 (30 Points)****ANTHRO 703A (15 Points)****ANTHRO 703B (15 Points)****Landscape Archaeology**

Uses geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programmes to examine the spatial organization of data, and the relationship of archaeological sites both to other sites, and the environment. The social processes underlying these spatial configurations will be a particular focus.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 703 A and B, or ANTHRO 703*

**ANTHRO 704A (15 Points)****ANTHRO 704B (15 Points)****Material Culture**

The study of material culture using museum, ethnographic, archaeological and experimental approaches, including the information provided by material culture studies on human agency and the structuring of societies.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 704 A and B*

**ANTHRO 706 (30 Points)****Pacific Archaeology**

Archaeology, colonization, trade, settlement patterns, emergence of complex society and ethnohistory of the region.

*Restriction: ANTHRO 306*

**ANTHRO 707 (30 Points)****Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society**

The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.

*Restriction: ANTHRO 307*

**ANTHRO 708A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 708B** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic in Archaeology**  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 708 A and B*

**ANTHRO 710A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 710B** (15 Points)  
**Theory in Biological Anthropology**  
 A critical review of theoretical issues in biological anthropology, including evolutionary theory, adaptation and adaptability, population biology and biocultural frameworks.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 710 A and B*

**ANTHRO 711A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 711B** (15 Points)  
**Biological Anthropology: Research Design and Methods**  
 Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in biological anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.  
*Restriction: ANTHRO 721*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 711 A and B*

**ANTHRO 712** (30 Points)  
**Topic in Biological Anthropology**

**ANTHRO 713** (30 Points)  
**Special Topic in Biological Anthropology**

**ANTHRO 715A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 715B** (15 Points)  
**Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change**  
 An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 715 A and B*

**ANTHRO 716** (30 Points)  
**Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific**  
 Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.

**ANTHRO 720** (30 Points)

**ANTHRO 720A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 720B** (15 Points)  
**Anthropology and History**  
 How is the past conceptualised and historical information transmitted in different cultures? In what ways do anthropology and history intersect?  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 720 A and B, or ANTHRO 720*

**ANTHRO 721A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 721B** (15 Points)  
**Social Anthropology: Research Design and Methods**  
 Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in social anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.  
*Restriction: ANTHRO 711*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 721 A and B*

**ANTHRO 722** (30 Points)  
**Topic in Social Anthropology**

**ANTHRO 723A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 723B** (15 Points)  
**Global Cultures**  
 Relationships between global politico-economic forces and local cultures. The global movement of ideas and artefacts. Students will have the opportunity to concentrate on their preferred geographical or thematic areas.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 723 A and B*

**ANTHRO 724** (30 Points)  
**Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

**ANTHRO 727A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 727B** (15 Points)  
**Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology**  
 The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including: issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.  
*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 308 and either ANTHRO 332 or 333 or 334*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 727 A and B*

**ANTHRO 728** (30 Points)  
**Topic in Ethnomusicology: Music, Narrative and Popular Culture: The Hindi Cinema**  
 Advanced theoretical consideration, from an ethnomusicological perspective of issues surrounding music and narrative (emotional and historical representations, politicized and gendered images, etc.) in popular culture, the interactive role of the popular arts and industry, the nature and importance of musical content. Regional focus: Normally, the music of Japanese popular theatre and/or Hindi cinema.

**ANTHRO 729** (15 Points)

**ANTHRO 729A** (7.5 Points)  
**ANTHRO 729B** (7.5 Points)  
**Special Studies in Anthropology**  
 A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 729 A and B, or ANTHRO 729*

**ANTHRO 730A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 730B** (15 Points)  
**Biological Anthropology Laboratory**  
 A practical introduction to some of the methods currently used in biological anthropology, including behavioural observation, molecular anthropology, human osteology, growth and development and various analytical methods.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 730 A and B*

**ANTHRO 731A** (15 Points)  
**ANTHRO 731B** (15 Points)  
**Advanced Social Anthropology**  
 Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 731 A and B*

<b>ANTHRO 732</b> <b>Reading Medical Ethnography</b> Examines the social anthropological practice of ethnography of health and illness in community and clinical settings, including 'non-Western' and 'Western' cultural contexts, through critical readings of recent ethnographies in medical anthropology. Considers ethnographic and anthropological theory, ethics, methodology and application.	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 743</b> <b>Violence and Pain</b> An examination of the social and cultural meanings of violence and the ways in which violence impinges on notions of personhood, the body and community. Central questions will include how experiences of violence are communicated, the limits of such communication, and their implications for understanding self, culture and human agency.	(15 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 735</b> <b>Special Topic in Anthropology</b>	(30 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 744</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 736</b>	(30 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 745</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 736A</b>	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 746</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 736B</b> <b>Special Studies in Anthropology</b> A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 736 A and B, or ANTHRO 736</i>	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 747</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 737</b> <b>Graduate Field Methods in Archaeology</b> Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation. This course consists of a two-week field trip prior to or during Semester 1, followed by laboratory sessions and seminars. <i>Restriction: ANTHRO 317</i>	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 780</b>	(30 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 738</b> <b>Special Topics in Anthropology</b>	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 780A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 739</b> <b>Special Studies in Anthropology</b> A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 780B</b> <b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 780 A and B, or ANTHRO 780</i>	(15 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 740</b> <b>Anthropology of Europe</b> Key issues and debates in the anthropology of Europe, from ethnic violence, nationalism and racism, to urban youth cultures and the European Union. The aim of the course is to provide close, critical reading and discussion of a number of recent ethnographies that deal with particular issues and controversies in modern European society.	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 792</b>	(45 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 741</b> <b>Critiquing Development</b> A critical analysis of theories of development in the context of the broader conflicting relationships between culture and social change. <i>Restriction: ANTHRO 715</i>	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 792A</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>ANTHRO 742</b> <b>Contact and Colonialism</b> A seminar focused on critical understanding of the political, social and economic expansion of European countries around the world and its cultural consequences. Themes may include: cultural encounter, causes and effects of colonization, interpretations of the other by colonizers and colonized, Creole cultures, slavery, race, resistance and accommodation, gender, demography, environmental impacts. <i>Restriction: ANTHRO 720</i>	(15 Points)	<b>ANTHRO 792B</b> <b>Dissertation in Anthropology</b> A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.	(22.5 Points)
		<b>ANTHRO 796A</b>	(60 Points)
		<b>ANTHRO 796B</b> <b>Thesis in Anthropology</b> <i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology with at least Second Class Honours, First Division or equivalent</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 796 A and B</i>	(60 Points)
		<b>ANTHRO 797A</b>	(60 Points)
		<b>ANTHRO 797B</b> <b>Research Portfolio</b> <i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology with at least Second Class Honours, First Division or equivalent</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 797 A and B</i>	(60 Points)
<hr/>			
<b>Art History</b>			
<hr/>			
<b>Stage I</b>			
		<b>ARTHIST 101</b> <b>Art and Society in Renaissance Italy</b> Italian Renaissance art with reference to both stylistic change and continuity in major artists' works, as well as an examination of the broader socio-historical contexts of art works, including the idea of the 'period eye' or how they were observed and understood in their own time.	(15 Points)
		<b>ARTHIST 102</b> <b>Introduction to Maori Art</b> An introduction to Maori and other Polynesian arts, with particular emphases on the social, cultural, and political contexts and meanings of taonga - art works - in the Maori and Polynesian worlds. Topics include raranga and whatu, personal adornment, ta moko, where whakairo, waka, and contemporary art.	(15 Points)

**ARTHIST 103 (15 Points)****Modern and Contemporary New Zealand Art**

An introduction to art in New Zealand from the 1930s to the present day, covering a wide range of Maori, European and Pacific artists' work. Topics include: regionalism, abstraction, feminism, photography, installation, multimedia, sculpture, video, film and performance, landscape representation, and popular culture.

**ARTHIST 104 (15 Points)****Realism, Impressionism, Post-Impressionism**

An introduction to the major artists and art movements of mid to late nineteenth century Western European art, from realism to symbolism and art nouveau. The works of artists such as Courbet, Manet, Degas, Monet, Renoir, Cezanne, Seurat, Rodin, van Gogh, Gauguin and Munch, are studied.

**ARTHIST 105 (15 Points)****Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA**

An introduction to the major art movements of the twentieth century in Europe and America, such as Expressionism, Cubism, Abstraction, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism and Pop Art. The works of major artists such as Picasso, Matisse, Mondrian, Kandinsky, Duchamp, Ernst, Magritte, Dali, Jackson Pollock and Warhol are studied.

**ARTHIST 111 (15 Points)****Ways of Seeing**

An introduction to the skills of art history, such as visual and iconographical analysis, and to the variety of ways artworks can be read by different viewers and in different socio-historical contexts. The course draws on painting, sculptures, architecture and other visual forms from a variety of places and cultures, from ancient times to the present.

**ARTHIST 112 (15 Points)****Issues in Art History**

Examines emerging questions and topical issues in Art History in a chosen subject area.

**ARTHIST 114G (15 Points)****Reading Images**

Is seeing learned? Can an image be read in the same way as a text? Understanding images is central to everyday life. Visual literacy is fundamental to all disciplines. This course provides students with tools for making sense of various kinds of images and objects: photographs, advertisements, paintings, film, television, comics, cartoons, monuments, buildings, maps, landscape, digital and internet images.

**Stage II****ARTHIST 201 (15 Points)****Neo-Classicism and Romanticism**

A study of topics in late eighteenth and early nineteenth century painting and sculpture in Europe, especially, but not only, in Britain and France. Styles in and ideas about landscape, portraiture and history painting are explored. The works of the major artists - for instance, David, Gericault, Delacroix, Reynolds, Blake, Turner, Constable, Friedrich and Goya - are featured.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History

**ARTHIST 203 (15 Points)****Northern European Art 1400 - 1600**

A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments primarily in painting and sculpture, and to a lesser extent in manuscript illumination and tapestry. Religious symbolism, approaches to landscape representation and portraiture are examined, as well as new genres such as still life and architectural painting. Artists studied include van Eyck, Campin, van der Goes, Hieronymus Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History

**ARTHIST 204 (15 Points)****Contemporary Art and Theory**

Selected topics in late twentieth century art and theory, including film and video. Minimal and conceptual art, performance and 'new' painting from the 1980s are studied. Topics include post-modernist art practices and related theoretical issues, representation and sexuality, political activities of artists, art and environmentalism, new technologies and transgenic art.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History or FTVMS 101

**ARTHIST 205 (15 Points)****Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art**

Maori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of key and influential individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism, city life and indigenous art, the changing nature of the relationships between artists and their marae and island heritages will be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Art History, or MAORI 130, or 30 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage

**ARTHIST 207 (15 Points)****Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation**

Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the medieval period to the present. Topics include art and the issues facing women in various societies, the art/craft dichotomy, and gender and representation.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History

**ARTHIST 209 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Auckland Architecture since 1840**

Auckland architectural history since European settlement has been a history of the struggle between outside influences and the quest for a local architecture. Auckland buildings and urban developments will be studied against the wider architectural, political and social background of New Zealand, as well as developments in Europe, America and Australia. Will involve some visits to buildings near the university.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History

**ARTHIST 210 (15 Points)****Modernism and Design**

A study of the central role played by architecture and design within twentieth century Modernism, and more recently in Post-Modernism. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States, with some references to New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History  
*Restriction:* 114.106, ARTHIST 310



**ARTHIST 211 (15 Points)****Reading Landscape Art**

European landscape art emerged in the seventeenth century, exploring aesthetic qualities associated with nature, but also representing social values. English gardens and paintings by such artists as Constable and Turner were signifiers of economic and political change in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, as were artworks in colonial New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History  
*Restriction:* ARTHIST 311, 114.209 (in 1999 only)

**ARTHIST 212 (15 Points)****Neo-Gothic to Art Nouveau**

Focuses on nineteenth century architecture and design with introductory eighteenth century material. Topics include debates about style and history, relationships between form and function, uses of new technology and the role of ornament, and their relationships to man-made structures and to nature in the context of nineteenth century social conditions and ideas.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I Art History  
*Restriction:* ARTHIST 312

**ARTHIST 213 (15 Points)****Tradition and Change in Pacific Art**

An introduction to a wide range of Pacific Art, both object and performance, based on their origins, histories, interconnections and social functioning, including gender issues and cross-cultural encounters.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Art History or Pacific Studies or Museums and Cultural Heritage  
*Restriction:* 114.107

**ARTHIST 217 (15 Points)****Contemporary Pacific Art**

Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History or ANTHRO 100 or 104 or LINGUIST 102  
*Restriction:* ARTHIST 317

**ARTHIST 222 (15 Points)****Origins of Modern Sculpture**

Explores the transition from traditional to contemporary forms and themes in European and American sculpture. The focus is on artistic activity in Paris from 1900 to 1914 with consideration of definitions of sculpture, abstraction, processes, materials, influences and innovation. Major artists and topics include Picasso, Brancusi, Moore, Constructivism, Futurism, Paris as an art centre, and sculpture and gender.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History  
*Restriction:* 114.308, ARTHIST 322

**ARTHIST 223 (15 Points)****20th Century Sculpture in Australia and New Zealand**

Examines the changing nature of sculpture, its international origins, development of facilities, patronage, introduction of new materials and the evolution of local and national content. Aspects of identity, migration, sociopolitical influence and the contribution of women are thematic concerns, with

a close study of the principal sculptors in both countries.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History

*Restriction:* ARTHIST 323

**ARTHIST 224 (15 Points)****Power and Piety: the Baroque**

The use of art to display, enhance, and justify political power and piety and to promote political and religious ideologies in the major power centres of 17th century Europe in the Baroque period, with reference to the work of artists such as Caravaggio, Bernini, Velasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, van Dyck, Le Brun, Jones and Wren.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History  
*Restriction:* ARTHIST 202, 306, 324

**Stage III****ARTHIST 301 (15 Points)****Book Arts: Medieval to Modern**

Topics include 13th century Apocalypses, 15th century Books of Hours, early printed books, artists' books, the representation of the book in art, the impact of printing on book production, and the recent artists' book movement, with an emphasis on New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History

**ARTHIST 302 (15 Points)****Mid 19th Century Art in France and Britain**

Selected topics in British and French art, photography, art criticism and theory from the 1840s to the 1870s, a crucial period of change in the practice of art. There is a particular focus on the Pre-Raphaelites and other leading nineteenth century artists, as well as influential women painters and photographers.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History

**ARTHIST 304 (15 Points)****Dürer and his Sources and Influence**

A detailed examination of Albrecht Dürer's work and influence in painting and printmaking as the most important German Renaissance artist.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History

**ARTHIST 307 (15 Points)****Art in the USA 1945 - 75**

A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approximately 1975. The works of the major and most influential artists of the period are studied closely - including Pollock, Newman, Rothko, Rauschenberg, Johns, Warhol, Oldenburg, and Lichtenstein - with reference to the ideas and theories sustaining them.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History

**ARTHIST 310 (15 Points)****Modernism and Design**

A study of the central role played by architecture and design within twentieth century Modernism, and more recently in Post-Modernism. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States, with some references to New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History  
*Restriction:* 114.106, ARTHIST 210

**ARTHIST 311 (15 Points)****Reading Landscape Art**

European landscape art emerged in the seventeenth century, exploring aesthetic qualities associated

with nature, but also representing social values. English gardens and paintings by such artists as Constable and Turner were signifiers of economic and political change in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, as were artworks in colonial New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History  
*Restriction:* ARTHIST 211, 114.209 (in 1999 only)

### **ARTHIST 312 (15 Points)**

#### **Neo-Gothic to Art Nouveau**

Focuses on nineteenth century architecture and design with introductory eighteenth century material. Topics include debates about style and history, relationships between form and function, uses of new technology and the role of ornament, and their relationships to man-made structures and to nature in the context of nineteenth century social conditions and ideas.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History  
*Restriction:* ARTHIST 212

### **ARTHIST 315 (15 Points)**

#### **The Print in Northern Europe 1470 - 1600**

Examines the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance, with a close study of the works of major artists.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History

### **ARTHIST 317 (15 Points)**

#### **Contemporary Pacific Art**

Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Art History or in ANTHRO 100 or 104 or LINGUIST 102, or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200

*Restriction:* ARTHIST 217

### **ARTHIST 318 (15 Points)**

#### **Museology and Taonga**

A study of the ways in which Maori and Pacific Islands cultures have been, and are, interpreted in museum and art gallery contexts.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and MAORI 240, or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200

### **ARTHIST 319 (15 Points)**

#### **Indigenous Women's Art**

The focus will be primarily arts made by women in Aotearoa, but will also include the United States and Canada, with some reference to Australia and the Pacific, in the context of the social, political and cultural societies within which they are produced.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History

### **ARTHIST 320 (15 Points)**

#### **Conceptual to Cyber: Art Film and Video Art**

An historical survey of aesthetic and perceptual issues arising from the art film and video art of late twentieth and early twenty-first century art movements, with a close study of the works of the major artists.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or FTVMS 200

### **ARTHIST 322 (15 Points)**

#### **Origins of Modern Sculpture**

Explores the transition from traditional to contemporary forms and themes in European and American sculpture. The focus is on artistic activity in Paris from 1900 to 1914 with consideration of definitions of sculpture, abstraction, processes, materials, influences and innovation. Major artists and topics include Picasso, Brancusi, Moore, Constructivism, Futurism, Paris as an art centre, and sculpture and gender.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History

*Restriction:* 114.308, ARTHIST 222

### **ARTHIST 323 (15 Points)**

#### **20th Century Sculpture in Australia and New Zealand**

Examines the changing nature of sculpture, its international origins, development of facilities, patronage, introduction of new materials and the evolution of local and national content. Aspects of identity, migration, sociopolitical influence and the contribution of women are thematic concerns, with a close study of the principal sculptors in both countries.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II Art History

*Restriction:* ARTHIST 223

### **ARTHIST 324 (15 Points)**

#### **Power and Piety: the Baroque**

The use of art to display, enhance, and justify political power and piety and to promote political and religious ideologies in the major power centres of 17th century Europe in the Baroque period. Refers to the work of artists such as Caravaggio, Bernini, Velasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, van Dyck, Le Brun, Jones and Wren.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History  
*Restriction:* ARTHIST 202, 224, 306

### **ARTHIST 326 (15 Points)**

#### **Facing and Defacing Modernism: Abstract Painting in New Zealand**

Abstract painting in New Zealand focussing on the work of Hotere, Walters and Mrkusich and other prominent abstract artists including more recent post-modernist abstraction. Examines the work of these artists as a reading or fertile misreading of Russian, European and American movements in abstraction.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200

### **ARTHIST 327 (15 Points)**

#### **Art in Context**

The title Art in Context highlights the importance of studying original artworks in context. Contexts for artworks include the original physical setting, such as a palace, monastery, or town hall, to wider examinations of the socio-historical situations in which they were created. In addition, new museological contexts for artworks offer insight into the display and interpretation of visual culture.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Art History at Stage II and permission of Head of Department

### **ARTHIST 328 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic: Lens and Time-based Media**

Explores the development of photographic, film and video art practices and theory, and their impact on broader cultural and theoretical concerns, from the early 20th century through to the contemporary, and encompassing themes such as the use of

montage, narrative, spectatorship, genre, documentary, portraiture, digital, installation, interactivity and experimentation.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Art History*

### Postgraduate Courses

**ARTHIST 703A (15 Points)**

**ARTHIST 703B (15 Points)**

#### Cross-Cultural Representation

Representation in all visual media of non-European peoples and places by Europeans from the mid-eighteenth through to the twenty first century, with reference to the uses, meanings and values of visual images and objects when first produced and in later periods and different contexts, displacement and creativity, and colonial and post-colonial art and photography.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 703 A and B*

**ARTHIST 704A (15 Points)**

**ARTHIST 704B (15 Points)**

#### Topics in the Theory of Modern Art

An examination and critical analysis of modernist and post-modernist theories in relation to the visual arts. These include: the concept of the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 704 A and B*

**ARTHIST 707A (15 Points)**

**ARTHIST 707B (15 Points)**

#### Maori and Polynesian Arts

Includes discussion on topics and issues in Maori and Polynesian arts, both traditional and contemporary. It involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 707 A and B*

**ARTHIST 709 (30 Points)**

**ARTHIST 709A (15 Points)**

**ARTHIST 709B (15 Points)**

#### Spectators and Structures in Quattrocento Art

An examination of fifteenth century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure. Links are also made to European and American visual arts in later periods, in particular the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 709 A and B, or ARTHIST 709*

**ARTHIST 712A (15 Points)**

**ARTHIST 712B (15 Points)**

#### Postcolonial Theory and the Visual Arts

A study of the issues and implications of colonialism and its roles in the construction of cultural identities. Key postcolonial and postmodern texts will be studied in relation to contemporary non-Western art practices, in particular in New Zealand, Australia, the South Pacific, and North America.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 712 A and B*

**ARTHIST 715 (15 Points)**

#### Special Topic: Topics in the Theory of Modern Art

A study of the main theoretical principles of both modernism and postmodernism. The course involves a discussion of key texts and their implications for the art of Europe and the USA in the 20th century.

**ARTHIST 716 (15 Points)**

#### Special Topic: Book Arts: Medieval to Modern

Emphasis is on study of aspects of illuminated Books of Hours, eg. the *Tres Riches Heures*, from the medieval period. Additional special topics include 20th century artists' books, illustrations to *Alice in Wonderland*, and the representation of the book in the visual arts including film, eg. Peter Greenaway's *Prospero's Books*. Includes study of original manuscripts and artists' books in Auckland libraries.

**ARTHIST 718 (30 Points)**

**ARTHIST 718A (15 Points)**

**ARTHIST 718B (15 Points)**

#### Museums: Past and Present

Art and other museums and art galleries as institutions from their beginnings to the present day. Examines the origins of the museum, Renaissance art collections and private museums, the emergence of the public museum, ideas about collecting and collections, recent and contemporary museums, innovation and change in museum practices and architecture.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 718 A and B, or ARTHIST 718*

**ARTHIST 719 (15 Points)**

#### Public Art: Issues and Controversy

A study of the politics and function of public art and monuments, predominantly sculpture. Topics include: the challenges of public space, issues of nationalism and cultural identity, memorialisation (for example war and Holocaust memorials), patronage and the urban environment, controversial works, and local practice in relation to international case studies. Public art in Europe, North America, New Zealand and Australia is examined.

**ARTHIST 720 (15 Points)**

#### Self-Portraiture and Identity Construction in New Zealand Art

A selection of topics using specific types of self-representation produced by New Zealand artists from c.1900 to the present, and issues pertaining to ideas around identity and the construction of the 'self'. Comparisons are made with portraiture and self-portraiture in Europe and North America.

**ARTHIST 721A (15 Points)**

**ARTHIST 721B (15 Points)**

#### Museums and the Politics of Culture

This interdisciplinary course investigates the presentation of culture in museums and art galleries, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international practice as well as regional examples from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

*Restriction: ARTHIST 714*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 721 A and B*

**ARTHIST 722 (30 Points)****ARTHIST 722A (15 Points)****ARTHIST 722B (15 Points)**  
**Rembrandt**

A broad range of critical approaches to the art and life of Rembrandt. The course is taught in seven modules: these comprise the socio-political milieu in which he worked, the historical documents of his life, the artworks he produced, the technical aspects of his work, the organization of his studio and mechanics of the art market, the issue of authorship and the critical reception of his life and work.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 722 A and B, or ARTHIST 722*

**ARTHIST 723 (30 Points)****ARTHIST 723A (15 Points)****ARTHIST 723B (15 Points)****Special Topic: Art and Concept**

A study of a single, abstract idea from a range of textual perspectives – visual, literary and philosophical – such as line, passage, memory, light, blur. Discussion will be structured around analyses of art works, films, videos, buildings and philosophical and literary writings, taken mostly, but not exclusively, from modern and contemporary examples.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 723 A and B, or ARTHIST 723*

**ARTHIST 790 (30 Points)****ARTHIST 790A (15 Points)****ARTHIST 790B (15 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 790 A and B, or ARTHIST 790*

**ARTHIST 792A (22.5 Points)****ARTHIST 792B (22.5 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 792 A and B*

**ARTHIST 793 (15 Points)****Research Essay**

A 5000 word supervised research essay selected by the student and the Department's Postgraduate Advisor or Head of the Department in consultation.

**ARTHIST 795A (60 Points)****ARTHIST 795B (60 Points)****Research Portfolio**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Art History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 795 A and B*

**ARTHIST 796A (60 Points)****ARTHIST 796B (60 Points)****Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Art History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 796 A and B*

---

**Arts - General**

---

**Diploma Courses****ARTSGEN 688A (15 Points)****ARTSGEN 688B (15 Points)****Dissertation**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 688 A and B*

**ARTSGEN 690A (15 Points)****ARTSGEN 690B (15 Points)****Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Masters degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 690 A and B*

---

**Postgraduate Courses****ARTSGEN 740 (15 Points)****ARTSGEN 740A (7.5 Points)****ARTSGEN 740B (7.5 Points)****Research Essay**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 740 A and B, or ARTSGEN 740*

**ARTSGEN 750 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Qualitative Research**

An introduction to qualitative social research methods designed for graduate students who have little research background but are planning to do research in their workplace or empirical thesis/dissertation work. Covers participation observation, interviewing and archival research methods. Students will design, carry out and analyse a real piece of qualitative research.

**ARTSGEN 751 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Quantitative Research**

An introduction to survey methods for quantitative social research designed for graduate students who have little research background but are planning to do research in their workplace or empirical thesis/dissertation work. Covers survey research, data collection and analysis; includes a brief introduction to using computers for research and statistical analysis. Students will design, carry out and analyse a 'real life' survey.

**ARTSGEN 777 (15 Points)****Special Language Studies 1**

Study at an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is a language other than English. Supplementary study at The University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work specified by the Head of Department or School.

*Prerequisite: Approval of Head of Department or School for language subject concerned. A student must be enrolled for the BA(Hons) or MA, and for this course, before starting overseas study*

**ARTSGEN 778 (30 Points)****Special Language Studies 2**

As for ARTSGEN 777. The overseas study, together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School, is to be equivalent in volume to a 30 point course.

<b>ARTSGEN 780</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
<b>ARTSGEN 780A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ARTSGEN 780B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Research Essay</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 780 A and B, or ARTSGEN 780</i>	
<b>ARTSGEN 792</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>ARTSGEN 792A</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>
<b>ARTSGEN 792B</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>
<b>Dissertation</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 792 A and B, or ARTSGEN 792</i>	
<b>ARTSGEN 794A</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>ARTSGEN 794B</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 794 A and B</i>	
<b>ARTSGEN 796A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>ARTSGEN 796B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 796 A and B</i>	
<b>ARTSGEN 797A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>ARTSGEN 797B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Research Portfolio</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 797 A and B</i>	

## Asian Studies

### Stage I

<b>ASIAN 100</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Images of Asia</b>	
An introduction to the history of China, Japan, Korea and South-East Asia, exploring historical conceptions and misconceptions.	
<i>Restriction: HISTORY 135</i>	

<b>ASIAN 101</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Faith and Festival in Asia</b>	
A broad-based introduction to religious life in East and South-East Asia with special focus on ritual life and ceremony rather than canonical texts and theology. Religion at the personal, family, community and state level are all considered, with examples from 'animism', shamanism, Daoism, Buddhism, Shinto, Islam, Hinduism, Asian Christianity and their myriad combinations.	

<b>ASIAN 140</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ASIAN 140G</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>New Zealand and Asia</b>	

Asia and its inter-relationship with New Zealand, including Asia's growing presence in New Zealand in all its manifestations, and the evolving political, social, economic, cultural, and strategic relations between this country and Asia. Topics will include historical and contemporary ties with Asia, Asian migration, literature, media and films. The course will focus especially on South-east and East Asia.

### Stage II

<b>ASIAN 200</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Asian Identities</b>	
Students explore the changing and contested	

nature of Asian identities through readings of seminal scholarly and theoretical texts on each theme, combined with analysis of the ways these themes are reflected in film, fiction and other popular cultural texts. The five themes (nationalism; violence and conflict; gender; minorities; and indigenous rights) and a concentration on post-1945 East and South-East Asia provide the focus.

*Prerequisite: ASIAN 100*

<b>ASIAN 201</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Fundamentally Muslim</b>	

Attempts to reconsider and re-centre the critical understanding of the multi-faceted societal process called globalisation, by focusing on its impact in the Islamic world, particularly in Asia.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I*

<b>ASIAN 202</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in BA courses*

<b>ASIAN 203</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in BA courses*

<b>ASIAN 206</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Globalisation and East Asia</b>	

Explores the global transformation in its political, economic and social dimensions, and examines how East Asian countries respond to and interact with globalisation for their social and economic development.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points in BA or BCom courses*

*Restriction: KOREAN 240*

<b>ASIAN 207</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>East Asian Film</b>	

In nations undergoing rapid social and political change, films are a means of charting the transformation of contemporary cultures and communities. Selected Chinese, Japanese and Korean films serve as windows into the development of those nations. Several films will be compared with their literary originals. Other films offer insight into social phenomena.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120 or School approval required*

*Restriction: CHINESE 124, 125*

### Stage III

<b>ASIAN 302</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Asian Diasporas</b>	

The historical backgrounds, development and modern situations in Korean and Chinese emigration are examined, particularly in respect of Korean migrants, through case studies of individual, group and host society experiences.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in BA courses*

<b>ASIAN 305</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Popular Culture in Asia</b>	

Provides critical analysis of different forms of popular culture in Asia, including cinema, television, advertising, fashion, magazines and comic books, and the internet to examine changing patterns of politics and culture in Asia.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or 45 points at Stage II in Korean*

*Restriction: KOREAN 340*

**ASIAN 306 (15 Points)**  
**Gender, Asia, Text**  
 The representation and construction of gender in social, cultural and literary texts throughout East Asia. These are examined comparatively in both socio-historical and contemporary contexts.  
*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies*

---

### Postgraduate Courses

**ASIAN 700 (15 Points)**  
**Research Methods**  
 Research methods in Asian Studies: an introduction to the theories and methods of research in history, literature and cultural studies in an Asian context, including practical instruction in the skills involved in developing individual research projects.

**ASIAN 701 (30 Points)**  
**East Asia: Civilization, Tradition and Globalization**  
 Interdisciplinary study of East Asia as a distinctive region from the perspectives of world history and global changes. Topics include East Asian civilization, Asian modernities, Japanese imperialism, and East Asia and globalization. It aims to equip students with critical analytical skills in area studies with particular reference to East Asia.

**ASIAN 710 (30 Points)**  
**Translation Project**  
 The translation of a text or texts, translator's note and an extensive glossary of the terminology of the field.

**ASIAN 711 (30 Points)**  
**Dissertation on Translation**  
 Theoretical aspects of translation.

**ASIAN 712 (45 Points)**  
**Dissertation on Translation**  
 Theoretical aspects of translation.

**ASIAN 720 (30 Points)**  
**Gender and Literature in Asia**  
 Representations of women and men in the literature of Japan, China and Korea, with reference to their historical and social context, to exoticised stereotypes of feminine and masculine identities, and to assumptions which lead to an essentialist reading of texts. Texts in English.

**ASIAN 752 (15 Points)**  
**A Course-linked Research Topic**  
 A research topic related to another course in which the student is enrolled.

**ASIAN 753 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**ASIAN 754 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**ASIAN 755 (15 Points)**  
**Directed Study**

**ASIAN 756 (30 Points)**  
**Directed Study**

**ASIAN 757 (15 Points)**  
**Research Essay**

**ASIAN 758 (30 Points)**  
**Research Essay**

**ASIAN 759 (45 Points)**  
**Research Essay**

**ASIAN 780 (30 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

**ASIAN 790A (15 Points)**  
**ASIAN 790B (15 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this dissertation.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 790 A and B*

**ASIAN 792A (22.5 Points)**  
**ASIAN 792B (22.5 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 792A and B*

**ASIAN 793A (45 Points)**  
**ASIAN 793B (45 Points)**  
**Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 793A and B*

**ASIAN 794A (42.85 Points)**  
**ASIAN 794B (42.85 Points)**  
**Thesis**

Available to transition students only.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 794 A and B*

**ASIAN 796A (60 Points)**  
**ASIAN 796B (60 Points)**  
**Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 796 A and B*

**ASIAN 797A (60 Points)**  
**ASIAN 797B (60 Points)**  
**Research Portfolio**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 797 A and B*

---

## Chinese

### Stage I

**CHINESE 100 (15 Points)**

**CHINESE 100G (15 Points)**

**Beginning Modern Chinese 1**  
 Designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in modern standard Chinese (Mandarin, *Putonghua*) for beginners.  
*Restriction: CHINESE 110, 130.111*

**CHINESE 101 (15 Points)**

**Beginning Modern Chinese 2**  
 Intended to enable students to recognize and write approximately 600 Chinese characters and to converse in basic language.  
*Prerequisite: CHINESE 100*  
*Restriction: CHINESE 110, 130.111*

**CHINESE 110 (15 Points)**

**Chinese for Native Speakers**  
 Intended for native speakers of a Chinese dialect. Introduces the pronunciation, romanization, vocabulary and grammar of modern standard Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and Cantonese, as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese.  
*Restriction: CHINESE 100, 101, 130.111*

**CHINESE 130 (15 Points)**  
**Rethinking China**

An introduction to the artistic, literary, historical and philosophical heritage of China, allowing students to engage with stimulating texts from historical times to the modern period. Taught in English.

**Stage II**
**CHINESE 200 (15 Points)**  
**Intermediate Modern Chinese 1**

Courses CHINESE 200 and 201 are continuations of CHINESE 100 and 101. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence and on the further development of skills in grammar, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction. Full-form Chinese characters are introduced systematically. Texts used offer an introduction both to a range of Chinese writing styles and various aspects of Chinese culture. Skills of cursory reading are also introduced.

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 100 and 101

*Restriction:* CHINESE 210, 211

**CHINESE 201 (15 Points)**  
**Intermediate Modern Chinese 2**

A continuation of CHINESE 200.

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 200 or 277

*Restriction:* CHINESE 210, 211

**CHINESE 210 (15 Points)**  
**Chinese for Business**

Designed for students to develop their communicative competence in Chinese in business situations. Emphasis will be placed on commonly used commercial terms, phrases, sentence patterns and cultural background. General language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing (related to business situations) will be taught throughout the course. This course is intended for native speakers of Chinese.

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 110 or 130

*Restriction:* CHINESE 200, 201

**CHINESE 213 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 101 or 110 or 130

**CHINESE 277 (15 Points)**  
**Chinese Study Abroad 2A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* School approval required

**CHINESE 278 (15 Points)**  
**Chinese Study Abroad 2B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* School approval required

**Stage III**
**CHINESE 300 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Modern Chinese 1**

Consolidates students' language skills in all areas. Materials covering various aspects of modern China are used for reading and conversation. In addition, critical study of supplementary materials further develops understanding of the principles and practice of the modern Chinese language.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points at Stage II in Chinese

*Restriction:* CHINESE 310, 311

**CHINESE 301 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Modern Chinese 2**

A continuation of CHINESE 300.

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 300 or 377

*Restriction:* CHINESE 310, 311

**CHINESE 304 (15 Points)**  
**Classical Chinese 1**

Introduces a basic knowledge of classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points at Stage II in Chinese

*Restriction:* 130.302, CHINESE 310, 311

**CHINESE 305 (15 Points)**  
**Classical Chinese 2**

A continuation of CHINESE 304. Readings cover imperial China in prose and poetry. Students are required to understand key functional words and to be familiar with the cultural background of the texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 304

*Restriction:* 130.302, CHINESE 310, 311

**CHINESE 310 (15 Points)**  
**Translation for Native Speakers**

Designed to develop Chinese-English and English-Chinese translation skills for Chinese-speaking students. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. Assumes a required proficiency in English.

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 210 and 30 points at Stage II in Chinese

*Restriction:* CHINESE 300, 301

**CHINESE 313 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Chinese

**CHINESE 325 (15 Points)**  
**Contemporary Chinese Literature**

A critical analysis of a range of fictional texts from 20th century China and the Chinese diaspora which explores the construction and subversion of the literary canon. All texts are in English.

*Prerequisite:* At least 45 points at Stage II in Chinese, or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies, or COMPLIT 100

*Restriction:* CHINESE 222

**CHINESE 377 (15 Points)**  
**Chinese Study Abroad 3A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* School approval required

**CHINESE 378 (15 Points)**  
**Chinese Study Abroad 3B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 377 and School approval required

**Postgraduate Courses**
**CHINESE 707 (15 Points)**  
**Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 1**

An overview and analysis of theories and research in the teaching of Chinese as a foreign language and its practice world-wide. Includes language analysis from a pedagogical perspective, the evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials and Chinese language curriculum design and development.

*Prerequisite:* CHINESE 301 or its equivalent

**CHINESE 708 (15 Points)**  
**Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 2**

Applies TCFL theory to the practice of teaching

Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar and Chinese characters, as well as conversational, reading and compositional skills. Includes contrastive analysis in the TCFL classroom. May include classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes.

*Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or equivalent*

#### **CHINESE 724 (30 Points)**

##### **Chinese Film and Popular Culture**

Chinese feature films since the 1930s, with reference to changing attitudes of conceptions of the nation, the political uses of film, and the expression in films of the transformation of popular culture since the 1980s. No knowledge of Chinese language required.

#### **CHINESE 725 (30 Points)**

##### **Advanced Translation Practice**

Practical training in translation from English to Chinese and Chinese to English. Text categories include general, commercial, legal, and technical materials.

#### **CHINESE 726 (30 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 726A (15 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 726B (15 Points)**

##### **Chinese Semantics and Grammar**

A systematic examination of the theories in Chinese semantics and grammar. Using an eclectic approach, particular attention will be given to practical analysis of semantic and grammatical structures and their interface.

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 726 A and B, or CHINESE 726*

#### **CHINESE 727 (30 Points)**

##### **Chinese New Zealanders**

Examines both recent immigration trends and the historical development of the New Zealand Chinese and other Asian communities. Special attention will be paid to the impact on New Zealand's demographic profile, social and economic implications and race relations issues, and contemporary transnationalism in its historical context. Will also examine settlement and integration issues, and the tension between globalisation and New Zealand nationalism.

#### **CHINESE 729A (15 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 729B (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 729 A and B*

#### **CHINESE 730 (15 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 730A (7.5 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 730B (7.5 Points)**

##### **Directed Study**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 730 A and B, or CHINESE 730*

#### **CHINESE 731 (45 Points)**

##### **Research Essay**

#### **CHINESE 732 (30 Points)**

##### **Directed Study**

#### **CHINESE 733 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Chinese 1**

Emphasis will be on advancing the oral and written skills through original Chinese source materials from various fields.

*Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or CHINESE 378 or equivalent*

*Restriction: CHINESE 700*

#### **CHINESE 734 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Chinese 2**

A continuation of CHINESE 733.

*Prerequisite: CHINESE 733 or equivalent*

*Restriction: CHINESE 700*

#### **CHINESE 735 (15 Points)**

##### **Introduction to Chinese Linguistics**

The phonology, written system, dialectology, semantics, morphology, syntax and rhetoric of Chinese; and an introduction to the terminology and methodology used in Chinese linguistics research. The focus will be on the development of students' skills in critically appraising existing works and carrying out their own individual research projects.

*Restriction: CHINESE 717*

#### **CHINESE 736 (30 Points)**

##### **Chinese Phonology and Dialects**

Examines the systematic phonological relationship among contemporary Chinese dialects, as well as between modern Chinese and the language spoken 1,400 years ago. Some attention will also be given to lexical and syntactic features that distinguish different dialect groups, or are representative of a particular region of China, irrespective of dialect classification.

*Restriction: CHINESE 717*

#### **CHINESE 737 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Essay**

#### **CHINESE 780A (15 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 780B (15 Points)**

##### **Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 780 A and B*

#### **CHINESE 790 (30 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 790A (15 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 790B (15 Points)**

##### **Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 790 A and B, or CHINESE 790*

#### **CHINESE 792A (22.5 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 792B (22.5 Points)**

##### **Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 792 A and B*

#### **CHINESE 793A (45 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 793B (45 Points)**

##### **Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Chinese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 793A and B*

#### **CHINESE 794A (42.85 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 794B (42.85 Points)**

##### **Thesis**

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course student must enrol in CHINESE 794 A and B*

#### **CHINESE 796A (60 Points)**

#### **CHINESE 796B (60 Points)**

##### **Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Chinese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 796 A and B*



**CHINESE 797A** (60 Points)  
**CHINESE 797B** (60 Points)  
**Research Portfolio**  
*To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 797 A and B*

## Classical Studies

### Stage I

**CLASSICS 110** (15 Points)  
**Classical Mythology through Tragedy**  
 A study of the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome through the works of tragic playwrights such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Seneca.

**CLASSICS 120** (15 Points)  
**Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome**  
 An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

**CLASSICS 130** (15 Points)  
**Love and Death in Greek and Roman Literature**  
 A study of selected literary texts from ancient Greece and Rome that deal with two themes that continue to be relevant today.

**CLASSICS 140** (15 Points)  
**Classical Mythology in Epic**  
 A study of the treatment of mythology in ancient Greek and Roman epic poetry.

**CLASSICS 150** (15 Points)

**CLASSICS 150G** (15 Points)  
**Ancient Foundations**  
 An examination of the culture of the ancient Mediterranean world (including Egypt, Greece and Rome), and its continuing heritage in modern western culture, with particular reference to art and literature.

### Stage II

**CLASSICS 210** (15 Points)  
**Greek and Roman Epic Poetry**  
 A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 310*

**CLASSICS 215** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 315*

**CLASSICS 216** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 316*

**CLASSICS 217** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or ANCHIST 102 or 103*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 317*

**CLASSICS 220** (15 Points)  
**Greek and Roman Comedy**  
 A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 320*

**CLASSICS 230** (15 Points)  
**The Novel in Greece and Rome**  
 A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 330*

**CLASSICS 240** (15 Points)  
**Dialogues of Plato**  
 An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms and the nature of the cosmos.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and ANCHIST 102*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 340*

**CLASSICS 250** (15 Points)  
**Socrates, Plato and the Pythagoreans**  
 A study of the main figures in the Platonic and Pythagorean traditions in ancient philosophy. Particular attention will be paid to: the influences of Socrates and the original Pythagorean school on Plato, Plato's own conception of philosophy and the subsequent emergence of neo-Pythagoreanism and neo-Platonism.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and ANCHIST 102*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 350*

**CLASSICS 260** (15 Points)  
**Humanity, Nature and Knowledge in Ancient Philosophy**  
 A study of Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophical schools, focusing on the conception of human nature in Aristotle's ethical and political works, and the alternatives presented by Stoicism, Epicureanism and Scepticism.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and ANCHIST 102*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 360*

**CLASSICS 270** (15 Points)  
**Art and Society in Ancient Greece**  
 A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or ANCHIST 102 or 103 or ARTHIST 101 or 111*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 370*

**CLASSICS 280** (15 Points)  
**Art and Society in Ancient Rome**  
 A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or ANCHIST 102 or 103 or ARTHIST 101 or 111*  
*Restriction: CLASSICS 380*

**CLASSICS 285** (15 Points)  
**Greek Tragedy**  
 Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting

events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's *Poetics*.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 385

### Stage III

#### CLASSICS 310 (15 Points) Greek and Roman Epic Poetry

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry especially in Homer and Virgil.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 210

#### CLASSICS 315 (15 Points) Special Topic

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 215

#### CLASSICS 316 (15 Points) Special Topic

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 216

#### CLASSICS 317 (15 Points) Special Topic

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 217

#### CLASSICS 320 (15 Points) Greek and Roman Comedy

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 220

#### CLASSICS 330 (15 Points) The Novel in Greece and Rome

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 230

#### CLASSICS 340 (15 Points) Dialogues of Plato

An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read include topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 240

#### CLASSICS 350 (15 Points)

##### Socrates, Plato and the Pythagoreans

A study of the main figures in the Platonic and Pythagorean traditions in ancient philosophy. Particular attention will be paid to the influences of Socrates and the original Pythagorean school on Plato, Plato's own conception of philosophy, and the subsequent emergence of neo-Pythagoreanism and neo-Platonism.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 250

#### CLASSICS 360 (15 Points) Humanity, Nature and Knowledge in Ancient Philosophy

A study of Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophical schools, focusing on the conception of human nature in Aristotle's ethical and political works, and the alternatives presented by Stoicism, Epicureanism and Scepticism.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 260

#### CLASSICS 370 (15 Points) Art and Society in Ancient Greece

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 270

#### CLASSICS 377 (15 Points) Classical Studies Study Abroad

Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece, Italy and the Mediterranean area.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Classical Studies and permission of the Head of Department  
*Restriction:* ANCHIST 377

#### CLASSICS 380 (15 Points) Art and Society in Ancient Rome

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies and Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 280

#### CLASSICS 385 (15 Points) Greek Tragedy

Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's *Poetics*.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History  
*Restriction:* CLASSICS 285

## Comparative Literature

### Stage I

#### COMPLIT 100 (15 Points)

##### Reading Comparatively: An Introduction

Through the study of an anthology of short fiction, poetry, myth and drama from every part of the world, introduces strategies for reading literature across national and cultural boundaries. All texts are in English.

### Stage II

#### COMPLIT 200 (15 Points)

##### Narrative: Theory and Practice

Myths, oral tales, histories, feature films, diaries, strip cartoons, news reports, evidence in court, as well as novels and short stories, are all forms of narrative. Narrative seems to be a fundamental instrument used in all cultures to make the flow of experience comprehensible. Introduces theoretical tools for studying narrative, and applies them to a variety of texts from many cultures. All texts are in English.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

#### COMPLIT 202 (15 Points)

##### Interpreting Folktales

An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from many cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explored.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

#### COMPLIT 203 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

#### COMPLIT 204 (15 Points)

##### Travelling Tragedy

A study of the mutations that tragedy has undergone from its origins as a theatrical form in ancient Greece to its contemporary manifestations around the world in drama, fiction and film.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

*Restriction: COMPLIT 300*

#### COMPLIT 205 (15 Points)

##### Cultural Encounters

Literature from many periods and parts of the world depicting the encounter between cultures. Focuses especially on texts depicting 'the East' in European literature and 'the West' in the cultures of Asia, and the interactions of indigenous peoples and their colonisers.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

#### COMPLIT 206 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

### Stage III

#### COMPLIT 300 (15 Points)

##### Travelling Tragedy

A study of the mutations that tragedy has undergone from its origins as a theatrical form in ancient Greece to its contemporary manifestations around the world in drama, fiction and film.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II*

*Restriction: COMPLIT 204*

## Postgraduate Courses

#### COMPLIT 701 (30 Points)

##### Telling and Retelling

Most storytelling involves the reworking of existing stories. Exploration of the processes involved in retelling, including: oral transmission, rewriting in a different period or culture, and adaptation from written form to cinematic or sung form. Poses questions about the psychological and social functions of retelling. Examples taken from Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

#### COMPLIT 702 (30 Points)

##### Rethinking Autobiography

A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently underway: theorizations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; women's autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide variety of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from ancient and modern Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

#### COMPLIT 703 (30 Points)

##### COMPLIT 703A (15 Points)

##### COMPLIT 703B (15 Points)

##### Rethinking Literary Translation

Literary translation has come to be recognized as a dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature, cross-cultural encounter, and colonization and the post colonial. Introduces current debates in the field.

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 703 A and B, or COMPLIT 703*

#### COMPLIT 704 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### COMPLIT 705 (15 Points)

##### Reading Across Cultures

An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literature across cultures. Includes structuralist and post-structuralist theory, feminist perspectives, marxist, new historicist and post-colonial approaches, literature and translation, interdisciplinary approaches to literature. Tests the potential and limits of current theories of literature in the study of literature from many cultures and periods.

*Restriction: COMPLIT 700*

#### COMPLIT 706 (30 Points)

##### Narrative and Metaphor

Narrative and metaphor are used in the theory and practice of disciplines as diverse as: law and literature, medicine and management studies, psychology and philosophy. To what extent are practitioners empowered or trapped by the metaphors and narrative patterns characteristic of each discipline? What are the implications of shifting metaphor or narrative?

#### COMPLIT 707 (30 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### COMPLIT 792 (45 Points)

##### COMPLIT 792A (22.5 Points)

##### COMPLIT 792B (22.5 Points)

##### Dissertation

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 792 A and B, or COMPLIT 792*

**COMPLIT 793A** (45 Points)  
**COMPLIT 793B** (45 Points)  
**Thesis**  
*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 793A and B*

**COMPLIT 794A** (42.85 Points)  
**COMPLIT 794B** (42.85 Points)  
**Thesis**  
 Available to transition students only.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 794 A and B*

**COMPLIT 797A** (60 Points)  
**COMPLIT 797B** (60 Points)  
**Research Portfolio**  
*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 797 A and B*

## Cook Islands Maori

### Stage I

**COOKIS 101** (15 Points)  
**Cook Islands Maori Structure 1**  
 An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands Maori language.

**COOKIS 102** (15 Points)  
**Cook Islands Maori Acquisition 1**  
 An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Maori language.  
*Prerequisite: COOKIS 101*

### Stage II

**COOKIS 201** (15 Points)  
**Cook Islands Maori Structure 2**  
 Extends students' understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.  
*Prerequisite: COOKIS 101*

**COOKIS 202** (15 Points)  
**Cook Islands Maori Acquisition 2**  
 Speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Maori. Students will translate and interpret texts from Cook Islands Maori to English and vice versa. They will be introduced to the language used in chants, songs and ceremonial activities.  
*Prerequisite: COOKIS 102*

**COOKIS 203** (15 Points)  
**Cook Islands Maori Literature**  
 Introduces students to the range of genres in Cook Islands Maori that can be classified as 'literature'. These include: narratives, myths and legends, songs, poetry and chants. These genres will be analysed with a view to describing their purposes, history and context, cultural significance, the devices employed, and appreciation.  
*Prerequisite: Approval of Head of Department*

### Stage III

**COOKIS 301** (15 Points)  
**Cook Islands Maori Structure 3**  
 Provides students with an in-depth understanding of the structure of Cook Islands Maori and gives them the opportunity to study at least one of the dialects. The course will also examine language involvement in cultural and ceremonial activities.  
*Prerequisite: COOKIS 201*

**COOKIS 302** (15 Points)  
**Cook Island Maori Acquisition 3**  
 Aims to develop students' confidence in the use of the language and increases fluency and competence in conversation and composition. Students will examine selected texts and will develop the skills of translating and interpreting the language to English and vice versa.  
*Prerequisite: COOKIS 202*

## Creative Writing

### Postgraduate Courses

**CREWRIT 797A** (60 Points)  
**CREWRIT 797B** (60 Points)  
**Creative Writing**  
 Students will pursue a supervised project in either writing a novel, or short story collection, or poetry collection. The project will be developed through group seminar and workshop discussions as well as by mentor evaluation as the project progresses.  
*Prerequisite: Admission to the Degree of Master of Creative Writing*  
*Restriction: ENGLISH 763*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in CREWRIT 797 A and B*

## Croatian

### Stage I

**CROATIAN 100** (15 Points)  
**Beginners' Croatian 1**  
 Written and oral use of Croatian for students without previous knowledge of the language; tested in the following ways: comprehension, composition, translation, linguistic explanation, dictation, reading, basic conversation.  
*Restriction: 290.111*

**CROATIAN 101** (15 Points)  
**Beginners' Croatian 2**  
 Written and oral use of Croatian for students who have passed CROATIAN 100 or have some prior knowledge of the language; tested in the following ways: composition, translation, linguistic explanation, reading, conversation.  
*Prerequisite: 290.111 or CROATIAN 100 or Departmental approval required*

## Development Studies

### Postgraduate Courses

**DEVELOP 701** (15 Points)  
**Development Practice and Research**  
 Focuses on the practice of development. Topics will include development project management, the project cycle, the role of various development agencies (such as NGOs and consultancies), impact assessment, and research methods.

**DEVELOP 702** (15 Points)  
**Gender and Development**  
 Considers a range of topics focusing on the centrality of gender to development and developing nations. Topics include: social status, politics, education, health, fertility, gendered economies, micro-credit systems and familial resource allocation.

<b>DEVELOP 703</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>	<b>DEVELOP 794A</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>DEVELOP 703A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>DEVELOP 794B</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>DEVELOP 703B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>Thesis</b>	
<b>Directed Study</b>		<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
Supervised study on a topic or topics approved by the Director.		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 794 A and B</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 703 A and B, or DEVELOP 703</i>			
<b>DEVELOP 704</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>	<b>DEVELOP 796A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>DEVELOP 704A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>DEVELOP 796B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>DEVELOP 704B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>Thesis</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 704 A and B, or DEVELOP 704</i>		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 796 A and B</i>	
<b>DEVELOP 705</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>		
<b>DEVELOP 705A</b>	<b>(7.5 Points)</b>		
<b>DEVELOP 705B</b>	<b>(7.5 Points)</b>		
<b>Special Topic</b>			
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 705 A and B, or DEVELOP 705</i>			
<b>DEVELOP 706</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>		
<b>DEVELOP 706A</b>	<b>(7.5 Points)</b>		
<b>DEVELOP 706B</b>	<b>(7.5 Points)</b>		
<b>Internship in Development</b>			
Involves students in the operation of a development organization, enables them to put into practice development theory and methods, provides experience of researching and writing a report or proposal to be used by the organization, and assists them to reflect on the process in the light of development and other social science research literature.			
<i>Prerequisite: DEVELOP 701 and approval of Director of Development Studies</i>			
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 706 A and B, or DEVELOP 706</i>			
<b>DEVELOP 707</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>		
<b>DEVELOP 707A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>		
<b>DEVELOP 707B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>		
<b>Special Topic</b>			
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 707 A and B, or DEVELOP 707</i>			
<b>DEVELOP 708</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>		
<b>Special Topic</b>			
<b>DEVELOP 709</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>		
<b>Early Theories of Development</b>			
Critical examination of the historical development of theories and issues since 1945, emphasizing the dominance of economic growth as a development target and the early contesting of this dominance.			
<i>Restriction: DEVELOP 700</i>			
<b>DEVELOP 710</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>		
<b>Contemporary Theories of Development</b>			
Consideration of contemporary development issues and strategies, including globalisation, gender, environment, human rights and current thinking.			
<i>Restriction: DEVELOP 700</i>			
<b>DEVELOP 792</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>		
<b>DEVELOP 792A</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>		
<b>DEVELOP 792B</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>		
<b>Dissertation</b>			
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 792 A and B, or DEVELOP 792</i>			
		<b>DEVELOP 794A</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
		<b>DEVELOP 794B</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
		<b>Thesis</b>	
		<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 794 A and B</i>	
		<b>DEVELOP 796A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
		<b>DEVELOP 796B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
		<b>Thesis</b>	
		<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 796 A and B</i>	
		<b>Drama</b>	
		<b>Postgraduate Courses</b>	
		<b>DRAMA 701A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
		<b>DRAMA 701B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
		<b>Theories of Drama</b>	
		Addresses theatre and drama's nature and origins. Introduces semiotic analysis. Considers issues such as actor, text, author, audience, space, time, social context and occasion, performance, ritual, theatricality, gender, genre, and types of dramas (seasonal, everyday), and specific theatres (Renaissance, Restoration). The ideas and work of a range of modern theorists will be taught.	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 701 A and B</i>	
		<b>DRAMA 702A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
		<b>DRAMA 702B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
		<b>Performance Skills</b>	
		Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice and character. The classes will be taught by a variety of professional tutors. Students will present two short performances, one solo and one duo.	
		<i>Restriction: 155.603</i>	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 702 A and B</i>	
		<b>DRAMA 707A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
		<b>DRAMA 707B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
		<b>New Zealand and Pacific Drama</b>	
		A text-based course focusing on plays from the last 30 years, which gives an overview of the development of drama, theatre and play-writing in New Zealand in that period; topics include experimental theatre, feminist drama, and Maori drama. Some plays by Pacific writers will also be considered.	
		<i>Restriction: 155.612</i>	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 707 A and B</i>	
		<b>DRAMA 708</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
		<b>Special Topic</b>	
		<b>DRAMA 709</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
		<b>DRAMA 709A</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>
		<b>DRAMA 709B</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>
		<b>Studio</b>	
		A practical, explorative theatre or drama project, with written reflection, nominated by the student or a small group of students. Projects must be approved and supervised.	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 709 A and B, or DRAMA 709</i>	

**DRAMA 710 (30 Points)****Semester One Production**

Students participate in a full-scale, public production of a full-length play. As far as possible all roles from acting to lighting to design to stage-management to front of house etc will be taken by students enrolled in the course. Direction will be by teaching staff or guest director.

*Restriction: 155.601, DRAMA 703*

**DRAMA 711 (30 Points)****Semester Two Production**

Students participate in a full-scale, public production of a full-length play. As far as possible all roles from acting to lighting to design to stage-management to front of house etc will be taken by students enrolled in the course. Direction will be by teaching staff or guest director.

*Restriction: 155.601, DRAMA 703*

**DRAMA 712 (15 Points)****Directing Exercises**

A number of established texts which present different challenges will be studied and students will carry out practical exercises on these texts in workshop style classes.

*Restriction: 155.610, DRAMA 704*

**DRAMA 713 (30 Points)****Directing Project**

Each student will carry out a project in directing either a short play or an excerpt from a play. No project will be longer than half an hour.

*Restriction: 155.610, DRAMA 704*

**DRAMA 714 (15 Points)****Writing Building Blocks**

A series of exercises in the basic building blocks of dramatic writing, plus guest visits from practising and established dramatists.

*Restriction: 155.604, DRAMA 705*

**DRAMA 715 (30 Points)****Long Play**

The writing of a complete play for live performance of not less than half an hour, up to one hour in length.

*Restriction: 155.604, DRAMA 705*

**DRAMA 716 (15 Points)****Directed Study in Play-writing**

A study of play-writing or workshopping or dramaturgy or a short writing project, either original or adaptation.

**DRAMA 720 (30 Points)****DRAMA 720A (15 Points)****DRAMA 720B (15 Points)****Advanced Playwriting**

Develops skills in playwriting, with each student working under supervision.

*To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 720A and B*

**DRAMA 721 (15 Points)****Directed Study in Drama****DRAMA 790A (15 Points)****DRAMA 790B (15 Points)****Dissertation in Drama**

*To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 790A and B*

**DRAMA 793A (45 Points)****DRAMA 793B (45 Points)****Thesis**

*To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 793A and B*

**DRAMA 794A (42.85 Points)****DRAMA 794B (42.85 Points)****Thesis**

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 794 A and B*

**DRAMA 796A (60 Points)****DRAMA 796B (60 Points)****Thesis**

*To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 796 A and B*

**DRAMA 797A (60 Points)****DRAMA 797B (60 Points)****Research Portfolio**

*To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 797 A and B*

---

## Employment Relations and Organization Studies

**Note:** Prescriptions for courses included in this subject are listed under the subjects Management, Economics and Psychology.

---

**English****ENGLISH 91F (15 Points)****Foundation English 1**

Written and spoken English, and the study of New Zealand English as one variety among many will be developed through the study of literature. Short stories and novels by New Zealand and other authors will be studied. Work by Albert Wendt, Patricia Grace, Maurice Gee, Fiona Kidman, Witi Ihimaera and Janet Frame will be offered as well as work by writers from other countries around the world.

*Restriction: ENGLISH 91W*

**ENGLISH 92F (15 Points)****Foundation English 2**

New Zealand and other poets will introduce students to poetry. Students will learn how to unpack language and discover the essence of what a poet wishes to express. Students are encouraged to view a production together before producing a scene from a play. Two films are reviewed for filming technique and the film as literature is considered.

*Restriction: ENGLISH 92W*

---

**Stage I****ENGLISH 100 (15 Points)****Fictions of the Past**

Examines a range of texts of the medieval and early modern periods, especially works by Chaucer and Shakespeare, with reference to such changes as the development of print culture and the transformation of drama from a communal to a commercial, secular medium. Explores relations both between works of the periods and also between writers of a past age and readers of the present.

**ENGLISH 101 (15 Points)****Modern/Post-modern Literature**

Explores and questions the ideas and values inherited from the twentieth century, which still shape lives and identities today. Most of the great

themes of the century are in these texts: God, the self, sex and desire, capitalism and colonialization, war, power, patriarchy, and language itself. Texts, videos and music illuminate the radical changes in cultural values which have occurred over the last century.

### **ENGLISH 103 (15 Points)** **Reading Aotearoa**

The literature of Aotearoa New Zealand is introduced through selected examples of poetry, fiction and plays by Pakeha, Maori, Pacific Island and Asian New Zealanders. An outward looking 'post-national' perspective is engaged through examining New Zealand writing within the wider context of the Asia Pacific region.

### **ENGLISH 107 (15 Points)** **Fundamental Questions: Desire**

The significance of the idea of desire at the forefront of recent critical thought. What is desire? How does the idea of desire have currency in our creative texts; how does it function in familiar genres such as poetry, prose, drama and film? Critical thinking about desire provides a unifying device for the texts and resources studied.

### **ENGLISH 109 (15 Points)** **Drama on Stage and Screen**

An introduction to conventions of dramatic practice and to the dimension of performance, both on stage and screen. Discussion of performance will extend to broader issues such as self-representation and gender. The texts studied will represent different types of dramatic styles, primarily from the twentieth century, and will include some pairings of play texts and screen productions.

### **ENGLISH 110 (15 Points)** **Maori Dreams, Pacific Destinies**

An introduction to the literature of recent Maori and Polynesian authors writing in English. How do they represent themselves, and their futures, in New Zealand and the region? This theme will be explored in selections from the poetry and short stories, novels and plays of Polynesia's most exciting writers.

### **ENGLISH 111 (15 Points)** **Literature From Sonnets to Comics**

An introduction to masterpieces of literature from Shakespeare to the present, to a wide range of genres, and to literary terms, contexts, theory and approaches.

### **ENGLISH 121 (15 Points)**

### **ENGLISH 121G (15 Points)** **Reading/Writing/Text**

Addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where both writing and reading have an important role in learning. The course fosters personal writing skills and also introduces writing as a subject of study in itself. There is a course reader that ranges from confessional narratives, feisty journalism (on reality TV) to academic writing about language and culture.

### **ENGLISH 156 (15 Points)** **Selected Author or Authors**

An introduction to a selection of established authors and their works, chosen to explore a range of historical and geographical literatures. Acquaints students with a number of famous literary works - principally novels but not excluding poetry and

drama - and to provide students with ways to approach and enjoy them.

## **Stage II**

### **ENGLISH 200 (15 Points)** **Medieval Literature**

An introduction to medieval narrative, centred on the Tales of Geoffrey Chaucer, the greatest English poet of the fourteenth century, and one of the finest narrative poets in the language. Other texts, by their likeness and difference, show the range of genre and world-view available in Chaucer's time, and the extent to which official doctrines could be questioned.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in English*

### **ENGLISH 202 (15 Points)** **Introduction to Old English**

An introduction to the language and writings of England in the Anglo-Saxon period (the six centuries before the Norman Conquest). The primary focus is to enable students to become confident readers of Old English, and they will also be able to study the beginnings of the English language, and the first stages of a specifically English culture.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English, or LINGUIST 100 or 103*

### **ENGLISH 210 (15 Points)** **Age of Shakespeare: Poetry**

A study of one of the greatest periods of English poetry, beginning with the sonnets of Shakespeare and ending with the splendour of Milton's *Paradise Lost*. Included are the sonnets of Spenser and Sidney, Donne's profane and religious poetry, Herbert's intricate and Marvell's witty verse, and finally the poetry of Katherine Phillips and Aphra Behn.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in English*

### **ENGLISH 213 (15 Points)** **Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy**

An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. The theatrical emphasis of the course is intended to help students respond to the plays as theatrical artefacts and not merely as literary texts.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in English*

### **ENGLISH 219 (15 Points)** **Nineteenth Century Literature**

Considers a range of literature from the nineteenth century - poetry, fiction and drama - as regards its treatment of growing up in the period. Issues covered include the recognition of childhood as a special state, the establishment of an individual's gender and sexual identity, and the opportunities and constraints afforded by the changing social hierarchy and religious belief systems.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in English*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 104*

### **ENGLISH 220 (15 Points)** **Novels Since 1900**

A study of fiction. The prescribed works vary widely in their country of origin, formal elements and themes. Some are recognized as classics, while others show the new directions taken by the writers of their time. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in English*

**ENGLISH 221 (15 Points)****New Zealand Literature 2**

The presentation of the past in New Zealand literature and the significance of those presentations in a developing cultural history. Studies material from the recent as well as the colonial past, in popular and high cultural forms, and in imaginative writing and non-fiction.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in English

**ENGLISH 222 (15 Points)****Modern Poetry**

Demonstrates how writers undertook to rethink the creative text and how their efforts to define 'the contemporary' mark a vital shift in Western cultural practice. Studies twentieth century poetry at a time of immense social upheaval and experimentation in which definitions of art, culture and 'the human' shifted as familiar values were contested.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in English

**ENGLISH 230 (15 Points)****Critical Theory and Cultural Studies**

Introduces the concerns and methods of contemporary criticism through an examination of a number of key concepts central to the study of literature, film and other media. The history of these concepts is explored, as are the theoretical issues they raise and the reading strategies they permit. Emphasises theory as an activity that enriches our reading and writing.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in English or FTVMS 100 and 101

**ENGLISH 231 (15 Points)****The Pacific Diaspora**

In the aftermath of colonialism New Zealand, the Pacific and the Pacific Rim have witnessed an explosion of writing by Maori, Pacific and Asian writers. The alternate texts of a selection of the region's leading writers and artists working in poetry, short story, the novel, plays and film are explored.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in English, or MAORI 130, or PACIFIC 103

**ENGLISH 240 (15 Points)****Children's Literature: Words and Pictures**

Introduces critical reading of the twentieth century's achievements in combining verbal text and visual image in children's literature. Texts studied cover a range of reading ages, offering opportunities to compare local and overseas texts. Attention is especially drawn to the socialization of the child through reading, and to the interpretation of visual materials.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in English

**ENGLISH 252 (15 Points)****Creative Writing: Introduction**

Focuses on creative performance and reading, rather than academic skills. It covers poetry, fiction and nonfiction, such as essay and travel writing. Students can experiment with different genres and find their own style and areas of particular interest. Texts by established writers are discussed, but the emphasis is on producing original writing.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points passed

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 255

**ENGLISH 256 (15 Points)****Tolkien and his Worlds**

Study of the *Lord of the Rings* with particular reference to Tolkien's use of Celtic, Germanic and

Christian myths; an introduction to some of the most formative and influential mythologies of European culture.

*Prerequisite:* 60 points passed

**ENGLISH 257 (15 Points)****Writing and Culture**

Students use selected materials of public and popular culture to practise and develop skills in creative thinking, critical analysis, argument and writing with reference to issues of public concern in the domain of global culture.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points including ENGLISH 121 or ENGWRIT 101, or any 30 points in English, or any 45 points

**ENGLISH 260 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in English

**ENGLISH 261 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 45 points passed

**ENGLISH 262 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in English

**Stage III****ENGLISH 302 (15 Points)****Middle English Popular Literature**

Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale; drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and biblical history cycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes as well as secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in English

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 768

**ENGLISH 308 (15 Points)****The Novel, the Native and the New**

An inquiry into the genre and nature of the 'novel' in the eighteenth century, focusing on new worlds opened up by science and travel, commerce and the book industry, women's writing and the developing public sphere, cultural contact and colonialism. The novel is considered both a problem of the modern and a means of negotiating unprecedented phenomena.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in English

**ENGLISH 310 (15 Points)****Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies**

An examination of seven of Shakespeare's comedies and tragicomedies: the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright; the so-called 'problem plays', the darker comedies of his middle years; and the 'romances', the strangely haunting tragicomedies of his final years. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in English

**ENGLISH 314 (15 Points)****Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries**

The sonnet sequences of Shakespeare and of his contemporaries, Spenser and Sidney, are studied in considerable depth and detail.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in English



**ENGLISH 315 (15 Points)****16th and 17th Century Drama**

An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth century successors.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 320 (15 Points)****Victorian Literature**

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Brontë, George Eliot and Olive Schreiner.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 321 (15 Points)****Theory and the Gothic**

Advances the understanding of contemporary theory and cultural studies through the study of a selection of classic Gothic writing from the nineteenth century and films from the twentieth, together with influential psychoanalytical, new historical, and queer studies treatments of the Gothic material.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, or FTVMS 200 or 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies*

**ENGLISH 323 (15 Points)****Contemporary American Poetry**

An introduction to the work of a dozen influential poets, this course emphasizes new developments. The focus is on the still controversial L=A=N=G=U=A=G=E poetry that emerged in the late 1970s, and developments concurrent with it. This shift is seen against a background of changes - in technology, politics and in popular and intellectual culture.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 325 (15 Points)****Novels from the Post-colonial World**

A study of a variety of novels dealing with the aftermath of Empire in different parts of the world. Post-Independence disillusion, neo-colonial struggle and the intersection of the discourses of colonialism and decolonization with that of gender are illuminated through fiction from continents (Africa, including South Africa, India and the Americas) as well as from nation states in the Caribbean.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 332 (15 Points)****Aspects of 20th Century Drama**

A study of British and Irish drama since the 1970s, concentrating on politically committed dramatists and the emergence of women playwrights. Addressing the plays primarily as theatre texts, it emphasizes the theatrical strategies and conventions deployed in the texts, some of which self-consciously celebrate theatricality. Teaching combines lectures, discussions, play-readings and viewing theatrical videos.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 333 (15 Points)****New Zealand Literature 3: Selected Topics**

Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from

year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 336 (15 Points)****Victorian Poetry**

A study of a range of Victorian poets, ranging from canonical figures to women poets who have received sustained critical attention only in recent years. Focal points of the course are the religious and spiritual issues raised by social change, the discourse of love and sexuality, and the practice of the dramatic monologue.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 337 (15 Points)****Introduction to Old Icelandic**

An introduction to a language and literature akin to Old English. Of particular interest for the study of medieval narrative, as well as the twentieth-century writers (notably Tolkien) who have made creative use of the myths and legends recorded by medieval Icelanders.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Linguistics*

**ENGLISH 338 (15 Points)****Studies in Chaucerianism**

The successors, appropriators and imitators of Chaucer. A study of the reception of Chaucer's writing and its continuing presence in writing in England and Scotland. A central topic will be Scottish writers of the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 302, 339, 340 or 341*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 711 or 744*

**ENGLISH 339 (15 Points)****Medieval Courtly Narratives**

English narratives (romances and short lais) studied in comparison with their French progenitors. For example, Marie de France and the English Breton lais; the romance of Horn.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 738, 745*

**ENGLISH 340 (15 Points)****Arthurian Literature**

The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or FRENCH 200*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 738, 746*

**ENGLISH 341 (15 Points)****Middle English: Major Works**

Works studied include poems of the Alliterative Revival (such as *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and *Piers Plowman*).

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 302, 338, 339, or 340*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 701, 747*

**ENGLISH 342 (15 Points)****Beowulf**

A contextual study of the epic poem *Beowulf*. Some time is given to the translation of the text, and students are required to study about 1,200 lines in the original. The poem's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and its

Germanic analogues is also explored.

*Prerequisite: ENGLISH 202*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 765*

**ENGLISH 343 (15 Points)**  
**Writing Poetry**

Students will be guided through poetry and poetics and the writing of poetry. They will submit as part of the course requirement a portfolio of poems.

*Prerequisite: 60 points passed and English Department approval required*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 328 Note: Enrolment limited to 32 students*

**ENGLISH 344 (15 Points)**  
**Writing the Short Story**

Conceived as a writing workshop, this course guides students through the practice of writing the short story. Students will be required to submit, as the course requirement, an analysis of a short story (1,000 words) and a short story anthology (1,000 words) as well as a portfolio of short stories.

*Prerequisite: 60 points passed and English Department approval required*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 328 Note: Enrolment limited to 32 students*

**ENGLISH 345 (15 Points)**  
**Adolescent Fiction**

Adolescence is a problematic category and, according to Kristeva, a peculiarly modern one; necessarily, the same holds true for adolescent fiction. The aim of this course is to examine this phase of development that is neither childhood nor adulthood, but lies between, and recent literary and filmic responses to the characteristic interests and demands of readers at this stage of their lives. Course reading will include film and television, as well as written texts.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 346 (15 Points)**  
**African and Caribbean Literature**

The Caribbean, by virtue of its geography and history, embraces cultural elements of Africa, India, Europe and North America. The focus, however, will primarily be on Caribbean and African societies, in order to address a range of issues connected to these variously hybrid cultures: slavery, black identity and sexuality, nation/narration, home and location/dislocation.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II*

**ENGLISH 347 (15 Points)**  
**Poetry Off the Page**

The most recent technologies for performing and preserving poetry are in the process of coalescing with the oral roots of the art form. This shift in transmission and retrieval and its implications for reading communities is examined in three areas: Poetry reading (live performance and audiovisual record); the poetry archive (physical and electronic); and Electronic poetry (virtual communities, real readers).

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in English*

**ENGLISH 350 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 351 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

**ENGLISH 352 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points at Stage II*

**ENGLISH 353 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**ENGLISH 705A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 705B (15 Points)**

**Modernism and the Contemporary**

The work of six Modernist poets intensely concerned with ideas of the contemporary: T.S. Eliot, Mina Loy, Marianne Moore, Ezra Pound, William Carlos Williams, and Wallace Stevens, within the context of Modernism, the defining international 'movement' of the 20th century, known for its narratives of crisis and transformation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 705 A and B*

**ENGLISH 706 (30 Points)**

**ENGLISH 706A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 706B (15 Points)**

**Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems**

The focus of this course varies from year to year, but includes attention to several of the most influential approaches to the reading of Shakespearean texts: psychoanalysis, feminism, new historicism, cultural materialism and post-colonial theory.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 706 A and B, or ENGLISH 706*

**ENGLISH 713 (30 Points)**

**ENGLISH 713A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 713B (15 Points)**

**Research Essays**

A number of essays are written with guidance from a supervisor, focusing on a field, author, genre or period of literature.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 713 A and B, or ENGLISH 713*

**ENGLISH 714A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 714B (15 Points)**

**Modern Irish Authors**

A detailed exploration of Yeats's *Collected Poems* and Joyce's *Ulysses* read in conjunction with poems, plays, short stories and novels by Irish authors. Each text is assessed in its own terms, but broader issues are explored: the question of exile, the politics of language, and the role of great works in establishing (or undermining) a national literary tradition.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 714 A and B*

**ENGLISH 716A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 716B (15 Points)**

**Modern Poetics**

The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it has important implications for reading and writing about their poetry in an academic context. In our reading of texts, recent topics in theory, developments in the other arts, and changing concepts of the activity of writing, are examined.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 716 A and B*

**ENGLISH 717A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 717B (15 Points)**

**New Zealand Literature**

A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 717 A and B*

**ENGLISH 719A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 719B (15 Points)**

**Literature and Society 1350-1550**

A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 719 A and B*

**ENGLISH 730A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 730B (15 Points)**

**Nineteenth Century Women Novelists**

An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known nineteenth century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the nineteenth century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 730 A and B*

**ENGLISH 732A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 732B (15 Points)**

**Popular Fiction: Mystery, Romance and Fantasy**

Popular Fiction offers an opportunity to extend critical study of literature to the mass of texts customarily denied academic approval. A key element is the reader's pleasure. Does pleasure make a difference in what is, admittedly, a critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 732 A and B*

**ENGLISH 734A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 734B (15 Points)**

**Irish Literature and Politics**

A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the sixteenth to the twentieth century.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 734 A and B*

**ENGLISH 736A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 736B (15 Points)**

**Pacific Literature**

A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 736 A and B*

**ENGLISH 739A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 739B (15 Points)**

**Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D. (Hilda Doolittle)**

A detailed exploration of the work and reception of

two major twentieth century poets: Robin Hyde from New Zealand and H.D. from an Anglo-American tradition. The publishing careers of these women and their respective positioning within nationalist and Modernist traditions will be a primary focus. Contextual and critical comparisons will also be explored.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 739 A and B*

**ENGLISH 741 (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 741A (7.5 Points)**

**ENGLISH 741B (7.5 Points)**

**Medieval Icelandic Narrative**

Examines the literary reconstruction of the pagan past in a variety of texts, including extracts from the family sagas and legendary histories, regnal chronicles, historically-based accounts of the exploration and settlement of Iceland, Greenland and North America, as well as traditions relating to Viking activity in the British Isles.

*Prerequisite: ENGLISH 337*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 741 A and B, or ENGLISH 741*

**ENGLISH 744 (15 Points)**

**Studies in Chaucerianism**

The successors, appropriators and imitators of Chaucer. A study of the reception of Chaucer's writing, and its continuing presence in writing in England and Scotland. A central topic will be Scottish writers of the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 302, 339, 340 or 341*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 711, 338*

**ENGLISH 745 (15 Points)**

**Medieval Courtly Narratives**

English narratives (romances and short lais) studied in comparison with their French progenitors. For example, Marie de France and the English Breton lais; the romance of Horn.

*Restriction: ENGLISH 738 or 339*

**ENGLISH 746 (15 Points)**

**Arthurian Literature**

The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources and counterparts (in translation).

*Restriction: ENGLISH 738 or 340*

**ENGLISH 747 (15 Points)**

**Middle English Literature: Major Works**

Works studied include poems of the Alliterative Revival (such as *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and *Piers Plowman*).

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 302, 338, 339, or 340*

*Restriction: ENGLISH 701, 341*

**ENGLISH 748 (15 Points)**

**Medieval and Early Modern Women**

The cultural construction of femininity in deep chronological perspective. A study of the representation, and sometimes self-representation, of individual figures or types of mythographic, legendary and historical significance, as, for example, Medea, Mary Magdalene or virgin martyrs. The central concern is with written representation, but appropriate comparisons will be made with the visual arts and historical actuality.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from ENGLISH 302, 338, 339, 340 or 341

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 742

**ENGLISH 749 (15 Points)**  
**Chaucer Studies**

A major Chaucerian text or text grouping is considered in its wider literary and cultural context, including sources, analogues and comparable writings from Continental Europe.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from ENGLISH 302, 338, 339, 340 or 341

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 711

**ENGLISH 750A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 750B (15 Points)**

**Oral Tales and English Fictions**

Introduces a selection of novels and other literary forms from the past 200 years which retell traditional and oral narratives. Each text is read in conjunction with earlier stories, thus exposing students to narratives central in the development of English fiction. Readings in narrative theory and in the theory, practice and history of folktale studies are also provided.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 750 A and B*

**ENGLISH 751A (15 Points)**

**ENGLISH 751B (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 751 A and B*

**ENGLISH 752 (15 Points)**

**Jane Austen and Charlotte Bronte**

Examines a selection of the fiction of two very well-known but very different early nineteenth-century women novelists, from their juvenilia to their last completed novels. Considers how they engaged with contemporary assumptions about women's writing, and studies the reception history of their works from the nineteenth century onwards.

**ENGLISH 753 (15 Points)**

**The Writings of Allen Curnow**

Explores the development of Allen Curnow's poetry through three 'phases', and in relation to its social, political and intellectual contexts. Also encompasses Curnow's career as a critic and as a popular versifier ('Whim Wham').

**ENGLISH 754 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Early Literature**

**ENGLISH 756 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**ENGLISH 757 (15 Points)**

**Studies in New Zealand Poetry**

A study of New Zealand poetry, especially of the post-war period, and the issues of nationalism, regionalism, modernism etc, with which poets of that era were concerned.

**ENGLISH 758 (15 Points)**

**Rhetoric and Composition**

Explores writing through discussion of theories of language use, especially issues raised by theorists of rhetoric and composition: cognitive process theory, discourse analysis, language as social semiotic, literary studies, race and gender, writing for new technologies. The course centres on writing theory, but there is a practical dimension: students investigate their present writing practices and consider possible future demands.

**ENGLISH 759 (15 Points)**

**Aphra Behn and the Canon**

A study of selected plays, prose fictions and poems by Behn in relation to both the emerging canon of early modern English literature, and to contemporary debates about canonicity within feminism and cultural studies.

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 718, 737

**ENGLISH 760 (15 Points)**

**Milton and Poetic Authority**

Milton is the poet who has been most significant in the establishment of the familiar canon of English poetry, so his achievement raises questions about the greatness of poetry written in one set of historical circumstances for an audience that the poem itself participates in constructing. In this context the course covers a range of Milton's works, but concentrates on *Paradise Lost*.

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 718

**ENGLISH 761 (15 Points)**

**Literature and the Cross-cultural Frontier**

Examines representations of the early encounter between Europeans and indigenous peoples in three settings: the United States, the Pacific and New Zealand, and in a variety of literary and non-fictional genres. The course is informed by the cross-fertilization of literary studies with anthropology and history, and students will be taught how to interpret and edit cross-cultural writing.

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 715

**ENGLISH 762 (15 Points)**

**Literature and the Problems of Settlement**

Literary and non-fictional explorations of the transition from frontier to region in texts from two different but comparable settler societies, the United States and New Zealand, in order to promote a more complex sense of each nation's cultural history. Highlights 'new world' problems such as the displacement of indigenous peoples, utopian experiment, and environmental change.

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 715

**ENGLISH 764 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic: James Joyce**

A study of all his major works except *Finnegans Wake*, one chapter of which will be included.

**ENGLISH 765 (15 Points)**

**Beowulf**

A contextual study of the epic poem *Beowulf*. Some time is given to the translation of the text and students are required to study about 1,200 lines in the original. The poem's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and its Germanic analogues are also explored.

*Prerequisite:* ENGLISH 202

*Restriction:* ENGLISH 700, 342

**ENGLISH 766 (15 Points)**

**Narrative: From Epic to Novel**

An introduction to the advanced study of narrative, through texts from five eras, countries and modes: epic, drama (and saga), novel and children's picture story. The texts examined are: Homer's *Odyssey*, Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (and its sources), Tolstoy's *Anna Karenina*, Joyce's *Ulysses*, and Dr Seuss's *Horton Hears a Who*.

**ENGLISH 767 (15 Points)**

**Nabokov: The American Years**

A study of four masterpieces from the American

years of Vladimir Nabokov, 'the last great novelist': the autobiography *Speak, Memory*, and the novels *Lolita*, *Pale Fire* and *Invitation of a Small Creature*. Focuses on the relationship between the originality of Nabokov's thought and the inventiveness of his technique.

#### ENGLISH 768 (15 Points)

##### Middle English Popular Literature

Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale; drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and scriptural cycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes as well as secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.

*Restriction: ENGLISH 302*

#### ENGLISH 769 (30 Points)

##### ENGLISH 769A (15 Points)

##### ENGLISH 769B (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 769 A and B, or ENGLISH 769*

#### ENGLISH 770 (15 Points)

##### Research Essays

Essays on a particular author, genre or theme.

#### ENGLISH 771 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### ENGLISH 772 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### ENGLISH 792 (45 Points)

##### ENGLISH 792A (22.5 Points)

##### ENGLISH 792B (22.5 Points)

##### Dissertation

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 792 A and B, or ENGLISH 792*

#### ENGLISH 793A (45 Points)

##### ENGLISH 793B (45 Points)

##### Thesis

*To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 793A and B*

#### ENGLISH 794A (42.85 Points)

##### ENGLISH 794B (42.85 Points)

##### Thesis

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 794 A and B*

#### ENGLISH 796A (60 Points)

##### ENGLISH 796B (60 Points)

##### Thesis

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 796 A and B*

#### ENGLISH 797A (60 Points)

##### ENGLISH 797B (60 Points)

##### Research Portfolio

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 797 A and B*

## English as a Second Language

### ESOL 91F (15 Points)

#### Foundation ESOL 1

This foundation course is designed to develop students' language and study skills necessary for academic study across all disciplines. The course integrates reading and writing skills. The skills required for reading comprehension and note-making, summary writing, essay planning, drafting and editing essays form the core elements. In addition, the course focuses on strategies for developing vocabulary, and key aspects of grammar.

*Restriction: ESOL 10W*

### ESOL 92F (15 Points)

#### Foundation ESOL 2

Designed to further students' language and study skills for academic study. The reading and writing skills introduced in ESOL 91F are developed to a higher level of competence with further development of vocabulary and grammar.

*Restriction: ESOL 20W*

### Stage I

### ESOL 100 (15 Points)

#### Forms in Academic English

Focuses on developing an understanding of the formal components of academic reading and writing, including sentence and paragraph structure and academic vocabulary, and aims to develop strategies for employing these for effective reading and writing of academic texts. Develops an understanding of broad principles and practices of academic discourse at university level.

*Restriction: This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

### ESOL 101 (15 Points)

#### Academic English Writing

Teaches students the skills necessary to write essays of exposition and argument for university purposes. It includes brainstorming, writing an outline, structuring an essay, integrating quotations, summaries and referencing.

*Restriction: This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

### ESOL 102 (15 Points)

#### Academic English Listening and Reading

Focus is on the listening, reading, note-taking and summary writing skills, and strategies needed for academic study at tertiary level.

*Restriction: This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

### Stage II

### ESOL 200 (15 Points)

#### Advanced Academic Spoken English

Aims to develop students' ability to participate actively in presentations and discussions for academic purposes by the explanation of information and ideas, the planning and presentation of short talks and seminars, an awareness of the language strategies that speakers use in academic contexts, and greater fluency in planned and spontaneous speaking.

*Prerequisite: ESOL 101 or 102 or Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: 180.100. ESOL 200 is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

**ESOL 201 (15 Points)****Advanced Academic Written English**

Develops skills required for academic writing at advanced undergraduate level. Writing and editing skills are emphasised, as well as the conventions of key academic text types. Language features studied include register, style, cohesion, and logical connections between information and arguments. Covers expository and evaluative essays and empirical research reports.

*Prerequisite: ESOL 101 or Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

**ESOL 202 (15 Points)****Practical English Phonology**

Introduces key concepts of the phonological systems of English. Develops an understanding of how these function in the pronunciation of English, through learning to transcribe from oral texts with the use of models of native English text to develop English pronunciation. This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds

**ESOL 210 (15 Points)****Special Topic****English for Academic Purposes****ENGLACP 20P (25 Points)****Upper Intermediate Academic English**

Extensive reading of academic texts; writing different types of essays and reports, summary reviews; developing editing and referencing skills, understanding and avoiding plagiarism; oral presentations and group discussion skills and strategies, including pronunciation; developing and consolidating academic vocabulary and grammar of written discourse; monitoring and evaluating own learning; mastery of using electronic and print media learning and reference resources; understanding different English accents.

**ENGLACP 30P (35 Points)****Advanced Academic English**

Extensive and intensive reading of extended academic texts; developing skills of analyzing, synthesizing and critical commentary; writing longer essays and reports (1000 words); integrating and referencing source material; proof-reading and editing; avoiding plagiarism; oral seminar presentations; listening and note-taking from lectures in a subject of choice; orientation to student support and learning resources at The University of Auckland.

*Prerequisite: ENGLACP 20P*

**English Writing****Stage I****ENGWRIT 101 (15 Points)****English Writing for Academic Purposes**

A skills-based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include: essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

**Stage II****ENGWRIT 200 (15 Points)****Writing in the Professions**

The purposes, skills and styles of business and

professional communication, for use in academic, public and work-place contexts, in writing that identifies audience, uses clear, concise language, and presents an effective case. Introduces process and rhetorical approaches to the analysis and composition of major forms of communication: memo, letters, report, proposal.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed*

*Restriction: ENGWRIT 111*

**Ethics**

*Prescriptions for courses included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Ethnomusicology**

*Prescriptions for courses included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**European Languages and Literatures**

*Note: Major or minor not available. EUROPEAN courses may be taken as part of European Studies. EUROPEAN 200 may be taken as part of the Film, Television and Media Studies programme. EUROPEAN 205 may be taken as part of German, Theatre Studies, and Medieval and Early Modern European Studies.*

**Stage I****EUROPEAN 100 (15 Points)****EUROPEAN 100G (15 Points)****Thinking Europe**

An introduction to the study of Europe, organized around a number of major themes, including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, and political and cultural figures. An ideal course for students wishing to explore European culture and civilisation.

**Stage II****EUROPEAN 200 (15 Points)****Screening Europe**

Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. This course examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed in BA courses*

*Restriction: EUROPEAN 300*

**EUROPEAN 203 (15 Points)****Jewish Culture and Identity in Europe**

An examination of the impact of Jewish culture and identity in Europe from the Middle Ages to modern times through an exploration of issues of identity and assimilation presented in representative literary texts, art and film by and about European Jews from critical periods.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed*

*Restriction: EUROPEAN 303*

**EUROPEAN 205 (15 Points)****Staging Medieval Drama**

Starting in liturgy and folk customs, medieval drama quickly spread over most of Europe after the tenth century AD. Religious and secular dramas

were acted out on stages in the open air as well as indoors. Plays and traditions from various countries will be studied, with special attention to performance aspects. Scenes and play fragments will be acted out in workshops, with a special focus on morality drama.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points passed in BA courses  
*Restriction:* DUTCH 205

#### **EUROPEAN 206 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic: Europe and its Languages**

Linguistic, geolinguistic, sociolinguistic and sociopolitical perspectives of European languages, with special reference to Germanic, Romance and Slavonic language families.

#### **EUROPEAN 211 (15 Points)**

##### **Collective Memory in Europe**

A study of Europe's experience with war, occupation and totalitarian regimes in the twentieth century, as recorded in memoirs and depicted in fiction and film from several nations of Europe.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points passed in BA courses  
*Restriction:* 194.111, EUROPEAN 310

#### **EUROPEAN 221 (15 Points)**

##### **Images of the European City**

Examines the city as driving force, focus and subject in European culture. Considers visual and verbal images in literary texts, painting, architecture and film that depict the changing life of some European cities at key moments from the Middle Ages to the present. The selection of cities studied will vary from year to year.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points passed in BA courses

#### **Stage III**

#### **EUROPEAN 300 (15 Points)**

##### **Screening Europe**

Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. This course examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II

*Restriction:* EUROPEAN 200

#### **EUROPEAN 302 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

#### **EUROPEAN 303 (15 Points)**

##### **Jewish Culture and Identity in Europe**

An examination of the impact of Jewish culture and identity in Europe from the Middle Ages to modern times through an exploration of issues of identity and assimilation presented in representative literary texts, art and film by and about European Jews from critical periods.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II

#### **EUROPEAN 304 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

#### **EUROPEAN 310 (15 Points)**

##### **Collective Memory in Europe**

A study of Europe's experience with war, occupation and totalitarian regimes in the twentieth century, as recorded in memoirs and depicted in fiction and film

from several nations of Europe.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II

*Restriction:* EUROPEAN 211

#### **EUROPEAN 311 (15 Points)**

##### **Cross-cultural Currents in Medieval-Renaissance Europe**

Beyond the official historical accounts and established literary canons of these periods, considers cross-cultural representation as one of the major developments of medieval-Renaissance eras of European cultural encounter, clash and fusion.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

#### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **EUROPEAN 700 (15 Points)**

##### **Methods of Research in European Language, Literature and Cultural Studies**

An introduction to the theories and methods of research in language, literature and cultural studies and practical instruction in skills involved in individual research and in the preparation of a dissertation or a thesis.

#### **EUROPEAN 701 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **EUROPEAN 702 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **Film, Television and Media Studies**

##### **Stage I**

#### **FTVMS 100 (15 Points)**

##### **Media Studies**

An introduction to the study of communication media in terms of the interplay between economics, politics, technology and culture. An examination of media industries, media texts and media audiences. The media examined include: film, recorded sound, radio, television and the Internet. The course introduces students to the basic concepts and analytical tools of media studies.

#### **FTVMS 101 (15 Points)**

##### **Film Studies**

An introduction to the feature film, and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of significant films, from 1915 to the present, are explored in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, an awareness of film-making as an art and an interest in the relationship between films and society, including debates about race, gender, censorship.

#### **FTVMS 110 (15 Points)**

##### **Advertising and Society**

While this course will look at how advertising works and examines the industry's viewpoint of the role of advertising, the focus of the course is a critical examination of advertising and advertisements, such as how advertisements convey meaning, the role advertising plays in consumer culture and how advertising fits into wider cultural and global changes.

#### **FTVMS 112 (15 Points)**

##### **Reading Contemporary Films**

Considers ways of analysing and interpreting contemporary films. The aim is to develop students' skills of close reading through the analysis of a

range of contemporary films that represent a number of narrative and cinematic styles, both 'mainstream' and 'alternative'.

## Stage II

### FTVMS 200 (15 Points) Film, TV and Media Studies

An examination of some key concepts and debates in the analysis of mediated environments or mediascapes. Through a close study of selected film, television and other media via such concepts as industry, technology, genre, formats, audience, sexuality, race, gender and ethnicity, the course demonstrates a range of critical approaches to understanding media production, texts and consumption.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 201 (15 Points) TV Studio Production: The Interview

An introduction to the technical skills required to produce the interview, a core television form, as well as providing a critical framework within which to access and critique industry practice. Combines formal lectures and practical exercises in exploring the function and construction of the interview, interspersed with presentations from a variety of industry practitioners.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 202 (15 Points) Hollywood and its Others

An approach to Hollywood and other national cinema movements in three aspects: industrially; aesthetically, in terms of modes of narration; and socially and culturally, in terms of the cultural knowledges brought to bear on producing and reading the texts.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 203 (15 Points) Techno-culture and New Media

Theory and analysis of media technologies. An introduction to the major debates about technology, multimedia and the digital age. Examines the academic and popular discourse on techno-culture in modernity, focusing on the exchange of bodies and commodities as bits, bytes and loops within transnational capitalism, and the increasingly mediated 'technologization' of everyday life.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 204 (15 Points) Media Analysis

In workshops as well as lectures students will develop and practise the skills required to analyse, contextualize, and critique media texts (or 'products'), and deepen their understanding of the related concepts and theories of Media Studies. Students will develop a range of discursive strategies in relation to various media texts, including secondary texts such as media criticism and reviews and media policy.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 205 (15 Points) Screening Hong Kong

An examination of the cinema of Hong Kong through some of its major genres (eg, martial chivalry, kung fu, action, romance, comedy, fantasy, ghost, melodrama). Aims to develop both an appreciation of filmic styles and an understanding of post-1980s changes in Hong Kong's film industry and their

relation to Hong Kong society.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I*

### FTVMS 206 (15 Points) Media Research On-line

Introduces the knowledge, understanding and skills to critically use the Internet as a data resource as well as a subject of research. Includes a practical guide to, and a critical understanding of, research methodologies to be used for examining a range of services, texts and communicative activities that can be accessed on and through the net, as well as providing students with an introduction to related theories and debates.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 210 (15 Points) Special Topic

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 211 (15 Points) Watching Television

An introduction to television studies. Explores the historical development and distinctive aesthetic style of television; examines television's role in the production of individual, national and global identities; and interrogates television's negotiation of social meanings in the context of everyday life. Specific topics include domestic context; audience reception and negotiation; fandom and celebrity; the regulation of childhood; commodity culture and tabloid television.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 212 (15 Points) Special Topic

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

### FTVMS 213 (15 Points) Special Topic

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101*

## Stage III

### FTVMS 300 (15 Points) New Zealand Film

An identification of the distinctive features of film in New Zealand. A variety of films are studied in terms of their artistic, social and historical points of interest.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies*

### FTVMS 301 (15 Points) Film and Video Production

An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the course has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as purely vocational training.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies*

### FTVMS 302 (15 Points) Bollywood and Beyond

Examines a wide range of auteur and genre films both in popular and alternative cinema traditions. Issues include: colonialism and post-colonial discourse, nationalisms/national culture, gender, sexuality, urbanization, religious movements, globalization and diaspora.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies*



**FTVMS 303 (15 Points)****Film and Broadcast Writing**

A study of the skills involved in script writing for film, television and radio. The course is not narrowly vocational but seeks to build a general understanding of the principles, forms and structures of script-writing and narrative strategies for drama. Students will be required to analyse film and television scripts from the writer's perspective as well as write their own short scripts.

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

*Restriction:* FTVMS 304

**FTVMS 311 (15 Points)****Lights! Camera! Action! TV Drama Studio**

Students will produce short dramas, drawing on the language of narrative that they have learnt in the Prerequisite courses. As well as developing technical skills, they will be required to critique and analyse the short dramatic film as a genre.

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

*Restriction:* FTVMS 305

**FTVMS 312 (15 Points)****Media and the Information Society**

The 'mode of information' (Poster), the 'informational mode of development' (Castells) and the 'information society' (Lyon), are typical permutations of the theme that (i) structurally significant changes have taken and are taking place in 'advanced' societies, and (ii) that these are grounded in media developments. In investigating these developments, this course foregrounds institutional factors rather than their cultural expression in specific media texts.

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

**FTVMS 313 (15 Points)****Sites of Contest: Media, Sport and Culture**

An examination of the increasingly close and contested relationship between sport and the media, analysing the media institutions that are producing sport; the way sport is represented in media texts; and the role of the media audience. Through critical analysis of sport on screen (including soccer, netball, rugby, yachting and cricket) the course considers issues of local, national and global culture.

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

**FTVMS 320 (15 Points)****British Cinema**

Examines the theme of identity in a range of contexts such as Empire, class, gender and sexuality. The course concludes with a consideration of current developments including the emergence of a distinct devolved Scottish Cinema and the impact of new digital technologies.

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

**FTVMS 321 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

**FTVMS 322 (15 Points)****The South Seas on Screen**

Examines the ambivalences surrounding European perceptions of the South Pacific and their

translation into popular media culture. In addition to European representations of the Pacific, the course explores how these images and discourses have influenced films and video produced by Pacific peoples themselves.

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

**FTVMS 323 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

**FTVMS 324 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* FTVMS 204 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

**Postgraduate Courses****FTVMS 705 (15 Points)****Research Methods in Film, Television and Media Studies**

Explores the procedures, resources and problems associated with research in the area of film, television and media studies.

**FTVMS 710 (15 Points)****New Zealand Media Industries**

Identifies and critically examines current issues and debates within the film, television and other media industries in New Zealand. A range of relevant institutional, economic, aesthetic, technological, social and political issues will be addressed. Industry professionals will provide their own personal insights, thereby facilitating greater understanding of the relation between academic analysis and practical experience.

**FTVMS 722 (15 Points)****Film Theory 1**

Documentary has existed throughout film history and, with the development of new technologies, takes on new guises. This course will be based around close readings of pivotal documentaries made since the inception of film and will analyse the nature and definition of documentary, as well as examining its relationship to notions of truth, ideology and representation.

**FTVMS 723 (15 Points)****Film Theory 2**

The work of a contemporary film theorist or filmmaker.

**FTVMS 724 (15 Points)****Film History**

Examines a period of film history or film movement in terms of the theoretical debates surrounding it and the interplay of technological, aesthetic, social and cultural influences. Topics may include: Italian neo-realism, French New Wave, New Zealand film-making in the silent film era and American cinema 1968-1975.

**FTVMS 731 (15 Points)****Special Topic****FTVMS 732 (15 Points)****Reality TV**

Addresses the explosive television phenomenon called 'Reality TV', which broadly includes all programmes that train cameras on non-actors placed in artificial situations that simulate 'real life'. It begins with the American roots of the genre,

moves on to the more recent spate of European programmes and, finally, to New Zealand reality programming.

**FTVMS 733 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Seeing Sex**

An historically framed investigation of the representational conventions that visualize sex acts across a range of contemporary visual technologies - photography, cinema, television and the internet. Examines such issues as pornography and censorship, the history of sexuality, the representation of sexual subcultures, the eroticization of the gaze and the ethics of looking, the function of orgasm for cultural definitions of sex and the visual iconography of safe sex videos.

**FTVMS 734 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**FTVMS 735 (15 Points)**  
**Feminist Film Theory**

Examines the long and rich tradition of feminist film theory and provides students with an understanding of its concerns. Topics will include the Anglo-American feminist film theorists of the 1970s and 1980s, close examination of Hollywood films which have inspired feminist debate, as well as recent film reconceptions of gender and sexuality.

**FTVMS 736 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Visualizing Difference**

A critical, theoretical and historical investigation into the concept of 'difference' in relation to colonial and neo-colonial discourses, local and global identities, sexuality and race. Uses media technologies, such as cinema, the Internet, television and music videos, to think through the varied and various ways that social groups signify and express the category 'difference'. Based on case studies of cross-cultural encounters.

**FTVMS 737 (15 Points)**  
**Digital Media**

Combines practical and theoretical approaches to the study of computer-based media. Key concepts including hypertext, multimedia, interface and interactivity will be explored in practical multimedia workshops and through theoretical analysis of contemporary debates around new media cultures.

**FTVMS 738 (15 Points)**  
**Media, Sound and Music**

Theoretical, critical and cultural studies of sound and music as mediated phenomena. Includes analysis of technologies such as gramophone recordings, radio, film, television, cassettes, video and digital files. Topics include: music and technology; recorded sound and everyday life; the political economy of music; the politics of the popular; authorship and creativity; texts, genres and aesthetics; sonic identities and geographies.

*Restriction: FTVMS 730*

**FTVMS 739 (15 Points)**  
**Mediacultures**

20th century visual culture was dominated by cinema and television as 'cultural interfaces', many regarded as photographic, but digital technologies have begun to replace the photographic in the creation of film, television and media images. This course investigates the relationship between cinema, television and new media as 'cultural interfaces'.

**FTVMS 750 (15 Points)**

**Film and Video Making: Overview**

An overview of the process of film and video making, including script, pre-production, production and post-production, taught through a hands-on approach. Working in groups, students will make various short projects.

**FTVMS 752 (15 Points)**

**Film and Video Making: Drama**

A mix of individual and group work on short drama projects for film or video.

*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

**FTVMS 753 (15 Points)**

**Film and Video Making: Documentary**

A mix of individual and group work on short documentary projects for film or video.

*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

**FTVMS 754 (15 Points)**

**Production Management**

Clarifies the multiple roles of the production manager within film and television production. As production management underpins the success of any film or television project, it is the key to an understanding of the production process as a whole.

*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

*Restriction: FTVMS 733*

**FTVMS 758 (15 Points)**

**Script Writing**

This first semester course involves scriptwriting for both short film and feature film. The focus is on dramatic writing for film. As students develop their own scripts, attention will be paid to principles of script analysis, narrative strategy, genre and structure. By the end of the semester, students are expected to have developed a script treatment and fleshed out the first act in script form. The class follows a workshop format.

*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

**FTVMS 759 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Scriptwriting: Drama**

This second semester scriptwriting course is more flexible in terms of 'streaming'. Those students enrolled in other tracks apart from director/writer, may be given six feature film assessments to complete in lieu of the final writing project. Students enrolled in the director/writer stream will continue to work on their scripts and by the end of the semester will have a complete draft of a feature-length script.

*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

**FTVMS 760A (15 Points)**

**FTVMS 760B (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 760 A and B*

**FTVMS 761 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**FTVMS 762 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**FTVMS 763 (15 Points)****Research Project**

Directed study on an approved topic or topics.  
*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

**FTVMS 765 (15 Points)****Industry Internship**

Students will work with companies producing film and television to conduct a project and obtain practical experience. The project and placement must be approved by the Head of Department.

**FTVMS 767 (15 Points)****Research Projects**

Supervised study on a topic or topics approved by the Department.

**FTVMS 768 (15 Points)****Research Projects in Film, Television and Media Studies**

Supervised study on a topic or topics approved by the Department.

*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

**FTVMS 769 (15 Points)****Advanced Writing for the Documentary**

Writing for the documentary differs from writing for narrative film. The focus is on treatment writing, narration writing and 'writing' in the edit, and other aspects of documentary that involve writing. The specifics of producing documentary will also be addressed.

*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

**FTVMS 770 (15 Points)****Creative Producing**

The development and presentation of proposals for funding, including written treatments, scripts and step-outlines; detailed budgets; potential crew and cast; and a business strategy document. Analysis of the current production climate of film and television production in New Zealand.

*Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

**FTVMS 775A (45 Points)****FTVMS 775B (45 Points)****Film or Television Project**

A substantial project in which the student specializes as producer, director or writer. The project must be approved by the Department and be accompanied by a detailed report or journal that documents and analyses its progress. *Priority for enrolment will be given to students enrolled in FTVMS 750*

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Film, Television and Media Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 775 A and B*

**FTVMS 776A (60 Points)****FTVMS 776B (60 Points)****Film and Television Research Project**

A project for students enrolled in the MA or MCPA comprising either a documentary, short drama or feature film script, depending on the strand of study being pursued. A 6,000 word essay is also required, as well as attendance at an ongoing seminar series structured around presentations by industry professionals.

*Prerequisite: FTVMS 750, and either FTVMS 752 and 758, or 753 and 769, or 754 and 770, or 758 and 759*

*Restriction: FTVMS 775*

*To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 776 A and B*

**FTVMS 792 (45 Points)****FTVMS 792A (22.5 Points)****FTVMS 792B (22.5 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 792A and B or FTVMS 792*

**FTVMS 796A (60 Points)****FTVMS 796B (60 Points)****Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Film, Television and Media Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 796 A and B*

**FTVMS 797A (60 Points)****FTVMS 797B (60 Points)****Research Portfolio**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Film, Television and Media Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 797 A and B*

---

**French**

---

**Stage I****FRENCH 101 (15 Points)****FRENCH 101G (15 Points)****Introductory French 1**

This is a four-skill language course (reading, writing, speaking, listening), teaching vocabulary and structure using up-to-date methodology and multi-media materials, for beginners or near beginners. Students who have achieved in all standards entered for Level 2 NCEA French or gained grade average 50 or above should enrol in FRENCH 102. FRENCH 101 does not count towards a major in French.

*Restriction: FRENCH 151, 161*

**FRENCH 102 (15 Points)****Introductory French 2**

This is a four-skill language course for students who have achieved in all standards entered for Level 2 NCEA French or gained grade average 50 or above, or who have fewer than 16 credits at Level 3, or who have passed FRENCH 101 or 151 or 161. It is not available to students who qualify for FRENCH 103.

*Restriction: FRENCH 152, 162*

**FRENCH 103 (15 Points)****French Language 1**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. This course is designed for students with a minimum of 16 credits in Level 3 NCEA French, or who have passed FRENCH 102, 152, or 162. Particularly advanced students may be considered for direct entry to FRENCH 200.

*Restriction: FRENCH 100*

**FRENCH 129 (15 Points)****French Language and Culture in Film and Literature**

A linguistic and cultural course taught entirely in French and designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency through the study of a

series of recent films and literary texts that also shed light on important aspects of twentieth century France.

*Corequisite: FRENCH 103 or 200*

### **FRENCH 159 (15 Points)**

#### **France: Culture and Identity**

A study of French national identity as this is reflected or challenged in a variety of French cultural movements and in the visual and print texts these have produced. The question of what it means to be 'French', particularly as this is modifying and being modified by France's participation in the European Union, will form the analysis of individual topics. Taught in English.

### **FRENCH 161 (15 Points)**

#### **Introductory French 1 - Distance Learning**

This is a four-skill language course for beginners or near-beginners. No previous knowledge of French is required. Students who have achieved in all standards entered for Level 2 NCEA French or gained grade average 50 or above should enter directly into FRENCH 102 or 162. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive. This course does not count towards a major in French.

*Restriction: FRENCH 101, 151*

### **FRENCH 162 (15 Points)**

#### **Introductory French 2 - Distance Learning**

This is a four-skill language course for students who have achieved in all standards entered for Level 2 NCEA French or gained grade average 50 or above, or who have fewer than 16 credits at Level 3, or who have passed FRENCH 101 or 151 or 161. It is not available to students who qualify for FRENCH 103. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 101 or 151 or 161*

*Restriction: FRENCH 152 or 102*

## **Stage II**

### **FRENCH 200 (15 Points)**

#### **French Language 2**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension. Tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation and reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103*

### **FRENCH 214 (15 Points)**

#### **French Linguistics**

A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a foreign language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103 or 200*

*Restriction: FRENCH 314*

### **FRENCH 218 (15 Points)**

#### **History of the French Language**

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French and regional variation in French.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103 or 200*

### **FRENCH 230 (15 Points)**

#### **French for Business**

An essentially communicative French course designed to allow students to function in both oral

and written French commercial activities. Topics covered will include: correspondence, report writing, form filling, the reading of contracts, and interacting and negotiating with clients. Class work and tutorials will be complemented by audiovisual and language laboratory materials, as well as by hypermedia and other computer materials.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103 or 200*

### **FRENCH 231 (15 Points)**

#### **Introduction to Modern France**

An introduction to society and culture in modern France. Topics include: religion and religious conflict, monarchy and court culture, the 'Age of Revolutions', urban culture and class relations, France during the World Wars, and legacies of decolonization and immigration in present-day French culture. The course is interdisciplinary in approach and is taught in English.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I*

*Restriction: FRENCH 229*

### **FRENCH 239 (15 Points)**

#### **France on Screen: From Lumière to Godard**

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The course also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103, or FTVMS 100 and 101*

*Restriction: FRENCH 339, 739*

### **FRENCH 241 (15 Points)**

#### **Reading French Literature**

Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this course aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103 or 200*

### **FRENCH 243 (15 Points)**

#### **French Theatre through Performance**

Twentieth-century French theatre studied through text, video, discussion and research-based stage work. Theoretical aspects of theatre will be explored and put into practice in class situations. Small group work will provide opportunities for research projects and performance elements in various aspects of French theatre.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 103*

*Restriction: FRENCH 343*

### **FRENCH 277 (15 Points)**

#### **French Study Abroad 2A**

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

### **FRENCH 278 (15 Points)**

#### **French Study Abroad 2B**

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.

*Prerequisite: FRENCH 277 and permission of Head of Department*

## **Stage III**

### **FRENCH 300 (15 Points)**

#### **French Language 3**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and

written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: reading comprehension with linguistic and stylistic analysis, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200

*Restriction:* FRENCH 301

**FRENCH 301 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced French**

Advanced language acquisition through the study of literary texts and films. Introduction to critical reading, with strong emphasis on oral expression and essay writing. Selection of advanced grammar topics. Recommended for all French majors.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200

*Restriction:* FRENCH 300

**FRENCH 306 (15 Points)**  
**Medieval French Language and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages**

The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200

*Restriction:* FRENCH 706

**FRENCH 314 (15 Points)**  
**French Linguistics**

A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a foreign language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field. Taught in French.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200

*Restriction:* FRENCH 214

**FRENCH 320 (15 Points)**  
**French Translation Practice**

A course for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200 or 300

*Restriction:* FRENCH 720

**FRENCH 322 (15 Points)**  
**Linguistic Study Abroad**

A research project on a linguistics subject conducted in a French speaking country.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200 or 300, and permission of Head of Department

**FRENCH 329 (15 Points)**  
**The French-speaking World: Gender, Culture, Literature**

A study of culture and gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200

*Restriction:* FRENCH 729

**FRENCH 331 (15 Points)**  
**Special Study in French**

A research project approved by the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200 and permission of Head of Department

**FRENCH 339 (15 Points)**  
**France on Screen: From Lumière to Godard**

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The course also

introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200, or FTVMS 200 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

*Restriction:* FRENCH 239 and 739

**FRENCH 341 (15 Points)**  
**Panorama of the French Novel**

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Clèves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French 'new novelists'.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200

*Restriction:* FRENCH 741

**FRENCH 342 (15 Points)**  
**French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy**

A study of the development of French theatre, from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200

*Restriction:* FRENCH 742

**FRENCH 343 (15 Points)**  
**French Theatre through Performance**

Twentieth-century French theatre studied through text, video, discussion and research-based stage work. Theoretical aspects of theatre will be explored and put into practice in class situations. Small group work will provide opportunities for research projects and performance elements in various aspects of French theatre.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200

*Restriction:* FRENCH 243

**FRENCH 349 (15 Points)**  
**French Cinema Since the New Wave**

An in-depth look at major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s. This course presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar, for example, shot analysis, mise en scène, editing techniques.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 200, or FTVMS 200 and 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

*Restriction:* FRENCH 749

**FRENCH 377 (15 Points)**  
**French Study Abroad 3A**

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department

**FRENCH 378 (15 Points)**  
**French Study Abroad 3B**

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.

*Prerequisite:* FRENCH 377 and permission of Head of Department

**Postgraduate Courses**

**FRENCH 700 (30 Points)**

**FRENCH 700A (15 Points)**

**FRENCH 700B (15 Points)**

**Language Acquisition**

Advanced language practice in French, with emphasis on conversation, close reading and oral presentations. French techniques of essay writing

will be studied, and students will apply them in written assignments. Material will be drawn from literature (modern poetry and short stories).  
*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 700 A and B, or FRENCH 700*

**FRENCH 701 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Old French: The Medieval Romance**

The evolving medieval French romance with particular emphasis on the *Roman de la Rose* as the quintessential medieval study of human nature.

**FRENCH 706 (30 Points)**  
**Medieval French Literature and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages**

The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.

*Restriction: FRENCH 306*

**FRENCH 710 (30 Points)**

**FRENCH 710A (15 Points)**

**FRENCH 710B (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 710 A and B, or FRENCH 710*

**FRENCH 717 (30 Points)**  
**Applied Linguistics**

An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.

**FRENCH 720 (30 Points)**

**FRENCH 720A (15 Points)**

**FRENCH 720B (15 Points)**  
**Advanced French Translation**

A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.

*Restriction: FRENCH 320*

*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 720 A and B, or FRENCH 720*

**FRENCH 723 (30 Points)**

**FRENCH 723A (15 Points)**

**FRENCH 723B (15 Points)**  
**20th Century Theatre**

Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1990s. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in twentieth century theatre.

*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 723 A and B, or FRENCH 723*

**FRENCH 724 (30 Points)**  
**Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras**

An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the 'new autobiographies' of the 1980s and 1990s in France. The focus of the course will be on the contemporary period.

**FRENCH 725 (30 Points)**

**FRENCH 725A (15 Points)**

**FRENCH 725B (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 725 A and B, or FRENCH 725*

**FRENCH 727 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**FRENCH 728 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**FRENCH 729 (30 Points)**  
**Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World**

A comparative study of the relation between gender and culture in selected sources: films, novels, personal and theoretical writings, from France, North Africa, the Caribbean, Africa, the French-speaking Pacific and Quebec.

*Restriction: FRENCH 329*

**FRENCH 741 (30 Points)**  
**Panorama of the French Novel**

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Clèves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French 'new novelists'.

*Restriction: FRENCH 341*

**FRENCH 742 (30 Points)**  
**French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy**

A study of the development of French theatre from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

*Restriction: FRENCH 342*

**FRENCH 749 (30 Points)**  
**French Cinema Since the New Wave**

An examination of major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s. Presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar (shot analysis, mise en scène, editing techniques, for example).

*Restriction: FRENCH 349*

**FRENCH 750 (15 Points)**

**FRENCH 750A (7.5 Points)**

**FRENCH 750B (7.5 Points)**  
**Special Study**

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 750 A and B, or FRENCH 750*

**FRENCH 785 (45 Points)**

**FRENCH 785A (22.5 Points)**

**FRENCH 785B (22.5 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 785 A and B, or FRENCH 785*

**FRENCH 790 (30 Points)**

**FRENCH 790A (15 Points)**

**FRENCH 790B (15 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 790 A and B, or FRENCH 790*

**FRENCH 792 (45 Points)**

**FRENCH 792A (22.5 Points)**

**FRENCH 792B (22.5 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 792 A and B, or FRENCH 792*

<b>FRENCH 793A</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>FRENCH 793B</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 793A and B</i>	
<b>FRENCH 794A</b>	<b>(42.85 Points)</b>
<b>FRENCH 794B</b>	<b>(42.85 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Available to transition students only.</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 794 A and B</i>	
<b>FRENCH 796A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>FRENCH 796B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 796 A and B</i>	
<b>FRENCH 797A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>FRENCH 797B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Research Portfolio</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 797 A and B</i>	

## German

### Stage I

<b>GERMAN 101</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>GERMAN 101G</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>German Language Introductory 1</b>	
Written and oral use of German for students with no previous knowledge of the language or with fewer than 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German.	
<b>GERMAN 102</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>German Language Introductory 2</b>	
Written and oral use of German. Assumes that students have passed GERMAN 101 or have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German.	
<b>GERMAN 110</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>German Literature: An Introduction</b>	
Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.	
<i>Prerequisite: GERMAN 101</i>	
<b>GERMAN 120</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>German Cinema</b>	
German cinema studied against the background of the social and political developments of Weimar Republic, Third Reich and post-War Germany.	

### Stage II

<b>GERMAN 200</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>German Language Intermediate 1</b>	
Written and oral use of German. Assumes that students have passed GERMAN 102 or have achieved in all standards entered for German NCEA Level 3 or gained grade average 50 or above, or have acquired language competence through a stay or exchange in a German-speaking country.	
<i>Restriction: GERMAN 104</i>	
<b>GERMAN 201</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>German Language Intermediate 2</b>	
Written and oral use of German.	

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200 and either 110 or 120*

**GERMAN 203** **(15 Points)**

### German in Business

The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 201*

*Restriction: GERMAN 103*

**GERMAN 210** **(15 Points)**

### 20th Century German Literature

Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and/or poetry.

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200 and either 110 or 120*

**GERMAN 211** **(15 Points)**

### Contemporary Literature

Literary criticism of selected works of contemporary German literature.

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200 and either 110 or 120*

**GERMAN 212** **(15 Points)**

### Special Study in German

A topic arranged and approved by the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**GERMAN 277** **(15 Points)**

### German Study Abroad 2A

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**GERMAN 278** **(15 Points)**

### German Study Abroad 2B

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 277 and Departmental approval required*

**GERMAN 290** **(15 Points)**

### Special Topic

**GERMAN 291** **(15 Points)**

### The German Connection with New Zealand

A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200*

*Restriction: GERMAN 391*

### Stage III

**GERMAN 301** **(15 Points)**

### German Language Advanced 1

Written and oral use of German.

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 201*

**GERMAN 302** **(15 Points)**

### German Language Advanced 2

Written and oral use of German. Particularly for students intending to take Kleines Deutsches Sprachdiplom.

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 301*

**GERMAN 303** **(15 Points)**

### Special Topic

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 201*

**GERMAN 305** **(15 Points)**

### Translation

The theory, practice and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English. Not intended for students

enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies.

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 301

*Restriction:* 205.705

**GERMAN 310 (15 Points)**  
**Classicism, Romanticism, Realism**

Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 210 or 211, and 201

**GERMAN 311 (15 Points)**  
**Modern German Classics**

Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 210 or 211, and 201

**GERMAN 377 (15 Points)**  
**German Study Abroad 3A**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

**GERMAN 378 (15 Points)**  
**German Study Abroad 3B**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 377 and Departmental approval required

**GERMAN 390 (15 Points)**  
**Sprachpraktikum**

The Sprachpraktikum will introduce methodologies and methods for teaching German language acquisition.

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 301

**GERMAN 391 (15 Points)**  
**The German Connection with New Zealand**

A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 201

*Restriction:* GERMAN 291

**GERMAN 392 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 201

**GERMAN 393 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 201

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**GERMAN 701A (15 Points)**

**GERMAN 701B (15 Points)**  
**Language Acquisition**

An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 301

*To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 701 A and B*

**GERMAN 702 (15 Points)**  
**Language Acquisition (GDS)**

An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for *Deutsches Sprachdiplom* offered by the Goethe Institute in

conjunction with the University of Munich.

*Prerequisite:* GERMAN 701

**GERMAN 711 (15 Points)**  
**The Age of Goethe**

A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.

**GERMAN 714 (15 Points)**  
**Post-War German Prose**

A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-War German authors.

**GERMAN 715 (15 Points)**  
**20th Century German Poetry**

A study of German poetry in the twentieth century.

**GERMAN 716 (15 Points)**  
**Literature and Film**

A study of novels and their adaptations into films by or with the collaboration of their authors.

**GERMAN 717 (15 Points)**  
**20th Century Women Writers**

A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.

**GERMAN 720 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in German Literature**

An academic topic arranged and approved by the Head of Department.

**GERMAN 721 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Germanic Studies**

An academic topic arranged and approved by the Head of Department.

*Restriction:* GERMAN 391

**GERMAN 722 (15 Points)**  
**Goethe: Faust**

An in-depth study of Goethe's drama *Faust*.

**GERMAN 724 (15 Points)**  
**The Contemporary Novel**

A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.

**GERMAN 725 (15 Points)**  
**Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film**

An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel *Effi Briest* and the four film versions by Grundgens, Jugert, Luderer and Fassbinder.

**GERMAN 726 (15 Points)**  
**Thomas Mann: The Early Works**

A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann.

**GERMAN 727 (15 Points)**  
**Thomas Mann: The Later Works**

A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.

**GERMAN 728 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Germanic Studies**

An academic topic arranged and approved by the Head of Department.

**GERMAN 729 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Germanic Studies**

An academic topic arranged and approved by the Head of Department.

**GERMAN 735 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in German Linguistics**

An academic topic arranged and approved by the



Head of Department.

## GERMAN 740 (30 Points)

### Advanced German Translation Practice

The focus is on further developing the translator's competence. The materials students will translate will be a wide variety of texts which one could actually expect to be translated into English and German with a specific user in mind. Emphasis is on longer texts which may require subject knowledge and terminology research.

*Restriction: GERMAN 305*

## GERMAN 741 (30 Points)

### GERMAN 741A (15 Points)

### GERMAN 741B (15 Points)

#### German Translation Project

Having learned to translate a wide variety of text categories, registers and genres, the student will focus on one major translation project. The project will include: client involvement to establish a brief, research, documentation, production and reflection.

*Prerequisite: GERMAN 740*

*To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 741 A and B, or GERMAN 741*

## GERMAN 780 (30 Points)

### GERMAN 780A (15 Points)

### GERMAN 780B (15 Points)

#### Dissertation

*To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 780 A and B, or GERMAN 780*

## GERMAN 792 (45 Points)

### GERMAN 792A (22.5 Points)

### GERMAN 792B (22.5 Points)

#### Dissertation

A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.

*To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 792 A and B, or GERMAN 792*

## GERMAN 793A (45 Points)

### GERMAN 793B (45 Points)

#### Thesis

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 793 A and B*

## GERMAN 794A (42.85 Points)

### GERMAN 794B (42.85 Points)

#### Thesis

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 794 A and B*

## GERMAN 796A (60 Points)

### GERMAN 796B (60 Points)

#### Thesis

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 796 A and B*

## GERMAN 797A (60 Points)

### GERMAN 797B (60 Points)

#### Research Portfolio

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 797 A and B*

## Greek

### Stage I

#### GREEK 100 (15 Points)

##### Introduction to Ancient Greek Language 1

A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

#### GREEK 101 (15 Points)

##### Introduction to Ancient Greek Language 2

An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 100 or Departmental approval required*

### Stage II

#### GREEK 200 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate

The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar, practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 101*

#### GREEK 201 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2A

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 101*

#### GREEK 202 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2B

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 101*

#### GREEK 203 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2C

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 101*

#### GREEK 204 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2D

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 101*

### Stage III

#### GREEK 300 (15 Points)

##### Advanced Language Study Part 1

A study of the structure and use of the ancient Greek language including the use of non-Attic Greek.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202*

#### GREEK 301 (15 Points)

##### Ancient Greek Literary Texts 3A

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202*

**GREEK 302 (15 Points)****Ancient Greek Literary Texts 3B**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202*

**GREEK 305 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202*

**GREEK 310 (15 Points)****Advanced Language Study Part 2**

An advanced analytical study of Greek; translation.

*Prerequisite: GREEK 200, and either GREEK 201 or 202*

**Postgraduate Courses****GREEK 702 (30 Points)****GREEK 702A (15 Points)****GREEK 702B (15 Points)****Greek Poetry 1**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 702 A and B, or GREEK 702*

**GREEK 703A (15 Points)****GREEK 703B (15 Points)****Greek Prose Authors 1**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose will be set for translation and explanation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 703 A and B*

**GREEK 705A (15 Points)****GREEK 705B (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 705 A and B*

**GREEK 706 (15 Points)****Research Essays in Greek**

Directed research on subjects related to other courses taken by the student in Greek.

**GREEK 707 (30 Points)****Selected Greek Texts 1**

Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.

**GREEK 708 (30 Points)****Selected Greek Texts 2**

Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.

**GREEK 709 (30 Points)****Special Topic****GREEK 710 (15 Points)****Greek Language Study 1**

A study of the Greek language involving any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

*Restriction: GREEK 701*

**GREEK 711 (15 Points)****Greek Language Study 2**

A study of the Greek language involving any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

*Restriction: GREEK 701*

**GREEK 712A (15 Points)****GREEK 712B (15 Points)****Greek Poetry 2**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 712 A and B*

**GREEK 713A (15 Points)****GREEK 713B (15 Points)****Greek Prose Authors 2**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose will be set for translation and explanation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 713 A and B*

**GREEK 714 (15 Points)****Unprepared Translation 1**

Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.

*Restriction: GREEK 700*

**GREEK 715 (15 Points)****Unprepared Translation 2**

Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.

*Restriction: GREEK 700*

**GREEK 716 (15 Points)****Special Topic****GREEK 717 (15 Points)****Special Topic****GREEK 718 (15 Points)****Special Topic****GREEK 790A (15 Points)****GREEK 790B (15 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 790 A and B*

**GREEK 792 (45 Points)****GREEK 792A (22.5 Points)****GREEK 792B (22.5 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 792 A and B, or GREEK 792*

**GREEK 794A (45 Points)****GREEK 794B (45 Points)****Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Greek with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 794 A and B*

**GREEK 796A (60 Points)****GREEK 796B (60 Points)****Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Greek with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 796 A and B*

**GREEK 797A (60 Points)****GREEK 797B (60 Points)****Research Portfolio**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 797 A and B*

## History

### HISTORY 91F (15 Points)

#### Foundation History 1

Survey of New Zealand history primarily since 1769, with particular emphasis on the interaction between the European world and the indigenous tribes. Skills training in reading for meaning, critical analysis, essay writing and computer word processing.

*Restriction: HISTORY 91W*

### HISTORY 92F (15 Points)

#### Foundation History 2

Survey of New Zealand social history from 1870 to the end of World War II. Themes and topics include Maori strategies of survival, Vogel, the Liberals, women, work and the labour movement, war, the Depression and the first Labour Government. Refinement of skills introduced in HISTORY 91F, especially researching a topic and the formulation and presentation of balanced and substantiated argument.

*Restriction: HISTORY 92W*

### Stage I

### HISTORY 101 (15 Points)

#### Russia's Revolutions

Changes in Russian government and society under the last two Tsars and the causes and consequences of the revolutions of 1917. Later topics covered include the exercise of power in Stalin's Russia and social, economic and political revolutions in the Soviet empire.

### HISTORY 102 (15 Points)

#### Sexual Histories: Western Sexualities from Medieval to Modern Times

The shifting meanings, languages and practices of hetero- and homosexualities using examples from the USA and Europe. Topics include: origins and development in early Christian ideologies, images of the body, gender, reproduction and marriage in sexuality, homosexual identities, Victorian ideologies and behaviour, changing discourses of pornography, the modern privileging of sex and the impact of AIDS.

### HISTORY 103 (15 Points)

### HISTORY 103G (15 Points)

#### Global History

It is only since the 15th century that a truly global dimension to history can be identified. This course examines key determinants that have bound the fate of peoples together including the emergence of world trade networks, the growth of world religions, the spread of epidemic diseases, the formation of empires, and the migration of peoples across continents.

### HISTORY 104 (15 Points)

#### Pacific History: An Introduction

A survey of the history of the Pacific Islands from 1800 to the present. Includes responses, adaptations and transformations within the islands, and will focus on their interaction with the wider world.

### HISTORY 105 (15 Points)

#### The USA in the 20th Century

An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the present. Emphasis on the USA as a global power, as

well as politics, culture, conflict and reform.

### HISTORY 109 (15 Points)

#### From Realms to Nations: Europe 1700-1871

Survey of European history from the erosion of 'absolute' monarchy to the advent of modern industrial society. Topics include: the social and political structure of the European 'Old Regime', the emergence of consumer society and critical public opinion in the eighteenth century, the transforming consequences of the 'Age of Revolutions' and the invention of class society and the modern city.

### HISTORY 110 (15 Points)

#### From Rivalry to Co-operation: Europe since 1871

The road towards closer European cooperation and integration, the two World Wars, Western Europe and development, the fall of the Iron Curtain and integration of Eastern Europe.

### HISTORY 122 (15 Points)

#### New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century

Te Ao Hurihuri, the world turned around. A history of a Maori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system and society.

### HISTORY 123 (15 Points)

#### New Zealand and its Peoples in the 20th Century

Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island and Asian communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government and international relations.

### HISTORY 125 (15 Points)

#### War, Peace and Society Since 1800

The history of war and war's impact on society in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; a broad overview combined with focus on particular case studies.

### HISTORY 140 (15 Points)

#### Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700

An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the rise of princes, the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and lifestyles.

### HISTORY 150 (15 Points)

#### Invention, Science and Society

The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.

### Stage II

### HISTORY 210 (15 Points)

#### Social History of Medicine

Introduction to the social history of medicine since 1850. Topics include: the emergence of 'scientific medicine' in the Western World, the transference of Western medicine to colonial contexts and healthcare systems.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or Social Science for Public Health, or any 60 points passed*

*Restriction: HISTORY 367*

### HISTORY 215 (15 Points)

#### Society and Culture in Early Modern England

An introduction to the mental and social worlds of sixteenth and seventeenth century England: social and gender divisions, family life, communities, education and literacy, death and disease, witchcraft, order and religion.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in History

#### **HISTORY 218 (15 Points)**

##### **Social History of European New Zealanders**

An introduction to major aspects of the social development of European society in New Zealand. Topics include: the family, sexuality, sport and leisure.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History or Museums and Cultural Heritage

#### **HISTORY 219 (15 Points)**

##### **Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500**

An introduction to the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include: social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in History, or 30 points from ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103

#### **HISTORY 221 (15 Points)**

##### **South-East Asia 1870 - 1990: Constructing Identity**

Traces the emergence of a modern sense of identity in South-East Asia from its genesis during the decades of high colonialism, through the formation of nation states following the Second World War, to the purposeful constructions of modern cultures in the late twentieth century.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or ASIAN 100 and one of CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120  
*Restriction:* 216.134

#### **HISTORY 222 (15 Points)**

##### **China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties**

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world and the development of her cultural heritage.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or CHINESE 130 and ASIAN 100

#### **HISTORY 226 (15 Points)**

##### **Post-War Japanese History**

Examines changes that have characterized Japanese society, culture and politics since 1945. Topics include: gender, education, youth, protest and the environment.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or JAPANESE 150 and ASIAN 100

#### **HISTORY 227 (15 Points)**

##### **Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

The history of the Treaty of Waitangi; the establishment of the Tribunal; an analysis of rangatiratanga, sovereignty and the historical context and significance of resource claims through a study of cases presented before the Tribunal and comparisons with Africa, North America, and Australia.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History or Museums and Cultural Heritage  
*Restriction:* 216.351

#### **HISTORY 230 (15 Points)**

##### **Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific**

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History

#### **HISTORY 231 (15 Points)**

##### **Latin America in World Context**

The origins and history of Latin America's nation states. Topics include Latin America's links to global history and the world system; the creation and consolidation of colonialism; the transition to informal imperialism; the building of settler societies and neo-Europes; questions of citizenship, revolution and counter-revolution; and comparisons with New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or LATINAM 100 or SPANISH 103

*Restriction:* 216.238

#### **HISTORY 233 (15 Points)**

##### **Australian History 1788 – Present**

A survey of the history of Australia from European occupation to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History

#### **HISTORY 234 (15 Points)**

##### **Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1610 - 1910**

An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History

#### **HISTORY 235 (15 Points)**

##### **German History 1848 to the Present**

The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this 'restless nation'. This course will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in History

#### **HISTORY 240 (15 Points)**

##### **Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies**

Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History or any 60 points passed

#### **HISTORY 241 (15 Points)**

##### **Making Sense of the Sixties: the USA 1954-1973**

An examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the 'long sixties'.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History

#### **HISTORY 242 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic: Australia and New Zealand: Themes and Issues in Tasman History**

An examination of Australia, New Zealand and their peoples from pre-contact to the present day. Thematic categories selected are intended to highlight the interconnectedness of the Tasman world and to reveal patterns of convergence and divergence. Some coverage will also be given to the

representation of New Zealand and Australian identities through film.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History

*Restriction:* HISTORY 358

**HISTORY 243 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Body and Blood: Religious Cultures and Conflicts c.50-1550CE**

A survey of Christianity, Islam and Judaism in the late antique and medieval periods that will examine the roots of Christian and Muslim religious thinking, their interaction with Judaism, the Crusades, persecution of Jews and Heretics and schisms within Christianity. Students will gain a better understanding of modern religious cultures and conflicts.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History

**HISTORY 265 (15 Points)**  
**Ireland since 1798**

Surveys the history of Ireland from the United Irish rising of 1798. Topics include: the passing of the Act of the Union, the Great Famine, the Irish economy in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, emigration from Ireland, nationalism in Ireland and the emergence of an independent Irish state.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in History

*Restriction:* HISTORY 365

**HISTORY 266 (15 Points)**  
**The Making of Imperial Russia**

An introduction to the ideology and society of Muscovy and imperial Russia from 1600 to the Great Reforms of the 1860s. Explores the social and cultural rift between the political elite and the peasantry, and considers issues of religion, ethnicity, gender and social control. Interdisciplinary approach that makes substantial use of contemporary texts and visual resources.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in History

**Stage III**

**HISTORY 300 (15 Points)**  
**Major Problems in Historical Method**

A course designed to help students majoring in History engage with some of the challenges of the discipline as currently practised. Topics include: post-structuralism and history, gender and history, the nature of historical memory and the impact of non-Western perspectives on the discipline.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 305 (15 Points)**  
**New Zealand Legal History**

An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this course.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 310 (15 Points)**  
**'Yankee Go Home?': The USA and Latin America**

Explores the relationships between the peoples and governments of the United States and Latin America.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History; or one of HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 234, SPANISH 211, 213 or 306

**HISTORY 312 (15 Points)**  
**Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration**

A study of the relations of the two principal nations

of East Asia, 1868-1945. The course will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's ambition and capability. The later nineteenth century history of Korea will also be considered.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 313 (15 Points)**  
**Mao Zedong, Revolution and China**

The background to the career of Mao Zedong, the development of his power within the Chinese Communist Party, the entrenchment of Mao Zedong thought as Party orthodoxy, the issue of 'Maoism' and Mao's activities in the People's Republic, including his role in the Cultural Revolution.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 315 (15 Points)**  
**Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900**

The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 317 (15 Points)**  
**Nazi Germany**

An examination of the effects Nationalist Socialist ideology and policies had on the social, political and economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the course also covers Nazi Germany's increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 320 (15 Points)**  
**Gender Relations in New Zealand**

A study of the history of, and historical writings about, European women, men and gender in New Zealand. Topics include: gender and generations; sex and sexuality; family life.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 324 (15 Points)**  
**Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815**

An introduction to the French Revolution as a founding event of modern history. Topics include: the Revolution's origins in eighteenth century culture, the collapse of the French monarchy, the radical experiment of mass democracy and the Revolution's disputed meanings and modern legacies.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 325 (15 Points)**  
**Immigration and Settlement in Australia**

An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent; why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 329 (15 Points)**  
**Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day**

An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or HLTHSOC 200 or SOCSCIPH 200

**HISTORY 336 (15 Points)****Popular Cultures in England 1550-1750**

An investigation of the domains of belief and behaviour in the everyday lives of the rural and urban communities of early modern England. Topics include: sexualities, orality, literacy and print, popular religion, witchcraft, festive drama and ritual, riot, order and the law, and the meanings of 'popular culture'.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 337 (15 Points)****Sex and Gender in Pre-modern England**

Examines varieties of sexuality and gender roles available to men and women in England c.1300-1800.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in History

*Restriction:* HISTORY 336, 343

**HISTORY 340 (15 Points)****Race in New Zealand**

An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their eighteenth and nineteenth century European roots to the twentieth century. The course focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Maori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 346 (15 Points)****Vietnam: Conflict in Indo-China 1858 - 1993**

An examination of the relationship between Indo-China and the Western nations of France, the United States, Australia and New Zealand during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with particular reference to the Vietnam War.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 347 (15 Points)****Japanese Popular Culture since 1945**

Post-Second World War artefacts of Japanese society, including: cinema, television, manga (comics), popular music, fashion and the changing patterns of youth culture situated within their historical context. The meaning of the modes of thought, identity and behaviour in post-War Japan.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 348 (15 Points)****America's Wars in Asia**

An examination of the troubled relationship between Asia and the USA, in the context of wider historical developments, with a particular focus on the four wars fought by the USA in Asia in the twentieth century.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 356 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Body and Blood: Religious Cultures and Conflicts c.50-1550CE**

A survey of Christianity, Islam and Judaism in the late antique and medieval periods that will examine the roots of Christian and Muslim religious thinking, their interaction with Judaism, the Crusades, persecution of Jews and Heretics and schisms within Christianity. Students will gain a better understanding of modern religious cultures and conflicts.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 358 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Australia and New Zealand: Themes and Issues in Tasman History**

An examination of Australia, New Zealand and their peoples from pre-contact to the present day. Thematic categories selected are intended to highlight the interconnectedness of the Tasman world and to reveal patterns of convergence and divergence. Some coverage will also be given to the representation of New Zealand and Australian identities through film.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

*Restriction:* HISTORY 242

**HISTORY 361 (15 Points)****Darwin's England: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England**

Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularization.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or HISTORY 240 and any 45 further points at Stage II

**HISTORY 363 (15 Points)****Class and Consumer Society in the USA**

Focusing on the relationship between work and leisure, production and consumption, as well as culture and politics, the course examines ways in which Americans' beliefs and behaviours have changed with the industrializing of society and the rise of consumerism and mass culture.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 364 (15 Points)****Hollywood's America: History through Film**

Examination of Hollywood feature film using techniques of historical analysis.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies and FTVMS 200 or 204

**HISTORY 365 (15 Points)****Ireland since 1798**

Surveys the history of Ireland from the United Irish rising of 1798. Topics include: the passing of the Act of the Union, the Great Famine, the Irish economy in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, emigration from Ireland, nationalism in Ireland and the emergence of an independent Irish state.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in History

*Restriction:* HISTORY 265

**HISTORY 366 (15 Points)****New Zealand Women's Wars 1900-2000**

New Zealand women's lives have been profoundly shaped by war. Issues including citizenship, pacifism, employment, family life and participation in the military will be considered in a national and international context.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History

**HISTORY 367 (15 Points)****Social History of Medicine**

An introduction to the social history of medicine since 1850, which aims to contribute to a greater understanding of past societies and people's lives by investigating their experience of and interactions with medicine. Topics include the rise of the hospital and surgery, mental health, maternity, sexually transmitted diseases and other public health issues.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History*  
*Restriction: HISTORY 210*

### Postgraduate Courses

**HISTORY 701 (30 Points)**

**HISTORY 701A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 701B (15 Points)**

#### Political Development of the Pacific Islands

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonization from about 1870.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 701 A and B, or HISTORY 701*

**HISTORY 705 (30 Points)**

**HISTORY 705A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 705B (15 Points)**

#### Writing New Zealand

A study of the writing of New Zealand and history from nineteenth century accounts through to more recent, revisionist undertakings. Considers general and overview histories, as well as key texts and the debates generated by such works. Students will have an opportunity to undertake research on a topic of their own choosing.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 705 A and B, or HISTORY 705*

**HISTORY 706A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 706B (15 Points)**

#### Topics in European Cultural History

An historical introduction to the relationship between ideologies, cultural practices, social structures and political institutions in Europe. Topics include: the political history of manners and court culture; public opinion and print culture; gender and consumerism; the history of the senses and the human body.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 706 A and B*

**HISTORY 708A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 708B (15 Points)**

#### Religion and Revolutions in Latin America

Religious responses to, and involvement in, revolutionary social and political change in Latin American history, including the impact of Christianity on Latin America's indigenous peoples.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 708 A and B*

**HISTORY 709A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 709B (15 Points)**

#### Science and Society: Comparative Studies 1840 - 1950

The history of science and technology in New Zealand from a comparative perspective. Themes include science and colonization, the professionalisation of science, and the conspicuous impact of technological changes on society.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 709 A and B*

**HISTORY 710 (15 Points)**

#### Rethinking History

An examination of contemporary trends and theoretical issues in history writing. The focus will be on 'history as text and discourse'. The aim is to provide a self-reflexive approach to historians' representations of the past.

**HISTORY 714A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 714B (15 Points)**

#### Europe 1939-45: War, Occupation, Neutrality

Examines the origins and effects of the Second World War upon Europe, including detailed analysis of German relations with occupied and neutral European countries.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 714 A and B*

**HISTORY 717A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 717B (15 Points)**

#### The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand

A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in Australia, North America and New Zealand.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 717 A and B*

**HISTORY 720 (30 Points)**

**HISTORY 720A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 720B (15 Points)**

#### China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era

A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 720 A and B, or HISTORY 720*

**HISTORY 721A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 721B (15 Points)**

#### Special Topic: History from the Inside

Examines histories that are written in a community context, with a focus on Maori and indigenous histories. Students will gain some experience using primary sources.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 721 A and B*

**HISTORY 724A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 724B (15 Points)**

#### Labouring Lives in 19th and Early 20th Century England

A study of the life situation of working people in nineteenth and twentieth century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include: work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 724 A and B*

**HISTORY 725A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 725B (15 Points)**

#### Health, Medicine and Society

Health and medicine within the context of the society of which they are part, with a special emphasis on New Zealand from 1840 to the present day. Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health.

*To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 725 A and B*

**HISTORY 726A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 726B (15 Points)**

#### Post-War Japanese History

A study of historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour, bureaucracy and business, internationalization of the economy, socio-economic aspects of the economy.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 726 A and B

**HISTORY 728A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 728B (15 Points)**

**American Women's History**

An examination of current issues in USA women's history. Topics include: the history of sexuality, women's work, the 'domestication' of USA politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 728 A and B

**HISTORY 729A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 729B (15 Points)**

**New Zealand and Australian History**

A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around the themes of people and play.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 729 A and B

**HISTORY 731A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 731B (15 Points)**

**The Spanish Pacific**

Attempts historically to conceptualise the Spanish Empire in the Pacific, including Latin America and the Phillipines.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 731 A and B

**HISTORY 733A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 733B (15 Points)**

**European Expansion: Conquest, Settlement and Myth**

An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on European settlement and indigenous responses.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 733 A and B

**HISTORY 734A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 734B (15 Points)**

**Topics in USA Social/Cultural History**

An exploration of recent and innovative work in the United States' social and cultural history, the course examines the lives of ordinary Americans with special attention to values, cultural practices and daily activities. Topics include: class formation, race and gender relations, social and political movements, as well as work, consumption and leisure.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 734 A and B

**HISTORY 735A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 735B (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 735 A and B

**HISTORY 736A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 736B (15 Points)**

**Medieval Women, c.1100 - 1500**

A study of the history and historiography of medieval women, this course considers what medieval women's history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 736 A and B

**HISTORY 737A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 737B (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 737 A and B

**HISTORY 738 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**HISTORY 739 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**HISTORY 740 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**HISTORY 741 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**HISTORY 760 (30 Points)**

**HISTORY 760A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 760B (15 Points)**

**Special Study**

Individual research, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 706 to HISTORY 736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 760 A and B, or HISTORY 760

**HISTORY 761A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 761B (15 Points)**

**Special Study**

Individual research, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 706 to HISTORY 736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 761 A and B

**HISTORY 780A (15 Points)**

**HISTORY 780B (15 Points)**

**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 780 A and B

**HISTORY 792A (22.5 Points)**

**HISTORY 792B (22.5 Points)**

**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 792 A and B

**HISTORY 796A (60 Points)**

**HISTORY 796B (60 Points)**

**Thesis**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 796 A and B

**HISTORY 797A (60 Points)**

**HISTORY 797B (60 Points)**

**Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 797 A and B

## History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

### Stage I

**HPST 100 (15 Points)**

**Science, Technology and Society**

Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science and technology, and may include: the definition and demarcation of science and technology; the influence of science and technology on war, food production, environment,



etc; the impact of culture and society on science and technology; science, traditional and religious belief and the conflict between evolution and religion; ethical issues concerning science and technology; risk and precaution.

### Stage II

#### HPST 200 (15 Points) Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand

A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the twentieth century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.

*Prerequisite:* Any 60 points passed

### Stage III

#### HPST 300 (15 Points) Advanced Studies in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

Investigates at an advanced level selected themes in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology concerning studies about science and technology, from philosophical, historical, sociological, ethical and policy perspectives.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points from: HISTORY 240 or PHIL 260 or SCIGEN 201, and approval of the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology Convenor

## Indonesian

### Stage II

**Note:** Enrolment of native speakers of Indonesian is at the discretion of the School of Asian Studies.

#### INDO 277 (15 Points) Indonesian Study Abroad 2A

Course taken at an approved academic institution in Indonesia. Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* School approval required

#### INDO 278 (15 Points) Indonesian Study Abroad 2B

Course taken at an approved academic institution in Indonesia. Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* INDO 277 and School approval required

#### INDO 299 (15 Points) Special Study

Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Requires a written proposal by the student at the time of enrolment, which needs approval of the supervisor.

*Prerequisite:* 60 points passed and School approval required

### Stage III

#### INDO 377 (15 Points) Indonesian Study Abroad 3A

Course taken at an approved academic institution in Indonesia. Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* School approval required

#### INDO 399 (15 Points) Special Study

Independent student research conducted under the

supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German or French is normally necessary.

*Prerequisite:* School approval required

## Italian

### Stage I

#### ITALIAN 106 (15 Points)

#### ITALIAN 106G (15 Points)

##### Italian Language for Beginners 1

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This course does not count towards a major in Italian. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 166

#### ITALIAN 107 (15 Points)

##### Italian Language for Beginners 2

Further development in Italian language skills.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 106 or 166

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 167

#### ITALIAN 111 (15 Points)

##### Italy on Screen

Social, political and cultural issues in contemporary Italy interpreted through feature films.

#### ITALIAN 166 (15 Points)

##### Italian Language for Beginners 1 - Distance Learning

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This course will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive. This course does not count towards a major in Italian. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 106

#### ITALIAN 167 (15 Points)

##### Italian Language for Beginners 2 - Distance Learning

Further development in Italian language skills. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This course will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and CD-Rom drive.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 106 or 166

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 107

### Stage II

#### ITALIAN 200 (15 Points)

##### Intermediate Italian Language 1

Develops writing, reading, speaking and listening skills to an intermediate level, through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 107 or 167

#### ITALIAN 201 (15 Points)

##### Intermediate Italian Language 2

Continues to develop language skills at an intermediate level and introduces skills of reading and analysing literary texts.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 200

#### ITALIAN 202 (15 Points)

##### Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and

culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in Italian).

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 107 or 167

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 200

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 203, 335

**ITALIAN 203 (15 Points)**  
**Engendered Voices (Texts in English)**

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in English).

*Prerequisite:* Any 90 points passed

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 202, 335

**ITALIAN 204 (15 Points)**  
**Italian Fiction and Cinema**

A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films. Texts are in Italian.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 107 or 167

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 200

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 232, 336

**ITALIAN 205 (15 Points)**  
**Il Linguaggio del Testo: Language and Text**

Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of literary texts. Leonardo Sciascia's novel *A ciascuno il suo* and other texts are used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 107 or 167

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 200

**ITALIAN 206 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 90 points passed

**ITALIAN 209 (15 Points)**  
**Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)**

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 107 or 167

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 200

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 210, 309

**ITALIAN 210 (15 Points)**  
**Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in English)**

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. This course is taught entirely in English.

*Prerequisite:* Any 90 points passed

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 209, 309

**ITALIAN 221 (15 Points)**  
**Italian for Business**

A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. Focuses on Italian for business purposes including: commercial correspondence, report writing, dealing with bureaucratic forms and the broader trade environment. Students learn to communicate in specific practical situations and commercial contexts. Along with Internet-based activities, an interactive multimedia component reinforces, tests and contextualizes language learning done in the classroom.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 107 or 167

**ITALIAN 231 (15 Points)**  
**The Theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame (Texts in Italian)**

A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close textual readings of plays which

reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the post-war period to recent times. Students will study plays in Italian.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 107 or 167

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 200

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 234

**ITALIAN 232 (15 Points)**  
**Italian Fiction and Cinema (Texts in English)**

A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation in feature films. Texts are in English.

*Prerequisite:* Any 90 points passed

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 204, 336

**ITALIAN 234 (15 Points)**  
**The Theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame (Texts in English)**

A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the post-war period to recent times. Students will study plays in English translation. This course does not count towards the major in Italian.

*Prerequisite:* Any 90 points passed

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 231

**ITALIAN 277 (15 Points)**  
**Italian Study Abroad 2A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

**ITALIAN 278 (15 Points)**  
**Italian Study Abroad 2B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 277 and Departmental approval required

**Stage III**

**ITALIAN 300 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Italian Language**

This course builds on the language skills acquired in ITALIAN 200 and 201, focusing on selected topics in more specialized contexts.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

**ITALIAN 302 (15 Points)**  
**Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno**

A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work, read in the context of medieval history and thought.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 300

**ITALIAN 303 (15 Points)**  
**Boccaccio and Petrarca**

An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the *Decamerone*, and the poetry of Petrarca.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 300

**ITALIAN 309 (15 Points)**  
**Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)**

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 209, 210

**ITALIAN 312 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

**ITALIAN 313 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

**ITALIAN 322 (15 Points)**  
**Italian Translation Practice**

Designed for students wishing to develop specific

practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues in translation and offers translating practice in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201 and Departmental approval required

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 300

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 702

### ITALIAN 331 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film: Contemporary Italian Theatre

A study of the development of Italian drama in the twentieth century.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 300

### ITALIAN 333 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic: Italian Popular Culture

An examination of typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass culture.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 300

### ITALIAN 334 (15 Points)

#### Italo Calvino's Early Fiction

A close study of the genesis and the text of Italo Calvino's trilogy *I nostri antenati*.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

*Corequisite:* ITALIAN 300

### ITALIAN 335 (15 Points)

#### Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in Italian).

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 202, 203

### ITALIAN 336 (15 Points)

#### Italian Fiction and Cinema

A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films. Texts are in Italian.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 201

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 204, 232

### ITALIAN 377 (15 Points)

#### Italian Study Abroad 3A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

### ITALIAN 378 (15 Points)

#### Italian Study Abroad 3B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* ITALIAN 377 and Departmental approval required

### Postgraduate Courses

### ITALIAN 700 (30 Points)

### ITALIAN 700A (15 Points)

### ITALIAN 700B (15 Points)

#### Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian

The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian.

To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 700 A and B, or ITALIAN 700

### ITALIAN 701 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition

Provides a basis for students to orient themselves

among the different registers, dialects and languages spoken by ethnic minorities and sectorial groups in contemporary Italy by analysing written and audio-visual materials.

### ITALIAN 702 (30 Points)

#### Advanced Italian Translation Practice

Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues in translation and offers translating practice in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media.

*Restriction:* ITALIAN 322

### ITALIAN 704 (30 Points)

#### Special Topic

### ITALIAN 705 (30 Points)

#### History and Fantasy in the Writings of Antonio Tabucchi

With *Sostiene pereira* (1994), Antonio Tabucchi won all major literary awards in Italy. The course will present this novel and a selection of short stories from various collections in order to highlight the author's successful blend of history and fantasy.

### ITALIAN 706 (30 Points)

#### Renaissance Theatre

The transition from *commedia erudita* to the birth of melodrama will be viewed through two plays of the first quarter of the sixteenth century — Ludovico Ariosto's *La lena* and Niccolò Machiavelli's *La mandragola* — and one performed in 1589, Girolamo Bargagli's *La pellegrina*.

### ITALIAN 707 (30 Points)

#### The Italian Detective Story

Launched in Italy as an imported genre in the late twenties, the detective story has become a phenomenon of mass culture. It has acquired a distinct Italian style with the production of novels, films, drama, television series and comic books, enjoyed by highbrow, middlebrow and lowbrow audiences. The course offers a reading of diverse texts of the genre in their socio-cultural contexts.

### ITALIAN 708 (30 Points)

#### Self-reflection to Self-invention: Redefining Women's Autobiography

Examines some of the forms (including painting, mystical poetry, letters, travel journals, autobiographical novels) in which Italian women over the centuries have portrayed themselves, adopting, adapting and subverting traditional notions of genre.

### ITALIAN 709 (30 Points)

#### Special Topic

### ITALIAN 710 (30 Points)

#### Special Topic in 14th Century Literature

### ITALIAN 711 (30 Points)

#### Dante's Divina Commedia

A close study of *Inferno*, the first section of Dante's fourteenth century poem, read in the context of medieval history and thought with supplementary readings from *Purgatorio* and *Paradiso*.

### ITALIAN 712 (30 Points)

#### Contemporary Italian Theatre

A study of the development of Italian drama in the twentieth century through the analysis of representative plays by Pirandello, Betti, De Filippo, Brancati, and Ginzburg. This course will be taught in Italian.

**ITALIAN 713 (30 Points)****Italian Popular Culture**

Examines some typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass culture. Among the texts to be studied are: Pinocchio comic strips and *fotoromanzi*, an Italian horror movie, Edmondo de Amicis' *Cuore*, Carlo Fruttero and Franco Lucentini's *La donna della domenica* and the television series *Il maresciallo Rocca*.

**ITALIAN 714 (30 Points)****Italo Calvino's Fiction**

A close study of the genesis and the texts of the following novels by Italo Calvino: *Il sentiero dei nidi di ragno* and *I nostri antenati*.

*Restriction: ITALIAN 334*

**ITALIAN 720 (30 Points)****Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture****ITALIAN 721 (15 Points)****Special Topic****ITALIAN 730 (30 Points)****Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature****ITALIAN 732 (30 Points)****Special Topic****ITALIAN 733 (30 Points)****The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni**

An auteur study of the work of Michelangelo Antonioni focusing on critical issues of authorship, style, realism, narrative agency and psychoanalysis.

**ITALIAN 780 (30 Points)****ITALIAN 780A (15 Points)****ITALIAN 780B (15 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 780 A and B, or ITALIAN 780*

**ITALIAN 792A (22.5 Points)****ITALIAN 792B (22.5 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 792 A and B*

**ITALIAN 793A (45 Points)****ITALIAN 793B (45 Points)****Thesis**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 793 A and B*

**ITALIAN 794A (42.85 Points)****ITALIAN 794B (42.85 Points)****Thesis**

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 794 A and B*

**ITALIAN 796A (60 Points)****ITALIAN 796B (60 Points)****Thesis**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 796 A and B*

**ITALIAN 797A (60 Points)****ITALIAN 797B (60 Points)****Research Portfolio**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 797 A and B*

---

**Japanese**

---

**Stage I****JAPANESE 130 (15 Points)****JAPANESE 130G (15 Points)****Introduction to Japanese Language 1**

An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.

*Restriction: 230.101, 230.110, 230.111, 230.121*

**JAPANESE 131 (15 Points)****Introduction to Japanese Language 2**

A continuation of JAPANESE 130.

*Prerequisite: 230.110 or JAPANESE 130 or School approval required*

*Restriction: 230.101, 230.111, 230.121*

**JAPANESE 150 (15 Points)****Japan: A Survey**

Covers Japanese cultural history from the pre-historic age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, economy, the political system, Japan's position in the world, popular culture, social structures and gender relations. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

*Restriction: 230.151, 230.152*

---

**Stage II****JAPANESE 222 (15 Points)****Structural Analysis of the Japanese Language**

Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language.

*Prerequisite: 175.106 or LINGUIST 100 or 103*

*Corequisite: JAPANESE 231 or 232*

*Restriction: 230.205*

**JAPANESE 231 (15 Points)****Intermediate Japanese 1**

A continuation of JAPANESE 131.

*Prerequisite: JAPANESE 131 or School approval required*

*Restriction: JAPANESE 230 or 239*

**JAPANESE 232 (15 Points)****Intermediate Japanese 2**

A continuation of JAPANESE 231.

*Prerequisite: JAPANESE 231 or School approval required*

*Restriction: JAPANESE 230 or 239*

**JAPANESE 240 (15 Points)****Introduction to Japanese Literature**

Major works of Japanese literature, both classical and modern, will be read either in the original or in a retold version in modern Japanese. These works will range from the *Kojiki*, compiled in 712, to post-war literature. Critical study of literature and culture will be an important part of the course.

*Corequisite: JAPANESE 231 or 232*

**JAPANESE 242 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I*

**JAPANESE 270 (15 Points)****Japanese Culture and Society**

Introduces representative texts on major facets of contemporary Japanese society, dealing with changing social and political patterns, family, education, work and leisure. Japan's self-perception and its role in the world. Taught in

English.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100

### **JAPANESE 277 (15 Points)**

#### **Japanese Study Abroad 2A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* School approval required

### **JAPANESE 278 (15 Points)**

#### **Japanese Study Abroad 2B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 277 and School approval required

### **Stage III**

**Note:** By special permission of the Head of School, prerequisites at Stage III may be waived. A pass in JAPANESE 332 or 339 is required for a major in Japanese. Either JAPANESE 331 and 332, or JAPANESE 338 and 339, must be taken concurrently with any other Stage III Japanese course, unless they or JAPANESE 330 have already been passed.

### **JAPANESE 307 (15 Points)**

#### **Classical Language and Culture**

Introduction to the classical Japanese language and culture. Involves extensive readings of selected works from the classics in the original language.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points at Stage II in Japanese

*Corequisite:* JAPANESE 331 or 332

### **JAPANESE 322 (15 Points)**

#### **Japanese Linguistics**

Linguistic analysis of Japanese and a study of some fundamental linguistic concepts.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including 230.205 or JAPANESE 222

*Corequisite:* JAPANESE 331 or 332

### **JAPANESE 324 (15 Points)**

#### **Topics in Japanese Linguistics**

A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and usage.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 222 or 270 or 230.205 or 230.285

*Corequisite:* JAPANESE 331 or 332

### **JAPANESE 328 (15 Points)**

#### **Further Advanced Japanese**

An advanced course in Japanese language acquisition designed for students who, upon completing JAPANESE 332, wish to obtain further language skills in Japanese.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 332

### **JAPANESE 331 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Japanese 1**

A continuation of JAPANESE 232.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II including one of JAPANESE 230, 232 or 239

*Restriction:* JAPANESE 330, 338 or 339

### **JAPANESE 332 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Japanese 2**

A continuation of JAPANESE 331.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 331

*Restriction:* JAPANESE 330, 338, 339

### **JAPANESE 341 (15 Points)**

#### **Nation, Otherness, Text**

Examines how gender, national/diaspora identity, and memories of the Second World War are treated in post-1945 Japanese writing. The historical and political context of each text is emphasised. Texts mostly in Japanese.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese

*Corequisite:* JAPANESE 331 or 332

### **JAPANESE 342 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese

### **JAPANESE 377 (15 Points)**

#### **Japanese Study Abroad 3A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* School approval required

### **JAPANESE 378 (15 Points)**

#### **Japanese Study Abroad 3B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 377 and School approval required

### **JAPANESE 381 (15 Points)**

#### **Modernity and Identity**

Explores issues related to modernity and national/cultural identity in the Meiji period (1868-1912), with emphasis on the complex relationship between cultural essentialism and Westernization. Texts in English and Japanese. Includes writers such as: Fukuzawa Yukichi, Okakura Tenshin and Natsume Soseki.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese

*Corequisite:* JAPANESE 331 or 332

### **JAPANESE 385 (15 Points)**

#### **Topics in Japanese Culture and Society**

Introduces several specific topics in modern Japanese society and culture. Topics may include: media, gender, ethnicity, colonialism, national identity, performing arts, and intellectual discourse. Readings are in Japanese and English.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 270

*Corequisite:* JAPANESE 331 or 332

### **JAPANESE 392 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 45 points from Stage II courses in Japanese

### **JAPANESE 393 (15 Points)**

#### **Japanese Media**

A critical analysis of Japanese media texts in the context of Japanese urban culture. Taught in English.

*Prerequisite:* At least 45 points at Stage II in Japanese, or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies, or FTVMS 101

*Restriction:* JAPANESE 390

### **Postgraduate Courses**

### **JAPANESE 704A (7.5 Points)**

### **JAPANESE 704B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Advanced Language Acquisition 1**

Authentic materials on a variety of topics will be used to further enhance students' language abilities in all four language skills.

*Prerequisite:* JAPANESE 332 or 378

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 704 A and B

### **JAPANESE 705 (30 Points)**

#### **Advanced Translation Practice**

Practical training in translation from English to Japanese and Japanese to English. Text categories include general, commercial, legal, and technical materials.

<b>JAPANESE 706</b> <b>Advanced Language Acquisition 2</b> A continuation of JAPANESE 704. <i>Prerequisite: JAPANESE 704 or equivalent</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 750</b> <b>Language Analysis for Teachers of Japanese</b> Students will gain a wide understanding of linguistic and socio-cultural issues relating to the learning and teaching of Japanese as a foreign language and will enhance their analytical ability to identify issues of concern.	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 721</b> <b>Introduction to Japanese Linguistics</b> An introduction to Japanese linguistics. <i>Prerequisite: JAPANESE 307</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 751</b> <b>Teaching Japanese as a Foreign Language</b> Critical evaluation of course design and development of teaching material for Japanese as a foreign language.	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 722</b> <b>Introduction to Japanese Sociolinguistics</b> Students will be introduced to issues such as gender difference, honorifics, and dialects versus Standard Japanese from sociolinguistic and linguistic anthropological perspectives. Through these topics, the course will examine the relationship between language, identity, and power.	<b>(30 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 780A</b> <b>JAPANESE 780B</b> <b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 780 A and B</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b> <b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 723A</b> <b>JAPANESE 723B</b> <b>Problems in Japanese Syntax</b> A seminar-based course where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 723 A and B</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b> <b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 790</b> <b>JAPANESE 790A</b> <b>JAPANESE 790B</b> <b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 790 A and B, or JAPANESE 790</i>	<b>(30 Points)</b> <b>(15 Points)</b> <b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 725</b> <b>JAPANESE 725A</b> <b>JAPANESE 725B</b> <b>Japanese Phonology and Morphology</b> Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 725 A and B, or JAPANESE 725</i>	<b>(30 Points)</b> <b>(15 Points)</b> <b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 792A</b> <b>JAPANESE 792B</b> <b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 792 A and B</i>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b> <b>(22.5 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 731</b> <b>Imagining Japan</b> The emergence of Japanese cultural and national consciousness and its renegotiation over time, with reference to origins, identity and otherness. Particular attention will be paid to the interaction between Japan and other cultures and the ways in which these encounters shaped Japanese identity. Themes include the emergence of 'Japan', cross cultural encounters, modernity and nationalism in both dominant and popular discourses. No knowledge of Japanese required.	<b>(30 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 793A</b> <b>JAPANESE 793B</b> <b>Thesis</b> <i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Japanese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 793 A and B</i>	<b>(45 Points)</b> <b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 744A</b> <b>JAPANESE 744B</b> <b>Special Topic</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 744 A and B</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b> <b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 794A</b> <b>JAPANESE 794B</b> <b>Thesis</b> Available to transition students only. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 794 A and B</i>	<b>(42.85 Points)</b> <b>(42.85 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 745</b> <b>Directed Study</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 796A</b> <b>JAPANESE 796B</b> <b>Thesis</b> <i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Japanese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 796 A and B</i>	<b>(60 Points)</b> <b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 746A</b> <b>JAPANESE 746B</b> <b>Research Essay</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 746 A and B</i>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b> <b>(22.5 Points)</b>	<b>JAPANESE 797A</b> <b>JAPANESE 797B</b> <b>Research Portfolio</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 797 A and B</i>	<b>(60 Points)</b> <b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>JAPANESE 747</b> <b>Directed Study</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>	<hr/> <b>Korean</b> <hr/>	
<b>JAPANESE 748</b> <b>Research Essay</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>	<hr/> <b>Stage I</b> <hr/>	
		<b>KOREAN 110</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
		<b>KOREAN 110G</b> <b>Korean for Beginners 1</b> Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. Through the practice of listening to and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and	<b>(15 Points)</b>

vocabulary are taught so that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.

*Restriction: KOREAN 100*

**KOREAN 111 (15 Points)**  
**Korean for Beginners 2**

A continuation of KOREAN 110.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 110*

*Restriction: KOREAN 100*

**KOREAN 120 (15 Points)**  
**Korean Society and Culture**

As a means to understand Korean society and culture better, Korean 'ways' will be examined and also compared with Chinese and Japanese 'ways'. Taught in English.

---

**Stage II**

**KOREAN 200 (15 Points)**  
**Intermediate Korean 1**

Aims to expand students' proficiency in Korean by introducing further points of grammar and their usage. This course serves as the base for oral and written language skills at an intermediate level.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 100 or 111*

**KOREAN 201 (15 Points)**  
**Intermediate Korean 2**

A continuation of KOREAN 200. Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately 100 basic *hanja* (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 200*

**KOREAN 230 (15 Points)**  
**Traditional and Modern Korean Literature**

A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the selected texts. Genres covered include oral literature, literature in Chinese, classical and modern poetry and prose. Taught in English.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 120, ASIAN 100*

*Restriction: 235.303*

**KOREAN 250 (15 Points)**  
**Korean for Heritage Speakers**

Aims to enhance written skills in modern Korean for students with native speaker background. Emphasis will be placed on the comprehension of a wide range of issues in Korean society.

*Prerequisite: School approval required*

*Restriction: KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201*

**KOREAN 277 (15 Points)**  
**Korean Study Abroad 2A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite: School approval required*

**KOREAN 278 (15 Points)**  
**Korean Study Abroad 2B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 277 and School approval required*

---

**Stage III**

**KOREAN 300 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Korean 1**

Korean grammar at an advanced level. A continuation of KOREAN 201.

*Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Korean*

**KOREAN 301 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Korean 2**

Designed to emphasize comprehension and composition of Korean texts.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 300*

**KOREAN 377 (15 Points)**  
**Korean Study Abroad 3A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite: School approval required*

**KOREAN 378 (15 Points)**  
**Korean Study Abroad 3B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 377 and School approval required*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**KOREAN 700 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Language Acquisition 1**

Advanced modern Korean language acquisition with emphasis on written language skills. Authentic material covering daily life, history, geography, literature and economy will be used.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 301 or 378 or equivalent*

**KOREAN 701 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Language Acquisition 2**

A continuation of KOREAN 700 with particular emphasis on comprehension, conversation, discussion and presentation.

*Prerequisite: KOREAN 700 or equivalent*

**KOREAN 705 (30 Points)**  
**Advanced Translation Practice**

Practical training in translation between Korean and English. Text categories include general, commercial, legal, and technical materials.

*Restriction: KOREAN 710*

---

**Language Study Abroad**

*The Language Study Abroad courses are intended to permit students to take advantage of opportunities for formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in a language other than English. Supplementary study at The University of Auckland may be required as part of these courses.*

*Students taking one of these courses should enrol prior to undertaking the overseas study, and enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Head of Department or School for the language subject concerned. A final grade for any of the courses will be based on formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School.*

*The courses available for Language Study Abroad are listed under the following subjects: Arts – General, Chinese, French, German, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Russian, Spanish.*

---

**Language Teaching and Learning**

---

**Stage I**

**LANGTCHG 100 (15 Points)**  
**Linguistics for the Language Teacher**

An introduction to linguistics and its applications for language teachers. Provides basic understanding about the nature and function of

language, including phonology, morphology and syntax, as well as semantics. This understanding will underpin the pedagogical principles developed in other units of the programme; and will enable students to translate their understanding of language into effective classroom practice.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**LANGTCHG 101 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to ELT**

An introduction to a range of approaches to second language teaching and the theories of language and learning which underpin them. Students will explore the basic concepts related to current approaches to ELT in their home country and the social context of learning.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**LANGTCHG 102 (15 Points)**  
**Classroom Management and School Experience**

Introduces students to the organization of learning in the classroom and specifically to the role and behaviour of the teacher in secondary classrooms and in the school. The integrated school experience provides students with an initial orientation to the school environment in their home country and the opportunity to apply their growing knowledge and skills in a supportive classroom context.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**LANGTCHG 103 (15 Points)**  
**Competency in the Mother Tongue**

Extends the students' command and control over their mother tongue to enable them to operate efficiently and effectively in schools in their home country where the medium of instruction is the mother tongue. To further enrich their communication skills they will be exposed to the literature in their mother tongue.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**LANGTCHG 104 (15 Points)**  
**Ethics and Civilization**

The role and the influence of local culture/religion (eg Islam or Confucianism) on world civilization in general, and local culture in particular, will be examined. Offers opportunities for students to examine Asian civilization and will examine the challenges facing contemporary Asian civilizations.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

---

**Stage II**

**LANGTCHG 202 (15 Points)**  
**Introductory English Language Analysis for TEFL**

Introduces key concepts of phonology, grammar and vocabulary of English and develops an understanding of how they function as systems in written and spoken English. Develops the skills needed to formally analyse the phonological, lexical and grammatical systems of English. Illustrates how linguistic descriptions can be applied in language teaching.

*Prerequisite: At least 30 points passed or approval of Programme Coordinator*

---

**Stage III**

**LANGTCHG 300 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to English Language Teaching**

A general introduction to English language teaching. This course requires students to undertake a study of current theory and practice

relating to the teaching of the knowledge systems of English and of language skills. It also familiarizes students with current language teaching resources.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II or above or Departmental approval required*

**LANGTCHG 301 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to TEFL Curriculum**

Introduces principles and procedures used in course design and to evaluate TEFL courses, coursebooks and materials. Develops a practical understanding of how to set about planning an EFL curriculum.

*Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 202 or approval of Programme Coordinator*

**LANGTCHG 302 (15 Points)**  
**Practical Language Teaching**

Develops an understanding of the procedures and options used in teaching language lessons; introduces participants to a range of lesson types for the teaching of grammar, vocabulary and language skills, and to the use of classroom observation as a means of learning about language teaching and classroom interaction.

*Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 202, 300 and approval of Programme Co-ordinator, or enrolment in BEd(TESOL)*

**LANGTCHG 303 (15 Points)**  
**Instructed Language Learning**

Introduces the study of characteristics of the acquisition-rich classroom by considering how a second language is learned, and explores different aspects of language pedagogy from the perspective of second language learning and factors responsible for individual differences in L2 learning in a classroom context. Students will consider research that has examined instructed language learning and have the opportunity to design their own action research project.

*Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 202 and 300, or enrolment in BEd(TESOL), or approval of the Programme Co-ordinator*

**LANGTCHG 310 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

---

**Stage IV**

**LANGTCHG 400 (15 Points)**  
**Language Curriculum Studies**

Examines the meaning of curriculum in relation to the school, state, national contexts, and the broader socio-political context. Of central importance is the idea of curriculum as an interactive process. The idea of curriculum as process and the dynamic interplay between curriculum context, theory and practice are emphasized.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**LANGTCHG 401 (15 Points)**  
**Language Assessment in Schools**

Aims to develop understanding of second language learning assessment. Starting with broader considerations and techniques, the focus is on different forms of assessment used in secondary English teaching contexts in the home country.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**LANGTCHG 402 (15 Points)**  
**Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom**

Examines the pedagogical frameworks underpinning classroom methodology. Focuses on linking theory and practice and on preparing students for forthcoming classroom teaching.



Includes the practical preparation and implementation of lessons, drawing on and bringing into focus relevant aspects of the programme.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**LANGTCHG 403 (60 Points)**  
**Teaching Practice**

A 12-week period of teaching practice in a school in the country of the student's origin. The practice will focus mainly on the teaching of English, although the student may have an opportunity to teach a second subject.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**Postgraduate Courses**

**LANGTCHG 704 (15 Points)**  
**Language Assessment**

Introduces students to some fundamental issues and debates in the field of second language testing and assessment to familiarise them with different assessment options and to develop skills in devising their own assessment procedures.

**LANGTCHG 706 (15 Points)**  
**Pedagogical Grammar**

Examines how different ways of looking at grammar can be exploited in second language teaching and considers the strengths and weaknesses of contemporary approaches to language teaching for the learning of grammar (including corpus-based approaches), with the emphasis on the practical implications of these ideas for materials design and teaching procedures.

**LANGTCHG 709 (15 Points)**  
**Bilingualism and Bilingual Education**

Develops an understanding of important aspects of both individual and societal bilingualism which is used to analyse issues in education, assessment and policy contexts.

**LANGTCHG 710 (15 Points)**  
**Task-based Language Teaching**

Examines research that has investigated task-based second language learning and the theoretical rationale for task-based language teaching. Also considers factors in the design of task-based syllabuses and methodological options for lessons based on tasks, and problems in implementation.

**LANGTCHG 711 (15 Points)**  
**Individual Differences in Second Language Acquisition**

An examination of research investigating individual differences in second language acquisition, familiarizing students with instruments for collecting data on factors contributing to individual differences and enabling them to design an empirical study of individual learner differences.

**LANGTCHG 713 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LANGTCHG 714 (15 Points)**  
**Sociolinguistics and Language Teaching**

An introduction to concepts and issues in sociolinguistics that are relevant to prospective or practising language teachers. Focuses on language contact situations, particularly in immigrant communities, language-in-education planning and policy, and sociolinguistic research methodology.

**LANGTCHG 715 (15 Points)**  
**Developing Academic Literacy**

Aims to help participants understand and develop

their academic literacies. Focuses on texts involved in the research process, such as review articles, research paper proposals, dissertations and conference abstracts; makes extensive reference to findings from genre and corpus-based analyses; and includes conducting mini-analyses on the discourse in participants' own disciplines.

**LANGTCHG 716 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LANGTCHG 717 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LANGTCHG 718 (15 Points)**  
**Language Teaching Management**

Considers the administrative management of language teaching organizations, examining such topics as management styles, issues in human resources, and time management; and covers the pedagogic management of language teaching, focussing on issues in second language teacher development.

**LANGTCHG 719 (15 Points)**  
**Computer Assisted Language Learning**

The theoretical and practical aspects of CALL will be investigated, along with an assessment of the advantages and drawbacks of using technology in language courses. Topics include: using technology to aid the teaching of speaking, listening, writing and reading skills; using the web to teach culture; different models of technology use; evaluating software; evaluating CALL; and online testing.

**LANGTCHG 720 (15 Points)**  
**Language Analysis for Teachers**

A study of fundamental concepts of phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary, including methods of analysis and procedures for selecting features to teach.

**LANGTCHG 721 (15 Points)**  
**Discourse Analysis for Teachers**

A study of the concepts in discourse analysis and introduction to a range of approaches for analysis of spoken and written texts; and the application of discourse analysis to language teaching.

**LANGTCHG 722 (15 Points)**  
**Learner Language**

A study of learner language, including an introduction to the methods used to analyse both the content and linguistic form of learner language, a review of empirical research that has used these methods, and its pedagogical relevance.

**LANGTCHG 723 (15 Points)**  
**Theories of Language Learning**

A critical examination of theories of second language learning grounded in linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and education. The course focuses on cognitive and social theories of second language acquisition, identifying commonalities and differences in the theories, and considering their pedagogical implications.

**LANGTCHG 724 (15 Points)**  
**Curriculum Development for Language Teaching**

An overview of the key concepts in the language curriculum, syllabus design and methodology, followed by a critical assessment of the effects of learners' different cultural backgrounds and social histories.

**LANGTCHG 726 (15 Points)****Materials Development and Evaluation**

A critical examination of current language teaching materials in the light of research into second language learning and teaching, a focus on the process of developing materials, and the study of methods for carrying out prospective and retrospective evaluations of materials and courses. Students will also have the opportunity to develop their own materials for a specific teaching context.

**LANGTCHG 728 (15 Points)****Second Language Classroom Research**

A review of second language classroom research that examines such topics as teacher-talk, classroom interaction, learner participation, and form-focused instruction. The focus is on the ability to evaluate the published research and to design and carry out a small-scale classroom study.

**LANGTCHG 729 (15 Points)****Practicum in Second/Foreign Language Learning**

An opportunity for students to obtain practical experience of language teaching by carrying out a series of guided observation tasks in a second/foreign language classroom and by planning, teaching and evaluating a number of lessons in the same classroom.

**LANGTCHG 731 (15 Points)****Special Topic****LANGTCHG 732 (15 Points)****Applied Linguistics Research**

Aims to prepare students for their dissertation or thesis by providing an introduction to the basic ideas and concepts in applied linguistics research design. It also covers aspects of writing a proposal, ethical issues in research, and managing the research process.

*The following courses, LANGTCHG 740–753, are available only for distance learning.*

**LANGTCHG 740 (15 Points)****Language Analysis for Teachers**

The study of the structure of English through an analysis of the key concepts and features of English phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary from the perspective of second/foreign language teaching.

**LANGTCHG 741 (15 Points)****Second Language Course Design and Methodology**

The study of the theoretical bases of language course design and methodology. Examines how to carry out a needs analysis, different types of syllabus, theories of language teaching and the historic development of teaching methods including communicative language teaching.

**LANGTCHG 742 (15 Points)****Language Assessment and Evaluation**

A critical examination of the principles of language assessment and evaluation and their applications to both teaching practice and research.

**LANGTCHG 743 (15 Points)****Second Language Acquisition**

A study of different theories of second language acquisition and research that has investigated both natural and instructed acquisition. The applications of theory and research to language pedagogy will be considered.

**LANGTCHG 744 (15 Points)****Discourse Analysis**

Different approaches to discourse analysis, for the analysis of language as text and for the incorporation of discourse analysis into language teaching.

**LANGTCHG 745 (15 Points)****Second Language Classroom Research**

The findings of second language classroom research and the methods used in this research.

**LANGTCHG 746 (15 Points)****Materials Development and Evaluation**

The principles and processes of designing and evaluating language teaching materials.

**LANGTCHG 747 (15 Points)****Individual Learner Differences and Second Language Learning**

The findings of research into individual learner differences and their role in language learning; the quantitative and qualitative methods used in this research.

**LANGTCHG 748 (15 Points)****Bilingualism and Bilingual Education**

Aspects of both individual and societal bilingualism especially for the analysis of issues in education, assessment and policy.

**LANGTCHG 749 (15 Points)****Sociolinguistics and Language Teaching**

An examination of concepts and issues in sociolinguistics which are relevant to language teaching in practice, and of sociolinguistic research methods.

**LANGTCHG 750 (15 Points)****Language Planning and Policy**

An examination of a number of approaches to the study of literacy and of the implications of these approaches for second language teaching and learning.

**LANGTCHG 751 (15 Points)****Special Topic in TESOL****LANGTCHG 752 (15 Points)****Special Topic in TESOL****LANGTCHG 753 (30 Points)****Dissertation**

*Prerequisite: An average of A- over four courses or permission of Head of Department*

**LANGTCHG 790A (15 Points)****LANGTCHG 790B (15 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 790 A and B*

**LANGTCHG 794A (42.85 Points)****LANGTCHG 794B (42.85 Points)****Thesis**

*Available to transition students only.*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 794 A and B*

**LANGTCHG 796A (60 Points)****LANGTCHG 796B (60 Points)****Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Linguistics or a language with an average grade of A-, or equivalent, or a PGDipLT or equivalent with an average grade of A-*

*To complete this course students must enrol in*

LANGTCHG 796 A and B

**LANGTCHG 797A** (60 Points)**LANGTCHG 797B** (60 Points)**Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 797 A and B

**Languages and Literature****Postgraduate Courses****LANGLIT 796A** (60 Points)**LANGLIT 796B** (60 Points)**Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 796 A and B

**LANGLIT 797A** (60 Points)**LANGLIT 797B** (60 Points)**Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 797 A and B

**Latin****Stage I****LATIN 100** (15 Points)**Introduction to Latin Language 1**

An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

**LATIN 101** (15 Points)**Introduction to Latin Language 2**

An advancing beginner's course in the vocabulary and the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 100 or Departmental approval required*

**Stage II****LATIN 200** (15 Points)**Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate**

The analysis and description of Latin grammar, practice in the translation of Latin to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required*

**LATIN 201** (15 Points)**Latin Literary Texts 2A**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required*

**LATIN 202** (15 Points)**Latin Literary Texts 2B**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required*

**LATIN 203** (15 Points)**Latin Literary Texts 2C**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 201*

**LATIN 204** (15 Points)**Latin Literary Texts 2D**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 202*

**LATIN 205** (15 Points)**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required*

**Stage III****LATIN 300** (15 Points)**Advanced Language Study Part 1**

The structure and use of the Latin language including the use of non-classical Latin.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 200 and either LATIN 201 or 202*

**LATIN 301** (15 Points)**Latin Literary Texts 3A**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 200 and either LATIN 201 or 202*

**LATIN 302** (15 Points)**Latin Literary Texts 3B**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 200 and either LATIN 201 or 202*

**LATIN 305** (15 Points)**Latin Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: LATIN 200 and either LATIN 201 or 202*

**LATIN 310** (15 Points)**Advanced Language Study Part 2**

An advanced analytical study of Latin; translation.

*Prerequisite: LATIN 200, and either LATIN 201 or 202*

**Postgraduate Courses****LATIN 702** (30 Points)**LATIN 702A** (15 Points)**LATIN 702B** (15 Points)**Latin Poetry 1**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 702 A and B, or LATIN 702*

**LATIN 703A** (15 Points)**LATIN 703B** (15 Points)**Latin Prose Authors 1**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 703 A and B*

**LATIN 705** (30 Points)**LATIN 705A** (15 Points)**LATIN 705B** (15 Points)**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 705 A and B, or LATIN 705*

**LATIN 706** (15 Points)**Research Essays in Latin**

Directed research on subjects related to other

courses taken by the student in Latin.

**LATIN 707 (30 Points)**

**Selected Latin Texts 1**

Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.

**LATIN 708 (30 Points)**

**Selected Latin Texts 2**

Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.

**LATIN 709 (30 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**LATIN 710 (15 Points)**

**Latin Language Study 1**

A study of the Latin language involving any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

*Restriction: LATIN 701*

**LATIN 711 (15 Points)**

**Latin Language Study 2**

A study of the Latin language involving any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

*Restriction: LATIN 701*

**LATIN 712A (15 Points)**

**LATIN 712B (15 Points)**

**Latin Poetry 2**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 712 A and B*

**LATIN 713A (15 Points)**

**LATIN 713B (15 Points)**

**Latin Prose Authors 2**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 713 A and B*

**LATIN 714 (15 Points)**

**Unprepared Translation 1**

Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

*Restriction: LATIN 700*

**LATIN 715 (15 Points)**

**Unprepared Translation 2**

Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

*Restriction: LATIN 700*

**LATIN 716 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**LATIN 717 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**LATIN 718 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**LATIN 790A (15 Points)**

**LATIN 790B (15 Points)**

**Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 790 A and B*

**LATIN 792 (45 Points)**

**LATIN 792A (22.5 Points)**

**LATIN 792B (22.5 Points)**

**Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 792 A and B, or LATIN 792*

**LATIN 794A (45 Points)**

**LATIN 794B (45 Points)**

**Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Latin with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 794 A and B*

**LATIN 796A (60 Points)**

**LATIN 796B (60 Points)**

**Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Latin with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 796 A and B*

**LATIN 797A (60 Points)**

**LATIN 797B (60 Points)**

**Research Portfolio**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 797 A and B*

---

**Latin American Studies**

**Note:** Spanish language competence (to the level of either SPANISH 105 or SPANISH 201) is a prerequisite for some Spanish courses in the Latin American Studies major and minor.

---

**Stage II**

**LATINAM 200 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: LATINAM 100 or SPANISH 103*

**LATINAM 201 (15 Points)**

**Latin American History and Culture Through Film**

A journey through five moments of Latin American history and culture, from its creation as a region imagined through the gaze of colonialism, through the development of an independent, revolutionary Third Cinema, to the present when globalization is critiqued from the periphery.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 103 or 105 or 107 or FTVMS 100 or 101 or 112*

*Restriction: 250.100, LATINAM 100*

---

**Stage III**

**LATINAM 301 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: One of HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 234, 317, SPANISH 211, 213, 306*

---

**Linguistics**

**Note:** LINGUIST 100 or 103, 200, 201 and 300 are required for a major in Linguistics.

---

**Stage I**

**LINGUIST 100 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Linguistics**

An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and word formation (morphology), the principles of

grammar through a study of sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The course is a self-contained introduction and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistics or language study.

*Restriction: 175.106, LINGUIST 103*

#### **LINGUIST 101 (15 Points)**

#### **LINGUIST 101G (15 Points)**

##### **Language, Mind and Society**

A study of the use of language in social contexts (sociolinguistics), of language as an element in human culture (anthropological linguistics), and of the acquisition of language, especially by children (psycholinguistics).

#### **LINGUIST 102 (15 Points)**

##### **Languages of the Pacific**

An introduction to the linguistics of the Pacific Islands (Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia), Australia and New Guinea. The areas covered include: principles of historical change, the social use of language, oral literature and the organization of linguistic systems of sound, meaning and grammar. Pidgins and Creoles are explored, as is the interaction of language with cultural institutions and conceptual systems.

#### **LINGUIST 103 (15 Points)**

##### **Introduction to English Linguistics**

An introduction to the core areas of language study. Topics include: how sounds are produced, the basic structure of the English sound system, primary word formation processes in English, the rules for English sentence structure, and the fundamentals of word meaning. This course serves as an entry point into Stage II Linguistics, and provides an excellent background for students studying languages including English.

*Restriction: 175.106, LINGUIST 100*

### **Stage II**

#### **LINGUIST 200 (15 Points)**

##### **Syntax and Semantics**

Continues on from LINGUIST 100 or 103 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103*

#### **LINGUIST 201 (15 Points)**

##### **Phonology and Morphology**

Continues on from LINGUIST 100 or 103: the study of sound systems and the structure of words; problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103*

#### **LINGUIST 202 (15 Points)**

##### **Language Change**

Introduces long-term historical trends, types of language change, language families and comparative reconstruction.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103*

*Restriction: LINGUIST 308*

#### **LINGUIST 203 (15 Points)**

##### **Applied English Grammar**

Covers the different types of sentences in English, with special attention to the relationship between grammatical structure and meaning, tense, aspect and voice; their roles in texts, such as foregrounding, backgrounding and highlighting

information, and introducing new information. Students will be shown how to distinguish standard and non-standard varieties of written English, and how to judge if written sentences are effective, appropriate and grammatical.

*Prerequisite: Any 15 points at Stage I*

#### **LINGUIST 205 (15 Points)**

##### **Language and Identities in New Zealand**

Focuses on how New Zealanders use their language/s to reflect multiple aspects of their identities. Covers language use among Pakeha, Maori and Pasifika peoples, as well as language use of recent Asian immigrants and the New Zealand sign language community.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I*

### **Stage III**

#### **LINGUIST 300 (15 Points)**

##### **Syntactic Theory**

A continuation of LINGUIST 200. Examination of syntactic topics from functional-typological and formal perspectives.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200*

#### **LINGUIST 301 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Phonology and Morphology**

A continuation of LINGUIST 201, introducing a more theoretical approach to phonology, including distinctive feature theory, syllable theory, metrical phonology, autosegmental phonology, lexical phonology, and parallel morphology. Includes a practical component in which theories are applied to language data.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201*

#### **LINGUIST 302 (15 Points)**

##### **Semantics and Pragmatics**

An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorization, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103*

#### **LINGUIST 303 (15 Points)**

##### **Conversational Analysis**

An introduction to the close and detailed observation of ordinary conversational interaction. Topics include the interactional nature of conversation, how turn taking and topic selection are organised, the role of narratives in conversation and how they are structured, how conversational repair is organised, how various expressive techniques are utilised, and the ways that conversation is used to accomplish social actions.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in the BA at Stage II*

#### **LINGUIST 305 (15 Points)**

##### **Acquisition of Language**

Examines the patterns and mechanisms by which children acquire knowledge of their native language. A variety of current theories which try to explain the process are assessed, taking into account the nature of cognition and its relationship to language, the organisation of language in the brain, the evolution of language, and its areas of continuity and discontinuity with non-human cognition and communication.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 or 201*

#### **LINGUIST 306 (15 Points)**

##### **Polynesian Comparative Linguistics**

Comparative and historical study of the sound

systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.

*Prerequisite:* LINGUIST 202 or MAORI 201 or SAMOAN 201 or 202

**LINGUIST 307 (15 Points)**  
**The English Language Worldwide**

An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include: the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of new Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of a 'standard' variety of English.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Linguistics

*Restriction:* 175.208, LINGUIST 204

**LINGUIST 308 (15 Points)**  
**Language Change**

Introduces long-term historical trends, types of language change, language families and comparative reconstruction.

*Prerequisite:* LINGUIST 200 and 201

*Restriction:* LINGUIST 202

**LINGUIST 310 (15 Points)**  
**Linguistics Essays Course**

Students undertake supervised research.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department

**LINGUIST 320 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of Department

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**LINGUIST 707 (30 Points)**  
**Field Methods**

Description and analysis of an unfamiliar language, based on data collected by the students. The class meets with a speaker of that language, and data are collected through elicitation and texts. Students analyse the phonetics and phonology of the language and a selected area of the grammar.

**LINGUIST 708A (15 Points)**

**LINGUIST 708B (15 Points)**

**Directed Study for MA**

A directed reading and individual study course designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research. This course is not available for the BA(Hons).

*To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 708 A and B*

**LINGUIST 709 (15 Points)**  
**Linguistic Research**

An introduction to research methods and practices for graduate students in Linguistics. The course covers critical reading, referencing, argumentation, database searching, and presentation skills.

**LINGUIST 710 (15 Points)**  
**Fundamentals of Linguistics**

A comprehensive survey of current theory in selected topics in Linguistics, especially phonetics/phonology, grammar, semantics, and pragmatics.

**LINGUIST 711 (15 Points)**  
**Literacy and Literacy Practices**

The functions of written and spoken language in literate societies. How spoken and written language differ in grammar and discourse organization. What constitutes a literate society and literacy in individuals. What is literacy? Does literacy have

consequences for cognitive processes in individuals and for the organisation of societies?

**LINGUIST 720 (15 Points)**  
**Functional-typological Syntax**

Cross-linguistic examination of selected topics, such as lexical categories, passives, transitivity, serial verb constructions, head-marking and dependent-marking, and iconicity. Consideration will be given both to differences among languages and to recurrent patterns.

**LINGUIST 721 (15 Points)**  
**Formal Syntax**

Formal theories of syntax, generative grammar, and current topics of interest to students. This could include: LFG, Minimalism, the DP analysis, theories of argument structure, and/or formal models of language processing.

**LINGUIST 722 (15 Points)**  
**Phonology**

A range of topics from the field of non-linear phonology, including autosegmental phonology, syllable theory, feature geometry and CV phonology.

*Prerequisite:* LINGUIST 301

**LINGUIST 724 (15 Points)**  
**Semantics and Pragmatics**

An introduction to logic and an exploration of the interaction between semantics, pragmatics, and grammar. Topics include: propositional logic, predicate logic, event structure, aspect, tense, mood and modality, case and roles, transitivity and information packaging, and contrasts between English and other languages, especially Russian, French and Turkish.

*Prerequisite:* LINGUIST 302

**LINGUIST 726 (15 Points)**  
**Language Contact**

The influences of languages upon each other through the historical interactions of their speakers. The main points of reference are the syntheses of Weinreich (1953) and Thomason and Kaufman (1988).

**LINGUIST 727 (15 Points)**  
**Mixed Languages**

Language types (pidgins, creoles and 'mixed' or 'intertwined' languages) that are extreme results of language contact. Major topics will include: processes of formation, universalist and substratist theories, and the typology of such languages.

**LINGUIST 728 (15 Points)**  
**Sociolinguistics**

Provides an overview of the major studies in the field. Focuses on the relationship between language and age, gender, ethnicity, social class and social networks.

**LINGUIST 729 (15 Points)**  
**Interactional Sociolinguistics**

The analysis of small group interaction and the ways it is structured by sociocultural forces, social roles, and personal identity. Cross-cultural differences in conversational behaviour and the influence on language use of patterns of status and solidarity, and institutional demands are approached through an examination of the dynamic processes of talk itself.

**LINGUIST 730 (15 Points)**  
**Discourse and Grammar**

The relationship between grammar and language use in naturally occurring written and spoken language, first in discourse-functional grammar, where analysis focuses on the discourse functions of particular grammatical structures; and secondly in interactional grammar, which investigates the syntax of conversational language, in order to develop a new understanding of the nature of syntax, as shaped by the pressures of interaction.

#### LINGUIST 731 (15 Points)

##### Historical Linguistics

Current topics in historical linguistics, such as: theories of change in sound systems; syntactic change and syntactic reconstruction; grammaticalization; distant genetic relationships and comparative methods.

#### LINGUIST 734 (15 Points)

##### Lexicography of English

A study of the principles and practices of dictionary-making, illustrated by different types of English-language dictionaries for native-speaker users, especially general-purpose monolingual dictionaries (GMDs) in one volume. Readings will be assigned.

*Restriction: LANGTCHG 712*

#### LINGUIST 740 (15 Points)

##### Directed Study

A directed reading and individual study course designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research.

#### LINGUIST 741 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### LINGUIST 742 (30 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### LINGUIST 790 (30 Points)

#### LINGUIST 790A (15 Points)

#### LINGUIST 790B (15 Points)

##### Dissertation

*To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 790 A and B, or LINGUIST 790*

#### LINGUIST 796A (60 Points)

#### LINGUIST 796B (60 Points)

##### Thesis

*To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 796 A and B*

#### LINGUIST 797A (60 Points)

#### LINGUIST 797B (60 Points)

##### Research Portfolio

*To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 797 A and B*

## Logic and Computation

### Postgraduate Courses

#### LOGICOMP 701 (15 Points)

##### Directed Studies

Supervised research studies in an area of logic and computation.

#### LOGICOMP 702 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### LOGICOMP 780 (34.28 Points)

#### LOGICOMP 780A (17.14 Points)

#### LOGICOMP 780B (17.14 Points)

### Dissertation

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 780 A and B, or LOGICOMP 780*

#### LOGICOMP 788 (45 Points)

#### LOGICOMP 788A (22.5 Points)

#### LOGICOMP 788B (22.5 Points)

##### Dissertation

*To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 788 A and B, or LOGICOMP 788*

*Restriction: LOGICOMP 780*

#### LOGICOMP 796A (60 Points)

#### LOGICOMP 796B (60 Points)

##### Thesis

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Logic and Computation with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 796 A and B*

## Māori Studies

### Stage I

#### MAORI 101 (15 Points)

#### MAORI 101G (15 Points)

##### Introduction to Written Māori

An introduction to listening, reading, writing and translation techniques used in the composition, reading and understanding of basic Māori. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

*Restriction: 260.105*

#### MAORI 103 (15 Points)

##### Introduction to Spoken Māori

An introduction to spoken Māori for those with no previous knowledge of the language. Concentrates on the acquisition of aural and oral skills, developing the ability to understand and speak Māori. It is recommended that students also enrol in MAORI 101.

*Restriction: 260.102, MAORI 106*

#### MAORI 106 (15 Points)

##### Whakaara Reo Māori 1

The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This course is intended for students who have studied Māori for at least three years at school and/or have a good command of Māori.

*Restriction: 260.102, MAORI 103*

#### MAORI 130 (15 Points)

#### MAORI 130G (15 Points)

##### Introduction to Māori Society

An introduction to Māori tradition, culture and history: origin and migration traditions, marae protocol, Ngāti Whātua and the settlement of Tāmaki Makaurau, Māori land ownership and use, the Treaty of Waitangi, the history of Māori-Pākehā contact, Māori religion, Māori leadership and the Waitangi Tribunal.

#### MAORI 170 (15 Points)

##### Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

**MAORI 190 (15 Points)**  
**Kapa Haka 1**

An introductory course for beginners or others who have only a minimal knowledge of traditional and contemporary Māori performing arts. The course is strongly practical. It will stress the fundamentals of performance and the various social, cultural and political settings that give it meaning.

**MAORI 191 (15 Points)**  
**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

**Stage II**

**MAORI 201 (15 Points)**  
**Intermediate Written Māori**

Follows on from MAORI 101. Techniques in listening, reading, writing and translation are further developed.

*Prerequisite:* MAORI 101 or 105

*Restriction:* 260.205

**MAORI 203 (15 Points)**  
**Intermediate Spoken Māori**

Continuing the development of language skills that will facilitate students' own communicative ability.

*Prerequisite:* 260.102 or MAORI 103

*Restriction:* 260.202 or MAORI 206

**MAORI 206 (15 Points)**  
**Whakaara Reo Māori 2**

Follows on from MAORI 106. Study of the language through Māori texts and song.

*Prerequisite:* MAORI 106

*Restriction:* 260.202, MAORI 203

**MAORI 230 (15 Points)**  
**The Ancient Māori World/Māori and Pākehā Perspectives**

Analyses traditional Māori society and examines the social, political and economic impact of European colonization upon Māori culture.

*Prerequisite:* MAORI 130

**MAORI 240 (15 Points)**  
**Te Kete Aronui**

Focuses on knowledge recovery of past traditions and practices relating to Māori material culture with a strong emphasis on developing practical skills.

*Prerequisite:* MAORI 130 or ARTHIST 102, or 30 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage, or Department approval

**MAORI 241 (15 Points)**  
**Te Āho Tahuhu**

Māori feather and fibre arts as a continuum from pre-European times to the present with reference to the materials, practices and traditions of weaving that have persisted through a prolonged period of change and innovation down to the work of contemporary weavers and artists. The course will include individual research and practical projects.

*Prerequisite:* MAORI 130 or ARTHIST 102, or 30 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage, or Departmental approval

**MAORI 270 (15 Points)**  
**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

**MAORI 291 (15 Points)**  
**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* MAORI 130

**MAORI 292 (15 Points)**  
**Kapa Haka 2**

Examines traditional and contemporary Māori performing arts and covers all aspects of Māori

performance including whakaeke (entry), waiata mōteatea, waiata-ā-ringa (action song), poi, haka, whakawātea (exit). There is a strong practical element to the course as well as an analysis of social, cultural and political contexts of the songs and performance.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from MAORI 101, 103 or 106

**Stage III**

**MAORI 301 (15 Points)**  
**Reo Māori Tuhituhi**

Follows on from MAORI 201. Includes a survey of the theoretical orientations to the study of Māori language, the effects of colonization on the language and efforts to revitalize it once it became endangered. Also includes practical exercises in transcription and translation of selected recordings and texts, and grammatical analysis.

*Prerequisite:* 260.205 or MAORI 201

**MAORI 302 (15 Points)**  
**Reo Māori Kōrero**

Expansion of language ability and competence, furthering the development of conversational and compositional skills.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from 260.202, MAORI 203, 206

**MAORI 311 (15 Points)**  
**Wānanga and Whaikōrero**

The knowledge systems and practices of traditional schools of learning and their application in modern Māori society. The course includes a study of the structure, language and practice of Māori oratory.

*Prerequisite:* MAORI 206 or Departmental approval required

**MAORI 320 (15 Points)**  
**Mātauranga: Māori Knowledge**

Explores the various facets of knowledge including: traditional narratives (kōrero), genealogy (whakapapa), traditional songs (waiata), proverbs (whakatauki), prophetic sayings (kupu whakaari) and carving (whakairo). The aim is to help develop an understanding of the Māori way of knowing and seeing the world. The course includes the translation and study of selected texts from the oral literature.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from: 260.202, 260.205, MAORI 201, 203, 206

**MAORI 330 (15 Points)**  
**Contemporary Māori Issues**

Issues and themes of contemporary relevance to Māori society, including human, civil and cultural rights, sovereignty and autonomy, unity and diversity, tradition and change, in an otherwise hegemonic political environment.

*Prerequisite:* Any 15 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**MAORI 335 (15 Points)**  
**Māori and Indigenous Governance**

Examines the nature of the claims that indigenous minorities are making and the political strategies that they use to pursue their self-determining agendas in both domestic and international arenas. Concepts of indigenous and human rights, redistributive justice and others are discussed and explored in relation to contemporary demands of some indigenous peoples.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or Political Studies, or POLITICS 229, or SOCSCIPH 200



**MAORI 340 (15 Points)**  
**Te Whare Pora**  
 Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, rāanga, whatu, tāniko, feather attachment and dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school.  
*Prerequisite: MAORI 240 or Department approval required, or 30 points at Stage II in Museums and Cultural Heritage and Departmental approval*

**MAORI 342 (15 Points)**  
**Te Ao Kōhatu**  
 Recovery of knowledge relating to traditions of stone, bone, wood, shell and fibre use by Māori.  
*Prerequisite: MAORI 240 or Department approval required, or 30 points at Stage II in Museums and Cultural Heritage and Departmental approval*

**MAORI 370 (15 Points)**  
**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

**MAORI 393 (15 Points)**  
**Kapa Haka 3**  
 An advanced level of performance instruction requiring high levels of understanding of the depth and detail of the repertoire of ancient waiata, various forms and styles of haka and poi. Intellectual and experiential understanding of changes that have occurred in these forms, leading into contemporary song, dance and choral works; analysis of the social, cultural and political issues that have inspired historical and contemporary works.  
*Prerequisite: MAORI 292 or permission of Head of Department*

**MAORI 394 (15 Points)**  
**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**  
*Prerequisite: Any 15 points at Stage II in Māori Studies*

### Postgraduate Courses

**MAORI 700 (30 Points)**  
**Reo Māori: Topic in Māori Language**  
 An examination of developments in Māori and Polynesian language description, analysis and preservation over the past 50 years.

**MAORI 710 (30 Points)**  
**Ngā Tuhituhi Māori: Māori Manuscripts**  
 Translation and analysis of nineteenth-century Māori manuscripts.

**MAORI 711 (30 Points)**  
**Nga Korero Tuku Iho: Māori Oral Literature**  
 Translation to English and analysis of texts derived from the oral tradition.

**MAORI 712 (30 Points)**  
**Whakareo Kē: Translation of Māori Literature**  
 Intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.

**MAORI 713 (30 Points)**  
**Te Reo Tuku Ihō**  
 Advanced Māori language acquisition.

**MAORI 720 (30 Points)**  
**Tikanga Māori**  
 A study of Māori customs and social practices.

**MAORI 721 (30 Points)**  
**Tikanga Wāhine**  
 An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Māori women.

**MAORI 731 (30 Points)**  
**MAORI 731A (15 Points)**  
**MAORI 731B (15 Points)**

**Āhua Māori: Māori Ethnicity**  
 A study of selected aspects of Māori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Māori identity.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 731 A and B, or MAORI 731*

**MAORI 732 (30 Points)**  
**Rangatiratanga**  
 A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Māori and Pākehā.

**MAORI 733 (30 Points)**  
**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

**MAORI 740 (30 Points)**

**MAORI 740A (15 Points)**  
**MAORI 740B (15 Points)**  
**Kaupapa Hōu: Te Ao Māori: Special Topic**  
*To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 740 A and B, or MAORI 740*

**MAORI 741A (15 Points)**  
**MAORI 741B (15 Points)**

**Ngā Taonga Hanga: Material Culture**  
 An extension of skills and research methods in material culture.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 741 A and B*

**MAORI 742 (15 Points)**

**MAORI 742A (7.5 Points)**  
**MAORI 742B (7.5 Points)**

**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**  
**MAORI 743 (30 Points)**

**Issues in Māori Politics and Policy**  
 An examination of selected issues in public policy and their impact on Māori development.

**MAORI 744 (30 Points)**  
**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

**MAORI 745 (30 Points)**  
**Māori Cultural Heritage**  
 Against a cross-cultural and international backdrop, this course aims to explore the multi-stranded fabric of Māori cultural heritage; the growing appreciation of its contribution to New Zealand's heritage overall and the changes that have and/or need to occur in order that future generations succeed to a heritage of which they can be proud.

**MAORI 747A (15 Points)**  
**MAORI 747B (15 Points)**

**Organizational Structures for Māori**  
 Examines those features and dynamics unique to Māori organizations and how they differ from their mainstream counterparts in respect of the legislative framework they operate under, accountability mechanisms both formal and informal, management structures and the identification of the competitive advantages and constraints inherent in these organizations. Also includes business ethics, research and kaupapa Māori business practice.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 747 A and B*

<b>MAORI 748</b> <b>Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MAORI 749</b> <b>Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MAORI 785</b>	(45 Points)
<b>MAORI 785A</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>MAORI 785B</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 785 A and B, or MAORI 785</i>	
<b>MAORI 790</b>	(30 Points)
<b>MAORI 790A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MAORI 790B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 790 A and B, or MAORI 790</i>	
<b>MAORI 792A</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>MAORI 792B</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 792 A and B</i>	
<b>MAORI 796A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MAORI 796B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Thesis</b> <i>To complete this course student must enrol in MAORI 796 A and B</i>	
<b>MAORI 797A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MAORI 797B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Research Portfolio</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 797 A and B</i>	

## Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

### Postgraduate Courses

<b>MEDEMS 700</b> <b>Creating the Past</b> A study of the various ways in which the European past has been represented and imagined, and the impact of these representations on the scholarly project of accurate knowledge of the past. Topics will include: the creation of the Middle Ages in the Renaissance and in the Romantic movements, historical approaches to the Middle Ages and the Renaissance, the Middle Ages and contemporary fantasy.	(15 Points)
<b>MEDEMS 780</b>	(30 Points)
<b>MEDEMS 780A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MEDEMS 780B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MEDEMS 780 A and B, or MEDEMS 780</i>	
<b>MEDEMS 796A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MEDEMS 796B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Thesis</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MEDEMS 796 A and B</i>	
<b>MEDEMS 797A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MEDEMS 797B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Research Portfolio</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MEDEMS 797 A and B</i>	

## Museums and Cultural Heritage

### Postgraduate Courses

<b>MUSEUMS 700A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MUSEUMS 700B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Taonga and Identity in Museums</b> Key issues facing museums today are governance of indigenous collections and relationships with descendant communities. Cross-cultural in its analysis, the course will particularly focus on taonga as the vehicle for engaging in wider international debates concerning identity, repatriation, reciprocity, power, agency, research and exhibition of indigenous cultures by metropolitan museums. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 700 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSEUMS 750</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Special Topic: Museums Past and Present</b> The rise of collecting and early museums in Europe and their development in the twentieth century, with an emphasis on art galleries.	
<b>MUSEUMS 751</b>	(30 Points)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>MUSEUMS 760</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Directed Study</b> A directed reading and individual study course or research project to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.	
<b>MUSEUMS 761</b>	(30 Points)
<b>MUSEUMS 761A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MUSEUMS 761B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Directed Study</b> A directed reading and individual study course or research project to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.	
<b>MUSEUMS 792A</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>MUSEUMS 792B</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 792 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSEUMS 796A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MUSEUMS 796B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Thesis</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 796 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSEUMS 797A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MUSEUMS 797B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Research Portfolio</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 797 A and B</i>	

## Pacific Studies

### Stage I

<b>PACIFIC 101</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Political Economy of the South Pacific</b> An introduction to the processes of political, economic and social change in the region, with case studies where appropriate.	

**PACIFIC 102 (15 Points)****Topics in Pacific Arts**

Persistence and change in the expressive arts of Pacific peoples. An introduction to indigenous expressions of language, music, oratory, dance, arts and crafts, and identities in the homelands and diaspora.

*Restriction: 271.102*

**PACIFIC 103 (15 Points)****Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific**

Indigenous knowledge and Western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving experts in both aspects of traditional knowledges and Western scientific paradigms.

**PACIFIC 104 (15 Points)****Growing Up 'Ethnic' in New Zealand**

Growing up as a member of an ethnic minority culture, with reference also to concepts and theories of inter- and intra-ethnic identity. The focus will be on ethnicity for New Zealand born Pacific people, with case studies from other countries to provide comparative global perspectives.

*Restriction: PACIFIC 300*

**PACIFIC 105 (15 Points)****Pacific Languages and Fa'apasifika**

Explores the relationships between Pacific languages and cultures, focusing on the particular areas in which they influence and reinforce each other. Cultural concepts such as 'respect' will be examined in areas such as respectful vocabularies and ways of speaking and behaving.

**PACIFIC 110 (15 Points)****Pacific Music and Dance**

Practical and theoretical introduction to performing cultures of the Pacific with emphasis on Cook Islands, Samoan and Tongan cultures. Basic music and dance skills are taught in practical instruction. Consideration of commonalities and differences among Pacific cultures. Academic discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in Pacific cultures.

**Stage II****PACIFIC 201 (15 Points)****Pacific Worlds**

Critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to the Second World War. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ANTHRO 104, LINGUIST 102 and 15 points from COOKIS 101, 102, SAMOAN 101, 102, TONGAN 101, 102*

**PACIFIC 202 (15 Points)****Pacific Language Structures**

An analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 102*

**PACIFIC 203 (15 Points)****Pacific Language Lexicography**

After giving an overview of lexicographical achievements in the Pacific, this course will teach the basic principles and practices of bilingual and

monolingual dictionary-making in Pacific languages. Emphasis will be on monolingual lexicography in major Polynesian languages.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COOKIS 101, SAMOAN 102, TONGAN 102*

**PACIFIC 204 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in Pacific Studies*

**PACIFIC 205 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 104 or LINGUIST 102 and one of COOKIS 101, 102, SAMOAN 101, 102, TONGAN 101, 102*

**PACIFIC 210 (15 Points)****Pacific Music and Dance 2**

Instruction in the basic music and dance forms of specific Pacific nations. Practical focus on acquisition of fundamental music and dance skills, for example songs, commands, gestures, posture, costumes, discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in the identified Pacific cultures. Two-four basic music and dance items will normally be taught during the semester.

*Prerequisite: PACIFIC 110 and 15 points from COOKIS 102, SAMOAN 101, TONGAN 101*

*Restriction: COOKIS 210, SAMOAN 210, TONGAN 210*

**PACIFIC 211 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: PACIFIC 110 and 15 points from COOKIS 101, SAMOAN 101, TONGAN 101*

**Stage III****PACIFIC 300 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies*

**PACIFIC 301 (15 Points)****Pacific Music and Dance 3**

Practical instruction in specified Pacific Island performing arts requiring familiarity with fundamental performance skills. Concentration will be on the competent performance of more formal and traditional items of the repertoire. Detailed examination of relationships between music and dance forms and context.

*Prerequisite: PACIFIC 210, and 15 points from COOKIS 202, SAMOAN 102, TONGAN 102*

*Restriction: COOKIS 310, SAMOAN 310, TONGAN 310*

**PACIFIC 310 (15 Points)****Koneseti**

Under supervision of instructors, students plan, rehearse, publicize and present a public song and dance performance. Repertoire selection, costuming, and rehearsal skills will be taught.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from SAMOAN 310, TONGAN 310, COOKIS 310, PACIFIC 301, and 45 points from COOKIS 102, 202, 302 or SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, or TONGAN 101, 201, 301*

**PACIFIC 311 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: PACIFIC 210 and 15 points from COOKIS 202, SAMOAN 102, TONGAN 102*

**PACIFIC 320 (15 Points)****Indigenous Knowledge and Performing Arts**

Examination of the role of song, text and dance viewed from indigenous Pacific perspectives. Consideration of emotion, courtship and romance,

social identity, life cycle rituals and crises, the transmission of culture through performing arts, and interactions with other musical traditions over time and space.

*Prerequisite:* Any 15 points at Stage II in Anthropology, Maori Studies or Pacific Studies, or Departmental approval required

### Postgraduate Courses

**PACIFIC 700** (30 Points)

**PACIFIC 700A** (15 Points)

**PACIFIC 700B** (15 Points)

#### The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies

An examination of the ways in which the Pacific has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the region and its peoples.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 700 A and B, or PACIFIC 700*

**PACIFIC 701** (30 Points)

#### Pacific Language Acquisition

Aims to cultivate advanced fluency in a Pacific language. Also considers such topics as shift, language loss and maintenance, translation, and Pacific languages and cultures.

**PACIFIC 702** (15 Points)

#### Topics in Pacific Research

Critical approaches to Pacific research development and evaluation of research design in Pacific Studies, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research which will be drawn from a wide range of topics contained within: Pacific world views and epistemologies, Pacific research methodologies, quantitative and qualitative paradigms.

**PACIFIC 703** (30 Points)

#### Pacific Language Teaching

Prepares students to teach Pacific languages in New Zealand schools. Examines the school curriculum and theories of language teaching and learning. Considers the types of students learning Pacific languages and the implications of this for the teaching of Pacific languages.

**PACIFIC 704** (15 Points)

#### The Pacific: Continuity and Change

An examination of changing politics, economics, societies, histories, cultures and ideologies in the Pacific.

**PACIFIC 705** (30 Points)

#### Special Topic

**PACIFIC 706** (15 Points)

#### Special Topic

**PACIFIC 707** (30 Points)

#### Special Topic

**PACIFIC 708** (30 Points)

#### Special Study

An approved research topic.

**PACIFIC 785** (30 Points)

**PACIFIC 785A** (15 Points)

**PACIFIC 785B** (15 Points)

#### Dissertation

*To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC*

*785 A and B, or PACIFIC 785*

**PACIFIC 792A** (22.5 Points)

**PACIFIC 792B** (22.5 Points)

#### Dissertation

*To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 792 A and B*

**PACIFIC 796A** (60 Points)

**PACIFIC 796B** (60 Points)

#### Thesis

*Prerequisite:* A BA(Hons) in Pacific Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

*To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 796 A and B*

**PACIFIC 797A** (60 Points)

**PACIFIC 797B** (60 Points)

#### Research Portfolio

*To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 797 A and B*

## Philosophy

### Stage I

**PHIL 100** (15 Points)

#### Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge

Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings, for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body and the nature and identity of the self. The Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

*Restriction:* 280.150

**PHIL 101** (15 Points)

#### Introduction to Logic

Logic is the study of argument. This course aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The course examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

*Restriction:* 280.151

**PHIL 102** (15 Points)

#### Introduction to Ethics

Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This course examines several ethical theories, including Kantianism, Utilitarianism and Virtue Ethics, and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality such as whether moral values are objective, subjective or culturally relative. The course will include discussion of selected current moral controversies and/or an introduction to some non-Western approaches to ethics.

*Restriction:* HLTHPSYC 102, PSYCHIAT 102

**PHIL 103** (15 Points)

#### Freedom, Rights and Justice

Considers various questions concerning the relation between individuals and political societies such as: what principles of justice should communities adopt; what are rights; what limits can legitimately be placed on individual liberty; what is the source and nature of citizens' obligations to obey the law; what makes a decision procedure democratic and why does it matter. These questions are considered

in relation to the New Zealand context, with discussion of the Treaty of Waitangi.

**PHIL 105 (15 Points)**

**PHIL 105G (15 Points)**  
**Critical Thinking**

Dialogue, argument and discussion are analysed. Distinctions are drawn between persuasive, negotiation, command, information seeking, and abusive dialogues. The focus is on well reasoned persuasive dialogue, and mistakes in persuasive reasoning. Topics include the point of an argument, strength of reasons, fallacious reasoning, relevance of questions, onus of proof, and shifts from one kind of dialogue to another.

**PHIL 152 (15 Points)**  
**Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature**

What is human nature? The course covers competing conceptions of human nature, found in religious, philosophical and political thought, alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. Philosophers discussed may include: Aristotle, Descartes, Nietzsche, Plato, Hobbes, Marx, Sartre and Christian thinkers.

**Stage II**

**PHIL 200 (15 Points)**  
**Philosophy of Mind**

Examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy, or any 60 points*  
*Restriction: PHIL 320*

**PHIL 202 (15 Points)**  
**Philosophy of Language**

The components of language and its use (expressions, utterances, speech acts, etc); theories of language and its nature (including structuralism, Chomskyan psychologism and platonism); linguistic meaning and its connection with other sorts of meaning (Grice on meaning, sense and reference, truth-conditional theories of meaning, etc); the connection between language, thought and reality.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or Linguistics*  
*Restriction: PHIL 322*

**PHIL 204 (15 Points)**  
**Greek Philosophy**

An introduction to some of the important figures in ancient philosophy and the issues with which they were concerned. The work of the Presocratics, Plato, and Aristotle will be explored, with a detailed discussion of the philosophical system of either Plato or Aristotle and its importance in the history of philosophy.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy, or CLASSICS 120*

**PHIL 205 (15 Points)**  
**Community, Society and Rights**

Addresses a variety of topics in political philosophy such as: the political theories of Locke and Hobbes; the nature of rights and rights-holders; sovereignty; strategies for securing stable and just societies between people with significantly different moral, political and cultural views; and the relationship between individuals and communities. Topics will be related to contemporary political issues in New Zealand and, in particular, to the Treaty of Waitangi.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy, or 30 points in Political Studies*

**PHIL 207 (15 Points)**

**Philosophy of Religion**

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy*

*Restriction: PHIL 327*

**PHIL 208 (15 Points)**

**British Empiricists**

A study of the British empiricists: John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy*

*Restriction: PHIL 328*

**PHIL 209 (15 Points)**

**Schopenhauer and Nietzsche**

A study of the philosophies of Arthur Schopenhauer (1788-1860) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844-1900), focusing on their respective attitudes towards the value of life and the meaning of suffering. Schopenhauer's emphasis upon transcendent modes of awareness will be compared with Nietzsche's more down-to-earth existentialism, in light of their views on the redeeming value of artistic and aesthetic experience.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy*

*Restriction: PHIL 329*

**PHIL 210 (15 Points)**

**Applied Ethics**

Philosophical analysis and discussion of contemporary moral issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, reverse discrimination, the ethics of charity and our treatment of animals.

*Prerequisite: PHIL 102 or PSYCHIAT 102 or HLTHPSYC 102 or 30 points in Philosophy, or 30 points passed at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health*

**PHIL 211 (15 Points)**

**Ethical Theory 2**

Philosophical study of moral theory, in both normative ethics and meta-ethics. Topics covered include: theories of value, theories of right action, and the status and justification of such theories.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy*

**PHIL 212 (15 Points)**

**Philosophy of the Arts**

Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the colorization of movies, the status of artistic fakes and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy, or any 90 points passed*

*Restriction: PHIL 332*

**PHIL 213 (15 Points)**

**Philosophical Issues in Feminism**

A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; the relation between gender and embodiment; feminist rejections of the traditional oppositions of mind to body, nature to culture, emotion to reason; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position. Texts will include works by de Beauvoir, Irigaray, Butler, as well as Foucault and Freud.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from courses in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Women's Studies*

**PHIL 214 (15 Points)**  
**Topics in Chinese and Japanese Philosophy**

A selective study of philosophical movements in East Asia, focusing on moral, aesthetic and metaphysical issues. Classical Chinese and contemporary Japanese philosophical outlooks will be considered, both in their own terms, and in contrast to some Western philosophical views.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or ASIAN 100*  
*Restriction: PHIL 334*

**PHIL 215 (15 Points)**  
**20th Century French Philosophy**

An examination of the development of contemporary French philosophy through the intellectual movements of Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism and Post-Structuralism.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy*  
*Restriction: PHIL 335*

**PHIL 216 (15 Points)**  
**Modal Logic**

An introduction to modal logic, especially normal modal logics. Consideration will be given to some applications of modal logics for possibility and necessity, knowledge and belief, time and conditionals. All systems will be considered in both axiomatic and semantic formulations.

*Prerequisite: PHIL 101*

**PHIL 217 (15 Points)**  
**Philosophy of Law**

Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and non-liberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy*  
*Restriction: PHIL 337*

**PHIL 218 (15 Points)**  
**Problems in Epistemology**

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification and truth, and the nature, scope and limits of knowledge.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy*  
*Restriction: PHIL 338*

**PHIL 220 (15 Points)**  
**Kant and Hegel**

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781-1787) and Hegel's *Phenomenology of Spirit* (1807).

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy*  
*Restriction: 280.312, PHIL 340*

**PHIL 221 (15 Points)**  
**20th Century German Philosophy**

An examination of the development of contemporary German philosophy through the intellectual movements of Phenomenology, neo-Kantianism, Hermeneutics and critical theory and such diverse figures as Dilthey, Husserl, Heidegger, Adorno, Habermas, Apel and Henrich.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy*  
*Restriction: PHIL 341*

**PHIL 222 (15 Points)**  
**Intermediate Logic**

Natural deduction for propositional and predicate logic; introductory metalogic and related topics in formal logic.

*Prerequisite: PHIL 101*  
*Restriction: PHIL 201*

**PHIL 223 (15 Points)**  
**Philosophical Logic**

An introduction to philosophical logic, covering at least three of the following topics: use and mention, language and logic, argumentation theory, propositions and sentences, conditionals, disjunctions, and existence and quantification.

*Prerequisite: PHIL 101*  
*Restriction: PHIL 219, 323*

**PHIL 227 (15 Points)**  
**Ethical Issues in Biotechnology**

A discussion of ethical issues arising from developments in biotechnology, such as reproductive and genetic technologies. It will focus particularly on the perceived need for social control of individual choice and action in using these technologies, and the difficulties of justifying such restrictions, or agreeing on appropriate constraints, in a morally pluralist society.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or any 60 points*  
*Restriction: PHIL 317*

**PHIL 250 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental Ethics**

Ethical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, including: Does nature have intrinsic value; do we have obligations to preserve species; is biodiversity desirable; what responsibilities do we have to animals; do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment; are population control policies ethically defensible.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or any 60 points*

**PHIL 260 (15 Points)**  
**Philosophy of Science**

An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation, scientific inference, explanation and prediction, the hierarchy of sciences, reduction, emergence and materialism, realism and anti-realism.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or any 60 points*  
*Restriction: PHIL 360*

**PHIL 261 (15 Points)**  
**Metaphysical Structures of the World**

Issues in metaphysics, including the metaphysical presuppositions of the sciences. Topics will include some of: the nature of laws, causation, time, space, chance, explanation, determinism and indeterminism, reduction, emergence and supervenience, kinds, the structure of theories and realism versus varieties of anti-realism, the metaphysics/science distinction.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy*  
*Restriction: PHIL 361*

**PHIL 263 (15 Points)**  
**Philosophy of Biology**

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology, the status of evolutionary theory, creationism versus evolution, fitness and adaptation, species and the units of evolutionary

selection, reduction and the DNA molecule, biological classification, altruism, sociobiology, evolution and ethics, selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Philosophy or any 60 points

*Restriction:* PHIL 363

**PHIL 264 (15 Points)**  
**Philosophy of Social Science**

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws, interpretation, meaning and understanding, reduction, individualism and holism, rational choice explanation and games theory, objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences, the sociology of knowledge, the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Philosophy, or any 60 points

*Restriction:* PHIL 364

**PHIL 266 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: History of Aesthetics**

This survey of Western aesthetics from Plato to Freud initially examines Classical Greek views on art and poetics. It then investigates Medieval Christian theories of beauty and divinity along with issues concerning beauty and sublimity in 18th and 19th century British and German aesthetics. The course concludes with reflections on historicist, Marxist and psychoanalytic aesthetics.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Philosophy

**PHIL 267 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points in Philosophy

**Stage III**

**PHIL 302 (15 Points)**  
**Medieval Philosophy**

A detailed introduction to either the work of a leading medieval philosopher, for example Augustine, Abaelard, Scotus or Ockham, or to one or more of the topics which were of interest to medieval philosophers. The course aims to show how understanding medieval philosophy is essential for the history of Christian thought and philosophy up to modern times.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 303 (15 Points)**  
**Heidegger**

A study of Heidegger.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 304 (15 Points)**  
**Ethical Theory 3**

Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), especially virtue ethics, Aristotelian ethics and moral dilemmas.

*Prerequisite:* Either 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy including PHIL 205 or 210 or 211 or 250, or PHIL 102 and any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 305 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Logic**

The techniques and philosophical significance of modern logical theory, including some model theory, proof theory, set theory and recursion theory. The main objective is to provide a level of understanding of these topics sufficient for an appreciation of Godel's celebrated proof of the incompleteness of arithmetic.

*Prerequisite:* PHIL 201 or 222 or COMPSCI 225

**PHIL 306 (15 Points)**

**Language, Truth and Meaning**

The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of existence; theories of reference, meaning and truth; and Quine's radical views of meaning and reference. Students are strongly urged to take PHIL 101 (Introduction to Logic) before taking this course.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 307 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 308 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: History of Aesthetics**

This survey of Western aesthetics from Plato to Freud initially examines Classical Greek views on art and poetics. It then investigates Medieval Christian theories of beauty and divinity along with issues concerning beauty and sublimity in 18th and 19th century British and German aesthetics. The course concludes with reflections on historicist, Marxist and psychoanalytic aesthetics.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 309 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 310 (15 Points)**  
**Political Philosophy 3**

Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 313 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 315 (15 Points)**  
**Topics in Applied Logic**

Introduces students to the logics of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence.

*Prerequisite:* PHIL 201 or 216 or 222 or COMPSCI 225

**PHIL 317 (15 Points)**  
**Ethical Issues in Biotechnology**

A discussion of ethical issues arising from developments in biotechnology, such as reproductive and genetic technologies. It will focus particularly on the perceived need for social control of individual choice and action in using these technologies, and the difficulties of justifying such restrictions, or agreeing on appropriate constraints, in a morally pluralist society.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or SOCCSCIPH 200 and 15 points in Philosophy at Stage II, or PHIL 260 and either HISTORY 240 or SCIGEN 201

*Restriction:* PHIL 227

**PHIL 318 (15 Points)**  
**Theory of Applied and Professional Ethics**

The application of ethical theory to applied and professional ethics including: ethical particularism and the role of principles in applied ethics, ethical expertise, role ethics, dialogue ethics, the ethics of care, the relation between care and justice and the application of the ethics of care to areas of professional ethics (such as nursing).

*Prerequisite:* Either 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy including PHIL 205 or 210 or 211 or 250, or PHIL 102

and any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**PHIL 320 (15 Points)**

**Philosophy of Mind**

Critically examines influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

*Restriction:* PHIL 200

**PHIL 322 (15 Points)**

**Philosophy of Language**

The components of language and its use (expressions, utterances, speech acts, etc); theories of language and its nature (including structuralism, Chomskyan psychologism and platonism); linguistic meaning and its connection with other sorts of meaning (Grice on meaning, sense and reference, truth-conditional theories of meaning, etc); the connection between language, thought and reality.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points at Stage II in Linguistics

*Restriction:* PHIL 202

**PHIL 323 (15 Points)**

**Philosophical Logic**

An introduction to philosophical logic, covering at least three of the following topics: use and mention, language and logic, argumentation theory, propositions and sentences, conditionals, disjunctions, and existence and quantification.

*Prerequisite:* PHIL 101 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 223

**PHIL 327 (15 Points)**

**Philosophy of Religion**

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 207

**PHIL 328 (15 Points)**

**British Empiricists**

A study of the British empiricists: John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 208

**PHIL 329 (15 Points)**

**Schopenhauer and Nietzsche**

A study of the philosophies of Arthur Schopenhauer (1788-1860) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844-1900), focusing on their respective attitudes towards the value of life and the meaning of suffering. Schopenhauer's emphasis upon transcendent modes of awareness will be compared with Nietzsche's more down-to-earth existentialism, in light of their views on the redeeming value of artistic and aesthetic experience.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 209

**PHIL 332 (15 Points)**

**Philosophy of the Arts**

Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the

colorization of movies, the status of artistic fakes and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 212

**PHIL 334 (15 Points)**

**Topics in Chinese and Japanese Philosophy**

A selective study of philosophical movements in East Asia, focusing on moral, aesthetic and metaphysical issues. Classical Chinese and contemporary Japanese philosophical outlooks will be considered, both in their own terms and in contrast to some Western philosophical views.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 214

**PHIL 335 (15 Points)**

**20th Century French Philosophy**

An examination of the development of contemporary French philosophy through the intellectual movements of Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism and Post-Structuralism.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 215

**PHIL 337 (15 Points)**

**Philosophy of Law**

Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and non-liberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 217

**PHIL 338 (15 Points)**

**Problems in Epistemology**

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification and truth, and the nature, scope and limits of knowledge.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 218

**PHIL 340 (15 Points)**

**Kant and Hegel**

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781-1787) and Hegel's *Phenomenology of Spirit* (1807).

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* 280.312, PHIL 220

**PHIL 341 (15 Points)**

**20th Century German Philosophy**

An examination of the development of contemporary German philosophy through the intellectual movements of Phenomenology, neo-Kantianism, Hermeneutics and critical theory, and such diverse figures as Dilthey, Husserl, Heidegger, Adorno, Habermas, Apel and Henrich.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

*Restriction:* PHIL 221

**PHIL 360 (15 Points)**

**Philosophy of Science**

An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation, scientific inference, explanation and prediction, the hierarchy of sciences, reduction, emergence and



materialism, realism and antirealism.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or HISTORY 240 and SCIGEN 201

*Restriction:* PHIL 260

### PHIL 361 (15 Points)

#### Metaphysical Structures of the World

Issues in metaphysics, including the metaphysical presuppositions of the sciences. Topics will include some of: the nature of laws, causation, time, space, chance, explanation, determinism and indeterminism, reduction, emergence and supervenience, kinds, the structure of theories and realism versus varieties of anti-realism, the metaphysics/science distinction.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

*Restriction:* PHIL 261

### PHIL 363 (15 Points)

#### Philosophy of Biology

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology, the status of evolutionary theory, creationism versus evolution, fitness and adaptation, species and the units of evolutionary selection, reduction and the DNA molecule, biological classification, altruism, sociobiology, evolution and ethics, selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

*Restriction:* PHIL 263

### PHIL 364 (15 Points)

#### Philosophy of Social Science

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws, interpretation, meaning and understanding, reduction, individualism and holism, rational choice explanation and games theory, objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences, the sociology of knowledge, the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

*Restriction:* PHIL 264

### Diploma Courses

### PHIL 602 (15 Points)

#### Business Ethics

Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management, moral status of business firms, hiring and firing practices, sexual harassment, privacy and loyalty in employment, investment policy, advertising, labour negotiations, moral controversies in international business, worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

### PHIL 603 (15 Points)

#### Environmental Ethics

Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions and value pluralism, sentience-based positions, anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives, rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies and our treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

### PHIL 604 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic

### PHIL 606 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic

### PHIL 607 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic

### PHIL 610A (8.57 Points)

### PHIL 610B (8.57 Points)

#### Professional Ethics Seminar

Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction:* PHIL 611

To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 610 A and B

### PHIL 611A (10 Points)

### PHIL 611B (10 Points)

#### Professional Ethics Seminar

Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

*Restriction:* PHIL 610

To complete this students must enrol in PHIL 611 A and B

### PHIL 620 (34.28 Points)

### PHIL 620A (17.14 Points)

### PHIL 620B (17.14 Points)

#### Professional Ethics Project

A project approved by the Coordinator of the Diploma in Professional Ethics on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 620 A and B, or PHIL 620

### PHIL 621 (40 Points)

### PHIL 621A (20 Points)

### PHIL 621B (20 Points)

#### Professional Ethics Project

A project approved by the Coordinator of the Diploma in Professional Ethics on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

*Restriction:* PHIL 620

To complete this students must enrol in PHIL 621 A and B, or PHIL 621

### Postgraduate Courses

### PHIL 720 (30 Points)

### PHIL 720A (15 Points)

### PHIL 720B (15 Points)

#### Special Studies

Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 720 A and B, or PHIL 720

<b>PHIL 721</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(30 Points)	<b>PHIL 741</b> <b>Metaphysics 2</b>	(15 Points)
		Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics.	
<b>PHIL 722</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(30 Points)	<b>PHIL 742</b> <b>Philosophy of Religion 1</b>	(15 Points)
		Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.	
<b>PHIL 723</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(30 Points)	<b>PHIL 743</b> <b>Philosophy of Religion 2</b>	(15 Points)
		Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.	
<b>PHIL 724</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(30 Points)	<b>PHIL 744</b> <b>Philosophy of Mathematics</b>	(15 Points)
		Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mathematics.	
<b>PHIL 725</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(30 Points)	<b>PHIL 745</b> <b>Philosophy of Mind 1</b>	(15 Points)
		Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.	
<b>PHIL 726</b> <b>Ethics 1</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 746</b> <b>Philosophy of Mind 2</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in Ethics.		Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.	
<b>PHIL 727</b> <b>Ethics 2</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 747</b> <b>Epistemology 1</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in Ethics.		Discussion of selected topics in epistemology.	
<b>PHIL 728</b> <b>Political Philosophy 1</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 748</b> <b>Epistemology 2</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.		Discussion of selected topics in epistemology.	
<b>PHIL 729</b> <b>Political Philosophy 2</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 749</b> <b>Philosophy of Science 1</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.		Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.	
<b>PHIL 730</b> <b>Philosophy of Law</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 750</b> <b>Philosophy of Science 2</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of law.		Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.	
<b>PHIL 731</b> <b>Philosophy of the Arts 1</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 751</b> <b>Philosophy of Social Science</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.		Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of social science.	
<b>PHIL 732</b> <b>Philosophy of the Arts 2</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 752</b> <b>Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 1</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.		Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.	
<b>PHIL 733</b> <b>Philosophy and Feminism</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 753</b> <b>Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 2</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy and feminism.		Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.	
<b>PHIL 734</b> <b>Applied Ethics 1</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 754</b> <b>History of Philosophy 1</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in applied ethics.		Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.	
<b>PHIL 735</b> <b>Applied Ethics 2</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 755</b> <b>History of Philosophy 2</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in applied ethics.		Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.	
<b>PHIL 736</b> <b>Logic 1</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 756</b> <b>History of Philosophy 3</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in logic.		Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.	
<b>PHIL 737</b> <b>Logic 2</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 757</b> <b>European Continental Philosophy 1</b>	(15 Points)
Discussion of selected topics in logic.		Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.	
<b>PHIL 738</b> <b>Philosophical Logic</b>	(15 Points)		
Discussion of selected topics in philosophical logic.			
<b>PHIL 739</b> <b>Philosophy of Language</b>	(15 Points)		
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of language.			
<b>PHIL 740</b> <b>Metaphysics 1</b>	(15 Points)		
Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics.			

<b>PHIL 758</b> <b>European Continental Philosophy 2</b> Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.	(15 Points)	Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.
<b>PHIL 759</b> <b>European Continental Philosophy 3</b> Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 775</b> <b>Special Studies: Masters</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.
<b>PHIL 762</b> <b>Special Topic: Kant's Aesthetic Theory</b> Kant's theories of space and time will ground an exposition and critical examination of his <i>Critique of Judgment</i> (1790) views on beauty, sublimity, natural vs. artistic beauty, artistic genius, the fine arts, beauty and morality, and beauty in relationship to biological forms as indications of a religiously motivated, moral world order.	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 776</b> <b>Special Studies: Masters</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.
<b>PHIL 763</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 777</b> <b>Special Studies: Masters</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.
<b>PHIL 764</b> <b>Medical Ethics</b> Discussion of selected topics in medical ethics.	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 780</b> <b>PHIL 780A</b> <b>PHIL 780B</b> <b>Dissertation</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 780 A and B, or PHIL 780</i>
<b>PHIL 765</b> <b>Special Topic: Moral Responsibility</b> An investigation of moral responsibility, autonomous thought and action, free will, determinism, fatalism, authenticity, personhood and the logical relations that hold among these. Central issues include the justification of reward and punishment, the possibility of free choice and control over one's life given a scientific world view and the extent to which human agents are morally accountable for their conduct.	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 796A</b> <b>PHIL 796B</b> <b>Thesis</b> <i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Philosophy with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 796 A and B</i>
<b>PHIL 766</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)	<b>PHIL 797A</b> <b>PHIL 797B</b> <b>Research Portfolio</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 797 A and B</i>
<b>PHIL 767</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)	<hr/> <b>Polish</b> <hr/>
<b>PHIL 768</b> <b>Special Studies</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	(15 Points)	<b>Stage I</b> <hr/>
<b>PHIL 769</b> <b>Special Studies</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	(15 Points)	<b>POLISH 100</b> <b>Beginners' Polish 1</b> Introduction to elementary spoken and written Polish and the development of speaking, listening, comprehension, reading and writing skills, covering basic grammar and an introductory vocabulary.
<b>PHIL 770</b> <b>Special Studies: Honours</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	(15 Points)	<b>POLISH 101</b> <b>Introduction to Contemporary Poland</b> A survey of Poland in the twentieth century, from the perspective of creative writers, that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the eras of Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and Sovietization (1945-89); the emergence of Solidarity, the collapse of communism (1989) and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West.
<b>PHIL 771</b> <b>Special Studies: Honours</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	(15 Points)	<b>POLISH 102</b> <b>Beginners' Polish 2</b> Continues the study of the language with further development of the skills introduced in POLISH 100. Students completing this two-semester programme should be able to read simple texts and write and speak in Polish about everyday matters. Students with some prior knowledge of Polish may apply to be admitted directly to this course. <i>Prerequisite: POLISH 100</i>
<b>PHIL 772</b> <b>Special Studies: Honours</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	(15 Points)	
<b>PHIL 773</b> <b>Special Studies: Honours</b> Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	(15 Points)	
<b>PHIL 774</b> <b>Special Studies: Masters</b>	(15 Points)	

**Stage II****POLISH 210 (15 Points)**  
**Poland, Heart of Europe**

Poland's geographic position in Europe has been both her vulnerability and strength. Surrounded by large and powerful nations vying for land and influence, Poland has often had a precarious existence, but her national spirit has remained indomitable. Through an examination of memoirs, major works of fiction and film, this course examines the nationalism that existed in pre-partitioned Poland and its significance to Poland's emerging role in the modern world.

*Prerequisite:* Any 15 points at Stage I in Polish or approval of the Head of Department

**Political Studies****Stage I****POLITICS 106 (15 Points)**  
**International Relations**

An introduction to the theory and practice of international relations (IR), comparing traditional and critical approaches. Topics include historical transformations of the international system, analysis of foreign policies, and international conflict and security. The focus is on challenging issues in global politics today such as war and peace, power politics, humanitarian intervention, international political economy, the global environment, and human rights.

*Restriction:* 285.111

**POLITICS 107 (15 Points)**  
**New Zealand Politics**

An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: government formation and functioning under MMP, political leadership, national identity, parties and elections, the role of the media in election campaigns, the place of Maori within the political system, and business and politics.

**POLITICS 109 (15 Points)**  
**Foundations of Western Politics**

An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to late nineteenth-century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: law, subjection, rights, justice, citizenship, authority, kingship, republicanism, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include: Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume, Bentham, Mill and Marx.

**POLITICS 113 (15 Points)**  
**Politics and the Media**

An examination of the political importance of media and communication. Introduces students to theories and research dealing with the role of mass-mediated messages, images, symbols and opinions in political life. Topics include: the role of media in democracy, media and power relationships, the telecommunications revolution and its political consequences, newspaper and television constructions of political events, leaders, election campaigns, scandals, crises, foreign enemies.

**POLITICS 121 (15 Points)**  
**The Making of Public Policy**

Introduction to the building blocks of policymaking

processes. Covers key policymaking institutions and actors through the exploration of specific policy case studies that provide the platform for introducing concepts and questions about policymaking in general.

**POLITICS 140G (15 Points)**  
**Visions of Human Order in Europe**

Politics today is shaped by a long history of ideas beginning with the ancient Greeks about the nature of human beings and their relationships with each other. This course examines the ways people in the west from the classical world to the present have imagined their place in nature and their social world, and some of the consequences of their thinking.

**Stage II****POLITICS 209 (15 Points)**  
**Modern Political Thought**

An analysis of contemporary political thought which assesses how different traditions of political thought address ideas such as freedom, equality, democracy, efficiency, exploitation, alienation, and justice. It asks how important it is for a society to achieve or avoid these ideals.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies, or 60 points passed, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**POLITICS 213 (15 Points)**  
**Gender and Politics**

An overview of feminist perspectives in political science. New gendered theories have challenged the assumptions of mainstream political analysis. These theories are applied to issues such as democracy and democratization, nationalism and identity politics, human rights, conflict and security, and globalization, with reference to the emergence of transnational feminist networks and their potential to affect power shifts in local, national and international politics.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies and/or Women's Studies or 60 points in BA, or Departmental approval required

**POLITICS 214 (15 Points)**  
**Democracy in Theory and Practice**

An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current practice. Issues include: referendums, deliberation and voting, representative practices (including the question of Maori representation and future problems for democracy).

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**POLITICS 215 (15 Points)**  
**Russian Politics and Foreign Policy**

Examines the transformation of Soviet authoritarian system into a more democratic governance, market economy and cooperative relations with the outside world. Analyses the main institutions of Russia (presidency, parliament, courts) as well as its major foreign policy activities.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies, or 60 points passed, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**POLITICS 218 (15 Points)**  
**American Politics and Policy**

The knowledge and skills needed to engage in on-going analysis of American politics and policy in the

areas of American political development, elements of civil society, the machinery of government, and contemporary politics and policy.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 220 (15 Points)** **The European Union**

An examination of the European Union in the context of changes taking place in the European continent generally. The Union's relations with the USA, Japan, New Zealand, the former USSR and Russia will also be studied. Political, economic, social and security aspects will be covered.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or EUROPEAN 100

### **POLITICS 221 (15 Points)** **Public Policy, Economic Reform**

The content of public policy in New Zealand. An historical approach to highlight pivotal policy regime shifts, in particular the shift from Keynesian social democracy to a market liberal regime, and concludes with a consideration of post-MMP politics and 'Third Way' policies.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Maori Studies or MAORI 130, or 30 points passed at Stage I listed in Social Science for Public Health

### **POLITICS 222 (15 Points)** **Public Policy: Power and Processes**

Designed to enable development of a conceptual 'tool-kit' for the explanation and evaluation of public policy. Examines the role of policy actors such as interest groups, business, technical experts and government agencies; the way in which the international economy and domestic political institutions shape policy outcomes, the recognition and diagnosis of policy problems, and the rationality of policy decision-making.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Maori Studies or MAORI 130, or 30 points passed at Stage I listed in Social Science for Public Health

### **POLITICS 223 (15 Points)** **Comparative Politics**

How do political systems operate around the world? Examines institutions, ideas, processes and patterns of behaviour across various countries and types of government. Considers issues such as the locus of power, opportunities for popular participation, and the significance of political culture.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or 60 points in BA, or Departmental approval required

### **POLITICS 226 (15 Points)** **International Relations: Asia-Pacific**

A study of international relations in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to current issues and foreign policies of selected states, including: USA, Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia, Russia, New Zealand and ASEAN.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 229 (15 Points)** **Maori Politics**

An introduction to Maori politics. Topics include the Treaty of Waitangi, the politicization of identity, sovereignty, self-determination and self-government, representation, collectivism and Maori organizations. Some contemporary and comparative indigenous policy issues will be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political or Maori Studies

### **POLITICS 231 (15 Points)**

#### **Media, Opinion and Propaganda**

Examines major theories and methods used in studying political opinion, persuasion and propaganda. Highlighting the special role of communications media in these processes, the course explores the sources and political consequences of opinions, perceptions, myths, rituals, culture and socialization processes, rhetoric, slogans, engineering of consent, public relations and candidate image-management strategies.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 232 (15 Points)** **New Zealand Parties and Elections**

An examination of New Zealand's political parties and the changing party system. Topics will include: the emergence of multi-party politics, candidate selection methods, parties and the media, the controversy over party finance and campaign funding, the so-called 'Americanization' of modern electoral campaigns, and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 233 (15 Points)** **Tabloid News**

Increasingly common in the New Zealand commercial news media, tabloid news is sometimes dismissed as a debased form of journalistic discourse with few, if any, political implications. Critical analysis of typical news stories of personal tragedy, natural disaster, celebrity and crime indicates that tabloid news is both commercially-responsive and liable to articulate narrowly ideological viewpoints.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 235 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 236 (15 Points)** **Special Topic: Enlightenment in Sociopolitical Thought, 1580 - 1804**

The long process by which European and North American thought moved to reject religion and priesthood, and custom and authority, are studied from both sides of the argument. The most famous of those studied are Montaigne, Hobbes, Rousseau, Adam Smith, Kant and Bentham. Focuses on the rise of natural and economic science, history, and the knowledge of alien cultures.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 237 (15 Points)** **Security Studies**

Considers how security has been reconceptualized to go beyond military security following the end of the Cold War and as a result of globalization and international terrorism.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 238 (15 Points)** **Toleration, Persecution and Public Expression**

Considers theoretically aspects of toleration and persecution and attempts to control the public expression of political, religious and moral thought.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

### **POLITICS 239 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**POLITICS 240** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**POLITICS 241** (15 Points)  
**Foreign Policy Analysis**  
 Surveys methods of foreign policy analysis and case studies of foreign policy decision-making, focusing on New Zealand, Australia and the United States and other states as appropriate.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies  
*Restriction:* POLITICS 204

### Stage III

**POLITICS 313** (15 Points)  
**Global Environmental Politics**  
 Examines global environmental security, problems, policies and regimes. Focuses on international and domestic environmental politics with case studies, including the issue of the ratification of the Kyoto Protocol in Australia, New Zealand and the United States. Covers the relations between environment and a range of issues, such as economic development, conflicts, social power, civil society, and human security.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 317** (15 Points)  
**Latin America**  
 Examines Marxist and non-Marxist theories of development as they apply to Latin America. Covers traditional and modern forms of authoritarian rule, dependent economic relationships, Latin American-US relations, and the impact of the end of the Cold War on the region.  
*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in History, or one of HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, SPANISH 211, 213 or 306  
*Restriction:* POLITICS 234

**POLITICS 318** (15 Points)  
**International Relations: Theories and New Issues**  
 Modern theories and new issues of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 320** (15 Points)  
**Justice**  
 An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of justice: equality, giving priority to the worst off, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Philosophy

**POLITICS 325** (15 Points)  
**Concepts of Control**  
 Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions. Concepts include: power, rights, authority, sovereignty, representation, mana, rangatiratanga.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Philosophy or Maori Studies

**POLITICS 327** (15 Points)  
**Ethnic Conflict and International Security**  
 An analysis of the causes of ethnic conflict and their implications for regional and international security. The course considers theoretical explanations of ethnic conflict and possible approaches to conflict resolution. Discussion of current national disputes in the former USSR, Yugoslavia and elsewhere in the world constitutes the core of the course.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 328** (15 Points)  
**Political Content of Television**  
 An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 331** (15 Points)  
**The Politics of East Asian Development**  
 This course aims at an understanding of economic development and social changes in East Asian countries, and of international relations in the region. Students will develop theoretical and critical thinking, and apply these skills to formulating solutions to social, political, economic and sociocultural problems of East Asian nations.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 332** (15 Points)  
**Comparative Regime Transition**  
 Explores the way in which twentieth-century regimes have changed from being democratic to authoritarian (especially in the 1960s) and from being authoritarian to democratic (especially in the 1980s and 90s). Also considers current attempts to create and consolidate democratic regimes throughout the world.  
*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies; or 15 points from HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 234, SPANISH 211, 213, 306

**POLITICS 334** (15 Points)  
**Revolutions, Insurgencies and Counter-hegemonic Movements**  
 Explores the theory and practice of subordinate group resistance to status quo politics. This includes both violent and non-violent forms of mass collective action, eg, urban and rural guerrilla warfare, passive resistance, civil disobedience, eco-terrorism, guerrilla theatre and other types of counter-hegemonic vehicles as well as other forms of anti-establishment politics.  
*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies; or 15 points from HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 234, SPANISH 211, 213, 306

**POLITICS 335** (15 Points)  
**Reform and Conflict in the Former Soviet Union**  
 The course will be taught in English over four weeks in November to December at the Russian Diplomatic Academy or similar institution in Moscow. It consists of lectures and field trips covering various aspects of domestic and foreign policies, economy, legal system, culture and society.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies. Permission of Head of Department required

**POLITICS 336** (15 Points)  
**Principles and Politics of Public Management**  
 An investigation into the principles and practices of government administration and management, in particular as the focus of major reforms in New Zealand, and into the effects these reforms have had on the government's policy-making capacity, public accountability and administrative ethics.  
*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies, or 30 points from MAORI 250, POLITICS 221, 222 and 229, or SOCSCIPH 200

**POLITICS 337** (15 Points)  
**Methods for Policy Research**  
 Offers a framework for thinking about policy issues and introduces students to a variety of qualitative and quantitative methods for engaging in policy research and the presentational and 'people' skills

for policy analysts.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 338 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 339 (15 Points)**

**Politics of North-East Asia**

Examines, in the context of theories of political change and democratization, the nature and dynamics of politics in contemporary China, Japan and Korea. The interaction between internal and external politics will also be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 340 (15 Points)**

**New Zealand Diplomats in Action**

A course of lectures delivered mainly by senior staff from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. Designed to give students as vivid an idea as possible of the practice, as well as the principles, informing the Ministry.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 341 (15 Points)**

**International Political Economy**

Offers an advanced survey of topics in the study of international political economy. A theoretical and historical examination of economic globalization and consideration of the role of the state and non-state actors in shaping the regional and global integration of political economies.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 342 (15 Points)**

**Political Participation**

An introduction to the study of political behaviour through an analysis of political participation, focusing on the international literature with New Zealand material where appropriate.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 343 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 344 (15 Points)**

**Comparative Foreign Policies**

Comparisons of the contemporary foreign policies and inter-relations of selected states of Europe, North America and Asia. Includes diplomacy, security, and trade policies and interactions with international organizations.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 345 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**POLITICS 346 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**Postgraduate Courses**

**POLITICS 703 (15 Points)**

**Political Economy of Information**

Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

**POLITICS 720 (15 Points)**

**Democracy in New Zealand?**

An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries using a democratic audit. Topics covered include: representation for individuals and groups, electoral systems, who should participate, deliberation and consensus, decision-making, and political rights.

**POLITICS 723 (15 Points)**

**Topics in Political Theory**

Major topics in political theory including: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

**POLITICS 724 (15 Points)**

**Identity Politics**

Explores the theoretical implications of identity politics based on gender, race, ethnicity, sexuality. Considers the effects of these claims on liberty, justice, equal citizenship, political representation and participation. Readings cover liberalism, critical theory, communitarianism and deliberative democracy.

**POLITICS 728 (15 Points)**

**Security, Diplomacy and Conflict Resolution**

An examination of current security challenges to global and regional order and the role of diplomacy in maintaining stability and resolving conflicts of interest, as well as interstate and intrastate disputes. The course is focused on themes and issues in the Asia-Pacific region.

**POLITICS 729 (15 Points)**

**Feminist Political Theory**

A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory. Examines feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of international relations theory.

**POLITICS 732 (15 Points)**

**Audiences, Television and Elections**

An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences with a special focus on audiences for election campaign television. What do campaign audiences bring to, seek, and take from televised debates, news stories, current affairs programmes, political advertisements and the like? How do campaign audiences differ from audiences for other types of programming?

**POLITICS 735 (15 Points)**

**Policy, Knowledge and Power**

The focusing question for this course is 'What constitutes good policy-making?' This question is examined from four competing perspectives which emphasize technical expertise, bargaining, negotiation and brokerage between conflicting interests and advocacy, coalitions, the usage of market-like mechanisms and disciplines, and models of participatory democracy applied to policy-making settings. In doing so, themes of knowledge, rationality, legitimacy and power are examined.

**POLITICS 736 (15 Points)**

**Transitional Dynamics**

Examines the ways in which recent politics, world-wide, has been a politics of regime transition, a politics of the creation of regional and global groupings, a politics of market penetration and

global acculturation, and a politics of changing theoretical perceptions of what politics is. Examines and theorizes the transitions these changes encompass and (probably) foreshadow.

**POLITICS 737 (15 Points)**

**POLITICS 737A (7.5 Points)**

**POLITICS 737B (7.5 Points)**

**A Course-Related Research Topic**

Directed research.

*To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 737A and B, or POLITICS 737*

**POLITICS 740 (15 Points)**

**Media, Ideas and Revolution**

Revolutions are politics writ large, moments when political reality and political aspirations collide and erupt in often epochal transformations. This course considers the aspirations and the reality, examining the role of revolution as an immensely influential idea (whether dream or nightmare) and hugely consequential event (whether willed, determined or contingent).

**POLITICS 741 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic: International Relations in Political Thought**

Examines the role played by theories of interstate relations in historical political theory. This theme will be explored by reference to the work of a range of historically significant ancient, medieval and modern political thinkers.

**POLITICS 743 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic: Global Civil Society**

Introduces students to debates concerning the nature of world politics and the future of international relations theory. Considers how norms, interests, identities, cultures and non-state actors really matter in understanding conflict and cooperation in global politics. Of interest to students not only of IR theory but also cultural difference, the politics of ideas and identities, and the impact of social movements.

**POLITICS 745 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**POLITICS 746 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic: Sovereignty to the Present**

It is sometimes claimed that state sovereignty is under threat. Past and present theory and practice of 'sovereignty', 'supreme power' and allied notions, over and against the theory and practice of the division and dispersal of power.

**POLITICS 748 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic: Policy Analysis and Evaluation**

Introduces students to the knowledge and skills needed to engage in careful analysis and evaluation of contemporary policy issues and government programmes. Students will become familiar with both the technical tools and people skills required of policy analysis. The course will be of most benefit to students seeking to become policy advisors or policy researchers.

**POLITICS 750 (15 Points)**

**International Relations and Human Rights**

An analysis of how governments adopt and implement human rights norms, negotiate human rights treaties with other governments, interact with United Nations human rights institutions, and set up courts to try human rights violations. Includes

domestic politics as they bear on international human rights issues.

**POLITICS 751 (15 Points)**

**Politics, Statecraft and Regional Order**

Examines international and domestic politics in foreign policy-making in China and the United States, assessing the influences of national interests, ideology, interest groups, institutional interests, public opinion, etc. Considers Sino-American relations since the 1940s, and analyses some current major bilateral and regional issues in the Asia-Pacific region, with special attention to North-East Asia.

**POLITICS 753 (15 Points)**

**Language History and Power**

Political activity often occurs in and over language. The role of ideas and language in political history, and the related concepts of ideology and discourse, dominant and oppositional political discourses in New Zealand from 1890 to the present are considered.

**POLITICS 754 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**POLITICS 755 (30 Points)**

**POLITICS 755A (15 Points)**

**POLITICS 755B (15 Points)**

**Dissertation in International Relations and Human Rights**

*To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 755 A and B, or POLITICS 755*

**POLITICS 756 (15 Points)**

**New Zealand Government**

An examination of the composition, functions and powers of New Zealand's political institutions under MMP. Analyses the extent to which factors such as political leadership, policy, electoral and parliamentary tactics, and relations between the major and minor parties contribute to a government's success.

**POLITICS 757 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**POLITICS 758 (15 Points)**

**Research Design in Political Science**

Prepares students for empirical research in theses and dissertations. An introduction to the basic ideas and concepts of research design, followed by critical analysis of some of the most influential books published in political science over the last 15 years or so.

**POLITICS 760 (15 Points)**

**Research Design: Research Proposal**

A 5,000-8,000 word research proposal. Its subject matter will be related to POLITICS 758.

*Prerequisite: POLITICS 758*

**POLITICS 761 (15 Points)**

**Politics and Law in International Relations**

Conducts cross-disciplinary enquiries and explores interactions, tensions, conflicts and compromises between politics and law in international life.

**POLITICS 762 (15 Points)**

**Islam, Oil, Great Power Politics**

Examines the phenomenon of terrorism and its primary roots and sources, paying special attention to the activities of militant Islamic groups. It will then assess the security environment in Central



Asia and Afghanistan before and after September 11, the energy potential of the region as well as the evolving interests and roles of the great powers.

**POLITICS 763 (15 Points)**

**International Relations**

An overview of the field of international relations, identifying the major current areas of cutting-edge research.

**POLITICS 764 (15 Points)**

**Comparative Politics**

An overview of the field of comparative politics, identifying the major current areas of cutting-edge research, and examining the key principles of the comparative method.

**POLITICS 765 (15 Points)**

**Political Theory**

An overview of the main issues and debates in political theory, both historical and contemporary.

**POLITICS 766 (15 Points)**

**Policy and Management**

An overview of the fields of public policy and public sector management, identifying the major current areas of cutting-edge research.

**POLITICS 767 (15 Points)**

**Research Practicum**

A team-taught course that will expose students to the wide range of research practice within political science, and is recommended as preparation for graduate-level research.

**POLITICS 768 (15 Points)**

**Economic Statecraft**

An examination of how governments, particularly the United States, New Zealand, and selected European states, decide upon and conduct their international economic policies. Topics to include bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations and disputes, trade remedies and economic sanctions, controversies surrounding aid, investment, tourism and intellectual property, and reactions to globalisation. Multilateral agreements and institutions such as the WTO, and bilateral free trade agreements, will be analysed from a political perspective.

**POLITICS 769 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**POLITICS 770 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**POLITICS 771 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**POLITICS 772 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**POLITICS 780 (30 Points)**

**POLITICS 780A (15 Points)**

**POLITICS 780B (15 Points)**

**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 780 A and B*, or *POLITICS 780*

**POLITICS 794A (45 Points)**

**POLITICS 794B (45 Points)**

**Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 794 A and B*

**POLITICS 796A (60 Points)**

**POLITICS 796B (60 Points)**

**Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Political Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*  
To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 796 A and B*

**Russian**

**Stage I**

**RUSSIAN 100 (15 Points)**

**RUSSIAN 100G (15 Points)**

**Beginners' Russian 1**

A beginner's course using multi-media (computer) materials that presumes no prior knowledge of Russian, with emphasis on a range of language skills-listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and the essential grammar of Russian.

**RUSSIAN 101 (15 Points)**

**Beginners' Russian 2**

A continuation of RUSSIAN 100. More practice with written and spoken Russian, fundamental grammar, and authentic texts.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 100 or Departmental approval required*

**RUSSIAN 112 (15 Points)**

**Russia's National Identity**

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped contemporary Russia.

**Stage II**

**RUSSIAN 200 (15 Points)**

**Intermediate Russian 1**

A revision of the grammar covered at Stage I, with more vocabulary building, reading of authentic journalistic and literary texts, and practice of listening and speaking.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 101 or departmental approval required*

*Restriction: RUSSIAN 210*

**RUSSIAN 201 (15 Points)**

**Intermediate Russian 2**

Builds on skills obtained in RUSSIAN 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Russian and development of aural-oral skills.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 200 or departmental approval required*

*Restriction: RUSSIAN 210*

**RUSSIAN 202 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201*

**RUSSIAN 214 (15 Points)**

**Russian Verbal and Visual Art**

This course considers Russian lyric texts in relation to Russian painting. Discussions are accompanied by lectures on Russian culture before Pushkin and Russian poetic style.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 200 or 210*

*Restriction: 290.211*

**RUSSIAN 250 (15 Points)**

**Reading Russian Literature**

Major nineteenth and twentieth century prose fiction in English translation.

*Prerequisite: 15 points in Russian at Stage I, or 30 points in BA courses*

*Restriction: RUSSIAN 113*

**RUSSIAN 277 (15 Points)**

**Russian Study Abroad 2A**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**RUSSIAN 278 (15 Points)**

**Russian Study Abroad 2B**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 277 and Departmental approval required*

---

**Stage III**

**RUSSIAN 300 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Russian 1**

Written and oral use of Russian.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201 or 210*

*Restriction: RUSSIAN 310*

**RUSSIAN 301 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Russian 2**

Written and oral use of Russian.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 300*

*Restriction: RUSSIAN 310*

**RUSSIAN 311 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Russian Linguistics**

An examination of key linguistic phenomena of Russian: phonology, morphology, the structural analysis of declension and conjugation; reflexes of historical processes in contemporary Russian; post-revolutionary and recent post-Soviet lexical developments and gender issues.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201 or 210*

**RUSSIAN 312 (15 Points)**

**Russian Narrative Art**

Readings of short Russian prose texts with special reference to narrative methods. Discussion ranges from the Russian fairy tale to the complex modes of Gogol.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Russian including RUSSIAN 201 or RUSSIAN 210*

*Restriction: 290.212*

**RUSSIAN 314 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201 or 210*

**RUSSIAN 350 (15 Points)**

**Seminar on Contemporary Russia**

Focuses on the economic, cultural and religious freedoms that have characterized Russia since the collapse of Soviet totalitarianism. Includes examination of financial developments and explores contemporary religious thought and literary expressions of similar issues.

*Prerequisite: HISTORY 101 or RUSSIAN 112, and HISTORY 266 or POLITICS 215*

**RUSSIAN 377 (15 Points)**

**Russian Study Abroad 3A**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**RUSSIAN 378 (15 Points)**

**Russian Study Abroad 3B**

Course taken at an approved academic institution

abroad.

*Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 377 and Departmental approval required*

**RUSSIAN 390 (15 Points)**

**East European Interdisciplinary Essay**

Students taking this course will write a 6,000-word essay on a historical, political or cultural issue deriving from their prior courses on Eastern Europe, in consultation with one or more of their principal teachers.

*Prerequisite: HISTORY 101 or RUSSIAN 112, and any two of HISTORY 266, POLITICS 215, 327, 335, RUSSIAN 350*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**RUSSIAN 710 (30 Points)**

**RUSSIAN 710A (15 Points)**

**RUSSIAN 710B (15 Points)**

**Language Acquisition: Russian**

Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension, composition, explanation, conversation, translation, dictation, reading.

*To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 710 A and B, or RUSSIAN 710*

**RUSSIAN 711 (30 Points)**

**The Structure of Russian**

An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.

**RUSSIAN 717 (30 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**RUSSIAN 722 (30 Points)**

**Dostoevsky and Tolstoi**

The close study of selected prose of Dostoevsky and Tolstoi, with special attention to their legacy in the development of Russian and world literature.

**RUSSIAN 723 (30 Points)**

**Pushkin**

Detailed study of *Evgenii Onegin* and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

**RUSSIAN 724 (30 Points)**

**RUSSIAN 724A (15 Points)**

**RUSSIAN 724B (15 Points)**

**Moscow in Pre-Revolutionary Literature and Culture**

A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.

*To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 724 A and B, or RUSSIAN 724*

**RUSSIAN 725 (30 Points)**

**Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose**

The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late eighteenth century onwards.

**RUSSIAN 726 (15 Points)**

**Modern Russian Literature**

Readings of short lyric and prose texts by ten representative Russian authors active since the time of Chekhov.

*Restriction: RUSSIAN 313*

**RUSSIAN 727 (30 Points)****The Art of Chekhov**

The close study of selected works of Chekhov, with special attention to Chekhov's influence on the development of Russian and world literature, the richness and ambiguity of his artistic method and his treatment of modern and eternal themes.

**RUSSIAN 732 (30 Points)****Advanced Russian Translation Practice**

Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of correct use of dictionary and reference materials in printed and electronic forms, practice in translation of written material from and into Russian in a variety of registers, critical evaluation of translations.

*Prerequisite:* RUSSIAN 301 or 310

*Restriction:* 290.712

**RUSSIAN 733 (15 Points)****Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian**

An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics.

*Restriction:* 290.713

**RUSSIAN 734 (30 Points)****Special Topic****RUSSIAN 735 (15 Points)****Special Topic****RUSSIAN 736 (15 Points)****Special Topic****RUSSIAN 790 (30 Points)****RUSSIAN 790A (15 Points)****RUSSIAN 790B (15 Points)****Dissertation****RUSSIAN 792A (22.5 Points)****RUSSIAN 792B (22.5 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 792 A and B*

**RUSSIAN 796A (60 Points)****RUSSIAN 796B (60 Points)****Thesis**

*Prerequisite:* A BA(Hons) in Russian with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

*To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 796 A and B*

**RUSSIAN 797A (60 Points)****RUSSIAN 797B (60 Points)****Research Portfolio**

*Prerequisite:* A BA(Hons) in Russian with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

*To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 797 A and B*

**Samoan****Stage I****SAMOAN 101 (15 Points)****SAMOAN 101G (15 Points)****Samoan Acquisition 1**

The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Focus will be on the development of vocabulary and

basic Samoan such as that used in greetings and conversations in different contexts. Intended for students with no previous knowledge or familiarity with Samoan.

**SAMOAN 102 (15 Points)****Samoan Structure 1**

Introductory course on the structure of Samoan. Aspects of Samoan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics will be studied. These will include topics such as vowels, consonants, vowel length, stress, prefixes, suffixes, word formation processes, lexical words, grammatical particles and different kinds of meanings including cultural meaning.

*Prerequisite:* SAMOAN 101

**SAMOAN 103 (15 Points)****Samoan Literature 1**

Introduces students to the range of genres in Samoan that can be classified as 'literature'. These include: tala o le vavau (myths and legends); talafatu/tala pupu'u (narratives); pese (songs); tusigatala/tusigasolo (creative writing); solo (poetry), and solo fa'aanamua (chants); proverbs and sayings; historical accounts; and speeches. These genres will be analysed with a view to describing their purposes, history and context, cultural significance, the devices employed and appreciation.

**Stage II****SAMOAN 201 (15 Points)****Samoan Acquisition 2**

Extension of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills developed in SAMOAN 101. The acquisition of more complex sentences and vocabulary will be encouraged through exposure to reading material and spoken texts such as conversations, speeches, letters, articles, songs, poems and other kinds of input.

*Prerequisite:* SAMOAN 101

**SAMOAN 202 (15 Points)****Samoan Structure 2**

Develops topics studied in SAMOAN 102, such as types of syllables, stress rules, different word classes, kinds of words such as reduplications, compound words, derived words, sentence structure and different kinds of clauses.

*Prerequisite:* SAMOAN 102

**Stage III****SAMOAN 301 (15 Points)****Samoan Acquisition 3**

Extension of oracy and literacy skills acquired in SAMOAN 101 and 201. Conversations and speeches will be practised and studied. The contexts and relationship between ordinary and respectful language levels will be examined further.

*Prerequisite:* SAMOAN 201

**SAMOAN 302 (15 Points)****Samoan Structure 3**

A critical look at selected topics in Samoan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics, such as the orthography and the extent to which it reflects Samoan phonology, word class, tense and aspect and transitivity in Samoan.

*Prerequisite:* SAMOAN 202

---

## Social Science for Public Health

---

### Stage II

#### SOCSCIPH 200 (15 Points) Social Science for Health

Explores diversity in health knowledges, overviews current health trends and systems with special focus on New Zealand and the Pacific, examines the contributions of social science disciplines to analysis of health including key theoretical approaches, and applies interdisciplinary analytical models to health.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Health Social Sciences or Social Science for Public Health, or 60 points passed

---

### Stage III

#### SOCSCIPH 300 (15 Points) Current Debates in Health and Health Policy

Examines the recent histories of central intellectual debates in health and health policy and their relevance for and in the New Zealand and Pacific contexts. These would consist of the following: the 'medicalization' of social issues, the 'socialization' of medical issues, cross-national health policy analysis, the rationing of health resources (global and local perspectives), defining and measuring health outcomes (accountability and responsibility in health service delivery), health service management (medics or managers).

*Prerequisite:* HLTHSOC 200 or SOCSCIPH 200, or 120 points passed

---

## Sociology

---

### Stage I

#### SOCIOI 100 (15 Points) Issues and Themes in Sociology

Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Topics include: social class, gender, globalization, power, sexual identity and family. Draws on material from a range of societies.

#### SOCIOI 101 (15 Points) Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

An introduction to understanding Aotearoa New Zealand. A critical examination of contested ideas about Aotearoa New Zealand's colonial origins and development, to contemporary issues of race, gender and class relations. Starts with Aotearoa New Zealand as part of Asia Pacific and finishes with the question 'Where is Aotearoa New Zealand going?' in the global economy.

*Restriction:* 315.104

#### SOCIOI 102 (15 Points) Becoming Modern

Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialization are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

#### SOCIOI 103 (15 Points) Social Policy, Social Justice

Examines issues of social development in the context of globalizing economic processes, social

polarization and racialized poverty. Topics discussed include the rise of the 'partnering state', the new significance of localities for social programmes, the reinvention of community and the emphasis on active citizenship. Case studies include poverty, employment, health, children and families, crime, drug and alcohol control and immigration.

#### SOCIOI 105 (15 Points) Cultural Studies and Society

A cultural studies approach to social life focuses on the way we experience the world, taking account of what we see, what we hear, what we consume and how we communicate. This course looks at how our lives are influenced by flows of images and objects around the world, and tracks the ways that global and local processes impact on each other.

#### SOCIOI 106 (15 Points) Sociology for Auckland

Auckland is in New Zealand but not always of New Zealand. By studying differences in class, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation and other social factors, what makes Auckland 'special' is explored; its own particular place(s) within New Zealand, a city suffering (and enjoying) an uneasy relationship with the rest of this country and beyond.

---

### Stage II

#### SOCIOI 200 (15 Points) Theory and Society

An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

#### SOCIOI 201 (15 Points) Social Research: An Introduction

An introduction to social research through an examination of both qualitative and quantitative approaches.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points passed in Stage I listed in Social Science for Public Health

#### SOCIOI 208 (15 Points) Work and Leisure

Examines the social aspects of work and leisure. Particular attention is paid to the phenomena of surveillance and simulation and their impact on work and leisure, including control and resistance. These developments are crucial to understanding the 'big issues' of globalization, restructuring and new technologies. Course material is drawn from international literatures and is grounded in an understanding of contemporary New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

#### SOCIOI 210 (15 Points) Colonization, Globalization and Development

From 1492 to Franz Fanon to the Zapatistas, we look at the 'West and the Rest' through the realities of colonialism and decolonization; 'aid and development'; under/over development; globalization; IMF/World Bank/World Trade Organization hegemony; the rise of the non-governmental organizations and the anti-capitalist

upsurges of the new millennium.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass or LATINAM 100 or SPANISH 103

### **SOCIOL 211 (15 Points)** **Sociology and Popular Culture**

An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organize it, the texts which realize it, and the audiences which recognize it.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or FTVMS 100 and 101, or 30 points passed from courses listed in Comparative Literature

### **SOCIOL 212 (15 Points)** **Race, Gender and Class in Australia and New Zealand**

This course looks at the persistence of race, gender and class inequality in Australia and New Zealand, from white settlement to the 'celebrations' of 1988/1990 and onwards to the bicultural and multicultural settlements in the twenty-first century.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

### **SOCIOL 213 (15 Points)** **Ethnicity and Identity**

Theories of ethnicity: ethnic socialization and resocialization, ethnocide and ethnogenesis, ethnicity and the individual, ethnic social movements, ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

### **SOCIOL 214 (15 Points)** **Sociology of Gender**

Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists and the major theoretical perspectives — psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialization, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of key sites such as the family, reproduction, mothering, sexuality and violence against women, drawing on both international and local literature.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points passed at Stage I from courses listed in Women's Studies

### **SOCIOL 215 (15 Points)** **Law, Inequality and the State**

Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

### **SOCIOL 216 (15 Points)** **Sociology and Crime: An Introduction**

What is crime? What causes crime? What are the best ways of dealing with crime? Why are specific actions labelled 'criminal'? Are some people more likely to be judged criminal than others? This course examines such questions by introducing and critically analysing selected theories of crime.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

### **SOCIOL 220 (15 Points)**

#### **Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying**

Examines the location of death in modern life. Draws on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points passed at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health, or 60 points passed

### **SOCIOL 221 (15 Points)** **Pakeha Identity**

A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture', and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass  
*Restriction:* SOCIOL 304

### **SOCIOL 222 (15 Points)** **Families, Labour and Love**

The focus of this course is how and why family life is influenced by economic and labour force trends, laws and social values, as well as personal ideals and decisions. Partnering, childbearing, gendered labour and divorce, from both historical and cross-national perspectives, will be studied.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points passed at Stage I in courses listed in Women's Studies

### **SOCIOL 224 (15 Points)** **Migration in the Pacific**

Reviews the history of migration within the Pacific region from the earliest Polynesian settlements through European missions and colonization to labour migration in the late twentieth century. Concentrates on the forces that produce migration and the consequences for typical donor and recipient societies.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

### **SOCIOL 225 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

### **SOCIOL 226 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

### **SOCIOL 227 (15 Points)** **Special Topic: Issues in Migration: the Pacific and the World**

Examines international flows in the context of the modern world economy, its impact on global cultures and its relationship with ideologies such as nationalism and racism. The focus is on the Pacific region, but the context of, and in comparison with, other parts of the world.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

### **SOCIOL 228 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**Stage III****SOCIOL 303 (15 Points)****Sociology of Religion**

Examines sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, and pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 307 (15 Points)****The Pacific in the World**

Brief history of post Second World War theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of modern world system; modern world system; and patterns of development in the Pacific; linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa New Zealand and Samoa/Cooks and Tuvalu; limitations of world systems models.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 308 (15 Points)****Law and Identity**

Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or Law

**SOCIOL 310 (15 Points)****Applied Social Research**

Develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

**SOCIOL 311 (15 Points)****Sociology, Science and Technology**

Science and technology figure prominently in our lives yet they have received little sociological attention. The survey begins with the organization of scientific communities and culminates with the 'Science Wars'. Topics studied include: science and gender, colonialism and the military, images of scientists in film, technology and social theory, and 'technoculture'.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or 30 points at Stage II in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

**SOCIOL 314 (15 Points)****Women/Deviance**

An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or Women's Studies

**SOCIOL 317 (15 Points)****Sociology of the Welfare State: From Welfare to Workfare?**

An examination of the origins, history, the present crisis and possible futures of the welfare state. The course looks at a range of contested theories from neo-liberal to neo-Marxist. It will be comparative but will focus on the Aotearoa New Zealand case.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

**SOCIOL 318 (15 Points)****Sociology of the Media**

An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or FTVMS 200 and 15 points at Stage II in FTVMS

**SOCIOL 320 (15 Points)****Qualitative Sociological Research**

An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

**SOCIOL 321 (15 Points)****Quantitative Sociological Research**

Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

**SOCIOL 323 (15 Points)****Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food**

Food is basic to human society. This course blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences and development.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 324 (15 Points)****Special Issues in Gender**

Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender, especially debates on the natural or social status of sex, gender and sexuality. Issues will be approached from contemporary feminist perspectives, including post-structuralist and other critical feminist theories. Various topics, including sex, sexualities, reproduction, transgender and cybersex, will be critically examined in both theoretical and practical terms.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 325 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Sociology of Emotions**

This course examines some of the emotions — including anger, revenge, shame, love, pity, resentment, empathy, disgust, and desire — that shape social processes and inflect the relationship between self and society.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 326 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Sociology of Violence**

Drawing on writings from a variety of intellectual traditions, this course explores the contested nature of violence through an examination of a number of contemporary debates about the causes, agents, consequences, as well as responses to and interventions in, incidents of violence.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 330 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 331 (15 Points)****Issues and Themes in Visual Culture**

Considers the significance of vision in the societies and cultures of modernity based on the notion that perception is socially and historically constructed. Looks at the impact of technology on vision and the way visual practices travel the world.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 333 (15 Points)****Sociology of Health and Medicine**

Examines the social construction of health, illness and medicine in New Zealand. A range of issues and sociological accounts will be addressed, including: competing conceptions of medicine and the sick role; the political economy of health; debates around professionalism and managerialism; the interface of medicalization, risk and claims-making; medical ethics; the sociology of the body; lay-accounts and contested character of medical knowledge.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

**SOCIOL 334 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Youth in Society**

Introduces students to literature in the social constructions of youth identity in society by exploring relationships between youth identity, public policy, media, popular culture, sport and ethnicity in modern society using 'youth-focused' theoretical and empirical work.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 335 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Organization and Representation**

Examines political and textual representations in complex organizations. Political readings of organizations emphasize the social forces and institutional frameworks by which sets of actors represent others. Textual readings emphasize ways in which symbolic realities come to stand for material ones. Explores the differing expressions of representation across organizations and the convergence and divergence of political and textual readings.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 336 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**Postgraduate Courses****SOCIOL 700 (30 Points)****Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory**

Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

*Restriction:* SOCIOL 733

**SOCIOL 701 (30 Points)****Advanced Skills in Research**

Examination of sociological issues in research design, execution, analysis and interpretation. Particular attention is paid to technologically mediated research and benefits of employing multiple methods.

**SOCIOL 708 (30 Points)****Complex Organizations**

Reviews methods and recent approaches to organizational analysis within a sociology of

knowledge framework. Emphasizes cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanization and post-Fordism.

**SOCIOL 712 (30 Points)****Capitalism Today**

Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Chomsky and Negri and other major theorists, this course provides an historically grounded, theoretical examination of the development of the capitalist world economy to the present. Particular reference will be made to the emergence of capitalism in the USA and its relationship with Latin American states.

**SOCIOL 713 (30 Points)****Sociology of Law**

Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.

**SOCIOL 718 (30 Points)****Research Projects: Design and Practice**

The development of research project proposals, especially for students intending to write a thesis or research essay. Both 'empirical' and 'theoretical' projects will be encouraged. Students will work through problem definition, literature review, research design, preparation of a funding application and a small supervised pilot project.

*Restriction:* SOCIOL 731

**SOCIOL 722 (30 Points)****Remaking Aotearoa New Zealand**

Aotearoa New Zealand has experienced several critical 're-makings', from: Maori society to white-settler colony; colony to nation; 30s depression to post-war boom; from the end of the 'golden weather' to deregulated player in the global economy. Despite these episodes, the gaps between Maori/Pakeha, men/women and employers/workers remain as the objects of future contested settlements within Aotearoa New Zealand as a nation, or nations.

**SOCIOL 728 (30 Points)****Family, Women and the State**

The influence of ideologies of mothering, family and work, as well as the political forces and pressure groups that promote them, on both the development and restructuring of social policies in several industrialized nations, including New Zealand.

**SOCIOL 729 (30 Points)****Modernity and Consciousness**

Operating on the boundary between sociologies of history and culture, this course employs the work of Walter Benjamin, Marshall Berman, Wolfgang Schivelbusch, Raymond Williams, and Talcott Parsons to explore creatively tangled relationships among three superficially similar terms — 'modernisation', 'modernity' and 'modernism' — in sundry nineteenth and twentieth century urban and rural settings.

**SOCIOL 730 (30 Points)****Globalization and Market Governance**

Political sociology has traditionally focused on relationships between state and society. Recent theoretical and empirical changes challenge this approach. Post-structuralism, neo-Marxism and feminism have given rise to wider definitions of power, politics and social identities. Globalization,

the shift from government to governance and the rise of 'new social movements' have transformed the social terrain of political struggle. Examines contemporary debates in political sociology.

**SOCIOL 732 (30 Points)**  
**Tourism and Heritage**

Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This course examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity' and cultural conflicts in tourism.

**SOCIOL 735 (30 Points)**  
**Current Debates in Gender and Sexuality**

Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality, specifically the ontological origin of gender difference. Includes reference to feminist concerns with 'bodies' as the basis on which cultural difference, sexual identity, citizenship and rights are configured in modernity. These issues will be taken up and explored through an examination of practices enacted on and/or through sexualized bodies.

*Restriction: 315.723*

**SOCIOL 736 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**SOCIOL 737 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**SOCIOL 738 (15 Points)**  
**Directed Study**

**SOCIOL 739 (30 Points)**  
**Directed Study**

**SOCIOL 740 (30 Points)**  
**Modern Times, Modern Crimes**

Sociology sees itself as being centrally concerned with the question of modernity. However, until recently, it has avoided active scholarly engagement with modernity's underbelly: war, genocide and torture. This course argues that rather than appearing as peripheral aberrations they are central to the project of modernity. Special attention will be paid to the roles played by science and technology in the production of inhumanity.

**SOCIOL 741 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Islam and the West**

Examines: Western representations of Islam, such as political and literary portrayals of the Muslim as terrorist; Muslim societies, including the diverse beliefs and practices of Muslims, and foundation, interpretations and applications of Islamic law; and Islam in the West, including Muslim migration, difficulties of adapting to Western societies, and the possible emergence of distinctively Western forms of Islam.

**SOCIOL 742 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**SOCIOL 790 (30 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

**SOCIOL 792 (45 Points)**

**SOCIOL 792A (22.5 Points)**

**SOCIOL 792B (22.5 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 792 A and B, or SOCIOL 792*

**SOCIOL 796A (60 Points)**

**SOCIOL 796B (60 Points)**

**Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Sociology with at least a B+ average*

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 796 A and B*

**SOCIOL 797A (60 Points)**

**SOCIOL 797B (60 Points)**

**Research Portfolio**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 797 A and B*

---

**Spanish**

---

**Stage I**

**SPANISH 103 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Hispanic Civilization**

An introduction to the rich and complex civilization of Spain and Spanish America, focusing on major events, social traditions and cultural phenomena.

**SPANISH 104 (15 Points)**

**SPANISH 104G (15 Points)**

**Beginners' Spanish 1**

Designed for students who have not studied Spanish before. In addition to providing a good grammar base, the course has a strong focus on listening and oral work. SPANISH 104 does not count towards a major in Spanish.

*Restriction: SPANISH 107*

**SPANISH 105 (15 Points)**

**Beginners' Spanish 2**

This language acquisition course follows on from SPANISH 104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 104 or 109*

*Restriction: SPANISH 108*

---

**Stage II**

---

**SPANISH 200 (15 Points)**

**Intermediate Spanish 1**

Second-year language, building on the basic knowledge obtained in SPANISH 105 or 108, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108*

**SPANISH 201 (15 Points)**

**Intermediate Spanish 2**

Builds on skills obtained in SPANISH 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of aural-oral skills.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 200*

**SPANISH 202 (15 Points)**

**Iberian Cultures 1200-1600**

An introduction to the development of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts from the Mediaeval, Renaissance and Early-Colonial eras, from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108*

*Restriction: SPANISH 324*

**SPANISH 204 (15 Points)**

**Tradition and Dissidence**

An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.



*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 105 or 108  
*Restriction:* SPANISH 326

**SPANISH 205 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Modern Latin American Literature**

Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry and prose.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 105 or 108

**SPANISH 211 (15 Points)**

**First Nations in Latin America**

Analysis of representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and *mestizaje*, nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernization, testimonials, written, and visual texts of last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and role of mediators.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 103 or 105 or 108 or LATINAM 100

*Restriction:* SPANISH 212 or 325

**SPANISH 214 (15 Points)**

**Historical Crossroads in Literature**

Examines critical moments in Spain's history through contemporary Spanish theatre, narrative and poetry. Contexts addressed may include the Spanish Second Republic, the Civil War, the Franco dictatorship and dissident writing, the Transition and consolidation of democracy, and Spain as the new crossroads of cultures.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 105

*Restriction:* SPANISH 323

**SPANISH 215 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 105 or 108

**SPANISH 216 (15 Points)**

**Music, Poetry and Social Change in Latin America**

A theorized study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 103 or 105 or 108

**SPANISH 221 (15 Points)**

**Spanish for Business**

An intermediate language course that is a continuation of SPANISH 105, designed especially for students of business. Special terminology, uses and structures proper to the Hispanic business world will be treated both in the textbook and in diverse supplementary materials.

*Prerequisite:* may be waived for students with adequate knowledge. This course does not count towards a major in Spanish.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 105 or 108

**SPANISH 222 (15 Points)**

**Contemporary Urban Culture**

Urban culture as it illustrates the negotiation between the forces of globalization and the resistance to homogeneity. The development of this urban culture can be seen not only in museums, monuments or theatres but also in bars, fairs or nightclubs. To analyse this culture, we look at a variety of products, such as postcards, billboards, television advertisements, films, plays and short stories.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 105

*Restriction:* SPANISH 327

**SPANISH 223 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 105 or 108

**SPANISH 277 (15 Points)**

**Spanish Study Abroad 2A**

For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

**SPANISH 278 (15 Points)**

**Spanish Study Abroad 2B**

For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

**Stage III**

**SPANISH 300 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Spanish 1**

After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 201

**SPANISH 301 (15 Points)**

**Iberian Conquests: Epic Stories, Black Legends**

Cultural and literary interpretations of Iberian conquest and colonization within Iberia and overseas (Mediterranean, Atlantic, Pacific) from medieval to early-modern eras. Historiographic texts about conquests by Castilian, Catalan and Portuguese authors are studied as historical and fictional literature within the contexts of debates about colonialism and comparisons of colonial encounters.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 201

*Restriction:* SPANISH 730

**SPANISH 302 (15 Points)**

**Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age**

An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 201

*Restriction:* SPANISH 734

**SPANISH 305 (15 Points)**

**Modern Latin American Literary Texts**

Study of modern Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 201

**SPANISH 306 (15 Points)**

**Latin American Icons: The Political Economy of Otherness**

An examination of the ways in which Latin America, as a place and a people, has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial, and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 201, 205, 211, 213, 216, HISTORY 231, POLITICS 234

*Restriction:* SPANISH 729

**SPANISH 308 (15 Points)**

**Cultural Critics**

A study of the role of major intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish and/or Latin American cultural and political regeneration.

*Prerequisite:* SPANISH 201

*Restriction: SPANISH 708*

**SPANISH 310 (15 Points)**

**Gender Perspectives on Hispanic Literature**

An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary gender studies.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 722*

**SPANISH 311 (15 Points)**

**Literature and its Others**

Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 312*

**SPANISH 313 (15 Points)**

**Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance**

The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America's nation-building project, through the study of nineteenth-century national fictions, coded as family romance.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

**SPANISH 314 (15 Points)**

**Commerce and Communication**

A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish commercial correspondence. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific contexts.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 300*

**SPANISH 315 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

**SPANISH 316 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

**SPANISH 317 (15 Points)**

**Books as Movies**

A study of Spanish and/or Latin American texts and their representation in films. The course is divided into topics which introduce a variety of important authors and film directors.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 718*

**SPANISH 318 (15 Points)**

**Making Modern Spain 1840-1939**

The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 725*

**SPANISH 321 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Spanish 2**

A continuation of SPANISH 300, this course covers more advanced areas of Spanish language and grammar.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 300*

**SPANISH 323 (15 Points)**

**Historical Crossroads in Literature**

Examines critical moments in Spain's history through contemporary Spanish theatre, narrative and poetry. Contexts addressed may include the Spanish Second Republic, the Civil War, the Franco dictatorship and dissident writing, the Transition and consolidation of democracy, and Spain as the new crossroads of cultures.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 214*

**SPANISH 324 (15 Points)**

**Iberian Cultures 1200-1600**

An introduction to the development of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts from the Mediaeval, Renaissance and Early-Colonial eras, from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 202*

**SPANISH 325 (15 Points)**

**First Nations in Latin America**

Analysis of representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and mestizaje, nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernization, testimonials, written, and visual texts of the last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and role of mediators.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or LATINAM 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 211, 212*

**SPANISH 326 (15 Points)**

**Tradition and Dissidence**

An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 204*

**SPANISH 327 (15 Points)**

**Contemporary Urban Culture**

Urban culture as it illustrates the negotiation between the forces of globalization and the resistance to homogeneity. The development of this urban culture can be seen not only in museums, monuments or theatres but also in bars, fairs or nightclubs. To analyse this culture, we look at a variety of products, such as postcards, billboards, television advertisements, films, plays and short stories.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 201*

*Restriction: SPANISH 222*

**SPANISH 350 (15 Points)**

**Directed Reading and Research**

Supervised research projects.

**SPANISH 377 (15 Points)**

**Spanish Study Abroad 3A**

For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**SPANISH 378 (15 Points)**

**Spanish Study Abroad 3B**

For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

## Postgraduate Courses

**SPANISH 700A** (15 Points)  
**SPANISH 700B** (15 Points)

### Language Acquisition

Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar, as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialized uses. *To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 700 A and B*

**SPANISH 703** (30 Points)  
**Iberian Utopias and Dystopias 1200 - 1600**

A comparative study of the development of utopian and dystopian models of society in works from Mediaeval and Golden Age Iberia and Early-Colonial Latin America. Special attention is paid to epic, chivalric, humanist, picaresque, colonialist and missionary texts.

**SPANISH 708** (30 Points)  
**Cultural Critics**

A study of the role of major intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish and/or Latin American cultural and political regeneration. *Restriction: SPANISH 308*

**SPANISH 709** (30 Points)  
**Spanish Novel**  
 Topics in Spanish novels.

**SPANISH 710** (30 Points)  
**Spanish Poetry**  
 Topics in Spanish poetry.

**SPANISH 711** (30 Points)  
**Spanish Theatre**  
 Topics in Spanish theatre and drama.

**SPANISH 712** (30 Points)  
**Latin American Novel**  
 Topics in Latin American novels.

**SPANISH 713** (30 Points)  
**Latin American Poetry**  
 Topics in Latin American poetry.

**SPANISH 714** (30 Points)  
**Latin American Theatre**  
 Topics in Latin American theatre.

**SPANISH 718** (30 Points)  
**Books as Movies**  
 A study of Spanish and/or Latin American texts and their representation in films. The course is divided into topics which introduce a variety of important authors and film directors. *Restriction: SPANISH 317*

**SPANISH 719** (30 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**SPANISH 722** (30 Points)  
**Gender Perspectives in Hispanic Literature**  
 An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary gender studies. *Restriction: SPANISH 310*

**SPANISH 723** (30 Points)  
**Advanced Spanish Translation Practice**  
 Practical skills in translating from and into Spanish in fields most commonly required in New Zealand. *Restriction: SPANISH 309*

**SPANISH 725** (30 Points)  
**Making Modern Spain 1840-1939**

The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 300*

*Restriction: SPANISH 318*

**SPANISH 728** (30 Points)  
**Research Essays**

Essays within a field, genre or period of literature.

**SPANISH 729** (30 Points)  
**Latin American Icons: Political Economy of Otherness**

The ways in which Latin America as a place and a people has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial, and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 300 or 311 or 313 or HISTORY 310 or POLITICS 332*

*Restriction: SPANISH 306*

**SPANISH 730** (30 Points)  
**Iberian Conquests: Epic Stories**

Cultural-literary interpretations of Iberian expansion during the Reconquest from the Moors, colonizing of the Mediterranean and Atlantic, and Conquest of America. Special attention is paid to various historiographic genres and critiques of colonialist discourse.

*Restriction: SPANISH 301*

**SPANISH 731** (30 Points)  
**Modern Hispanic Historical Fiction**

A study of the literary development and ideological function of historical fiction in modern Spain and Spanish America. Special attention is paid to issues of narrative, propaganda and reception in relation to cultural-historical developments.

**SPANISH 734** (30 Points)  
**Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age**

An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.

*Restriction: SPANISH 302*

**SPANISH 735** (30 Points)  
**Special Topic in Latin American Cultural Studies**

**SPANISH 736** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**SPANISH 737** (30 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**SPANISH 750** (15 Points)

**SPANISH 750A** (7.5 Points)

**SPANISH 750B** (7.5 Points)

### Special Study

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 750 A and B, or SPANISH 750*

<b>SPANISH 792A</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>
<b>SPANISH 792B</b>	<b>(22.5 Points)</b>
<b>Dissertation</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 792 A and B</i>	
<b>SPANISH 793A</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>SPANISH 793B</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 793 A and B</i>	
<b>SPANISH 794A</b>	<b>(42.85 Points)</b>
<b>SPANISH 794B</b>	<b>(42.85 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Available to transition students only.</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 794 A and B</i>	
<b>SPANISH 796A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>SPANISH 796B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 796 A and B</i>	
<b>SPANISH 797A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>SPANISH 797B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Research Portfolio</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 797 A and B</i>	

## Theatre Studies

### Stage II

<b>THEATRE 204A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>THEATRE 204B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>History and Performance</b>	
<i>Integrates a survey of Western theatre history with a public production of a significant play from that history. The play will be given a public season under the direction of a professional director. In addition students will be required to undertake theatrical projects and take part in practical exercises on texts.</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed and English Departmental approval required</i>	
<i>Restriction: THEATRE 201, 202, 203</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 204 A and B</i>	

### Stage III

<b>THEATRE 301</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Theatre Studies: Topics and Themes</b>	
<i>Building on the principles of the Stage II Theatre courses (student involvement in practical work in the theatre), the course will focus more narrowly on topics of theatrical practice and dramatic representation. Two to three topics will be explored. They could include: Chekhov, Stanislavsky and Naturalism; new versions of old plays; political theatre; street theatre or others. Classes involve theatrical workshops and collaborative projects.</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II and English Departmental approval required</i>	

## Postgraduate Courses

<b>THEATRE 701</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Directed Study in Theatre</b>	
<i>A supervised study of some approved area in drama and theatre studies.</i>	
<b>THEATRE 710A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>THEATRE 710B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Studio: Special Topic in Practical Theatre</b>	
<i>Students may undertake a supervised practical project in theatre of a limited scale, either as an individual or in a small group.</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 710 A and B</i>	
<b>THEATRE 720A</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>THEATRE 720B</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Special Topic in Theatre</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 720 A and B</i>	
<b>THEATRE 721</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Special Topic in Theatre</b>	
<b>THEATRE 722</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Special Topic in Theatre</b>	
<b>THEATRE 770A</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
<b>THEATRE 770B</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
<b>Studio/Project in Theatre</b>	
<i>Substantial individual and group project(s), including some public presentation of project work.</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 770 A and B</i>	

## Tongan

### Stage I

<b>TONGAN 101</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>TONGAN 101G</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Tongan Acquisition 1</b>	
<i>Seeks to develop initial fluency in Tongan. The content will constitute listening, speaking, reading and writing lessons in which students will be exposed intensively to Tongan conversations, stories, speeches and other kinds of input. Emphasis will be on conversational Tongan.</i>	
<b>TONGAN 102</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Tongan Structure 1</b>	
<i>Introduces the structure of the Tongan language. Topics include Tongan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. No prior knowledge of Tongan or linguistics is required. The course is designed to show something of the structure of the Tongan language and the way it 'works'.</i>	
<b>TONGAN 103</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Tongan Literature 1</b>	
<i>Introduces students to the range of genres that can be classified as 'literature'. These include: talatupu'a (myths and legends); fananga (folk tales); hiva (songs); maaui including ta'anga and laulau (poetry including dance poetry and chants); lea Tonga (proverbs and sayings); historical accounts; and speeches. These genres will be analysed with a view to describing their purposes, history and context, cultural significance, the devices employed and appreciation.</i>	

## Stage II

### TONGAN 201 (15 Points)

#### Tongan Acquisition 2

Seeks to extend language fluency developed in TONGAN 101, and will emphasise reading and writing skills. Will go beyond conversational Tongan to more sophisticated productive skills such as narrating myths and legends, and describing geographical features of Tonga and aspects of Tongan culture.

*Prerequisite: TONGAN 101*

### TONGAN 202 (15 Points)

#### Tongan Structure 2

Extends the knowledge and skills developed in TONGAN 102. There will be more detailed treatment of aspects of the language such as possession, parts of speech, and tense and aspect.

*Prerequisite: TONGAN 102*

## Stage III

### TONGAN 301 (15 Points)

#### Tongan Acquisition 3

Extends the level of fluency and literacy developed in TONGAN 201. The emphasis on reading and writing will be maintained, but the language taught will be extended to social 'levels' or varieties of Tongan other than the 'neutral' level. These levels include chiefly and regal vocabulary.

*Prerequisite: TONGAN 201*

### TONGAN 302 (15 Points)

#### Tongan Structure 3

Concentrates on the in-depth analysis of selected topics such as: possession, parts of speech, tense and aspect, transitivity and stress. Emphasis will be on critical evaluation of existing works and independent interpretations of these aspects of Tongan linguistics.

*Prerequisite: TONGAN 202*

## Translation Studies

### Diploma Courses

### TRANSLAT 601 (15 Points)

#### Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting

This course develops an understanding of the theory and ethics of interpreting and how they impact on the interpreting process and the role of the interpreter. Techniques studied and perfected will include principles of public speaking and the Geneva notation system.

*Restriction: TRANSLAT 706*

### TRANSLAT 602 (15 Points)

#### Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business

This course introduces future interpreters to certain professional areas in which they will be working and extends their knowledge and understanding of the terminologies of these areas.

*Restriction: TRANSLAT 704*

### TRANSLAT 605 (30 Points)

#### Advanced Interpreting Practice

Students will be taken from basic interpreting skills, in the context of triads, and short segments of discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long stretches of discourse.

## Postgraduate Courses

**Note:** The following courses in Translation Studies may also be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language major.

### TRANSLAT 702 (15 Points)

#### Theory and Methodology of Translation

A critical analysis of different theoretical models of translation will engender a greater understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator's task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

### TRANSLAT 703 (15 Points)

#### Issues in Translation

Examines views of translation that encompass history, culture, politics and gender. The basic premise upon which the analysis and evaluation of views is based is that the act and the process of translation involve much more than language.

### TRANSLAT 704 (15 Points)

#### Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business

Introduces future translators to three professional areas in which they will be working and extends their knowledge and understanding of the terminologies of these areas.

*Restriction: TRANSLAT 602*

### TRANSLAT 706 (15 Points)

#### Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting

The theory and ethics of interpreting and their impact on the interpreting process and the role of the interpreter. Techniques studied and perfected will include principles of public speaking and the Geneva notation system.

*Restriction: TRANSLAT 601*

### TRANSLAT 707 (30 Points)

#### Advanced Translation Practice

The focus is on further developing competence in translation. Students will translate a wide variety of professional texts. Emphasis is on longer texts, which may require special subject knowledge and terminology research.

### TRANSLAT 710 (15 Points)

#### Research Tools and Professional Issues

Computing skills and electronic resources for translators. The impact of international and national legislation on the work of the translator, knowledge of the professional network and issues surrounding agency and freelance work.

### TRANSLAT 721 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic

### TRANSLAT 722 (15 Points)

#### English Discourse for Translators

English discourse from a linguistic viewpoint. Examines the relationship between choices about words, word order, grammatical forms and sentence types, and specific discourse functions, social and pragmatic functions and context.

*Restriction: This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

### TRANSLAT 723 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic: Translation Technology

Introduces students to translation memory systems, the most important translation tool used by professional translators today. Students will learn how to use Trados and DejaVu, the two market-leading translation technology solutions.

This includes working with different file formats (Word, HTML, Powerpoint) and setting up terminology databases.

---

## Women's Studies

---

### Stage I

#### WOMEN 100 (15 Points)

##### Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life

Gender is a significant marker in the understanding of contemporary life and experience. Focuses on four themes: home; work; consumption and leisure; and public worlds to explore how gender shapes and is shaped by everyday actions and encounters. These themes are explored in terms of current issues and of how the future is being shaped by the trends of today.

#### WOMEN 101 (15 Points)

##### Gender and Representation

The proliferation of images and information through the mass media and other cultural forms is intrinsic to contemporary experience, and shapes our understanding of gender. Considers a range of artistic and popular cultural representations, including fashion, talk shows, film, dance and performance poetry, and asks what these might tell us about current understandings of gender and sexuality.

### Stage II

#### WOMEN 200 (15 Points)

##### Introduction to Feminist Theory

A theoretical foundation for feminist studies which examines major traditions and key thinkers from modern second wave to contemporary feminism. Readings and discussions will be focused around a series of themes, issues and concepts such as power, sex, gender, work, home, nation, care, embodiment, identity, subjectivity, reproduction and consumption. Case studies will be used to enable students to critically reflect on issues in light of their own experiences.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in BA courses or Certificate in Women's Studies*

#### WOMEN 202 (15 Points)

##### Gender and Visual Culture in the Pacific

Issues of gender and migration in the contemporary Pacific. Considers the formation of Pacific Islands diaspora as well as the ways that visual culture, including popular film, media and a range of art forms, have developed and impacted on Pacific Islands cultures.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in BA courses or Certificate in Women's Studies*

#### WOMEN 203 (15 Points)

##### Sexuality and Space

Examines the formation of sexual identity across the twentieth century in relation to key spatial tropes: the clinic, the city, the street, the bar, the beat, the apartment, the bedroom, and so forth. This inquiry into sexuality frequently refers to film texts, both documentary and narrative, as they disclose the operation of sexual closets and logics of corruption, contagion and initiation.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in BA courses or Certificate in Women's Studies*

#### WOMEN 204 (15 Points)

##### Bodies on the Brink: Technologies of Gender and Sexuality

Interprets technology in its broadest sense to include forms of body alteration from fashion to cyber-activity, the work of drugs, cosmetic surgery and genetic engineering. Considers how the body is technologically produced by means of older classifications - sex, race, sexuality and gender - that structure modern science's futuristic look.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in BA courses or Certificate in Women's Studies*

#### WOMEN 205 (15 Points)

##### Women's Texts of Experience

Explores a variety of ways in which women create texts or stories based on the experience of their lives, and how these 'stories' help them reflect upon that experience. A range of poetry, fiction, theoretical writing, film, visual art, photography, and music from different cultures is studied. Students may create and workshop a text of their own.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in BA courses or Certificate in Women's Studies*

#### WOMEN 206 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points in BA courses or Certificate in Women's Studies*

---

### Stage III

#### WOMEN 303 (15 Points)

##### Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific

The transformation of gender relations in the Pacific since the inception of European contact and the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II*

#### WOMEN 304 (15 Points)

##### Femme Fatale: Rethinking Film Noir

The femme fatale and masculine detective figures found in classic film noir of the 1940s as well as cinematic and theoretical revisitings of noir from the 1970s onwards. Topics include noir form and style; the voice-over, narration and desire; the homosexual subtext; genre and the Hollywood production system; and the place of noir in classic film theory.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II*

#### WOMEN 306 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic: Fashion, Identity and Globalisation

The increased role and visibility of fashion, both as an industry and as a means of signifying and constituting (gendered) identities. Organised around four themes: systems of meaning, globalisation, sexual division of labour, and making identities. Explores the ways in which fashion (and anti-fashion) operates through global systems and shapes everyday lives.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in BA courses*

#### WOMEN 307 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II*

---

### Postgraduate Courses

#### WOMEN 700A (15 Points)

#### WOMEN 700B (15 Points)

##### Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory

The focus will be on the politics of difference, including how feminist theory has dealt with notions of ethnicity, class and gender, identity politics, nationalism and issues of post-coloniality. To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 700 A and B

**WOMEN 701 (30 Points)**  
**Research Design in Women's Studies**

Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

**WOMEN 702 (30 Points)**

**WOMEN 702A (15 Points)**

**WOMEN 702B (15 Points)**  
**Special Study**

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 702 A and B, or WOMEN 702

**WOMEN 703A (15 Points)**

**WOMEN 703B (15 Points)**

**Performing Culture**

The performative impulse in contemporary life and performance features as a mode of sociality through which individuals and society are (re)constituted. Views texts of performance both artistic and everyday, drawing on new developments in the fields of performance, gender and cultural theory to ask what functions performance, mundane or theatrical, serves individuals as social performers.

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 703 A and B

**WOMEN 704 (30 Points)**

**Sexual Narratives**

Cultural obsessions with sexual meaning. Considers the codes of cinematic representation as well as architectures of the everyday in order to trace narratives of sexual origin and sexual outcome, corruption and initiation, contagion and panic, all of which will fail to secure any final distinction between heterosexuality and homosexuality, its demonized other.

**WOMEN 705 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**WOMEN 706 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**WOMEN 785 (45 Points)**

**WOMEN 785A (22.5 Points)**

**WOMEN 785B (22.5 Points)**

**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 785 A and B, or WOMEN 785

**WOMEN 792 (45 Points)**

**WOMEN 792A (22.5 Points)**

**WOMEN 792B (22.5 Points)**

**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 792 A and B, or WOMEN 792

**WOMEN 796A (60 Points)**

**WOMEN 796B (60 Points)**

**Thesis**

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Women's Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent*  
To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 796 A and B

**WOMEN 797A (60 Points)**

**WOMEN 797B (60 Points)**

**Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 797 A and B

## Faculty of Business and Economics

### Accounting

#### Stage I

**ACCTG 101 (15 Points)**

**Accounting Information**

Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organizational activities and providing information to support decision-making and control. An introduction to general purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information. Analysis of funding sources and investment decisions and tools.

*Restriction: 600.121, 600.171, ACCTG 191*

**ACCTG 102 (15 Points)**

**Accounting Concepts**

Basic principles and concepts of accounting that underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This course provides the technical platform for second year courses in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.

*Prerequisite: ACCTG 101 or 191*

*Restriction: 600.111, ACCTG 192*

**ACCTG 151G (15 Points)**

**Financial Literacy**

Accounting and finance are part of everyday life. This is a user's guide to budgeting, the measurement of performance, costing products and services and other decisions, reading and understanding financial statements and financial planning. Learn how personal finances are influenced by the activities of banks and trading on the stock exchange.

*Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Accounting or Finance courses*

**ACCTG 191 (15 Points)**

**Accounting Information for Decision-making**

Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organizational activities, and providing information to support decision-making and control. An introduction to general-purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information. Analysis of funding sources and investment decisions and tools.

*Restriction: 600.121, 600.171, ACCTG 101*

**ACCTG 192 (15 Points)**

**Accounting Information Support**

Basic principles and concepts of accounting which underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. Provides the technical platform for second year courses in financial management and accounting. The emphasis is on

designing recording systems that will generate information useful in the decision-making process and includes factoring institutional and legal obligations into the design process.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 101 or 191, and BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191

*Restriction:* 600.111, ACCTG 102

### Stage II

#### ACCTG 211 (15 Points)

##### Financial Accounting

The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (i) understand how they are developed and influenced; (ii) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (iii) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 102 or 192

#### ACCTG 221 (15 Points)

##### Cost and Management Accounting

Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision-making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 102 or 192

#### ACCTG 222 (15 Points)

##### Accounting Information Systems

Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organizations for internal and external decision-making. Major themes include: objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 110, and ACCTG 102 or 192

#### ACCTG 291 (15 Points)

##### Cost Accounting Systems

Accounting information is compiled, analysed and interpreted in order to assist internal decision-making. This comprises analysing cost behaviour, the costing of products and services, analysing information for short-term decision making and examining costing systems. Information technology is integrated where computer techniques are considered appropriate analytical tools.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 191, 192, INFOMGMT 191, 192, BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191, BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192

*Restriction:* ACCTG 221

#### ACCTG 292 (15 Points)

##### Financial Reporting

Provides an overview of the New Zealand external reporting environment. A number of accounting standards are studied in order to gain an understanding of their content and practical applications. The emphasis is on being able to prepare individual and group general purpose financial reports for external users.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 191, 192, INFOMGMT 191, 192, BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191, BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192

*Restriction:* ACCTG 211

### Stage III

#### ACCTG 311 (15 Points)

##### Financial Accounting

Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 211

#### ACCTG 312 (15 Points)

##### Auditing

An introduction to the audit of financial statements. The objective of an audit is to add credibility to the information contained in the financial statements. Emphasises the auditor's decision-making process in determining the nature and amount of evidence necessary to support management's assertions. The end result of a financial statement audit is a report that expresses the auditor's opinion on the fair presentation of the client's financial statements.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 211 and 222, or 292 and INFOMGMT 294

#### ACCTG 321 (15 Points)

##### Strategic Management Accounting

A study of the design of revenue and cost management systems to facilitate strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing and activity-based management. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 221 or 291

#### ACCTG 323 (15 Points)

##### Performance Measurement and Management Control

The design of planning and control systems in organizations. This includes issues from control theory, strategic management and information systems, with an emphasis on performance evaluation, measurement and analysis. Pertinent areas from productivity theory and Data Envelopment Analysis support the performance analysis.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 221 or 291

#### ACCTG 331 (15 Points)

##### Revenue and Cost Management

Revenue management concepts and techniques and their support by cost management systems are studied with particular reference to service organizations. The range of services encompasses both private and public sector organizations. Components include: yield management, pricing, linear programming, project management, valuation principles and methodologies.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 221 or 291

#### ACCTG 371 (15 Points)

##### Financial Statement Analysis

How is financial statement information used to evaluate a firm's performance, risk and value? An opportunity to examine this question and to gain experience in evaluating performance, assessing risk and estimating value.

*Prerequisite:* FINANCE 251 or 261, and ACCTG 211 or 292



**ACCTG 381** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**ACCTG 382** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**ACCTG 391** (15 Points)  
**Financial Decision Support**

Building on ACCTG 291, but more conceptual in approach, this course comprises planning and control, short and long term decision making, performance appraisal, financial analysis and strategy. Some instruction is through the medium of case studies. Information technology is integrated where computer techniques are considered appropriate analytical tools.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 291

**ACCTG 392** (15 Points)  
**Financial Reporting and Analysis**

Accounting theories are examined in general and as determinants of financial reporting in New Zealand. Particular attention is paid to the accounting treatment of foreign currency, deferred taxation, financial instruments and other pertinent topics.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 292

*Restriction:* ACCTG 311

### **Postgraduate Courses**

**ACCTG 701** (15 Points)  
**Research Methods in Accounting**

The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

*Restriction:* FINANCE 701

**ACCTG 702** (15 Points)  
**Governance Issues in Accounting**

An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organizations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalized and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial and managerial accounting.

*Restriction:* FINANCE 702

**ACCTG 711** (15 Points)  
**Financial Accounting Research**

A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the course explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g. manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.

**ACCTG 712** (15 Points)  
**International Accounting**

An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. Examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in

accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonization issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade, eg, accounting for foreign currency transactions and transnational business organisations.

**ACCTG 713** (15 Points)  
**Accounting History**

Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including: ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

**ACCTG 714** (15 Points)  
**Contemporary Auditing Research**

An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing, theoretical support for auditing activity, measures of audit quality and related topics.

**ACCTG 721** (15 Points)  
**Research in Management Control**

Provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. Explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, performance measurement and evaluation, application of productivity analysis and Data Envelopment Analysis.

**ACCTG 722** (15 Points)  
**Research in Revenue and Cost Management**

An examination of revenue and cost management arising from changes in competitive environments. Includes recent research on the design of revenue and cost management systems including developments such as theory of constraints in manufacturing, service and public sector organizations.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 221 or equivalent

**ACCTG 731** (15 Points)  
**Public Sector Accounting**

Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This course builds on knowledge gained in ACCTG 211.

**ACCTG 732** (15 Points)  
**Public Sector Management and Control**

Critically reviews management accounting's decision-support role in public sector policy and service delivery. Theme-based seminars will focus on contemporary issues including health, transportation and local government.

**ACCTG 771** (15 Points)  
**Accounting Information and Capital Markets**

The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

<b>ACCTG 780</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 781</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 782</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 783</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 784</b> <b>Directed Readings in Literature Topics</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 785</b> <b>Directed Readings in Literature Topics</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 786</b> <b>Special Topic in Taxation Accounting</b> To be prescribed by the Head of Department of Accounting and Finance.	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 788</b> <b>Dissertation in Accounting for Honours</b> <i>Restriction: ACCTG 789</i>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 789</b> <b>Research Essay for BCom(Hons)</b> Available to transition students only.	<b>(17.14 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 792A</b>	<b>(38.57 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 792B</b> <b>Dissertation in Taxation Accounting</b> (For the MTaxS). Available to transition students only. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 792 A and B</i>	<b>(38.57 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 796A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>ACCTG 796B</b> <b>Thesis for MCom</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 796 A and B</i>	<b>(60 Points)</b>

---

## Business

---

### Stage I

<b>BUSINESS 151G</b> <b>Communication in a Multicultural Society</b> Develops communication knowledge and skills for students' careers and interpersonal and intercultural relationships in this theory-based, but practical study of communication knowledge. Offers opportunities to improve your communication knowledge, competencies and skills through the study of interpersonal and intercultural relationships, information literacy, different forms of writing, group communication processes, oral presentations and the impact of technology on communication behaviours. <i>Restriction: BUSINESS 291, MGMT 291</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>BUSINESS 191</b> <b>Introduction to Business</b> Develops an integrated understanding of how business works in today's global markets. Real life situations are used to examine how people, products and technology interact for business success. Learning approaches that enable effective organizational communication for creativity and innovation are developed through independent and collaborative activities in the study of marketing, human resource management, organizational culture and operations management. <i>Restriction: MGMT 191</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b>

<b>BUSINESS 192</b> <b>Business Management</b> Continues BUSINESS 191 using a business simulation to advance understanding of how businesses operate. Competing as teams operating a virtual business, students learn how leadership and strategic management can enhance productive workplace relations and individual careers. The role of entrepreneurship and enterprise in New Zealand's move towards a knowledge economy is also examined. <i>Prerequisite: BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191</i> <i>Restriction: MGMT 192</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
---	--------------------

---

### Stage II

<b>BUSINESS 201</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>BUSINESS 291</b> <b>Communication Processes</b> An introduction to the theory and process of communication in the knowledge-intensive organization. The emphasis is on the selection, synthesis and communication of information appropriate to the needs of the organization. There is a focus on interpersonal and small group communication as it relates to building effective organizational relationships. <i>Prerequisite: BUSINESS 191 and 192, or MGMT 191 and 192, and INFOMGMT 191, 192</i> <i>Restriction: MGMT 291</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b>

<b>BUSINESS 292</b> <b>Project-Based Management</b> Project-based concepts, theories, processes, skills and techniques of organization and communication for successful change. Project management is framed as a strategic process to achieve novel solutions to organizational problems by distributed, collaborative problem solving through webs of interpersonal communicating relationships between diverse individuals. Includes the effects and implications of information and communication technology on project-based organization and management. <i>Prerequisite: BUSINESS 191 and 192, or MGMT 191 and 192, and INFOMGMT 191, 192 and STATS 191 or 108</i> <i>Restriction: MGMT 291, OPSMGT 257, 357</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
---	--------------------

---

### Stage III

<b>BUSINESS 301</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>BUSINESS 302</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>BUSINESS 303</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>BUSINESS 390</b> <b>Special Project</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>BUSINESS 391</b> <b>Integrated Marketing Project</b> Applied marketing project in a business setting that requires the integration of skills and theory in business and information management. This project builds directly on marketing courses previously completed in the BBIM programme, consolidating existing skills and knowledge and deepening understanding of how theory is applied in practice. <i>Prerequisite: BUSINESS 291 or MGMT 291 and BUSINESS 292 and INFOMGMT 293 and MKTG 291, 292, 293</i>	<b>(15 Points)</b>

*Restriction: MKTG 393, ACCTG 393, MGMT 393, BUSINESS 390, 392, 393*

**BUSINESS 392 (15 Points)**  
**Integrated Accounting Project**

Applied accounting project in a business setting that requires the integration of skills and theory in business and information management. This project builds directly on accounting courses previously completed in the BBIM programme, consolidating existing skills and knowledge and deepening understanding of how theory is applied in practice.  
*Prerequisite: BUSINESS 291 or MGMT 291 and BUSINESS 292 and INFOMGMT 294 and ACCTG 192, 291, 292*

*Restriction: ACCTG 393, MKTG 393, MGMT 393, BUSINESS 390, 391, 393*

**BUSINESS 393 (15 Points)**  
**Integrated HRM Project**

*Prerequisite: BUSINESS 291 or MGMT 291 and BUSINESS 292 and INFOMGMT 295 and MGMT 292, 293, 294*

*Restriction: ACCTG 393, BUSINESS 390, 391, 392, MGMT 393, MKTG 393*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**BUSINESS 703 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**BUSINESS 704 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**BUSINESS 705 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

---

**Business Administration**

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**BUSADMIN 701 (20 Points)**  
**Accounting and Finance**

The interpretation of information contained in accounts prepared for use within the firm and for parties external to the firm. Understanding the sources of information contained in accounting statements. An overview of modern day capital budgeting techniques, the cost of capital, capital structures and their application to the business environment. Acceptance into this course is subject to sitting and passing a quantitative test to demonstrate competence in basic mathematics and algebra.

**BUSADMIN 702 (20 Points)**  
**Accounting for Decision-makers**

Financial analysis and management in decision contexts. Strategic analysis, evaluation and use of accounting information.

**BUSADMIN 704 (20 Points)**  
**International Economics**

Sources of a country's comparative and competitive advantage in international trade. Trade policy. Technology transfer. Exchange rate determination. The impact and management of international dimensions of economic risk.

**BUSADMIN 705 (20 Points)**  
**Business Law**

Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, legal rules governing the management of businesses, directorships and partnerships, selected aspects of the Commerce Act and the Fair Trading Act.

**BUSADMIN 710 (20 Points)**

**Economics**

Principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision-making. Monetary and fiscal policy, interpretation of the economic press, and the impact of globalization of trade are considered.

**BUSADMIN 711 (20 Points)**

**E-Business Strategies**

Strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture and their effects on an organisation's competitive environment. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy.

**BUSADMIN 712 (20 Points)**

**Leadership in Organisations**

An exploration of leadership from personal, relational and organisational perspectives. A focus on leadership reflective practice and development of skills. Importance of contextual factors and their influence on contemporary leadership. Topics include leadership and communication processes, organisation culture, change and transition, and diversity.

**BUSADMIN 713 (20 Points)**

**Managing People**

Conceptual frameworks, theories and research relevant to the management of people in contemporary NZ businesses. Topics include: perception and personality, employee motivation and commitment, psychological contracting, work design, team dynamics, recruitment and selection, learning and development, performance management and remuneration. Integration of these topics through goal-setting and problem-solving related to the management of people.

**BUSADMIN 715 (20 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**BUSADMIN 716 (20 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**BUSADMIN 717 (10 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**BUSADMIN 724 (20 Points)**

**Financial Analysis**

Financial analysis and management in decision contexts. Strategic analysis, evaluation and use of accounting information.

**BUSADMIN 726 (20 Points)**

**Business Ethics**

Ethical questions for the firm. The nature and role of core beliefs and social values. Ethics and the multinational corporation. Regulation and ethical behaviour. Ethics and social responsibility. Professional ethics. Case studies.

**BUSADMIN 729 (30 Points)**

**Integrating Strategy**

Advanced cross-functional analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilizes the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

**BUSADMIN 730 (30 Points)****Managing Organizational Change**

An overview of the major changes that have affected organizations during the 1980s and 1990s. Individual values, the corporation and the State. Organization design, incentives and strategy in a changing environment. New dimensions to human resource management. The impact of information technology. Changes in the law and their impact on management. Looking ahead.

**BUSADMIN 731 (20 Points)****International Business Management**

Strategic management in international business. Formulation and execution of strategies, including e-commerce strategies in a multinational environment. Organizational challenges in global operations; strategies for entering markets; industry and competitor analysis.

**BUSADMIN 751 (20 Points)****Decision, Risk and Value**

Examines the sourcing of competitive advantage by evaluating strategies and investments, and quantifying and understanding risk associated with management decisions. This course shows managers how to develop and use computer-based models to analyse business situations and improve decision-making.

**BUSADMIN 753 (20 Points)****Special Topic****BUSADMIN 754 (20 Points)****Special Topic****BUSADMIN 760 (15 Points)****Business Law**

Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, legal rules governing the management of businesses, directorships and partnerships, selected aspects of the Commerce Act and the Fair Trading Act.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 705, 784*

**BUSADMIN 761 (15 Points)****Management**

Core theories and their implications for the art and practice of management in modern organisations.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 713, 771*

**BUSADMIN 762 (15 Points)****Marketing**

Customer value and value-creation in markets and the implications for marketing, marketing decision-making, and marketing strategy development.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 772, MARKET 713*

**BUSADMIN 763 (15 Points)****Quantitative Analysis**

Quantitative analysis theory, techniques, and tools to support and facilitate managerial decision-making. Includes financial, statistical, and operational modelling.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 773*

**BUSADMIN 764 (15 Points)****Accounting**

The 'language of business' and related knowledge essential for effective resource allocation and for assessing and communicating the accounting performance of the firm.

*Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 763*

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 702, 774*

**BUSADMIN 765 (15 Points)****Finance**

Capital markets, value creation through financial decision-making, financial analysis techniques and the finance function in the firm.

*Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 764*

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 702, 775*

**BUSADMIN 766 (15 Points)****Operations**

Creating value through effective and efficient operating and information systems in both product and service-based firms. Emphasises process inter-relationships and infrastructural requirements.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 776, OPSMAN 703*

**BUSADMIN 767 (15 Points)****Economics**

Examines consumers, firms, markets, business cycles, behaviours, and policy formation from both micro- and macro-economics perspectives in a managerial context.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 710, 777*

**BUSADMIN 768 (15 Points)****Strategy**

A case-based course addressing the nature and methods of competition, the role and perspective of the general manager, and the art of strategic thinking.

*Prerequisite: 90 points from BUSADMIN 761-767*

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 729, 778*

**BUSADMIN 769 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 779*

**BUSADMIN 771 (15 Points)****Managing Organisations and People**

The theory and practice of organising, managing, and leading within the workplace and the implications for both business efficiency and effectiveness.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 713, 761*

**BUSADMIN 772 (15 Points)****Marketing for Growth**

Processes which shape and drive buyer behaviour and value creation for both customers and enterprise. Examines the nature of marketing, marketing decision-making, and the development of marketing strategies for both consumer and business-to-business markets. Emphasises marketing to achieve substantive growth.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 762, MARKET 713*

**BUSADMIN 773 (15 Points)****Modelling and Analysis for Management**

The use of models and statistical analysis to facilitate managerial decision-making, including decision making under uncertainty and risk assessment and the quantitative evaluation and qualitative assessment of data. The course is multi-disciplinary in nature and links to a number of functional areas including finance and accounting, marketing and operations management.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 763*

**BUSADMIN 774 (15 Points)****Financial Reporting and Control**

Accounting is the language that pervades organizations and markets because it is used to engage and measure commercial transactions and to determine performance. This course covers accounting knowledge essential for effective resource allocation and for quantifying, assessing,

and communicating information about the economics and performance of the enterprise.

*Prerequisite:* BUSADMIN 773

*Restriction:* BUSADMIN 701, 702, 764

**BUSADMIN 775 (15 Points)**  
**Financial Management**

The role of the finance function in the firm and how financial decisions by management create value. Studies the nature of capital markets and related institutions and selected techniques of financial analysis, including capital budgeting, discounted cash flow valuation, and risk analysis.

*Prerequisite:* BUSADMIN 774

*Restriction:* BUSADMIN 701, 702, 765

**BUSADMIN 776 (15 Points)**  
**Operations and Supply Chain Management**

Focuses on the development of important managerial skills needed to ensure the continuing effective contribution of an enterprise's productive processes and information systems to its competitive position and performance. Emphasises learning about the complex operations and infrastructure required for (1) product development and manufacture and (2) service design and delivery.

*Restriction:* BUSADMIN 766, OPSMAN 703

**BUSADMIN 777 (15 Points)**  
**Business Economics**

Micro and macro-economic aspects of consumers, firms, markets, business cycles, and policy formation from a managerial perspective. Examines attributes and behaviours of units comprising the economy - consumers, markets, individual firms, and industries - as well as the nature, roles, and impacts of policy-making on the macro-economy.

*Restriction:* BUSADMIN 710, 767

**BUSADMIN 778 (15 Points)**  
**Strategic Management**

The art, science, and practice of strategic thinking and entrepreneurial action. Examines the logics and processes of opportunity recognition and competitive strategy formation and implementation, in both national and global contexts, for a variety of enterprise types. A case-intensive course requiring extensive analysis of business situations and the preparation and communication of pragmatic, 'real world' recommendations.

*Prerequisite:* 90 points from BUSADMIN 771-777

*Restriction:* BUSADMIN 729, 768

**BUSADMIN 779 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Restriction:* BUSADMIN 769

**BUSADMIN 780 (15 Points)**  
**Managing Business Growth**

A project based course in which teams take on the role of planning the growth of an enterprise. It examines possible growth strategies with emphasis on growth by acquisition or merger. Provides practical experience in identifying, assessing, and valuing strategic opportunities for growth.

*Prerequisite:* BUSADMIN 778

**BUSADMIN 781 (15 Points)**  
**Leadership and Ethics**

Alternative leadership styles, self-knowledge, and the dynamics of leadership as a vital process. Examines the nature, need for, and impacts of creativity, responsibility, and probity in enterprise leadership and related communications.

*Prerequisite:* BUSADMIN 778

**BUSADMIN 782 (15 Points)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Consulting Project**

A 'hands-on', practical project working with or consulting to a high-potential developing business (normally local) so as to help foster its growth.

*Prerequisite:* BUSADMIN 773, 778

**BUSADMIN 783 (15 Points)**  
**International Business**

Factors impacting enterprises seeking to globalise and contemporary issues in the conduct of international business. Examines the impacts of other countries' economic, political, cultural, and legal environments on an enterprise's operational and strategic alternatives and its managerial decisions.

*Prerequisite:* BUSADMIN 778

**BUSADMIN 784 (15 Points)**  
**Managers and the Law**

Impact of the Law on management of the enterprise. Legal requirements, issues, and mechanisms critical to achieving the strategic objectives and managing the risk/reward profile of the firm. Identification of sources of potential legal problems. Law and the international business environment.

*Prerequisite:* BUSADMIN 778

*Restriction:* BUSADMIN 705, 760

**BUSADMIN 785 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**BUSADMIN 786 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**BUSADMIN 787 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**BUSADMIN 798 (30 Points)**

**BUSADMIN 798A (15 Points)**  
**BUSADMIN 798B (15 Points)**

**MBA Research Project**

Required individual project addressing a specific management challenge or business issue. Students work with personal faculty supervisors to define project objectives and methods. Assessment based on personal dissertation or equivalent work product.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BUSADMIN 798 A and B, or BUSADMIN 798*

---

**Commercial Law**

---

**Stage I**

**COMLAW 101 (15 Points)**  
**Law, Commerce and Government**

An introduction to the legal framework of business and government in New Zealand, including the principles of statutory interpretation and judicial reasoning, concepts of property and forms of legal liability relevant to business.

*Restriction:* COMLAW 191

**COMLAW 191 (15 Points)**  
**Legal Environment of Business**

An introduction to the legal environment in which businesses operate, including the rules governing commercial liability and obligation, with special emphasis on dealings involving intellectual property and valuable information.

*Prerequisite:* BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192

*Restriction: COMLAW 101*

## Stage II

### COMLAW 201 (15 Points) Commercial Contracts

The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contract, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191*

### COMLAW 202 (15 Points) Finance and Property Law

An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191*

### COMLAW 203 (15 Points) Company Law

A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including: the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director's duties and potential liability and shareholder remedies.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191*

### COMLAW 204 (15 Points) Employment Law

The legal principles governing the employment relationship. Topics include: bargaining, personal grievances, enforcement of employment contracts, as well as strikes and lockouts.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191*

### COMLAW 205 (15 Points) Law of Marketing

An introduction to the law of marketing. Major topics include: intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191*

*Restriction: COMLAW 208*

### COMLAW 208 (15 Points) Law and Sport

An examination of the law relating to sportspeople and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191*

*Restriction: COMLAW 205*

### COMLAW 209 (15 Points) Special Topic

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191*

## Stage III

### COMLAW 301 (15 Points) Taxation

An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, the imputation system, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), provisional tax, PAYE system, tax returns, and the compliance and penalties regime and disputes procedure.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 202 or 203*

### COMLAW 302 (15 Points) Privacy and Information Management Law

An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 202 or 203 or 207*

### COMLAW 303 (15 Points) Receiverships and Reconstructions

A study of the causes and consequences of business failure including the consequences of bankruptcy, the law and practice relating to receiverships and liquidations, plus an overview of informal workouts and statutory schemes of arrangement.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 203*

### COMLAW 304 (15 Points) Alternative Business Structures

A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include: franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, and State Owned Enterprises.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 203*

### COMLAW 305 (15 Points) Investment Law

A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include: securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, mergers and takeovers, and insider trading.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 202 or 203*

### COMLAW 307 (15 Points) International Trade Law

An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 201*

### COMLAW 308 (15 Points) Banking Law

Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g. fund transfers,

appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (e.g. mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

*Prerequisite:* COMLAW 201 or 202 or LLB Part II

### **COMLAW 309 (15 Points)** **Insurance Law**

A detailed examination of insurance. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialized forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance).

*Prerequisite:* COMLAW 201

### **COMLAW 311 (15 Points)** **Advanced Taxation**

An advanced study of income tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.

*Prerequisite:* COMLAW 203 and 301, or LAW 429 and LLB Part II

*Restriction:* LAW 409

### **COMLAW 313 (15 Points)** **Cyberlaw and Digital Contracting**

The law relating to e-commerce and the Internet is constantly evolving in response to technological change. Current legal issues of importance including: the protection of ideas, information and identity (piracy, cybersquatting, domain names), consumer and commercial sales (domestic and international), the effect of digital technology on traditional forms of authentication and data storage (digital signatures, certification authorities), misleading statements and conduct on the Internet, electronic banking and payment mechanisms, computer crime and dispute resolution.

*Prerequisite:* COMLAW 201 or 202 or 205

*Restriction:* COMLAW 207

### **COMLAW 318 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

### **COMLAW 320 (15 Points)** **Intellectual Property, Information and Ideas**

A study of the legal rules governing the protection and commercialization of ideas, information and innovation, and their application in particular business and scientific contexts. Topics include: legal protection of business reputations and the goodwill invested in brands; the patentability of biotechnology and software; the role of copyright in a technological society; theft and misuse of data and trade secrets; and the liability of Internet stakeholders.

*Prerequisite:* COMLAW 101 or 191 or LAW 101 and 15 points from Stage II COMLAW

### **COMLAW 321 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

### **Postgraduate Courses**

### **COMLAW 740A (15 Points)**

### **COMLAW 740B (15 Points)**

### **The Tax Base**

The nature of income; its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimization in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 740 A and B*

### **COMLAW 741A (15 Points)**

### **COMLAW 741B (15 Points)**

### **International Taxation**

Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law, the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 741 A and B*

### **COMLAW 746 (15 Points)**

### **Taxation of Corporate and Other Entities**

An advanced study of issues of taxation relating to various entities such as companies trusts and partnerships. Topics include: the imputation system, company distributions, grouping, consolidation and amalgamation of companies, the financial accounts regime, losses.

### **COMLAW 747 (15 Points)**

### **The Goods and Services Tax**

The main focus of this course is on the Goods and Services Tax, although other indirect and asset taxes may be referred to for comparative purposes. While the course mainly deals with New Zealand GST, analogous taxes in overseas jurisdictions are also studied to provide a theoretical construct against which to assess the New Zealand experience. Topics may include: taxable activities; taxable, exempt and zero-rated supplies; input deductions, gift and stamp duties.

### **COMLAW 748 (15 Points)**

### **Tax Disputes**

An examination of the practice and procedure relating to the resolution of tax disputes.

### **COMLAW 749 (15 Points)**

### **Avoidance Provisions**

An examination of the general anti-avoidance provisions contained in the New Zealand income tax legislation and the income tax legislation of other jurisdictions including Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States. An analysis of the structure and function of anti-avoidance provisions and of the relation to the tax system. An analysis of the relationship of statutory and common law responses to tax avoidance.

### **COMLAW 750 (15 Points)**

### **Tax Policy**

An examination of the tax policy issues arising in New Zealand and all tax systems. Topics studied may include historical background, the objectives of taxation and various criteria for evaluating tax systems, basic economic concepts used to analyse tax systems, economic analysis of types of taxation, distinction between capital and income, theory of

capital taxation, and the structure of indirect taxation.

**COMLAW 751 (15 Points)**

**Taxation of Property Transactions**

This course examines all of the tax consequences of acquiring, holding, developing, building on, leasing or otherwise dealing with land and personal property.

**COMLAW 752 (15 Points)**

**Taxation of Corporate Finance**

An examination of the theory and practice of the taxation of corporate finance and financial institutions. Topics considered in the analysis of the taxation of corporate finance include the major activities carried on by banks and companies of all descriptions in order to raise capital, return value to shareholders, and acquire, reorganize and dispose of businesses.

**COMLAW 753 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Taxation Law**

(For MTaxS.)

**COMLAW 754 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS.)

**COMLAW 755A (15 Points)**

**COMLAW 755B (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS.)

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 755 A and B*

**COMLAW 756 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Taxation Law**

(For MTaxS.)

**COMLAW 790 (30 Points)**

**Dissertation in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS.)

**COMLAW 792A (38.57 Points)**

**COMLAW 792B (38.57 Points)**

**Dissertation in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS.) Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 792 A and B*

**COMLAW 794A (45 Points)**

**COMLAW 794B (45 Points)**

**Thesis in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS.)

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 792 A and B*

---

**Economics**

---

**Stage I**

**Note:** Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include MATHS 108, or equivalent, in their first year programme.

**ECON 101 (15 Points)**

**Microeconomics**

Offers an introduction to the workings of market systems. This course deals with the economic behaviour of consumers and firms, covering analysis of demand and supply of goods, services and resources within an economy. The framework developed is used to examine and evaluate the

operation of the market mechanism for various market structures and government policies.

*Restriction: ECON 191*

**ECON 111 (15 Points)**

**Macroeconomics**

Analyses aggregate economic activity in the national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Emphasis is placed on basic principles involved in the determination of the level of national output, the aggregate price level, and the money supply. Alternative explanations of key macroeconomic problems and relevant economic policies are compared. The theoretical concerns are illustrated from a range of New Zealand and international explanations.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101*

**ECON 151G (15 Points)**

**Understanding the Global Economy**

Economics affects our daily lives and the global environment in many ways. Through the media we are constantly made aware of price increases, interest rate changes, exchange rate movements and balance of payments problems, growth and recessions, standard of living comparisons, regional trading agreements. What does it all mean and how does it all work?

*Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Economics courses*

**ECON 191 (15 Points)**

**Business Economics**

Introduction to economic analysis, with an emphasis on firms and their operating environment. Pricing and output decisions and cost and profit determination in competitive, imperfectly competitive, and monopolistic markets. Macroeconomic factors and policies affecting business activity in a small open economy.

*Restriction: ECON 101 and 111*

---

**Stage II**

**Note:** Students intending to major in Economics must include ECON 201, 211 and 221 in their programme.

**ECON 201 (15 Points)**

**Microeconomics**

Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate-level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers and firms. Although the focus is on perfectly competitive markets, attention is also given to other types of markets. Analysis also includes concepts of expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111 and MATHS 108*

**ECON 202 (15 Points)**

**Managerial Economics**

An applied economics course which shows how various concepts and techniques drawn from economics, finance, mathematics and statistics can be used to develop and use computer-based models in decision-making, particularly in an uncertain environment.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111*

**ECON 204 (15 Points)**

**The Economics of the Internet**

An introduction to the economics of the Internet using microeconomic concepts, practical examples, and case studies. Topics to be covered include: the development of the Internet, access pricing, network



effects and standardisation, business-to-consumer and business-to-business e-commerce, online auctions, open source software, and the law and economics of information goods such as software and music.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191*

### **ECON 205 (15 Points)**

#### **The Contemporary New Zealand Economy**

The New Zealand economy has changed greatly over the last two decades. This course provides an overview of the structure and performance of the New Zealand economy, an examination of the context of economic reforms, and analysis of the objectives and consequences of contemporary economic policies. Topics covered include: the Reserve Bank Act, the higher education sector, the Employment Relations Act and labour market policy, and environmental management.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111*

### **ECON 211 (15 Points)**

#### **Macroeconomics**

Provides an introduction to the dynamic microfoundations of macroeconomics, and demonstrates how we can utilize these foundations. (i) to understand the trends and fluctuations of macroeconomic aggregates like national output, unemployment, inflation and interest rates, and (ii) to predict the outcome of alternative government policies related to current economic problems of New Zealand and the rest of the world.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111 and MATHS 108*

### **ECON 212 (15 Points)**

#### **Game Theory and Economic Applications**

Introduction to non-cooperative and cooperative game theory: introduction to two person zero-sum games and the min max value; n-person non-cooperative games and Nash equilibrium; examples and applications in auctions, bargaining and other economic models; applications in political science and other fields; the idea of backward induction and sub-game perfection; repeated games; introduction to games in coalitional form; the core and (Shapley) value; models of power and voting; problems in fair division, and optimal and stable matching.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191*

### **ECON 221 (15 Points)**

#### **Introduction to Econometrics**

An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. Emphasizes the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing microeconomic and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross-section and time series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. There will be examples of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas through statistical analysis, problem solving and econometric estimation using a statistical computer package.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111, and STATS 101 or 102 or 107 or 108 or 125 or 191, and MATHS 102 or 108 or 130 or 150 or 151*

### **ECON 232 (15 Points)**

#### **Development of the International Economy**

The development of the international economy and changing economic relationships that have taken place since the late nineteenth century. The causes and consequences of growing interdependency among nations are examined. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour are

analyzed, as are cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions as well as the economic and social conditions that induce and validate change.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111*

### **ECON 241 (15 Points)**

#### **International Economics**

An introduction to international trade and finance. Important issues for the international economy and the development of conceptual frameworks for understanding and analyzing these issues will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to issues of particular relevance to New Zealand. Topics include: exchange rate regimes, currency boards, currency crises, international capital flows and speculation, multilateral trade agreements, political economy of trade policy.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111*

### **ECON 271 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111*

### **ECON 272 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111*

### **ECON 273 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111*

## **Stage III**

### **ECON 301 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Microeconomics**

Advanced treatment of aspects of general equilibrium and game theory. Applications of this basic theory to the analysis of topics in uncertainty, contracts, auctions, oligopoly, and information economics.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

### **ECON 302 (15 Points)**

#### **Economics of Labour Markets**

The application of economics to issues that confront policy makers all over the world. Covers the workings of labour markets and teaches how to use economic frameworks to judge the appropriateness of education, training, employment, taxation, immigration and other labour market policies.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

### **ECON 303 (15 Points)**

#### **Law and Economics**

Economic analysis of law and organization, and the application of economics to property rights, patents and natural resource management. Includes: contracts, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach, economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics may include: crime, insider trading, and business law.

*Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or LAW 101, and ECON 201*

### **ECON 304 (15 Points)**

#### **Firms and Markets**

An introduction to Industrial Organization, the analysis of markets with imperfect competition. Industrial Organization is concerned with the interdependence of market structure, firm behaviour and market outcome. Basic concepts of

game theory will be systematically introduced and applied to study strategic firm behaviour in a variety of general and more industry-specific market settings. In each case, we will analyse the implications of the market behaviour for consumers and society and explore the potential role for public policy with instruments like regulation, competition policy and patent policy.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

#### **ECON 311 (15 Points)**

##### **Macroeconomic Theory and Policy**

This course is designed to teach students modern macroeconomic analysis and focuses on the standard dynamic general equilibrium model, which is central to current macroeconomic research. Students are given a careful introduction to the overlapping generations version of this model and shown how this model can be adapted in different ways to address a wide variety of economic issues and policy questions.

*Prerequisite: ECON 211*

#### **ECON 321 (15 Points)**

##### **Econometrics**

Development of the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations modelling, time-series analysis and economic forecasting.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211, and ECON 221 or STATS 208 or 210*

#### **ECON 322 (15 Points)**

##### **Applied Econometrics**

Provides a basic understanding of some of the econometric methods and models. Applications of basic linear regression, including: demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods. Also includes practical computing classes.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211, and ECON 221*

#### **ECON 331 (15 Points)**

##### **Economic History of Australia and New Zealand**

An examination of the methods of historical inquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211 or 232*

#### **ECON 341 (15 Points)**

##### **International Trade**

The main theories of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Partial equilibrium analysis of the major instruments of trade policy, their economic effects, and the issues created by their use in practice. The economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

#### **ECON 342 (15 Points)**

##### **International Economic Policy Studies**

An analysis of international economic policy issues and their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

*Prerequisite: ECON 241 or 341 or 352*

#### **ECON 343 (15 Points)**

##### **East Asian Growth and Trade**

A study of the economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasized.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

#### **ECON 351 (15 Points)**

##### **Financial Economics**

A study of the modern literature on corporate finance, investments and derivative securities. An analysis of consumption and investment decisions in the presence of time and risk, asset pricing models and market efficiency. The term structure of interest rates and various issues in debt and equity financing. The use of derivative securities e.g. forwards and/or options to manage exchange rate risk.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

#### **ECON 352 (15 Points)**

##### **International Finance**

A study of the modern literature on exchange rate markets, exchange rate determination and the implications of exchange rate movements for various economic issues. Students will gain an understanding of why exchange rates change, of financial market arrangements, and of the reasons for, and implications of, recent events in international financial markets.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 211*

#### **ECON 361 (15 Points)**

##### **Public Economics**

A study of the state in a modern mixed economy, its roles, measurement and accountability. Topics include: welfare theory, theory of public goods, budgetary issues and the Fiscal Responsibility Act, public choice, taxation theory and practice, tax reform, the welfare state, efficiency, targeting and poverty traps, insurance markets, social insurance, pensions and the economics of an ageing population.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

#### **ECON 371 (15 Points)**

##### **Development of Economic Theory**

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 211*

#### **ECON 372 (15 Points)**

##### **Resource Economics**

A study of the efficient allocation of non-renewable and renewable resources, resource markets and pricing and natural resource policy.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

#### **ECON 373 (15 Points)**

##### **Environmental Economics**

An overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Topics include: static and dynamic efficiency; environmental policy (pollution and economic efficiency); analysis of economic instruments, such as tradable property rights and pollution taxes; the allocation of non-renewable and renewable resources, and contemporary issues of growth, trade and the environment, and sustainable development.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

**ECON 374** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic: Research Seminar in Advanced Studies in Economics**

**ECON 381** (15 Points)  
**Foundations of Economic Analysis**

A grounding in the quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics. The emphasis will be on the unifying structure of the theory with a systematic treatment of the mathematical techniques involved. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics.

*Prerequisite: ECON 201*

### **Postgraduate Courses**

**ECON 701** (15 Points)  
**Microeconomic Theory 1**

A variety of topics in traditional 'core' microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

**ECON 702** (15 Points)  
**Industrial Organization**

Industrial Organization (IO) is concerned with the interdependence of market structure, firm behaviour and market outcome. Concepts of game theory will be systematically introduced and applied to study strategic firm behaviour in a variety of general and more industry-specific market settings. In each case, we will analyse the implications of the market behaviour for consumers and society and explore the potential role for public policy with instruments like regulation, competition policy and patent policy.

**ECON 703** (15 Points)  
**Labour Economics and Human Resources**

An advanced survey with emphasis on microeconomic modelling, econometric analysis and policy applications. Topics include: labour force participation, investment in education, hiring and lay-offs, distribution of earning, unemployment, labour market contracts, worker mobility and immigration issues.

**ECON 711** (15 Points)  
**Macroeconomics 1**

This is a core course in macroeconomic theory which addresses fundamental problems including output growth and business cycles, unemployment and inflation in the context of mainstream models of the economy, fiscal and monetary policies.

**ECON 712** (15 Points)  
**Macroeconomics 2**

This is an advanced course in dynamic macroeconomic modelling, with an emphasis on applications. Models of business cycles, growth, unemployment, and government policy are covered, drawing from papers at the current research frontier. Students will learn to apply these methods to analyse contemporary economic problems in New Zealand and other countries.

**ECON 713** (15 Points)  
**Monetary Economics**

Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics include: relations of money, prices and output, macroeconomic models with money, monetary policy, roles of central banks, and monetary business cycles.

**ECON 721** (15 Points)  
**Econometrics 1**

Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types of linear models involving cross-section and time-series data, and simultaneous equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extrema estimators and associated methods of testing.

**ECON 723** (15 Points)  
**Econometrics 2**

An overview of time series econometrics, designed to introduce a range of material in stationary and nonstationary time series including: modern model determination methods, unit root and cointegration theory, non-linear time series analysis and continuous time models. Students will be introduced to practical time series forecasting methods.

**ECON 726** (15 Points)  
**Microeconometrics**

Empirical analysis of microeconomic data, covering theoretical and practical issues. Model design, identification, estimation and hypothesis testing in a range of microeconomic contexts to provide a basis for the analysis of public policy and/or commercial decisions.

**ECON 741** (15 Points)  
**Topics in International Trade**

Advanced treatment of selected developments in international trade theory, current trade policy issues, and trade policy modelling.

**ECON 742** (15 Points)  
**Trade Policy and Modelling**

Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies, and also preferential trade agreements. Part of the course will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

**ECON 743** (15 Points)  
**Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim**

Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalization initiatives, including both established arrangements such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and the new initiatives that have emerged in increasing numbers in recent years. Implications of these initiatives for wider economic integration, for example, through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.

**ECON 746** (15 Points)  
**The Chinese Economy**

Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.

**ECON 747** (15 Points)  
**The European Economies**

International trade and monetary issues involved in integration in Western Europe and transition in Eastern Europe. History of the facts, theory of preferential liberalization and analysis of the Single Market programme, Common Agricultural Policy,

regional policy and competition policy. An analysis of monetary issues: optimum currency areas, history of monetary integrations in Europe, analysis of the EMU, ECB and fiscal federalism.

**ECON 751 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced International Finance**

A study of open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretic, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.

**ECON 761 (15 Points)**  
**Public Economics 1**

Public economics is the positive and normative study of government's effect on the economy. This course covers both traditional and recent advances in the field. The first part will cover the Fundamental Theorems of Welfare, including proofs of the first and second welfare theorems; Social Choice without Interpersonal Comparability including Arrow's Impossibility Theorem and Public Choice; Social Choice with Interpersonal Comparability including the writings of Rawls, Harsanyi and Sen. The second part is more topics based and will include optimal commodity taxation, privatisation, trust and social capital, health and income, private provision of public goods.

**ECON 762 (15 Points)**  
**Public Economics II**

An advanced study of selected topics in public economics, covering issues arising from the interaction between fiscal policies and service provision by various levels of government. This course will support applications of theory to decisions over the extent and definition of public services and the funding of those services.

**ECON 763 (15 Points)**  
**Public Policy**

Examines the links between empirical research in economics and policy-making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, accident compensation, arts funding and tertiary education. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.

**ECON 764 (15 Points)**  
**Health Economics**

Economic aspects of health and health services. Analysis of expenditure on healthcare. The structure and financing of health services and health reform. Cost benefit and cost-effectiveness and analysis in healthcare. Specific healthcare issues in the New Zealand health system.

**ECON 765 (15 Points)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy**

Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.

**ECON 771 (15 Points)**  
**Economics of Development**

Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to 'economic development' have evolved and changed through the period from

1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective; a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrializing Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.

**ECON 772 (15 Points)**  
**Trade and Development**

Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

**ECON 773 (15 Points)**  
**The History of Economic Thought I**

Covers a selection of topics in the history of economic ideas, including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics, topics in twentieth century economics and business cycle theory and twentieth century debates on international monetary reform.

**ECON 774 (15 Points)**  
**The History of Economic Thought II**

A survey course covering a selection of topics in the history of economic ideas including: classical economics, post-classical microeconomics, Keynesian economics, monetarism, and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics, business cycle theory and international monetary economics.

**ECON 775 (15 Points)**  
**Economics of the Environment**

Economics of natural resource use and policy. Externality, welfare economics, price theory. Sustainability, future generations and equity. Environmental macroeconomics, trade. Non-market valuation methods, species preservation. International issues.

**ECON 776 (15 Points)**  
**Experimental Economics**

Experiments provide an important link between economic theory and observation. This course will (1) undertake a systematic evaluation of the existing experimental literature with emphasis on game theoretic experiments; (2) instruct students on how to design suitable experiments to test a theoretical conjecture; (3) teach students how to collect and analyze data in a controlled setting and (4) help students begin doing actual research.

**ECON 781 (15 Points)**  
**Microeconomic Theory 2**

A variety of topics from theoretical microeconomics at the advanced level.

**ECON 782 (15 Points)**  
**Regulation and Competition Policy**

This course discusses utility regulation linked to the economics of telecommunication, electricity, water and gas. It introduces the economic principles of competition policy and discusses them with the most recent regulation and competition policy cases in New Zealand and elsewhere.

**ECON 783 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**ECON 788A (15 Points)**

**ECON 788B (15 Points)**

**Honours Dissertation**

*Restriction: ECON 789*

To complete this course a student must enrol in ECON 788 A and B

### **ECON 789 (17.14 Points)**

#### **Research Essay for Honours**

Available to transition students only.

### **ECON 790A (15 Points)**

### **ECON 790B (15 Points)**

#### **Dissertation (MCom/MA)**

To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 790 A and B

### **ECON 792A (38.57 Points)**

### **ECON 792B (38.57 Points)**

#### **Dissertation in Economics of Taxation**

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 792 A and B

### **ECON 794A (45 Points)**

### **ECON 794B (45 Points)**

#### **Thesis for MCom/MA**

To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 794 A and B

## **Finance**

### **Stage II**

### **FINANCE 251 (15 Points)**

#### **Financial Management**

Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include: concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

*Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 OR 192*

### **FINANCE 261 (15 Points)**

#### **Introduction to Investments**

Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

*Prerequisite: FINANCE 251*

### **Stage III**

### **FINANCE 351 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Financial Management**

A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 251.

*Prerequisite: FINANCE 251*

### **FINANCE 361 (15 Points)**

#### **Modern Investment Theory and Management**

Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing models and empirical tests. Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation) including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 261.

*Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and MATHS 208*

### **FINANCE 362 (15 Points)**

#### **Risk Management**

Examines theoretical and practical aspects of risk management with an emphasis on the effective use

of futures, options and other financial derivatives to control market risk exposure. Reviews no-arbitrage methods used to value financial futures and options, including the Black-Scholes model and binomial tree numerical methods.

*Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and MATHS 208*

### **FINANCE 383 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **FINANCE 384 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **Postgraduate Courses**

### **FINANCE 701 (15 Points)**

#### **Research Methods in Finance**

The theory and application of modern research methods in finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

*Restriction: ACCTG 701*

### **FINANCE 702 (15 Points)**

#### **Governance Issues in Finance**

An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organizations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalized and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to finance.

*Restriction: ACCTG 702*

### **FINANCE 751 (15 Points)**

#### **Modern Corporate Finance**

Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

### **FINANCE 761 (15 Points)**

#### **Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis**

Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of classic theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include: market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships and alternative investment vehicles and strategies. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 261 and 361 and presumes the student has completed MATHS 208 or its equivalent.

### **FINANCE 762 (15 Points)**

#### **Risk Management**

The theory and practice of financial risk management for portfolio managers with an emphasis on defining and measuring market risk. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 362 and MATHS 208 with extensions to include the use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to manage market risk.

### **FINANCE 763 (15 Points)**

#### **International Finance**

An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include: financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and

international capital budgeting. A portion of the course will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in FINANCE 251, 261 and 702.

**FINANCE 781** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic in Finance**

**FINANCE 782** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**FINANCE 783** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**FINANCE 784** (15 Points)  
**Directed Readings in Literature Topics**

**FINANCE 785** (15 Points)  
**Directed Readings in Literature Topics**

**FINANCE 788** (30 Points)  
**Dissertation in Finance for BCom(Hons)**  
*Restriction: FINANCE 789*

**FINANCE 789** (17.14 Points)  
**Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**  
Available to transition students only.

**FINANCE 796A** (60 Points)

**FINANCE 796B** (60 Points)  
**Thesis**

*To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 796 A and B*

## Finance - Graduate Programmes

### Postgraduate Courses

**FINMGMT 701** (20 Points)  
**Financial Management**

A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision-making are emphasized.

*Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 701*

**FINMGMT 702** (20 Points)  
**Investments**

An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision-making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include: efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.

*Prerequisite: FINMGMT 701*

**FINMGMT 703** (20 Points)  
**Case Studies in Business and Finance**

A study of corporate financial and business management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include: capital expenditure decision making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international pricing.

*Prerequisite: FINMGMT 702*

**FINMGMT 711** (20 Points)

### Managerial Economics

Provides frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision-making with particular regard to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Market structures, pricing and output phenomena, income distribution and public policy formulation and impact.

**FINMGMT 713** (10 Points)

### Special Topic

**FINMGMT 714** (10 Points)

### Special Topic

**FINMGMT 715** (10 Points)

### Special Topic

## Health Informatics

### Postgraduate Courses

**HLTHINFO 713** (20 Points)

### Information Systems Technology

The developments in information technology (IT) and how they are used to create information systems and share information securely. The emphasis is on systems integration and on making information available where, when, and in the format it is needed. Current IT requirements for healthcare and implications for the future.

*Restriction: INFORM 613*

**HLTHINFO 716** (20 Points)

### Health Information Systems

The development of healthcare computing across different healthcare sectors. Conceptual design and organization of modern clinical information systems and information sharing. Technological advances leading to new ways of delivering and facilitating care such as the electronic patient record, telemedicine and care pathways. Issues of security and confidentiality.

*Restriction: INFORM 616*

**HLTHINFO 718** (20 Points)

### Electronic Health Records

The theory behind the use of medical records, their purpose, their computerization and the benefits, disadvantages, and barriers to implementation. Key concepts of electronic patient and health records. Hierarchical functionality of electronic records, their role in primary, acute and seamless care. Record structure and content, and the technology for record implementation. Patient rights and privacy.

**HLTHINFO 720** (20 Points)

### Telemedicine and Telecare

Definitions of telemedicine and telecare and their significance. Scope, benefits and limitations. Designing and evaluating telemedicine studies. Approaches to introducing telemedicine into mainstream medicine. Technology and practice. The main clinical applications and the legal and ethical dimensions of telemedicine.

**HLTHINFO 721** (20 Points)

### Special Topic in Health Informatics

## Human Resource Management

### Postgraduate Courses

#### HRMGMT 701 (20 Points) Organization Behaviour

Consideration of conceptual frameworks and empirical research related to the behaviour of people in organisations. These theoretical perspectives form a large part of the basis of contemporary theories of HRM and therefore provide a platform upon which subsequent courses build. Topics include perception and personality, individual differences, employee motivation and commitment, communication and team dynamics.

#### HRMGMT 702 (20 Points) Employment Relations

Theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.

*Prerequisite:* HRMGMT 701

#### HRMGMT 703 (20 Points) Human Resource Policy and Practice

The academic basis of professional practice in HRM. The interplay between notions of 'best practice' and contextual factors in the formation of HR policies. Concepts, frameworks, and processes for reviewing HR strategy and improving HR planning in firms. Problem-solving skills in HRM.

*Prerequisite:* HRMGMT 701 and 702

#### HRMGMT 704 (20 Points) Managing Change in Organizations

The theory and practice of change management in organizations drawing on the fields of organizational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

*Prerequisite:* HRMGMT 701 and 702

#### HRMGMT 756 (20 Points) Learning and Development

Designed to assist HR and line managers to develop practical knowledge and skills in the areas of learning and development. It is concerned with both the academic basis and the practice of learning and development.

#### HRMGMT 757 (10 Points) Special Topic

#### HRMGMT 758 (10 Points) Special Topic

#### HRMGMT 759 (10 Points) Special Topic

## Information Management

### Stage I

#### INFOMGMT 191 (15 Points) Business Productivity Tools

Develops basic programming skills using the latest productivity tools in an integrated approach to solving business problems. Information systems theory will provide the context for the effective application of these skills.

*Restriction:* INFOSYS 110, COMPSCI 101, 105

#### INFOMGMT 192 (15 Points)

##### Business Analysis and Applications

Develops hands-on competencies in the creation of business applications. In-depth programming concepts with practical assessments on the application of those concepts are covered. The use of critical thinking and the systems approach in problem solving is promoted. Teaches basic data management concepts and implementation, and how to integrate them into business application development.

*Prerequisite:* INFOMGMT 191

*Restriction:* INFOSYS 110, 280, COMPSCI 101, 105, 280

### Stage II

#### INFOMGMT 291 (15 Points) Web Applications for Business

Provides an understanding of the analysis and design requirements of web applications. It includes the application of analysis and design tools used in the development of Web applications. It deals with multi-tiered client-server models, telecommunications and security issues.

*Prerequisite:* INFOMGMT 191, 192 and BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191 and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192

#### INFOMGMT 292 (15 Points) Database Applications

Students will demonstrate skills in the analysis of IM problems, data modelling and the selection of appropriate designs for its storage and retrieval. Emphasis is on the development of hands-on skills.

*Prerequisite:* INFOMGMT 191, 192 and BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191 and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192

*Restriction:* INFOSYS 222

#### INFOMGMT 293 (15 Points) Information Systems for Marketing

Introduction to how marketers can use commercial application systems on the Internet. Reviews the major elements of doing business online.

*Prerequisite:* MKTG 291 and INFOMGMT 191, 192, and BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191, and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192

*Restriction:* INFOMGMT 294, 295

#### INFOMGMT 294 (15 Points) Information Systems for Accounting

Examines the key concepts in respect to designing and maintaining an accounting information system including internal controls and reporting requirements.

*Prerequisite:* ACCTG 192 and INFOMGMT 191, 192, and BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191, and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192

*Restriction:* INFOMGMT 293, 295, ACCTG 222

#### INFOMGMT 295 (15 Points) Information Systems for HRM

Analysis, critique and evaluation of the major human resource information systems and their characteristics and features, focusing on the data flow, analysis, reporting and forecasting functions, and emergent characteristics of such systems and their relationship to organizational effectiveness.

*Prerequisite:* MGMT 294 and INFOMGMT 191, 192, and BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191, and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192

*Restriction:* INFOMGMT 293, 294

---

**Stage III****INFOMGMT 391 (15 Points)****Information Systems Management**

Students examine issues involved with running an Information Systems Unit. Linkages with the other functional areas of the enterprise and other external stakeholders will be examined.

*Prerequisite:* INFOMGMT 291, 292

**INFOMGMT 392 (15 Points)****Digital Media Production**

Develops a range of digital media resources suitable to use in a web-based application. Projects will demonstrate strong practical skills in the capture, editing and production of digital resources as well as an understanding of where these resources are most effectively deployed.

*Prerequisite:* INFOMGMT 291, 292

**INFOMGMT 393 (15 Points)****Data Mining and Decision Support**

The emphasis will be on data warehousing and data mining for the purposes of decision support and the solution of common business problems.

*Prerequisite:* INFOMGMT 291, 292

---

**Information Systems**

---

**Stage I****INFOSYS 110 (15 Points)****Business Computing**

Information systems, their structure and business applications. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed, and data storage and data search techniques. Introduces the basic concepts of Operations Management, Supply Chain Management, and E-Business. Elementary Management Science modelling is addressed by way of spreadsheets.

*Restriction:* INFOMGMT 191

---

**Stage II****INFOSYS 220 (15 Points)****Systems Analysis and Design 1**

Concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Topics include: data structuring, process flow analysis, input and output design, program specification, unified modelling language and entity-relationship modelling.

*Prerequisite:* Either INFOSYS 110 and COMPSCI 101 or COMPSCI 101 and 105

**INFOSYS 222 (15 Points)****Database Systems**

Data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the manipulation of databases. Students will acquire a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database system software.

*Prerequisite:* Either INFOSYS 110 and COMPSCI 101 or COMPSCI 101 and 105

**INFOSYS 224 (15 Points)****Data Communications**

Topics covered include: the representation, encoding and transmission of information, transmission systems and media, communication techniques, networking fundamentals, network architectures, wide area and local area networks, wireless networks, distributed systems applications, client/server and intranet computing,

Internet/www, network security and network control.

*Prerequisite:* Either INFOSYS 110 and COMPSCI 101, or 636.101 and COMPSCI 101, or COMPSCI 101 and 105

*Restriction:* 636.324

**INFOSYS 225 (15 Points)****Fundamentals of Electronic Commerce**

An introduction to the major elements and applications of electronic commerce (doing business online with customers, suppliers, allies and agents) including the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the nature of distributed applications, and the legal and ethical issues involved.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 110 and ACCTG 101 and MGMT 101 and ECON 111

*Restriction:* INFOSYS 328

**INFOSYS 280 (15 Points)****Information Systems Applications Development**

Students will develop hands-on competencies in the creation of business applications. In-depth issues in program development and its influence on the design and implementation of business systems are explored. Students will be actively encouraged to think deeply using logic, critical thinking and systems approaches in problem solving and applications design.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 101, and INFOSYS 110 or COMPSCI 105

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 280

---

**Stage III**

**Note:** With the permission of the Head of Department, BSc and BTech students may substitute COMPSCI 220 and 230 for INFOSYS 280 or COMPSCI 280 as a prerequisite, provided they have passed these courses with a B Grade or higher.

**Note:** Enrolment in INFOSYS 338, OPSMGT 383 and OPSRES 393 is subject to approval of Head of Department.

**INFOSYS 320 (15 Points)****Systems Analysis and Design 2**

Information modelling, process/rules modelling, user interface design and the selection of tools and components in designing systems.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 220, 222, 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222, COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 230

**INFOSYS 321 (15 Points)****Enterprise Systems**

Examines cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organization's information needs and operations. Considers issues associated with the selection, analysis, design, implementation and configuration of such enterprise systems. Investigates how such systems implement transaction processing, management information and decision support across an organization's business processes. Explores how problems may be characterized, in terms of process and information models.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 220 or OPSMGT 258

*Restriction:* OPSMGT 333

**INFOSYS 323 (15 Points)****Management of Information Systems**

An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The



role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 220 or 222 or 224 or 225 or 226  
*Restriction:* INFOSYS 223

### **INFOSYS 326 (15 Points)** **Electronic Commerce Technologies**

An introduction to the technologies that are essential for the deployment of electronic commerce applications. Topics may include: an overview of the architecture of the Internet and the web; tools for application design including representation and display languages; server and client-side scripting languages; security, transaction and workflow management systems; multi-agent and intelligent search technologies; application service provider technologies; and multimedia design.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 225  
*Restriction:* INFOSYS 226

### **INFOSYS 327 (15 Points)** **Decision Systems**

The primary objectives of the course are to understand the theory, structure and construction of decision support and expert systems. Focus is on the study of their various components, eg, data, knowledge, models and user interface, and methods of integration. The course also addresses emerging technologies, eg, data mining, neural networks and intelligent agents, and research in these areas. Students will learn to work with system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping DSS and ES.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 220, 222, 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222, COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 230

### **INFOSYS 328 (15 Points)** **Electronic Commerce**

Reviews the major elements and applications of electronic commerce (doing business online with one's customers, suppliers, allies and agents), including the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the distributed applications needed and the legal and ethical issues involved. Also studies the role of government policy in the success or failure of e-commerce environments.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 110 and any 45 points at Stage II  
*Restriction:* INFOSYS 225

### **INFOSYS 329 (15 Points)** **Advanced Data Communications**

A comprehensive coverage of different networking technologies is provided. Topics include wide area network devices, technologies and standards, Internet addressing, TCP/IP protocols, quality of service issues for Internet protocols, router components and configurations, routing protocols, wireless networks and network troubleshooting.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 224

### **INFOSYS 330 (15 Points)** **Advanced Database Systems**

An in-depth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 220, 222, 280, or INFOSYS 220,

222, COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 230

### **INFOSYS 338 (15 Points)** **Special Topic in Information Systems**

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 220, 222, 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222, COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 230

### **INFOSYS 339 (15 Points)** **Computer Networks**

Covers the design, implementation and management of reliable and scalable networks. Topics include: local area network (LAN), switching and virtual LANs, network analysis and design, routing protocols, integrated services digital networks, frame relay, asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) networks and a review of the methodologies used to design wide area networks.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 329

### **INFOSYS 340A (15 Points)**

### **INFOSYS 340B (15 Points)**

#### **Information Systems Project**

Allows students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world, while being reinforced with business planning and control skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 220, 222, 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222, COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220, 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 230

*To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 340 A and B*

### **INFOSYS 341 (15 Points)** **Information Security**

Presents technical arrangements for making information systems more secure. The process starts with defining the proper security requirements that are usually stated as a data security policy. Other topics include: identification and authentication, access control, security kernel, physical security, eavesdropping, hardware security, system software security, encryption techniques, public key infrastructure, security protocols and handling subversive software.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 222 and either INFOSYS 224 or COMPSCI 314

### **Postgraduate Courses**

### **INFOSYS 720 (15 Points)** **Information Systems Research**

A substantive review of research in the discipline of information systems. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design, implementation and impact of information technology applications will be studied.

*Prerequisite:* INFOSYS 750 or INFOSYS 751

### **INFOSYS 722 (15 Points)** **Decision Support Systems**

A review of the literature in the area of decision support systems (DSS) and DSS frameworks. Understanding the process of decision-making and issues involved in the design, implementation and evaluation of DSS. Additional topics include data mining, user interfaces, knowledge-based DSS, and research directions in DSS. Knowledge gained will be applied through the design and implementation of a DSS prototype.

**INFOSYS 725 (15 Points)****Organizations and Information Systems**

Explores the social and cultural issues associated with the development and use of information systems in organizations. Topics include: global information systems, IT and changes in organizational structure, IT and work, and information privacy.

**INFOSYS 726 (15 Points)****Information Modelling**

A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex decision support problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. Focuses on the representation of the semantics of complex problems and their manipulation. Prominent approaches such as semantic, object-oriented, structured and unified modelling are studied. An organizational problem, modelled and implemented, forms the project section.

**INFOSYS 727 (15 Points)****Information Security Applications**

Addresses concerns regarding confidentiality, privacy and the volatility of information resulting from the use of information technology. Emphasises such managerial security issues as system security and controls, legal and ethical issues arising from protecting computer files both from a New Zealand and world perspective, disaster recovery and contingency planning and other tools used for protecting information system resources.

*Restriction: INFOSYS 731*

**INFOSYS 728 (15 Points)****Software Engineering**

Various approaches to software design, testing and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

**INFOSYS 730 (15 Points)****Advanced Computer Networks**

Focuses on contemporary computer networking technologies. Topics covered include: network and transport protocols (TCP/IP and enhancements), high-speed wide area networks, network management systems, mobile and wireless communications technologies and future directions.

**INFOSYS 732 (15 Points)****Readings in Information Systems**

A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of information systems. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and students, and approved by the Head of Department.

**INFOSYS 734 (15 Points)****Electronic Commerce**

Focuses on major research issues covering the design of information systems architectures for business-to-business, business-to-consumer and cross-national processes. Application development and design strategies specific to electronic commerce are formulated and evaluated.

**INFOSYS 735 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Information Systems****INFOSYS 737 (15 Points)****Enterprise Resource Planning Systems**

Examines the cross-functional integrated

computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems. Systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic and research-oriented perspective. Considers issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation, and configuration of such enterprise systems and investigates topics such as: supply chain, planning and control systems, optimization, scheduling systems, electronic commerce and business information warehousing.

**INFOSYS 740 (15 Points)****Systems Dynamics for Business Modelling**

The concepts, theories and modelling tools of system dynamics are used to deal with the dynamic complexities arising from interdependencies and interactions amongst various parts and functions within organizations and societies alike. Qualitative and computer modelling are used to gain insight and to foresee the intended outcomes as well as unintended consequences of policies and strategic decisions. All aspects of organizations including HR, IT, Operations, Marketing and Strategy are considered and their interdependencies explored.

*Restriction: OPSMGT 765*

**INFOSYS 750 (15 Points)****Research Methods - Quantitative**

A comprehensive review of the methodological issues in systems research, including detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

*Prerequisite: STATS 208 or equivalent*

**INFOSYS 751 (15 Points)****Research Methods - Qualitative**

Employs a consistent framework to analyse the chain of evidence in completed research projects. Identifies three strategic options in inquiry (objective, constructive and subjective) and related theoretical perspectives and methods of generating evidence. The latter include survey, field study, proof of concept and action research. An experiential approach is adopted. Students develop integrated sets of quality indicators and present in class the results of benchmarking (ie comparing and contrasting) multiple, conceptually related theses.

**INFOSYS 788 (30 Points)****Dissertation in Information Systems for BCom(Hons)**

*Prerequisite: INFOSYS 750 or INFOSYS 751*

*Restriction: INFOSYS 789*

**INFOSYS 789 (17.14 Points)****Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**

Available to transition students only.

**INFOSYS 796A (60 Points)****INFOSYS 796B (60 Points)****MCom Thesis in Information Systems**

*To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 796 A and B*

---

**Information Systems - Graduate Programmes**


---

**Postgraduate Courses****INFORM 703 (20 Points)****Information Systems Management**

Examines the managerial practices required for the quick and effective development and deployment of information systems. Guidelines for both technical

and managerial personnel are described within the context of various system development life cycles. Common problems are identified and the practices which best reduce the risk of failure are presented.

**INFORM 710 (20 Points)**  
**Electronic Commerce Applications**

Students will analyse the prospects for electronic commerce in an industry and propose an e-business strategy. Applications include the linking of manufacturers, suppliers and purchasers in a distribution network and the global delivery of information products and services. Systems architectural models and network structures are examined.

**INFORM 711 (20 Points)**  
**Enterprise Systems**

Examines the cross-functional, integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organization's information needs. Management systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic perspective. Considers issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation, and configuration of such enterprise systems.

**INFORM 712 (20 Points)**  
**Project in Information Systems**

A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of information systems. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

**INFORM 713 (20 Points)**  
**Information Systems Technology**

Introduces the business application of computer technologies via the use of an existing MS Access database. Data modelling and database design are taught in conjunction with hands-on exercises in querying and reporting. The role of business information system requirements in the development and/or purchase of software is explored.

**INFORM 714 (20 Points)**  
**Electronic Commerce Strategies**

Describes how information system and networking technologies are employed to transform the business environment. Includes business-to-business and business-to-consumer aspects. Students study organizations noted for their mastery of electronic commerce. The profile of these organizations is investigated in terms of the interdependence of technology, business strategy and organizational culture.

*Restriction: BUSADMIN 711*

**INFORM 717 (20 Points)**  
**Electronic Commerce Technology**

Introduces the business application of data communication technologies. Reviews the major elements and applications of electronic commerce (doing business online with customers, suppliers, allies and agents). Topics include: the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the distributed applications needed and website design.

## International Business

### Stage I

**INTBUS 151G (15 Points)**  
**Competing in the Global Marketplace**

What are the challenges of globalization for New Zealand's international competitiveness? This course analyses current trends shaping the global economy including trade and investment liberalization, technological change, political and cross-cultural influences, with a focus on business growth in Asia, Europe and America.

### Stage II

**INTBUS 202 (15 Points)**  
**Foundations of Strategy**

Examines how firms and industries compete. Focuses on the frameworks and tools needed to formulate, select and implement strategies. Case studies are used to encourage students to develop skills in formulating strategy in a practical context. *Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192*

**INTBUS 210 (15 Points)**  
**Global Business Environment**

Explores current political and economic developments in the global business environment including international trade, foreign direct investment, the international financial monetary systems and regional integration.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 and 111 or ECON 191*

**INTBUS 211 (15 Points)**  
**Global Business Operations**

In-depth and systematic analysis of international business firm activities, encompassing the following functional areas and core topics: strategy and structure of international business, strategic choice, control and coordination of international activities, modes of entry and strategic alliances, exporting and importing, global manufacturing, global marketing, global R&D, global HRM, accounting and financial management.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101 or ECON 191 and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192*

### Stage III

**INTBUS 301 (15 Points)**  
**Strategy and International SMEs**

Examines international growth strategy options for small and medium-sized enterprises. These options are examined from a New Zealand perspective and within the context of contrasting internationalization and strategic management frameworks. Case studies are used to facilitate practical application of concepts and techniques.

*Prerequisite: INTBUS 202 or MKTG 391*

**INTBUS 302 (15 Points)**  
**Strategy and Global Firms**

Examines the core international business theories underlying the creation and existence of multinational corporations. It focuses on the role of multinationals in international trade and examines the strategies of these complex organisations.

*Prerequisite: INTBUS 202 or MKTG 391*

**INTBUS 303 (15 Points)**  
**Comparative Management**

Study of management in the context of international and multicultural work environments, aimed at

developing understanding of the influence of culture on organizations and organizational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organizations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.

*Prerequisite: INTBUS 211 or MGMT 391 or 392*

#### **INTBUS 304 (15 Points)**

##### **Government and the Global Firm**

Examination of the relationship between governing actors and international businesses, and consideration of the international firm as a political strategist.

*Prerequisite: INTBUS 210*

#### **INTBUS 310 (15 Points)**

##### **Business in Europe**

Review, analysis and projection of the environment for business in the European region including: economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, scenarios for change, issues relating to the European market and the political economy of nation-states and regional groupings in the global context, and analysis of business strategies in the European market.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from INTBUS 202, 210, 211, ECON 211, POLITICS 220*

#### **INTBUS 311 (15 Points)**

##### **Business in the Americas**

Review, analysis and projection of the environment for business in the Americas including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts on technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from INTBUS 202, 210, 211, ECON 211, POLITICS 218, 234, HISTORY 231*

#### **INTBUS 312 (15 Points)**

##### **Business in Asia-Pacific**

Focuses on two issues: the post-Second World War economic development of the East and South-East Asian economies, particularly in terms of government-business relations and the managerial and cultural contexts in which business takes place in Asia.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from INTBUS 202, 210, 211, ECON 211, POLITICS 226, 228, HISTORY 221*

#### **INTBUS 313 (15 Points)**

##### **New Zealand Competing Globally**

Review, analysis and projection of the international environment for business in New Zealand, including economic, political and legal factors, sociocultural characteristics and impacts of technological change. Focuses on the impact of regional integration and trade agreements on the strategic positioning of business enterprises.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from INTBUS 202, 210, 211, ECON 205, 211, GEOG 202, MGMT 231*

### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **INTBUS 701 (15 Points)**

##### **International Business Theory**

Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. A focus on the development of theoretical and conceptual models prepares the way

for more in-depth investigation of international business issues.

#### **INTBUS 702 (15 Points)**

##### **Research in International Business**

Advanced study of business in the context of international and multinational environments. The exploration of theoretical and empirical issues lays the foundation for in-depth inquiry in the discipline.

#### **INTBUS 703 (15 Points)**

##### **Strategic Management Theory**

Advanced study of strategic management theory and empirical research. This serves as a springboard for more in-depth studies by research essay or thesis.

#### **INTBUS 704 (15 Points)**

##### **Research in Strategic Management**

Advanced study of a selected range of contemporary strategic management issues. The development of critical analytical skills facilitates the preparation of a subsequent in-depth research study in strategic management.

#### **INTBUS 705 (15 Points)**

##### **International Entrepreneurship**

Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation in an international context. Accent is placed on increasing the effectiveness of inquiry through cross-disciplinary research.

#### **INTBUS 706 (15 Points)**

##### **Perspectives on Globalization**

Reviews the causes and consequences of globalization from different perspectives, with particular emphasis on the globalization of products, firms and markets. Resulting analytical insight supports further in-depth research on a specific globalization topic.

#### **INTBUS 707 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Methods**

Application of modern research methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative approaches.

#### **INTBUS 711 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **INTBUS 712 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **INTBUS 751 (20 Points)**

##### **Global Business Operations**

Focuses on key issues in the operation of businesses across national boundaries. The course provides a strong theoretical base, sound analytical skills and practical case studies.

#### **INTBUS 752 (20 Points)**

##### **International Management**

Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include: cross-cultural organizational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.

#### **INTBUS 753 (20 Points)**

##### **Global Business Environment**

Provides an understanding of global political, economic, social, technological and ecological relations, associated international institutions, and

their implications for international business. Analytical frameworks, case studies and research seminars are used in order to develop students' analytical thinking and decision-making skills.

**INTBUS 754 (20 Points)**  
**Global Firm Strategic Management**

Focuses on strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational and transnational organizations.

**INTBUS 755 (10 Points)**  
**Competing in the Asia Pacific**

Focuses on the business environment in the Asia-Pacific region including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, regional groupings and relationships in the global context. Considers changes taking place in key regional economies and their implications for international businesses.

**INTBUS 757 (10 Points)**  
**Competing in Europe**

Focuses on the business environment in the European region including economic, trade, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, and on developing business strategies for competing in those markets in the global context.

**INTBUS 759 (10 Points)**  
**Competing in the Americas**

Focuses on the business environment in the Americas including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, regional groupings, free trade agreements and relationships in the global context. Considers changes taking place in key regional economies and their implications for international businesses.

**INTBUS 761 (20 Points)**  
**Global Trade and Finance**

Provides global managers with the ability to understand the economic environment in which they operate and apply the fundamental concepts of economic analysis to business decisions with regard to global trade and finance.

**INTBUS 762 (20 Points)**  
**International Relations**

Provides in depth analysis and comparison of foreign policies and their implications for international business. Presents different perspectives to gain an appreciation of the complexity of international relations including consideration of the historical context of international politics and contemporary issues on foreign policy, international conflict, security, global political economy and multilateralism.

**INTBUS 765A (42.85 Points)**  
**INTBUS 765B (42.85 Points)**

**Applied Research Project in International Business**

Provides an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business firsthand. The course comprises a research preparation period followed by the execution of an applied research project. A substantial written

report must be submitted.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 765 A and B

**INTBUS 766 (17.14 Points)**  
**Research Seminar in International Business**

Integrates all aspects of the MIntBus programme with the applied research project. Focuses on the integration of the academic and practical experience of students based on the presentation of, and reflection on, their applied research projects (INTBUS 765). Available to transition students only.

**INTBUS 771 (10 Points)**  
**New Zealand Competing Globally**

Examines New Zealand's integration into the global economy by considering the changing economic, political, technological and socio-cultural environments and the implications for international competitiveness in a small geographically isolated trading nation.

**INTBUS 772 (30 Points)**  
**Applied Research Methods in International Business**

Focuses on the production of a research proposal to guide the Applied Research Project. Develops skills in international business research methods including in depth knowledge of data analysis using multivariate methods.

**INTBUS 773 (60 Points)**  
**Applied Research Project**

Provides an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business. A written analytical report must be submitted.

**INTBUS 788A (15 Points)**

**INTBUS 788B (15 Points)**

**Dissertation for BCom(Hons)**

*Restriction: INTBUS 789*

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 788 A and B

**INTBUS 789 (17.14 Points)**  
**Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**

Available to transition students only.

**INTBUS 796A (60 Points)**

**INTBUS 796B (60 Points)**

**Thesis (MCom)**

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 796 A and B

---

**International Strategy and Leadership**

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**INTSTRAT 750 (20 Points)**  
**International Business**

An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organizational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

**INTSTRAT 751 (20 Points)**  
**Strategy and Planning for International Competitiveness**

Conceptual analysis of strategy formation in SMEs and corporates, focusing on export development; the role of planning in formulating and implementing strategy; case study analysis of strategy and planning for international entry, including market assessment, resource analysis, environmental analysis.

**INTSTRAT 755 (10 Points)****Business Environment of Asia**

Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.

**INTSTRAT 756 (20 Points)****Cross-cultural Dimension of Business**

Study of management in cross-cultural environments, understanding the impact of culture on organizations trading across national borders, cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.

**INTSTRAT 760 (10 Points)****Special Topic****INTSTRAT 761 (10 Points)****Special Topic****INTSTRAT 762 (10 Points)****Special Topic****INTSTRAT 763 (10 Points)****Business Environment of Europe**

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and Europe's relationships in the global context.

**INTSTRAT 764 (10 Points)****Business Environment of the Americas**

Review, analysis and projection of the environment for business in the Americas region, including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings and relationships in the global context.

**INTSTRAT 765 (20 Points)****Foundations of Strategic Management**

Begins with frameworks for holistic management, then stakeholder recognition in ethical stance and organisational purpose and vision, analysis of future macro environment (domestic and global), analysis of market and competitor dynamics, and appraisal of internal resources and capabilities. Develops strategic objectives, strategic options, evaluation and decision-making. Links strategies to organisational and structural development, management of change, and corporate governance.

**INTSTRAT 766 (20 Points)****NZ International Business Environment**

Review, analysis and projection of the international environment for business in New Zealand, including economic, political and legal factors, sociocultural characteristics, migration and impacts of technological change. Considers the impact of regional integration and trade agreements for both foreign and domestic businesses.

---

**Management**


---

**Stage I****MGMT 101 (15 Points)****Organization and Management**

Schools of management thought. Management processes and group dynamics in organisations. Introduction to employment relations.

Contemporary and critical issues in management policy and practice.

*Restriction: MGMT 191 and 192*

**Stage II****MGMT 211 (15 Points)****Organizational Behaviour**

Description and analysis of the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations with a focus on the New Zealand context. Topics include: individual differences, group dynamics and the impact of culture and communication on individuals in organizational life.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SCIGEN 201*

**MGMT 212 (15 Points)****Organization Theory**

Classical and contemporary theories of complex organizations. Bureaucracy, functionalism and systems theory, contingency theory and their critiques. Organizational structure; cultural and political dimensions of organization.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SCIGEN 201*

**MGMT 223 (15 Points)****Employment Relations**

Main theoretical schools of employment relations and frames of reference. The roles and motivations of the parties involved in the employment relationship. The social, political and economic environment of employment relations. The New Zealand legislative framework for employment relations. Contemporary issues.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SOCIOL 101*

*Restriction: 641.221, 641.222*

**MGMT 231 (15 Points)****Business in Society**

An in-depth look at the ideology of modern business, the economic and social 'revolution' in New Zealand and the process of globalization. An integrative course, considering the economic, social, psychological and moral impacts of global capitalism. Most of the focus will be on the impacts of the market on key social indicators in New Zealand but time will also be devoted to international issues.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SOCIOL 105*

**MGMT 232 (15 Points)****Kaupapa Maori in Business**

An introduction to an indigenous people's approach to business and ethics, and research. Maori people, their world view and the resulting ethical and knowledge frameworks, particularly those that relate to business development. Maori thought is compared with key ideas in Western, Islamic, Buddhist, African and Pacific thought and business ethics. Indigenous peoples' research methods and the role of research in the construction of knowledge.

*Prerequisite: MAORI 130 or MGMT 101 or PHIL 102 or 103 or 152*

**MGMT 292 (15 Points)****Managing Human Resources**

Key theories and issues in human resource management in the contemporary context. Roles of HR practitioners. Knowledge and tools for effective implementation of HRM practices including job analysis, HR planning, recruitment, selection, training and development, performance management and remuneration.

*Prerequisite: BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191 and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192 and INFOMGMT 191, 192*

**MGMT 293 (15 Points)**  
**Employment Relations and Workplace Change**

Analysis of the quality of management-union and management-workforce relations in New Zealand, including policy questions associated with employment negotiations and the management of technological change. Distinctive features of employment regulation in New Zealand. The role of work practices, workforce education and skills, and employee relations' philosophies and styles in workplace performance.

*Prerequisite: BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191 and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192 and INFOMGMT 191, 192*

**MGMT 294 (15 Points)**  
**Behaviour in Organisations**

Analysis of individual, group and social behaviour in organisations, and organisational culture and structure as they relate to individuals and teams in organisations. Contemporary approaches to organisation design, including team and project-based structures, knowledge creation and management, centres for innovation, and network and virtual organisations.

*Prerequisite: BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191*

*Restriction: MGMT 211, MGMT 212*

**Stage III**

**MGMT 301 (15 Points)**  
**Management Theory and Practice**

Students create and manage virtual companies in a 12-week business simulation. Theory is linked to practice in multidisciplinary teams and in personal and group effectiveness and other classic and contemporary management issues.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or ENGGEN 302 or BUSINESS 291 or MGMT 291*

**MGMT 302 (15 Points)**  
**Strategic Management**

A case-based course that focuses on analysing and responding to complex organizational situations from a general manager's perspective. The processes of strategizing, the impact of organizational contexts and the subsequent strategic tensions are explored so as to understand the adoption of various strategic practices.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 212 or INTBUS 202*

**MGMT 303 (15 Points)**  
**Entrepreneurship and New Ventures**

Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to starting and managing new ventures, and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or MGMT 212 or ENGGEN 302 or BUSINESS 291 or MGMT 291 or OPSMGT 258*

**MGMT 304 (15 Points)**  
**HR Policies and Practice**

Historical and philosophical bases of HRM. Roles of HR specialists. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, performance appraisal, remuneration and benefits. Contemporary issues.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 223, and 211 or 294 or PSYCH 263*  
*Restriction: MGMT 292, 323*

**MGMT 305 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 212 or ENGGEN 302*

*Restriction: MGMT 335*

**MGMT 306 (15 Points)**

**Creating Wealth From Technology**

An intensive course in identifying opportunity and commercializing technology.

*Prerequisite: Departmental Permission required*

*Restriction: MGMT 336*

**MGMT 307 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 212 or 294 or PSYCH 263*

*Restriction: MGMT 338*

**MGMT 312 (15 Points)**

**Gender in Organisations**

The experiences and implications of increasing numbers and influence of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. Topics include: home-work interface, gender identity, influences of gender and ethnicity, sexual harassment issues, career development, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organizations, women-run organizations, and micro and macro strategies for change.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 212 or 294 or WOMEN 100*

*Restriction: MGMT 313*

**MGMT 314 (15 Points)**

**Contemporary Issues in Organizations**

A modular course exploring the nature, development and structuring of contemporary organizations and organizational life. Theoretical and applied approaches with a focus on both micro and macro issues in seeking to understand the complex processes of organizing. Topics may include identity, resistance, power and politics, governance, and organizational trends and designs.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 212 or 294*

*Restriction: MGMT 311*

**MGMT 317 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 212 or 294*

**MGMT 321 (15 Points)**

**Comparative Employment Relations**

Theories of comparative employment relations. The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations. Debates over a social dimension to multilateral and regional trade environments and response from employers, labour and government. The rise of transnational corporations, their influence on the employment relationship, and developing trade union strategies in the face of that influence.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 223 or MGMT 293*

**MGMT 322 (15 Points)**

**Contemporary Work and Employment**

Issues in contemporary work and employment. Work organization, occupations and professions, workplace relations, atypical work, regulation of work; role of trade unions; worker participation, work-life balance. Implications for workers, organizations and management, and society.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 223 or MGMT 293*

*Restriction: MGMT 326*

**MGMT 328 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**MGMT 329 (15 Points)****Special Topic***Prerequisite: MGMT 223***MGMT 331 (15 Points)**  
**Business Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organizations, ethical issues for organizations, fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 231 or 291 or any 30 points at Stage II in the BA Ethics Programme*

**MGMT 332 (15 Points)**  
**Business and Culture**

An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society; explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 231*

**MGMT 341 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: MGMT 231*

*Restriction: MGMT 337*

**MGMT 391 (15 Points)**  
**Human Resource Strategy**

Analysis of the role of effective HR strategy as a necessary, but not sufficient, condition of firm viability and its potential to provide a source of sustained competitive advantage. General principles for improving business performance through human resource strategy and their adaptation in dynamic and complex contexts, including knowledge-intensive competition. Globalization and the special problems of human resource strategy in multidivisional and international firms. Techniques for modelling and measuring the links between HRM, other business functions and the firm's performance.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 292*

**MGMT 392 (15 Points)**  
**Managing Change**

Analysis of contemporary organizational and people management issues in a context of change, including innovation and imitation. Issues include leadership style, facilitation of creativity and the systemic management of complex change. Assessment of personal and professional responses to change and frameworks for the assessment of individual and group learning. The role of new technology as both a source and enabler of change.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 294 and INFOMGMT 295*

*Restriction: MGMT 340*

---

**Postgraduate Courses****MGMT 711 (15 Points)**  
**Strategic Human Resource Management**

Theory and research in HRM strategy, including debates about 'best fit' and 'best practice'. The resource-based view of the firm and competition for human capital in the knowledge economy. The roles of HR specialists and the practice of HR planning.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 323*

*Restriction: MGMT 761*

**MGMT 712 (15 Points)**  
**Employee Recruitment and Development**

The 'make versus buy' decision in HR and review of key studies in recruitment, selection, socialization, employee development and labour turnover. Skill development in job analysis and employment interviewing. Equal employment opportunity (EEO) issues.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 323*

*Restriction: MGMT 777*

**MGMT 713 (15 Points)**  
**Performance Management and Reward Systems**

Theories underpinning performance management and studies of performance appraisal, pay policies, promotion systems and non-pay rewards. Skill development in core techniques such as job evaluation and performance appraisal design.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 323*

*Restriction: MGMT 746*

**MGMT 714 (15 Points)**  
**Work Organization and Employment Negotiation**

Theories and research on work organization, the future of work and collective and individual bargaining including the nature and growth of more cooperative bargaining strategies, and review of bargaining and mediation practice in New Zealand. Skill-based negotiation exercises.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 223*

*Restriction: MGMT 768*

**MGMT 715 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic****MGMT 716 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic****MGMT 721 (15 Points)**  
**Frameworks of Change and Innovation**

Builds a foundation and framework for the study of organizational change and innovation and provides multiple perspectives on the topic, including: 'purpose', 'context', 'structure', 'culture' and 'technology'. Case-based teaching is focused on best practice and challenges for New Zealand organizations in a global economy.

**MGMT 722 (30 Points)**  
**Organizational Change and Innovation: Theory and Practice**

Provides comprehensive and practical exposure to contemporary practices of organizational change and innovation in a closely supervised, team-taught, intensive format. Through interactions with companies, students will explore real change issues at the company or industry level of analysis.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 721*

**MGMT 723 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Professional Development**

Prescription: Students develop their professional skills in order to make a difference in organizations of the future. Personal portfolios reflect individual competence and advancement in conceptual thinking, facilitation skills, oral and written presentations including the use of new media.

**MGMT 724 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic****MGMT 731 (15 Points)**  
**Contemporary Organizations and Management**

The world of organizations and management is changing as a consequence of new technologies, globalization and increased competition for resources. Students will examine the emergence of new organizational forms, such as network, project-



based and virtual (e-business) organizations, and develop their theoretical understanding of the reasons for these developments. Students will also gain an understanding of the new managerial roles that are required in this new organizational environment. Through their participation in this course, students will also become familiar with, and be able to apply, the tools of organizational analysis.  
*Restriction: MGMT 751*

#### **MGMT 732 (15 Points)**

##### **Critical Organizational Analysis**

Critical theories and ideas about formal organizations in contemporary Western societies. The relationships between the social contexts of organizations and the development of organizational theory and practice. Micro-processes in organizational enactments such as organizational psychologies. The implications of the post-modern debate in social and cultural theory for organizational analysis. The problematics of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and their counter-practices.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 212*

*Restriction: MGMT 757*

#### **MGMT 733 (15 Points)**

##### **Issues in Society, Culture and Business**

Advanced study of issues arising at the interface between business, society and culture, and for analysis of the role of business and commerce in the construction and dissemination of culture. The ethics of modern business, business and the environment, the market culture and the culture industries.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 231 and MGMT 331*

*Restriction: MGMT 770*

#### **MGMT 734 (15 Points)**

##### **Gender and Diversity in Organizations**

The identity of individuals and the concomitant gendered analysis of organizational processes. Interactions of gender, ethnicity, class and sexuality. The application of identity in organizations through the dilemmas of managing and valuing diversity, implications for everyday practice and alternate organizational forms.

*Restriction: MGMT 752*

#### **MGMT 735 (15 Points)**

##### **Kaupapa Maori and Organizations**

Students will be introduced to a world view which draws on a uniquely Maori intellectual and philosophical framework that is manifest in tradition and practice (tikanga me ritenga). This is the basis from which the students will construct their perspectives (matauranga Maori) of Maori organization and management.

*Restriction: MGMT 771*

#### **MGMT 736 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **MGMT 737 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **MGMT 740 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Methods**

Grounds students in the key philosophical and methodological issues that inform robust research practice; introduces qualitative research approaches and their use; introduces some key dimensions of quantitative research approaches as a preliminary to enrolment in MGMT 741.

#### **MGMT 741 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Methods**

This course introduces the student to the major advanced research methods utilised within organizational research. These methods span both quantitative and qualitative approaches such as latent variable models in survey design and analysis, computational and causal modelling, ethnographic, narrative, and discourse theory, and qualitative text-processing methodologies. Students will gain a significant conceptual appreciation of state-of-the-art research methodologies applied to a wide array of substantive organizational problems.

*Prerequisite: MGMT 740*

#### **MGMT 788 (30 Points)**

##### **Dissertation for BCom(Hons)**

*Restriction: MGMT 789*

#### **MGMT 789 (17.14 Points)**

##### **Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**

Available for transition students only.

#### **MGMT 796A (60 Points)**

#### **MGMT 796B (60 Points)**

##### **Thesis (MCom)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MGMT 796 A and B*

### **Maori Development**

#### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **MAORIDEV 701 (20 Points)**

##### **Maori Society: History and Resources**

A survey of Maori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. Considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Maori Land Court.

#### **MAORIDEV 704 (20 Points)**

##### **Maori Business Development: Te Whakapakari Hua Maori**

The principles of marketing and assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this course is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Maori development.

#### **MAORIDEV 710 (20 Points)**

##### **Accounting for Maori Business: Te Takinga mai me Te Tai**

Accounting practice for Maori organizations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision-making and control. Topics include: an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Maori organizations.

#### **MAORIDEV 711 (20 Points)**

##### **Legal Studies for Maori Business**

The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company-directing, partnerships, trust law, company floats, takeovers and legislation governing private and corporate

business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasize aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Maori business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.

**MAORIDEV 712 (20 Points)**  
**Management of Maori Organizations**

Analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise and the Maori manager in relation to modern management theory and frameworks.

**MAORIDEV 713 (10 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**MAORIDEV 714 (10 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

---

## Marketing

---

### Stage I

**MKTG 151G (15 Points)**  
**Essential Marketing**

Marketing is an integral part of our modern world. Marketing Essentials is designed for non-business students and provides an inside view to the world of marketing. We explore basic marketing principles and examine contemporary issues relevant to our changing world. Its emphasis is based on creating customer value and satisfaction through the understanding of these principles and practice.

*Restriction: MKTG 201, 291*

### Stage II

**MKTG 201 (15 Points)**  
**Marketing Management**

Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management. Basic marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice are applied to marketing activities within New Zealand and the global economy.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 and 111 and MGMT 101 or BUSINESS 291 or MGMT 291 and STATS 108 or STATS 191*

*Restriction: MKTG 291*

**MKTG 202 (15 Points)**  
**Marketing Research**

The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including: how to integrate stages, carry out research in a scientific manner, read and analyse research reports, apply research skills.

*Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and STATS 208*

*Restriction: MKTG 292*

**MKTG 291 (15 Points)**  
**Marketing Perspectives**

Focuses on the major principles and concepts of modern marketing management, and on the challenges that are involved in effectively planning, implementing and evaluating marketing mix strategies. Particular attention is placed on the application of theory to practice through the use of case studies and through the discussion of current business stories and events from New Zealand and around the world.

*Prerequisite: BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191*

*Restriction: MKTG 201*

**MKTG 292 (15 Points)**  
**Creating Market Knowledge**

The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including how to integrate stages, carry

out research in a scientific manner, read and analyse research reports and apply research skills. Students gain hands-on experience in statistical analysis of marketing research data.

*Prerequisite: MKTG 291 and STATS 191 or 108 and BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191 and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192 and INFOMGMT 191, 192*

*Restriction: MKTG 202*

**MKTG 293 (15 Points)**  
**Understanding Consumers**

A theoretical framework for understanding aspects of buyer behaviour is examined including the IT-mediated environment. This includes: individual and group decision-making processes, social and cultural influences, involvement, and situational impacts.

*Prerequisite: MKTG 291 and BUSINESS 191 or MGMT 191 and BUSINESS 192 or MGMT 192 and INFOMGMT 191, 192*

*Restriction: MKTG 303*

---

### Stage III

**MKTG 301 (15 Points)**  
**Marketing Strategy**

Focuses on development, implementation, and control of marketing strategies needed to attain and sustain an organisation's competitive advantage. Techniques that assist in developing and evaluating the effectiveness of marketing strategies are introduced and contemporary issues in marketing practice are discussed. Instructional methods include: the use of case studies, development of a marketing plan and a computer-based decision simulation.

*Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202*

*Restriction: MKTG 391*

**MKTG 302 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Marketing Research**

Focuses on the more technical components of marketing research. Covers advanced methods used in the statistical analysis of marketing research data including many multivariate methods. Students gain practical experience with the entire marketing research process through an applied project.

*Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202*

**MKTG 303 (15 Points)**  
**Buyer Behaviour**

Essentially, the application of psychology to how people make consumption decisions and interpret advertising. This includes a consideration of individual differences and environmental/situational influences on consumers.

*Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202*

*Restriction: MKTG 293*

**MKTG 305 (15 Points)**  
**Services Marketing and Management**

The marketing and management issues faced by organizations competing in the service sector or other firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage. The course also looks at the implications of relationships, customer satisfaction, service recovery and other critical elements in services marketing.

*Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202*

*Restriction: MKTG 391*

**MKTG 306 (15 Points)**  
**Advertising and Promotion**

Discusses the elements of the marketing

communications mix. It considers important issues that relate to the development of promotional campaigns that are created to support a firm's strategy.

*Prerequisite:* MKTG 201 and 202

*Restriction:* MKTG 392

### **MKTG 307 (15 Points)** **Retailing**

The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* MKTG 201 and 202

### **MKTG 312 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* MKTG 201 and 202

### **MKTG 313 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* MKTG 201 and 202

### **MKTG 314 (15 Points)** **Customer Relationship Management**

An investigation of the use of electronic commerce technologies for the effective management of relationships with individual customers. Coverage includes topics related to product and service delivery on the web, communication using the web infrastructure, data collection and analysis, personalised exchange of information with customers, and new models of managing customer relationship both internal and external.

*Prerequisite:* OPSMGT 258 or MKTG 201

### **MKTG 391 (15 Points)** **Strategic Services Marketing**

Looks at traditional strategy topics from a service delivery perspective and within a relationship marketing perspective. The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation and change are analysed in conjunction with issues such as relationship architecture, service recovery, customer satisfaction, internal marketing and return on quality. Also looks at the use of information technology as a tool to create competitive advantage through service delivery.

*Prerequisite:* MKTG 291, 292 and 293

*Restriction:* MKTG 301, 305

### **MKTG 392 (15 Points)** **Advertising and Communications**

The marketing communications process and the elements of the marketing communications mix are studied to understand how marketing communications strategy is planned, implemented and controlled in theory and practice. The interface between advertising and communications and e-commerce is also examined in depth.

*Prerequisite:* MKTG 291, 292 and 293

*Restriction:* MKTG 306

## **Postgraduate Courses**

### **MKTG 701 (15 Points)** **Advanced Marketing 1**

A core course providing an introduction to marketing philosophy, theory, current debate and advancements in the field. Emphasis is on developing the critical thinking and analytical skills necessary to undertake postgraduate research.

### **MKTG 702 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Marketing 2**

An advanced study of marketing theory relating to contemporary issues. Emphasis is on providing students with an in-depth knowledge of key topics in marketing, based on critical evaluation of the field. Examples of topics covered included marketing strategy, retailing, branding, services marketing.

### **MKTG 703 (15 Points)**

#### **Research Methods in Marketing 1**

A core course for all postgraduate students. An overview of the research process, and examination of different types of research philosophies used in the discovery of theory. An introduction to both qualitative and quantitative research techniques is provided to assist students to think critically when designing a research study.

### **MKTG 704 (15 Points)**

#### **Research Methods in Marketing 2**

A continuation of MKTG 703, with the aim of providing students with a more in-depth knowledge of data analysis using multivariate methods. The aim is to gain an appreciation of the appropriate types of quantitative methods of analysis and research designs suitable for different types of research problems.

*Prerequisite:* MKTG 703

### **MKTG 705 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Buyer Behaviour 1**

A core course in the postgraduate programme, providing a foundation for a deeper understanding of buyers. This is an advanced study of fundamental theories in buyer behaviour, where both classical and contemporary theories are evaluated.

### **MKTG 706 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Buyer Behaviour 2**

Builds upon the foundation of MKTG 705. Explores leading edge research in buyer behaviour to provide a stronger background in the field.

### **MKTG 709 (15 Points)**

#### **Information Technology in Marketing**

An advanced study of the roles of information technology (IT) in the pursuit of competitive advantage. Topics include Customer Relationship Marketing (CRM), strategic marketing in new media environments such as the Internet, and IT-enabled interactivity. Provides students with an in-depth understanding of the impacts of IT on organisations and marketing communications, and on resulting changes in marketing theory and practice.

### **MKTG 710 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Communications Research**

An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Examines relevant research into consumer behaviour as it relates to the receiving and processing of advertising messages. By examining various points of view, students should have a better understanding of the theoretical issues involving the use of advertising, media selection and creative execution of advertising programmes.

### **MKTG 716 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic: Electronic Commerce**

An integrative course jointly taught by Marketing and ISOM. Reviews the major elements and

applications of electronic commerce and inspects the ways in which integrated systems for electronic commerce might be realized. Emphasis is on synthesizing the many strands of developments in the field of electronic commerce.

**MKTG 717** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**MKTG 718** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**MKTG 719** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**MKTG 720** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic: Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Marketing**

An examination of current and emerging research issues at the marketing/entrepreneurship interface. Examines entrepreneurial marketing and innovation in a cross-disciplinary fashion, drawing on knowledge from other fields including strategy, international business, psychology, sociology and science. Exposes students to fundamental marketing issues related to entrepreneurial firm start-up, growth, development and sustenance.

**MKTG 788** (30 Points)  
**Dissertation for BCom(Hons)**  
*Restriction: MKTG 789*

**MKTG 789** (17.14 Points)  
**Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**  
Available to transition students only.

**MKTG 796A** (60 Points)

**MKTG 796B** (60 Points)

**Thesis (MCom)**  
*To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 796 A and B*

## Marketing - Graduate Programmes

### Postgraduate Courses

**MARKET 701** (20 Points)  
**Marketing Strategy**

Explores development of competitive advantage. Builds understanding of issues affecting the creation and delivery of superior customer value. Examines linkages between strategic thinking, business operations and value creation. Considers the role of marketing in organisations, and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and developing high-value strategies are studied.

*Prerequisite: MARKET 713*

**MARKET 702** (20 Points)  
**Understanding Customers and Markets**

Develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and market research, and their implications for management decision-making.

*Prerequisite: MARKET 701*

**MARKET 703** (20 Points)  
**Marketing Communications**

Develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or

service strategy.

*Prerequisite: MARKET 702*

**MARKET 705** (20 Points)

**Special Topic in Marketing**

*Prerequisite: MARKET 713*

**MARKET 708** (10 Points)

**Advanced Marketing Strategy**

An intensive capstone module using leading-edge concepts and practices to expand on previous course material and to synthesise learnings. Use of a web-based business simulation provides experience in strategic decision making and in managing operating consequences for the organisation.

*Prerequisite: MARKET 713*

**MARKET 713** (20 Points)

**Marketing for Managers**

Marketing concept and process, the role of marketing and marketers within the organization and wider social context, identification of marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, planning marketing programmes and managing the marketing effort.

**MARKET 715** (10 Points)

**Creating and Managing Brands**

Brand equity is a crucial component of competitive advantage. This course explores the strategic role brands play in local and global competition, provides guidelines on how to develop and manage strong brands, and examines the emerging role of brands in an electronic environment.

*Prerequisite: MARKET 713*

**MARKET 720** (10 Points)

**Special Topic in Marketing**

*Prerequisite: MARKET 713*

**MARKET 722** (10 Points)

**Special Topic in Marketing**

*Prerequisite: MARKET 713*

**MARKET 723** (10 Points)

**Special Topic in Marketing**

*Prerequisite: MARKET 713*

## MMgt/PGDipBus

### Postgraduate Courses

**Note:** As indicated in their respective regulations, courses MANAGEMENT 720-723 are available for the MEdMgt and the MEMgt.

**MANAGEMENT 704** (30 Points)

**Research Processes**

Provides insights into the business research process, particularly the interaction of quantitative and qualitative methods within the context of action research. Both the development and refinement of research programmes are discussed in depth.

**MANAGEMENT 705** (90 Points)

**Managing a Strategic Intervention**

Project-based research into strategic change and/or organizational change. The research project will be supported by seminars, workshops, classroom attendance and readings. The individual research activity will document an analysis of particular strategic initiatives and the management of the processes involved. The research project will track each initiative from initiation through to

implementation.

#### **MANAGEMENT 706 (30 Points)**

##### **Business Research Project 1**

Supervised empirical or analytical research on organizational change, organizational design, or governance designed to cover areas of managerial competence. The form of the written report will depend upon the research project's orientation. It will be grounded in the appropriate literature, and will provide an analysis and critique, and document an analysis of organizational needs and establish a planning and implementation framework.

#### **MANAGEMENT 707 (30 Points)**

##### **Business Research Project 2**

Supervised empirical research involves an organizational assessment. A written research project will document an analysis of the student's organization, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and will draw appropriate conclusions and recommendations.

#### **MANAGEMENT 708 (30 Points)**

##### **Business Research Project 3**

A written research project addresses major strategic and organizational issues, involving the analysis, evaluation and implementation of strategic change. This can also involve areas cross-function within the organization, eg, marketing and production, and can be benchmarked against organizational and international best practice.

#### **MANAGEMENT 720 (20 Points)**

##### **Arts Organization and Management**

Approaches to organization strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organizations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in cultural organizations.

#### **MANAGEMENT 723 (20 Points)**

##### **Service Delivery in the Arts Sector**

Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organizational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organizational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

#### **MANAGEMENT 724 (20 Points)**

##### **Strategic Management of Professional Organisations**

Advanced analysis of strategic management issues that confront health care and other professional organizations in a dynamic environment. These will include managing with professionals, organization design, strategic planning and the management of change in professional organizations.

#### **MANAGEMENT 725 (20 Points)**

##### **Contemporary Health Care Delivery Systems**

Analysis of the management systems employed in contemporary health care organizations including case mix, managed care methods and health care

integration systems. Comparative and international developments will be reviewed.

#### **MANAGEMENT 729 (20 Points)**

##### **Special Topic in Arts Management**

#### **MANAGEMENT 732 (20 Points)**

##### **Managing Customers in the Arts Sector**

Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a 'service-driven' cultural organisation.

#### **MANAGEMENT 733 (20 Points)**

##### **Special Topic in Arts Management**

#### **MANAGEMENT 734 (20 Points)**

##### **Project Management in the Arts Sector**

Effective project management relies on alignment of organizational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organizational context and fit both organizational and professional research objectives. Topics include: project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control and scheduling techniques.

#### **MANAGEMENT 797A (60 Points)**

#### **MANAGEMENT 797B (60 Points)**

##### **Applied Research in Organizations**

An integrated combination of supervised empirical or analytical research projects and investigations into strategic interventions and/or organizational change. Selections will be designed to meet the requirements of each individual student and are subject to the approval of the programme director. Research projects and investigations will track each strategic or organizational initiative, from initiation through to implementation, and may include a detailed analysis of all or part of the development, planning and implementation processes within an organization. Research proposals and reports will be grounded in the appropriate literature and use of quantitative and qualitative research methodologies.

To complete this course students must enrol in MANAGEMENT 797 A and B

Restriction: MANAGEMENT 712

## **New Venture Management**

### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **NEWVENT 710 (20 Points)**

##### **Entrepreneurial Thought in Action**

The entrepreneurial perspective on opportunity, risk and growth. Entrepreneurial business development. Forms of entrepreneurial action. The context for entrepreneurial action and business development.

Prerequisite: MARKET 713

Restriction: NEWVENT 601

#### **NEWVENT 711 (20 Points)**

##### **Growth Strategies**

New Zealand challenges to business growth. Business models and mechanisms for growth. Systems for growth - financing, information, control, production. Legal and organisational dimensions of growth.

*Prerequisite: NEWVENT 710, BUSADMIN 701*

**NEWVENT 712 (20 Points)**

**Leading Growth**

Life cycle of business development. Entrepreneurs, managers and leaders in the growing firm. Building the organization. Speed, control and organizational change. Leadership, trust and teamwork.

**NEWVENT 713 (20 Points)**

**Business Development Project**

Supervised field project in a high-growth organisation.

**NEWVENT 714 (20 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**NEWVENT 715 (10 Points)**

**Special Topic**

---

**Operations Management**

---

**Stage II**

**OPSMGT 255 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Operations Management**

An introduction to a subset of decision areas in operations management eg, quality, capacity and aggregate planning, inventory and transportation, and supporting operations research models including forecasting, queuing and simulation, linear programming and networks. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

*Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110, and STATS 108 or INFOMGMT 192 and STATS 191*

*Restriction: 636.251, 636.252*

**OPSMGT 258 (15 Points)**

**Business Process Design**

Business process modelling using visual maps or diagrams underpins all electronic commerce initiatives. Introduces the elements of business process modelling through mapping and design. Emphasis is on the analysis of how organizational processes need to be redefined in the electronic commerce context. Includes event-driven process chain (EPC) diagrams which are used to model process, data, organization and interaction. Other topics include: basic flows and processes, business process management and supply chain and organizational performance metrics.

*Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 and STATS 108 or INFOMGMT 192 and STATS 191*

---

**Stage III**

**OPSMGT 357 (15 Points)**

**Project Management**

An introduction to the management of projects in organizations, with a particular emphasis placed on the interdisciplinary nature and broad applications of projects. Topics covered include: project selection and initiation, external issues, human resources, planning, financing, ethics, scheduling and resource allocation, information systems control, evaluation and termination.

*Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110, STATS 108 and 45 points at Stage II*

*Restriction: 636.380, OPSMGT 257, BUSINESS 292, MGMT 291*

**OPSMGT 370 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Operations Management**

Advanced issues supported by case studies.

Operations strategy and policies. Operations process and its development, execution and upgrade. Operations networks/systems and their interactions with information technologies and other business functions. Operations assessment and improvement and related human factors.

*Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255*

**OPSMGT 371 (15 Points)**

**Business Logistics**

Covers current issues in business logistics. Focuses on logistics at company level as well as at the level of the entire supply chain. Topic coverage has a modelling emphasis that is in keeping with e-commerce initiatives, and includes forecasting and inventory control models suitable for use in a distribution and supply-chain context.

*Prerequisite: STATS 255 and OPSMGT 255, 258*

**OPSMGT 372 (15 Points)**

**Systems and Quality Management**

The principles for delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system.

*Prerequisite: STATS 255, OPSMGT 255, 258*

*Restriction: OPSMGT 256*

**OPSMGT 373 (15 Points)**

**e-Business and Supply Chains**

Focuses on current management thinking and methods and strategies that are utilized in managing supply chains with e-business. Major emphasis will be placed on Internet-enabled supply chain management.

*Prerequisite: OPSMGT 258*

**OPSMGT 382 (15 Points)**

**Production Planning and Scheduling**

Planning and scheduling occur in a wide range of economic activities. They always involve accomplishing a number of activities that tie up various resources for periods of time. Scheduling problems are always complicated by large numbers of constraints relating activities to each other, resources to activities and to each other, and either resources or activities to events external to the system. This course explores the planning and scheduling problems in a production environment and within projects.

*Prerequisite: STATS 255 and OPSMGT 255, 258*

*Restriction: 636.381*

**OPSMGT 383 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Operations Management**

*Prerequisite: STATS 255 and OPSMGT 255, 258*

*Corequisite: OPSMGT 370*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**OPSMGT 732 (15 Points)**

**Readings in Operations Management**

A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of operations management. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.

**OPSMGT 752 (15 Points)**

**Research Methods - Modelling**

Simulation and modelling methods in information systems and operations management research. Includes simulation techniques, optimization heuristic search, time series and other modelling

methods.

**OPSMGT 760 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Operations Systems**

An important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive enterprise system.

**OPSMGT 762 (15 Points)**

**Quality Management**

An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total quality management and its links between systems theory and learning organization. Topics will include: theoretical underpinning of quality management, Denning's theory of profound knowledge, links between systems theory and learning organization, continuous improvement models and planning as learning.

**OPSMGT 763 (15 Points)**

**Integrated Performance Frameworks**

Addresses both intra and inter-organizational performance at multiple levels. Views on organizational performance are changing rapidly, inline with the critical mass of accessible Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs). The information age brings a whole new set of frameworks that are likely to be key to future organizational success. Examines both 'information age' models, largely based on organizational networks, which have complexity theory as the underlying paradigm, as well as industrial age models such as the Balanced Scorecard and Hoshin planning. The course is cross-functional; studying material which has been developed from a broad range of disciplines including operations, accounting and human resources.

**OPSMGT 764 (15 Points)**

**Systems Analysis for Operations Management**

Business operations are becoming increasingly integrated and multifaceted, demanding novel approaches to managing their complexity. For example, the management of supply chains and of projects is particularly demanding, typically involving interrelated mission-critical activities that organizations must plan and control if they are to maximize their business opportunities and utilize their resources effectively. Develops some of the key concepts of stochastic and dynamic control and shows how they are applied in different circumstances.

**OPSMGT 780 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Operations Management**

**OPSMGT 788 (30 Points)**

**Dissertation in Operations Management for BCom(Hons)**

*Restriction: OPSMGT 789*

**OPSMGT 789 (17.14 Points)**

**Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**

Available to transition students only.

**OPSMGT 796A (60 Points)**

**OPSMGT 796B (60 Points)**

**Thesis in Operations Management for MCom**

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 796 A and B*

## Operations Management - Graduate Programmes

### Postgraduate Courses

**OPSMAN 703 (20 Points)**

**Operations Management**

An understanding of the importance of the operations management function for organizations, the strategic issues involved and the tools and techniques used to solve operations management issues. Topics include: decision analysis, resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, supply and demand issues, location and layout and other issues considered core to the operations of an organization.

**OPSMAN 705 (20 Points)**

**Project Management**

An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include: the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organization planning and scheduling, using computerized project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team and handling conflict.

**OPSMAN 713 (10 Points)**

**Quantitative Methods for Managers**

Topics include: statistics, regression analysis and the methods by which individuals or firms choose to measure results or performance.

**OPSMAN 714 (20 Points)**

**Logistics and Supply Chain Management**

Logistics management at company level and management of the entire supply chain as an integrated system. Topics include: role of logistics in strategy, integrated logistics management, total cost concept, customer service, transportation, warehousing, inventory management (including order-pint systems and DRP) supply chain management, organizing for logistics, order processing and information systems and global logistics.

**OPSMAN 715 (10 Points)**

**Performance Frameworks**

The development of balanced scorecard performance frameworks at both an individual and organisational level. Emphasis is given to the development of appropriate measures for use in team-based organizations. Use of MS Office software for creating graphical and numerical measurement frameworks to reflect strategic intent.

**OPSMAN 716 (20 Points)**

**Strategic Operations**

The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organization. Topics include: the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operation objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management, and technology choice.

*Prerequisite: OPSMAN 703*

**OPSMAN 717 (20 Points)**

**Quality Management**

Concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of quality management and the contrast

between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include: customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap model, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.  
*Restriction: QUALITY 713*

## Operations Research

### Stage III

#### OPSRES 385 (15 Points) Stochastic Methods in Management Science

Uncertainty exists in all management decisions and simulation is used for analysing systems in industry. This course focuses on modeling real-world problems using a commercial simulation tool. Industrial case studies will motivate the content of the course. Topics include the simulation process, general queue modeling, modeling networks (computer or transportation networks) and simulating operations (machine scheduling or assembly line modeling). The emphasis is on "learning by doing".

*Prerequisite: STATS 255 or ENGSCI 255*

#### OPSRES 392 (15 Points) Optimization in Management Science

Optimization techniques are applicable to operations in all industries. This course focuses on modeling real-world problems within a commercial mathematical programming environment. Industrial case studies motivate the content of the course. Topics include linear programming, transportation, transshipment, facility location, network design, scheduling and nonlinear programming. The emphasis is on "learning by doing".

*Prerequisite: STATS 255 or ENGSCI 255*

#### OPSRES 393 (15 Points) Special Topic in Operations Research

*Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 and STATS 255*

*Corequisite: OPSRES 385 or 392*

### Postgraduate Courses

#### OPSRES 786 (15 Points) Special Topic in Operations Research

#### OPSRES 788 (30 Points) Dissertation in Operations Research for BCom(Hons)

*Prerequisite: INFOSYS 750 or INFOSYS 751*

*Restriction: OPSRES 789*

#### OPSRES 789 (17.14 Points) Research Essay for Honours

Available to transition students only.

#### OPSRES 796A (60 Points)

#### OPSRES 796B (60 Points)

#### Thesis

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPSRES 796 A and B*

## Property

### Stage I

#### PROPERTY 102 (15 Points) Introduction to Property

An introduction to the study of property. Topics include: property rights and use, property valuation, property investment alternatives, property management, development and marketing.

#### PROPERTY 141 (15 Points) Construction

An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.

### Stage II

#### PROPERTY 211 (15 Points) Valuation

The principles and practice of urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential, commercial and industrial land and improvements.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 and 141*

*Corequisite: PROPERTY 251*

#### PROPERTY 221 (15 Points) Property Marketing

A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 and 141*

#### PROPERTY 231 (15 Points) Property Management

An introduction to property management theory through the study of its practical application in the building and operational management of owner-occupied and investment property. The management of residential and industrial property.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 and 141*

#### PROPERTY 241 (15 Points) Land-Use Planning and Controls

Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and regional and district plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other processes.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 and 141*

#### PROPERTY 251 (15 Points) Property Finance

An overview of financial economics and the application of general theory to the analysis of property development and investment. Topics include: financial mathematics, discounted cash flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return trade-off and introductory portfolio theory.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 and 141*

#### PROPERTY 261 (15 Points) Property Economics

An introduction to urban land economics, development economics and urban public policy incorporating international perspectives.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101, PROPERTY 102 and 141*

#### PROPERTY 271 (15 Points) Property Law

Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 and 141*

### Stage III

#### PROPERTY 311 (15 Points) Advanced Valuation

The theory and practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuation of CBD land and office buildings, shopping centres, hotels and leasehold land. Also covered are: statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), going-concern



valuations, litigation, arbitration, and professional ethics and practice.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 211 and 344*

**PROPERTY 312 (15 Points)**  
**Plant and Machinery Valuation**

Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 211 and 251*

**PROPERTY 321 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Property Marketing**

The marketing of specialized properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 221*

**PROPERTY 331 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Property Management**

Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialized property.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 231 and 251*

**PROPERTY 333 (15 Points)**  
**Facilities Management**

An introduction to facilities management.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 231*

**PROPERTY 342 (15 Points)**  
**Property Development**

An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 241, 251, 261*

**PROPERTY 344 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Construction**

An introduction to high-rise residential and commercial construction.

**PROPERTY 351 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Property Finance and Investment**

Advanced capital budgeting issues and application of investment appraisal techniques to property. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 251*

**PROPERTY 363 (15 Points)**  
**Property Research Methods**

Introduction to a range of quantitative and qualitative methods employed in property research.

*Prerequisite: STATS 108 and PROPERTY Part II*

**PROPERTY 371 (15 Points)**  
**Property Project**

A research project on an approved topic.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY Part II*

**PROPERTY 372 (15 Points)**  
**Applied Valuation Project**

The completion of a range of practical valuation reports in conjunction with industry mentors.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 211*

**PROPERTY 373 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Property Law**

Advanced study of law of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 241 and 271*

**PROPERTY 381 (15 Points)**

**Building Economics**

An introduction to building economics.

*Prerequisite: ECON 101 and PROPERTY 251*

**PROPERTY 382 (15 Points)**

**Maori Land Issues**

History of land conflicts in New Zealand, Waitangi Tribunal process, and development of portfolio management strategies.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 241 and 271*

**PROPERTY 383 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

A seminar or individual course of study on a specialized aspect of property.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY Part II*

**PROPERTY 384 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

A seminar or individual course of study on a specialized aspect of property.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY Part II*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**PROPERTY 701 (15 Points)**

**Property Research: Theory and Practice**

Overview of theories and practice of research in property analysis. Introduction to qualitative and quantitative research techniques and research design.

**PROPERTY 713 (15 Points)**

**Seminar in Valuation**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 311*

**PROPERTY 714 (15 Points)**

**Plant and Machinery Valuation**

Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation. Includes case studies of insurance market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 312*

**PROPERTY 723 (15 Points)**

**Seminar in Property Marketing**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 321*

**PROPERTY 733 (15 Points)**

**Seminar in Property Management**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 331*

**PROPERTY 734 (15 Points)**

**Seminar in Facilities Management**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of facilities management.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 333*

**PROPERTY 743 (15 Points)**

**Seminar in Property Development**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 261, 342, 344, 351*

**PROPERTY 753 (15 Points)**

**Seminar in Property Finance and Investment**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.

*Prerequisite: PROPERTY 351*

**PROPERTY 763 (15 Points)****Seminar in Property Economics**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of urban property economics and urban policy.

*Prerequisite:* PROPERTY 261 and 351 and, 362 or 363

**PROPERTY 764 (15 Points)****Seminar in Building Economics**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of building economics.

*Prerequisite:* PROPERTY 381

**PROPERTY 783 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

A seminar or individual study on a specialized aspect of property.

*Corequisite:* At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763

**PROPERTY 784 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

A seminar or individual study on a specialized aspect of property.

*Corequisite:* At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763

**PROPERTY 785 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

A seminar or individual study on a specialized aspect of property.

*Corequisite:* At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763

**PROPERTY 789 (30 Points)****Honours Dissertation**

A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite:* At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 703-763

**PROPERTY 790 (30 Points)****Dissertation**

A dissertation on an approved topic in property.

*Prerequisite:* At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 701-763

**PROPERTY 796A (60 Points)****PROPERTY 796B (60 Points)****Thesis for MProp**

*Prerequisite:* PROPERTY 701

To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 796 A and B

---

## Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

---

### Architectural Design

---

**Stage I****ARCHDES 100 (20 Points)****Design 1**

An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships of human activities/occasions, physical settings/environmental conditions, historical precedent and design technology to architectural space and form. The development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and architectural design realisation using a range of representational media.

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 110, 750.100

**ARCHDES 101 (20 Points)****Design 2**

Further exploratory studies of the relationships of human activities/occasions, physical settings/environmental conditions, historical precedent and design technology to architectural space and form. The development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and architectural design realisation using a range of representational media.

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 111, 750.101

**ARCHDES 110 (25.71 Points)****Design 1**

An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships of human activities/occasions, physical settings/environmental conditions, historical precedent and design technology to architectural space and form. The development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and architectural design realisation using a range of representational media.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 100, 750.100

**ARCHDES 111 (25.71 Points)****Design 2**

Further exploratory studies of the relationships of human activities/occasions, physical settings/environmental conditions, historical precedent and design technology to architectural space and form. The development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and architectural design realisation using a range of representational media.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 101, 750.101

**Stage II****ARCHDES 200 (30 Points)****Design 3**

Development and consolidation of Design 1 and 2 foundation learning experiences in a residential design context, and a demonstration of design technology.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 100 or 750.100

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 210, 750.200

**ARCHDES 201 (30 Points)****Design 4**

Further development of the fundamentals of architectural design in a variety of contexts.

*Prerequisite:* Any two of ARCHDES 100, ARCHDES 101, 750.100, 750.101

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 211, 750.201

**ARCHDES 210 (25.71 Points)****Design 3**

Development and consolidation of Design 1 and 2 foundation learning experiences in a residential design context, and a demonstration of design technology.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 100 or 750.100

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 200, 750.200

**ARCHDES 211 (25.71 Points)****Design 4**

Further development of the fundamentals of architectural design in a variety of contexts.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Any two of ARCHDES 100, ARCHDES 101, 750.100, 750.101

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 201, 750.201

**Stage III****ARCHDES 300 (30 Points)****Design 5**

Thematically and/or programmatically based studies, extending fundamental awareness, understanding and skills acquired in Design 1-4, and creating opportunities for architectural exploration and experimentation.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 200 or 750.200

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 310, 750.300

**ARCHDES 301 (30 Points)****Design 6**

Culminating studies in which students are expected to demonstrate appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved architectural sketch design in response to a challenging project. Designs are required to articulate the integration of knowledge acquired from other architecture courses.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 200 or 750.200

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 311, 750.301

**ARCHDES 310 (25.71 Points)****Design 5**

Thematically and/or programmatically based studies, extending fundamental awareness, understanding and skills acquired in Design 1-4, and creating opportunities for architectural exploration and experimentation.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 200 or 750.200

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 300, 750.300

**ARCHDES 311 (25.71 Points)****Design 6**

Culminating studies in which students are expected to demonstrate appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved architectural sketch design in response to a challenging project. Designs are required to articulate the integration of knowledge acquired from other architecture courses.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 200 or 750.200

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 301, 750.301

**ARCHDES 374 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 375 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 376 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 377 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Stage IV****ARCHDES 400 (30 Points)****Design 7**

Advanced design studies in which social, cultural, environmental and technological issues are

investigated and synthesised in the context of an architectural project and setting of moderate complexity.

*Prerequisite:* Any two of ARCHDES 300, ARCHDES 301, 750.300 and 750.301

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 410, 750.400

**ARCHDES 401 (30 Points)****Design 8**

Advanced design studies in which social, cultural, environmental and technological issues are investigated and synthesised in the context of an architectural project and setting of moderate complexity.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 301 or 750.301

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 411, 750.401

**ARCHDES 410 (25.71 Points)****Design 7**

Advanced design studies in which social, cultural, environmental and technological issues are investigated and synthesised in the context of an architectural project and setting of moderate complexity. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Any two of ARCHDES 300, ARCHDES 301, 750.300 and 750.301

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 400, 750.400

**ARCHDES 411 (25.71 Points)****Design 8**

Advanced design studies in which social, cultural, environmental and technological issues are investigated and synthesised in the context of an architectural project and setting of moderate complexity. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 301 or 750.301

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 401, 750.401

**ARCHDES 474 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 475 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Stage V****ARCHDES 502 (30 Points)****Design 9**

Culminating studies in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex architectural design and to achieve a fully resolved architectural design project, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the building's construction, structure, materials and environmental performance. A report is required to elucidate the design.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 400 or 750.400

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 500, 512, 750.500

**ARCHDES 503 (30 Points)****Design 10**

Culminating studies in which students are expected to engage with complex architectural design issues, with an opportunity to explore areas of specific personal interest, leading to an architectural design. Documentation is required to elucidate the design.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 400 or 750.400

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 501, 513, 750.501

**ARCHDES 512 (34.28 Points)  
Design 9**

Culminating studies in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex architectural design and to achieve a fully resolved architectural design project, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the building's construction, structure, materials and environmental performance. A report is required to elucidate the design.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 400 or 750.400

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 500, 502, 750.500

**ARCHDES 513 (34.28 Points)  
Design 10**

Culminating studies in which students are expected to engage with complex architectural design issues, with an opportunity to explore areas of specific personal interest, leading to an architectural design. Documentation is required to elucidate the design.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDES 400 or 750.400

*Restriction:* ARCHDES 501, 503, 750.501

**ARCHDES 574 (10 Points)  
Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 575 (10 Points)  
Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 576 (10 Points)  
Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 577 (10 Points)  
Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

---

**Postgraduate Courses****ARCHDES 770 (30 Points)****ARCHDES 770A (15 Points)****ARCHDES 770B (15 Points)  
Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

*To complete this course, students need to enrol in either ARCHDES 770 or ARCHDES 770 A and B.*

**ARCHDES 771 (10 Points)  
Design Elective 1**

An advanced study in architectural design on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 772 (10 Points)  
Design Elective 2**

An advanced study in architectural design on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDES 773 (10 Points)  
Design Elective 3**

An advanced study in architectural design on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

---

**Architectural Drawing and Computing**

---

**Stage I****ARCHDRC 100 (8.57 Points)  
Introduction to Architectural Computing**

A theoretical overview and practical introduction to current and future computing practice in architecture with an emphasis on the use of the digital medium to aid conceptual design.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction:* ARCHDRC 102

**ARCHDRC 101 (8.57 Points)  
Architectural Drawing 1**

The course includes: freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media; the relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations; the analytical and critical value of drawing; representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction:* ARCHDRC 102

**ARCHDRC 102 (10 Points)  
Drawing and Computing 1**

An introduction to drawing and computing techniques related to design studio practice and an overview of the analytical and critical value of these techniques for design.

*Restriction:* ARCHDRC 100, ARCHDRC 101

---

**Stage II****ARCHDRC 200 (8.57 Points)  
Computer-aided Design**

The course includes: computer-aided design and information processing techniques; three-dimensional modelling and two-dimensional drafting; an introduction to the management and use of computers in the production of working drawings; generics and specific software.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDRC 100

*Restriction:* ARCHDRC 202

**ARCHDRC 201 (8.57 Points)  
Architectural Drawing 2**

Study of drawing and related art practices in terms of architectural representation and analysis and practice of selected techniques.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDRC 101

*Restriction:* ARCHDRC 202

**ARCHDRC 202 (10 Points)  
Drawing and Computing II**

The study of drawing, computing and related art practices in terms of architectural representation and analysis and the practice of selected techniques.

*Prerequisite:* Both ARCHDRC 100 and ARCHDRC 101, or ARCHDRC 102

*Restriction:* ARCHDRC 200, ARCHDRC 201

---

**Stage III****ARCHDRC 300 (10 Points)  
Life Drawing**

Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDRC 202 or ARCHDRC 201 or 752.201

Restriction: 752.300

**ARCHDRC 301 (10 Points)**

**Measured Drawing**

The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDRC 202 or ARCHDRC 201 or 752.201

*Restriction:* 752.301

**ARCHDRC 303 (10 Points)**

**Freehand Drawing**

The examination, through penetrative seeing, of the basic structure, form, tonal colour and textural elements found in the environment and the development of these awarenesses in knowledgeable graphic communications with an emphasis on perceptual expression.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDRC 202 or ARCHDRC 201 or 752.201

*Restriction:* 752.303

**ARCHDRC 304 (10 Points)**

**Introduction to Architectural Photography**

An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.

**ARCHDRC 305 (10 Points)**

**Ephemeral Effects in Architecture**

Using the computer to experiment with shadows, light, blurring and transparency in both two-dimensional and three-dimensional media, students will investigate an architectural concern and illustrate a critical involvement with the subject through imagery production.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDRC 202 or ARCHDRC 200

**ARCHDRC 306 (10 Points)**

**Composite Architecture**

Using the computer to combine worlds and media, this course emphasises the bringing together of the two-dimensional (including non-electronic) and the three-dimensional. Students will produce a collection of examples which show a critical inquiry into the construction of electronic imagery in the discipline of Architecture.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDRC 200 or ARCHDRC 202

**ARCHDRC 308 (10 Points)**

**Drawing and Computing III**

The refinement of drawing and computing techniques for architecture in terms of their application to design cognition.

*Prerequisite:* Both ARCHDRC 100 and ARCHDRC 201, or ARCHDRC 202

*Restriction:* ARCHDRC 200

**ARCHDRC 370 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 371 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 372 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 373 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of

Architecture.

**Stage IV**

**ARCHDRC 401 (10 Points)**

**Representation and Post-colonial Discourses**

Studies of architectural representations, drawing on cultural studies, post-colonial and feminist theories.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHDRC 308 or ARCHDRC 201

**ARCHDRC 402 (10 Points)**

**Advanced Drawing and Computing**

An introduction to advanced theory and criticism of design media in architecture and research in drawing and computing.

*Prerequisite:* Both ARCHDRC 200 and ARCHDRC 201, or ARCHDRC 308

*Restriction:* ARCHDRC 400

**ARCHDRC 470 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 471 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Stage V**

**ARCHDRC 570 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 571 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 572 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 573 (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Postgraduate Courses**

**ARCHDRC 770 (30 Points)**

**ARCHDRC 770A (15 Points)**

**ARCHDRC 770B (15 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

*To complete this course, students need to enrol in either ARCHDRC 770 or ARCHDRC 770 A and B.*

**ARCHDRC 771 (10 Points)**

**Drawing and Computing Elective 1**

An advanced study in architectural drawing and computing on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 772 (10 Points)**

**Drawing and Computing Elective 2**

An advanced study in architectural drawing and computing on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHDRC 773 (10 Points)**  
**Drawing and Computing Elective 3**  
 An advanced study in architectural drawing and computing on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

### Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

**General Note:** Stage I, II and III Architectural History, Theory and Criticism courses may be available to both Architecture and non-Architecture students.

#### Stage I

**ARCHHTC 100 (8.57 Points)**  
**Introduction to Modern Architecture**

An introduction to the history, theory and criticism of modern Western architecture, and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.

Available to transition students only.  
 Restriction: ARCHHTC 102

**ARCHHTC 101 (8.57 Points)**  
**Introduction to Architectural Theory**

An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

Available to transition students only.  
 Restriction: ARCHHTC 230

**ARCHHTC 102 (15 Points)**

**ARCHHTC 102G (15 Points)**  
**Architecture and the City**

The history and criticism of modern architecture in the context of the city, including an introduction to the architecture of New Zealand. Introduction to themes in architecture and design theory.

Restriction: ARCHHTC 100

#### Stage II

**ARCHHTC 202 (10 Points)**  
**Urban Design I**

An introduction to urban history, theory and design.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 102 or any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 754.100, 754.101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage I in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 232, 302, 754.202, 754.302

**ARCHHTC 230 (10 Points)**  
**Architectural Theory**

Theory of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 102

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 101

**ARCHHTC 231 (8.57 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

Available to transition students only.

**ARCHHTC 232 (8.57 Points)**  
**Urban Design I**

An introduction to urban history, theory and design. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 102 or any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 754.100, 754.101, or in the case of non-

Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage I in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 202, 302, 754.202, 754.302

#### Stage III

**ARCHHTC 300 (10 Points)**  
**Pacific Architecture**

A study of Pacific arts and architecture in terms of local and diasporic contexts.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 200, 754.200, 754.300

**ARCHHTC 304 (10 Points)**  
**New Zealand Architecture**

The development of New Zealand architecture; origins, historical influences and particular developments; New Zealand identity, characteristics and appropriateness.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 204, 754.204, 754.304

**ARCHHTC 307 (10 Points)**  
**Contemporary Architecture of Japan**

The *matchiya* (businessman's house), and *minka* (rural farm house) of Japan. Economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international viewpoint.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 207, 754.207, 754.307

**ARCHHTC 309 (10 Points)**  
**Conservation Architecture**

Theory, legislation and technology concerning architectural conservation. Historical periods, case-studies and experience, primarily local. Terminology. Architectural context. Introduction to the Historic Places Trust, the Resource Management Act and the International Council on Monuments and Sites.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 209, 754.209, 754.309

**ARCHHTC 314 (10 Points)**  
**Architecture and Landscaping of Japan**

Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with *Sukiya* style and its inner gardens. Economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural viewpoint.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 214, 754.214, 754.314

**ARCHHTC 317 (10 Points)**  
**Biculturalism in Architecture**

A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific architecture and Aotearoa New Zealand's role.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 217, 754.217, 754.317

**ARCHHTC 318 (10 Points)****Design Procedures**

An investigation of the nature of architectural design thinking and design decision-making. Key features of the design process are examined and illustrated with examples from both student projects and the work of New Zealand and overseas architects. The course aims to assist students in the development of their own design processes.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 218, 754.218, 754.318

**ARCHHTC 319 (10 Points)****Toward the Modern 1**

The political ideologies, technological and aesthetic theories and archaeological projects which were advanced in the era bounded by the careers of Philibert de l'Orme (b. 1505) and the death of Richard Mique (1789) suggesting that the architects, urban, park, garden and furniture designers of this period were indeed 'the first moderns'. This course is structured thematically on French, English, Italian and German sources.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 219, 754.219, 754.319

**ARCHHTC 323 (10 Points)****Renaissance and Baroque Architecture**

An examination of the principal architecture, works and theories from the period 1400-1700.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 223, 754.223, 754.323

**ARCHHTC 324 (10 Points)****Modern Italian Architecture**

A survey of Italian architecture from 1900 to the present day.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 224, 754.224, 754.324

**ARCHHTC 326 (10 Points)****Architecture and the Treaty of Waitangi**

An investigation of the relationship between the infusion of European architecture into New Zealand as a result of settlement, and the repression of modern Maori architecture as a result of this and the Treaty of Waitangi.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 and either ARCHHTC 230 or 101, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage II in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 226, 754.226, 754.326

**ARCHHTC 330 (8.57 Points)****Special Topic**

Available to transition students only.

**ARCHHTC 331 (8.57 Points)****Special Topic**

Available to transition students only.

**ARCHHTC 374 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 375 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 376 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 377 (10 Points)****Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Stage IV****ARCHHTC 400 (10 Points)****Myth and Metaphor**

A study of the cultural logic of architecture, including questions relating to meaning, narrative, myth and metaphor, western and non-western cultural logics, and bicultural developments in New Zealand architecture. Topics include New Zealand Maori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt and Hellenistic Greece, as well as the contemporary world.

*Prerequisite:* 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* 754.400

**ARCHHTC 405 (10 Points)****Urban Design II**

Topics include: advanced urban studies, contemporary theory, South Pacific issues.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHHTC 202 or 302 and at least 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* 754.405

**ARCHHTC 406 (10 Points)****Designing for Institutions**

The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision-making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.

*Prerequisite:* 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* 754.406

**ARCHHTC 408 (10 Points)****Topics in Architectural Theory**

An examination of selected architectural themes in architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

*Prerequisite:* 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* 754.408

**ARCHHTC 411 (10 Points)****Sustainable Design 2**

A seminar series based on weekly readings undertaken by all participants. The course will explore the philosophical, social and political context of the sustainable future. The role of the designer in the construction of a sustainable future will be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* 754.411

**ARCHHTC 415 (10 Points)**  
**Toward the Modern 2**

Reviewing the architectural projects, historical texts and theoretical writings for the century following the French Revolution (ending with the deaths of Semper, Viollet le Duc, Morris and Ruskin) the many avantgarde positions developed from combinatorial possibilities of history, technology and aesthetics serve to enrich our understanding of Modernism. The urban schemas, architecture, gardens, furniture and books refer to the different socio-cultural environments of France, England, Russia, the German states and America.

*Prerequisite:* 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 475

**ARCHHTC 416 (10 Points)**  
**History of Architectural Theory**

A survey, in the form of a series of readings, of texts concerning architectural theory from the Greeks to today.

*Prerequisite:* 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 474

**ARCHHTC 417 (10 Points)**  
**Architecture and Text: Ancient and Mediaeval**

The idea and reality of both architecture and ornament are read from primary materials (texts, drawings and models) originating from Ur to Eton. The prestigious knowledge and specialising roles of early architects are investigated thematically: dream and reality, abstraction and reinterpretation, migration and hybridisation, archetyping and copying, number measure and proportion, banality and secret.

*Prerequisite:* 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 413, 754.413

**ARCHHTC 418 (10 Points)**  
**Architecture and Text: Byzantine and Islamic**

The architecture and urbanism of the mediaeval Mediterranean from the late antique origins of this tradition to the works of Sinan. The architectural content of liturgical texts, imperial panegyrics and the reconstruction of design principles and construction techniques from Dura Europas to Novgorod and Medina to Edirne. Focusing on the mediaeval Mediterranean historical sources reveals them to be both true reflection and distorting mirror.

*Prerequisite:* 20 points from ARCHHTC 300-326, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* ARCHHTC 215, ARCHHTC 315, 754.215, 754.315

**ARCHHTC 470 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 471 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

---

**Stage V**
**ARCHHTC 570 (10 Points)**
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 571 (10 Points)**
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 572 (10 Points)**
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 573 (10 Points)**
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

---

**Postgraduate Courses**
**ARCHHTC 770 (30 Points)**
**ARCHHTC 770A (15 Points)**
**ARCHHTC 770B (15 Points)**
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

*To complete this course, students need to enrol in either ARCHHTC 770 or ARCHHTC 770 A and B.*

**ARCHHTC 771 (10 Points)**
**History Elective 1**

An advanced study in architectural history, theory and criticism on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 772 (10 Points)**
**History Elective 2**

An advanced study in architectural history, theory and criticism on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHHTC 773 (10 Points)**
**History Elective 3**

An advanced study in architectural history, theory and criticism on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

---

**Architectural Practice and Management**


---

**Stage IV**
**ARCHPRM 401 (10 Points)**
**Project Management 1**

Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect's practice.

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 400, 423, 431, 756.400

**ARCHPRM 402 (10 Points)**
**Project Management 2**

Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post-occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the



construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction and final project accounts.

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 400, 432, 756.400

**ARCHPRM 423 (8.57 Points)**  
**Contract Documentation**

Methods and systems of contract documentation and the application and use of appropriate computer technologies.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 303, ARCHPRM 401

**ARCHPRM 431 (8.57 Points)**  
**Project Management 1**

Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect's practice. Available to transition students only.

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 400, 401, 423

**ARCHPRM 432 (8.57 Points)**  
**Project Management 2**

Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post-occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction and final project accounts. Available to transition students only.

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 400, 402

**ARCHPRM 470 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHPRM 471 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Stage V**

**ARCHPRM 501 (10 Points)**  
**Practice Management 1**

Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of contract and torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. Introduction to the professional institute, the registration procedure, risk management and professional ethics.

*Prerequisite:* Either ARCHPRM 401 and ARCHPRM 402, or 756.400

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 500, 531, 756.500

**ARCHPRM 502 (10 Points)**  
**Practice Management 2**

Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Organizational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurance and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.

*Prerequisite:* Either ARCHPRM 401 and 402, or 756.400

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 500, 532, 756.500

**ARCHPRM 531 (8.57 Points)**  
**Practice Management 1**

Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of contract and torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to

architects in practice. Introduction to the professional institute, the registration procedure, risk management and professional ethics.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHPRM 401, 402

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 500, 501

**ARCHPRM 532 (8.57 Points)**  
**Practice Management 2**

Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Organizational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurance and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHPRM 401, 402

*Restriction:* ARCHPRM 500, 502

**ARCHPRM 570 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHPRM 571 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHPRM 572 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHPRM 573 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Postgraduate Courses**

**ARCHPRM 770 (30 Points)**

**ARCHPRM 770A (15 Points)**

**ARCHPRM 770B (15 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

*To complete this course, students need to enrol in either ARCHPRM 770 or ARCHPRM 770A and B.*

**ARCHPRM 771 (10 Points)**  
**Practice and Management Elective 1**

An advanced study in architectural practice and management on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHPRM 772 (10 Points)**  
**Practice and Management Elective 2**

An advanced study in architectural practice and management on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHPRM 773 (10 Points)**  
**Practice and Management Elective 3**

An advanced study in architectural practice and management on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**Architectural Technology**

**Stage I**

**ARCHTECH 102 (8.57 Points)**  
**Introduction to Architectural Science 1**

Introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; architectural psychology; psychophysics; materials

science; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 106*

#### **ARCHTECH 103 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Introduction to Architectural Science 2**

Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision hearing and thermal sensation; the interaction of heat, light and sound with building materials and constructions and its quantification in environmental design.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 106*

#### **ARCHTECH 104 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Construction and Structure 1**

An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction of domestic scale buildings in the New Zealand context. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structure.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 107*

#### **ARCHTECH 105 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Construction and Structure 2**

Light timber, steel and concrete construction of domestic scale buildings in the New Zealand context. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structure.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 107*

#### **ARCHTECH 106 (15 Points)**

##### **Architecture and Sustainability**

People and internal and external environments through history; climate and microclimate; resources; materials, production, properties and environmental impact; comfort - psychology and measurement (thermal, lighting, sound); the sustainable house in New Zealand; architecture, techniques and systems; building and lifestyle, and measurement techniques.

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 102, 103, 758.101*

#### **ARCHTECH 107 (10 Points)**

##### **Design Technology I**

An introduction to basic structural and construction principles and systems. Outline of forces acting on buildings. Physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Outline of building codes, health and safety regulations, site operations. Visits to selected manufacturing and construction sites.

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 100, 104, 105, 758.100*

### **Stage II**

#### **ARCHTECH 202 (10 Points)**

##### **Thermal and Services Design I**

Climate, energy and sustainability considerations in building. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for domestic-scale and low-rise buildings.

*Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 106 or 103 or 758.101*

*Restriction: 758.201, ARCHTECH 212*

#### **ARCHTECH 203 (10 Points)**

##### **Lighting and Acoustic Design I**

Visual performance and visual comfort. The interaction of light with materials and control systems. Artificial light sources and luminaires.

Natural and artificial lighting design. Lighting standards and codes of practice. The behaviour of sound and its control by materials and building systems. Measuring sound, and acceptability criteria. Requirements of the New Zealand Building Code. Design needs requiring specialist aid.

*Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 106 or 103 or 758.101*

*Restriction: 758.201, ARCHTECH 213*

#### **ARCHTECH 204 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Construction and Structure 3**

Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis is placed on the development of a greater understanding of materials behaviour. Covers issues of material selection and structural systems. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications are introduced.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 104 and 105, or 100*

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 200, 206*

#### **ARCHTECH 205 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Construction and Structure 4**

Further development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis is placed on the development of a greater understanding of materials behaviour. Covers issues of material selection and structural systems. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications are introduced.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 104 and 105, or 100*

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 200, 206, 312*

#### **ARCHTECH 206 (10 Points)**

##### **Design Technology II**

Structural concepts and construction principles relating to light timber, steel, concrete and other typical construction materials for domestic scale buildings. In-depth investigations of structural systems, building envelopes and detailing. Application of principles to design studio projects.

*Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 107, or 104 and 105*

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 204, 205, 200, 758.200*

#### **ARCHTECH 212 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Environment and Services 1**

Climate and energy considerations in building. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 106 or 103*

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 202*

#### **ARCHTECH 213 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Environment and Services 2**

Natural and artificial lighting; noise control and acoustical design principles and their application in buildings; requirements and recommendations to practice.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 106 or 103*

*Restriction: ARCHTECH 203*

### **Stage III**

#### **ARCHTECH 300 (10 Points)**

##### **Alternative Construction Methods**

An examination of the claim that "Architecture is the result of the artistic implementation of technology" leads to an exploration of uncommon construction methods ranging from earth buildings

through cable, membrane and structural plastics, and the computer resolution of complex forms, as exemplified by Gaudí and Calatrava.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 206 or 200 or 758.200

*Restriction:* 758.300

### **ARCHTECH 306 (10 Points)** **Workshop Project**

A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

*Restriction:* 758.306

### **ARCHTECH 308 (10 Points)** **Thermal and Services Design II**

Services appropriate for medium-rise commercial and institutional buildings; an introduction to vertical transportation; integration of services into building fabric. Use of solar energy in the New Zealand context; thermal performance prediction using ALF.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 202 or 758.201

*Restriction:* 758.303, 758.304, ARCHTECH 318

### **ARCHTECH 309 (10 Points)** **Lighting and Acoustic Design II**

Visual performance and visual perception; quantitative and qualitative techniques for the design of natural and artificial lighting. Historical development of room acoustics and concert hall design. Sound field requirements for auditoria, lecture theatres, classrooms, and studios for recording and broadcasting. Soundscape and the potential of active acoustics.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 203 or 758.201

*Restriction:* 758.301, 758.302, ARCHTECH 319

### **ARCHTECH 311 (8.57 Points)** **Construction and Structure 5**

Construction and structural systems of multi-storey buildings. Particular design issues inherent with external cladding, the effects of wind on and around buildings, earthquake events and the consideration of construction and structure that are the outcomes of wind and earthquake events.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 204 and 205, or 200, or 758.200

*Restriction:* 758.400, ARCHTECH 312, 400

### **ARCHTECH 312 (10 Points)** **Design Technology III**

Development of construction and structural principles for more complex, larger-scale or multi-storey buildings. Issues of structural concepts, material selection and detailing are advanced and computer applications are introduced. Emphasis is placed on developing a greater understanding of the integration of design and technological requirements. Application of principles to integrated design studio projects.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 206, or 204 and 205

*Restriction:* ARCHTECH 205, 311, 475

### **ARCHTECH 318 (8.57 Points)** **Environmental Science 1**

Services appropriate for medium-rise commercial and institutional buildings; an introduction to vertical transportation; integration of services into building fabric; use of solar energy in the New Zealand context; performance prediction using ALF. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 202

*Restriction:* ARCHTECH 308

### **ARCHTECH 319 (8.57 Points)**

#### **Environmental Science 2**

Visual performance and visual perception; quantitative and qualitative techniques for the design of natural and artificial lighting; origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound; acoustical design of communication spaces and rooms. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 203

*Restriction:* ARCHTECH 309

### **ARCHTECH 370 (10 Points)** **Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

### **ARCHTECH 371 (10 Points)** **Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

### **ARCHTECH 372 (10 Points)** **Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

### **ARCHTECH 373 (10 Points)** **Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

## **Stage IV**

### **ARCHTECH 404 (10 Points)** **Advanced Lighting**

Advanced considerations in the design of natural and artificial lighting for building interiors. Developments in lighting technology. Modelling and computer techniques. Case studies of lighting for particular building types, which may include galleries, libraries, shopping and places of worship.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 309 or 758.302

*Restriction:* 758.404

### **ARCHTECH 405 (10 Points)** **Advanced Services**

Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations. Control systems and building intelligence.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 308 or 758.304

*Restriction:* 758.405

### **ARCHTECH 412 (10 Points)** **Timber Technology**

An exploration of timber as a material for building, with its advantages and disadvantages for creating space. Study of the methods for approximate sizing and the design issues inherent in the use of the various timber products on the market.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 312 or 311 or 475 or 400 or 758.400

*Restriction:* 758.412

### **ARCHTECH 414 (10 Points)** **Sustainable Design 1**

A review of the evolution of environmentally-sustainable settlements and buildings and the technologies used. Examples from the past and the present are analysed in terms of flows of resources and energy. Current technologies and their

effectiveness for the designer of such environments.  
*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 106, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 30 points at Stage III in non-Architecture courses

*Restriction:* 758.414

**ARCHTECH 419 (10 Points)**  
**Advanced Thermal Environment**

An examination of the thermal implications of the New Zealand Building Code and what architects need to know. Appropriate thermal modelling techniques will be undertaken by students. The thermal environment of commercial buildings in New Zealand will be examined.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 308 or 758.303

*Restriction:* 758.419

**ARCHTECH 420 (8.57 Points)**  
**Construction and Structure 6**

Multi-storey and low rise commercial buildings are investigated with emphasis on material selection and evaluation of appropriate tolerances that will assist buildability. Fire protection by way of the approved solutions are investigated, as well as the influence on design outcomes due to fire and egress considerations.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 200 or 311 or 475 or 758.200

*Restriction:* 758.400, ARCHTECH 400, 421

**ARCHTECH 421 (10 Points)**  
**Design Technology IV**

Investigations of complex, larger-scale buildings with particular emphasis on the evaluation and selection of conceptually appropriate structural systems, materials and assembly. Factors affecting buildability, environmental performance, fire protection and building code requirements will be introduced. Self-directed research into, and representation of, technical systems and details of selected case study buildings and students' studio projects.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 312 or 311 or 475

*Restriction:* ARCHTECH 420, 400

**ARCHTECH 422 (10 Points)**  
**Advanced Structures**

Introduction to structural design and materials codes. Computer modelling of structural systems, and their application in design project work.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 312 or 311 or 475 or 400 or 758.400

*Restriction:* ARCHTECH 500, 758.500

**ARCHTECH 423 (10 Points)**  
**Noise Control**

Advanced study of materials, active and passive systems, and building design, for protection from the undesired effects of sound and noise. Designing to meet higher levels of building performance than required by the New Zealand Building Code. Emphasis on theoretical and quantitative treatment of the subject and specialised software. A foundation course for students specialising in architectural acoustics.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 309 or 758.301

*Restriction:* ARCHTECH 401, 758.401

**ARCHTECH 424 (10 Points)**  
**Acoustics**

The performance and application of building materials and active systems (electronic architecture) for spaces involving communication by sound. The history of auditorium acoustics including New Zealand's special contribution in the

design of concert halls. Traditional Passive design and Active design including variable room acoustics. NZ's world-leading work on the design of school classrooms.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 309 or 758.301

*Restriction:* ARCHTECH 401, 758.401

**ARCHTECH 470 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHTECH 471 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHTECH 475 (8.57 Points)**  
**Elective Project**

Available to transition students only.

---

**Stage V**

**ARCHTECH 505 (10 Points)**  
**Active Audio Systems**

Supervised studies in Sound Reinforcement and Public Address system design, covering a design method for matching a sound system with existing architecture. Includes required site measurements and system evaluation and how to specify to contractors what equipment is needed for adequate sound levels, audience coverage and freedom from 'ringing' and 'howlround'. Design and calculations using specialised software.

*Prerequisite:* ARCHTECH 309 or 758.301

*Restriction:* ARCHTECH 403, 758.403

**ARCHTECH 570 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHTECH 571 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHTECH 572 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHTECH 573 (10 Points)**  
**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**ARCHTECH 704 (30 Points)**

**ARCHTECH 704A (15 Points)**

**ARCHTECH 704B (15 Points)**

**Sustainability of the Built Environment**

Evolution of sustainable settlements and buildings, and the technologies used both past and present. Analysis of examples in terms of flows of resources and energy. Defining sustainability quantitatively.

*To complete this course, students need to enrol in either ARCHTECH 704 A and B, or ARCHTECH 704*

**ARCHTECH 705 (30 Points)**

**ARCHTECH 705A (15 Points)**

**ARCHTECH 705B (15 Points)**

**Energy and the Built Environment**

Contemporary achievements in low-energy building

design. Methods of prediction and assessment of building energy performance. Energy modelling as a design tool for the sustainable built environment.  
To complete this course, students need to enrol in either ARCHTECH 705 A and B, or ARCHTECH 705

**ARCHTECH 770 (30 Points)**

**ARCHTECH 770A (15 Points)**

**ARCHTECH 770B (15 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

To complete this course, students need to enrol in either ARCHTECH 770 A and B, or ARCHTECH 770

**ARCHTECH 771 (10 Points)**

**Technology Elective 1**

An advanced study in architectural technology on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHTECH 772 (10 Points)**

**Technology Elective 2**

An advanced study in architectural technology on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHTECH 773 (10 Points)**

**Technology Elective 3**

An advanced study in architectural technology on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

## Architecture: General

### Stage IV

**ARCHGEN 400 (10 Points)**

**Research Process**

An introduction to the research process including: research paradigms and strategies, the identification of research topics and research questions, the review and critique of literature, research methodologies, the structuring of research theses and reports, referencing and the preparation of a bibliography. The focus of the course is on preparing students to undertake their own research projects.

Restriction: 753.400 and ARCHGEN 410

**ARCHGEN 410 (8.57 Points)**

**Research Methods**

An introduction to the research process including: research paradigms and strategies, the identification of research topics and research questions, the review and critique of literature, research methodologies, the structuring of research theses and reports, referencing and the preparation of a bibliography. The focus of the course is on preparing students to undertake their own research projects. Available to transition students only.

Restriction: 753.400 and ARCHGEN 400

### Stage V

**ARCHGEN 570 (8.57 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. Available to transition students only.

**ARCHGEN 571 (8.57 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. Available to transition students only.

**ARCHGEN 572 (8.57 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. Available to transition students only.

**ARCHGEN 573 (8.57 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. Available to transition students only.

**ARCHGEN 580 (17.14 Points)**

**Research Project**

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

Available to transition students only.

**ARCHGEN 581 (17.14 Points)**

**Research Project**

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

Available to transition students only.

**ARCHGEN 590 (20 Points)**

**Research Report**

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHGEN 591 (20 Points)**

**Research Report**

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHGEN 595 (30 Points)**

**Dissertation**

A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

**ARCHGEN 596 (34.28 Points)**

**Dissertation**

A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

Available to transition students only.

### Postgraduate Courses

**ARCHGEN 700 (10 Points)**

**Research Process**

An introduction to the research process including: research paradigms and strategies, the identification of research topics and research questions, the review and critique of literature, research methodologies, the structuring of research theses and reports, referencing and the preparation of a bibliography. The focus of the course is on preparing students to undertake their own research projects.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 400, 753.400, 753.600

**ARCHGEN 770 (20 Points)**

**ARCHGEN 770A (10 Points)**

**ARCHGEN 770B (10 Points)**

**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

To complete this course, students need to enrol in either ARCHGEN 770 A and B, or ARCHGEN 770

**ARCHGEN 793A (60 Points)**

**ARCHGEN 793B (60 Points)**

**Thesis**

A study of research processes, together with a thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School for the degree of Master of

Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

*Restriction: ARCHGEN 795, 796, 797*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 793 A and B*

**ARCHGEN 795A (45 Points)**

**ARCHGEN 795B (45 Points)**

#### **Thesis**

A study of research processes, together with a thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School for the degree of Master of Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

*Restriction: ARCHGEN 793, 796, 797*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 795 A and B*

**ARCHGEN 798 (40 Points)**

**ARCHGEN 798A (20 Points)**

**ARCHGEN 798B (20 Points)**

#### **Research Report**

A report involving research and application in an architectural subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor on a topic approved by the Head of School.

*Corequisite: ARCHGEN 700*

*To complete this course students need to enrol in either ARCHGEN 798 A and B, or ARCHGEN 798*

## **Arts Management**

### **Postgraduate Courses**

**ARTSMGT 702 (15 Points)**

#### **The Arts Milieu**

An in-depth study of the organization of the arts in New Zealand in regards to national and local government policy-making; arts policy and funding policies, ie, the 'politics' of the arts. Also legal aspects and the arts; negotiating with performers, venues, etc; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

*Restriction: 120.602*

**ARTSMGT 703 (15 Points)**

#### **The Economics of the Arts**

How the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business and community development and tourism. Interaction and the relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also, the arts as a new or growing venture; ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.

*Restriction: 120.603*

**ARTSMGT 704 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Issues in Arts Administration**

Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills include: box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange), and arts and the media.

*Restriction: 120.604*

**ARTSMGT 705 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Project**

Includes: the dynamics of project management for arts managers, project organization, planning and scheduling, computerized project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.

*Restriction: 120.605*

**ARTSMGT 706 (30 Points)**

**ARTSMGT 706A (15 Points)**

**ARTSMGT 706B (15 Points)**

#### **Internship in Arts Management**

Students are placed with an arts organization to conduct a project and obtain practical experience. The Director of Arts Management Programmes must approve the project and placement.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSMGT 706 A and B, or ARTSMGT 706*

**ARTSMGT 791 (60 Points)**

**ARTSMGT 791A (30 Points)**

**ARTSMGT 791B (30 Points)**

#### **Dissertation in Arts Management**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSMGT 791 A and B, or ARTSMGT 791*

**ARTSMGT 796A (60 Points)**

**ARTSMGT 796B (60 Points)**

#### **Thesis**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSMGT 796 A and B*

**ARTSMGT 797A (60 Points)**

**ARTSMGT 797B (60 Points)**

#### **Research Portfolio**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSMGT 797 A and B*

## **Dance Studies**

### **Stage I**

**DANCE 101 (15 Points)**

#### **Dance Transition**

Emphasis is on movement production, improvisational techniques and compositional skills in a solo and group context. The course includes practical work in contemporary dance practices focusing on creative body language and dance as a form of personal expression. This course does not require prior dance training. (Not available to BPerfArts students)

**DANCE 106 (15 Points)**

#### **Jazz Dance Technique 1**

Fundamentals of jazz dance technique incorporating technical and stylistic elements found in contemporary theatre. Practical, theoretical and musical emphases. The historical background of jazz dance.

**DANCE 107 (15 Points)**

#### **Dance History 1**

Study of the historical development in western theatre dance from the nineteenth century to the beginning of the twentieth century.

**DANCE 110 (15 Points)**

#### **Contemporary Dance and Choreography 1**

A study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography, creative facilitation and techniques of contemporary dance makers. For BPerfArts - Dance major students only.

**DANCE 112 (15 Points)**

#### **Dance Kinesiology**

Introduction to physiological and kinesiological analysis of dance movements. The study of skeletal alignment, muscular balance and mechanical efficiency.

**DANCE 120 (15 Points)****Modern Technique 1**

An introduction to the basic laws of human movement, relating them to the principles of classical dance, accenting a modernist approach through the use of rhythmical/musical diversity and present day choreographic developments. For BPerfArts - Dance major students only  
*Restriction: DANCE 105*

**DANCE 121 (15 Points)****Modern Technique 2**

A continuation of work undertaken in DANCE 120.  
*Prerequisite: DANCE 120*  
*Restriction: DANCE 105*

**DANCE 130 (15 Points)****Dance Performance 1**

A performance based course. The study of technique and choreographic repertoire. Kinesetic memory, musicality and accuracy of execution are emphasized.  
*Restriction: DANCE 111*

**Stage II****DANCE 201 (15 Points)****Dance Techniques 1**

Continues the development and consolidation of knowledge and skills in dance technique and contemporary practices. (Not available to BPerf students).  
*Prerequisite: DANCE 101*

**DANCE 206 (15 Points)****Jazz Dance Technique 2**

Jazz technique and performance development. Jazz Choreography. The practical study of jazz repertoire for stage.  
*Prerequisite: DANCE 106*

**DANCE 207 (15 Points)****Choreography 1**

Focuses on the development and consolidation of skills for choreography, taught through creative and improvisational systems. Rehearsal and performance protocols are introduced and practiced. The basic technical requirements of staging a dance piece are introduced. The student will prepare and perform their own choreographic work.

*Prerequisite: DANCE 101 or 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies*

**DANCE 210 (15 Points)****Contemporary Dance and Choreography 2**

The study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography, creative facilitation and techniques of contemporary dance makers in the twentieth century.

*Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in DANCE 110*

**DANCE 211 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in DANCE*

**DANCE 212 (15 Points)****Dance History 2**

Emphasis is on the socio-historical developments of western theatre dance in the twentieth century. Choreographers, dancers, designers and composers who have created, influenced and shaped dance from Europe, The United States and New Zealand will be studied via lectures, videos, scores, and reconstructions.

*Prerequisite: DANCE 107*

**DANCE 213 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in DANCE*

**DANCE 215 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies*

**DANCE 220 (15 Points)****Modern Technique 3**

Emphasis on the Modern Ballet style, its choreographic foundations and historic development. Developing the technical work that was set out in Stage I by introducing further vocabulary found in today's ballet practices and repertoire.

*Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in DANCE 120 and 121, or DANCE 105*

*Restriction: DANCE 205*

**DANCE 221 (15 Points)****Modern Technique 4**

A continuation of work covered in DANCE 220

*Prerequisite: DANCE 220*

*Restriction: DANCE 205*

**DANCE 230 (15 Points)****Dance Performance 2**

A performance based course. The study of technique and choreographic repertoire. Kinesetic memory, musicality and accuracy of execution are emphasized.

*Prerequisite: DANCE 130 or 111*

*Restriction: DANCE 202 and 204*

**DANCE 250 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in DANCE*

**Stage III****DANCE 300 (15 Points)****Dance Project**

Resident/Guest Artist project that gives students an intensive experience of a particular choreographic vocabulary and repertoire. Not available to BA students.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in DANCE*

**DANCE 301 (15 Points)****Dance Techniques 2**

Emphasis on the development of artistry and complexity of skills required in various contemporary techniques. (Not available to BPerf students).

*Prerequisite: DANCE 201*

**DANCE 302 (15 Points)****Dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand**

An examination of dance in New Zealand including Maori, Pacific Island, European, and Asian influences. Emphasis will be on developments during the 20th century of traditional form into contemporary practice, indigenous forms in NZ society, the developments in ballet, contemporary and popular dance.

*Prerequisite: DANCE 212*

**DANCE 303 (15 Points)****Choreography 2**

The practical choreographic exploration and collaborative associations required for the creation of duets, trio and dance quartets.

*Prerequisite: DANCE 207 or 30pts at Stage II in DANCE*

**DANCE 309 (15 Points)****Jazz Dance Technique 3**

A practical course designed for the advanced student of jazz dance. Students will be required to use technical and interpretive skills to develop their jazz repertoire for solo and group performance.

*Prerequisite:* DANCE 206

**DANCE 310 (15 Points)****Contemporary Dance and Choreography 3**

The study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography and techniques of contemporary dance makers.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in DANCE 210

**DANCE 311 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in DANCE

**DANCE 312 (15 Points)****Dance Production**

Dance works are choreographed on the students by leading dance professionals in their chosen genre, resulting in a dance production. Not available to BA students.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points at Stage II in DANCE

**DANCE 314 (15 Points)****Dance and Technology**

Project based study of the interaction between technology and dance. Including hands-on practice with video, digital photography and the study of dance for film

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in DANCE

**DANCE 315 (15 Points)****Dance Composition**

Studio based course developing improvisational and compositional skills. Choreographic principles are studied as guidelines for structure and design in movement.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in DANCE

**DANCE 320 (15 Points)****Modern Technique 5**

Emphasis on coordination, articulation and expressiveness in adagio and allegro enchainment. Partnering, variations and repertoire.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in DANCE 220 and 221, or DANCE 205

*Restriction:* DANCE 308

**DANCE 321 (15 Points)****Modern Technique 6**

A continuation of work covered in DANCE 320.

*Prerequisite:* DANCE 320

*Restriction:* DANCE 308

**DANCE 330 (15 Points)****Dance Performance 3**

An advanced performance based course. Participation in rehearsals and performance of selected repertoire.

*Prerequisite:* DANCE 230 or 204

*Restriction:* DANCE 307

**DANCE 350 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in DANCE

**DANCE 351 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

**DANCE 352 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

---

**Postgraduate Courses****DANCE 730 (30 Points)****Dance Intensive**

Advanced practice in the physicality and creation of dance.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

**DANCE 731 (15 Points)****Analysis of Movement**

The structure of choreography. Study of the works of contemporary, jazz and classical dancemakers.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

**DANCE 732 (30 Points)****Directing for Dance**

Instruction in the theory and practice of design and lighting for dance performance. Practical systems of rehearsing dance for performance.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

**DANCE 733 (30 Points)****Choreographic Language**

Song, poetry, mythology and legend have inspired many dance makers. This course encourages the investigation into the written and spoken word and its relationship to dance. Emphasis will be on the study of rhythmic and grammatical expression of the choreographer's own genre, resulting in a practical performance.

*Prerequisite:* Department approval required

*Restriction:* DANCE 760

**DANCE 751 (15 Points)****Research Methodologies**

An introduction to empirical and performance research methods. The course will address issues related to dance theory, current research methodologies, research design, archives and resources, literature reviews, research ethics, analysis and report writing.

**DANCE 753 (15 Points)****Dance in the 20th Century**

An overview of twentieth century stage dance with a focus on the major choreographers of the modern and postmodern period. Investigates dance in Europe and America as well as developments in Aotearoa / New Zealand.

*Restriction:* 276.661, PERFORM 653

**DANCE 765 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 766 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 767 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 768 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 769 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 770 (30 Points)****Dance Project****DANCE 791 (30 Points)****Dissertation in Dance****DANCE 792A (45 Points)****DANCE 792B (45 Points)****Project**

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 792A and B



**DANCE 794A** (45 Points)  
**DANCE 794B** (45 Points)  
**Thesis**  
 To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 794A and B

## Fine Arts

### Stage I

**FINEARTS 101** (30 Points)  
**Studio 1.1**

Students will work on a range of 'ideas based' activities that will challenge them to progressively develop and extend their knowledge and skills. These range from short focused projects to those allowing more time for research and personal development. They will cover a range of the disciplines available in the school and be encouraged to explore in a cross-disciplinary manner.

*Corequisite: FINEARTS 103 Drawing and Related Practices*

**FINEARTS 102** (30 Points)  
**Studio 1.2**

An extension of projects from FINEARTS 101 Studio 1.1. Students will be encouraged to develop personal creative directions with a focus on experimentation and interdisciplinary art and design outcomes.

*Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101*

*Corequisite: FINEARTS 104*

**FINEARTS 103** (15 Points)  
**Drawing and Related Practices**

An introduction to different approaches to drawing and its relationship with a contemporary practices in art and design. Including traditional approaches to drawing and drawing techniques - life-drawing, observational, perspective, conceptual, and alternative practices - drawing in space, diary and research, and metaphorical techniques. An introduction to the fundamentals of digital media is also included.

*Corequisite: FINEARTS 101*

**FINEARTS 104** (15 Points)  
**Studio 1: Introduction to Critical Studies**

An introduction to some key terms used in the discussion of contemporary art and design presented and discussed with reference to students' learning in FINEARTS 101 and 102 in particular. This provides both an introduction to contemporary discourses and a means of enabling students to understand such discourses in relation to their own practices.

*Corequisite: FINEARTS 101 or 102*

**FINEARTS 105** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

### Stage II

**FINEARTS 201** (30 Points)  
**Studio 2.1**

An individually planned studio based programme as approved by academic staff, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Maori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials, and exploration of individual creative

directions.

*Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100*

*Corequisite: FINEARTS 204 Studio 2 Critical Studies or FINEARTS 203 Studio 2.3*

**FINEARTS 202** (30 Points)  
**Studio 2.2**

A development of FINEARTS 201 Studio 2.1. Emphasis is placed on the development of individual creative directions in studio related activities and enquiry around reflective and critical interpretive practices in relation to individual programmes.

*Prerequisite: FINEARTS 201*

**FINEARTS 203** (15 Points)  
**Studio 2.3**

A development of FINEARTS 201 Studio 2.1. Emphasis is placed on the development of individual creative directions in studio related activities and enquiry around reflective and critical interpretive practices in relation to individual programmes.

*Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100*

*Corequisite: FINEARTS 201 or 202*

**FINEARTS 204** (15 Points)  
**Studio 2 Critical Studies**

This course presents a range of different modes of cultural production and discusses the relationships of these with studio practices. It extends on the learning in FINEARTS 104 and leads to a more complex understanding of the ways in which art and design is produced and experienced.

*Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100*

*Corequisite: FINEARTS 201 or 202*

**FINEARTS 205** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**FINEARTS 210G** (15 Points)  
**Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice**

How does the contemporary artist and designer work? This course presents first hand, locally engaged practitioners' perspectives on creative practice. On successful completion of this course students will be able to access local, contemporary art and design with confidence, and to discuss examples of practitioners' methodologies and areas of investigation. Course work will involve active exploration of the local art world.

### Stage III

**FINEARTS 301** (15 Points)  
**Working the Frame: New Painting Technologies**

An introduction to new painting technologies, with particular focus on the Digital Paint System. 'Working the Frame' comes from Derrida's *The Truth In Painting* and refers to the 'undecidable' line or frame separating art from non-art (art/philosophy, art/technology) and separating the different disciplines of art (painting/photography, painting/printmaking). Derrida suggests that art and technology are not, and cannot be, strictly separated but 'contaminate' each other in unforeseeable ways.

*Prerequisite: FINEARTS 201, 202, 203 and 204, or permission of Head of School*

<b>FINEARTS 302</b> <b>Studio 3.1</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A development of Part II Studio courses in selected fields. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINEARTS 201, 202, 203 and 204 or FINEARTS 200 <i>Corequisite:</i> FINEARTS 304 or 305	
<b>FINEARTS 303</b> <b>Studio 3.2</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A development of FINEARTS 302 Studio 3.1 in selected fields. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINEARTS 302	
<b>FINEARTS 304</b> <b>Studio 3.3</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
A development of FINEARTS 302 in selected fields. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINEARTS 201, 202, 203 and 204 or FINEARTS 200 <i>Corequisite:</i> FINEARTS 302 or 303	
<b>FINEARTS 305</b> <b>Studio 3 Critical Practices</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
This course analyses and provides discussion for the different ways in which art and design engage with social structures that, in turn, define creative practices. The course leads to a critical understanding of the insertion of practices into wider fields, which provides students with a means of understanding their studio-based practices in a range of relevant professional contexts. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINEARTS 201, 202, 203 and 204 or FINEARTS 200 <i>Corequisite:</i> FINEARTS 302 or 303	
<b>FINEARTS 306</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>Stage IV</b>	
<b>FINEARTS 402</b> <b>Studio 4.1</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINEARTS 302, 303, 304 and 305 or FINEARTS 300 <i>Corequisite:</i> FINEARTS 403	
<b>FINEARTS 403</b> <b>Studio 4.2</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A development of FINEARTS 302 Studio 3.1 in selected fields. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINEARTS 302, 303, 304 and 305 or FINEARTS 300 <i>Corequisite:</i> FINEARTS 402	
<b>FINEARTS 404</b> <b>Studio 4.3</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A development of FINEARTS 404 Studio 4.1 in selected fields. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINEARTS 402 <i>Corequisite:</i> FINEARTS 403 or 405	
<b>FINEARTS 405</b> <b>Studio 4.4</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A development of FINEARTS 403 Studio 4.2 in selected fields. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINEARTS 403 <i>Corequisite:</i> FINEARTS 402 or 404	
<b>FINEARTS 406</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields.	

<b>FINEARTS 407</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields.	

---

**Diploma Courses**

**Note:** The proposed dissertation topic for each course is to be submitted for approval to the Head of Fine Arts by 31 March.

<b>FINEARTS 650A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>FINEARTS 650B</b> <b>Graduate Studio 1</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>

A presentation of creative work in some aspect of the fine arts.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 650 A and B*

<b>FINEARTS 652A</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
<b>FINEARTS 652B</b> <b>Graduate Studio 2</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>

A presentation of creative work in some aspect of the fine arts.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 652 A and B*

<b>FINEARTS 660</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
---	--------------------

<b>FINEARTS 661</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
---	--------------------

<b>FINEARTS 662</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
---	--------------------

<b>FINEARTS 663</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
---	--------------------

<b>FINEARTS 691A</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
<b>FINEARTS 691B</b> <b>Dissertation</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>

Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research related to the student's programme in studio  
*To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 691 A and B*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**Note:** The proposed dissertation topic for each course is to be submitted for approval to the Head of Fine Arts by 31 March.

<b>FINEARTS 754B</b> <b>Studio 5D</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
--	--------------------

A practical performance in an approved aspect of the fine arts. Available to transition students only.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 754 A and B*

<b>FINEARTS 756A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>FINEARTS 756B</b> <b>Postgraduate Studio</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>

A studio based performance in fine arts and design.  
*To complete this course a student must enrol in FINEARTS 756 A and B*

<b>FINEARTS 796A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>FINEARTS 796B</b> <b>Masters Studio</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>

An advanced studio based performance in fine arts and design.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 796A and B*

**FINEARTS 797A** (60 Points)  
**FINEARTS 797B** (60 Points)  
**Fine Arts Thesis**

A thesis embodying the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study in fine arts and design.

*To complete this course a student must enrol in FINEARTS 797 A and B*

**FINEARTS 798A** (60 Points)  
**FINEARTS 798B** (60 Points)  
**Fine Arts Research Project**

An advanced programme of studio based research in fine arts and design.

*To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 798A and B*

## Jazz

### Stage I

**JAZZ 101** (15 Points)  
**Applied Music Instruction 1**

Development of student competence in the elements of music through an in-depth study of scales, chords, tuning, sound generation and relevant musical literature. Participation in a range of small ensembles selected for their diversity of style and instrumentation, designed to present varied musical experiences.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**JAZZ 102** (15 Points)  
**Applied Music Instruction 2**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 101.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 101*

**JAZZ 105** (15 Points)  
**Class Piano**

Elementary keyboard training using theoretical, harmonic, and technical concepts in practical keyboard application: transposition, melody harmonization, technique and repertoire.

*Corequisite: JAZZ 101*

**JAZZ 107** (10 Points)  
**Intro to Jazz Improvisation 1**

Elementary jazz improvisation dealing with linear, melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic fundamentals of improvisation, as well as the interactive and group aspects.

*Corequisite: JAZZ 101*

**JAZZ 108** (10 Points)  
**Introduction to Jazz Improvisation 2**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 107.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 107*

**JAZZ 111** (10 Points)  
**Large Ensemble 1**

Participation in large ensemble addresses development of sectional skills and musicianship as well as the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication and performance skills. Ensembles may include: big band, guitar ensemble, choir and other large ensembles.

*Corequisite: JAZZ 101 or Departmental approval required*

**JAZZ 112** (10 Points)  
**Large Ensemble 2**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 111.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 111 or departmental approval*

**JAZZ 113** (15 Points)  
**Jazz History**

Critical examination of musical styles, performers, cultural and industrial contexts surrounding jazz musics from the mid-nineteenth century, including ragtime, through New Orleans, swing, be-bop, cool, free, third-stream and post-bop. In-depth study of primary exponents of various styles. Audio and visual materials are a major component of study.

**JAZZ 131** (15 Points)  
**Secondary Applied Music Instruction 1**

Group lessons that provide the student with an introduction to jazz performance, technique development and repertoire. Not available to students in the Jazz major.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**JAZZ 132** (10 Points)  
**Secondary Applied Music Instruction 2**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 131.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 131 and Departmental approval*

### Stage II

**JAZZ 201** (15 Points)  
**Applied Music Instruction 3**

Development of mastering the elements of music through an in-depth study of scales, chords, tuning, sound generation and relevant musical literature. Participation in a range of small ensembles selected for their diversity of style and instrumentation, designed to present varied musical experiences.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 102*

**JAZZ 202** (15 Points)  
**Applied Music Instruction 4**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 201.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 201*

**JAZZ 203** (15 Points)  
**Jazz Theory and Ear Training**

A study of diatonic and chromatic theory as related to jazz and contemporary music combined with melodic, harmonic and rhythmic aural skill development in the jazz and contemporary music idioms.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from JAZZ 103, MUSIC 101, 103*

**JAZZ 205** (15 Points)  
**Jazz Piano**

Harmonic concepts in keyboard application for jazz and contemporary music, chord voicing for popular tunes, standards and original harmonization will be explored.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 105*

**JAZZ 206** (15 Points)  
**Jazz Arranging and Composition**

A functional approach to ensemble scoring including score analysis, combo arranging, arranging for mixed instrumentation, musical settings for vocalists and arranging for medium sized ensembles.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from JAZZ 103, MUSIC 101, 103*

**JAZZ 207** (10 Points)  
**Intermediate Jazz Improvisation 1**

The application of improvisational techniques encompassing all standard forms and styles. Performance practices are related to the individual student's abilities, background and experience. Includes solo transcription and analysis, a comparison of improvisational methods and a survey of educational resources.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 108 or 182*

**JAZZ 208 (10 Points)****Intermediate Jazz Improvisation 2**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 207.  
*Prerequisite: JAZZ 207*

**JAZZ 211 (10 Points)****Large Ensemble 3**

Participation in large ensemble addresses development of sectional skills and musicianship as well as the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication and performance skills. Ensembles may include: big band, guitar ensemble, choir and other large ensembles.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 112*

*Corequisite: JAZZ 201 or Departmental approval required*

**JAZZ 212 (10 Points)****Large Ensemble 4**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 111.  
*Prerequisite: JAZZ 211 or Departmental approval*

**JAZZ 231 (15 Points)****Secondary Applied Music Instruction 3**

Group lessons that provide the student with an introduction to jazz performance, technique development and repertoire. Not available to students in the Jazz major.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 132 and Departmental approval required*

**JAZZ 232 (10 Points)****Secondary Applied Music Instruction 4**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 231.  
*Prerequisite: JAZZ 231 and Departmental approval*

**Stage III****JAZZ 301 (15 Points)****Applied Music Instruction 5**

Development of mastering of elements of music through an in-depth study of scales, chords, tuning, sound generation and relevant musical literature. Participation in a range of small ensembles selected for their diversity of style and instrumentation, designed to present varied musical experiences.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 202*

**JAZZ 302 (15 Points)****Applied Music Instruction 6**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 301.  
*Prerequisite: JAZZ 301*

**JAZZ 306 (15 Points)****Composition and Arranging**

Arranging and composition in the jazz idiom: big band writing will be a major focus of this course as well as basic musical techniques, including scoring and writing for the jazz rhythm section and various ensemble voicing concepts. Final arrangements will be performed and recorded.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 203 or 205*

**JAZZ 307 (10 Points)****Advanced Improvisation 1**

Performance and analysis of more complex musical ideas and literature from the jazz idiom. Various ways of approaching tunes including: stylistic playing, advanced chord progressions, reharmonization and other advanced musical concepts will be explored.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 208 and 203 or JAZZ 205*

**JAZZ 308 (10 Points)****Advanced Improvisation 2**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 307.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 307*

**JAZZ 311 (10 Points)****Large Ensemble 5**

Participation in large ensemble addresses development of sectional skills and musicianship as well as the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication and performance skills. Ensembles may include: big band, guitar ensemble, choir and other large ensembles.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 212*

*Corequisite: JAZZ 301 or Departmental approval required*

**JAZZ 312 (10 Points)****Large Ensemble 6**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 311.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 311 or departmental approval*

**JAZZ 313 (15 Points)****Performance Research**

The preparation and presentation of two essays and two practical seminars on a performer or period of stylistic development related to principal instrument or major study.

*Corequisite: JAZZ 301 or Departmental approval required*

**JAZZ 331 (15 Points)****Secondary Applied Music Instruction 5**

Group lessons that provide the student with an introduction to jazz performance, technique development and repertoire. Not available to students in the Jazz major.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 232 and Departmental approval required*

**JAZZ 332 (10 Points)****Secondary Applied Music Instruction 6**

Continuation of the work undertaken in JAZZ 331

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 331 and Departmental approval*

**Music****Stage I****MUSIC 100 (15 Points)****Basic Musical Techniques**

An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception for the general interest student who has some rudimentary knowledge, and also for those wishing to bring their musical skills up to the level of entry to MUSIC 101.

*Restriction: May not be taken after passing MUSIC 101 or 102 or 103 or 104*

**MUSIC 101 (15 Points)****Aural Skills and Perception 1**

The development of musical responses by means of aural perception and sight singing of scales, intervals, chords of various types, harmonic progressions, rhythms and simple musical forms.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-BMus students*

*Restriction: MUSIC 103, JAZZ 103*

**MUSIC 102A (8.57 Points)****MUSIC 102B (8.57 Points)****Harmony and Counterpoint**

Exercises in and analysis of Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and seventeenth century hymnody and four-part chorales.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MUSIC 104, 105*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 102 A and B*

**MUSIC 103A (8.57 Points)**

**MUSIC 103B (8.57 Points)**

**Musical Skills and Perception**

Development of musical responses by means of aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills. Required course for BMus and BMusEd, BA major in music. A placement test will be held in the first week of lectures. Following this test, some students may be advised to transfer to MUSIC 100. The School of Music will also hold tests prior to enrolment. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MUSIC 104, 105*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 103 A and B*

**MUSIC 104 (15 Points)**

**Musicianship and Counterpoint**

Exercises in and analysis of Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and the development of musical responses by means of keyboard or fretboard skills.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-BMus students*

*Restriction: MUSIC 102, 103*

**MUSIC 105 (15 Points)**

**Musicianship and Harmony**

The development of an understanding of the harmonic structure of music through analysis and exercises in Baroque common harmonic practice, particularly four-part chorales. Further development of keyboard or fretboard harmony skills.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 104*

**MUSIC 106 (15 Points)**

**Conducting**

An introduction to the study of conducting which includes an historical overview and work on posture, patterns and gesture. Emphasis will be placed on choral repertoire.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-BMus students*

**MUSIC 107 (15 Points)**

**Aural Skills and Perception 2**

Further development of musical responses by means of aural perception and sight singing, continuing work begun in MUSIC 101.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 101*

**MUSIC 109 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Music Technology**

A survey of the technology available to assist musicians. Topics will include: audio recording, computer notation, sound editing and synthesis, sequencing, MIDI, instructional software, music and the Internet.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-BMus students*

**MUSIC 110 (10 Points)**

**Composition 1**

Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant twentieth-century works and exercises in important twentieth-century techniques. Coordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-*

*BMus students*

**MUSIC 111 (10 Points)**

**Composition 2**

Continuation of work begun in MUSIC 110.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 110*

*Restriction: MUSIC 110B*

**MUSIC 120 (20 Points)**

**Performance 1**

Performance work covering music from different periods: weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument. For the Performance major. Entrance is by audition.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MUSIC 128, 129, 124, 125*

**MUSIC 121 (20 Points)**

**Performance 2**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 120.

*Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in MUSIC 120*

**MUSIC 122 (10 Points)**

**Second Instrument Study 1**

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their primary performance study. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

*Corequisite: MUSIC 120 and Departmental approval required*

**MUSIC 123 (10 Points)**

**Second Instrument Study 2**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 122.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 122 and departmental approval required*

*Corequisite: MUSIC 121*

**MUSIC 124 (15 Points)**

**Performance Studies 1**

Performance work covering music from different periods. Weekly individual lessons and performance classes in one of the following: singing, choral conducting, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, fortepiano, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, or an approved orchestral instrument. Not available for students in the Performance major.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MUSIC 120, 128, 129*

**MUSIC 125 (15 Points)**

**Performance Studies 2**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 124.

*Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in MUSIC 124 and Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MUSIC 121, 128, 129*

**MUSIC 132 (10 Points)**

**Orchestra 1**

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**MUSIC 133 (10 Points)**

**Orchestra 2**

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the

study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**MUSIC 134 (10 Points)**  
**Choral Ensemble**

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-BMus students*

**MUSIC 136 (10 Points)**  
**Accompanying 1**

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Corequisite: MUSIC 120*

**MUSIC 137 (10 Points)**  
**Accompanying 2**

Continuation of work begun in MUSIC 136.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Corequisite: MUSIC 121*

**MUSIC 144 (15 Points)**

**MUSIC 144G (15 Points)**  
**Turning-points in Western Music**

A study of the significance of certain major discoveries, inventions and trends in Western music, and their effect on today's 'classical' music. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.

**MUSIC 149 (15 Points)**

**MUSIC 149G (15 Points)**  
**New Zealand Music Studies**

New Zealand art music and popular music from World War II to the present, with a focus on contemporary practice. A broad range of musical styles and genres and their historical significance and wider social contexts will be discussed, together with notions of cultural identity in music at national and local levels. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.

**MUSIC 154 (15 Points)**  
**Acoustics for Musicians**

The fundamental principles of: oscillations and wave propagation, stationary waves, resonance, loudness, pitch, tone quality, intervals and scales, the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments, and the acoustics of rooms.

**MUSIC 170 (10 Points)**  
**Languages for Singers**

Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity. Required for Voice majors.

*Corequisite: MUSIC 120, and Departmental approval required*

---

**Stage II**

**MUSIC 200 (15 Points)**  
**Harmony and Analysis**

The analysis of melodic, rhythmic and harmonic

elements of music through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. Exercises in harmonisation based on eighteenth-century practice. Further work in keyboard or fretboard skills.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 102 and MUSIC 103; or MUSIC 105 and MUSIC 107.*

*Restriction: MUSIC 201, 202*

**MUSIC 201A (8.57 Points)**

**MUSIC 201B (8.57 Points)**  
**Materials and Analysis**

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 102 and 103 and departmental consent required*

*Restriction: MUSIC 200, 204*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 201 A and B*

**MUSIC 202A (8.57 Points)**

**MUSIC 202B (8.57 Points)**  
**Harmony and Counterpoint**

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on eighteenth and early nineteenth-century practices.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Music, including MUSIC 102*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 202 A and B*

**MUSIC 204 (15 Points)**  
**Counterpoint and Analysis**

Analysis of tonal forms and exercises in contrapuntal writing based on eighteenth-century practice. Further work in keyboard or fretboard skills.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 200*

*Restriction: MUSIC 201, 202*

**MUSIC 206 (15 Points)**  
**Conducting**

Continues the work in posture and gesture and adds keyboard score-reading and vocal production. Practicum sessions will include work with keyboard/choir and string ensemble.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 106 and Departmental approval required*

**MUSIC 210 (15 Points)**  
**Composition 3**

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 110 or MUSIC 111 and departmental approval required*

**MUSIC 211 (15 Points)**  
**Composition 4**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 210.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 210 and departmental approval required*

**MUSIC 214 (10 Points)**  
**Orchestration 1**

Technical aspects of writing for instruments in various ensembles with a primary focus on the orchestra; problems of scoring and arranging for ensembles of various sizes. Emphasis is on practical

examples and use of performers within the group wherever possible. Relationships to acoustics, synthesis applications and educational implications will also be explored. Students are expected to develop their familiarity with concert repertoire.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 102 and 103 OR MUSIC 105 and 107

*Corequisite:* Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 215 (10 Points)**  
**Orchestration 2**

Continuation of work begun in MUSIC 214.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 214 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 216 (10 Points)**  
**Electronic Music 1**

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques, tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 102 and MUSIC 103 OR MUSIC 105 and 107

*Corequisite:* Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 217 (10 Points)**  
**Electronic Music 2**

Continuation of the work begun in MUSIC 216.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 216 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 220 (20 Points)**  
**Performance 3**

Further performance work, weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in MUSIC 121 or MUSIC 128

*Restriction:* MUSIC 224, 225, 228, 229

**MUSIC 221 (20 Points)**  
**Performance 4**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 220.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in MUSIC 220

*Restriction:* MUSIC 224, 225, 228, 229

**MUSIC 222 (10 Points)**  
**Second Instrument Study 3**

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their primary performance study. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 122 or 123 and Departmental approval required

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 220

**MUSIC 223 (10 Points)**  
**Second Instrument Study 4**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 222.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 222 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 224 (15 Points)**  
**Performance Studies 3**

Further performance work, weekly individual lessons and performance classes.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in MUSIC 125, and Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* MUSIC 220, 228, 229

**MUSIC 225 (15 Points)**  
**Performance Studies 4**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 224.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in MUSIC 224 and Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* MUSIC 221, 228, 229

**MUSIC 230 (10 Points)**  
**Music Project**

Participation in a collaborative performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, choir, orchestra.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 132 or 134 and departmental approval required

**MUSIC 232 (10 Points)**  
**Orchestra 3**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 132 and/or 133. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 132 or 133 and departmental approval required

**MUSIC 233 (10 Points)**  
**Orchestra 4**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 132 and/or 133. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 132 or 133 and departmental approval required

**MUSIC 234 (10 Points)**  
**Choral Ensemble**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 134.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 134

**MUSIC 236 (10 Points)**  
**Accompanying 3**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 136 and/or 137.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 136 or 137 and Departmental approval required

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 220

**MUSIC 237 (10 Points)**  
**Accompanying 4**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 136 and/or 137.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 136 or 137 and Departmental approval required

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 221

**MUSIC 238 (10 Points)**  
**Chamber Music 1**

Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 220 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 239 (10 Points)**  
**Chamber Music 2**

Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 221 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 240 (15 Points)**  
**Music in the Theatre**

The lyric stage, its conventions, problems and practices, and the function and typical structures of music in the theatre. Opera will be the primary focus, with some attention to operetta and musicals. Video and DVD will be the chief media for the study of particular works against their social, cultural, political and intellectual background.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 141 or 144 or EUROPEAN 100

**MUSIC 241 (15 Points)**  
**Music in the Middle Ages 1**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the

examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 141 or 144

*Restriction:* MUSIC 341

**MUSIC 242 (15 Points)**  
**Music in the Renaissance 1**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 141 or 144

*Restriction:* MUSIC 342

**MUSIC 243 (15 Points)**  
**Music in the Classic-Romantic Era 1**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 141 or 144

*Restriction:* MUSIC 343

**MUSIC 244 (15 Points)**  
**Music from Modernism to the Present 1**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 141 or 144

*Restriction:* MUSIC 344

**MUSIC 246 (15 Points)**  
**Music in the Baroque Era 1**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 141 or 144

*Restriction:* MUSIC 346

**MUSIC 247 (15 Points)**  
**Music from Post-Romanticism to Modernism 1**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 141 or 144

*Restriction:* MUSIC 347

**MUSIC 250 (15 Points)**  
**Approaches to Music Study 1**

The aims and scopes of musicological and performance-based research. Topics include the study of modern research tools, a survey of the changes to music-study over the past 100 years, and an introduction to musicological literature and practice.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 141 or 144

**MUSIC 251 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Performance Practice**

A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using 18th century treatises and modern commentaries. This is of particular interest for performance students, who will be encouraged to present historically informed Performances in class seminars.

*Prerequisite:* either MUSIC 105 and 107 OR MUSIC 102 and 103

*Restriction:* MUSIC 351

**MUSIC 262 (15 Points)**  
**Repertory and Pedagogy**

Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey

of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching and performance.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 102 and 103; or MUSIC 105 and 107; and MUSIC 132 or 134.

**MUSIC 270 (10 Points)**  
**Languages for Singers**

More advanced work on languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 170

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 220 or 221, and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 272 (15 Points)**  
**Asian Music and Dance**

In-depth study of Asian music and dance performance traditions, involving group performance training as well as academic study. Students will be expected to participate in ensemble performance, on the basis of training given in this course.

*Prerequisite:* ANTHRO 103

---

**Stage III**

**MUSIC 301 (15 Points)**  
**Analysis**

The extension of analytical skills and the introduction of major current analytical theories of tonality and twentieth century music.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 201 or 204

**MUSIC 302 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Harmony**

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 19th- and early 20th-century practices.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 202 or 204

**MUSIC 306 (15 Points)**  
**Conducting**

Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 206 and departmental approval required

**MUSIC 310 (20 Points)**  
**Composition 5**

Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources; computer notation; study of major 20th century composers and their methods.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 210 or 211

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 214 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 311 (20 Points)**  
**Composition 6**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 310, including a substantial chamber work.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 310

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 215 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 316 (10 Points)**  
**Electronic Music 3**

Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analog synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially New Zealand studios.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 217 and Departmental approval required



**MUSIC 317 (10 Points)****Electronic Music 4**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 316.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 316

*Corequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* MUSIC 316B

**MUSIC 320 (20 Points)****Performance 5**

Further performance work, weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in MUSIC 221 or MUSIC 228

*Restriction:* MUSIC 328, 329

**MUSIC 321 (20 Points)****Performance 6**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 320.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in MUSIC 320

**MUSIC 322 (10 Points)****Second Instrument Study 5**

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their primary performance study. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 222 or 223

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 320 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 323 (10 Points)****Second Instrument Study 6**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 322.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 322 and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 324 (15 Points)****Performance Studies 5**

Further performance work, weekly individual lessons and performance classes.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in MUSIC 225, and Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* MUSIC 320, 328, 329

**MUSIC 325 (15 Points)****Performance Studies 6**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 324.

*Prerequisite:* A pass of at least C in MUSIC 324 and Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* MUSIC 321, 328, 329

**MUSIC 330 (10 Points)****Music Project**

Participation in a collaborative performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, choir, orchestra.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 232 or 234 or departmental approval required

**MUSIC 332 (10 Points)****Orchestra 5**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 232 and/or 233. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 232 or 233, and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 333 (10 Points)****Orchestra 6**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 232 and/or 233. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 232 or 233, and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 334 (10 Points)****Choral Ensemble**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 234.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 234

**MUSIC 336 (10 Points)****Accompanying 5**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 236 and/or 237.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 236 or 237

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 320, and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 337 (10 Points)****Accompanying 6**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 336.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 336

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 321, and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 338 (10 Points)****Chamber Music 3**

Advanced work in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 238 or 239

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 320, and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 339 (10 Points)****Chamber Music 4**

Advanced work in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.

*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 238 or 239

*Corequisite:* MUSIC 321, and Departmental approval required

**MUSIC 341 (15 Points)****Music in the Middle Ages 2**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Music.

*Restriction:* MUSIC 241

**MUSIC 342 (15 Points)****Music in the Renaissance 2**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Music.

*Restriction:* MUSIC 242

**MUSIC 343 (15 Points)****Music in the Classic-Romantic Era 2**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Music

*Restriction:* MUSIC 243

**MUSIC 344 (15 Points)****Music from Modernism to the Present**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Music.

*Restriction:* MUSIC 244

**MUSIC 346** (15 Points)  
**Music in the Baroque Era 2**  
 A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.  
*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Music.  
*Restriction:* MUSIC 246

**MUSIC 347** (15 Points)  
**Music from Post-Romanticism to Modernism 2**  
 A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.  
*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Music.  
*Restriction:* MUSIC 247

**MUSIC 350** (15 Points)  
**Approaches to Music Study 2**  
 Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 250. Particular attention will be given to musical editions, using editions critically, and related bibliographical and reference tools.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 250

**MUSIC 351** (15 Points)  
**Advanced Studies in Performance Practice**  
 A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using eighteenth century treatises and modern commentaries. Practical application of principles in small group performances, in directing ensembles, or in the presentation of a performing edition of a work.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 204  
*Restriction:* MUSIC 251

**MUSIC 357** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**  
*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Music

**MUSIC 358** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**  
*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Music

---

### Diploma Courses

**MUSIC 620A** (30 Points)  
**MUSIC 620B** (30 Points)  
**Performance Studies and Recital**  
 Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required. Preparation for and performance of a public recital.  
*Prerequisite:* At least a B- grade in MUSIC 321 or 328 and departmental approval required  
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 620 A and B

---

### Postgraduate Courses

**MUSIC 701** (15 Points)  
**Advanced Analysis: Schenkerian**  
 The study of Schenkerian analytical theory.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 301

**MUSIC 702** (15 Points)  
**Advanced Analysis: Post-tonal Music**  
 The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works of the twentieth century, with particular attention to set theory.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 301

**MUSIC 710A** (15 Points)  
**MUSIC 710B** (15 Points)  
**Composition**  
 Composing for a wide variety of media; voices, instruments and electronic resources.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 311  
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 710 A and B

**MUSIC 714A** (15 Points)  
**MUSIC 714B** (15 Points)  
**Advanced Orchestration**  
 Orchestration and instrumentation in the twentieth century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 215  
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 714 A and B

**MUSIC 715A** (15 Points)  
**MUSIC 715B** (15 Points)  
**Electronic Music**  
 Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 317  
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 715 A and B

**MUSIC 720** (30 Points)  
**Performance 1**  
 Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 321 or 328  
*Restriction:* MUSIC 722, 723, 728

**MUSIC 721** (30 Points)  
**Performance 2**  
 Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 720.  
*Prerequisite:* MUSIC 720

**MUSIC 738** (15 Points)  
**Chamber Music 1**  
 Advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing.  
*Corequisite:* MUSIC 720 or 721

**MUSIC 739** (15 Points)  
**Chamber Music 2**  
 Advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing.  
*Corequisite:* MUSIC 720 or 721

**MUSIC 744A** (15 Points)  
**MUSIC 744B** (15 Points)  
**Studies in New Zealand Music**  
 Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last fifty years.  
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 744 A and B

**MUSIC 745A** (15 Points)  
**MUSIC 745B** (15 Points)  
**Music and Text 1750 - 1950**  
 A study of the theory and practice of music-with-words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750-1950.  
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 745 A and B

<b>MUSIC 746</b> <b>Stylistic Studies 1</b>	(15 Points)
Detailed survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in a period not previously covered in MUSIC 241-247, or 341-347.	
<b>MUSIC 747</b> <b>Stylistic Studies 2</b>	(15 Points)
Detailed survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in a period not previously covered in MUSIC 241-247, or 341-347.	
<b>MUSIC 748</b> <b>Choral Repertoire and Pedagogy</b>	(15 Points)
An overview of choral literature and the pedagogical skills to bring the discipline to the rehearsal room and the concert platform. The course includes analysis, score preparation and attendance at rehearsals/performances of community, tertiary and secondary ensembles. <i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 206</i> <i>Restriction: MUSIC 348</i>	
<b>MUSIC 750A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MUSIC 750B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Seminar in Musicology</b>	
Musicological method; bibliographical studies; working with primary sources. Selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing. <i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 350</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 750 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSIC 751A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MUSIC 751B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Aspects of Performance Practice</b>	
Selected topics for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice and its historical documentation. The study of source materials; individual projects; performance and/or teaching and direction of music from the area studied. <i>Prerequisite: Either MUSIC 251 or 351</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 751 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSIC 752</b> <b>Studies in Music Notation 1</b>	(15 Points)
Detailed study of white mensural notation of the 15th and 16th centuries. Basic principles of notation, transcription and editing, including Latin and vernacular text underlay, with weekly assignments and a final editing project.	
<b>MUSIC 753</b> <b>Studies in Music Notation 2</b>	(15 Points)
Detailed study of lute and keyboard tablatures of the 15th and 16th centuries, including the relation to contemporary mensural notation. Basic principles of intabulation, transcription and editing, with weekly assignments and a final editing project. <i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 752</i>	
<b>MUSIC 757</b> <b>Special Studies in Music</b>	(15 Points)
Supervised study on a topic in music.	
<b>MUSIC 758</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MUSIC 759</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(15 Points)

<b>MUSIC 789A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>MUSIC 789B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Dissertation</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 789 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSIC 792A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MUSIC 792B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Performance</b>	
Performance Ensemble - Presentation of at least one of the following: a concerto or similar work with orchestra; a lecture recital; a chamber work; such other work as has been approved by the Head of Music. Recital - A concert recital in an approved instrument or voice. <i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 721, or 722 and 723, or 728</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 792 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSIC 795A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MUSIC 795B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Composition</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 710</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 795 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSIC 796A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MUSIC 796B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Thesis</b>	
<i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 750</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 796 A and B</i>	
<b>MUSIC 797A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>MUSIC 797B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Research Portfolio</b>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 797 A and B</i>	

## Music Education

### Stage I

<b>MUSED 160</b> <b>Foundations of Music Education</b>	(15 Points)
A conceptual and practical foundation for ongoing work in music education. A survey of the field, the role of the music educator and the meaning and function of music in society. School and other pedagogical contexts are explored. Students are asked to critically reflect on their own musicianship and musical experiences.	

### Stage II

<b>MUSED 260</b> <b>Critical Studies in Music Education</b>	(15 Points)
A critical examination of issues and concepts related to the learning and teaching of music. Maori music education, music from a cultural studies perspective and music in the postmodern condition. The impact of music technologies on education and the preparation of curriculum materials within the framework of the New Zealand Arts Curriculum. Practical considerations in relation to these theories. <i>Prerequisite: MUSED 160</i>	
<b>MUSED 261</b> <b>Music Education Practicum Project</b>	(15 Points)
Students undertake investigations of music education practice. Various aspects of learning and teaching music in action are considered: planning and lesson design, teaching strategies, educational	

contexts, methodologies, assessment and evaluation. A range of situations are explored including private, community and school music teaching.

*Prerequisite: MUSED 160 or department approval*

### Stage III

#### MUSED 360 (15 Points)

##### Music Education Research

Current research in the fields of social psychology and the philosophy of music education and an introduction to music education research methodologies. Students undertake their own fieldwork in schools and the community, in which this knowledge is applied.

*Prerequisite: MUSED 260 or MUSIC 262*

#### MUSED 361 (15 Points)

##### Music Education Leadership Project

Students prepare and implement a leadership project in music education. The project involves planning, organisation, teaching and, if appropriate, performing and sharing of outcomes. Project outcomes are reflected on and evaluated.

*Prerequisite: 30 points in Music Education or department approval*

#### MUSED 366 (15 Points)

##### Performance Practices and Analysis in Music Education

Provides students with an opportunity to develop experience in a selected group of musical genres and practices in a school context. Contemporary, Maori and Pacific music are examined along with the formation of active performance groups. Students arrange and lead their own performance project using music technology where applicable.

*Prerequisite: MUSED 260 or 261*

### Postgraduate Courses

#### MUSED 701 (30 Points)

##### Music Education

An examination at advanced level of the historical, philosophical and psychological foundations of music education, together with an examination of recent theories and writings in educational thought and their implications for music education.

*Prerequisite: MUSED 360, 366, or Departmental approval*

#### MUSED 702 (30 Points)

##### Music Education Research Project

An introduction to methodologies of research relevant to music education, and a supervised project investigating research in some area of the field.

*Prerequisite: MUSED 360, 366, or Departmental approval*

#### MUSED 710 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### MUSED 711 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### MUSED 780 (30 Points)

##### Research Topic

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

### Performing Arts

### Postgraduate Courses

#### PERFORM 701 (15 Points)

##### Business of Arts

Gives an overview of running an arts business. Arts

specific skills include: project management, strategic planning, legal issues, funding, sponsorship, governance issues, marketing and audience development.

*Restriction: PERFORM 700*

#### PERFORM 702 (15 Points)

##### Research Processes

Procedures, resources and methods associated with research in the area of creative arts and industries. This course is strongly recommended for students wanting to complete a thesis or research portfolio.

#### PERFORM 720A (15 Points)

##### PERFORM 720B (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*To complete this course students must enrol in PERFORM 720 A and B*

#### PERFORM 721A (15 Points)

##### PERFORM 721B (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

*To complete this course students must enrol in PERFORM 721 A and B*

#### PERFORM 725 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

#### PERFORM 726 (15 Points)

##### Special Topic

### Planning

### Stage I

#### PLANNING 100 (15 Points)

#### PLANNING 100G (15 Points)

##### Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning

The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

#### PLANNING 101 (15 Points)

##### Institutional Framework for Planning

An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.

#### PLANNING 102 (15 Points)

##### Social and Economic Framework for Planning

The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.

#### PLANNING 103 (15 Points)

##### Environmental Context of Planning

Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.

#### PLANNING 110 (17.14 Points)

##### Fundamental Skills

The course covers: written, verbal and graphic communication; computer competence; data collection and statistical analysis; and information integration and synthesis.

Available to transition students only.

#### PLANNING 111 (17.14 Points)

##### Foundations for Policy Analysis

An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.

Available to transition students only.

#### PLANNING 120 (8.57 Points)

##### Studio 1A

An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 121 (8.57 Points)**  
**Studio 1B**

Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: PLANNING 120*

**PLANNING 122 (30 Points)**  
**Planning Studio 1**

Introduction to a basic range of methods and skills for planning through practical applications in a series of projects.

*Restriction: PLANNING 110 and 120*

**PLANNING 123 (30 Points)**  
**Planning Studio 2**

The extension of the basic skills to include assessment studies, their graphic representation and the preparation of a planning proposal.

*Prerequisite: PLANNING 122*

*Restriction: PLANNING 111, 121, 230*

**Stage II**

**PLANNING 200 (17.14 Points)**  
**Settlement Planning**

Practicum concerning issues in national, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning systems. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 201 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to Planning Legislation**

An introduction to the planning legislation with particular emphasis on resource management.

*Prerequisite: PLANNING 101*

**PLANNING 202 (15 Points)**  
**Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure**

The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning.

**PLANNING 203 (17.14 Points)**  
**Design and the Built Environment**

The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.

Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 204 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental Planning Issues**

Assessment of the effects of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments upon the natural environment.

*Prerequisite: PLANNING 103*

*Restriction: PLANNING 302*

**PLANNING 210 (17.14 Points)**  
**Research and Methods for Policy Analysis**

Research methods and analytical techniques with practical applications for urban and regional planning. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 220 (17.14 Points)**  
**Studio 2**

An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.

Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 221 (30 Points)**  
**Planning Studio 3**

Planning for community outcomes as provided for in Local Government and Resource Management legislation.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from PLANNING 111, 121, 123, 230*

*Restriction: PLANNING 200, 203*

**PLANNING 222 (30 Points)**  
**Planning Studio 4**

The application of policy and plan making theory and method to the identification of issues, objectives and policies for a selected location.

*Prerequisite: PLANNING 221*

*Restriction: PLANNING 210, 220*

**Stage III**

**PLANNING 300 (15 Points)**  
**Maori and Resource Management**

Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Maori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.

**PLANNING 301 (15 Points)**  
**Planning and Resource Management Law**

Public law relevant to public and private sector planning. Case studies and the Resource Management Act 1991.

*Prerequisite: PLANNING 201*

**PLANNING 302 (17.14 Points)**  
**Environmental Issues**

Minimization of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 303 (17.14 Points)**  
**Planning and Design**

Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 305 (10 Points)**  
**Governance and Planning**

Methods and tools for effective urban governance and planning, including those for achieving a high level of co-ordination and integration in local governance.

*Restriction: PLANNING 310*

**PLANNING 320 (8.57 Points)**  
**Studio 3A**

An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 321 (8.57 Points)**  
**Studio 3B**

The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 322 (10 Points)**  
**Planning Studio 5**

Responding to a planning issue in a diverse society with particular recognition of cultural difference.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from PLANNING 200, 203, 221*

**PLANNING 323 (15 Points)**  
**Planning Studio 6**

Community planning project for a nominated area. *Prerequisite: PLANNING 322 and either 222 or 210 and 220*

**PLANNING 330** (15 Points)  
**Planning for Community and Economic Development**  
 The theories, policies and practices of community and economic development planning. International and New Zealand case studies are examined.

**PLANNING 331** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 332** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 333** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 334** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 335** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 336** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 337** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 338** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 339** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic**

---

#### **Stage IV**

**PLANNING 400** (15 Points)  
**Planning Theories and Professional Practice**  
 Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. The roles and function of planners in society.

**PLANNING 401** (8.57 Points)  
**Sustainable Futures**  
 The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 402** (10 Points)  
**Gender and Equity in Planning**  
 Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

**PLANNING 403** (10 Points)  
**Housing**  
 Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique; structure and functions.

**PLANNING 404** (10 Points)  
**Sustainable Development**  
 Issues of more sustainable development and their long term application to actual locations and situations.  
*Restriction: PLANNING 401, 433*

**PLANNING 405** (10 Points)  
**Planning and Urban Design**  
 Traditional town development is critiqued. Ecology and sustainability are considered in settlement design.

**PLANNING 410** (15 Points)  
**Research Project**  
 An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

**PLANNING 420** (20 Points)  
**Planning Studio 7**  
 Project work linked to planning and development of diverse environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.  
*Prerequisite: PLANNING 303 and 321, or PLANNING 323*

**PLANNING 434** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic: Resource Consent Toolkit**  
 The resource consent process is studied, including methods for assessing environmental impacts.

**PLANNING 435** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 436** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 437** (10 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 440** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 441** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 442** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 443** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 444** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

---

#### **Postgraduate Courses**

**PLANNING 700** (15 Points)  
**Planning Theory and Method**  
 A comparative exploration of the development of planning theories, concepts and methods in the context of socio-economic and political change. New issues and debates.

**PLANNING 701** (15 Points)  
**Advanced Planning and Design**  
 The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.

**PLANNING 702** (15 Points)  
**Legal and Institutional Context of Planning**  
 An introduction to key statutes and legal concepts for planning and development in New Zealand.

**PLANNING 703** (15 Points)  
**Infrastructure and Planning**  
 The role of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning. Policies and requirements for the provision of infrastructure.

**PLANNING 704** (15 Points)  
**Resource Management and Maori**  
 Maori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.

**PLANNING 705** (15 Points)  
**Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional**  
 The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating advanced theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, ethics, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.

**PLANNING 706** (8.57 Points)  
**Futures in the Context of Sustainability**

The nature and role of the study of futures in planning. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 707 (10 Points)**

**Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues**

The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.

**PLANNING 708 (10 Points)**

**Shelter, Housing and Society**

Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.

**PLANNING 709 (15 Points)**

**Resource Management and Planning Law**

Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.

**PLANNING 710 (17.14 Points)**

**Methods and Practices for Policy Development**

Research, analytical techniques and practical applications for developing policy related to planning issues.

Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 711 (10 Points)**

**Policy Analysis in Planning**

Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.

**PLANNING 712 (20 Points)**

**Research Project**

An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

**PLANNING 713 (15 Points)**

**Sustainable Development**

The study of futures in the context of more sustainable development and their application to actual locations and situations.

**PLANNING 720 (8.57 Points)**

**Studio 1**

An introduction to the professional skills base of planning. Practical policy and plan-making methods. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 721 (8.57 Points)**

**Studio 2**

The application of skills and methods to produce a case study. Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 723 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Planning Studio 1**

Introduction to the professional skills base and analytical technique for planning.

**PLANNING 724 (20 Points)**

**Advanced Planning Studio 2**

The application of skills and methods to produce a case study of an actual location.

*Prerequisite: PLANNING 723*

**PLANNING 725 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Planning Studio 3**

*Prerequisite: PLANNING 724*

*Restriction: PLANNING 722*

**PLANNING 730 (10 Points)**

**Designing Settlements**

Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.

**PLANNING 731 (10 Points)**

**Community and Economic Development**

Community development and the initiatives available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

**PLANNING 732 (10 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 733 (10 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 734 (10 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 735 (10 Points)**

**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 736 (8.57 Points)**

**Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures**

An application of aspects of sustainable futures to an actual location or situation.

Available to transition students only.

**PLANNING 737 (10 Points)**

**Special Topic: Skills for Conserving the Natural Environment**

The effects of human settlement and resource use upon soils, water, air and ecosystems. Skills to minimize adverse effects.

**PLANNING 738 (10 Points)**

**Special Topic:**

*The above Special Topic courses are specified by the Head of Department in cases where courses gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning course in Part I for which an exemption may be granted.*

**PLANNING 750 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Planning Theory**

The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

**PLANNING 751 (15 Points)**

**Equity Issues and Planning**

Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

**PLANNING 752 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Planning Techniques**

The evolution of planning techniques and their applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organizations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

**PLANNING 753 (15 Points)**

**Planning Issues**

A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors and evaluative methods.

**PLANNING 754 (15 Points)**

**Environmental Issues and Planning**

Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

**PLANNING 755 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law**

Contemporary New Zealand and international law

and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

**PLANNING 756 (15 Points)**  
**Urban Design and Planning**

Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

**PLANNING 757 (15 Points)**  
**Heritage Conservation Planning**

Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organizations, and the community, the influences of Maoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

**PLANNING 758 (15 Points)**  
**Development and Planning for Small Economies**

The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.

**PLANNING 759 (15 Points)**  
**Tourism Planning**

The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies that examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.

**PLANNING 760 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Urban Sustainability**

An exploration of theories, concepts and practices for urban sustainability.

**PLANNING 761 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 762 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 763 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 764 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 765 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 766 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 767 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 768 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 769 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PLANNING 770 (30 Points)**  
**Case Study Report**

A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.

**PLANNING 780 (60 Points)**

**PLANNING 780A (30 Points)**  
**PLANNING 780B (30 Points)**

**Research Project**

A project involving research in a planning subject.

The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 780 A and B, or PLANNING 780*

**PLANNING 781A (45 Points)**

**PLANNING 781B (45 Points)**

**Research Portfolio**

*To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 781 A and B*

**PLANNING 797A (60 Points)**

**PLANNING 797B (60 Points)**

**Thesis**

An original piece of research.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 797 A and B*

---

**Popular Music**

---

**Stage I**

**POP MUS 100 (15 Points)**

**Creative Studies in Popular Music 1**

Exploration of ideas and processes in the creation of popular music through workshops, seminars, group discussion and composition and arrangement exercises. Students will be required to present aspects of their coursework in live performance.

**POP MUS 101 (15 Points)**

**Performance Practice in Popular Music 1**

Exploration of performance techniques employed by popular musicians through workshops, seminars, group discussion and live performance. Students will explore the association between these techniques and musical composition.

**POP MUS 102 (15 Points)**

**The Popular Music Industry 1**

Practical perspective on power and practice in the popular music industry. Enriched by instruction from experts in the field, this course provides fundamental knowledge enabling students to begin functioning in and examining theoretically the complex workings of the local music industry and its multi-million dollar global counterpart. Practical areas covered include: music promotion, publishing and copyright, management, organisation of functions and festivals, legal issues and manufacture.

**POP MUS 103 (15 Points)**

**Composing with Computers 1**

An introduction to writing music using the computer as the primary interface. Explores styles of electronic pop music that are technology dependent and also the uses of the computer in other sub-genre. Introduces the student to principles of composition specific to popular music.

**POP MUS 106 (15 Points)**

**POP MUS 106G (15 Points)**

**Issues and History in Popular Music**

A survey of popular music styles, artists, sub-cultures and issues that explores facets such as genre, the music industry, music and politics, music videos, the sales process, race and identity, and gender theory. Core theory and writers in popular music studies are introduced and popular music is used to explore societal changes in class,



ethnicity, gender, sexuality, youth, and global economic and cultural processes.

## Stage II

### POP MUS 200 (15 Points) Creative Studies in Popular Music 2

Further exploration and development of ideas and processes in the creation of popular music through workshops, seminars, group discussion and composition and arrangement exercises. Students will be required to present aspects of their coursework in live performance.

*Prerequisite: POPMUS 100*

### POP MUS 201 (15 Points) Performance Practice in Popular Music 2

Further exploration and development of performance techniques employed by popular musicians through workshops, seminars, group discussion and live performance. Students will explore the association between these techniques and musical composition.

*Prerequisite: POPMUS 101*

### POP MUS 202 (15 Points) The Popular Music Industry 2

Further experience and advanced instruction in critical practical aspects of promotion, management, ownership and rights, and artist representation. The convoluted structures of local and international record companies will be addressed, with particular reference to the five 'majors'.

*Prerequisite: POPMUS 102*

### POP MUS 203 (15 Points) Composing with Computers 2

Further instruction in writing music using the computer as the primary interface. Explores styles of electronic pop music that are technology dependant and also the uses of the computer in other sub-genre. Further studies of the principles of composition specific to popular music with an introduction to scoring for moving image and multimedia presentations.

*Prerequisite: POPMUS 103*

### POP MUS 205 (15 Points) Race, Ethnicity and Identity in Popular Music

The reflection of identity explorations and negotiations in various mainstream popular musics, especially in regard to race and ethnicity. Musical styles, albums and artists from genres such as Punk, Hip Hop, Country and Soul will be explored, showing popular music's usefulness as a tool for exploring and documenting social phenomena and power structures.

### POP MUS 206 (15 Points) From Jazz to Rock

Study of the development of jazz, rock and intermediate styles from 1850. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the musics, there will also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Popular Music or Music*

### POP MUS 207 (15 Points) Popular Music Analysis

Musical analysis in the popular music idiom. Techniques of deconstructing music and text from a

variety of musical styles in order to identify significant characteristics or trends in composition and lyric writing. The interaction of composition, arrangement, text and instrumentation is a central focus of this study.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 103 or MUSIC 101 or 103*

### POP MUS 210 (15 Points) Practical Singing and Musicianship

Training in practical musicianship and contemporary music writing skills for students with prior music training and/or performance experience. Further development of aural recognition of rhythms, scales, intervals, chords and chord progressions, with a strong emphasis on the confident use of singing skills.

*Prerequisite: MUSIC 101*

## Stage III

### POP MUS 300 (15 Points) Creative Studies in Popular Music 3

Specific exploration and continued development of ideas and processes in the creation of popular music through workshops, seminars, group discussion and composition and arrangement exercises. Students will be required to present aspects of their coursework in live performance.

*Prerequisite: POPMUS 200*

### POP MUS 301 (15 Points) Performance Practice in Popular Music 3

Specific exploration and continued development of performance techniques employed by popular musicians through workshops, seminars, group discussion and live performance. Students will explore the association between these techniques and musical composition.

*Prerequisite: POPMUS 201*

### POP MUS 302 (15 Points) Popular Musicology

Musicological method applied to the analysis of pop songs, trends and genres. Development of a musicological understanding of theoretical assertions of 'authenticity' and 'success.' Particular attention is paid to the publications of established musicologists, with an opportunity to debate their conclusions. New Zealand music provides a focus for some of this course.

*Prerequisite: POPMUS 210 or MUSIC 203*

### POP MUS 303 (15 Points) Advanced Composing with Computers

Advanced instruction in writing music using the computer as the primary interface. Explores styles of alternative to avant-garde electronic pop musics. Further studies of the principles of composition specific to popular music with opportunities to engage in the performance of electro-acoustic works.

*Prerequisite: POPMUS 203 or MUSIC 216*

### POP MUS 305 (15 Points) Invasion to Anarchy

Traces musical developments in British rock music from 1965-1977, with a focus on images of American music reinterpreted by British writers and performers. Key British Invasion bands and the transformations of pop-inflected rock of the mid-sixties into late sixties rock, heavy metal, psychedelic rock, glam and punk.

*Prerequisite: 135 points passed*

**POP MUS 306 (15 Points)****Gender, Sexuality and Popular Music**

Gender and sex related issues in relation to popular music: from 'girl power' to boy bands; from outwardly gay and lesbian artists to the gay appropriation of heterosexual female divas; from the camp masculinity of heavy metal to lesbian rock and riot grrrrs; from women-hating gangster rappers to powerful women in the recording industry. The ways in which gender and sexual identities are both reflected in and modified by mainstream popular musics will be explored.

*Prerequisite: 135 points passed*

**Postgraduate Courses****POP MUS 702A (15 Points)****POP MUS 702B (15 Points)****Popular Musicology**

Theory, method and discussion of analysis in popular musicology.

*Prerequisite: POP MUS 302*

*To complete this course students must enrol in POP MUS 702A and B*

**Sound Recording and Design****Postgraduate Courses****SOUND 702 (15 Points)****Live Recording Research and Practice**

The construction of electronic and electro-acoustic systems, microphone design, application and placement; engineering suitable systems for live studio and 'in concert' recording. Particular emphasis on acoustic instruments/ensemble recording.

**SOUND 703 (15 Points)****Physical and Cognitive Sound**

The application of physical acoustic sound properties to the recording process, the physiology and functioning of the ear, aural cognition and human perception, and sound processing as these affect the production and recording process. Audience preferences in live and recorded sound.

**SOUND 706 (15 Points)****Sound Design**

The application of technological music skills to a range of media. The selection, preparation and integration of electronic or electro-acoustic sounds into live drama, video, film, web sites, etc, as background music, sound effects or other component parts of multimedia productions or installations. Introduction to aesthetic considerations for sound design and to technological methodologies such as surround format and audio/video synchronization.

**SOUND 707 (15 Points)****Acoustics for Recording**

Study of the behaviour of sound in an enclosed space. Moves progressively towards research, analysis of design criteria and the engineering of appropriate acoustic environments. The primary focus is on recording studios and control rooms. The practical testing of acoustic spaces and electronic systems is covered, as are certain aspects of budgeting for recording studio construction.

**SOUND 710 (15 Points)****Research in Sound**

Guided research in a topic chosen with approval of

the academic supervisor. Assessed work may be academic, technical or creative.

**SOUND 712 (15 Points)****Special Topic****SOUND 713 (15 Points)****Special Topic****SOUND 715 (15 Points)****Creative Sound Design and Installation**

The creation and application of electronic and electro-acoustic music in multi-media projects and/or installations. The creation of effective sound environments. The collaborative use of sound design to supplement installations in other media and the creation of interactive sound sculptures whether real or virtual.

**SOUND 791A (15 Points)****SOUND 791B (15 Points)****Professional Practice and Research**

An audio engineering research course, in which an investigation into professional, technological or industrial issues is conducted through practical experience in a professional/industrial setting. With approval of the coordinator and subject to availability of suitable placement, this course may include placement and internship in practical settings throughout New Zealand. Professional practice is to be complemented by written work presenting theoretical and technical insights based on the work undertaken. Students considering enrolling for this course must obtain prior departmental approval.

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 791 A and B*

**SOUND 793A (15 Points)****SOUND 793B (15 Points)****Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 793 A and B*

**SOUND 796A (60 Points)****SOUND 796B (60 Points)****Thesis**

Academic research project in areas of sound recording or design. Developed in consultation with the academic supervisor and approved by the programme coordinator.

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 796 A and B*

**Urban Design****Postgraduate Courses****URBDES 700 (10 Points)****Sustainable Development**

A critical exploration of the concepts, principles and indicators of sustainable urban development.

**URBDES 701 (10 Points)****Urban Development Processes**

An overview of urban development processes in New Zealand and around the world.

**URBDES 702 (15 Points)****URBDES 702A (7.5 Points)****URBDES 702B (7.5 Points)****Advanced Urban Design Studies**

The language of urban design, urban analysis, urban history, contemporary theory, international

and local practice, allied disciplines, cities in the developing world and pacific urbanism.

*Restriction: ARCHHTC 700*

*To complete this course students must enrol in URBDES 702 A and B, or URBDES 702*

#### **URBDES 710 (30 Points)**

##### **Urban Design Studio 1**

Foundation urban design studio.

#### **URBDES 720 (30 Points)**

##### **Urban Design Studio 2**

Development urban design studio.

#### **URBDES 730 (30 Points)**

##### **Urban Design Research Project**

Individual research project in an aspect of urban design theory or practice.

### **Visual Arts**

#### **Stage I**

#### **VISARTS 151 (15 Points)**

##### **Contextual Studies 1A**

A range of academic, visual arts related material from: art history and theory, philosophy, sociology, political studies, architecture, cultural theory and English literature, presented so as to link into Studio.

#### **VISARTS 152 (15 Points)**

##### **Contextual Studies 1B**

Special topic selected from a range of academic, visual arts related material, presented to link into Studio.

#### **VISARTS 161 (15 Points)**

##### **Drawing 1A**

Exploration and practice of diverse drawing methodologies, to develop skills of visualising, exploration, interpreting and communicating ideas in relation to given topics. This course is thematically linked to Studio.

#### **VISARTS 162 (15 Points)**

##### **Drawing 1B**

Exploration and practice of diverse drawing methodologies and approaches to work as an idea driven approach to making Visual Arts. This course is thematically linked to Studio.

#### **VISARTS 171 (30 Points)**

##### **Studio 1A**

Introduction to the core principles of the Visual Arts through an exploration of those disciplines that are central and fundamental to the development of the artist designer, with an emphasis on experimentation and interdisciplinary outcomes.

#### **VISARTS 172 (30 Points)**

##### **Studio 1B**

Application of knowledge and skills developed in semester 1 Studio into specific disciplines, with an emphasis on making art from an idea and or critical base.

#### **Stage II**

#### **VISARTS 251 (15 Points)**

#### **VISARTS 251G (15 Points)**

##### **Contextual Studies 2A**

Selected topics from the history and philosophies of Visual Art from the beginning of the 20th century relevant to contemporary Studio practice.

#### **VISARTS 252 (15 Points)**

#### **VISARTS 252G (15 Points)**

##### **Contextual Studies 2B**

Selected topics, changing from year to year, focussing on areas of contemporary interest within the Visual Arts.

#### **VISARTS 261 (15 Points)**

##### **Drawing 2A**

An elective based programme orientated toward developing drawing as an ideational resource for Studio practice.

#### **VISARTS 262 (15 Points)**

##### **Drawing 2B**

An elective based programme orientated toward developing drawing as an ideational resource for Studio practice.

#### **VISARTS 271 (10 Points)**

##### **Minor Studio 2A**

Subjects may vary from year to year. Intended to complement Major Studio subjects and extend students' process knowledge and skills.

#### **VISARTS 272 (10 Points)**

##### **Minor Studio 2B**

Subjects may vary from year to year. Intended to complement Major Studio subjects and extend students' process knowledge and skills.

#### **VISARTS 273 (20 Points)**

##### **Major Studio 2A**

Specialised programme selected from painting, jewellery, photography, print, design, moving image or sculpture.

#### **VISARTS 274 (20 Points)**

##### **Major Studio 2B**

Specialised and individually planned study, selected from painting, jewellery, photography, print, design, moving image or sculpture.

#### **VISARTS 275 (15 Points)**

##### **Studio Special Topic 2A**

#### **VISARTS 276 (15 Points)**

##### **Studio Special Topic 2B**

#### **Stage III**

#### **VISARTS 351 (15 Points)**

##### **Contextual Studies 3A**

Reading based programme emphasising a critical engagement with contemporary and historic visuals arts theories and ideas, encouraging linkages into Studio practice.

#### **VISARTS 352 (15 Points)**

##### **Contextual Studies 3B**

Topics selected from: contemporary theory and philosophy, indigenous issues, contemporary media, western mythology, representation and gender, with an emphasis on establishing relationships with Studio practice.

#### **VISARTS 361 (15 Points)**

##### **Drawing 3A**

Development of Drawing 2, with an emphasis on using drawing methodologies appropriate to Studio practice.

#### **VISARTS 362 (15 Points)**

##### **Drawing 3B**

Development of Drawing 2, with an emphasis on using drawing methodologies appropriate to Studio practice.

**VISARTS 371 (30 Points)****Major Studio 3A**

Development of studio 2, whereby students advance media and conceptual skills toward a personalised and idea driven practice.

**VISARTS 372 (30 Points)****Major Studio 3B**

The refinement of media and conceptual skills toward developing a personalised and idea driven Visual Arts practice.

**VISARTS 373 (15 Points)****Studio Special Topic 3A****VISARTS 374 (15 Points)****Studio Special Topic 3B****Stage IV****VISARTS 471 (60 Points)****Studio Practice 4A**

Facilitated studio and contextual research, orientated toward personalised artistic objectives and professional outcomes.

**VISARTS 472 (60 Points)****Studio Practice 4B**

The application of semester 1 research into the production of a body of studio work and supporting contextual explanations.

---

**Faculty of Education**


---

**Education****Stage I****EDUC 111 (15 Points)****Understanding Teaching and Learning**

Includes: (i) an examination of issues relating to culture, race and ethnicity within the educational environment, and how these issues impact on students' experience of schooling and education in Aotearoa New Zealand; and (ii) an examination of the processes of, and influences on, child and adolescent psychological, social and physical development and learning.

*Restriction: EDUC 101, 140, 141, EDUCM 140, 141*

**EDUC 112 (15 Points)****Understanding Teaching and Schooling**

An examination of the nature of the education/society relationship in Aotearoa New Zealand and the way this relationship is manifested in schooling and an examination of the nature, structure and organization of schools and their influence on teacher and student learning and development.

*Restriction: EDUC 102, 103, 140, 141, EDUCM 140, 141*

**EDUC 113 (15 Points)****Current Issues in Education**

Educational issues are pressing concerns in our society. An introduction to ways in which educational thought and research address big topics. At its core is systematic analysis using perspectives from cultural and policy studies, psychology and Maori education. Applies the practices and findings of educational research in areas contributing to the design of effective educational environments.

**EDUC 114 (15 Points)****Introduction to Maori Education**

An introduction to Maori education and to the education of Maori in Aotearoa. A range of critical issues related to Maori experiences both in and as a result of schooling and education in Aotearoa, and Maori educational interventions that have emerged, are examined.

*Restriction: EDUC 103, EDPROFST 100*

**EDUC 115 (15 Points)****Child and Adolescent Development**

Study of factors influencing children's development and socialisation within the culturally and linguistically diverse context of New Zealand. Research from educational psychology and from family and parenting will be drawn upon to explore physical, social, cognitive and language development during childhood and adolescence.

*Restriction: EDUC 101, 111*

**EDUC 116 (15 Points)****Introduction to Educational Thought**

An introduction to the study of education from sociological, historical and philosophical perspectives with reference to the nature, purposes and value of education; the forces that have shaped the development of education, especially in New Zealand; social diversity and (in-)equalities in education; the impact of educational policies and practices on Maori and Pacific communities; and educational alternatives.

*Restriction: EDUC 102, 112*

**EDUC 120G (15 Points)****Education, Knowledge and Society**

Examines how philosophical thought has constructed models of knowledge which in turn inform approaches to teaching and learning. Educational implications of developments in the theory of knowledge are also examined. The changing conceptions of the nature and purpose of education are investigated with reference to education for Maori and Pacific communities.

**EDUC 121G (15 Points)****How People Learn**

Focuses on learning in formal and informal settings and addresses such questions as: why do some things seem easier to learn than others, why do we forget things we once knew, and why some people learn faster or better than others? It also examines the nature of intelligence and how to help personal learning or the learning of others.

**EDUC 130 (15 Points)****Philosophy of Education**

An introduction to relevant philosophical schools of thought including elements of philosophical reasoning in Western and other cultural contexts. Focus will be on the philosophy of education and its purpose in achieving excellence in education.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

**EDUC 131 (15 Points)****Human Development**

Designed to help students analyse human development with particular emphasis on secondary school-age children. It will be concerned with the development of knowledge of constancy, change and individual differences as a perspective on all aspects of development. As a consequence, students will be able to interact effectively with a diverse group of children in a wide range of educational settings.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

### **EDUC 132 (15 Points)**

#### **Learning and the Learner**

Learning is examined from a variety of perspectives including behaviourism, social learning theory, cognitivism, constructivism, as well as humanistic approaches to learning. Within this learning theory framework, consideration is given to how learners construct knowledge and how teachers can assist them to become self-motivated, self-regulated and independent in their learning. Attention is paid to the development of thinking skills, including the ability to think about one's own thinking (metacognition), and development of creative problem-solving skills.

*Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)*

### **EDUC 140 (15 Points)**

#### **Education in Aotearoa New Zealand**

Explores the historical, social, cultural, demographic, political and economical influences that shape New Zealand education, including Maori and Pasifika. Addresses questions such as: What is the relevance of these influences to teaching and learning? How are policies and curriculum shaped by these influences? How is the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to education today?

*Restriction: ACE 903.501, EDUC 111, 112, 113, 116, EDUCM 140*

### **EDUC 141 (15 Points)**

#### **Diversity and Learning**

Introduces notions of diversity and theories of development. Addresses questions such as: What is diversity in education? How is diversity addressed in classrooms/centres? Why does policy prioritize some forms of diversity? How do theories of development influence teachers' understanding of individual learners? How do beliefs, attitudes and values towards diversity influence teaching and learning?

*Restriction: ACE 903.601, 911.621, 922.731, EDUC 111, 112, 113, 116, EDUCM 141*

### **EDUC 142 (15 Points)**

#### **Health and Physical Education in a Diverse Society**

Introduces students to thinking critically about Health and Physical Education. Examines discourses about health and physical activity from historical and sociological perspectives. Introduces diversity as it relates to educational opportunity in Health and Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: How are notions about health and physical education and difference constructed and supported?

*Restriction: ACE 923.551, EDUC 141, EDUCM 141*

## **Stage II**

### **EDUC 201 (15 Points)**

#### **History of Education**

An introduction to historical studies in education, with special reference to New Zealand.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

### **EDUC 204 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic: Philosophy and Sociology of Education**

An exploration of key educational themes and questions from philosophical and sociological perspectives.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

*Restriction: EDUC 206, 208*

### **EDUC 206 (15 Points)**

#### **Sociology of Education**

An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

### **EDUC 207 (15 Points)**

#### **Decolonising Education**

An examination of the interaction of the state and indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling; a focus on de/colonisation develops an understanding of the origins and philosophies of contemporary educational structures such as kohanga reo, kura kaupapa Maori and waananga in Aotearoa New Zealand, together with examples of other indigenous educational issues and initiatives.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

### **EDUC 208 (15 Points)**

#### **Educational Philosophy**

An introduction to the philosophy of education through the work of influential liberal, radical and postmodern thinkers.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

### **EDUC 211 (15 Points)**

#### **Schooling Ethnic Diversity**

A critical examination of research on ethnic diversity in New Zealand schools. The course discusses equity, 'race', ethnicity, biculturalism, 'multicultural education', equal opportunity, and other theories, structures and strategies developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

*Restriction: EDUC 310*

### **EDUC 221 (15 Points)**

#### **Child Development**

A study of central issues in development with a focus on middle childhood. Includes aspects of: literacy, bilingual language developments, friends and peers, and mathematical understanding.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

### **EDUC 223 (15 Points)**

#### **Educational Psychology**

An introduction to new ways of thinking about learning in educational settings: how students can develop their learning abilities, be more strategic in their learning, acquire knowledge of the world and its cultures, and increase their motivation. These questions and themes can be applied to educational, family and work settings, and to students with different learning needs. A foundation to advanced courses in psychological studies.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

### **EDUC 224 (15 Points)**

#### **Assessment and Evaluation in Education**

An examination of the theoretical and practical dimensions of assessment and evaluation including an introduction to valid and reliable data collection and interpretation practices. Recent New Zealand assessment policy and practice will also be analysed.

*Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed*

*Restriction: EDUC 225, 230, 231, 232, EDUCM 230*

### **EDUC 225 (15 Points)**

#### **Curriculum, Assessment and Evaluation**

A general introduction to curriculum development

and implementation as well as classroom assessment and evaluation focussing on theoretical and practical issues. Includes critical evaluation of recent New Zealand assessment policy and practice.

*Prerequisite:* Any 60 points passed

*Restriction:* EDUC 210, 224, 230, 231, 232, EDUCM 230

#### **EDUC 230 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching Learning and Assessment Primary**

Investigates the interdependence of teaching, learning and assessment in theory and practice. Addresses questions such as: How does theory underpin teaching and assessment? How can teachers make effective use of assessment evidence to inform their teaching? How does knowledge assist teachers to improve learning and the experience of learning for all learners?

*Restriction:* ACE 903.601, 903.701, EDUC 225, 231, EDUCM 230

#### **EDUC 231 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching Learning and Assessment Early Childhood**

Investigates the interdependence of teaching, learning and assessment in theory and practice. Addresses questions such as: How does theory underpin the professionalism of teachers? How do teachers use knowledge to inform their teaching? How does knowledge assist teachers in respecting and responding to individual learners?

*Restriction:* ACE 903.601, 903.701, EDUC 230

#### **EDUC 232 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching Learning and Assessment Health and Physical Education**

Investigates the interdependence of teaching, learning and assessment in theory and practice. Addresses such questions as: How does theory underpin the professionalism of teachers? How do teachers use knowledge to inform their teaching? How does knowledge assist teachers in respecting and responding to individual learners?

*Prerequisite:* EDPRAC 103, EDUC 142

*Restriction:* EDUC 230, 231

#### **EDUC 283 (15 Points)**

##### **Pedagogy - Beyond Skills and Methods**

Examines personal experiences and views of teaching and learning and the impact of theories of learning on classroom practices. The course also includes discussion of the relationship between pedagogy and race, class and gender; Maori pedagogy; pedagogy and student achievement; and New Zealand and international examples.

*Prerequisite:* Any 60 points passed

*Restriction:* EDUC 383

### **Stage III**

#### **EDUC 302 (15 Points)**

##### **History of Education**

Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

#### **EDUC 303 (15 Points)**

##### **School and Society**

The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative' curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underlie the curriculum.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points at Stage II

#### **EDUC 304 (15 Points)**

##### **Educational Philosophy and Policy**

Examines the competing ideologies of individualism and community, their influence in recent educational reforms in New Zealand, and their wider implications for education, society and culture. Introduces the basic concepts and themes of classical liberalism, comparing and contrasting them with versions of neo-liberalism, and outlines the case for a community-based social policy and the renewal of social democracy.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

#### **EDUC 305 (15 Points)**

##### **Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine**

A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Maori women's knowledge.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

#### **EDUC 306 (15 Points)**

##### **Akonga Maori: Issues in Maori Education 1**

Critical in-depth analysis of current key issues, practices and research in a range of Maori educational settings, including kura kaupapa Maori and 'mainstream' schooling, as well as community education at hapu and iwi levels.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

#### **EDUC 307 (15 Points)**

##### **Education Policy Studies**

An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

#### **EDUC 309 (15 Points)**

##### **Issues in Pacific Nations' Education**

A critical examination of current issues and debates in Pacific Nation education for Pacific Island countries and for Pasifika communities in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

#### **EDUC 311 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching in Diverse Urban Schools**

An examination of learning and teaching in schools with children from diverse cultural and language backgrounds. The developmental focus includes research and theory relating to language and literacy development (and bilingual and biliteracy development) in early childhood and primary school contexts.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

#### **EDUC 312 (15 Points)**

##### **Learning and Reading Disabilities**

An examination of the special educational and teaching needs of children with learning disabilities, including reading difficulties. The course will include a practical project involving 20 hours of supervised individualized tutoring.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II and departmental approval

#### **EDUC 313 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Study in Education**

Supervised study in an area of education approved by the Head of the School of Education.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points at Stage II and departmental approval

**EDUC 314 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

A study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 315 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

A study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 316 (15 Points)****Gifted Education**

An analysis of the gifted education movement and of the need for appropriate educational provision for gifted and talented students. The course draws on current research to assist with the identification of gifted and talented students and with the development of strategies to meet their learning and emotional needs.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 317 (15 Points)****History and Sociology of Education**

An analysis of historical and contemporary developments in education taking account of the major influences, national and international, which shape education policy, practice and experience.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

*Restriction: EDUC 302, 303*

**EDUC 318 (15 Points)****Teaching Languages in Schools**

Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical observation of different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 320 (15 Points)****Macro Influences on Education**

Critically analyzes the impact of historical, social, cultural, demographic, political and economic influences that shape education within global, national and local contexts. Addresses such questions as: How do these factors influence teachers' work? How are teachers able to influence decisions at the macro/micro levels? How do these influences affect centre/school practice?

*Prerequisite: EDUC 140, and 141 or 142*

*Restriction: ACE 903.702, EDUC 111, 112, 113, 116, 206, EDUCM 320*

**EDUC 341 (15 Points)****Introduction to Counselling in the Community**

An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 342 (15 Points)****Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach**

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 345 (15 Points)****Special Education**

An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development, including children with intellectual disability and the effectiveness of current special educational provisions and early intervention strategies.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 348 (15 Points)****The Reading Process**

Key debates in reading and relevant research about literacy development. Examines the teaching debates, the history of writing, motivation to read, reading and spelling difficulties, and most importantly the reading process itself: how we read.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 349 (15 Points)****Educational Psychology**

Recent theory and research on students' learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context in classrooms.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 351 (15 Points)****Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective**

The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 352 (15 Points)****Developmental Psychology: Childhood and Adolescence**

Selected aspects of child and adolescent psychology including theories of development and an examination of contemporary issues in development such as literacy, technology, peers, sexuality and identity.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

*Restriction: EDUC 343, 344*

**EDUC 360 (15 Points)****Treaty Politics in Education**

A critical examination of the emergence of the Treaty of Waitangi in education, and the tensions and convergences that exist between Maori aspirations and state policies. Key themes, initiatives, relationships and policies in education are considered within the broader question of the place of the Treaty in Aotearoa New Zealand.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 380 (15 Points)****Methods of Research in Education**

A grounding in some of the main research and evaluation methods, both quantitative and qualitative, that are useful for educational and social science researchers, and to some of the arguments about their power and legitimacy.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 381 (15 Points)****Adult Learning and Education**

Adult learning within conventional educational structures, the community, the workplace and as independent learners. Explores the debates about lifelong learning and its implications for adult learning, and examines what is distinctive about teaching adults and what influences adults to remain active learners.

*Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II*

**EDUC 382 (15 Points)****Aspects of Science Education**

An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as: the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

**EDUC 383 (15 Points)****Pedagogy**

Examines personal experiences and views of teaching and learning and the impact of theories of learning on classroom practices. The course also includes discussion of the relationship between pedagogy and race, class and gender; Maori pedagogy; pedagogy and student achievement; and New Zealand and international examples.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points at Stage II

*Restriction:* EDUC 283

**EDUC 384 (15 Points)****Information Technology in Education**

Includes internet safety, critical analysis of educational web sites and software, issues involved in using ICT in homes and schools and participation in online class work. This course requires basic computer literacy only; it provides some computer skill development but has a principal focus on appropriate educational use of computers.

*Prerequisite:* Any 45 points passed at Stage II

**Stage IV****EDUC 400 (15 Points)****Professional Development**

Covers topics related to professional and personal development. Discusses the status and challenges of teaching as a profession and includes the varying roles of teachers in keeping up with the rapid changes and expectations required of them. Continuing education for self-improvement is also given emphasis.

*Prerequisite:* Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

**Postgraduate Courses****EDUC 702 (30 Points)****EDUC 702A (15 Points)****EDUC 702B (15 Points)****Historical Studies in Education**

An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 702 A and B, or EDUC 702*

**EDUC 703 (30 Points)****Educational Philosophy**

Current themes in the philosophy of education in the light of broader tendencies in modern and post-modern thought.

**EDUC 704 (30 Points)****EDUC 704A (15 Points)****EDUC 704B (15 Points)****Sociology of Education**

A political, sociological and comparative perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and

'community' in that process (with reference to both New Zealand and overseas).

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 704 A and B, or EDUC 704*

**EDUC 705 (30 Points)****Education and Development Policy**

This course will explore the following topics and themes: policy analysis and formulation in the context of development; the impact of the globalization on, and the role of international agencies in, education for development; human capital theory and human resource development; education and aid; research and consultancy strategies and ethics; New Zealand's ODA policy towards Oceania; global and local intersections in Oceanic education.

**EDUC 707 (30 Points)****EDUC 707A (15 Points)****EDUC 707B (15 Points)****Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education**

Kaupapa Maori and other critical theoretical approaches to policy analysis and practice in education.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 707 A and B, or EDUC 707*

**EDUC 708 (30 Points)****Feminist Issues in Education**

An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.

**EDUC 709 (30 Points)****EDUC 709A (15 Points)****EDUC 709B (15 Points)****Educational Policy Studies**

Provides a critical, indepth examination of selected themes and topics in educational policy studies, with a particular emphasis on the politics of educational reform in New Zealand.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 709 A and B, or EDUC 709*

**EDUC 710 (30 Points)****EDUC 710A (15 Points)****EDUC 710B (15 Points)****Issues in Indigenous Education**

Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Will examine language regeneration, social and educational transformative initiatives, indigenous educational leadership, training and professional practice issues for indigenous educators, indigenous knowledge and its place in school curricula. The course assumes experience in indigenous educational contexts.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 710 A and B, or EDUC 710*

**EDUC 712 (30 Points)****Race, Ethnicity and Education**

An examination of discourses of race and theories of ethnicity in bicultural and multicultural educational contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**EDUC 717 (30 Points)****EDUC 717A (15 Points)****EDUC 717B (15 Points)****Special Study**

Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved



by the Head of the School of Education.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 717 A and B, or EDUC 717*

### **EDUC 718 (30 Points)**

#### **The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire**

Explores Paulo Freire's philosophy, pedagogical theory, and practice of adult literacy education. Major critiques of Freire's work are discussed, and consideration is given to the application of Freirean ideas in a variety of first world and third world settings.

### **EDUC 727 (15 Points)**

#### **Maori Education Research Topic**

A programme of study on an approved research topic in Maori Education. Previous independent studies have included: literature reviews of language issues in the classroom, small case studies of teaching practice, education policy analysis.

### **EDUC 730 (30 Points)**

#### **Atypical Development in Childhood**

An advanced study of the developmental processes that contribute to maladaptive behaviour in childhood and adolescence. The course critically examines theory and research on the nature, origins, and developmental progression of emotional and behavioural difficulties. There is a particular focus on family and peer relationships and influences.

*Restriction: EDUC 743, 768*

### **EDUC 741 (30 Points)**

#### **Educational Psychology**

An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

### **EDUC 742A (15 Points)**

### **EDUC 742B (15 Points)**

#### **Developmental Psychology**

An advanced examination of theory and research in selected topics in child and adolescent development.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 742 A and B*

### **EDUC 746 (30 Points)**

#### **Psychology of Reading**

An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

### **EDUC 747 (30 Points)**

### **EDUC 747A (15 Points)**

### **EDUC 747B (15 Points)**

#### **Issues in Adolescent Development**

An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 747 A and B, or EDUC 747*

### **EDUC 749A (15 Points)**

### **EDUC 749B (15 Points)**

#### **Behaviour Analysis in Education**

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 749 A and B*

### **EDUC 751 (30 Points)**

### **EDUC 751A (15 Points)**

### **EDUC 751B (15 Points)**

#### **Critical Theories in Adult and Higher Education**

An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of adult and higher education.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 751 A and B, or EDUC 751*

### **EDUC 752A (15 Points)**

### **EDUC 752B (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching and Learning in Adult and Higher Education**

A critical examination of research in teaching and learning in adult and higher education and the implications for practice.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 752 A and B*

### **EDUC 753 (30 Points)**

### **EDUC 753A (15 Points)**

### **EDUC 753B (15 Points)**

#### **Principles and Practice of Lifelong Learning**

A study of theories of adult education and life-long learning; the practice of educating adults in varying contexts. Participants will be expected to relate the concept of lifelong learning to a range of educational and social contexts.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 753 A and B, or EDUC 753*

### **EDUC 757A (15 Points)**

### **EDUC 757B (15 Points)**

#### **Schools as Organisations**

An examination of different theoretical frameworks for understanding organization and a process for analysing and solving organizational problems.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 757 A and B*

### **EDUC 763 (30 Points)**

#### **Special Study**

An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

### **EDUC 764 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Study**

An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

### **EDUC 767 (30 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **EDUC 768 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **EDUC 769 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **EDUC 774 (15 Points)**

#### **Research Methods in Education**

A detailed examination of the controversy over the evidence required to establish causal claims in educational research within both experimental and qualitative methodological frameworks; bias control in observations and judgments; research synthesis (meta-analysis); and objectivity in evaluative research.

### **EDUC 775 (30 Points)**

#### **Evaluation in Education**

Research on educational practice raises questions of value and not just of fact. Modern evaluation combines the two. This course describes the

foundations of this new discipline and its application to the evaluation of educational products and programs, of performance (that is, assessment); of personnel (for example, teachers); of policy; and of proposals.

**EDUC 784 (30 Points)**

**EDUC 784A (15 Points)**

**EDUC 784B (15 Points)**

#### Research Topic in Education

Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the School of Education.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 784 A and B, or EDUC 784*

**EDUC 787 (30 Points)**

**EDUC 787A (15 Points)**

**EDUC 787B (15 Points)**

#### Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education

An examination of issues related to educational research 'of Maori', 'by Maori', and 'for Maori'. Includes the new methodologies referred to as Kaupapa Maori research, the ethics of research involving Maori and other minority groups, the politics and policies that have an impact on research, the development of a research proposal and the conduct of small research projects.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 787 A and B, or EDUC 787*

**EDUC 790 (30 Points)**

**EDUC 790A (15 Points)**

**EDUC 790B (15 Points)**

#### Dissertation

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 790 A and B, or EDUC 790*

*Restriction: EDUC 796*

**EDUC 796A (60 Points)**

**EDUC 796B (60 Points)**

#### Thesis

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Education with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent, and an approved research methodology course in Education*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 796 A and B*

**EDUC 797A (60 Points)**

**EDUC 797B (60 Points)**

#### Research Portfolio

*Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Education with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent, and an approved research methodology course in Education*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 797 A and B*

### Education Curriculum

#### Stage I

**EDCURR 102 (17.14 Points)**

**EDCURR 102A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 102B (8.57 Points)**

#### Processes of Literacy Learning

Introduces the New Zealand English curriculum framework and a range of pedagogies that are associated with effective teaching of literacy. The emphasis will be on the development of oral and written language, beginning reading and writing processes and associated primary school teaching

practices. Students will also be expected to develop their own abilities in reading critically and writing fluently for a range of purposes.

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 102 A and B, or EDCURR 102*

**EDCURR 103 (17.14 Points)**

#### Mathematics for Teaching

Students are introduced to the mathematics that underlies the concepts and procedures that are taught in primary schools. Students develop their own mathematical knowledge and skills while exploring the steps that pupils may go through in reaching mathematical understanding.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: MATHS 101*

**EDCURR 104 (17.14 Points)**

**EDCURR 104A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 104B (8.57 Points)**

#### Teaching Science 1

Provides students with an introduction to the scientific concepts and principles they need to become effective teachers at primary school level. These understandings are developed within contexts that consider the various issues peculiar to the teaching and learning of science within a multicultural/multi-ability classroom. The course will also provide a comprehensive introduction to Science in the New Zealand Curriculum. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.*

*Restriction: EDCURR 212, SCIGEN 100*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 104 A and B, or EDCURR 104*

**EDCURR 106A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 106B (8.57 Points)**

#### Teaching the Arts and ICT

Introduces students to the arts disciplines in the New Zealand Curriculum. They develop practical and pedagogical knowledge of arts processes related to planning, teaching and evaluation in primary schools. Students are encouraged to engage in real contexts of arts learning and links are explored with the wider curriculum. Students also investigate the role of information and communication technology (ICT) in schools and learn how to integrate ICT in primary classroom settings. They develop technical skills in computing to support their planning, teaching and evaluation practices. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 106 A and B*

**EDCURR 107A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 107B (8.57 Points)**

#### Teaching Social Studies

An introduction to the framework and pedagogy of social studies in the New Zealand Curriculum including required content knowledge and an emphasis on essential learning about New Zealand society and cultural issues. Approaches to planning, teaching, assessing and evaluating social studies lessons and units are taught. Students learn how to integrate social studies with other curriculum areas and examine approaches to school wide planning. Available to transition

students only. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Restriction: EDCURR 214

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 107 A and B

**EDCURR 108 (17.14 Points)**

**EDCURR 108A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 108B (8.57 Points)**

### Teaching Health and Physical Education

Introduction to the framework and pedagogy of health and physical education in the New Zealand Curriculum. Students gain an understanding of the role of health and physical education in New Zealand schools and recognize the interconnectedness of these curriculum areas. They explore various approaches to planning, teaching and assessing health and physical education, and become familiar with a wide range of curriculum and community resources. Available to transition students only. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Restriction: EDCURR 215

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 108 A and B, or EDCURR 108

### Stage II

**EDCURR 202A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 202B (8.57 Points)**

### Teaching Literacy

Examines literacy development and how it relates to English in the New Zealand Curriculum during the primary school years. Focuses on the development of proficiency in readers and writers through teaching, monitoring and assessment. Available to transition students only. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary), or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 102

Restriction: EDCURR 210

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 202 A and B

**EDCURR 203A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 203B (8.57 Points)**

### Teaching Mathematics

Prepares students to teach mathematics in primary schools. Provides an examination of the main factors that lead to successful teaching of mathematics in primary schools. Theoretical and practical issues behind some of the more difficult concepts taught will also be examined. Available to transition students only. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary), or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 103

Restriction: EDCURR 211

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 203 A and B

**EDCURR 204A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 204B (8.57 Points)**

### Teaching Science 2

Further develops students' understanding of the scientific concepts and principles needed for effective science teaching at the primary school level. Appropriate strategies for teaching a variety of concepts and principles will be developed, together with the skills required to support pupils'

investigations into natural phenomena as outlined in science in the New Zealand Curriculum. Available to transition students only. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary), or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 104

Restriction: EDCURR 212, SCIGEN 100

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 204 A and B

**EDCURR 206A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 206B (8.57 Points)**

### Teaching The Arts

Develops practical and pedagogical knowledge in arts disciplines through a variety of practical experiences. Planning, teaching and evaluation issues are examined and prepared in readiness for work in schools. Management and resource issues related to arts learning in the various arts disciplines are explored. Students develop understandings and skills that enable them to integrate arts curricula into other curriculum areas. Available to transition students only. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary), or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 106

Restriction: EDCURR 216

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 206 A and B

**EDCURR 209 (17.14 Points)**

**EDCURR 209A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 209B (8.57 Points)**

### Teaching Technology

Develops an understanding of the framework and pedagogy of technology education in the New Zealand Curriculum. Discusses approaches to the implementation of technology in schools, including the concept of technological practice. Skills in planning, teaching, assessing and evaluating technology units will be developed. Available to transition students only. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary), or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 106

Restriction: EDCURR 213

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 209 A and B or EDCURR 209

### Diploma Courses

**EDCURR 671A (12.85 Points)**

**EDCURR 671B (12.85 Points)**

### Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 671 A and B

**EDCURR 672A (12.85 Points)**

**EDCURR 672B (12.85 Points)**

### Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 672 A and B

**EDCURR 675A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 675B (8.57 Points)**

**Special Topic**

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 675 A and B

**EDCURR 676 (17.14 Points)**

**EDCURR 676A (8.57 Points)**

**EDCURR 676B (8.57 Points)**

**Special Topic**

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 676 A and B, or EDCURR 676

**EDCURR 690 (8.57 Points)**

**Classroom Curriculum Research**

Students undertake a supervised research study in an area of the New Zealand secondary school curriculum. Available to transition students only.

## Education Curriculum Maori

### Stage I

**EDCURRM 101 (15 Points)**

**Nga Toi: He Whakatakinga**

Develops students' knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in Nga Toi: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses questions such as: Why are Nga Toi important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess learning?

Restriction: ACE 922.511, 922.611, EDCURRIC 101

**EDCURRM 102 (15 Points)**

**Panui-Tuhituhi Te Pihinga**

Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes with planning, teaching and assessing for students' literacy learning across nga Marautanga Maori. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach literacy effectively? How do teachers' literacy competencies affect student learning? How do teachers balance the needs of the curriculum and the needs of learners?

Restriction: ACE 920.511, 920.611, EDCURRIC 102

**EDCURRM 103 (15 Points)**

**Te Whaioa**

Develops understanding of Hauora, philosophies and practices that support learning and teaching within nga Marau. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on te akoranga koiri me nga matauranga hauora for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: ACE 923.511, EDCURRIC 103

**EDCURRM 104 (15 Points)**

**Pangarau: He Whakatakinga**

Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of Pangarau and tauanga. Considers questions related to primary school Pangarau and tauanga education such as: What is the purpose and role of Pangarau and Tauanga in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework? What is meant by thinking mathematically and statistically? What are the components of, and key concepts in the Marautanga Pangarau?

Restriction: ACE 921.511, 921.611, EDCURRIC 104

**EDCURRM 105 (15 Points)**

**Putaiiao: He Whakatakinga**

Develops an appreciation of the nature of Putaiiao that supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in Putaiiao education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments based on the Marautanga Putaiiao so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: ACE 924.511, EDCURRIC 105

**EDCURRM 106 (15 Points)**

**Tikanga-a-iwi: He Whakatakinga**

Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Tikanga a Iwi. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Tikanga a Iwi education? How are curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources used to plan for students' diverse needs? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: ACE 926.511, EDCURRIC 106

**EDCURRM 107 (15 Points)**

**Hangarau: He Whakatakinga**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for children's learning in the Marautanga Hangarau. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about the nature and purpose of the Marautanga Hangarau? How do teachers design quality-learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: ACE 925.511, EDCURRIC 107

### Stage II

**EDCURRM 202 (15 Points)**

**Panui-Tuhituhi Te Puanga**

Deepens the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for individual students' learning in the Marautanga Reo Maori. Addresses questions such as: What are effective literacy practices for working with individual learners? How are wider concepts of literacy including bilingualism and biliteracy developed? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: ACE 920.711, EDCURRIC 202

**EDCURRM 204 (15 Points)**

**Pangarau: Te Whakaako**

Develops knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in Pangarau and tauanga for diverse learners. Considers questions related to primary Pangarau and tauanga education such as: What are the mathematical and statistical concepts and learning progressions in Marautanga? What theoretical models of teaching,

learning and assessment best inform teachers about the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practice?  
*Restriction: ACE 921.713, EDCURRIC 204*

### **EDCURRM 220 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

#### **Stage III**

### **EDCURRM 304 (15 Points)** **Te Tangata**

Critically examines subjective positions from which groups and individuals make sense of the world and act in it. Asks questions such as: What is social and critical literacy? How can critical literacies be used to challenge our subjectivities and assumptions? How do these literacies intersect with underlying notions and philosophies imbedded in Kaupapa Maori education initiatives? What are the issues and tensions in applying a Kaupapa Maori philosophy in education.

### **EDCURRM 305 (15 Points)** **Nga Take Aoturoa**

Develops a critical view of Putaiao/Hangarau and an understanding of their inter-relationship within a range of learning environments. Asks questions such as: What are Putaiao/Hangarau literacies? What do teachers need to know to be scientifically, technologically and socially literate? How can teachers develop a quality Putaiao/Hangarau learning environment?

### **EDCURRM 306 (15 Points)** **Toiora**

Critically examines the nature and purpose of ngā mahi a Rēhia and Māori pedagogies that could be used to develop physical and aesthetic literacies within learners. Ask questions such as: What physical and aesthetic literacies do we value and how do they contribute to Māori identity? What pedagogical approaches support physical and aesthetic ways of knowing and being?

*Restriction: ACE 923.611, 922.711*

### **EDCURRM 320 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

### **EDCURRM 321 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

### **EDCURRM 322 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

### **EDCURRM 323 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

### **EDCURRM 324 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

## **Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma**

### **Diploma Courses**

### **EDCURSEC 601 (15 Points)** **Teaching Years 7-10 Mathematics and Statistics**

Develops knowledge and understanding of mathematics and statistics learning and teaching in the middle school by considering the questions: What is mathematical and statistical thinking? What are the components of, and key concepts and learning progressions in, the national curriculum? What is quality learning in mathematics and

statistics? What constitutes effective teaching practices in mathematics and statistics?

*Restriction: ACE 721.658, EDCURSEC 605, 606, EDCURR 607, 631*

### **EDCURSEC 602 (15 Points)** **Teaching Years 9-11 Mathematics and Statistics**

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in mathematics and statistics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to secondary school mathematics and statistics education: What are the key concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models best inform as to the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 601*

*Restriction: ACE 721.758, EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 605, 606*

### **EDCURSEC 603 (15 Points)** **Curriculum Statistics Education 2**

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences and internal national assessment tasks in statistics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to senior secondary school statistics education: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What statistical ideas pose greatest difficulty for learners? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 601*

*Restriction: EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 605, 606*

### **EDCURSEC 604 (15 Points)** **Senior Mathematics Education**

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences and internal national assessment tasks in mathematics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to senior secondary school mathematics education: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What mathematical ideas pose greatest difficulty for learners? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 601*

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 602*

*Restriction: ACE 721.659, EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 605, 606*

### **EDCURSEC 605 (30 Points)** **Mathematics and Statistics for Teaching 1**

Integrates disciplinary-based expertise, content knowledge and scholarship with developing knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing for diverse learners in Mathematics and Statistics. Addresses questions such as: Why are Mathematics and Statistics important? What do teachers need to know to teach Mathematics and Statistics effectively? What motivates students' learning?

*Restriction: ACE 721.658, 721.659, 721.758, EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 601-604*

### **EDCURSEC 606 (30 Points)** **Mathematics and Statistics for Teaching 2**

Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based expertise, content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing

for diverse learners in Mathematics and Statistics. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to assess Mathematics and Statistics effectively? What difficulties do students commonly face? How do teachers determine and monitor success?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 605

*Restriction:* ACE 721.658, 721.659, 721.758, EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 601-604

### **EDCURSEC 607 (15 Points)**

#### **Physical Education Practice**

Develops the practical pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing physical education in learning contexts related to teaching Years 9-11. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan lessons in, through and about movement? What do teachers need to know to teach in movement-based learning contexts effectively?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 608

*Restriction:* ACE 723.651

### **EDCURSEC 608 (15 Points)**

#### **Physical Education Curriculum**

Develops the curriculum knowledge associated with planning, teaching and assessing physical education in secondary schools. Addresses questions such as: What is physical education and why is it important? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How do teachers accommodate assessment qualification requirements in their planning?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 607

*Restriction:* ACE 723.751

### **EDCURSEC 609 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Physical Education**

Examines the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice in physical education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan lessons that engage students in quality learning opportunities? How can diverse needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 607, 608

*Restriction:* ACE 723.752

### **EDCURSEC 610 (15 Points)**

#### **Education Outside the Classroom**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing EOTC learning contexts related to teaching in a range of outdoor settings. Addresses questions such as: What is EOTC? Why is it important? What pedagogies support safe, effective learning in EOTC? How may nga tikanga Maori influence outdoor education? Requires participation in a camp-based learning experience.

*Restriction:* ACE 723.656

### **EDCURSEC 611 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Health Education 1**

Integrates multidisciplinary-based knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge with developing understanding, skills, attitudes and values associated with teaching in health education across the secondary school. Addresses questions such as: Why is health education important? How are teachers informed in this subject? How is health

education taught ethically and effectively for a diverse range of learners?

*Restriction:* ACE 723.661, EDCURR 648

### **EDCURSEC 612 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Health Education 2**

Examines further the theories, concepts and research central to the teaching of health education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach and assess learning in health education? What is authentic health education assessment and how do we determine and monitor success? How does knowledge of curriculum concepts determine learning at senior school levels?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 611

*Restriction:* ACE 723.762, EDCURR 648

### **EDCURSEC 613 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching and Learning Science 1**

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in intermediate and secondary science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?

*Restriction:* ACE 724.751, EDCURR 619, 620

### **EDCURSEC 614 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching and Learning Science 2**

Integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining secondary school science learning contexts. Addresses questions such as: Why is Science important? What is scientific literacy? What pedagogical content knowledge is needed to teach science effectively? How is achievement determined and monitored?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 613

*Restriction:* ACE 724.753, EDCURR 608, 633, EDCURSEC 619, 620

### **EDCURSEC 615 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching and Learning Science 3**

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior secondary science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 613

*Restriction:* ACE 724.752, EDCURR 608, 633, EDCURSEC 619, 620

### **EDCURSEC 616A (7.5 Points)**

### **EDCURSEC 616B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching Chemistry Education**

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior chemistry education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 613, 615 or EDCURSEC 619, 620

*Restriction:* ACE 724.765, 724.766, EDCURR 638

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 616A and B

**EDCURSEC 617A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 617B (7.5 Points)**

### Teaching Biology Education

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior biology education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 613, 615 or EDCURSEC 619, 620

*Restriction:* ACE 724.755, 724.756, EDCURR 636

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 617A and B

**EDCURSEC 618A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 618B (7.5 Points)**

### Teaching Physics Education

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior physics education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 613, 615 or EDCURSEC 619, 620

*Restriction:* ACE 724.761, 724.762, EDCURR 637

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 618A and B

**EDCURSEC 619 (30 Points)**

### Science for Teaching 1

Integrates the disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Geology and Astronomy. Addresses questions such as: Why is Science important? What do teachers need to know to teach science effectively? What motivates students in Science? What resources and strategies maximize learning in Science?

*Restriction:* ACE 724.751, 724.752, 724.753, EDCURR 608, 633, EDCURSEC 613, 614, 615

**EDCURSEC 620 (15 Points)**

### Science for Teaching 2

Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Geology and Astronomy. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to assess Science effectively? What difficulties do students commonly face? How do we determine and monitor success?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 619

*Restriction:* ACE 724.751, 724.752, 724.753, EDCURR 608, 633, EDCURSEC 613, 614, 615

**EDCURSEC 621A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 621B (7.5 Points)**

### Chemistry for Teaching

Integrates the disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning,

teaching and assessing Chemistry. Addresses questions such as: Why is Chemistry important? What do teachers need to know to teach Chemistry effectively? What motivates students in Chemistry? What resources and strategies maximize learning in Chemistry?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 613, 615 or EDCURSEC 619, 620

*Restriction:* ACE 724.765, 724.766, EDCURR 638

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 621 A and B

**EDCURSEC 622A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 622B (7.5 Points)**

### Biology for Teaching

Integrates the disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Biology. Addresses questions such as: Why is Biology important? What do teachers need to know to teach Biology effectively? What motivates students in Biology? What resources and strategies maximize learning in Biology?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 613, 615 or EDCURSEC 619, 620

*Restriction:* ACE 724.755, 724.756, EDCURR 636

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 622A and B

**EDCURSEC 623A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 623B (7.5 Points)**

### Physics for Teaching

Integrates the disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Physics. Addresses questions such as: Why is Physics important? What do teachers need to know to teach Physics effectively? What motivates students in Physics? What resources and strategies maximize learning in Physics?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 613, 615 or EDCURSEC 619, 620

*Restriction:* ACE 724.761, 724.762, EDCURR 637

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 623A and B

**EDCURSEC 624 (15 Points)**

### Social Studies Education 1

Develops the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching, learning and assessing Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the purpose and nature of Social Studies education? What methodologies, management strategies and resources can be used to maximise student motivation and address the diverse needs of students.

*Restriction:* ACE 726.751, EDCURR 641

**EDCURSEC 625 (15 Points)**

### Social Studies Education 2

Develops the knowledge and skills associated with planning and teaching Social Studies and includes methodologies for addressing national assessment for years 11-13. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan and implement learning experiences, units and programmes that meet national requirements? How can students be challenged to debate and consider social issues?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 624

*Restriction:* ACE 726.752, EDCURR 619, 681

**EDCURSEC 626 (15 Points)****Geography for Teaching 1**

Integrates expertise in the discipline of geography with expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject in schools. Develops the conceptual knowledge and skills that are central to the geography curriculum and addresses questions such as: Why is geography important? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess geography effectively? What resources and strategies maximize motivation and learning?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 624

*Restriction:* ACE 726.754, EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 628, 629

**EDCURSEC 627 (15 Points)****Geography for Teaching 2**

Enhances the integration of expertise in the discipline of geography with expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject in schools. Deepens understanding of the conceptual knowledge and skills that are central to the geography curriculum and addresses questions such as: How do teachers determine and monitor success? How do teachers address common difficulties that students face?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 626

*Restriction:* ACE 726.755, EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 628, 629

**EDCURSEC 628 (15 Points)****Teaching Geography 1**

Develops expertise in planning, teaching and assessing with a focus on Years 11 and 12. Develops the knowledge and skills that are central to the curriculum and addresses questions such as: Why is geography important? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess geography effectively? What resources and strategies maximize motivation and learning in geography?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 624

*Restriction:* ACE 726.754, EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 626, 627

**EDCURSEC 629 (15 Points)****Teaching Geography 2**

Develops expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject for Years 11-13. Develops the knowledge and skills that are central to the curriculum and addresses questions such as: How do teachers determine and monitor success? How do teachers address common difficulties that students face?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 628

*Restriction:* ACE 726.755, EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 626, 627

**EDCURSEC 630 (15 Points)****History for Teaching 1**

Integrates disciplinary expertise in relation to History content and historiography while developing the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject. Addresses questions such as: Why is History an important subject? How can History be taught and assessed effectively? What resources and strategies can be used to maximize student motivation in learning History?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 624

*Restriction:* ACE 726.757, EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURSEC 632, 633

**EDCURSEC 631 (15 Points)****History for Teaching 2**

Enhances disciplinary expertise in relation to

developing an appropriate knowledge of content and historiography for Years 11 to 13 History, while further developing the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject. Addresses questions such as: How can teachers challenge students to explore historical issues, understand and develop the methodologies employed by historians?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 630

*Restriction:* ACE 726.758, EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURSEC 632, 633

**EDCURSEC 632 (15 Points)****Teaching History 1**

Develops expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject with a focus on Years 11 and 12. Develops the knowledge and skills that are central to the curriculum and addresses questions such as: Why is History an important subject? How can History be taught and assessed effectively? What resources and strategies can be used to maximize student motivation in learning History?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 624

*Restriction:* ACE 726.757, EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURSEC 630, 631

**EDCURSEC 633 (15 Points)****Teaching History 2**

Develops expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject for Years 11-13. Develops the knowledge and skills that are central to the curriculum and addresses questions such as: How can teachers challenge students to explore historical issues, understand and develop the methodologies employed by historians?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 632

*Restriction:* ACE 726.758, EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURSEC 630, 631

**EDCURSEC 634 (15 Points)****Economics Education 1**

Develops knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Economics. Addresses questions such as: What are important principles, concepts and skills associated with Economics education? What do teachers need to know and understand about teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for the diverse needs of students?

*Restriction:* ACE 726.761, EDCURR 611, 635

**EDCURSEC 635 (15 Points)****Economics Education 2**

Enhances the integration of disciplinary based content knowledge, theory and research with knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning and assessment in Economics. Addresses questions such as: What difficulties do secondary students commonly face? How do teachers determine and monitor success? What do teachers need to understand about assessment principles and practices, particularly in relation to national assessment?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 634

*Restriction:* ACE 726.762, EDCURR 611, 635

**EDCURSEC 636 (15 Points)****Accounting Education 1**

Develops knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Accounting. Addresses questions such as: What are important principles, concepts and skills associated with Accounting education? What do teachers need to know and understand about teaching



methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for the diverse needs of students?

*Restriction: ACE 726.765, EDCURR 602, 624*

### **EDCURSEC 637 (15 Points)** **Accounting Education 2**

Enhances the integration of disciplinary based content knowledge, theory and research with knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning and assessment in Accounting. Addresses questions such as: What difficulties do secondary students commonly face? How do teachers determine and monitor success? What do teachers need to understand about assessment principles and practices, particularly in relation to national assessment?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 636*

*Restriction: ACE 726.766, EDCURR 602, 624*

### **EDCURSEC 638A (7.5 Points)**

### **EDCURSEC 638B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Business Studies 1**

Integrates disciplinary based content knowledge, theory and research with developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning and assessment in Business Studies. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What motivates students in the subject and what resources and strategies maximise motivation?

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 638A and B*

### **EDCURSEC 639 (15 Points)** **Understanding the Technology Curriculum**

Develops the knowledge, understanding and attitudes associated with technology education and the New Zealand Technology Curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What is technology? Why is this subject important? What are the important principles and concepts underpinning the Technology Curriculum?

*Restriction: ACE 725.651*

### **EDCURSEC 640 (15 Points)** **Developing Technological Literacy**

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding that constitute technological literacy and an understanding of pedagogical approaches to learning in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological knowledge? How do the components of practice relate to project development? What is the relationship between knowledge and capability? What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 639*

### **EDCURSEC 641 (15 Points)** **Teaching Specialist Technological Practice**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge; skills and attitudes associated with specialist domains of practice in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological practice? How does industry practice relate to classroom practice? What strategies are effective for teaching technology to diverse learners? How does specialist knowledge contribute to classroom practice? What teaching methodologies and resources maximise student success?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 639*

### **EDCURSEC 642 (15 Points)**

#### **Implementing the Technology Curriculum**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge; skills and attitudes for designing quality learning experiences and Senior Level assessment tasks in Technology. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success for diverse learners? How do teachers determine and monitor success?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 639*

### **EDCURSEC 643 (15 Points)**

#### **Educating for Visual Communication**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes for quality visual communication across the Curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What is the value of learning to communicate visually? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in Visual Communication? How can visual communication contribute to children's learning in a range of curriculum areas? How do teachers encourage effective visual communication?

### **EDCURSEC 644 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Graphics and Design**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes for designing quality learning experiences and Senior Level assessment tasks in Graphics and Design. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills in Graphics and design? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? What is the importance of design in graphics?

*Restriction: ACE 725.756*

### **EDCURSEC 645 (15 Points)**

#### **Music Education 1**

Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning teaching and assessing Music. Addresses questions such as: What musical experiences are important to adolescent cognitive and affective development? What do teachers need to know to teach Music effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and learning in Music?

*Restriction: ACE 722.761, EDCURR 646, 661, 662*

### **EDCURSEC 646 (15 Points)**

#### **Music Education 2**

Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to teach and assess Music in the New Zealand curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What principles, strategies and understandings are necessary to plan, teach and assess music effectively in senior secondary environments? How can these be scaffolded and monitored?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 645*

*Restriction: ACE 722.762, EDCURR 646, 661, 662*

### **EDCURSEC 647 (15 Points)**

#### **Research in Music Education**

Provides an opportunity for students to engage in research into an area of the Music curriculum in which they have limited experience or knowledge. Addresses questions such as: What might music in the secondary school encompass? What is the place of technology in music education? What teaching

methodologies, management strategies and resources best inform and maximise student success?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 645

*Restriction:* ACE 722.763, EDCURR 646, 661, 662

### **EDCURSEC 648 (15 Points)**

#### **Visual Arts Education 1**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education. Addresses questions such as: What is the relationship between art, culture, New Zealand society and the curriculum? How can visual arts education address the needs of ethnically and culturally diverse students? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources motivate students and maximise achievement?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 649

*Restriction:* ACE 722.751

### **EDCURSEC 649 (15 Points)**

#### **Visual Arts Education 2**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the visual arts discipline in the arts curriculum? How do visual arts programmes promote development of practical knowledge, exploration and expression of ideas, and understanding of the contexts of art?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 648

*Restriction:* ACE 722.752

### **EDCURSEC 650 (15 Points)**

#### **Visual Arts Education 3**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the specialist disciplines in the visual arts curriculum? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, managed and implemented to meet national curriculum and assessment requirements?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 648, 649

*Restriction:* ACE 722.753

### **EDCURSEC 651 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Drama 1**

Develops pedagogical and content knowledge and skills for planning, teaching and assessing drama. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, skills, teaching methodologies and strategies support teaching drama in the secondary school? How can drama education address needs of diverse students? How do drama programmes extend practical knowledge, developing ideas, performance and interpretation and understanding of drama contexts?

*Restriction:* ACE 722.766, 722.769, EDCURSEC 661

### **EDCURSEC 652 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Drama 2**

Develops pedagogical and content knowledge, skills and attitudes for planning teaching and assessing drama education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and teaching skills that support specialist drama programmes in the senior secondary school? How are programmes for senior

students planned, resourced, and implemented for national curriculum and assessment requirements?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 651

*Restriction:* EDCURR 679, ACE 722.766, 722.769, EDCURSEC 661

### **EDCURSEC 653 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Dance Education 1**

Develops pedagogical and content knowledge and skills for planning, teaching and assessing dance. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, skills, teaching methodologies and strategies support teaching dance in the arts curriculum? How can dance education address the needs of diverse students? How do dance programmes extend practical knowledge, dance making, performance and interpretation, and understanding of dance contexts?

*Restriction:* EDCURR 679, ACE 722.767, 722.768

### **EDCURSEC 654 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Dance Education 2**

Develops pedagogical and content knowledge, skills and attitudes for planning teaching and assessing dance education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and teaching skills that support specialist dance programmes in the senior secondary school? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, and implemented for national curriculum and assessment requirements?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURSEC 653

*Restriction:* EDCURR 679, ACE 722.767, 722.768

### **EDCURSEC 655A (7.5 Points)**

### **EDCURSEC 655B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Art History Education**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing art history education. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching art history? How can studies in language and visual literacy be maximised for student achievement? How are programmes planned, resourced, managed and implemented to meet national curriculum and assessment requirements?

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 655A and B*

*Restriction:* ACE 722.755, 722.756

### **EDCURSEC 656 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching and Learning English 1**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can the diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?

*Corequisite:* EDCURSEC 657

*Restriction:* EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURR 603, 626, ACE 720.751

### **EDCURSEC 657 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching and Learning English 2**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment

requirements? How is success determined for the beginning stages of national qualifications?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 656*

*Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURR 603, 626, ACE 720.752*

### **EDCURSEC 658 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching and Learning English 3**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the senior curriculum? How are senior curriculum units and programmes planned using national qualification assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise student success? How is student success determined?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 656, 657*

*Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURR 603, 626, ACE 720.753*

### **EDCURSEC 659 (30 Points)**

#### **English for Teaching 1**

Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for diverse learners of English. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach English effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and learning in English?

*Restriction: EDCURSEC 656, 657, 658, EDCURR 603, 626, ACE 720.751, 720.752, 720.753*

### **EDCURSEC 660 (30 Points)**

#### **English for Teaching 2**

Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for diverse learners of English. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to assess English effectively? What difficulties do students commonly face? How do we determine and monitor success?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 659*

*Restriction: EDCURSEC 656, 657, 658, EDCURR 603, 626, ACE 720.751, 720.752, 720.753*

### **EDCURSEC 661 (15 Points)**

#### **Drama within English Education**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Drama within English. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 656, 657*

*Restriction: ACE 720.758, EDCURSEC 651, 652*

### **EDCURSEC 662 (15 Points)**

#### **Senior Media Studies**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Media Studies. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the senior curriculum? How are senior curriculum units and programmes planned using national qualification

assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies and management strategies maximise student success? How is student success determined?

*Restriction: EDCURSEC 663, 664, EDCURR 632, 682, ACE 720.756*

### **EDCURSEC 663 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Media Studies 1**

Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing diverse learners in Media Studies at years 12 and 13. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach and assess for national qualifications? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and learning in Media Studies?

*Restriction: EDCURR 632, 682, ACE 720.756, EDCURSEC 662*

### **EDCURSEC 664 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Media Studies 2**

Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing diverse learners in Media Studies. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers structure programmes for students years 9-13 in Media Studies? What knowledge, skills and understandings are central to this subject? How do teachers determine and monitor success?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 663*

*Restriction: EDCURSEC 662, EDCURR 632, 682, ACE 720.756*

### **EDCURSEC 665 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching ESSOL 1**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing ESSOL. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can the diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?

*Restriction: EDCURR 627, ACE 720.761*

### **EDCURSEC 666 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching ESSOL 2**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing ESSOL. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How is success determined for the beginning stages of high stakes assessment?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 665*

*Restriction: EDCURR 627, ACE 720.762*

### **EDCURSEC 667A (15 Points)**

### **EDCURSEC 667B (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Languages**

Addresses the methodologies for teaching languages by developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Languages. Addresses questions such as: Why is language learning important? What do teachers need to know to teach languages effectively? What strategies and resources maximize student motivation and language acquisition when learning a language?

*Restriction: EDCURR 665, 678, 680, ACE 720.765, 720.766*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 667A and B*

**EDCURSEC 668A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 668B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching Chinese**

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Chinese. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Chinese? What do teachers need to know to teach Chinese effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and language acquisition in learning Chinese?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667*

*Restriction: EDCURR 601, 623, 649, 663, ACE 720.767C*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 668A and B*

**EDCURSEC 669A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 669B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching French**

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing French. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn French? What do teachers need to know to teach French effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and language acquisition in learning French?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667*

*Restriction: EDCURR 650, 664, ACE 720.767F*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 669A and B*

**EDCURSEC 670A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 670B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching German**

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing German. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn German? What do teachers need to know to teach German effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and language acquisition in learning German?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667*

*Restriction: EDCURR 601, 623, 680, ACE 720.767G*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 670A and B*

**EDCURSEC 671A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 671B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching Japanese**

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Japanese. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Japanese? What do teachers need to know to teach Japanese effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and language acquisition in learning Japanese?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667*

*Restriction: EDCURR 612, 639, ACE 720.767J 3170*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 671 A and B*

**EDCURSEC 672A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 672B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching Korean**

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with

the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Korean. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Korean? What do teachers need to know to teach Korean effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and language acquisition in learning Korean?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667*

*Restriction: ACE 720.767K*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 672A and B*

**EDCURSEC 673A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 673B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching Latin**

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Latin. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Latin? What do teachers need to know to teach Latin effectively? What motivates students in learning Latin and what strategies and resources enhance learning?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667*

*Restriction: EDCURR 620*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 673A and B*

**EDCURSEC 674A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 674B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching Samoan**

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Samoan. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Samoan? What do teachers need to know to teach Samoan effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and language acquisition in learning Samoan?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667*

*Restriction: EDCURR 647, 665*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 674A and B*

**EDCURSEC 675A (7.5 Points)**

**EDCURSEC 675B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Teaching Spanish**

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Spanish. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Spanish? What do teachers need to know to teach Spanish effectively? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and language acquisition in learning Spanish?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667*

*Restriction: EDCURR 613, 640, ACE 720.767S*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 675A and B*

**EDCURSEC 676 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Religious Education**

Develops the pedagogical content and subject matter knowledge; skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Religious Education in Catholic/Christian schools. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach RE effectively? How can diverse needs of students be addressed? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximize success?

*Restriction: ACE 927.731, 927.732*

**EDCURSEC 677A (7.5 Points)****EDCURSEC 677B (7.5 Points)****Teaching Classical Studies**

Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Classical Studies. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to study Classical Studies? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess for senior qualifications? What strategies and resources maximize motivation and learning in Classical Studies?

*Restriction: EDCURR 620, 622*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 677A and B*

**EDCURSEC 678 (15 Points)****Te Whakapuakitanga**

Integrates content knowledge with knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Te Reo Maori at years 7-10. Addresses such questions as: Why is it important to learn Te Reo Maori? What do teachers need to know to teach Reo Maori effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Reo Maori?

*Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630, ACE 902.702*

**EDCURSEC 679 (15 Points)****Te Whakawhanaketanga**

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Te Reo Maori in years 11-13. Addresses such questions as: What key factors contribute to the teaching of senior students? How are curriculum units and programmes planned in order to meet high stakes assessment requirements? How do teachers formatively assess student learning?

*Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 678*

*Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630, ACE 902.712*

**EDCURSEC 680 (15 Points)****Te Whakatairanga**

Develops a growing professional understanding of national requirements in curriculum and assessment necessary for effective teaching and learning in Te Reo Maori. Addresses such questions as: What is the place of ICT in the teaching of Te Reo Maori? How can a teacher be a researcher in the classroom? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise student success?

*Corequisite: EDCURSEC 678*

*Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630*

**EDCURSEC 681 (10 Points)****Special Study**

Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

**EDCURSEC 682 (15 Points)****Special Study**

Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

**EDCURSEC 683 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximize the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

**EDCURSEC 684 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximize the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

**EDCURSEC 685 (30 Points)****Special Study**

Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

**EDCURSEC 686 (30 Points)****Special Study**

Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

**EDCURSEC 687 (30 Points)****Special Topic**

Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximize the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

**EDCURSEC 688 (30 Points)****Special Topic**

Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximize the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

**EDCURSEC 689 (15 Points)****Environmental Education**

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with the environmental education guidelines to enable effective teaching and learning approaches about, for and within the environment. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How can social sciences,

science and technology education enhance the potential of this educational focus?

**EDCURSEC 690 (15 Points)**

**Multi-Disciplinary Approaches**

Develops pedagogical knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with teaching in multi disciplinary contexts incorporating information and communication technologies. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills associated with multi-disciplinary teaching? How do teachers plan for cross-curricular projects? How can multi-disciplinary teams operate effectively? How can the use of ICT contribute to effective learning?

*Restriction: EDCURR 625, ACE 704.751, 704.757*

---

**Education Curriculum Studies**

---

**Stage I**

**EDCURRIC 101 (15 Points)**

**Arts Education Primary**

Develops students' knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in the arts: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses questions such as: Why are the arts important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess learning?

*Restriction: ACE 922.533, 922.632, 922.634, EDCURR 106, 206, EDCURRM 101*

**EDCURRIC 102 (15 Points)**

**Language and Literacy Education Primary 1**

Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for students' learning in the English curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach the curriculum effectively? How do teachers' literacy competencies affect student learning? How do teachers balance the needs of the curriculum and the needs of learners?

*Restriction: ACE 920.351, EDCURR 202, EDCURRM 102*

**EDCURRIC 103 (15 Points)**

**Health and Physical Education**

Develops understandings of the theories, concepts and practices that support learning and teaching in health and physical education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on the health and physical education curriculum for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

*Restriction: ACE 923.531, 923.631, EDCURR 108, EDCURRM 103*

**EDCURRIC 104 (15 Points)**

**Primary Mathematics and Statistics Education 1**

Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of mathematics and statistics. Considers questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education such as: What is the purpose and role of mathematics and statistics in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework? What is meant by thinking mathematically and statistically? What are the components of, and key concepts in, the national curriculum?

*Restriction: ACE 921.531, 921.631, EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 104*

**EDCURRIC 105 (15 Points)**

**Science Education Primary**

Develops an appreciation of the nature of science that supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning experiences based on the science curriculum so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

*Restriction: ACE 924.531, EDCURR 204, EDCURRM 105*

**EDCURRIC 106 (15 Points)**

**Social Studies Education Primary**

Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Social Studies education? How are curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources used to plan for students' diverse needs? How is learning monitored and assessed?

*Restriction: ACE 926.531, EDCURR 107*

**EDCURRIC 107 (15 Points)**

**Technology Education Primary**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for children's learning in Technology Education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about the nature and purpose of Technology Education? How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

*Restriction: ACE 925.501, EDCURR 106, 209, EDCURRM 107*

**EDCURRIC 110 (15 Points)**

**Dance/Drama in the Early Years**

Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's dance and drama learning in early childhood. Addresses questions such as: Why are dance and drama important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we assess children's learning?

*Restriction: ACE 922.622*

**EDCURRIC 111 (15 Points)**

**Experiencing Technology**

Develops knowledge and understanding of the components of technological literacy as it relates to young children. Develops understanding of appropriate pedagogical strategies to enhance children's learning in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological literacy? How can we develop technological literacy in young children? What environments encourage children's exploration of technological experiences?

*Restriction: ACE 925.501, 925.601*

**EDCURRIC 112 (15 Points)**

**Hauora: Early Years Movement**

Develops knowledge and understanding of the place of movement in childhood development, growth and learning. Examines questions such as: What is the nature and purpose of physical activity in the early years? What learning and teaching strategies, teacher disposition and practices ensure quality experiences for learning of, through and about

movement for diverse learners?

*Restriction: ACE 923.621*

### **EDCURRIC 114 (15 Points)**

#### **Music in the Early Years**

Develops fundamental understanding of knowledge, skills, and attitudes required to assess, plan, and facilitate children's learning through listening, singing, moving, playing and creating with music. Addresses questions such as: What is the value of music in early childhood? How do teachers design quality-learning experiences that motivate and enhance children's learning through music?

*Restriction: ACE 922.522*

### **EDCURRIC 115 (15 Points)**

#### **Science in the Early Years**

Develops an appreciation of the nature of science, which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches to science education. Examines questions such as: How do teachers foster quality learning environments for infants, toddlers and young children based on the early childhood curriculum so that effective learning in science can occur for a diverse range of learners?

*Restriction: ACE 924.521*

### **EDCURRIC 116 (15 Points)**

#### **Visual Arts in the Early Years**

Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning teaching and assessing children's visual arts learning in early childhood. Addresses questions such as: Why is visual arts important to children's learning? What are effective design features of quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we assess for children's learning?

*Restriction: ACE 922.624*

### **EDCURRIC 130 (15 Points)**

#### **Physical Education Practice 1**

Introduces students to the practical foundations of physical education. Emphasis is placed on experiential learning. Addresses such questions as: How do I: perform selected physical activities, improve my technical knowledge of the competencies required in the selected activities, analyze selected movements and provide feedback to others?

*Restriction: ACE 923.555*

### **EDCURRIC 131 (15 Points)**

#### **Physical Education Practice 2**

Develops students' competency and knowledge about the physical foundations of physical education. Involves experiential learning including residential field-based experiences. Addresses such questions as: Do I have the knowledge and competence: to be able to perform selected physical activities, to apply appropriate technical knowledge to specific physical activities, and to analyze selected movements and provide feedback?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 130*

*Restriction: ACE 923.556*

### **EDCURRIC 132 (15 Points)**

#### **Bio-Physical Foundations of Health and Physical Education 1**

Introduces students to the anatomical and physiological foundations of Health and Physical Education with particular reference to the roles of body systems in human movement. Addresses such questions as: What roles do the musculo-skeletal systems play in movement and learning? How do

the circulo-respiratory systems work during rest and activity? How do the neuro-muscular systems function to produce movement?

*Restriction: ACE 923.553*

### **EDCURRIC 133 (15 Points)**

#### **Bio-Physical Foundations of Health and Physical Education 2**

Introduces students to the bio-physical foundations of Health and Physical Education including the roles of skill acquisition and bio-mechanics in physical education contexts. Addresses such questions as: How can knowledge of the internal and external mechanics be applied to understand human movement? What is skill and how do people learn motor skills?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 132*

*Restriction: ACE 923.554*

### **EDCURRIC 134 (15 Points)**

#### **Expressive Movement and Physical Education**

Develops an understanding of purposeful expressive physical activity that embraces aesthetic and inherent cultural values in learning dance and te ao kori. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge do teachers need in a range of aesthetic and bicultural physical education contexts to develop this work in schools? What choreographic skills are needed for devising aesthetic movement compositions?

*Restriction: ACE 923.559*

### **EDCURRIC 135 (15 Points)**

#### **Socio-Cultural Foundations of Health and Physical Education**

Introduces subject matter knowledge in the socio-cultural foundations of Health and Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature of sport and why do people play it? In what ways is the body a cultural construct? What educational and cultural practices influence human movement culture and mediate understanding of human physicality?

*Restriction: ACE 923.551*

## **Stage II**

### **EDCURRIC 202 (15 Points)**

#### **Languages and Literacy Education Primary 2**

Deepens the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for individual students' learning in the English curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What are effective literacy practices for working with individual learners? How are wider concepts of literacy including bilingualism and biliteracy developed? How is learning monitored and assessed?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 102*

*Restriction: ACE 920.631, 920.731, EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 202*

### **EDCURRIC 204 (15 Points)**

#### **Primary Mathematics and Statistics Education 2**

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences for diverse learners. Considers questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education such as: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models of teaching, learning and assessment best inform teachers about the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practice?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 104*

*Restriction: ACE 921.632, EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 204*



**EDCURRIC 210 (15 Points)****Infants/Toddlers Pedagogies**

Critically examines the influences of historical and contemporary theory and practice for infants and toddlers. Develops pedagogies that are responsive to early learners. Addresses questions such as: How do such pedagogies address a responsive infant-toddler curriculum in the New Zealand context? How do relationship-based pedagogies address issues for teachers of infants and toddlers? What is the tension between education and care?

*Prerequisite:* at least 225 points passed

*Restriction:* ACE 931.721

**EDCURRIC 211 (15 Points)****Languages and Literature**

Develops knowledge, critical skills and dispositions associated with assessing planning and teaching for children's learning in languages and literacies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and be, to teach with diverse learners, family, whanau and communities? What resources and strategies maximise complexity and continuity such that all children identify as competent and confident communicators in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Restriction:* ACE 920.621, 920.721

**EDCURRIC 212 (15 Points)****Mathematics in the Early Years**

Develops knowledge and understanding of early mathematical concepts and their relationship with holistic learning environments. Considers questions such as: What are early mathematical concepts? What is effective planning for mathematical possibilities within a play based early childhood programme? What constitutes an holistic approach to mathematics learning?

*Restriction:* ACE 921.521, 921.621

**EDCURRIC 213 (15 Points)****Social Sciences Education**

Develops knowledge, skills, dispositions associated with children's learning and social sciences education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about belonging, contribution, family and community and empowerment? What do teachers need to understand about culture and identity? How does pedagogical documentation support learning and teaching? What resources and strategies maximize contribution and participation?

*Restriction:* ACE 926.521, 926.621

**EDCURRIC 214 (15 Points)****Approaches to Social Sciences**

Develops teachers' knowledge, understandings and dispositions associated with children's learning and social sciences. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature and contribution of Social Sciences in Early Childhood? How can notions of culture, identity and children's rights be promoted? What resources and strategies can teachers use to address issues of equity, inclusion, belonging and participation?

**EDCURRIC 215 (30 Points)****Play and Pedagogy in Practice**

Develops a practical understanding of play within a context of critical thinking. Addresses questions such as: How does play relate to the learning-teaching process? What are the links between play and specified curriculum perspectives? How can I advocate for play in a regulated educational setting?

*Restriction:* EDCURRIC 313

**EDCURRIC 220 (15 Points)****Special Topic****EDCURRIC 230 (15 Points)****Physical Education Nga Kakano**

Examines nga tikanga Maori in the physical education context. Addresses such questions as: How can teachers understand what it is to be Maori? What is the cultural significance of Maori movement forms and nga mahi a rehia (games and pastimes)? What is a culturally responsive pedagogy? Includes marae based experiences where Maori values, traditions and beliefs are practiced.

*Prerequisite:* EDUC 140, 142

*Restriction:* ACE 923.560

**EDCURRIC 231 (15 Points)****Physical Education Practice 3**

Further develops the knowledge, skills and dispositions relating to a practical knowledge base with emphasis being placed on integrating theory and practice. Involves practical learning and addresses such questions as: What knowledge is relevant to: teach physical skills effectively, analyze the learning environment and the diverse needs of learners and provide appropriate feedback to assist learning?

*Prerequisite:* at least 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131

*Restriction:* ACE 923.557

**EDCURRIC 232 (15 Points)****Physical Education Practice 4**

Broadens the practical knowledge base of physical activities appropriate for inclusion in physical education. Emphasis is placed on practical learning about differing physical activity practices in our diverse society. Addresses such questions as: What is the place and range of possibilities of physical activity in contemporary society? How do different communities engage in physical activity?

*Prerequisite:* at least 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131

*Restriction:* ACE 923.655, 923.656

**EDCURRIC 233 (15 Points)****Youth Health Education**

Develops an understanding of adolescent health priorities in New Zealand and their influences on teaching and learning in schools. Addresses such questions as: Why is this subject important? What is the health status of adolescents in New Zealand? What content knowledge is relevant to teaching and learning in Health?

*Prerequisite:* EDUC 142

*Restriction:* ACE 923.558

**EDCURRIC 234 (15 Points)****Physical Activity and Health**

Examines human physiological responses to physical work and the research evidence linking health and physical activity. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature of work? How do humans respond and adapt to work? What activities promote adaptation to physical work? What is the veracity of the evidence linking physical activity and health?

*Prerequisite:* at least 45 points from EDUC 142,

EDCURRIC 132, 133, 135

*Restriction:* ACE 923.653

**EDCURRIC 235 (15 Points)****Senior School Health and Physical Education**

Examines and critically evaluates the Health and



Physical Education curriculum and contemporary assessment and qualifications for years 10-13. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are required to teach and assess year 10-13 students? What are the issues associated with the learning environments, teaching and assessment methods used by teachers at these levels?

*Prerequisite: at least 45 points from EDUC 142, EDCURRIC 132, 133, 135*

*Restriction: ACE 923.658*

### **EDCURRIC 236 (15 Points)** **Teaching Outdoor Education**

Examines the role of outdoor education as an educational process in physical education contexts. Involves camping and other experiential learning to develop outdoor skills, knowledge, attitudes and behaviours for teaching outdoor education in schools. Addresses such questions as: How does pedagogy and programme design support safe, effective learning in the outdoors? What are the legal responsibilities for teaching outdoor education?

*Restriction: ACE 923.651*

### **EDCURRIC 237 (15 Points)** **Recreation and Leisure**

Examines the nature of recreation and leisure in contemporary society. Addresses such questions as: How does leisure relate to concepts of lifestyle, work and play? What factors influence participation in recreation and leisure activities? How does one educate for leisure? Involves practical learning experiences.

*Restriction: ACE 923.664*

### **EDCURRIC 238 (15 Points)** **Special Needs Physical Education**

Further examines the principles and practices of inclusion within physical education and physical activity contexts. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are appropriate for teaching people with disabilities? Includes practical work based in schools or the community.

*Restriction: ACE 923.667*

### **EDCURRIC 239 (15 Points)** **Teaching and Coaching Sport**

Examines principles and practices associated with teaching and coaching sport. Emphasis is given to practice in applied settings. Addresses such questions as: What is the role of the coach? How do coaches provide quality coaching and management of sports teams? What knowledge is relevant to coaching sport? How do coaches analyze the playing environment and needs of players?

*Restriction: ACE 923.668*

### **EDCURRIC 240 (15 Points)** **The Dance Educator**

Critically examines the professional responsibilities of leading dance and dance activities in educational contexts. Addresses such questions as: How do teachers develop and lead dance education? How does a teacher plan, teach and assess choreography and dance performance? How can observation of movement and reflection enhance performance? What external factors influence dance education?

*Restriction: ACE 923.659*

### **EDCURRIC 241 (15 Points)** **Special Study in Health and Physical Education**

*Prerequisite: Approval by Head of Programme required*

*Restriction: ACE 923.666*

### **EDCURRIC 260 (15 Points)** **Teaching to Support Learning in Science**

An examination of the relationships between science education findings, personal science knowledge and understandings. Selected scientific concepts will be examined to provide experience in engaging children in effective learning.

*Restriction: ACE 924.602*

### **EDCURRIC 261 (15 Points)** **Rethinking Social Studies Education**

An examination of the nature and purpose of social studies education in a school/classroom programme. Concepts such as biculturalism, cultural diversity, citizenship and social justice will be explored. Implications of these concepts for planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies will be examined.

*Restriction: ACE 926.631*

### **EDCURRIC 262 (15 Points)** **Children's Literature in Teaching**

An exploration of a wide range of children's literature (novels, picture books, non-fiction, poetry) suitable for Early Childhood to Year 8.

*Restriction: ACE B03.12*

### **EDCURRIC 263 (15 Points)** **Literacy Education: Middle School**

An exploration of literacy issues particular for years 7-8. A variety of approaches to the teaching of reading and writing across the curriculum will be considered.

*Restriction: ACE B02.17*

### **EDCURRIC 264 (15 Points)** **Early Learning in Mathematics**

The relationship between the structures and philosophies of Te Whaariki and the national curriculum will be explored to develop approaches for the learning and teaching of mathematics, includes an investigation of mathematically rich environments for play through the use of resources and an examination of the role of the teacher.

*Restriction: ACE 521.625*

### **EDCURRIC 265 (15 Points)** **Teaching and Planning in Technology**

An analysis of technological practice in primary and early childhood environments and an in-depth study of product development.

*Restriction: ACE 925.601*

### **EDCURRIC 266 (15 Points)** **Introduction to Orff Music Education**

A detailed study of the key features of the Carl Orff process of music education as applied to children's learning. There will be opportunities to work with movement, recorder playing, melody and non-melody percussion instruments and voice.

*Restriction: ACE B07.35*

### **EDCURRIC 267 (15 Points)** **Dance and Drama Education**

Develops students' practice in and understanding of the disciplines of dance and drama, within the Arts. Personal subject knowledge will be extended through developing competence in planning, managing, assessing and evaluating extended learning experiences for the classroom/early childhood centre. The development of the Arts curriculum and its significance and implications for teaching will be examined.

Restriction: ACE 922.638

### Stage III

#### EDCURRIC 301 (15 Points) Social Critical Literacies

Critically examines subjective positions from which groups and individuals make sense of the world and act in it. Asks questions such as: What does it mean to be socially and critically literate? How can critical literacies be used to challenge our subjectivities and assumptions? How do these manifest themselves in teaching and learning processes?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 302 (15 Points) Physical and Aesthetic Literacies Primary

Critically examines the nature of physical and aesthetic literacies and the pedagogies that might be used to develop such literacies in learners. Asks questions such as: What are physical and aesthetic literacies? How do these literacies contribute to the development of self? What pedagogies may support physical and aesthetic ways of knowing and being?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 303 (15 Points) Scientific and Technological Literacies Primary

Develops a critical view of scientific and technological literacies and an understanding of their inter-relationship within a range of learning environments. Asks questions such as: What are scientific and technological literacies? What do teachers need to know to be scientifically and technologically literate? How can teachers develop a quality science/technology learning environment?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 304 (15 Points) Tu Tangata

Critically examines subjective positions from which groups and individuals make sense of the world and act in it. Asks questions such as: What is social and critical literacy? How can critical literacies be used to challenge our subjectivities and assumptions? How do these literacies intersect with underlying notions and philosophies imbedded in Kaupapa Maori education initiatives? What are the issues and tensions in applying a Kaupapa Maori philosophy in education.

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 305 (15 Points) Nga Take Aoturoa

Develops a critical view of Putaiao/Hangarau and an understanding of their inter-relationship within a range of learning environments. Asks questions such as: What are Putaiao/Hangarau literacies? What do teachers need to know to be scientifically, technologically and socially literate? How can teachers develop a quality Putaiao/Hangarau learning environment?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 306 (15 Points) Toiora

Critically examines the nature and purpose of nga mahi a Rehia and Maori pedagogies that could be used to develop physical and aesthetic literacies within learners. Asks questions such as: What physical and aesthetic literacies do we value and how do they contribute to Maori identity? What pedagogical approaches support physical and

aesthetic ways of knowing and being?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 307 (15 Points) Junior Primary

Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in years 0-3. Addresses questions such as: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at these levels? How can curriculum be integrated at this level and how can the effectiveness of this integration be monitored?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 308 (15 Points) Middle Primary

Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in years 4-6. Addresses questions such as: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at these levels? How can curriculum be integrated at this level and how can the effectiveness of this integration be monitored?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 309 (15 Points) Senior Primary

Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in years 7-8. Addresses questions such as: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at these levels? How can curriculum be integrated at this level and how can the effectiveness of this integration be monitored?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 310 (15 Points) Pasifika Learners

Examines what helps Pasifika learners to succeed in New Zealand education. Addresses questions such as: Who are Pasifika learners? How is Pasifika success addressed in classrooms/centres? How can the study of Pasifika learners help promote effective teaching in multiethnic primary and intermediate schools in New Zealand?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 311 (15 Points) Junior Primary Pasifika Focus

Focuses on the teaching of the NZ curriculum framework in years 0-3 with particular attention to Pasifika learners. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach the curriculum effectively with Pasifika children in years 0-3? What teaching approaches and resources maximize Pasifika student success in years 0-3?

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 312 (15 Points) Middle and Senior Primary Pasifika Focus

Examines principles and practices of excellent teaching in years 4-8, with particular attention to Pasifika student success. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and utilize in classroom practices to teach the curriculum effectively with Pasifika children in years 4-8? Also addresses the wider context of excellent teaching in multiethnic schools.

*Prerequisite: at least 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg)*

#### EDCURRIC 313 (15 Points) Play and Pedagogy

Develops a critical understanding of play within a broader context of learning and teaching. Addresses questions such as: How do varied theoretical and

philosophical perspectives on play impact on personal pedagogy? What are the pedagogical implications of positioning play as the interface between individual freedom and social constraint? What is the significance of play for adult creativity, communication and citizenship?

*Prerequisite:* at least 225 points passed

*Restriction:* ACE 931.723, EDCURRIC 215

#### **EDCURRIC 314 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Methods**

Provides an exploration of the relationship between educational theory, practice and research. Addresses questions such as: What research traditions underpin research activity? What are the implications for research, the researcher and the researched of these traditions? How does context influence research?

#### **EDCURRIC 315 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **EDCURRIC 320 (15 Points)**

##### **Investigating Practice in Early Childhood Education**

Explores in depth an aspect of early childhood education practice through an investigative framework. The course will allow students to formulate their own question of inquiry and scaffold them through to completing an investigation and report reflectively on their findings.

#### **EDCURRIC 321 (15 Points)**

##### **The Practice of Social Science**

Develops teachers' knowledge, understandings and dispositions associated with children's learning and social sciences. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature and contribution of Social Sciences in early Childhood? How can notions of culture, identity and children's rights be promoted? What resources and strategies can teachers use to address issues of equity, inclusion, belonging and participation?

*Prerequisite:* at least 225 points passed

#### **EDCURRIC 333 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Youth Health Education**

Critically examines social determinants of adolescent health in New Zealand and analyses their relevance to the Health and Physical Education curriculum. Addresses such questions as: How is the health teacher's role determined by adolescent health issues? What pedagogical practices in health education address adolescent health status?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURRIC 233

*Restriction:* ACE 903.754

#### **EDCURRIC 334 (15 Points)**

##### **Exercise and Physical Education**

Critically examines and applies knowledge about exercise practices in physical education contexts. Addresses such questions as: What evidence base supports current exercise principles? How can the diverse exercise needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? What issues and dilemmas are associated with current exercise practices? What influences how exercise is programmed in a physical education context?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURRIC 234

*Restriction:* ACE 923.653

#### **EDCURRIC 335 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Study in Health and Physical Education**

Examines research philosophy, approaches and

methods in education as a basis for informing professional practice in health and physical education. Addresses such questions as: How can teachers use research to inform their teaching? What represents quality research in educational settings? What issues influence the design and conduct of a research project?

*Prerequisite:* at least 60 points from EDCURRIC 230-241, 333-337

*Restriction:* ACE 923.761

#### **EDCURRIC 336 (15 Points)**

##### **Education Outside the Classroom Leadership**

Develops specialized knowledge and skills appropriate to leading outdoor education in physical education contexts. Requires demonstration of leadership in outdoor education environments and addresses questions such as: What leadership skills are needed to facilitate safe, challenging learning experiences in outdoor environments? How can the school grounds, local and wilderness environments be used to teach meaningful outdoor education?

*Prerequisite:* EDCURRIC 230, 236

*Restriction:* ACE 923.661

#### **EDCURRIC 337 (15 Points)**

##### **Sports Coaching Pedagogy**

Critiques the pedagogical principles and practices underpinning sport coaching. Examines current research and philosophies associated in best coaching practice. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature and needs of the learner/player? How do coaches apply the principles of pedagogy to design effective programmes? What coaching methods and management strategies maximise success?

*Restriction:* ACE 923.768

#### **EDCURRIC 340 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching Religious Education**

Develops the pedagogical content and subject matter knowledge; skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Religious Education in Catholic/Christian schools. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach RE effectively? How can diverse needs of students be addressed? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?

*Restriction:* ACE 927.731

#### **EDCURRIC 341 (15 Points)**

##### **Solving Science Education Issues**

An in depth analysis of a social, political or cultural issue in learning and teaching in science in years 1-10 and early childhood education with an emphasis on programme design.

*Restriction:* ACE 924.701

#### **EDCURRIC 342 (15 Points)**

##### **Science and Technology**

Develops an understanding of teaching and learning strategies and the relationships between content, context and learning objectives in science and technology. Provides opportunities for field-based investigations in science and technology education.

*Restriction:* ACE C05.40

#### **EDCURRIC 343 (15 Points)**

##### **An Advanced Study in Social Studies**

An examination of indigenous issues and perspectives as they relate to the teaching and

learning in Social Studies.

*Restriction: ACE 926.701*

#### **EDCURRIC 344 (15 Points)**

##### **Social Studies: Changes and Challenges**

An examination of: the nature of changes to the national curriculum since 1940; the background and rationale for these changes; and the impacts of change on teaching and learning in Social Studies.

*Restriction: ACE C04.44*

#### **EDCURRIC 345 (15 Points)**

##### **Literacy in the Primary School**

An exploration of a variety of literacy processes, approaches, strategies and resources relevant to literacy learning and teaching in the New Zealand primary school curriculum. The emphasis will be on the place of reading and its relationship to oral, written and visual language.

*Restriction: ACE 798.702*

#### **EDCURRIC 346 (15 Points)**

##### **Motivating Language Learners**

Knowledge of theories, content and resources relevant to effective language programmes for Years 5-10 will be developed.

*Restriction: ACE 920.706*

#### **EDCURRIC 347 (15 Points)**

##### **Helping Children Succeed in Maths**

The development of a theoretical base for analyzing children's mathematics understanding and associated pedagogies.

*Restriction: ACE 795.706*

#### **EDCURRIC 348 (15 Points)**

##### **Mathematics: Improving Classroom Practice**

The development of a theoretical framework for examining pedagogical issues that can maximize children's learning in the teaching of mathematics. The framework will be used to analyse classroom practice.

*Restriction: ACE 796.708*

#### **EDCURRIC 349 (15 Points)**

##### **Understanding and Extending Mathematical Thinking**

An investigation of a wide range of strategies that children use to solve mathematical problems. Reflects on reasons for learners' naïve conceptions and subsequent planning for teaching thinking strategies.

*Restriction: ACE 796.709*

#### **EDCURRIC 350 (15 Points)**

##### **Using Investigative Approaches**

An examination of investigative approaches to the teaching and learning of mathematics within the context of problem solving.

*Restriction: ACE 921.705*

#### **EDCURRIC 351 (15 Points)**

##### **3D Visual Arts Processes**

An exploration of some approaches to three-dimensional processes outlined in the New Zealand Arts curriculum with an emphasis on practical activities.

*Restriction: ACE C14.06*

#### **EDCURRIC 352 (15 Points)**

##### **Toi Ataata for the Classroom**

An advanced exploration of the special nature of Maori art with emphasis on participation in practical activities.

*Restriction: ACE C14.36*

#### **EDCURRIC 353 (15 Points)**

##### **Multicultural Art Education**

An investigation of the theory of multicultural art education including a critical examination of contemporary developments and debates about multicultural issues. There will be an emphasis on practical workshops and the development of appropriate programmes.

*Restriction: ACE 793.702*

#### **EDCURRIC 354 (15 Points)**

##### **Printmaking for Teaching**

An investigation of selected printmaking approaches and an examination of the processes involved in initiating, developing and refining printed art works. A printmaking programme will be developed, implemented and critically evaluated.

*Restriction: ACE 793.703*

#### **EDCURRIC 355 (15 Points)**

##### **Painting for Teaching**

An investigation of selected painting approaches and an examination of the processes involved in initiating, developing and refining painted art works. A painting programme will be developed, implemented and critically evaluated.

*Restriction: ACE 793.704*

#### **EDCURRIC 356 (15 Points)**

##### **Learning in Visual Art**

The knowledge base for teaching in the discipline of Visual Arts will be further developed. Principles of curriculum design will be linked with practical experience of visual arts education and the Arts curriculum. Opportunities for reflection on practice will be provided.

*Restriction: ACE 922.704*

#### **EDCURRIC 357 (15 Points)**

##### **Dance Studies**

An exploration of the processes underlying creation and presentation of dance performance. There will be opportunity, through practical and theoretical activities, to develop abilities to integrate elements of dance and choreography.

*Restriction: ACE 795.703*

#### **EDCURRIC 358 (15 Points)**

##### **Learning Through Dance**

An exploration of the theoretical and practical underpinnings of the practice of dance and movement. Arts collaboration and cross-curricular programmes in movement and dance will be investigated.

*Restriction: ACE 796.704*

#### **EDCURRIC 359 (15 Points)**

##### **Implementing the Orff Process**

A consolidation and extension of understanding Orff music pedagogy focusing on music leadership in learning/teaching.

*Restriction: ACE 795.702*

#### **EDCURRIC 360 (15 Points)**

##### **Orff Music in the New Zealand Curriculum**

A detailed study of the theoretical and practical aspects of advanced Orff Schulwerk orchestration. High quality musicianship skills will be demonstrated through performance on a range of percussion instruments, recorders and the voice.

*Restriction: ACE 796.707*

#### **EDCURRIC 361 (15 Points)**

##### **The Performance Arts in Education**

A critical examination of performance art creation.

The processes of creating and shaping performance work in dance and drama will be analyzed and used to plan, and implement dance and drama forms in specified educational settings.

*Restriction: ACE 795.705*

#### **EDCURRIC 362 (15 Points)**

##### **Drama and Learning**

An examination of the learning processes initiated by the use of drama in the classroom with a particular focus on language use. There will be opportunity to design, implement and evaluate drama programmes

*Restriction: ACE C28.11*

#### **EDCURRIC 363 (15 Points)**

##### **Drama Studies**

An exploration of practical and theoretical activities relating to drama and performance in a range of contexts.

*Restriction: ACE 795.704*

#### **EDCURRIC 364 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **EDCURRIC 365 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **EDCURRIC 366 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

### **Stage IV**

#### **EDCURRIC 430 (15 Points)**

##### **Curriculum Issues in Health and Physical Education**

Critically examines the construction of health and physical education in the curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What stands for health and physical education in the curriculum? What contemporary issues face health and physical education teachers? What factors influence how curriculum is constructed and experienced?

*Prerequisite: at least 60 points from EDCURRIC 230-241, 333-337*

*Restriction: ACE 923.762*

#### **EDCURRIC 431 (15 Points)**

##### **Physical Education Pedagogy**

Examines the nature and characteristics of quality teaching in physical education. Addresses such questions as: What legal and ethical issues mediate professional practice? How can a focus on diversity help learners in physical education contexts? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources underpin quality practice in physical education?

*Prerequisite: EDPROFST 303*

*Restriction: ACE 923.752*

#### **EDCURRIC 432 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Project in Health and Physical Education**

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 337 and approval of Head of Programme required*

*Restriction: ACE 923.761*

#### **EDCURRIC 433 (15 Points)**

##### **The Health Educator**

Critically analyses the professional responsibilities and roles of health educators in schools. Addresses such questions as: What are the issues and dilemmas associated with teaching health education? What values and beliefs underpin teaching approaches in health education? How is health education influenced by external factors? How do teachers resolve ethical and professional

dilemmas and challenges related to teaching this subject?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 335*

*Restriction: ACE 923.758*

### **Diploma Courses**

#### **EDCURRIC 602 (15 Points)**

##### **New Zealand Curriculum Framework**

An examination of curriculum in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Questions include: What is the history, nature and purpose of a national curriculum? What is considered essential learning and how is this structured? What are the complexities associated with planning and implementing a curriculum?

#### **EDCURRIC 603 (10 Points)**

##### **Arts Education**

Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in the arts: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses such questions as: Why are the arts important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess achievement?

*Restriction: ACE 722.631*

#### **EDCURRIC 604 (10 Points)**

##### **Health and Physical Education**

Develops understandings of the theories, concepts and practices that support learning and teaching in health and physical education. It will examine such questions as: How are teachers informed in these subjects? How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on the health and physical education curriculum for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners?

*Restriction: ACE 722.631*

#### **EDCURRIC 605 (10 Points)**

##### **Language and Literacy Education 1**

Develops knowledge, skills and dispositions necessary for planning, teaching and assessment for learning in the language and literacies curricula. Addresses such questions as: What do teachers need to know, and to be, to teach diverse learners in the junior school? What resources, strategies and approaches maximise literacy achievement so that all children identify themselves as competent and confident communicators.

*Restriction: ACE 720.631*

#### **EDCURRIC 606 (10 Points)**

##### **Language and Literacy Education 2**

Deepens knowledge, skills and dispositions about language, literacy and biliteracy necessary for integrated planning, teaching and assessment. Addresses such questions as: What resources, strategies and approaches will support independence in oral, written and visual literacy, including information processing. What does a teacher need to know to ensure achievement for literacy learners in the middle and upper primary school?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 605*

*Restriction: ACE 720.731*

#### **EDCURRIC 607 (10 Points)**

##### **Languages and Literacy**

Extends the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for learning languages and develops conceptual

understandings about bilingualism and biliteracy. Addresses such questions as: How are languages acquired? How are languages lost? What factors assist or impede acquisition? What are optimal conditions for acquisition? What are appropriate resources, strategies and approaches?

**EDCURRIC 608 (10 Points)**  
**Mathematics and Statistics Education 1**

Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of mathematics and statistics by addressing questions, related to primary school mathematics and statistics education, such as: What is the purpose and role of mathematics and statistics in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework? What is meant by, thinking mathematically and statistically? What are the components and key concepts in the national curriculum?

*Restriction: ACE 721.638*

**EDCURRIC 609 (10 Points)**  
**Mathematics and Statistics Education 2**

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in mathematics and statistics for diverse learners by addressing questions, related to primary school mathematics and statistics education, such as: What are the mathematical and statistical concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models best inform understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practices?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 608*

*Restriction: ACE 721.738*

**EDCURRIC 610 (10 Points)**  
**Science Education**

Develops an appreciation of the nature of science which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments based on the science curriculum so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?

*Restriction: ACE 724.731*

**EDCURRIC 611 (10 Points)**  
**Social Studies Education**

Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Social Studies education? What do teachers need to know about curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for students' diverse needs?

*Restriction: ACE 726.631*

**EDCURRIC 612 (10 Points)**  
**Technology Education**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for children's learning in the Technology Education curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about the nature and purpose of the curriculum? How do teachers design quality learning experiences based on the curriculum so that effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners?

*Restriction: ACE 725.631*

**EDCURRIC 613 (10 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**EDCURRIC 614 (15 Points)**  
**Early Primary 1**

Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in years 0-3. Questions include: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at this level? What are important curriculum understandings for learners at this level?

*Restriction: EDPROF 603, 604, 609, 610, 611*

**EDCURRIC 615 (15 Points)**  
**Early Primary 2**

Further investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for diverse learners in years 0-3. Questions include: How can we observe and understand learners in the early primary years? How do we know if learners are experiencing success? What can teachers do to promote success for these learners?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 614*

**EDCURRIC 616 (15 Points)**  
**Middle Primary 1**

Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in years 4-6. Questions include: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at this level? What are important curriculum understandings for learners at this level?

**EDCURRIC 617 (15 Points)**  
**Middle Primary 2**

Further investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for diverse learners in years 4-6. Questions include: How can we observe and understand learners in the middle primary years? How do we know if learners are experiencing success? What can teachers do to promote success for these learners?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 616*

**EDCURRIC 618 (15 Points)**  
**Senior Primary 1**

Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in years 7-8. Questions include: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at this level? What are important curriculum understandings for learners at this level?

**EDCURRIC 619 (15 Points)**  
**Senior Primary 2**

Further investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for diverse learners in years 7-8. Questions include: How can we observe and understand learners in the senior primary years? How do we know if learners are experiencing success? What can teachers do to promote success for these learners?

*Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 618*

**EDCURRIC 620 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**EDCURRIC 630 (15 Points)**  
**Early Years Curriculum**

Critically evaluates appropriate curriculum for infants, toddlers and young children in early years settings. Integrated approaches to learning and teaching will be emphasized. Addresses, explores and examines questions about complex

relationships between curriculum theory, current learning theory, teachers' subject knowledge, planning, assessment and evaluation practices with reference to early childhood curriculum.

*Restriction: ACE 731.724*

### **EDCURRIC 631 (15 Points)** **Languages and Culture**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with the planning, teaching and assessing languages and literacies. Addresses such questions as what are the interrelationships between languages and cultures in a Pacific nation? What influences construction and interpretation of meaning in text? What are the issues for family/whanau, teachers and learners relating to all children becoming confident, competent communicators in Aotearoa?

*Restriction: ACE 920.721*

### **EDCURRIC 632 (15 Points)** **The Arts**

Develops understanding of the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to optimize learning and teaching in the arts. Involves a focused inquiry into music, dance, drama and visual arts in early childhood settings. Addresses such questions as how do specific learning and teaching approaches and strategies motivate and enhance all children's learning.

*Restriction: ACE 922.621*

### **EDCURRIC 633 (15 Points)** **Te Ao Maori Early Childhood Education**

Develops competence in Te Reo Maori and matauranga Maori. Addresses the needs and aspirations of Maori learners and communities in order to improve educational outcomes. Critically reviews Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Maori pedagogies in relation to teachers' practices. Addresses questions such as what are the historical and contemporary research and issues for Maori in education?

### **EDCURRIC 634 (15 Points)** **Hauora**

Develops understandings of hauora/well-being and belonging. Inquires into key concepts of health, physical education and social sciences. What images do we hold of children? What does identity mean for learners in a Pacific nation? Why is identity critical for Pasifika learners? What specific learning and teaching approaches and resources enhance the well-being and participation of children in a diverse society?

### **EDCURRIC 635 (15 Points)** **Exploration**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge and understanding in science, mathematics and technology. Considers such questions as: What are key early concepts, processes and possible learning progressions? What constitutes effective learning and teaching approaches to promote children's exploration?

*Restriction: ACE 521.625*

## **Education Foundation**

### **EDFOUND 10F (15 Points)** **Academic Literacy I**

An introduction to relevant academic literacy and study skills, providing students with skills to access a wide range of information literacy strategies.

### **EDFOUND 11F (15 Points)**

#### **Academic Literacy II**

Extends students academic literacy into more complex uses of information, academic writing and reading skills and strategies for management of time and resources.

### **EDFOUND 12F (15 Points)**

#### **Introduction to Computing**

Introduces students with little previous computing experience to basic word processing, database development and spreadsheets. Course participants choose work related tasks to develop word processing, database and spreadsheet skills. These skills will be embedded in the context of tertiary study.

*Restriction: ACE 480.405, 453.401*

### **EDFOUND 13F (15 Points)**

#### **Child Development and Learning**

An overview of language and learning development, introducing strategies for helping children to develop as learners and readers.

*Restriction: ACE 481.405, 451.402*

### **EDFOUND 14F (15 Points)**

#### **An Introduction to the New Zealand Education System**

Introduction to the education system of New Zealand. Includes a focus on the diversity of education at all levels. Introduces students to the historical development of the New Zealand education system and the governance of this system, to the curriculum in New Zealand with a focus on the concept of 'curriculum', the range of current curriculum documents and the professional nature of teaching.

*Restriction: ACE 481.502*

### **EDFOUND 15F (15 Points)**

#### **Mathematics Preliminary**

Basic mathematics including an understanding of arithmetic ideas (knowledge and strategies), fractions, decimals and percentages; ratio and proportion, algebraic thinking, measurement using the metric system, and estimation and its uses in context.

### **EDFOUND 16F (15 Points)**

#### **Science and Mathematics for Teaching**

Mathematics and science for teacher education students in preparation for degree level study.

*Prerequisite: EDFOUND 15F*

### **EDFOUND 17F (15 Points)**

#### **Pasifika Academic Literacy**

Particular consideration will be given to an understanding of the 'whole' person within Pasifika contexts, teaching and learning processes for success, self-management strategies, and development of communication skills.

*Restriction: ACE 481.404*

## **Education Foundation Maori**

### **EDFOUNDM 10F (15 Points)**

#### **Te Pu**

Introduction to functional and instructional Maori including everyday vocabulary, basic sentence structures, pronouns, possessives and positional language. Aspects of tikanga will include meeting and greeting people with waiata, karakia and himene, and values such as whanau, whakawhanaungatanga and aroha. Referring to their own hapu/iwi students will introduce and

locate themselves in relation to their whakapapa and carry out a short mihi.

*Restriction: ACE 403.404*

### **EDFOUNDM 11F (15 Points)** **Te More**

Builds on the introductory module Te Pu. Sentence structures will be extended into tenses, negatives, passives and more complex possessives and phrases. The powhiri will be the context for tikanga studies along with values and practices such as manaaki, awhi and koha. Hapu/iwi studies will include the study of student's own marae history and pepeha.

*Restriction: ACE 403.405*

### **EDFOUNDM 12F (15 Points)** **Te Weu**

Students' Maori language skills will be extended to include particles, adverbs, prefixes, suffixes and transitive verbs and prepositions. The marae will be the context for tikanga studies along with the values of tautoko, tapu/noa and mana. Hapu/iwi studies will include whaikorero, pepeha, waiata, tupuna, kaumatua/kuia.

*Restriction: ACE 403.406*

### **EDFOUNDM 13F (15 Points)** **Te Aka**

Complex Maori clauses and sentences, interrogatives and conditional constructions. Tikanga studies further develops the context of the marae to include the tangi, kawemate, hura kohatu and rahui. Hapu/iwi studies involves study of taonga and art from student's own rohe.

*Restriction: ACE 403.407*

### **EDFOUNDM 14F (15 Points)** **Te Rea**

Study of te reo Maori including complex negatives, particles, verbs and agents. Tikanga studies explores Maori cosmology including te kore, te po, te ao, and nga atua. Hapu/iwi studies introduces students to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Tino Rangatiratanga and related Iwi initiatives. Students carry out an independent study on a topic of their choice pertaining to their own hapu/iwi.

*Restriction: ACE 403.408*

### **EDFOUNDM 15F (15 Points)** **Te Whakahaere Tuhuratanga**

Intended for students who may already have tertiary study experience but limited Maori language skills. Students carry out a structured investigation whereby they can demonstrate and apply study skills already gained from other contexts.

### **EDFOUNDM 16F (15 Points)** **Te Rangahau Kaupapa Maori**

Intended for students who may already have tertiary study experience but limited Maori language skills. Students carry out an investigation on a topic of their choice related to their own hapu/iwi.

### **EDFOUNDM 17F (15 Points)** **Te Anga Marautanga o Aotearoa**

An examination of Maori language and content in the Te Anga Marautanga o Aotearoa

### **EDFOUNDM 18F (15 Points)** **Te Reo Tatai**

Development of numeracy skills within a Maori language context to the level of current NCEA requirements for entry to university.

### **EDFOUNDM 19F (15 Points)**

#### **Te Reo Ako o te Whare Wananga**

Academic literacy in Māori language contexts.

## **Education Maori**

### **Stage I**

#### **EDUCM 140 (15 Points)**

##### **Te Matauranga i Aotearoa**

Explores the historical, social, cultural, political, demographic and economic influences that shape New Zealand education and the implications of these for Maori learners and communities. Addresses questions such as: How do these influences shape educational outcomes? How are policies and curriculum shaped by these influences? How is the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to education today?

*Restriction: ACE 903.501, EDUC 140*

#### **EDUCM 141 (15 Points)**

##### **Te manaaki rerenga keetanga**

Examines notions of Kaupapa Maori and other conceptual framework in relation to diversity by engaging current educational research. Addresses questions such as: How is diversity addressed in classrooms/centres? Why does policy prioritize some forms of diversity? How do theories of development influence teachers' understanding of individual learners? How do beliefs, attitudes and values towards diversity influence teaching and learning?

*Restriction: EDUC 141*

### **Stage II**

#### **EDUCM 230 (15 Points)**

##### **Te Ako me te Whakaako**

Investigates the interdependence of teaching, learning and assessment in theory and practice. Addresses questions such as: How does theory underpin teaching? How can teachers make effective use of assessment evidence to inform their teaching? How does knowledge assist teachers to improve learning for all learners?

*Restriction: ACE 903.601, 903.701, EDUC 230*

### **Stage III**

#### **EDUCM 320 (15 Points)**

##### **Kaupapa Here Matauranga o Aotearoa**

Critically analyses the impact of historical, social, cultural, political, demographic and economic influences that shape education within global, national and local contexts. Addresses questions such as: How do these factors influence teachers' work? How are teachers able to influence decisions at the macro/micro levels? How do these influences affect centre/school practice? How does Kaupapa Maori theory mediate these influences?

*Prerequisite: EDUC 140, 141, or EDUCM 140, 141*

*Restriction: ACE 903.714, EDUC 320*

## **Education Practice**

### **Stage I**

#### **EDPRAC 101 (15 Points)**

##### **The Professional Teacher Primary 1**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical



experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of emerging pedagogical practice.

*Restriction: ACE 911.531, EDPROF 100, EDPRAC 102, 103, EDPRACM 101*

#### **EDPRAC 102 (15 Points)**

##### **The Professional Teacher Early Childhood 1**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogical practice.

*Restriction: ACE 911.521, EDPRAC 101, 103, EDPRACM 101*

#### **EDPRAC 103 (15 Points)**

##### **The Professional Teacher Health and Physical Education**

Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses such questions as: What does it mean to be a teacher, to be a professional, and to establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.

*Restriction: ACE 923.551, EDPRAC 101, 102, EDPRACM 101*

#### **Stage II**

#### **EDPRAC 201 (15 Points)**

##### **Practicum Primary 2**

Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully? How do I establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 101*

*Restriction: ACE 912.631, 912.731, EDPROF 200, 210, EDPRAC 202, 203, EDPRACM 201*

#### **EDPRAC 202 (15 Points)**

##### **Practicum Early Childhood 2**

Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully; establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the learning environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 102*

*Restriction: ACE 912.621, 912.721, EDPRAC 201, 203, EDPRACM 201*

#### **EDPRAC 203 (15 Points)**

##### **Health and Physical Education Practicum 1**

Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical

experience. Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice and addresses such questions as: Do I as a teacher practise responsibility and teach purposefully to establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments?

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 103*

*Restriction: ACE 923.552, EDPRAC 201, 202, EDPRACM 201*

#### **Stage III**

#### **EDPRAC 301 (15 Points)**

##### **Practicum Primary 3**

Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 201*

*Restriction: ACE 912.732, EDPROF 300, 310, EDPRAC 302, 303, EDPRACM 301*

#### **EDPRAC 302 (15 Points)**

##### **Practicum Early Childhood 3**

Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage the complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 202*

*Restriction: ACE 912.721, EDPRAC 301, 303, EDPRACM 301*

#### **EDPRAC 303 (15 Points)**

##### **Health and Physical Education Practicum 2**

Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogy in diverse health and physical education contexts. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical practice and addresses such questions as: Do I have the subject matter knowledge? Can I teach it effectively? Can I access the required knowledge? How do I assess student learning?

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 203*

*Restriction: ACE 923.660, EDPRAC 301, 302, EDPRACM 301*

#### **Stage IV**

#### **EDPRAC 403 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Health and Physical Education Practicum**

Critically evaluates personal pedagogy to consolidate understanding and management of the learning and teaching processes. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical practice and addresses such questions as: How do I manage the complexity of teaching?

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 303*

*Restriction: ACE 923.760*

#### **Diploma Courses**

#### **EDPRAC 601 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching Diverse Learners 1**

Uses theory, research and practice to develop knowledge, skills attitudes and beliefs associated

with effective pedagogical practice for diverse learners. Questions include: How do the moral and ethical dimensions of practice influence teacher's work and children's learning? How do planning assessment organisation and classroom management support learning? How can critical reflection support practice? Requires demonstration of developing an effective pedagogy.

*Restriction: ACE 711.731, EDPROF 602, 609, 612, 614*

#### **EDPRAC 602 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching Diverse Learners 2**

Uses theory, research and practice to refine knowledge, skills attitudes and beliefs associated with effective pedagogical practice for diverse learners. Questions include: What does it mean to align a personal philosophy of teaching with effective pedagogical practice? How do beginning teachers sustain effective teaching in complex education environments? Requires demonstration of an informed and ethical pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 601*

*Restriction: ACE 711.731, EDPROF 602, 609, 612, 614*

#### **EDPRAC 603 (15 Points)**

##### **Professional Contexts and Practicum**

Uses an evidence-based approach and integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining the contemporary contexts of secondary schooling. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a professional? What does it mean to manage classrooms and teach effectively? How do national policy and local circumstances impact on the role of the secondary teacher? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.

#### **EDPRAC 604 (15 Points)**

##### **Professional Issues and Practicum**

Uses an evidence-based approach and integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining the professional, legal and ethical expectations of secondary teaching and the management of self in relation to these. Addresses questions such as: How can teachers best manage the interpersonal and cognitive dimensions and complexities of their role? Requires demonstration of effective pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 603*

#### **EDPRAC 605 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching Portfolio Secondary 1**

Explores and develops a specific area of professional learning for a person currently teaching in a secondary school. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a learning professional? How do national policy and local circumstances impact on professional practice? How can the reflective process contribute towards professional development? How can current practice be further refined?

#### **EDPRAC 606 (15 Points)**

##### **Teaching Portfolio Secondary 2**

Integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining the pedagogical practice of a person currently teaching in a secondary school. Addresses questions such as: What is the alignment between current practice and cultural, social, and political parameters of the educational setting? What does it mean to practice effectively in complex environments? Requires demonstration of effective pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 605*

#### **EDPRAC 621 (15 Points)**

##### **Conceptualising Practice**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience in early childhood settings. Addresses questions as: What does it mean to establish effective professional relationships, practice effectively and teach purposefully in complex environments? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.

*Restriction: ACE 912.721*

#### **EDPRAC 622 (15 Points)**

##### **Pedagogy in Practice**

Refines knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Explores questions as: What does it mean to be a teacher and manage complexities in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments? What are the moral, ethical and legal obligations of a teacher? Requires demonstration of effective and ethical pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPRAC 621*

*Restriction: ACE 912.722*

### **Education Practice Maori**

#### **Stage I**

#### **EDPRACM 101 (15 Points)**

##### **Pakirehua Ngaio: Te Ao Pouako**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogical practice.

*Restriction: ACE 911.511, EDPRAC 101, 102*

#### **Stage II**

#### **EDPRACM 201 (15 Points)**

##### **Noho a kura: Te Taiao Ako**

Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully; establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the learning environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice

*Prerequisite: EDPRACM 101*

*Restriction: ACE 912.611, 912.711, EDPRAC 201, 202*

#### **Stage III**

#### **EDPRACM 301 (15 Points)**

##### **Noho a kura Te Whakatinanatanga**

Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage the complexities of teaching professionally, in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments, for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective,

informed and ethical pedagogical practice.

*Prerequisite:* EDPRACM 201

*Restriction:* ACE 912.712, EDPRAC 301, 302

## Education (Professional)

### Stage I

**EDPROF 100 (17.14 Points)**

**EDPROF 100A (8.57 Points)**

**EDPROF 100B (8.57 Points)**

#### Primary Professional Practice 1

Provides a theoretical basis for understanding the values and assumptions that students bring to their own practice. Also introduces the pastoral role of teaching and the inquiry skills needed to evaluate the effectiveness of teaching. Provides opportunities to apply them in small group teaching situations. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg) or BMusEd (primary specialization) students.*

*Restriction:* EDPROF 101

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 100 A and B, or EDPROF 100*

**EDPROF 101A (8.57 Points)**

**EDPROF 101B (8.57 Points)**

#### Secondary Professional Practice 1

A theoretical basis for understanding the values and assumptions that students bring to their own practice and the professional obligations associated with teaching in a secondary school. Also introduces the pastoral role of teaching and the inquiry skills needed to evaluate the effectiveness of teaching. Provides opportunities to apply these to the observation of teachers in schools and to their own practice in small group situations. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg) conjoint (secondary) and BMusEd (secondary specialization) students.*

*Restriction:* EDPROF 100

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 101 A and B*

### Stage II

**EDPROF 200A (8.57 Points)**

**EDPROF 200B (8.57 Points)**

#### Primary Professional Practice 2

Students examine the theoretical basis that underpins the teacher education programme and use it to craft practices consistent with that framework. This theoretical framework will be used to critique their own and others' practice through the systematic collection and analysis of classroom data. Students develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities. They teach a sequence of lessons and evaluate their impact on a class of primary school students. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg) students.*

*Prerequisite:* EDPROF 100

*Restriction:* EDPROF 210, 211

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 200 A and B*

**EDPROF 210A (8.57 Points)**

**EDPROF 210B (8.57 Points)**

#### Primary Conjoint Professional Practice 2

An examination of a theoretical basis for understanding the values and assumptions students bring to their own practice. Students will also be taught how to inquire into their own and

others' assumptions about teaching effectiveness. Students develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities and teach small groups of students in classroom situations. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary) and BMusEd (primary specialization) students.*

*Prerequisite:* EDPROF 100

*Restriction:* EDPROF 200, 211

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 210 A and B*

**EDPROF 211 (17.14 Points)**

**EDPROF 211A (8.57 Points)**

**EDPROF 211B (8.57 Points)**

#### Secondary Professional Practice 2

Students examine the theoretical basis that underpins the teacher education programme and design practices consistent with this framework. They use the framework to critique their own practice through the systematic analysis of data. Students teach a group of secondary students and evaluate their impact on this group. Students are also introduced to the culture and organization of secondary schools and develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg) conjoint (secondary) and BMusEd (secondary specialization) students.*

*Prerequisite:* EDPROF 101

*Restriction:* EDPROF 200, 210

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 211 A and B, or EDPROF 211*

### Stage III

**EDPROF 300A (8.57 Points)**

**EDPROF 300B (8.57 Points)**

#### Primary Professional Practice 3

Students examine a range of theoretical models for understanding and evaluating their own and others' practice. Data will be collected and theoretical frameworks used to evaluate the impact of teaching on primary school students' learning. Students develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities. Involves teaching a primary school class over several weeks. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg) students.*

*Prerequisite:* EDPROF 200

*Restriction:* EDPROF 310

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 300 A and B*

**EDPROF 310A (8.57 Points)**

**EDPROF 310B (8.57 Points)**

#### Primary Conjoint Professional Practice 3

An examination of the theoretical basis that underpins the teacher education programme and use of this framework to evaluate their own practice and its impact on student learning. Students develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities. They teach a sequence of lessons to a group of students followed by a sequence of structured whole-class lessons, and, finally, a whole primary school class over several weeks. Available to transition students only. *Available only to BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary) and BMusEd (primary specialization) students.*

*Prerequisite:* EDPROF 210

*Restriction:* EDPROF 300

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 310 A and B*

## Diploma Courses

**EDPROF 601A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 601B** (8.57 Points)

### Educational Studies

Student understandings about the relationship of human development and learning to teaching, cultural and linguistic diversity of students and the ability to reflect on social and political issues as they impinge on learning and teaching will be developed in this course.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 601 A and B

**EDPROF 602** (17.14 Points)

**EDPROF 602A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 602B** (8.57 Points)

### Learning and Teaching 1

Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles developed in this course will underpin all curriculum courses.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 602 A and B or EDPROF 602

**EDPROF 603A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 603B** (8.57 Points)

### Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)

A sound working knowledge of the content structure underlying principles and application of the language and languages and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 603 A and B

**EDPROF 604A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 604B** (8.57 Points)

### Professional Practice in Mathematics

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of Mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 604 A and B

**EDPROF 609** (17.14 Points)

**EDPROF 609A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 609B** (8.57 Points)

### Learning and Teaching 2

The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching 1 will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 609 A and B, or EDPROF 609

**EDPROF 610A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 610B** (8.57 Points)

### Professional Practice in Science and Technology

A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 610 A and B

**EDPROF 611A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 611B** (8.57 Points)

### Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 611 A and B

**EDPROF 612A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 612B** (8.57 Points)

### The Practicum

Students will learn to develop their knowledge of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework, participate in school organization, communicate with parents and caregivers, and apply pedagogical theory within the school-based practicum component.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 612 A and B

**EDPROF 614A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 614B** (8.57 Points)

### Reflective Professional Practice

Students will be encouraged to develop, reflect on and critique their own teaching and professional practice using appropriate theories of teaching effectiveness and data-based methods of reflection.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 614 A and B

**EDPROF 622A** (8.57 Points)

**EDPROF 622B** (8.57 Points)

### Professional Practice

Teachers' professional and institutional extra-subject responsibilities will form the core content of this course. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 622 A and B

**EDPROF 624A** (12.85 Points)

**EDPROF 624B** (12.85 Points)

### Educational Studies

The key themes of this course will be theories and practice of teaching, learning and assessment. Studies of the social and political contexts of education, and an intensive study of Te Reo will also be included. Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 624 A and B

**EDPROF 625A (8.57 Points)****EDPROF 625B (8.57 Points)****Classroom Teaching**

This course is based on teaching in schools. It examines the provision of opportunities to learn in a variety of classroom contexts and professionalism in school and classroom situations. Content will include: processes of lesson planning, teaching skills and methods, and assessment and evaluation of learning. Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 625 A and B

**EDPROF 691 (60 Points)****EDPROF 691A (30 Points)****EDPROF 691B (30 Points)****Folio of Casework (Counselling)**

Available to transition students only.

Prerequisite: Departmental consent required

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 691 A and B, or EDPROF 691

**Education Professional Studies****Stage I****EDPROFST 100 (15 Points)****Hapai Akonga**

Critically examines the importance of Maori language and culture in New Zealand Education. Develops ability in Te Reo and Mātauranga Maori. Addresses questions such as: How can Maori culture and language be incorporated in pedagogical practices to be productive for Maori educational aspirations as well as the education of all students?

Restriction: ACE 902.601, EDUC 114, MAORI 107

**EDPROFST 101 (15 Points)****Hauora: Early Years Wellbeing**

Develops knowledge and understandings of issues and practices relating to the wellbeing of children, families and communities in early years education. Founded in Te Whaariki's three goals of well being and incorporating key concepts of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Examines the impact of sociocological factors on wellbeing.

Restriction: ACE 923.521

**Stage II****EDPROFST 201 (15 Points)****The Professional Teacher Primary 2**

Integrates research, theory and practical experience to inform a developing personal pedagogy that is responsive to students and their achievement. Addresses questions such as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are essential to be an effective teacher? What does it mean to be an informed inquiry-focused practitioner? How do teachers manage the learning environment effectively to enable success for learners?

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 101

Restriction: ACE 911.631, 911.731, EDPROF 200, 210, EDPROFST 202, 203, EDPROFM 201

**EDPROFST 202 (15 Points)****The Professional Teacher Early Childhood 2**

Integrates research, theory and practical experience to inform a developing personal pedagogy that is responsive to students and their achievement. Addresses questions such as: What knowledge,

skills and attitudes are essential to be an effective teacher? What does it mean to be an informed inquiry-focused practitioner? How do teachers manage the learning environment effectively to enable success for learners?

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 102

Restriction: ACE 911.621, 911.721, EDPROFST 201, 203, EDPROFM 201

**EDPROFST 203 (15 Points)****Teaching Health and Physical Education 1**

Integrates research, theory and practical experience to inform a developing pedagogy. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are essential to teaching health and physical education? What does it mean to be a research informed inquiry-based practitioner? How is my teaching influenced by my personal beliefs, values and experiences? How do attitudes to difference and diversity influence learning?

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 103

Restriction: ACE 923.552, EDPROFST 201, 202, EDPROFM 201

**EDPROFST 210 (15 Points)****Special Topic****EDPROFST 213 (15 Points)****Organization in Early Childhood Education Context**

Develops and critiques knowledge related to the organizational, administrative and pedagogical aspects of team practice in early childhood teacher lead services. Aspects of regulative requirements and how they influence practice will be critically examined. It will answer questions such as: What is meant by partnership with parents? What are the intrinsic characteristics of team organization within an early childhood context?

**EDPROFST 220 (15 Points)****Introduction to Samoan Language for Teaching**

Focus will be on the acquisition of basic Samoan to develop skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. How this knowledge can be applied in educational settings will also be examined. Aimed at learners with little or no prior experience of Samoan language.

Restriction: ACE B33.10

**EDPROFST 221 (15 Points)****Young Children can do Science**

The philosophies embedded in Te Whariki and Science in the New Zealand Curriculum will inform the development of key ideas and materials suitable for use with young children. Focus will be on the physical and material world.

Restriction: ACE B05.05

**EDPROFST 222 (15 Points)****Reporting Student Achievement**

Develop understandings about the nature and purpose of summative assessment with particular emphasis on reporting student achievement. Current policy requirements related to the planning and reporting of students' achievement will be critiqued and implications for practice considered. Assessment data will be analyzed in ways that meet the demands of multiple audiences.

Restriction: ACE B10.10

**EDPROFST 223 (15 Points)****Understanding Giftedness**

The construct of giftedness will be explored in depth, including an investigation of concepts of

giftedness from different cultural perspectives. A particular focus on creativity will be included in this module. Issues raised will be analyzed in relation to classroom contexts.

*Restriction: ACE B06.23*

**EDPROFST 224 (15 Points)**  
**Dance in Society**

An examination of dance as an expression of cultural identity, including a broad historical survey of dance. Emphasis will be placed on dance cultures in the multicultural nature of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Restriction: ACE B24.03*

**EDPROFST 225 (15 Points)**  
**Language Learning Needs**

*Restriction: ACE 796.602*

**EDPROFST 226 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to Bilingual Education**

An introduction to bilingualism and bilingual education. Examines key principles of programme development. Strategies for academic learning of bilingual students in formal and informal settings including immersion and mainstream, early childhood and secondary.

*Restriction: ACE 797.602*

**EDPROFST 227 (15 Points)**  
**TESSOL: Language Learning Needs**

Strategies to identify, analyse, and respond to second language learning needs of students from early childhood to secondary school settings are introduced. Theories of first and second language acquisition are discussed, with reference to the role of first language and culture, and philosophies of empowerment. Practical teaching strategies which enable the integration of content and language learning are introduced.

*Restriction: ACE 797.601*

### Stage III

**EDPROFST 301 (15 Points)**  
**The Professional Teacher Primary 3**

Integrates research, theory and practical experience to develop a research-informed, inquiry-based practitioner who leads the learning of others by creating purposeful, responsive and safe learning-environments so that learners achieve valued skills, knowledge and attitudes. Addresses questions such as: How do I manage the learning environment effectively to enable success for learners? What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations?

*Prerequisite: EDPROFST 201*

*Restriction: ACE 911.732, EDPROF 300, 310, EDPROFST 302, 303, EDPROFM 301*

**EDPROFST 302 (15 Points)**  
**The Professional Teacher Early Childhood 3**

Integrates research, theory and practical experiences to create an informed pedagogy. Addresses questions such as: What are the moral, political, ethical and social dimensions of teaching? How can I align my beliefs and practices to create meaningful and purposeful learning environments? How do I take responsibility to be a critical practitioner?

*Prerequisite: EDPROFST 202*

*Restriction: ACE 911.722, EDPROFST 301, 303, EDPROFM 301*

**EDPROFST 303 (15 Points)**

**Teaching Health and Physical Education 2**

Examines the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice in health and physical education. Addresses such questions as: How can the diverse needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? How can teachers structure quality learning opportunities? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum, national guidelines and assessment requirements.

*Prerequisite: EDPROFST 203*

*Restriction: ACE 923.652, EDPROFST 301, 302, EDPROFM 301*

**EDPROFST 310 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**EDPROFST 311 (15 Points)**  
**Raising Achievement Primary**

Critically analyses the way in which informed, purposeful and responsive pedagogies influence achievement. Addresses questions such as: What is meant by achievement? How will I differentiate my practice to cater for individual achievement? How do schools/centres/communities operate as collaborative teams to raise achievement of learners? What strategies are effective in raising achievement?

*Prerequisite: EDUC 230*

*Restriction: EDPROFST 312*

**EDPROFST 312 (15 Points)**  
**Raising Achievement Early Childhood**

Critically analyses the way in which informed, purposeful and responsive pedagogies influence achievement. Addresses questions such as: What is meant by achievement? How will I as a teacher differentiate my practice to cater for individual achievement? How do schools/centres/communities operate as collaborative teams to raise achievement of learners? What pedagogies are effective in raising achievement?

*Prerequisite: EDUC 231*

*Restriction: EDPROFST 311*

**EDPROFST 314 (30 Points)**  
**Play and Pedagogy in Practice**

Develops a practical understanding of play within a context of critical thinking. Addresses questions such as: How does play relate to the learning-teaching process? What are the links between play and specified curriculum perspectives? How can I advocate for play in a regulated educational setting?

**EDPROFST 320 (15 Points)**  
**Transformative Adult and Community Education**

An examination of theories and methodologies of learning and teaching adults in relation to issues associated with curriculum, planning, assessment and evaluation processes. A variety of formal and informal educational settings will be considered.

*Restriction: ACE 795.701*

**EDPROFST 321 (15 Points)**  
**Literary Practice in the Workplace**

An analysis of international theories and policies, and discourses of workplace literacy in government, employer and educational contexts. A critical focus will be workplace literacy interventions in terms of collaboration and integration within the whole organization's communications practices.

*Restriction: ACE 795.708*

**EDPROFST 322 (15 Points)****Evaluation of Workplace Learning**

An examination of the processes and techniques for evaluating learning in the workplace with a focus on the issues associated with the successful implementation of evaluation projects and the use of strategic evaluation for organizations.

*Restriction: ACE 795.709*

**EDPROFST 323 (15 Points)****Facilitative Teaching and Action Methods**

An analysis of the theory and skills necessary for a facilitative approach (including action methods) towards teaching and learning.

*Restriction: ACE 795.700*

**EDPROFST 324 (15 Points)****Advanced Group Skills**

An opportunity for advanced facilitation of groups using colour, music, story and graphics, and the processes of teambuilding, negotiation and conflict resolution.

*Restriction: ACE C15.63*

**EDPROFST 325 (15 Points)****Educational Leadership**

A critical examination of the nature of professional leadership in education settings. Educational leadership skills such as goal setting, decision making, problem solving, team building, communication, delegation, vision development and curriculum alignment will be explored.

*Restriction: ACE 794.703*

**EDPROFST 326 (15 Points)****Educational Management Roles**

An exploration of issues relevant to management of schools/early childhood centers. Topics covered include community relationships, governance, policies, strategic planning, the management of human and physical resources, accountability, evaluation and reporting, and marketing.

*Restriction: ACE 794.708*

**EDPROFST 327 (15 Points)****Managing the Curriculum**

An exploration of major issues relating to curriculum implementation, change and innovation.

*Restriction: ACE C18.03*

**EDPROFST 328 (15 Points)****Financial Management in Education**

An examination of the principles of financial management in educational institutions in New Zealand. These include internal controls, reporting and effective use of resources.

*Restriction: ACE C18.05*

**EDPROFST 329 (15 Points)****Education and the Law**

A comprehensive overview of legislation affecting educational institutions. An exploration of the obligations, rights and penalties created by statutes and an examination of the ways of implementing legislation in educational settings.

*Restriction: ACE C18.59*

**EDPROFST 330 (15 Points)****Information Technology in Education: Management and Policy**

An inquiry into the issues of leadership, change management, strategic planning and professional development relating to the use of ICT in

educational settings.

*Restriction: ACE C27.50*

**EDPROFST 331 (15 Points)****Infolink: Information Literacy Skills**

The identification and teaching of skills needed for information literacy - a key link in integrating the essential skills learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum. Focuses on a resource-based learning model.

*Restriction: ACE 555.702*

**EDPROFST 332 (15 Points)****Resource Development and Reading**

An investigation of what learners need to become effective readers for a multiplicity of reading purposes and in a multiplicity of contexts. Focuses on analyzing a school's ability to resource the curriculum and provide for the independent reading needs of students.

*Restriction: ACE 555.704*

**EDPROFST 333 (15 Points)****ICT and Learning**

An investigation of how ICT can be integrated into classroom practice. An intensive seminar based course using a simulation workshop to highlight issues of learning with ICT.

*Restriction: ACE 555.706*

**EDPROFST 334 (15 Points)****The Role of the Teacher-Librarian**

A critical analysis of the role of information leaders in developing learning and teaching programmes. The role of the trained information specialist within the strategic planning of schools is explored.

*Restriction: ACE 555.707*

**EDPROFST 335 (15 Points)****School Library Information Centre**

Analyzes the management of a school library information centre through the study of the technical aspects of the library's functioning and the systems, services and programmes needed to make it an integral part of learning and teaching.

*Restriction: ACE 555.708*

**EDPROFST 336 (15 Points)****Teaching and Learning with the Internet**

An exploration of online learning and how it can be used to enhance both teaching and learning in the classroom and individual professional development.

*Restriction: ACE 555.709*

**EDPROFST 337 (15 Points)****School Libraries and Information Literacy**

A review of the principles and practices of an effective school library and information centre. Participants will critique their own information literacy skills.

*Restriction: ACE 930.705*

**EDPROFST 338 (15 Points)****Language Acquisition for Pasifika People**

An investigation of the theory and models relating to language acquisition, language development of Pasifika peoples and bilingual development.

*Restriction: ACE 796.701*

**EDPROFST 339 (15 Points)****History of Pasifika Languages**

An examination of the variety of frameworks (such as archaeological, anthropological, cultural) and Christian perspectives from which the history of

Pasifika languages has developed. The ways in which these frameworks influence educational practice will also be examined.

*Restriction: ACE 796.702*

#### **EDPROFST 340 (15 Points)**

##### **Pasifika Research and Practice**

A detailed study of educational issues and practices relating to Pasifika education research and the impact of research on Pasifika students and communities.

*Restriction: ACE 901.701*

#### **EDPROFST 341 (15 Points)**

##### **Pasifika Languages for Teaching**

A systematic investigation of a selected topic related to Pasifika languages education. The impact of the teaching and learning of Pasifika languages on work with Pasifika people and communities will be explored.

*Restriction: ACE 796.703*

#### **EDPROFST 342 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Character of Catholic Schools**

An examination of the special character of Catholic schools by studying primary documents and local and international research. Topics will include Catholic philosophy of education, pastoral care, the relationship between special character and religious education and the place of the Catholic school in the NZ educational system.

*Restriction: ACE 796.705*

#### **EDPROFST 343 (15 Points)**

##### **Spirituality and Values Education**

An exploration of the concepts, definitions and assumptions involved in values education and their implications for practice.

*Restriction: ACE 796.706*

#### **EDPROFST 344 (15 Points)**

##### **Sport, Games and Play**

A critical analysis of the nature, purpose and practice of sport, games and play within New Zealand schools and an evaluation of the socio-cultural impact of those activities on children and on New Zealand society as a whole.

*Restriction: ACE 923.736*

#### **EDPROFST 345 (15 Points)**

##### **Leadership for Physical Education**

Leadership skills for physical education will be developed through a critical analysis of philosophy and practice in teaching and programming physical education in New Zealand primary and intermediate schools and/or early childhood centres.

*Restriction: ACE 923.707*

#### **EDPROFST 346 (15 Points)**

##### **Concepts of Health and Physical Education**

Examines concepts underpinning health and physical education as taught in the New Zealand school curriculum. The knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to teach school health and physical education will be explored.

*Restriction: ACE 923.633*

#### **EDPROFST 347 (15 Points)**

##### **Issues in Child Protection**

Analysis of research and literature on child abuse/child protection with emphasis on policies, educational programmes and teacher responsibilities.

*Restriction: ACE 923.701*

#### **EDPROFST 348 (15 Points)**

##### **Mental Health Issues**

A socio-ecological perspective of mental health education including a critical analysis of national and international literature and an examination of educational programmes.

*Restriction: ACE 923.702*

#### **EDPROFST 349 (15 Points)**

##### **Sexuality Education**

A review of literature and research relating to human sexuality and sexuality education in schools, and a critical analysis of the social, political and cultural influences on sexuality and sexuality education.

*Restriction: ACE 923.703*

#### **EDPROFST 350 (15 Points)**

##### **Assessment for Learning**

Understandings about the nature and purpose of assessment for learning will be developed. Emphasis will be placed on the formative use of assessment data to enhance students' learning. Assessment policy requirements and their implications for teachers' practice and students' learning will be critically analyzed.

*Restriction: ACE C10.11*

#### **EDPROFST 351 (15 Points)**

##### **Action Research: Assessment**

Participants will identify an assessment focus relevant to their interests and needs that will form the basis of an action research project.

*Restriction: ACE C10.90*

#### **EDPROFST 352 (15 Points)**

##### **Te Whakaara i te reo Maori**

Knowledge and understanding of the revitalization of te reo Maori will be developed through a review and critique of relevant literature.

*Restriction: ACE 902.701*

#### **EDPROFST 353 (15 Points)**

##### **Whakapuaki i te Reo**

An investigation of socio-political issues that have impacted on Maori language. In particular the issues of language loss, language revitalization and teaching te reo Maori as a second language will be examined.

*Restriction: ACE 902.702*

#### **EDPROFST 354 (15 Points)**

##### **Te Ako i te Rea Maori i te Kura Tuarua: He Tirohanga Haehae**

He kowae ako tenei mo nga tangata e hiahia ana ki te whakaako i roto i te Kura Tuarua. Ka te tino kaupapa ko te whakapakari mohio e pa ana ki te whakaako, te aromatawai, me te whakahaere karaehe mai i te tau tekau ma tahi, tae atu ki te tau tekau ma toru. Ka ata tirohia hoki nga whakamatautau o aua reanga.

*Restriction: ACE 902.712*

#### **EDPROFST 355 (15 Points)**

##### **The Politics of Education**

The use of critical theory and discourse analysis to examine the politics of education. Historical and contemporary policy formation, implementation and effect will be examined. The impact of policy on teacher's work and influence on policy processes will be explored.

*Restriction: ACE 903.702*

#### **EDPROFST 356 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Study in Education**

An advanced study in the field of education based



on analysis of key research literature and publications.

*Restriction: ACE 903.703*

### **EDPROFST 357 (15 Points)**

#### **Reflective Practice for Teachers**

Examines moral, political and ethical factors that influence and effect teachers' work in general and personal professional practice in particular. A critically reflective lens will be used as a means of analysis.

*Restriction: ACE 911.703*

### **EDPROFST 358 (15 Points)**

#### **Refining Professional Practice**

Provides a framework for analysis and critique of the impact of personal professional practice in the context of the prevailing socio-political educational climate. For teachers this will include a consideration of the impact of their practice on learners. A practitioner research project related to a specific area of the candidate's professional practice will be undertaken.

*Restriction: ACE 912.703*

### **EDPROFST 359 (15 Points)**

#### **Supervising Professional Performance**

An in-depth analysis of supervision and the values and beliefs that underpin supervisory practices with emphasis on the professional growth of students and beginning teachers.

*Restriction: ACE 912.704*

### **EDPROFST 360 (15 Points)**

#### **Teaching Languages in Schools**

Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical observation of different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages.

*Restriction: ACE 920.704, EDUC 318*

### **EDPROFST 361 (15 Points)**

#### **Issues in Technology**

A research-based inquiry into teaching and learning in the context of teaching technology in primary or early childhood settings.

*Restriction: ACE 925.702*

### **EDPROFST 362 (15 Points)**

#### **Introduction to Research Methods**

An exploration of the relationship between educational theory, practice and research. Develops understanding of selected research methodologies, implications for research, the researcher and the researched, and the socio/political/cultural contexts in which research takes place.

*Restriction: ACE 930.701*

### **EDPROFST 363 (15 Points)**

#### **Environmental Education in Schools**

An examination of past, present (and possible future) local, national and global environmental issues and their impacts on people and the natural environment. The place of Environmental Education in New Zealand schools will be explored.

*Restriction: ACE 930.702*

### **EDPROFST 364 (15 Points)**

#### **Enterprise and Innovation for Teaching**

Develops teachers understanding of links between business and education, and the role of business,

enterprise and innovation in the community. Links with technology and social studies curricula will provide context for this course.

*Restriction: ACE 930.706*

### **EDPROFST 365 (15 Points)**

#### **Inclusive Education**

An analysis of the personal and professional dilemmas associated with the notion of student diversity and the provision of inclusive learning environments responsive to individual needs.

*Restriction: ACE 930.737*

### **EDPROFST 366 (15 Points)**

#### **Perspectives on Learning and Development: Infants and Toddlers**

A variety of theories and perspectives will be examined as they relate to the learning and development of infants and toddlers. Historical and contemporary issues will be discussed and debated in relation to their impact on current educational settings. An investigation will be undertaken to further develop a personal philosophy of teaching and learning for children under three years of age.

*Restriction: ACE 931.721*

### **EDPROFST 367 (15 Points)**

#### **Differentiation: Gifted Learners**

Differentiation for gifted and talented learners will be explored through an introduction to a range of curriculum models underpinning effective planning. Practical strategies to cater for gifted and talented learners will be identified.

*Restriction: ACE C06.23*

### **EDPROFST 368 (15 Points)**

#### **Refining Writing Programmes**

Develops and extends understanding of the theory and practice of teaching and learning of writing within early childhood and primary settings.

*Restriction: ACE 920.707*

### **EDPROFST 369 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **EDPROFST 370 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **EDPROFST 371 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **EDPROFST 372 (15 Points)**

#### **TESSOL: Language Learning through Tasks**

Investigates strategies for maximising language and content learning through instructional tasks. Cognitive and metacognitive demands of tasks are considered. Examines pedagogical frameworks for planning effective language and content teaching in early childhood, primary and secondary schools. Students review, trial and modify tasks and learning sequences.

*Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227 or ACE 797.601*

*Restriction: ACE 797.701*

### **EDPROFST 373 (15 Points)**

#### **TESSOL: Language Learning in the New Zealand Context**

The application of current second language acquisition theory to the New Zealand school context. Focuses on functional grammar in the classroom and on the roles of school organisation, policy development and building of school and community relationships in language learning.

*Prerequisite: either EDPROFST 227 and 372, or ACE 797.601 and 797.701*

*Restriction: ACE 797.702*

**EDPROFST 374 (15 Points)****TESSOL: Language Focused Curriculum**

Discusses the relationship between culture, power, language and curriculum. Students investigate models and principles of curriculum design and use a functional-grammar approach to the design of language across the curriculum programmes. Focuses on ways of implementing and sustaining classroom and school wide language focused content teaching.

*Prerequisite:* either EDPROFST 227, 372 and 373, or ACE 797.601, 797.701 and 797.702

*Restriction:* ACE 797.703

**EDPROFST 375 (15 Points)****TESSOL: Assessment**

Students analyse the personal and contextual factors that may affect linguistic performance in the New Zealand curriculum and critique current assessment procedures used in NZ schools. Focuses on recording and reporting and developing school policies for the assessment of students from diverse linguistic and cultural backgrounds.

*Prerequisite:* EDPROFST 227 or ACE 797.601

*Restriction:* ACE 797.700

**EDPROFST 376 (15 Points)****Bilingual Education: Models and Theories**

Examines current models and theories for the education of bilingual learners from early childhood to secondary schools. An aspect of bilingual education within the NZ context is investigated to provide guidelines for effective provision for bilingual learners.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from EDPROFST 226, 227, ACE 797.601, 797.602

*Restriction:* ACE 797.704

**EDPROFST 377 (15 Points)****Bilingual Education: Curriculum and Pedagogy**

Examines key principles and processes for curriculum development and resource provision for bilingual learners in mainstream or bilingual educational contexts. Students critique an aspect of programme planning and pedagogy in order to develop curriculum and assessment measures suitable for bilingual learners in a particular school or centre.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from EDPROFST 226, 227, ACE 797.601, 797.602

*Restriction:* ACE 797.705

**EDPROFST 378 (15 Points)****Critical Approaches to Literacy**

An exploration of the issues, theory, research and burgeoning body of literature on literacy in multi-ethnic settings including the development of effective multicultural environments for literacy learning.

*Prerequisite:* EDPROFST 227 or ACE 797.601

*Restriction:* ACE 797.706

**EDPROFST 379 (15 Points)****TESSOL: Materials Design**

Critique current resources for English language learning within the New Zealand curriculum using principles from second language learning in content areas. Students use the process of materials design to develop a language resource for a specified group of learners. The resource is presented in a way that can be disseminated to educational audiences.

*Prerequisite:* either EDPROFST 227, 372, 373 and 374, or ACE 797.601, 797.701, 797.702 and 797.703

*Restriction:* ACE 797.707

**EDPROFST 380 (15 Points)****TESSOL: Teacher Research Design**

A range of research methodologies and methods appropriate for investigating an aspect of language learning through the curriculum are introduced and critiqued. Students conduct a critical review of relevant SLA literature and prepare a research proposal.

*Prerequisite:* either EDPROFST 227, 372, 373 and 374, or ACE 797.601, 797.701, 797.702 and 797.703

*Restriction:* ACE 797.708

**EDPROFST 381 (15 Points)****TESSOL: Teacher Research Implementation**

The students implement a school-based teacher research study. The focus of this study informs decision making into an aspect of the effectiveness of second language acquisition in the context of a primary or secondary school classroom. Findings of the study are reported in a way that can be disseminated to educational audiences.

*Prerequisite:* EDPROFST 380 or ACE 797.708

*Restriction:* ACE 797.709

**EDPROFST 382A (15 Points)****EDPROFST 382B (15 Points)****Literacy Theories and Research**

A study of the field of literacy teaching, learning and assessment, with reference to the most influential theorists and researchers, and some analysis of trends and developments in recent literacy education practice. There is particular emphasis on the research, observation techniques and theoretical work of Marie Clay.

*Restriction:* ACE 500.702

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 382A and B*

**EDPROFST 383A (15 Points)****EDPROFST 383B (15 Points)****Reading Recovery**

An indepth critical study of the issues surrounding early literacy interventions, (and Reading Recovery in particular), and of how particular teaching interactions affect children who present a wide range of individual differences. This is undertaken at three levels, the teaching of children, the training of Reading Recovery teachers, and key implementation and research features. The course includes a significant practicum component involving daily teaching of six year old children and work with Reading Recovery teachers.

*Corequisite:* EDPROFST 382, 384, 385

*Restriction:* ACE 500.707

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 383 A and B*

**EDPROFST 384A (15 Points)****EDPROFST 384B (15 Points)****Issues in Literacy Difficulties**

Students look closely at the theories, research and practices that surround educational responses to difficulties encountered in literacy learning and teaching. Key concepts critically examined include, learning disorders/disabilities, phonological awareness, language difficulties, multiple deficits, dyslexia and the topics of intervention and prevention. Students are required to plan, teach and evaluate instruction for an older student having difficulty with literacy learning.

*Corequisite:* EDPROFST 382

*Restriction:* ACE 500.703

*To complete this course students must enrol in*

EDPROFST 384 A and B

**EDPROFST 385A (15 Points)****EDPROFST 385B (15 Points)****Developmental Psychology**

An introduction to child development during infancy, pre-school and early school years with an emphasis on language and literacy learning contexts, and diversity. This course covers current psychological theories in development and learning; and applications to teaching. Students are required to plan and carry out an observational research study.

*Restriction: ACE 500.701*

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 385 A and B

**Diploma Courses****EDPROFST 601 (10 Points)****Te Ao Maori**

Critically examines the educational and cultural needs and aspirations of Maori learners and communities. Questions include: What is the social, historical and policy context of schooling for Maori? Why is te reo and matauranga Maori important and how can it be integrated across learning contexts for all students? What current research contributes to effective pedagogical approaches for Maori students?

*Restriction: EDPROF 601, 603***EDPROFST 602 (15 Points)****Learners in the New Zealand Context**

Critically examines learning and teaching through historical, psychological and sociological lenses. Questions include: How do these perspectives inform teaching and learning in the classroom? How can an understanding of the political, social and economic context promote teacher agency? What theories of learning help teachers to meet the needs of diverse and Pasifika learners?

*Restriction: EDPROF 601, 602, 609***EDPROFST 603 (15 Points)****Reflexive Teaching and Learning**

Critically analyses the development of self as a reflexive teacher within school communities. Questions include: How does policy influence teacher's work? How do teachers operate as collaborative teams in schools and communities? How can I develop an effective and reflexive pedagogy to support children's learning and raise student achievement? Requires practice in a school setting.

*Restriction: ACE 730.731***EDPROFST 604 (15 Points)****Raising Student Achievement**

Examines theory, research and practice to promote success for learners. Questions include: How do policies and practice shape what is meant by achievement? How do school communities operate as collaborative teams to raise achievement of learners? How can we identify and promote success for learners? What are the implications for teaching?

**EDPROFST 610 (15 Points)****Diversity and Teaching Adolescents**

Examines sociological and psychological factors affecting adolescent development and identity in contexts in which adolescents learn. Explores and critiques notions of diversity. Addresses questions

such as: How can diversity be effectively addressed in classrooms? How can teachers best motivate and meet the varied learning needs of adolescents? How do theories of teaching and learning inform practice?

**EDPROFST 611 (15 Points)****Influences Shaping Education in Aotearoa**

Explores the historical, social, cultural, demographic and political influences that shape New Zealand education. Addresses questions such as: What is the relevance of these influences to teaching and learning in Aotearoa? What are the key issues for Maori in education? How can Maori educational aspirations best be supported? How can tikanga Maori support the education of all New Zealanders?

**EDPROFST 621 (15 Points)****Personal Pedagogy**

Focuses on developing a personal pedagogy specific to early childhood. Critically examines relationships between theories and practices. How does the exploration of play, communication and relationships give rise to provision of purposeful and inclusive early childhood learning environments? What is the impact of sociopolitical issues upon early childhood settings and teachers' practices with infants, toddlers and young children?

*Prerequisite: EDURRIC 630, EDPROFST 622**Restriction: ACE 711.721***EDPROFST 622 (15 Points)****Learning Theories**

Critically examines psychological and sociological aspects of human development and learning. What pertinent theories of learning and development influence pedagogies for infants, toddlers and young children? What knowledge of diverse families and communities is necessary for teachers to work in partnership with parents in Aotearoa/New Zealand to enhance children's learning?

*Restriction: ACE 903.601***EDPROFST 623 (15 Points)****Special Topic****EDPROFST 624 (15 Points)****Professional Knowledge in Early Childhood Education**

Portfolio option that addresses learning outcomes content of EDPROFST 621 for recent Bed(Tchg) graduates at discretion of programme co-ordinator. Addresses such questions as: What does it mean to inquire into my own practice as an early childhood teacher? How can my current practice be informed by integration of research, theory and practical experience?

**EDPROFST 630 (15 Points)****Curriculum Issues in Special Education**

An introduction to assessment and programme development using a problem-solving and data-based approach.

*Restriction: EDPROF 630***EDPROFST 631 (15 Points)****Research Topic in Special Education**

An introduction to research methods and procedures in special and inclusive education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special or inclusive education for children and/or young people.

*Prerequisite: EDPROF 630 or EDPROFST 630**Restriction: EDPROF 631*

**EDPROFST 632 (15 Points)****Folio of Casework (Special Education)**

Students will be required to plan, undertake and report three case-studies involving children and/or young people with disabilities and/or sensory impairments and/or learning and behavioural difficulties.

*Prerequisite: EDPROF 630 or EDPROFST 630*

*Restriction: EDPROF 632*

**EDPROFST 633 (30 Points)****Students in Contexts**

An introduction to concepts and practices in the interaction of individuals and small groups of students in their classroom contexts and to understanding the resource teacher's role in effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies.

*Restriction: EDPROF 633*

**EDPROFST 634 (30 Points)****Classroom Contexts**

An introduction to classroom contexts. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of the resource teacher in assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

*Restriction: EDPROF 634*

**EDPROFST 650 (15 Points)****Casework: Theory and Practice**

An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry, followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

*Restriction: EDPROF 650*

**EDPROFST 651 (15 Points)****Casework in Educational Contexts**

A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinnings of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches, integrated with skill development for collaborative work across home-school contexts.

*Restriction: EDPROF 651*

---

**Postgraduate Courses****EDPROFST 700 (30 Points)****Literacy Education: Research and Practice**

Understandings of research tools adequate for empirical study and an application of theory to literacy practices, critical analysis of how research questions are constructed and ability to situate and view educational issues and questions within major theoretical frameworks in literacy education will be developed.

*Restriction: ACE 820.891*

**EDPROFST 701 (30 Points)****Issues in Literacy Education**

Literacy in the broader context for literacy leaders will be examined. This will include an examination of the term literacy, the practices and challenges of biculturalism and multiculturalism for literacy; the effects and challenges of technological change on literate practices; interventions for literacy; New Zealand's national literacy policies and strategies.

*Restriction: ACE 820.893*

**EDPROFST 702 (30 Points)****Literacy Difficulties: Challenges**

Research and practice in literacy education, including specific intervention strategies and resources will be examined and evaluated in depth. This will include an examination of the social,

cultural, economic, psychological and physiological factors that influence literacy development, including approaches to support and overcome literacy difficulties experienced by diverse learners, including Maori and Pasifika children.

*Restriction: ACE 820.894*

**EDPROFST 703 (30 Points)****The Inquiring Teacher: Literacy Education**

A systematic engagement in action research processes central to the teacher's role as a specialist teacher of literacy. A review and analysis of literature relevant to the practice of literacy education and an engagement with a range of theoretical and pedagogical perspectives on literacy education will inform the inquiry.

*Restriction: ACE 830.897*

**EDPROFST 704 (30 Points)****Children's Reading and Writing Difficulties**

A critical examination of research and practice to create knowledge and research expertise for the effective assessment and teaching of literacy. There is a 30 hour practicum associated with the course. The critical need for information on how to improve the reading and writing skills of children who have fallen behind in literacy makes this course of special relevance. *For qualified teachers or students with relevant experience of working with children in a school or community setting.*

*Restriction: EDUC 728*

**EDPROFST 705 (30 Points)****Issues in Literacy Teaching and Learning**

An advanced analysis of the theoretical perspectives of social, cultural, political and psychological issues in relation to literacy education. Aspects of practices in literacy learning including raising the achievement of Maori and Pasifika students and students from diverse language backgrounds, and the influence of diversity and technology on literacy, will be analysed and evaluated.

*Restriction: ACE 820.805*

**EDPROFST 706 (30 Points)****Language Analysis for Teachers**

An advanced understanding of the place of language, language development and linguistics in educational settings by a consideration of the nature, structure, function and purpose and role of language in learning. There will be a consideration of the development of literacy and learning across the curriculum.

*Restriction: ACE 820.801*

**EDPROFST 707 (30 Points)****Children's Literature in Education**

A critical examination of children's literature theory, leading to the ability to enhance literacy and critical literacy pedagogy.

*Restriction: ACE 820.802*

**EDPROFST 708 (30 Points)****Language and Popular Media**

A critical investigation of the theory and practice of teaching media and media language in NZ educational contexts. An examination and critical evaluation of current media education curriculum initiatives in New Zealand.

*Restriction: ACE 820.803*

**EDPROFST 710 (30 Points)****Maori Medium Education**

A critical theory approach to the systems of Maori

medium education will be applied. There will be a focus on the relationships and tensions between matauranga Maori, whakaaro ako, and notions of pedagogy in the wider education system.

*Restriction: ACE 802.801*

#### **EDPROFST 711 (30 Points)**

##### **Maori Language Revitalization**

The history and politics of Maori language loss and revitalization will be considered. Contemporary research in literacy and language revitalization policies and practices will be critically examined along with selected intervention strategies.

*Restriction: ACE 802.802*

#### **EDPROFST 714 (30 Points)**

##### **Educational Technologies in Practice**

A critical analysis of contemporary theory and applied research in educational technology.

*Restriction: ACE 804.801*

#### **EDPROFST 715 (30 Points)**

##### **Information Literacy and Learning**

A critical analysis of the theory and research in the field of information literacy development which will lead to an understanding of how information literacy is fundamental to the acquisition of essential skills and the promotion of life-long learning. There will be an opportunity to plan, implement and evaluate information literacy initiatives.

*Restriction: ACE 804.802*

#### **EDPROFST 718 (30 Points)**

##### **Refining your Mathematics Practice**

A critical examination of a variety of theoretical frameworks, including social, cultural and political aspects, relating to Mathematics and Statistics learning and teaching in New Zealand educational contexts.

*Restriction: ACE 821.802, 821.902*

#### **EDPROFST 719 (30 Points)**

##### **Development of Numeracy Practice**

A critical examination of the following themes: theories of learning and models of teaching of numeracy and their effects on students' mathematics learning; New Zealand government policy on mathematics education since 1950 and its influences on teaching numeracy; the influence of central government on curriculum materials in selected countries.

*Restriction: ACE 821.806*

#### **EDPROFST 720 (15 Points)**

##### **Learning and Language in Mathematics Education**

An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

*Restriction: EDUC 761*

#### **EDPROFST 721 (15 Points)**

##### **The Development of Students' Mathematical Concepts**

A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

*Restriction: EDUC 762*

#### **EDPROFST 722 (30 Points)**

##### **Dance and Drama in Education**

A critical inquiry into the nature and scope of practice in dance and drama in education. Perspectives regarding theoretical and practical aspects of dance and drama will be identified and evaluated in relation to current policy and practice

in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Restriction: ACE 822.801*

#### **EDPROFST 723 (30 Points)**

##### **Visual Arts Education in New Zealand**

An advanced exploration of knowledge and critical understanding of the relationship between theoretical foundations and visual arts education practice. This will include a critical consideration of international perspectives in relation to New Zealand visual arts policy and practice and the development of a personal context for implementing effective learning and teaching pedagogies in New Zealand.

*Restriction: ACE 822.804*

#### **EDPROFST 724 (30 Points)**

##### **Music Philosophy and Practice**

A critical inquiry into the philosophy and pedagogical practices of music and music education. Practical aspects of music performance will be addressed through an advanced study of theory, arranging, composition and conducting.

*Restriction: ACE 822.882*

#### **EDPROFST 725 (30 Points)**

##### **Contemporary Music Education**

A critical inquiry into the philosophical and pedagogical practices of music and music education through the development, to an advanced level, of personal musicological skills on a chosen instrument (including voice). These skills will be demonstrated by performance in education contexts.

*Restriction: ACE 822.883*

#### **EDPROFST 727 (30 Points)**

##### **Theory and Discourse in Physical Education**

An advanced examination of the contemporary beliefs, thoughts and actions that represent current practices in physical education.

*Restriction: ACE 823.801*

#### **EDPROFST 729 (30 Points)**

##### **Teaching for Scientific Literacy**

A detailed exploration, focusing on the merits and challenges, of the concept of scientific literacy. Topics will include the nature of science; the process of scientific inquiry; and the role of science education in improving public understanding of science.

*Restriction: ACE 824.801*

#### **EDPROFST 730 (30 Points)**

##### **Technological Literacy**

An advanced understanding of technological literacy by an exploration of technology as a domain. The implications of the need for a broad technological literacy for classroom practice in varied educational settings will be explored.

*Restriction: ACE 824.801*

#### **EDPROFST 733 (30 Points)**

##### **Students in Contexts (Advanced)**

An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.

*Restriction: EDPROF 633, 733, EDPROFST 633*

#### **EDPROFST 734 (30 Points)**

##### **Classroom Contexts (Advanced)**

An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students.

Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

*Restriction: EDPROF 634, 734, EDPROFST 634*

**EDPROFST 735A (15 Points)**

**EDPROFST 735B (15 Points)**

### **School and Community Contexts**

An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students.

*Prerequisite: EDPROF 633 and 634, or 733 and 734, or EDPROFST 633 and 634, or 733 and 734*

*Restriction: EDPROF 735*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 735A and B*

**EDPROFST 736A (15 Points)**

**EDPROFST 736B (15 Points)**

### **Professional Practice Portfolio**

A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme.

*Prerequisite: EDPROF 633 and 634, or 733 and 734, or EDPROFST 633 and 634, or 733 and 734*

*Restriction: EDPROF 736*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 736 A and B*

**EDPROFST 737 (30 Points)**

### **Education Law: Policy Implications**

An examination, critique and analysis of legislation relevant to education. Policies which give rise to legislation and case law decisions will be analysed and the impact of legislation and case law on policies and administration will be considered.

*Restriction: ACE 828.801*

**EDPROFST 738 (30 Points)**

### **Educational Leadership**

A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership, including the leadership of teaching and learning. A series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness is included.

*Restriction: EDPROF 770*

**EDPROFST 739 (30 Points)**

### **Educational Policy and Organisations**

An examination of various conceptual, policy and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy, and school and organizational effectiveness.

*Restriction: EDPROF 771*

**EDPROFST 740 (30 Points)**

### **Educational Leadership in the Electronic Age**

Advanced study of the impact of ICT on teaching pedagogies, curriculum and management in educational environments. Emphasis is on assisting educational leaders to focus ICTs on school applications that improve management practice and student learning outcomes.

*Restriction: EDPROF 776*

**EDPROFST 741 (15 Points)**

### **Schools as Organizations**

An examination of different theoretical frameworks for understanding organization and a process for analysing and solving organizational problems.

*Restriction: EDUC 757*

**EDPROFST 742 (15 Points)**

### **Couple Counselling**

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

*Restriction: EDPROF 742*

**EDPROFST 743 (15 Points)**

### **Family Counselling**

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

*Restriction: EDPROF 743*

**EDPROFST 744A (15 Points)**

**EDPROFST 744B (15 Points)**

### **Cultural Issues in Counselling**

A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

*Restriction: EDPROF 744*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 744A and B*

**EDPROFST 745 (15 Points)**

### **Group Counselling**

A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

*Restriction: EDPROF 745*

**EDPROFST 746A (15 Points)**

**EDPROFST 746B (15 Points)**

### **The Counselling Process**

An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.

*Corequisite: EDPROF 747 or EDPROFST 747*

*Restriction: EDPROF 746*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 746A and B*

**EDPROFST 747A (15 Points)**

**EDPROFST 747B (15 Points)**

### **Counselling Laboratory**

A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.

*Corequisite: EDPROF 746 or EDPROFST 746*

*Restriction: EDPROF 747*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 747A and B*

**EDPROFST 749 (15 Points)**

### **Professional Issues in Counselling**

An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

*Restriction: EDPROF 749*

**EDPROFST 750 (15 Points)**

### **Critical Analysis in Counselling**

An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.

*Restriction: EDPROF 750*

**EDPROFST 752 (30 Points)**

### **Assessment for Learning and Teaching**

A critical examination of the relationship between learning, assessment and teaching. The notions of 'assessment for learning' and 'assessment of learning' will be explored in relation to educational policy, practice, relevant literature and contemporary research.

*Restriction: ACE 840.801*

**EDPROFST 753 (30 Points)****Issues in Assessment**

Two current, substantive issues in the area of assessment will be critically examined and investigated in depth. Issues selected for study may include: national testing; standard-based assessment; home-school partnerships; the construction of reliable and valid assessment tasks. Candidates may locate their investigation within a specific context for example: tertiary, secondary, primary, or early childhood education.

*Restriction: ACE 840.802, 840.902*

**EDPROFST 755 (30 Points)****The Inquiring Teacher**

A systematic engagement in action research processes central to the teacher's role as a specialist teacher of literacy. A review and analysis of literature relevant to the practice of literacy education and an engagement with a range of theoretical and pedagogical perspectives on literacy education will inform the inquiry.

*Restriction: ACE 830.807, 830.897, 830.907*

**EDPROFST 756 (30 Points)****Researching Educational Settings**

A detailed examination of the assumptions underlying, and processes and practices in different research traditions. The development of understandings of how to conduct research and to analyse, interpret and synthesise research-based information in educational or community settings.

*Restriction: ACE 830.801, 830.901*

**EDPROFST 757A (15 Points)****EDPROFST 757B (15 Points)****Undertaking Research for School Improvement**

Students will learn how to design research that contributes to the understanding and improvement of educational practice. They will develop an understanding of practitioner based research methods and produce a detailed research proposal that includes a clearly defined, and justified, research design and methodology aimed at studying a specific educational problem.

*Restriction: EDPROF 772*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 757A and B*

**EDPROFST 758A (15 Points)****EDPROFST 758B (15 Points)****Research Project on Educational Practice**

Students will be required to complete a significant piece of practitioner research which analyses, evaluates and contributes to the improvement of practice. The project must be an original piece of work which offers solutions to a specific problem of practice.

*Prerequisite: EDPROF 774, EDPROFST 757*

*Restriction: EDPROF 772, 798*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 758A and B*

**EDPROFST 760 (30 Points)****Christian Religious Education in Integrated Schools**

A critical analysis of pedagogical methodology in Christian Religious Education through an examination of contemporary research, scholarship and theory, in Christian Scripture, Christian thought and History and Christian Religious Education in Integrated Schools.

*Restriction: ACE 827.801*

**EDPROFST 761 (30 Points)****Professional Development**

An exploration of the concepts of professional development and supervision through a critical analysis of relevant historical and contemporary theory and applied research. Social, political, cultural, ethical and spiritual dimensions of professional development and supervision in educational settings will be addressed.

*Restriction: ACE 830.806*

**EDPROFST 762A (15 Points)****EDPROFST 762B (15 Points)****Mentoring Teachers**

Approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with the mentoring teachers. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-teacher relationship including the way this develops over time, issues associated with promoting teacher self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice.

*Restriction: EDPROF 731*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 762A and B*

**EDPROFST 765 (30 Points)****Development in Early Years**

An advanced examination of a range of current theories and research issues related to development in early years of childhood. Topics will include: life experiences of children within family/whanau; cognitive, communicative, social, emotional and physical development in a range of contexts.

*Restriction: ACE 831.801*

**EDPROFST 768 (30 Points)****Inclusive Education and Community**

A critical analysis of the philosophy, policy, legislation, regulation and practices that underlie inclusive education and community.

*Restriction: ACE 866.801, 866.901*

**EDPROFST 769 (30 Points)****Professional Practice: Deprofessionalizing Disability**

A detailed exploration of the crisis in professional practice as it relates to the construction of disability and the role that the individual plays within this. An examination of the implications for the reconstruction of the role of personnel who support children with special needs and disabled adults and their families/whanau.

*Restriction: ACE 866.802, 866.902*

**EDPROFST 770 (30 Points)****Applying Systems Theory to the Family Service Interface**

A critical examination of the elements of systems theory and a linked systems approach to service delivery.

*Restriction: ACE 866.803*

**EDPROFST 771 (30 Points)****Disability, Policy and Politic**

An advanced analysis of the relationship between the voice and experience of disabled people compared with the societal response to disability as reflected in public and social policy, statements and dialogue both internationally and in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Restriction: ACE 866.804*

**EDPROFST 773 (30 Points)****Gifted Education**

An advanced study in the field of gifted education including an analysis of specific curriculum models

and an opportunity to critique relevant policy initiatives.

*Restriction: ACE 803.803*

#### **EDPROFST 776 (30 Points)**

##### **Education, Culture and Identity**

An examination of how children's cultural identity is formed and expressed in NZ educational settings. A focus will be on the ways in which the pedagogic relationship between teachers and pupils influences the development of cultural identity.

*Restriction: ACE 803.804, 803.904*

#### **EDPROFST 777 (30 Points)**

##### **Curriculum: Theory, Issues, Practice**

A critical examination of curriculum using a range of educational theories with an emphasis on sociological theory. Importance will be placed on contemporary curriculum issues, and the links between theory, policy and practice. Understandings will be applied to the NZ Curriculum Framework, or Te Whaariki, or to a sector in the NZ education system.

*Restriction: ACE 803.801, 803.901*

#### **EDPROFST 778 (30 Points)**

##### **Curriculum Development and Design**

Examines historical developments in the design of curriculum within early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors and the ways in which these developments reflect changed conceptions of school subjects and learning areas. Investigates the processes that influence interpretation of curriculum and evaluates design in relation to these processes. Students apply understandings to a selected curriculum area.

*Restriction: EDUC 781*

#### **EDPROFST 779 (30 Points)**

##### **Culture, Politics and our Work**

An analysis and informed appreciation of the socially constructed and political nature of educators' work. The concept of the professional and professional work will be critically interpreted through selected social theory frameworks.

*Restriction: ACE 803.802, 803.902*

#### **EDPROFST 780 (30 Points)**

##### **Special Topic: Theory and Research on Literacy and Literacy Intervention**

*Restriction: ACE 500.801*

#### **EDPROFST 781 (30 Points)**

##### **Special Topic: A Literacy Research Project**

*Restriction: ACE 500.802*

#### **EDPROFST 782 (30 Points)**

##### **Special Topic: Reading Recovery: Professional Practice**

*Restriction: ACE 500.803*

#### **EDPROFST 783 (30 Points)**

##### **Special Topic: Implementation of Reading Recovery**

*Restriction: ACE 500.804*

#### **EDPROFST 784 (30 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

*Restriction: ACE 830.804*

#### **EDPROFST 785 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Study**

*Restriction: EDPROF 773*

#### **EDPROFST 786 (30 Points)**

##### **EDPROFST 786A (15 Points)**

##### **EDPROFST 786B (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 786A and B or EDPROFST 786*

#### **EDPROFST 787 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **EDPROFST 788 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **EDPROFST 789A (60 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 789B (60 Points)**

##### **Research Portfolio BEd(Tchg)(Hons)**

A supervised programme of coherent research activity related to a selected aspect of professional practice/education. This will lead to the compilation of a research portfolio that reflects the research and content knowledge, understanding and skills developed during the course of the programme.

*Restriction: ACE 830.800*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 789 A and B*

#### **EDPROFST 790 (30 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 790A (15 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 790B (15 Points)**

##### **Dissertation**

*Restriction: EDPROF 790, 796, EDPROFST 796*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 790 A and B, or EDPROFST 790*

#### **EDPROFST 793 (60 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 793A (30 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 793B (30 Points)**

##### **MEd Dissertation**

*Restriction: ACE 830.909*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 789 A and B, or EDPROFST 793*

#### **EDPROFST 794 (60 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 794A (30 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 794B (30 Points)**

##### **Advanced Folio of Casework**

Includes 500 hours of counselling-related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.

*Prerequisite: EDPROF 744, 746, 747, 749, 750, or EDPROFST 744, 746, 747, 749, 750*

*Restriction: EDPROF 794, 797*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 794 A and B, or EDPROFST 794*

#### **EDPROFST 795A (60 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 795B (60 Points)**

##### **Research Portfolio for MEd**

*Restriction: EDUC 797*

*To complete this course a student must enrol in EDPROFST 795 A and B*

#### **EDPROFST 796A (60 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 796B (60 Points)**

##### **MEd Thesis**

*Restriction: ACE 830.908, EDPROF 796*

*To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 796 A and B*

#### **EDPROFST 798A (45 Points)**

#### **EDPROFST 798B (45 Points)**



### Thesis in Educational Leadership

The thesis must be an original piece of work around a significant problem of educational management or leadership. Students are required to demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and design and carry out an investigation that answers these questions precisely and with clarity.

*Prerequisite:* EDPROFST 757

*Restriction:* EDPROF 758, 772

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 798 A and B

### Special Topics

**EDPROFST 841A** (30 Points)

**EDPROFST 841B** (30 Points)

#### Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 841 A and B

**EDPROFST 842A** (30 Points)

**EDPROFST 842B** (30 Points)

#### Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 842 A and B

**EDPROFST 897** (120 Points)  
**Thesis**

### Education Professional Studies Maori

#### Stage I

**EDPROFM 109** (15 Points)

#### Te Pou Tawharau Tikanga Maori

Develops Te Reo Maori knowledge, skills and attitudes for learning and teaching across Marautanga. Addresses questions such as: What is bilingual education? How are languages acquired? What are optimal conditions for acquisition? What factors assist or impede personal Reo Maori acquisition? What key linguistic features underpin Marautanga Maori? What historical factors influenced the development of Te Reo Maori in education?

*Restriction:* ACE 902.511

#### Stage II

**EDPROFM 201** (15 Points)

#### Pakirehua Ngaio: Te Tautoko Akonga

Integrates research, theory and practical experience to inform a developing personal pedagogy that is responsive to students and their achievement. Addresses questions such as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are essential to be an effective teacher? What does it mean to be an informed inquiry-focused practitioner? How do teachers manage the learning environment effectively to enable success for learners?

*Restriction:* ACE 911.611, 911.712, EDPROFST 201, 202

**EDPROFM 209** (15 Points)

#### Te Whiringa Pumau o te Reo

Further investigates Te Reo Maori knowledge, skills and attitudes for learning and teaching across Marautanga. Addresses questions such as: What key theories and approaches underpin the development of bilingualism and biliteracy in Maori medium educational contexts? What the pedagogical implications of these when planning for learning and teaching? How can personal Maori

language development be planned for effectively?

*Prerequisite:* EDPROFM 109

*Restriction:* ACE 902.611

**EDPROFM 220** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

#### Stage III

**EDPROFM 301** (15 Points)

#### Pakirehua Ngaio: Te Kotuituinga

Integrates research, theory and practical experience to develop a research-informed, inquiry-based practitioner who leads the learning of others by creating purposeful, responsive and safe learning-environments so that learners achieve valued skills, knowledge and attitudes. Addresses questions such as: How do I manage the learning environment effectively to enable success for learners? What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations?

*Prerequisite:* EDPROFM 201

*Restriction:* ACE 911.712, EDPROFST 301, 302

**EDPROFM 309** (15 Points)

#### Te Pae Tawhiti kia Tata

Synthesises Te Reo Maori knowledge, skills and attitudes for teaching and learning across Marautanga. Addresses questions such as: How is Te Reo Maori revitalisation supported at micro, meso and macro levels? What are the socio-political implications of language change, shift, loss and revitalisation? How can long term personal Maori language development be planned for in a school context?

*Prerequisite:* EDPROFM 209

*Restriction:* ACE 902.711

**EDPROFM 311** (15 Points)

#### Te Whakatairanga Paetae Matauranga

Critically analyses the way in which informed, purposeful and responsive pedagogies influence achievement. Addresses questions such as: What is meant by achievement? How will a teacher differentiate my practice to cater for individual achievement? How do schools/centres/communities operate as collaborative teams to raise achievement of learners? What strategies are effective in raising achievement?

*Restriction:* EDPROFST 311, 312

**EDPROFM 320** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**EDPROFM 321** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

**EDPROFM 322** (15 Points)  
**Special Topic**

### Social Work

**SOCWORK 10F** (15 Points)

#### Social Services in Aotearoa New Zealand

Introduces students to a wide range of social services organizations and examines the provision of welfare and contributions of a range of groups from 'grass roots' community organizations to government agencies.

**SOCWORK 11F** (15 Points)

#### Aotearoa Society in Context

Considers the migration stories of the many peoples who make up Aotearoa New Zealand Society and explore some contemporary issues and trends with

particular reference to education and social services. Particular consideration will be given to Te Tiriti O Waitangi.

---

### Stage III

#### **SOCWORK 300 (15 Points)** **Professional Supervision**

An introduction to the concept, role, purpose and benefits of supervision in a wide range of professions. The rationale for supervision within professional and organizational contexts in health, education and human services, with reference to the ethical requirements will be examined.

*Restriction: ACE 791.705*

#### **SOCWORK 301 (15 Points)** **Supervision in Social Work**

An introduction to the theory and practice of professional supervision in social work, including an examination of the organizational culture of social work agencies. Topics will include the mandate for supervision, the ethical requirements of supervision practice, and the skills for reflective supervision relationships.

*Restriction: ACE 790.700*

#### **SOCWORK 302 (15 Points)** **Approaches to Supervision**

The integration of knowledge, skills and values of supervision into anti-oppressive professional practice. A range of approaches to supervision will explore modes and styles of supervision for health, education and human services contexts.

*Prerequisite: SOCWORK 300 or 301*

*Restriction: ACE 790.701*

#### **SOCWORK 303 (15 Points)** **Management in Human Services**

Key issues in front-line management in health and human services settings. Professional identity, personal values and agency requirements and management practice. The responsibilities of services regarding the Treaty of Waitangi, equal opportunities and other relevant legislation will be examined.

*Restriction: ACE 790.702*

#### **SOCWORK 304 (15 Points)** **Managing and Developing Performance**

Effective management and performance development of professional staff in the human services. Topics include key components of an effective management system, including recruitment and selection, induction and orientation, supervision, performance planning, coaching, training and development, addressing unsatisfactory performance, and staff care strategies.

*Restriction: ACE 790.704*

#### **SOCWORK 305 (15 Points)** **Supervision in Child Protection**

A critical examination of the impact and influence of professionally dangerous dynamics on child protection practice with families/whanau, in supervision, and within agency and interagency collaboration. A range of theoretical perspectives explaining dangerous dynamics will be explored. Strategies to resolve dangerous dynamics with child protection practice will be explored.

*Restriction: ACE 790.705*

#### **SOCWORK 306 (15 Points)**

##### **Supervising Students on Placement**

An exploration of the skills, knowledge and dispositions required for effective and high quality field placements for students in social and human services. Topics will include teaching and learning in field education, designing learning activities, teaching critical thinking and exploration of learning styles and strategies in human services settings.

*Restriction: ACE 790.706*

#### **SOCWORK 307 (15 Points)**

##### **Maori and Pasifika Supervision**

Cultural frames of reference are examined using theoretical approaches consistent with Maori and Pasifika worldviews. Practice principles, knowledge, skills, values and wisdoms will support processes and discussions critical to informing Maori and Pasifika supervision practices in social and human services settings.

*Restriction: ACE 790.707*

#### **SOCWORK 308 (15 Points)**

##### **Research in Professional Supervision**

Research and evaluation skills for professional staff in a range of human services agencies. Topics will include research and evaluation, design and methods and the development of a small personal research project related to current student professional work. The ethical imperative for research informing professional practice will be examined.

*Restriction: ACE 791.700*

#### **SOCWORK 309 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Essay GradCertProfSup**

A research essay will normally consist of either an in-depth, critical review of the literature in one area of professional supervision, staff development or professional leadership, or a detailed formal report of research undertaken by the student.

*Prerequisite: SOCWORK 308*

#### **SOCWORK 310 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

---

## Faculty of Engineering

---

### Bioengineering

---

#### Postgraduate Courses

##### **BIOENG 796A (60 Points)**

##### **BIOENG 796B (60 Points)**

##### **ME Thesis (Bioengineering)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Director of Bioengineering.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BIOENG 796 A and B*

---

### Chemical and Materials Engineering

---

#### Stage I

##### **CHEMMAT 100G (15 Points)**

##### **Materials of the Modern World**

An introduction to the science of materials that have so dramatically influenced the development of modern technological societies. The course will explore at a non-specialist level basic principles

governing the properties and behaviour of metals, polymers, ceramics, glasses, composites, biomaterials, electronic and nano-materials, together with their applications and limitations in everyday life.

**CHEMMAT 121 (15 Points)**  
**Materials Science**

Atomic structure and bonding. Structure of solids. Microstructure. Mechanical properties. Alloying and phase diagrams. Engineering alloys and their heat treatment. Engineering ceramics and glasses. Engineering polymers. Engineering composites. Biomaterials. Electronic, optical, superconducting and magnetic materials. Corrosion and degradation of metals.

**Stage II**

**CHEMMAT 201 (8.57 Points)**  
**Materials for Electrical Engineering**

An introduction to electrical and electronic materials, essential for engineers working in electrical, electronic, computer, device and telecommunication industries. Contents include: electrical conduction theories, conducting materials and insulators, semiconductor properties and materials, magnetic and dielectric properties and materials. Emphasis is put on the basic properties of electronic materials and their applications in modern industries.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ELECTENG 210*

**CHEMMAT 211 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to Process Engineering**

Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

**CHEMMAT 212 (15 Points)**  
**Energy and Processing**

The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system-free energy minimization. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

**CHEMMAT 213 (15 Points)**  
**Transfer Processes 1**

Fluid properties and definitions - fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity, laminar and turbulent flow, compressible flow, forces and momentum relationships, flow measurement. Heat transfer via steady state conduction, convection and radiation. Effect of geometry, force and natural convection. Dimensionless correlations of heat transfer processes with flow processes. Film and overall heat transfer coefficients. Practical examples and applications.

**CHEMMAT 221 (15 Points)**  
**Materials**

Solid state transformation - diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and plastic deformation, grain boundaries annealing. Mechanical performance of materials. Strengthening mechanisms. Iron/carbon alloy systems and transformations (including pearlitic, austenitic, bainitic and martensitic), effects of alloying elements. Analytical methods - stereography, X-ray diffraction and methods, scanning electron microscopy, microanalysis, surface analysis method. Texture, residual stress.

**CHEMMAT 231 (8.57 Points)**  
**Process Design 1**

Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment - reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin-walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 232*

**CHEMMAT 232 (15 Points)**  
**Process Design 1**

Mechanics of solids and analysis of stress and strain. Introduction to materials selection. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Application to the design of vessels, tanks, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment. Introduction to the chemical industry, unit operations, line diagrams and process equipment. Report writing and oral communication skills.

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 231*

**CHEMMAT 241 (8.57 Points)**  
**Applied Chemistry 1**

Surface and interfacial processes, surface energies and adsorption. Heterogeneous catalysis, mechanisms of surface reactions. Solid/liquid interfaces, interfacial phenomena and applications to flotation. Techniques for characterising surfaces. Rate processes and surface reactions. Classical and titrimetric methods of analysis, introduction to instrumental methods. Chromatographic techniques and types of chromatographs. Optical spectroscopy and practical applications of spectroscopy in analysis.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 242*

**CHEMMAT 242 (15 Points)**  
**Applied Chemistry**

Topics in physical, analytical, polymer and biological chemistry: Surface and interfacial processes: heterogeneous catalysis, mechanism, rate of surface reactions, solid/liquid interfaces. Polymers: structure, synthesis, properties and characterization, industrial application of polymers, processing and coatings. Analytical chemistry: data analysis, sampling, aqueous equilibria; titrimetric, spectrophotometric and chromatographic techniques. Components of living cells - lipids, proteins, enzymes, DNA. Molecular recognition, targets for drug action.

**Stage III****CHEMMAT 311 (8.57 Points)****Process Dynamics and Control**

Elementary, open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearization, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* CHEMMAT 412

**CHEMMAT 312 (15 Points)****Transfer Processes 2**

Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallization and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

**CHEMMAT 313 (15 Points)****Advanced Process Engineering**

An in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the design, operation, and performance of process plants. Topics include particle mechanics and particle motions, non Newtonian fluid flow, two-phase solid-liquid and gas-liquid flow, flow through porous media and packed beds, filtration, centrifugation, fluidization, variable-analysis of variations in materials and product processing, membrane separation methods and optimization techniques.

*Restriction:* CHEMMAT 316, 411

**CHEMMAT 315 (15 Points)****Chemical Reactor Engineering**

Kinetics of multiple reactions, analysis of basic reactors - batch, plug flow, and continuous stirred tank. Performance under isothermal, adiabatic, and varying temperature. Effect of semi-continuous, counterflow and recycle on performance. Heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts, effects of external mass transfer resistance, fixed and fluidized bed reactors, gas-liquid reactors. Reactor engineering for biological and electrochemical systems.

**CHEMMAT 316 (8.57 Points)****Particulate Technology**

A course on particulate technology including characterization of particles — fluid dynamics. Sedimentation and settling — analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* CHEMMAT 313

**CHEMMAT 317 (15 Points)****New Developments in Process Engineering**

Guided technical 'tours' in the world of fast growing technologies. Students will be introduced to recent and breaking developments in chemical, biological, pharmaceutical, food and materials processing, energy utilization and exploration. Students will be expected to critically evaluate new technologies and trends and encouraged to think laterally to develop

new ideas and directions based on original scientific analyses.

**CHEMMAT 321 (8.57 Points)****Materials Performance**

Degradation and protection — electrochemical corrosion, corrosion rate, polarization, corrosion protection, testing. Corrosion resistant alloys. Oxidation and high temperature behaviour. Engineering alloys, especially non-ferrous. Introduction to the performance of polymers and ceramics. Selection and specification of materials especially for process plants. Selection software.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* CHEMMAT 322

**CHEMMAT 322 (15 Points)****Materials Processing and Performance**

Materials Performance: Materials degradation and protection, including high temperature corrosion and high temperature materials, corrosion principles and practice, testing methods, corrosion resistant alloys and corrosion protection. Cast irons and non-ferrous alloys; performance of polymers and ceramics. Materials Processing: Liquid metal processes, including metal smelting, solidification and casting; deformation processing. Joining techniques; welding, soldering, adhesives and NDT. Failure analysis.

*Restriction:* CHEMMAT 321, 421

**CHEMMAT 331 (15 Points)****Process Design 2**

The nature and function of design - process conception, alternatives, constraints and their simulation. Raw materials, safety and environmental considerations. Flow sheet representation of information. Separation systems, heat exchanger networks, and specification of equipment. Process economics and project documentation.

**CHEMMAT 341 (8.57 Points)****Applied Chemistry 2**

Foundations of biochemistry, polymeric materials and materials processing, including unit processing in the chemical industry. Structural organization of proteins and nucleic acids in relation to their biological function. Polymeric material and relevant industrial applications. Unit processes as applied to selected chemical manufacturing operations.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* CHEMMAT 242

**Stage IV****CHEMMAT 411 (15 Points)****Advanced Process Engineering**

A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* CHEMMAT 313, 412

**CHEMMAT 412 (15 Points)****Process Dynamics and Control**

Introduction to open-loop process and instrument modeling, first, second and higher order systems, transport delay, linearisation, interactive elements, open-loop and negative feedback systems, transient response analysis, stability, controllers and

controller tuning, root locus and frequency response analysis, advanced control strategies including feed-forward, cascade control, and internal model control, Smith predictor, digital control and z-transform and model based predictive control.

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 311, 411*

**CHEMMAT 421 (8.57 Points)**  
**Materials Processing**

Deformation processing — forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc., with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting — methods, theory and applications. Joining technologies — adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 322*

**CHEMMAT 422 (15 Points)**  
**Non-metallic Materials**

Polymers - structure and physical properties, influence of structure and temperature on mechanical properties. Rubber elasticity, viscoelasticity. Engineering polymers and design. Biomaterials - structural hierarchical relationships, structural proteins, natural fibres, biomaterials as integrated multicomponent systems, mechanical gels, bioceramics. Ceramics - ternary phase diagrams, bonding, structure, mechanical and thermal properties, high performance ceramics, glasses and composites, processing techniques. Carbon-based materials.

**CHEMMAT 423 (15 Points)**  
**Materials Engineering**

Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making. Further topics on materials joining - modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.

**CHEMMAT 424 (15 Points)**  
**Electronic Materials and their Applications**

Introduction to electronic properties of materials and their applications. Contents include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting and insulating materials, semiconductor properties and materials, dielectric, magnetic, optical, thermal and sensing properties and materials, and superconductors. This course will cover the basic properties, processing methods and performance of electronic materials. The applications of electronic materials in various industries will be emphasized.

**CHEMMAT 431A (12.86 Points)**

**CHEMMAT 431B (12.86 Points)**  
**Design Project**

Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start-up and operation. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 432*

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 431 A and B*

**CHEMMAT 432A (15 Points)**

**CHEMMAT 432B (15 Points)**  
**Design Project**

Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start-up and operation.

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 431*

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 432 A and B*

**CHEMMAT 441A (12.86 Points)**

**CHEMMAT 441B (12.86 Points)**  
**Research Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 442*

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 441 A and B*

**CHEMMAT 442A (15 Points)**

**CHEMMAT 442B (15 Points)**  
**Research Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 441*

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 442 A and B*

**CHEMMAT 463 (15 Points)**

**Food Process Engineering**

Application of engineering principles to food processing. Thermal treatment, dehydration and separation technologies. Physical properties and microstructure of foods. Meat and dairy technology. Food engineering design.

**CHEMMAT 464 (15 Points)**

**Engineering Biotechnology**

Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme kinetics and microbial growth. Production of primary and secondary metabolites. Special considerations for biological reactors, reduced temperature preservation. Examples of biochemical process industries, waste water treatment and equipment design.

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 361*

**Postgraduate Courses**

**CHEMMAT 712 (15 Points)**

**Chemical Engineering Seminar**

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

**CHEMMAT 713 (15 Points)**

**Studies in Chemical Engineering**

An advanced course on topics to be determined

each year by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**CHEMMAT 716 (15 Points)**

**Advanced High Temperature Processing**

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include: electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

**CHEMMAT 717 (15 Points)**

**Electrochemical Engineering**

The thermodynamics of aluminium electrolysis; heat and mass balance; components of the cell voltage; anode effect and its mitigation, resistance and voltage tracking; cell magnetics and magnetic modelling.

*Corequisite: CHEMMAT 718, 726, 727*

**CHEMMAT 718 (15 Points)**

**Aluminium Reduction Process Operations**

Monitoring overall aluminium cell performance — what are the appropriate parameters to measure, how are they measured and how are they used for process control? Optimizing cell performance, scheduling of operations, dealing with process excursions, metal treatment and quality. Novel cell designs.

*Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 726, 727*

**CHEMMAT 721 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Materials**

A graduate course with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from: surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

**CHEMMAT 722 (15 Points)**

**Materials Seminar**

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**CHEMMAT 724 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Materials Characterization**

A graduate course on modern methods for materials microstructural characterization and analysis including: electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The course will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

**CHEMMAT 726 (15 Points)**

**The Light Metals Industry**

An overview of the light metals, Ti, Al and Mg, their chemistry, metallurgy and processing. It also deals with trends in the global light metals production and uses and recent advances in extending applications for these materials; economics of feedstock and materials selection and availability; power supply and management; efficient use of equipment and resources; and environmental issues.

*Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 727*

**CHEMMAT 727 (15 Points)**

**Materials Performance and Selection for Light Metals**

**Processing**

Performance requirements of anodes, cathodes, cell refractories and other aluminium cell construction materials are assessed. Techniques for monitoring materials performance in operation and post operation (autopsies) are discussed. This course also covers materials specifications, how well they predict performance in the aluminium cell as well as the relationship between the fabrication of the cell components and their performance. New materials.

*Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726*

**CHEMMAT 787 (15 Points)**

**Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**CHEMMAT 788A (15 Points)**

**CHEMMAT 788B (15 Points)**

**Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 788 A and B*

**CHEMMAT 789 (30 Points)**

**Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**CHEMMAT 790 (8.57 Points)**

**ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)**

Available to transition students only.

**CHEMMAT 796A (60 Points)**

**CHEMMAT 796B (60 Points)**

**ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 796 A and B*

---

## Civil Engineering

---

**Stage II**

**CIVIL 201 (10 Points)**

**Land Information Systems**

Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

**CIVIL 210 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Structures**

Structural forms and systems. Analysis of determinate systems, engineering beam theory, composite beams, elasticity, failure theories.

*Restriction: ENVENG 210, RESOURCE 210*

**CIVIL 211 (10 Points)**

**Structures and Design 1**

Introduction to structural design — philosophy, loads, codes; design of simple structural elements in various materials.

**CIVIL 220 (10 Points)**

**Introductory Engineering Geology**

Principles of physical and structural geology. Elementary stratigraphy. Applied geomorphology.

Geologic surveying and mapping. Elementary seismology; microzoning and seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Engineering properties, description and identification of geologic materials. General applications of geology to engineering.

**CIVIL 221 (10 Points)**

**Geomechanics 1**

Nature and classification of soils. Density, permeability, stress-strain relationships, shear strength. Fluid flow in soils. States of stress in soil. Compaction. Introduction to stability of soil and rock masses.

**CIVIL 230 (10 Points)**

**Fluid Mechanics 1**

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Force and momentum relationship. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to turbomachinery.

**CIVIL 250 (10 Points)**

**Civil Engineering Materials and Design**

Properties of steel, concrete, timber, polymers and other materials. Experimental design and build projects using common construction materials.

**Stage III**

**CIVIL 312 (15 Points)**

**Structures and Design 2**

Design of simple structures in timber, concrete steel and masonry to resist gravity, wind, earth pressure and other loads. Elastic and plastic analysis of indeterminate structures. Structural stability. Introduction to structural analysis programs.

**CIVIL 313 (15 Points)**

**Structures and Design 3**

Design of structures in reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and structural steel. Computer analysis of structures; use of a commercial analysis program. Design project.

**CIVIL 314 (10 Points)**

**Structural Dynamics**

Dynamics of single and multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Ground motion, response spectra, time-history and spectral modal analysis; introduction to seismic design.

**CIVIL 322 (10 Points)**

**Geomechanics 2**

Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering; slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement.

**CIVIL 324 (10 Points)**

**Geomechanics 3**

Shear strength of soil - triaxial testing, measurement of pore water pressures, and interpretation of test data. Effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading in laboratory tests and field applications. Consolidation and the use of preloading to accelerate consolidation. Application of elastic solutions in geomechanics.

*Restriction: CIVIL 420*

**CIVIL 331 (10 Points)**

**Hydraulic Engineering**

Pipe flow - fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow

and pipe networks. Open channel flow - energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions.

**CIVIL 332 (10 Points)**

**Fluid Mechanics 2**

Laminar and turbulent flow. Ideal fluid flows. Boundary layer theory and separation, drag and lift. River morphology and flows. River pollution. Unsteady flow in channels.

**CIVIL 360 (10 Points)**

**Transportation Engineering 1**

Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of mechanistic pavement design techniques, pavement materials and bituminous surfacings.

**CIVIL 361 (10 Points)**

**Transportation Engineering 2**

Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Arrangement of street networks and environmental areas. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Parking design. Introduction to transportation planning modelling.

**Stage IV**

**CIVIL 401 (8.57 Points)**

**Civil and Resource Administration**

Application of legal principles to problems in civil engineering and environmental engineering management. Contractual and project administration. Resource management. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: CIVIL 490*

**CIVIL 403 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Civil Engineering 1**

A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

**CIVIL 404 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Civil Engineering 2**

A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

**CIVIL 405 (15 Points)**

**History of Engineering**

Contributions of ancient civilisations to development of engineering. The Renaissance: architecture and building. The beginnings of the quantitative method. Seventeenth and eighteenth century European engineering. The rise of the sciences. The Industrial Revolution. Twentieth century engineering. Canals and the railway. Roading, the road vehicle. Aircraft. Communications and computers. Modern engineering and future prospects.

**CIVIL 408A (15 Points)**

**CIVIL 408B (15 Points)**

**Research Project**

*Restriction: CIVIL 402*

*To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 408 A and B*

**CIVIL 409 (15 Points)****Construction Management**

Understanding topics necessary for effective construction management. Using a generic construction project life cycle, essential aspects of construction projects including client brief preparation, the tendering process, preparing tenders, tender evaluation, project planning, resource allocation, teamwork, site safety, and contract types are covered. Case studies are used to reinforce the application of theoretical ideas to the successful running of construction projects.

*Restriction: CIVIL 404*

**CIVIL 411 (15 Points)****Design of Steel and Concrete Structures**

Design of structures in reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and structural steel, including consideration of seismic loadings. Strut and tie methods. Fire engineering. Design project.

**CIVIL 416 (15 Points)****Matrix Structural Analysis**

Direct stiffness method applied to linear, nonlinear and stability analyses. Introduction to variational principles and finite element method. Projects in practical modelling of major structures such as bridges and multi-storey buildings. Use of commercial software.

*Restriction: CIVIL 412, 415*

**CIVIL 421 (15 Points)****Foundation Engineering**

Foundation performance requirements. Foundation types. Foundation design loads. Limit state design. Design of shallow foundations. Design of deep foundation. Case histories illustrating construction, performance and failure of foundations. Design and performance of gravity retaining structures, embedded retaining walls and reinforced earth walls.

*Restriction: CIVIL 323*

**CIVIL 422 (15 Points)****Slope Engineering**

Site investigation for slope assessment. Geological appraisal of slope behaviour and the use of aerial photographs. Failure mechanisms, shear strength of soil and rock masses. Influence of groundwater. Evaluation of stability and risk. Earth dams, stability analysis, flow net construction. Slope instrumentation. Remedial measures.

*Restriction: ENVENG 324*

**CIVIL 451 (15 Points)****Design in Structural Timber and Reinforced Masonry**

Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of bridges, industrial and commercial buildings, light timber frame buildings, retaining walls and marine structures with emphasis on the use of timber and reinforced masonry construction.

**CIVIL 460 (15 Points)****Traffic Systems Planning and Design**

Traffic signal timing analysis. Intersection analysis of performance (priority, signalised and roundabouts). Channelisation and intersection design. Human factors. Traffic impact studies. Overview of transportation planning modelling and analyses studies. Computer package selection. Some statutory implementation requirements and project examples of transport planning. Introduction to town planning and intelligent transport systems.

*Restriction: CIVIL 403*

**CIVIL 461 (15 Points)****Highway and Transportation Design**

Crash investigation and road safety audit, skid resistance. Environmental and economic assessment of transport projects. Pavement asset management systems. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Use of cement/concrete and lime, heavy-duty pavements.

**CIVIL 482 (15 Points)****Water Resources Engineering**

A selection from the following: reservoir design and optimisation, flood control and design of flood control structures, micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering, river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources engineering design project.

*Prerequisite: RESOURCE 333 or ENVENG 333 or equivalent*

*Restriction: CIVIL 480*

**CIVIL 490 (15 Points)****Civil Engineering Administration**

The application of legal principles to problems in civil engineering and environmental engineering management. Examines the administration of national and international engineering contracts. Discusses statutes affecting engineering business. Investigates the implications of resource management and natural resource allocation legislation on engineering projects. Analyses processes for resolving engineering disputes.

*Restriction: CIVIL 401*

---

**Diploma Courses****CIVIL 660 (15 Points)****Traffic Engineering and Planning**

A range of selected topics in traffic engineering and transportation planning which will provide a basis for extension into further studies.

*Restriction: CIVIL 361, 460*

**CIVIL 661 (15 Points)****Highway and Pavement Engineering**

A range of selected topics in highway and pavement engineering which will provide a basis for extension into further studies.

*Restriction: CIVIL 360, 461*

---

**Postgraduate Courses****CIVIL 701 (15 Points)****Studies in Civil Engineering 1**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

**CIVIL 702 (15 Points)****Studies in Civil Engineering 2**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

**CIVIL 703 (15 Points)****Project Management 1**

Planning, organization and control of engineering projects.

**CIVIL 704 (15 Points)****Project Management 2**

Contract administration, negotiation and dispute resolution for engineering project managers.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 703 or equivalent*



**CIVIL 710 (15 Points)****Advanced Structural Dynamics**

Vibration theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 412 or 416 or equivalent*

**CIVIL 711 (15 Points)****Structures Seminar**

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

**CIVIL 712 (15 Points)****Structural Analysis**

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: frames and grids, slabs, shear wall systems, shell structures, bridge superstructures. Structural optimization.

**CIVIL 714 (15 Points)****Multistorey Building Design**

Techniques for the design of structures to resist seismic loading. Derivation of design actions, alternative structural systems for resisting these loads, design of structural components subject to cyclic inelastic action, detailing of members and joints to enhance earthquake resistance. Techniques of seismic isolation. Design project.

*Restriction: CIVIL 413*

**CIVIL 715 (15 Points)****Advanced Structural Concrete**

Behaviour of reinforced and prestressed concrete components and systems under complex loading and environmental conditions. Thermal and other loading conditions in bridge structures.

*Restriction: CIVIL 414*

**CIVIL 720 (15 Points)****Earthquake Engineering**

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

**CIVIL 723 (15 Points)****Rock Mechanics and Excavation Engineering**

Engineering rock behaviour - strength, elasticity and role of discontinuities. Stress - strain analysis, stability assessment of rock structures and support. Theoretical, practical and environmental aspects of ground excavations including ripping, cutting and blasting.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 723*

**CIVIL 724 (15 Points)****Soil Behaviour**

A systematic review of the engineering properties of soils: principle of effective stress, soil types and origins, permeability, dilatancy and pore pressure response, shear strength properties, compressibility models, consolidation and time dependent properties, partially saturated soil. Sedimentary, transported, residual soils and volcanically derived soils. Models for soil behaviour.

**CIVIL 725 (15 Points)****Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering**

Introduction to the concepts, theories and practices of modern geotechnical earthquake engineering. Seismic considerations are a significant factor in the design of much of the infrastructure in seismically active countries like New Zealand. The course will include geophysical site investigation, site response analysis, liquefaction assessment and the earthquake behaviour of earth dams.

**CIVIL 730 (15 Points)****Fluid Mechanics Seminar**

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

**CIVIL 731 (15 Points)****Advanced Fluid Mechanics**

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

**CIVIL 732 (15 Points)****Coastal Engineering 2**

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow-induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 431 or 733 or equivalent*

**CIVIL 733 (15 Points)****Coastal Engineering 1**

Coastal, port and ocean engineering. Theories governing waves, tides and currents. Design of structures subject to a marine environment.

*Restriction: CIVIL 431*

**CIVIL 751 (15 Points)****Experimental Geotechnical Engineering**

A student will undertake and report on experimental work, field or laboratory. The work will entail a range of soil and/or rock tests, such as but not limited to, triaxial tests, ring shear, consolidation, permeability, cone penetration tests, shear wave velocity and in situ vane tests.

**CIVIL 752 (15 Points)****Computational Geotechnical Engineering**

The student will undertake and report on analytical work that relates to geotechnical engineering. The work will entail analysis of engineering works using state of practice numerical analysis software to elucidate geotechnical design and performance.

**CIVIL 754 (15 Points)****Geotechnical Modelling**

Analysis of stress and strain in two and three dimensions, the idea of a constitutive law, elastic and plastic models for geomaterials. Numerical modelling of consolidation. Implementation of realistic models for soil and rock mass stress-strain-strength behaviour in numerical analysis software and evaluation of geotechnical software against known solutions.

**CIVIL 755 (15 Points)****Advanced Mechanics of Materials**

Advanced treatment of topics relating to the mechanics and properties of materials, components and systems used in civil engineering.

*Restriction: CIVIL 450*

**CIVIL 760 (15 Points)****Traffic Engineering and Management**

Selected topics from: traffic signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops), coordination of signals and platoon dispersion, one-way street

systems, pedestrian activity design, capacity analysis and levels of service, frontage and main shopping street developments, traffic impact assessment, travel demand management, public transport and terminal design, large-scale parking, street lighting, queuing theory and applications, simulation.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or CIVIL 660 or equivalent*

#### **CIVIL 761 (15 Points)**

##### **Traffic Safety and Planning**

A course, which complements CIVIL 760, on selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems, with emphasis on safety and planning.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 361 or CIVIL 660 or equivalent*

#### **CIVIL 762 (15 Points)**

##### **Transportation Planning**

Selected topics from: land use, transport and travel, land transport strategies, policies and techniques, trip generation and parking demand, public transport usage and other modes, data surveys, forecasting techniques, analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split, model and network tests, operational, economic and social evaluations and assessment of environmental effects.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or CIVIL 660 or equivalent*

#### **CIVIL 763 (15 Points)**

##### **Transportation Systems Analysis**

A course, which complements CIVIL 762, on selected topics from recent developments in the transportation network modelling and land use planning, with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or CIVIL 660 or equivalent*

#### **CIVIL 764 (15 Points)**

##### **Highway Safety and Operations**

Selected topics from: holistic highway geometric design, energy absorption systems, safety management, safety audit, temporary traffic management techniques, highway capacity and level of service analyses, speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling, passing/climbing lane evaluation, computer simulation packages, economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 360 or CIVIL 661 or equivalent*

#### **CIVIL 765 (15 Points)**

##### **Infrastructure Asset Management**

Integration of planning and infrastructure asset management, resource management, institutional issues and legal requirements. The process of undertaking asset management plans and specific asset management techniques across all infrastructural assets using the 'International Infrastructure Asset Management Manual'.

#### **CIVIL 766 (15 Points)**

##### **Road Management Systems**

The planning, administration and management of the construction and maintenance of roads. The principles, methods and techniques of pavement deterioration modelling, optimisation and the management of the road asset using road management systems.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 360 and CIVIL 461, or CIVIL 661, or equivalent*

#### **CIVIL 767 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Pavement Engineering**

Selected topics from: pavement construction materials, analytical and empirical pavement design methods, pavement maintenance and rehabilitation techniques and data collection methodologies for the assessment of pavement performance.

*Prerequisite: CIVIL 360 and CIVIL 461, or CIVIL 661, or equivalent*

#### **CIVIL 768 (15 Points)**

##### **Studies in Transportation 1**

A range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

#### **CIVIL 769 (15 Points)**

##### **Studies in Transportation 2**

A range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

#### **CIVIL 770 (15 Points)**

##### **Transport Systems Economics**

A course of selected topics on the operations of transport facilities and systems, with emphasis on the economics of the operations.

#### **CIVIL 780 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Water Resources**

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 780*

#### **CIVIL 787 (15 Points)**

##### **Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

#### **CIVIL 788A (15 Points)**

#### **CIVIL 788B (15 Points)**

##### **Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 788 A and B*

#### **CIVIL 789 (30 Points)**

##### **Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

#### **CIVIL 790 (8.57 Points)**

##### **ME Research Proposal (Civil)**

Available to transition students only

#### **CIVIL 796A (60 Points)**

#### **CIVIL 796B (60 Points)**

##### **ME Thesis (Civil)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 796 A and B*

---

### **Computer Systems Engineering**

---

#### **Stage II**

#### **COMPSYS 201 (15 Points)**

##### **Fundamentals of Computer Engineering**

The hardware/software interface: processors, registers, memory, basic I/O. Representation of data, number systems, and computer arithmetic; assembly language programming and debugging; support for high-level languages; exceptions and

multithreading; combinational and sequential circuits (traditional design and standard circuits); instruction sets; communication principles.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101*

**COMPSYS 202 (15 Points)**  
**Object Oriented Design and Programming**

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes: an introduction to object oriented design including UML, sequence diagrams, use-case analysis; an introduction to object oriented programming in a modern high level language, algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 131, ENGSCI 131*

**Stage III**

**COMPSYS 301 (15 Points)**  
**Design: Hardware Software Systems**

An appreciation of the engineering design process as applied to computer systems. Design skills are enhanced through engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design, computer software design, system design and control, sensing, actuation and interfacing.

*Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302, COMPSYS 305 or ELECTENG 304, ELECTENG 206 or 209*

**COMPSYS 302 (15 Points)**  
**Design: Software Practice**

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience emphasising problem-solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. Topics include: algorithms and data structures, parsing and translation, concurrent programming, scripting languages, systems programming.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 202, ELECTENG 203*

**COMPSYS 303 (15 Points)**  
**Microcomputers and Embedded Systems**

Embedded applications. Microprocessors, microcontrollers, architecture, organisation, programming memories, I/O interfacing. Sensors, actuators, analog interfaces. Hardware/Software partitioning and interfacing. Concurrency. Implementing data transformations and reactivity. Case studies.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from COMPSYS 202 or ELECTENG 203, and COMPSYS 305 or ELECTENG 304*

**COMPSYS 304 (15 Points)**  
**Computer Architecture**

Modern processor architectures. Principles of modern processor design; pipelining; memory hierarchies; I/O and network interfacing; compiler and OS support; embedded processors; performance; multiprocessing.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 205*

**COMPSYS 305 (15 Points)**  
**Digital Systems Design**

Digital Systems implementation technologies; abstraction levels; hardware description languages; structural, architectural and behavioural modelling; register-transfer level design; datapath and control units; fixed and microprogrammed control units; ASM charts; synthesis from ASM charts, digital computation; verification; design flow. Design of a simple processor. FPGAs as prototyping technology.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 205*

**Stage IV**

**COMPSYS 401A (15 Points)**

**COMPSYS 401B (15 Points)**

**Research Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

*Prerequisite: COMPSYS 301, and 45 points from COMPSCI 313, COMPSYS 302, ELECTENG 303, 304*

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 401 A and B*

**COMPSYS 403 (15 Points)**  
**Embedded Systems Design**

Principles of embedded systems modeling. Models of computation. Languages for embedded systems design. Hardware/Software partitioning and co-design. Technologies. Energy-aware systems. Rapid prototyping. Distributed embedded systems. Case studies.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 303, ELECTENG 304*

*Restriction: COMPSYS 402*

**COMPSYS 404 (15 Points)**  
**Real-time Systems**

Real-time concepts. Data- versus control-dominated systems. Hardware versus software tradeoffs. DSP algorithms. Architectures. Real-time operating systems. Reliability. Fault-tolerant computing systems. Internet-based and mobile systems.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 303, ELECTENG 304*

*Restriction: COMPSYS 402*

**COMPSYS 405 (15 Points)**  
**Computer Networks and Distributed Applications**

Network layers and protocols. Packet switching. Broadband network principles. Low versus high bandwidth services. Network interfaces and instrumentation. Wireless networks in embedded applications. Industrial networking.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from COMPSYS 201 or ELECTENG 205, COMPSYS 202 or ELECTENG 203*

**COMPSYS 406 (15 Points)**  
**Robotics and Intelligent Systems**

Introduction to robotics and intelligent systems, including: robot manipulators and mobile robots, navigation techniques, planning and programming of robot actions, sensors and actuators, artificial intelligence, artificial neural nets, fuzzy systems, genetic algorithms.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 302, SOFTENG 306*

**COMPSYS 420 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topics 1**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**COMPSYS 421 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topics 2**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**Postgraduate Courses**

**COMPSYS 701 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Digital Systems Design**

Register-transfer, behavioural and system-level design and synthesis; resource sharing; scheduling;

the use of hardware-description languages; algorithms to logic; hardware/software partitioning; systems-on-chip; component re-usability; reconfigurable systems, low-power systems; case studies (DSP, speech, image and video algorithms implementation).

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from COMPSYS 305, ELECTENG 304

#### **COMPSYS 703 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Intelligent Systems**

Selected topics from current research in robotics and intelligent systems, such as: navigation, human-robot interaction, control, programming, path planning, problem solving, pattern recognition, artificial neural networks, fuzzy systems, genetic algorithms.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSYS 406 or ELECTENG 707

#### **COMPSYS 704 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Embedded Systems**

Selected topics from current research in embedded systems, such as: models of computation, architectures, distributed embedded systems, systems-on-chip, real-time operating systems, heterogeneous models of computation, architectures and technologies, formal verification, model-checking.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from COMPSYS 402-404, 701 or ELECTENG 423

#### **COMPSYS 705 (15 Points)**

##### **Formal Methods for Engineers**

Validation versus Verification, Formal models, Formal Specification: Process Algebraic, Logic Based, Temporal Logic, Methods of Verification: Bisimulation, Model Checking, Theorem Proving. State Space explosion problem and solutions: BDDs, Symbolic Model Checking, Modular Verification. Verification of HDL designs, Tools: STeP, VIS, NuSMV.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSYS 302 and COMPSYS 305 or ELECTENG 304

#### **COMPSYS 706 (15 Points)**

##### **Speech and Language Processing**

Introduction to the fundamentals of speech and language processing. Concepts, methods and applications of speech signal processing. Principles of speech analysis, coding, modelling, recognition, synthesis and language processing.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 413

#### **COMPSYS 707 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Microcomputer Architecture**

Hardware and software approaches for instruction-level parallel processing, multiprocessors and multithreading, embedded multiprocessing and memory systems, architectures for embedded multiple processors and networks on chip, dynamic reconfigurable architectures.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from COMPSYS 304, ELECTENG 304, SOFTENG 363

#### **COMPSYS 710 (15 Points)**

##### **Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 1**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

#### **COMPSYS 711 (15 Points)**

##### **Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 2**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

#### **COMPSYS 712 (15 Points)**

##### **Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 3**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

#### **COMPSYS 713 (15 Points)**

##### **Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 4**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

#### **COMPSYS 714 (15 Points)**

##### **Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 5**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

#### **COMPSYS 715 (15 Points)**

##### **Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 6**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

#### **COMPSYS 787 (15 Points)**

##### **Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

#### **COMPSYS 788A (15 Points)**

#### **COMPSYS 788B (15 Points)**

##### **Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 788 A and B*

#### **COMPSYS 789 (30 Points)**

##### **Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

#### **COMPSYS 790 (8.57 Points)**

##### **ME Research Proposal (Computer Systems)**

Available to transition students only.

#### **COMPSYS 796A (60 Points)**

#### **COMPSYS 796B (60 Points)**

##### **ME Thesis (Computer Systems)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 796 A and B*

---

## **Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

---

### **Stage I**

#### **ELECTENG 101 (15 Points)**

##### **Electrical and Digital Systems**

An introduction to electrical, computer and electronic systems and technology. Digital circuits and analysis techniques, computer organisation. Analog circuits and analysis techniques. Inductive power transfer, power systems and electric machines. Communication systems.

---

### **Stage II**

#### **ELECTENG 202 (15 Points)**

##### **Circuits and Systems**

This course aims to provide a good understanding of the way electrical circuits work. It covers DC and AC circuit theorems and analysis; transient analysis, including the Laplace transform; transfer functions; AC power calculations; and time and frequency representation of signals.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 101

**ELECTENG 203 (8.57 Points)****Software Design 1E**

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high-level programming language, the development environment, programming style and use of standard libraries, and introduction to algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* COMPSYS 202

**ELECTENG 204 (15 Points)****Engineering Electromagnetics**

Electrical conduction theories, conducting materials and insulators, magnetic and dielectric properties and materials, electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 101

**ELECTENG 206 (8.57 Points)****Engineering Design 2E**

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions, introduction to printed circuit design and CAD, design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* ELECTENG 209

**ELECTENG 207 (8.57 Points)****Microelectronic Circuits**

An introduction to semiconductor devices and their applications. Topics covered include: diodes, bipolar junction transistors, field-effect transistors and operational amplifiers, device models, terminal characteristics, biasing, coupling and design techniques, application to regulators, signal amplifiers, power amplifiers, switches and special circuits. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* ELECTENG 210

**ELECTENG 208 (15 Points)****Electric Circuit Analysis**

An introduction to the analysis and design of linear electrical circuits and amplifiers used in electromechanical systems. Analysis of passive and active circuits using time and frequency domain techniques.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 101

*Restriction:* ELECTENG 202

**ELECTENG 209 (15 Points)****Analogue and Digital Design**

This project-based course provides an introduction to real-world design of analogue and digital circuits. Practical skills will be gained in electronic circuit analysis, use of CAD tools, PCB design and construction, circuit testing and calibration using laboratory equipment. Appropriate design methodology will be developed in a practical framework.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 101, 202, ELECTENG 205 or COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 207 or 210

**ELECTENG 210 (15 Points)****Electronics 1**

An introduction to semiconductor devices (diodes, bipolar junction transistors, field-effect transistors, operational amplifiers) and their applications. Device operation, device models and terminal characteristics. Biasing, coupling and bypass techniques. Small-signal analysis. Signal amplifiers, oscillators and power amplifiers. Switches and sensors.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 101

**Stage III****ELECTENG 303 (15 Points)****Systems and Control**

Introduction to linear, time-invariant, continuous-time system theory from both a time-domain and frequency domain standpoint. This leads on to the fundamental body of knowledge underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour, with application to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 202

**ELECTENG 305 (15 Points)****Electronics 2**

The operation, analysis and design of a range of electronic devices and systems will be discussed, taking examples from the full spectrum of electrical engineering. Such analysis will consider non-ideal circuit models and their frequency dependence. Selected applications will be taken from the fields of signal conditioning, amplifiers, communications systems and energy conversion.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 202, 207 or 210

**ELECTENG 306 (8.57 Points)****Transmission Lines and Systems**

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications including both transmission lines and electromagnetic waves. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval required

*Restriction:* ELECTENG 307

**ELECTENG 307 (15 Points)****Transmission Lines and Systems**

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications, including electromagnetic wave propagation, transmission lines, the Smith chart, and an introduction to antennas and radio systems, EMI and RFI.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 204

**ELECTENG 309 (15 Points)****Power Apparatus and Systems**

This course introduces students to fundamentals of electric machinery and power system components. It covers theory, control and practical aspects of electric machines and apparatus as well as their applications in relation to power electronics.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 204

**ELECTENG 310 (15 Points)****Electrical Engineering Design 1**

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically introduce students to modelling, simulation and analogue and digital electronic hardware design.

*Prerequisite:* ELECTENG 202, ELECTENG 203 or

COMPSYS 202, ELECTENG 205 or COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 206 or 209, ELECTENG 207 or 210

**ELECTENG 311 (15 Points)**  
**Electrical Engineering Design 2**

The formal introduction to the design process is completed by one or more open-ended projects which typically include elements of design from concept to working prototype.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 310 or ELECTENG 203, 205, 206, 207*

---

**Stage IV**

**ELECTENG 401A (15 Points)**

**ELECTENG 401B (15 Points)**  
**Research Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303, 305, ELECTENG 301 or 310 and 311*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 401 A and B*

**ELECTENG 411 (15 Points)**  
**Power Systems**

This course is an introduction to the fundamentals of power system theory. It covers network modelling, control of real and reactive power, load flow analysis, symmetrical components, fault analysis and stability studies.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 302 or 309*

**ELECTENG 412 (15 Points)**  
**Communication Systems**

Broadband systems: FDM, TDM, PCM. Noise. Information theory, error control coding, data networks, waveform coding and data compression, baseband data transmission. Introduction to digital systems: Digital modulation.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303*

**ELECTENG 413 (15 Points)**  
**Signal Processing**

Analog signals and systems: Signal processing concepts and tools for analysing deterministic and random continuous-time signals and systems. Digital signals and systems: Discrete-time deterministic signal analysis, digital filters and transforms, including the FFT. Digital Signal Processor (DSP) architectures and DSP applications.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303*

**ELECTENG 414 (15 Points)**  
**Power Electronics**

This course introduces students to selected building blocks in power electronics by way of a practical design project utilising modern power electronic converters with supporting lectures that include: inductive power transfer, switched mode DC-DC converter design and control, high frequency magnetics design, semiconductor switches, practical design issues, controlled rectifiers and PWM converters with application to conventional and brushless DC motors.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303*

**ELECTENG 415 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topics 1**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 416 (15 Points)**

**Analog and Digital Filter Synthesis**

Filter concepts and network functions, a review of approximation techniques and frequency transformations, leading to a thorough treatment of passive, active and digital filter implementations.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303*

**ELECTENG 421 (15 Points)**

**Radio Systems**

Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design - mobile, point-to-point, area coverage.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 307 or 302 or 306*

**ELECTENG 422 (15 Points)**

**Control Systems**

State space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods, controllability and observability, multivariable plant. Computer simulation. Stability considerations. State variable feedback. Digital control system, design and realisation of digital controllers, adaptive controllers. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques, Liapunov's method of stability analysis, design of controllers for non-linear systems. Variable structure systems.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303*

**ELECTENG 424 (15 Points)**

**Special Topics 2**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 426 (15 Points)**

**Digital Communications**

Advanced principles and techniques in digital transmission systems: signal and information coding, data compression, digital modulation, digital transmission, error detection and correction. Digital networks. Information theory. Traffic theory.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303, 412*

**ELECTENG 428 (15 Points)**

**Sensors and Measurement**

Sensors: Principles of operation. Technologies. Applications: environmental and process monitoring, NDT, subsurface sensing, landmine detection, structural integrity, archaeological site evaluation. Smart sensors and MEMS. Sensor interfacing and signal conditioning. Measurement: Units, accuracy, standards, calibration. Time domain. Pulse parameters. Frequency domain. Transmission systems. TDR. Signal sources. Counters. Modulation-domain. Introduction to ATE.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 305*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**ELECTENG 701 (15 Points)**

**Wireless Communication**

Aspects of the design and planning of wireless communication systems. Introduction to cellular system design. Issues related to radio propagation: multipath, path loss prediction, channel characterization. System aspects: cellular technologies, system planning and reliability estimation. Wireless systems and standards.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 421*

**ELECTENG 702 (15 Points)****Applied Electromagnetics**

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 307 or 302 or 306*

**ELECTENG 703 (15 Points)****Advanced Power Systems**

This course covers selected topics in power systems theory and practice. These include electricity pricing and economic optimization, application of power electronics and advanced stability analysis with multi-machines.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 411*

**ELECTENG 704 (15 Points)****Advanced Control Systems**

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 422*

**ELECTENG 705 (15 Points)****Heavy Current Electronics**

Selected advanced topics in the design and control of power electronics are presented. Topics include: analysis of power electronic circuits using state space techniques with suitable applications; design and application of switch mode resonant converters; scalar and vector control of AC induction motors; advanced magnetics modelling.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 414*

**ELECTENG 706 (15 Points)****Digital Signal Processing**

Advanced digital signal processing concepts and techniques for analysing discrete-time deterministic and random signals and systems. Stochastic signal description and analysis, system response to stochastic signals. Adaptive systems and applications. Multi-rate techniques. Digital Signal Processor (DSP) implementation strategies and real-world issues.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 413*

**ELECTENG 709 (15 Points)****Image Processing and Computer Vision**

Two-dimensional signals and systems and methods of analysis. Digital image manipulation, enhancement and restoration techniques. Two-dimensional digital filters and their application. Colour image processing. Computer vision concepts and tools. Quantitative image analysis and information extraction.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 413*

**ELECTENG 711 (15 Points)****Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 1**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 712 (15 Points)****Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 2**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 713 (15 Points)****Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 3**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 714 (15 Points)****Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 4**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 715 (15 Points)****Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 5**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 716 (15 Points)****Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 6**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 720 (15 Points)****Microwave Engineering**

Microwave systems, waveguides, passive components, resonators and filters. Microwave network theory, waveguide discontinuities. Microwave measurements. Aperture antennas.

*Prerequisite: ELECTENG 421*

**ELECTENG 787 (15 Points)****Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 788A (15 Points)****ELECTENG 788B (15 Points)****Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 788 A and B*

**ELECTENG 789 (30 Points)****Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ELECTENG 790 (8.57 Points)****ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)**

Available to transition students only.

**ELECTENG 796A (60 Points)****ELECTENG 796B (60 Points)****ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 796 A and B*

---

**Energy Technology**

---

**Diploma Courses****GEO THERM 601 (15 Points)****Geothermal Resources and Their Use**

Basic features of geothermal resources, their classification and development, assessment of reservoirs, fluid production and steamfield equipment, methods of electricity generation, reservoir engineering, environmental considerations, development planning, geothermal project economics.

**GEO THERM 602 (15 Points)****Geothermal Energy Technology**

Background information on earth science, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer, field work demonstrating exploration techniques, introduction to groundwater hydrology, corrosion and scaling.

**GEOTHERM 603 (15 Points)****Geothermal Exploration**

Geology (mapping geothermal fields and discharge features, reservoir permeability, drillhole logging, geothermal hazards). Geochemistry (chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous and gaseous geothermometers, boiling and mixing effects). Geophysics (rock properties, principles of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and thermal methods used for geothermal exploration).

**GEOTHERM 620 (15 Points)****Geothermal Engineering**

Principles of heat and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles, well measurement and testing, basic components of fluid production and utilization, concepts of energy conversion, optimization, criteria for good design and plant maintenance, environmental monitoring.

**GEOTHERM 689 (15 Points)****Geothermal Project**

Based on a study using field, lab or theoretical methods, students are required to submit a report on some aspect of geothermal exploration, development or exploitation.

**Engineering, General****Stage I****ENGGEN 100G (15 Points)****Engineering and Society**

A study of advances in Engineering and Technology which have changed the world. The course will explore themes such as transportation (road, rail and flight), communications, electronics and computers, manufacture of chemicals and drugs, energy (coal, oil and electricity). The interaction between engineering advances and human society will be emphasized.

**ENGGEN 104 (8.57 Points)****Professional Development 1**

Introduction to professional engineering: the role of professional engineers and professional bodies; professional skills including engineering documentation.

Available to transition students only.

**ENGGEN 110 (8.57 Points)****Engineering Design 1A**

An introduction to engineering design and the design process. Overview of the practice of engineering design. 3-D visualisation and representation, graphical communication and graphical problem-solving. Exercises in conceptual design and computer-aided drawing.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**ENGGEN 111 (8.57 Points)****Engineering Design 1B**

The design process and introduction to product development. Projects in preliminary design; conceptual design and 3-D solid modelling techniques. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**ENGGEN 115 (15 Points)****Introduction to Engineering Design**

The aim of the course is to develop an appreciation of design as a key aspect of professional engineering. Course elements: sketching and

interpretation of engineering drawings; preparation of drawings using Computer Aided Design (CAD) software; design projects, some of which will require teamwork and cover design-build-test activities; an introduction to the engineering design process.

**ENGGEN 121 (15 Points)****Engineering Mechanics**

An introduction to mechanics including: planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

**ENGGEN 131 (15 Points)****Introduction to Engineering Computation and Software Development**

Introduction to problem solving in engineering through the use of the software package MATLAB, and the high level programming language C.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 131*

**ENGGEN 140 (15 Points)****Biology and Chemistry for Engineers**

Introduction to chemical and biological systems. The application of engineering analysis and design techniques to facilitate understanding the multiscale structure, function and interactions of such systems. The use of research case studies to illustrate systems approaches to chemistry and biology.

**ENGGEN 150 (15 Points)****Advanced Mechanics and Mathematical Modelling**

An accelerated course replacing ENGGEN 121 and ENGSCI 111 for well-prepared and conjoint students. Topics include: Free body diagrams, equilibrium of rigid bodies, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, work and energy, motion of particles and rigid bodies. Introduction to mathematical modelling. Differentiation and integration, numerical integration. Differential equations, Vector and matrix algebra, geometry, Introduction to probability.

*Restriction: ENGGEN 121, ENGSCI 111*

**ENGGEN 199 (0 points)****English Language Competency**

To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the School of Engineering.

*This course must be completed prior to enrolling in Part III of the Bachelor of Engineering degree.*

**Stage II****ENGGEN 202 (8.57 Points)****Professional Development 2**

Engineering in society. Topics include: professional ethics, cultural perspectives, critical events in engineering history, wealth creation and intellectual property, and further development of professional skills.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**ENGGEN 203 (8.57 Points)****Sustainability Engineering**

Basic principles of sustainability; issues and practices that affect the sustainable use of resources and the impact on the environment; the application of engineering to sustainability issues,



and engineering solutions to achieve sustainability. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

### ENGGEN 299 (0 points)

#### Workshop Practice

To complete this course enrol in ENGGEN 299 A and B, or ENGGEN 299

### Stage III

### ENGGEN 302 (17.14 Points)

#### Professional Development 3

Engineering management — an introduction to modern theory and practice of management, with particular reference to engineering projects and enterprises. Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: 670.301*

### ENGGEN 303 (15 Points)

#### Management for Engineers

An introduction to modern theory and practice of management, including project, quality and financial management appropriate to the engineering profession.

*Prerequisite: ENGGEN 104 or 199*

*Restriction: ENGGEN 302*

### Stage IV

### ENGGEN 400 (25.71 Points)

#### Project

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

### ENGGEN 402 (8.57 Points)

#### Professional Development 4

Professional practice and related issues — the engineer's role in the profession and the community, including ethical, legal and cultural responsibilities.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGGEN 403*

### ENGGEN 403 (15 Points)

#### Professional and Sustainability Issues

Issues of particular relevance to the engineering profession including those relating to the law, ethics, culture and sustainability.

*Restriction: ENGGEN 402*

### ENGGEN 499 (0 points)

#### Practical Work

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 499 A and B, or ENGGEN 499

### Diploma Courses

### ENGGEN 601 (15 Points)

#### Case Studies in Engineering 1

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

### ENGGEN 602 (15 Points)

#### Case Studies in Engineering 2

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

### ENGGEN 611 (17.14 Points)

#### Case Studies in Operations Research

A detailed examination of an operations research

application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted. Available to transition students only.

### ENGGEN 622 (15 Points)

#### Advanced Topics in Engineering 1

Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

### ENGGEN 623 (15 Points)

#### Advanced Topics in Engineering 2

Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

### Postgraduate Courses

### ENGGEN 760A (34.28 Points)

### ENGGEN 760B (34.28 Points)

#### Project in Operations Research

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 760 A and B

### ENGGEN 762 (20 Points)

#### Project M

The student will be required to submit a report on a project supervised by a member of the academic staff. The project should relate to a contemporary situation in an organisation selected by the candidate and may take the form of an evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies or an industrial case study.

### ENGGEN 763 (15 Points)

#### Research Paper

The student will be required to write a research paper of publishable quality on a project supervised by a member of the academic staff. Where possible this project should relate to the analysis of a contemporary situation in an organisation, selected by the candidate, and presented in an academic context. The research paper may present the results of a survey or an evaluation of a particular advance in engineering management practice or the development of a new management strategy or an industrial case study or the description of an engineering management oriented computer software package.

*Prerequisite: ENGGEN 762*

### ENGGEN 790 (8.57 Points)

#### ME Research Proposal (Engineering)

Available to transition students only.

### ENGGEN 796A (60 Points)

### ENGGEN 796B (60 Points)

#### ME Thesis (Engineering)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 796 A and B

### ENGGEN 798A (60 Points)

### ENGGEN 798B (60 Points)

#### Master of Operations Research Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 798 A and B

## Engineering Science

### Stage I

#### ENGSCI 111 (15 Points) Mathematical Modelling 1

Introduction to mathematical modelling. Differentiation and integration (polynomials, trigonometric, exponential, logarithmic, hyperbolic and rational functions). Integration by parts, substitution and numerical integration. Relational functions. Differential equations and their solutions (including Euler's method). Complex numbers and roots of functions. Vector and matrix algebra, geometry, transformations, sets of linear equations, curve fittings. Introduction to statistics and 'R'.

#### ENGSCI 131 (8.57 Points) Engineering Computing

Introduction to computing for engineers. Problem-solving and programming using the MATLAB package. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGGEN 131*

### Stage II

#### ENGSCI 211 (15 Points) Mathematical Modelling 2

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariate and vector calculus including divergence, gradient and curl. Further linear algebra with partial pivoting. Fourier series and transforms. Application of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 212, 213*

#### ENGSCI 213 (15 Points) Mathematical Modelling 2SE

Probability theory, random variables and distributions, statistics, linear algebra, discrete mathematics including graph theory, trees and networks, series and approximation, recurrences, linear programming, queuing theory, introduction to ordinary differential equations, Fourier series and transforms.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 211, ENGSCI 212*

#### ENGSCI 231 (8.57 Points) Computational Techniques 1

Visual basic programming. Basic concepts of numerical computation. Solution of linear equations by LU factorisation, pivoting, numerical stability; ill-conditioning. Numerical integration via Trapezoidal, Simpson, Gauss and Adaptive rules. Introduction to numerical solution of ODEs via Euler and Improved Euler methods. Introduction to Lagrange interpolation and splines. Nonlinear equations via Bisection, secant, regula falsi and Newton methods. Sorting and searching.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 233*

#### ENGSCI 232 (8.57 Points) Computer Systems

Introduction to digital logic, computer system design, and simple hardware interfacing. Laboratory time is used to develop hardware and software for a real-time data collection system. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 233*

#### ENGSCI 233 (15 Points)

##### Computational Techniques and Computer Systems

Introduction to analogue electronics, computer organisation, and computational techniques. Basic circuit analysis, transducers, semiconductors, signal conditioning, data acquisition. Digital gates, combinatorial and synchronous circuits, data representation, instruction sets, memory, hardware interfacing. Numerical computation, numerical algorithms (a selection from numerical solution of ODEs, solution of linear equations, interpolation, numerical integration, nonlinear equations, signal processing, sorting).

*Restriction: ENGSCI 231, 232, 272*

#### ENGSCI 255 (15 Points)

##### Modelling in Operations Research

Emphasises the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as: linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, inventory models and simulation will be considered.

*Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage 1 in Statistics or Mathematics or Engineering*

*Restriction: STATS 255*

#### ENGSCI 261 (8.57 Points) Engineering Design 2ES

Further development of problem-solving skills and group project work. The use of computer tools in engineering design, including advanced spreadsheeting integrated with solid modelling. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 263*

#### ENGSCI 262 (8.57 Points) Modelling in Engineering

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary mechanics, structures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 263*

#### ENGSCI 263 (15 Points) Modelling and Design 1

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary mechanics, structures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion. Further development of problem-solving skills and group project work. The use of computer tools in engineering design, including advanced spreadsheeting integrated with solid modelling.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 261, 262*

#### ENGSCI 271 (8.57 Points) Modelling in Bioengineering

Introduction to concepts of modelling of bioengineering problems, including: model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary biomechanics, biostructures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

### ENGSCI 272 (15 Points)

#### Bioinstrumentation I

Introduction to analogue electronics, computer organisation, and computational techniques. Basic circuit analysis, transducers, semiconductors, signal conditioning, data acquisition. Digital gates, combinatorial and synchronous circuits, data representation, instruction sets, memory, hardware interfacing. Numerical computation, numerical algorithms (a selection from numerical solution of ODEs, solution of linear equations, interpolation, numerical integration, nonlinear equations, signal processing, sorting).

*Restriction: ENGSCI 233*

### ENGSCI 274 (15 Points)

#### Mechanics of Biomaterials

The principles of mechanics and the special circumstances associated with applying these principles to living and prosthetic structures will be presented. Topics include: introduction to linear elasticity, stresses and strains specific to direct and torsional loading, material constitutive relationships (including anisotropy, nonlinearity, and viscoelasticity), axial and transverse loading of bone, pressure loading of the heart, and theories of failure.

### Stage III

### ENGSCI 311 (15 Points)

#### Mathematical Modelling 3

A selection from: ordinary differential equations, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods, non-linear ODEs, partial differential equations, separation of variables, numerical methods for solving PDEs, models for optimization, industrial statistics, data analysis, regression, experimental design reliability methods, process control.

### ENGSCI 312 (8.57 Points)

#### Mathematical Modelling 3ES

Mathematical modelling using ordinary and partial differential equations.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 313, 314, STATS 255*

### ENGSCI 313 (15 Points)

#### Mathematical Modelling 3ECE

Complex Analysis, including complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, Cauchy's theorem, Laurent series, residue theory; Laplace transforms; Modelling with partial differential equations, including electronic and electrical applications; Fourier Analysis, Fourier transform, Fast Fourier transform; Optimization, including unconstrained and constrained models, linear programming and nonlinear optimization.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 311, 312*

### ENGSCI 314 (15 Points)

#### Mathematical Modelling 3ES

Mathematical modelling using ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability. Conditional probability, random variables as models of a population, common distribution models, the Poisson process, applications to reliability. Exploratory data analysis, confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, t-tests, sample tests and intervals, paired comparisons. Introduction to one-

way ANOVA. Linear and polynomial regression, regression diagnostics.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 312, 321*

### ENGSCI 321 (8.57 Points)

#### Probability and Statistics

Probability. Conditional probability, common distribution models. Exploratory data analysis, confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, t-tests, two sample tests, paired comparisons. Introduction to ANOVA. Linear regression, and regression diagnostics. Available to transition students only.

### ENGSCI 331 (15 Points)

#### Computational Techniques

Numerical algorithms and their translation to computer code. A selection of topics from numerical solution of linear equations, eigen problems, ordinary differential equations, numerical integration, nonlinear equations, finite differences and partial differential equations.

### ENGSCI 332 (17.14 Points)

#### Computer Systems and Control

Selected topics will be covered from: real time software design and specification, programming in assembly and high level languages, control system description, time response and feedback.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 343*

### ENGSCI 341 (8.57 Points)

#### Foundations of Continuum Mechanics

Vector calculus and integral theorems as applied to continuum field problems such as heat flow. Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum mechanics, including: the continuum hypothesis, indicial notation, basic kinematics, displacement, deformation, finite strain, small strain, plane strain, strain rate, traction, stress, plane stress, rotation of axes, transformation rules, principal directions, tensors, invariants, velocity fields, constitutive laws for a range of materials, isotropy, homogeneity, physical meaning of parameters in the constitutive equations for the isotropic elastic solid and the incompressible Newtonian fluid, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 343*

### ENGSCI 342 (17.14 Points)

#### Modelling in Continuum Mechanics

Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry. Airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications including fracture and contact, mechanics. Viscous flow, simple exact solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations. Steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2-D flows. Introduction to turbulence and aerodynamics.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 343*

### ENGSCI 343 (15 Points)

#### Continuum Mechanics

Vector calculus and integral theorems. Continuum hypothesis, indicial notation, deformation, strain,

traction, stress, principal directions, tensors, invariants, constitutive laws, isotropy, homogeneity. Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations. Isotropic elasticity, elastic moduli, plane stress and plane strain. Airy stress function, Viscous flow, simple solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations. Flow over flat plates, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential, stream function, 2-D flows.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 341, 342*

#### **ENGSCI 361 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Engineering Design 3ES**

Group projects are used to formulate design proposals, including costings for development and manufacture. Utilization of 3D CAD and FEM software during both design and analysis phases. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 363*

#### **ENGSCI 363 (15 Points)**

##### **Modelling and Design 2**

Applications of elasticity and fluid dynamics theory to engineering problems including design and analysis of mechanical assemblies. Group projects to formulate design proposals, including costings for development and manufacture. Underlying Finite Element Modelling (FEM) and Continuum Mechanics concepts. Utilisation of 3D CAD and FEM software during both design and analysis phases.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 361, 342*

#### **ENGSCI 371 (15 Points)**

##### **Continuum Modelling in Bioengineering**

An introduction to continuum modelling approaches to bioengineering problems across a range of spatial scales. Topics include: mathematical modelling of gene regulation; molecular and cellular mechanics of striated muscle, nerve and cardiac cellular and tissue electrophysiology; and finite deformation elasticity and constitutive laws of soft biological materials.

#### **ENGSCI 372 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Bioinstrumentation 2**

Measurement systems, transducer circuits (bioelectric, temperature, light, motion and force, pressure, flow, chemical). EITHER: Analogue signal processing, Fourier series, Fourier transform, Laplace transform, linear system description and solution. OR: Digital signals, FIR filters, convolution, frequency response, Z-transform, IIR filters. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 373*

#### **ENGSCI 373 (15 Points)**

##### **Bioinstrumentation II**

Introduction to linear systems and analogue signal processing, digital signal processing, and transducer circuits. Analogue signals, Fourier series, Fourier transform, Laplace transform, linear system description and solution. Digital signals, FIR filters, convolution, frequency response, Z-transform, IIR filters. Measurement systems, transducer characteristics and circuits (a selection from bioelectric, temperature, light, motion and force, pressure, flow, chemical).

*Restriction: ENGSCI 372*

#### **ENGSCI 391 (15 Points)**

##### **Optimization in Operations Research**

Linear programming, the revised simplex method

and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimization models, maximum flow, shortest path and spanning tree algorithms. Transportation, assignment and transshipment models, and the network simplex method.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 208, 230, 250, 253, and one of COMPSCI 101, ENGGEN 131, ENGSCI 131, MATHS 162, STATS 220*

*Restriction: STATS 391*

#### **Stage IV**

#### **ENGSCI 400A (15 Points)**

#### **ENGSCI 400B (15 Points)**

##### **Research Project**

An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 400 A and B*

#### **ENGSCI 401 (17.14 Points)**

##### **Special Topic in Engineering Science 1**

Available to transition students only.

*For BTech students only*

#### **ENGSCI 402 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Special Topic in Engineering Science 2**

Available to transition students only.

#### **ENGSCI 403 (17.14 Points)**

##### **Special Topic in Engineering Science 3**

Available to transition students only.

#### **ENGSCI 404 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Special Topic in Engineering Science 4**

Courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science. Available to transition students only.

#### **ENGSCI 415 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Mathematical Modelling 4B**

Students select two modules in mathematical modelling. Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 414*

#### **ENGSCI 416 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Mathematical Modelling 4C**

This course offers a selection of 12 lecture modules on advanced mathematical modelling in engineering to suit the needs of both final year engineering and postgraduate students. Some modules may be available from the MM3 options. Students select two modules. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 712*

#### **ENGSCI 441 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Bioengineering**

Biophysics of membrane channels and pumps. Mechanics of striated muscle. Cardiac electromechanics. Biomedical instrumentation and signal analysis. Body surface mapping. Forward and inverse problems of electrocardiology. Available to transition students only.

#### **ENGSCI 442 (8.57 Points)**

##### **Fluid Mechanics**

Turbulence and turbulence modelling. Finite difference numerical techniques in computational fluid dynamics (CFD). Application of CFD to environmental flows and aerodynamics.

Available to transition students only.

**ENGSCI 443 (8.57 Points)**  
**Solid Mechanics**

A variety of topics in engineering solid mechanics which could include composite materials, geomechanics, contact mechanics, fracture mechanics, rheology, constitutive theory and computational methods.

Available to transition students only.

**ENGSCI 450 (17.14 Points)**  
**Computational Techniques 3A**

Students select four modules from topics such as finite elements, boundary elements, finite differences, C/C++ programming, network programming, heuristics and unconstrained nonlinear optimization, AMPL modelling language.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 753, 760, 761*

**ENGSCI 451 (8.57 Points)**  
**Computational Techniques 3B**

Students select two modules from those offered for ENGSCI 450. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 753, 760, 761*

**ENGSCI 452 (8.57 Points)**  
**Computational Techniques 3C**

The following is explored through Matlab programming. Singular value decomposition and ill-conditioning, orthogonal factorizations, least squares. Eigenproblems. Iterative methods for linear systems. Introduction to signal analysis. Different classes of signals are designed. An exploration of how such signals interact and modulate in real world problems.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 712*

**ENGSCI 453 (8.57 Points)**  
**Advanced Computer Systems**

Object oriented-design programming and program design. High performance computing issues including: microprocessor architectures, memory organization and parallel computing.

Available to transition students only.

**ENGSCI 460 (17.14 Points)**  
**Operations Research**

Dynamic programming. Integer programming. Lagrangian relaxation. An introduction to stochastic modelling and simulation. Multi-criteria optimization. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 760, 761*

**ENGSCI 461 (8.57 Points)**  
**Advanced Simulation**

Builds on the simulation topics introduced in ENGSCI 460. Uniform and non-uniform random variate generation, input distribution selection, discrete-event simulation models, how discrete-event simulation software works, output analysis, variance reduction, optimization and simulation.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 763*

**ENGSCI 462 (8.57 Points)**  
**Applied Statistics**

Reliability models, maintenance and inspection schemes. Statistical process control. Design and analysis of experiments for industrial applications

including incomplete block, factorial, fractional factorial designs.

Available to transition students only.

**ENGSCI 463 (8.57 Points)**  
**Scheduling**

Problems in production and machine scheduling, vehicle routing, facilities layout and personnel scheduling and rostering. Models and computational methods for the solution of scheduling problems.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 762*

**ENGSCI 464 (8.57 Points)**  
**Stochastic Programming**

Models for planning under uncertainty. Two-stage and multi-stage programs with recourse. Decomposition methods. Scenario construction and solution validation.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 763*

**ENGSCI 471 (17.14 Points)**  
**Computational Methods for Bioengineering**

Finite element basis functions. Galerkin methods for finite elements and boundary elements. Bioengineering applications in heat flow, gas transport, linear elasticity and fluid flow.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 753*

**ENGSCI 472 (17.14 Points)**  
**Whole Organ Modelling**

Advanced computational modelling of cells, tissues, organs and organ systems with an emphasis on integrative physiology and coupled field problems in bioengineering, and the use of models to interpret experimental results.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 772*

---

**Postgraduate Courses****ENGSCI 701 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Engineering Science**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**ENGSCI 711 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Mathematical Modelling**

A selection of 12 lecture modules on mathematical modelling methods in engineering, including theory of partial differential equations, methods of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expressions, theory of waves, special functions, non-linear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables, wavelet theory and other modules offered from year to year. Students select four modules.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 414, 415*

**ENGSCI 712 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Mathematical Modelling and Computation**

This course offers a selection of 12 lecture modules on advanced mathematical modelling in engineering to suit the needs of both final year engineering and postgraduate students. Computational techniques

including singular value decomposition and ill-conditioning, orthogonal factorizations, least squares. Eigen problems. Iterative methods for linear systems.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 416, 452*

**ENGSCI 720 (17.14 Points)**  
**Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research**

An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current developments in stochastic operations research.

Available to transition students only.

**ENGSCI 721 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Numerical Methods**

An advanced course on finite elements, boundary elements and finite differences.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**ENGSCI 740 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Continuum Mechanics**

Applications of continuum mechanics to problems in biomechanics, fluid mechanics and solid mechanics. Including topics such as large deformation elasticity theory applied to soft tissues, inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows, meteorology, oceanography, coastal ocean modelling, mixing in rivers and estuaries. Fracture, composite materials and geomechanics.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 440*

**ENGSCI 741 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Continuum Mechanics 1**

Turbulence and turbulence modelling. Advanced numerical techniques in computational fluid dynamics (CFD). Application of CFD to environmental flows and aerodynamics. A variety of topics in engineering solid mechanics which could include composite materials, geomechanics, contact mechanics, fracture mechanics, rheology, constitutive theory and computational methods.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 442, 443*

**ENGSCI 742 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Continuum Mechanics 2**

An advanced course in continuum mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**ENGSCI 744 (15 Points)**  
**Bioengineering**

An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue - constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement; principles and applications.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 441*

**ENGSCI 753 (15 Points)**  
**Computational Techniques in Continuum Mechanics and Bioengineering**

Theoretical and applied finite element and boundary element methods for state and time dependent problems of heat flow, bioelectricity and linear elasticity.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 450, 451, 471*

**ENGSCI 760 (15 Points)**  
**Algorithms for Optimization**

Meta-heuristic and local search techniques such as Genetic Algorithms, Simulated Annealing, Tabu

Search and Ant Colony Optimization for practical optimization. Introduction to computer simulation and stochastic modelling. Application of dynamic programming techniques for optimization.

*Restriction: ENGSCI 450, 451, 460*

**ENGSCI 761 (15 Points)**  
**Computational Optimization in Operations Research**

Computational algorithms for integer programming and network programming. Use of modelling languages and databases.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 391*

*Restriction: OPSRES 392, ENGSCI 450, 451, 460*

**ENGSCI 762 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Topics in Operations Research**

A course of advanced topics arising in the practical application of optimization models for machine and resource scheduling, routing applications, staff rostering and multiple objective functions.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 391*

*Corequisite: ENGSCI 761*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 463*

**ENGSCI 763 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Simulation and Stochastic Modelling**

Models for planning under uncertainty. Two-stage and multi-stage programs with recourse. Decomposition methods. Scenario construction and solution validation. Advanced simulation topics including uniform and non-uniform random variate generation, input distribution selection, discrete-event simulation models, how discrete-event simulation software works, output analysis, variance reduction, optimization and simulation.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 391*

*Corequisite: ENGSCI 760*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 461, 464*

**ENGSCI 765 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Operations Research 1**

An advanced course in recent developments in operations research and its applications.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**ENGSCI 766 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Ops Res 2**

An advanced course in recent developments in operations research and its applications.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

**ENGSCI 768 (15 Points)**  
**Research Topics in Operations Research 1**

Advanced topics in operations research such as decomposition, integerization, combinatorial optimization, stochastic optimization, game theory, smooth and non-smooth optimization, multicriteria decision making.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 391*

*Corequisite: ENGSCI 760, 761*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 791, 792*

**ENGSCI 769 (15 Points)**  
**Research Topics in Operations Research 2**

Advanced topics in Operations Research.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 391*

*Corequisite: ENGSCI 760, 761*

**ENGSCI 772 (15 Points)**  
**Whole Organ Modelling**

Advanced computational modelling of whole organs with an emphasis on integrative physiology and coupled field problems in bioengineering. Finite deformation elasticity theory and computational aspects. Current flow in excitable tissue. Finite

element collocation techniques. Coupled finite element - boundary element problems.

*Prerequisite: PHYSIOL 210 or MEDSCI 205, ENGSCI 371*  
*Restriction: ENGSCI 472*

**ENGSCI 787 (15 Points)**  
**Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ENGSCI 788A (15 Points)**

**ENGSCI 788B (15 Points)**  
**Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 788 A and B*

**ENGSCI 789 (30 Points)**  
**Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ENGSCI 790 (8.57 Points)**  
**ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)**

Available to transition students only.

**ENGSCI 791 (17.14 Points)**  
**Advanced Linear Optimization**

Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, sparsity considerations, column generation and decomposition methods, interior point methods for linear programming, introduction to game theory.

Available to transition students only.

**ENGSCI 792 (17.14 Points)**  
**Non-linear Optimization**

Theory of constrained and unconstrained non-linear optimization, including optimality conditions, convex optimization, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and computational techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods, Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, and sequential quadratic programming.

Available to transition students only.

**ENGSCI 796A (60 Points)**

**ENGSCI 796B (60 Points)**

**ME Thesis (Engineering Science)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 796 A and B*

## Environmental Engineering

### Stage II

**ENVENG 244 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental Engineering 1**

Water quality, water and wastewater characteristics - physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes). Solid waste characteristics and disposal, hazardous waste treatment. Air pollution control.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 244, ENVENG 243*

### Stage III

**ENVENG 324 (8.57 Points)**  
**Slope Engineering**

Site investigation for slope assessment. Geological

appraisal of slope behaviour. Failure mechanisms, shear strength of soil and rock masses. Influence of groundwater. Evaluation of stability and risk. Slope instrumentation. Remedial measures.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental consent required* *Restriction: RESOURCE 324, CIVIL 422*

**ENVENG 333 (10 Points)**  
**Engineering Hydrology**

Hydrologic processes. Analysis of atmospheric and surface waters. Design for atmospheric and surface waters. Occurrence of groundwater. Groundwater levels and environmental influence. Groundwater movement. Well hydraulics and design.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 333*

**ENVENG 341 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental Engineering 2**

Examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, equilibrium and organic chemistry, microbiology, biochemistry and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the application of these in engineering design, practice and management.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 341*

**ENVENG 342 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental Engineering Design**

The applications of design practice in environmental engineering with a number of design projects. Elements of water and wastewater engineering, industrial waste management and control, site remediation. Sampling and methods of risk assessment. Economic appraisal and cost-benefit analysis.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 342, ENVENG 405*

**ENVENG 343 (10 Points)**  
**Environmental Engineering 3**

Stormwater sources, impacts, characteristics and management measures; environmental impact assessment; design of stormwater systems; case studies.

### Stage IV

**ENVENG 402 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 1**

A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 402*

**ENVENG 403 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 2**

A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 403*

**ENVENG 406A (15 Points)**  
**ENVENG 406B (15 Points)**

**Research Project**

*Restriction: ENVENG 401*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 406 A and B*

**ENVENG 407 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 3**

A topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

**ENVENG 419 (15 Points)**  
**Design Project**

A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 419*

**ENVENG 441 (15 Points)**  
**Water and Wastewater Engineering**

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment, flow models and reactors. Unit operations and process analysis and design. Treatment plant design and operation. Nutrient removal processes. Effluent and residues disposal.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 441*

**ENVENG 443 (15 Points)**  
**Integrated Solid Waste Management**

Evolution of solid waste management. Sources, composition and properties of solid waste. Engineering principles. Separation, transformation and recycling of waste, materials. Integrated solid waste management. Planning issues.

*Restriction: ENVENG 442*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**
**ENVENG 701 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Environmental Engineering 1**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 701*

**ENVENG 702 (15 Points)**  
**Studies in Environmental Engineering 2**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 702*

**ENVENG 704 (15 Points)**  
**Sustainable Resource Management**

Wide-ranging review of the issues and techniques required for the sustainable management of resources.

*Restriction: ENVENG 404*

**ENVENG 741 (15 Points)**  
**Hazardous Substance Management**

A review of topics in hazardous substance management including: substance classification, legislation and enforcement, storage and handling practices, occupational safety and health, emergency preparedness and response, risk evaluation and control.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 741*

**ENVENG 744 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental Engineering Processes Laboratory**

Laboratory research methods (safety, sampling procedures, sample preservation, data analysis and report writing). Laboratory experiments exploring various physical, chemical and biological processes, such as sedimentation, chemical coagulation and precipitation, chlorination, reactor residence time distribution, activated carbon and anaerobic digestion.

**ENVENG 745 (15 Points)**  
**Modelling of Groundwater Flow and Pollutant Transport**

Aquifer properties, principles of seepage and groundwater flow, solution techniques for two-dimensional flows, groundwater quality, contaminant transport in saturated and unsaturated media, biochemical transformation processes, multiphase flow and use of groundwater models.

**ENVENG 746 (15 Points)**  
**Surface Water Quality Modelling**

Mass balance and steady state solutions for point and distributed loadings applied to rivers and lakes, feed-forward and feedback systems of reactors, mass transport in incompletely mixed systems, simple time-variable solutions, nutrient dynamics in water bodies and exchange with sediments, and eutrophication and toxic-substance modelling.

**ENVENG 750 (15 Points)**  
**Sustainability Engineering 2**

An in-depth understanding of sustainability and engineering. The concept of sustainability engineering and engineering's relationship to global issues such as limitations on material and energy resources, pollution and global warming. Tools that engineers need to assist in resolving such problems, including design for environment, servicing, clean technologies and industrial ecology will be covered.

**ENVENG 751 (15 Points)**  
**Sustainable Technologies and Processes**

Pollution prevention and clean engineering. Resource, waste and energy auditing, resource management, cost/benefit analysis of sustainable technologies, technology and process assessment and design and management of sustainable technologies and processes.

**ENVENG 752 (15 Points)**  
**Risk Assessment**

Introduction to risk concepts in an engineering framework, risk assessment: statistical, probability and reliability theory techniques for dealing with uncertainties with reference to natural (floods, earthquakes) and environmental hazards and risk for sustainability. Evaluation and management approaches for different types of risk.

**ENVENG 753 (15 Points)**  
**Sustainable Engineering Design**

The principles of sustainable design, including design for environment, design for recycling, design for duration and design for reuse. Assessment of product design, appropriate product function, level of quality and life cycle. Students will be expected to provide input into effective, efficient and sustainable product design.

**ENVENG 754 (15 Points)**  
**Sustainability Engineering Seminar**

A variety of relevant and current topics relating to sustainability engineering, including the impact of information technologies, GM engineering, nanotechnologies and other new engineering initiatives on society and means of ensuring that those technologies encourage sustainability. Students will assess such issues and discuss the relevance to engineering, sustainability and future development of technology and society.



**ENVENG 787 (15 Points)****Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 787*

**ENVENG 788A (15 Points)****ENVENG 788B (15 Points)****Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 788*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 788 A and B*

**ENVENG 789 (30 Points)****Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 789*

**ENVENG 790 (8.57 Points)****ME Research Proposal (Environmental)**

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 790*

**ENVENG 796A (60 Points)****ENVENG 796B (60 Points)****ME Thesis (Environmental)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*Restriction: RESOURCE 796*

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 796 A and B*

---

## Mechanical Engineering

---

**Stage II****MECHENG 211 (15 Points)****Thermofluids**

The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer with practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

**MECHENG 222 (15 Points)****Dynamics**

Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies. Impulse and momentum, mechanism motion in the plane. Vibration of a particle.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 121, 150*

**MECHENG 223 (15 Points)****Machines and Mechanisms**

An introductory study of machines and mechanisms in terms of their function, design, manufacture and life. Aspects covered will include: gear trains, fluid power systems, electric motors, bearings, lubrication and wear, linkages, engines and manufacturing machines.

**MECHENG 224 (15 Points)****System Dynamics Modelling, Simulation and Animation**

The course introduces basics of modelling, simulation and animation of a dynamics of systems, structures, objects and devices. Simulations and animations lead to deeper understanding of dynamic phenomena in various fields of engineering as well as in economy, bio-medicine and sociology. The problems included throughout the course reinforce the mastery of both the theory and the practice of system dynamics.

**MECHENG 232 (8.57 Points)****Engineering Design II M 1**

Sound skills and principles of mechanical engineering design. Basics of engineering drawing including: orthographic, auxiliary and sectional views, proper dimensioning and tolerancing schemes, working and assembly drawings. Introduction to Computer-aided design (CAD): geometrical and solid modelling methods, feature-based design technology, parametric design, incorporation of designer's intent into CAD model, and generation of working and assembly drawings from the CAD tool.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 231, 234*

**MECHENG 233 (8.57 Points)****Engineering Design II M 2**

Design process as a problem-solving activity and the design of simple structural and machine elements, and systems. Design as a teamwork activity. Continued application of the computer-aided design techniques and tools.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 231, 234*

**MECHENG 234 (15 Points)****Engineering Design II M**

Sound skills and principles of mechanical engineering design. Basics of engineering drawing. Introduction to Computer-aided design (CAD): geometrical and solid modeling methods. Design process as a problem-solving activity and the design of simple structural and machine elements, and systems. Design as a teamwork activity.

*Prerequisite: ENGGEN 115 or (ENGGEN 110 and 111)*

*Restriction: MECHENG 232, 233*

**MECHENG 242 (15 Points)****Mechanics of Materials I**

Statistically determinate stress systems; stress - strain relations. Bending of beams: stress - moment and moment - curvature relations; beam deflections; buckling of struts. Shear in joints, couplings, beams and circular shafts. General analysis of plane stress. Introduction to failure criteria by yield. Safety factors.

**MECHENG 270 (15 Points)****Software Design**

Fundamentals of software design and high-level programming making use of case studies and programming projects. Includes: requirements analysis, specification methods, software architecture, software development environments, software quality, modularity, maintenance, reusability and reliability; models of software development.

---

**Stage III**
**MECHENG 311 (15 Points)****Thermal Engineering**

Second Law of Thermodynamics, entropy. Cycles and applications. Heat transfer, heat exchangers.

**MECHENG 312 (15 Points)****Mechatronics 1**

Overview of elements of mechatronic systems. Fundamentals of electronic devices and circuits applied to mechanical systems. Topics covered include: interfacing and signal processing, sensors

and actuators, data acquisition and virtual instrumentation, control technologies, system analysis and modelling.

**MECHENG 313 (15 Points)**

**Real Time Software Design**

An introduction into the design of real time software addressing issues such as software design and specification, software life cycle methods, operating systems, programming in assembly and high-level languages, and simulation and analysis tools.

**MECHENG 322 (15 Points)**

**Control Systems**

Modelling of systems dynamics: differential equations, Laplace transforms and transfer functions; linearization. Block diagrams and feedback. Time response and feedback, step response, steady-state errors and sensitivity, root-locus method. Frequency response: Bode and Nyquist methods, stability, gain and bandwidth. Controller design.

**MECHENG 324 (8.57 Points)**

**Machine Dynamics**

Kinematics of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames. Kinetics of rigid bodies, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two-degree of freedom systems and applications. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 325*

**MECHENG 325 (15 Points)**

**Machine and Structural Dynamics**

Kinetics: force-acceleration, work-energy, impulse momentum. Forced and transient vibration of single degree of freedom systems and applications. Multi-component systems. Free and forced vibration of two degree of freedom systems. Rigid body kinetics in 3D: the inertia tensor, Euler's equations, gyroscopic motion. Flow induced vibrations: buffeting, vortex shedding, lock-in, flutter, galloping, etc. Structural response and mitigating measures.

*Restriction: MECHENG 324*

**MECHENG 332 (8.57 Points)**

**Engineering Design III M 1**

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design. Conceptual and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and engineering mechanics. The focus is on fundamentals of mechanical engineering design. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 331, 334, 370, 371*

**MECHENG 333 (8.57 Points)**

**Engineering Design III M 2**

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design. Conceptual and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences, engineering mechanics, and manufacturing.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 331, 334*

**MECHENG 334 (15 Points)**

**Engineering Design III M**

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design. Conceptual and detailed design

in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and engineering mechanics.

*Prerequisite: MECHENG 234, or MECHENG 232 and 233*

*Restriction: MECHENG 332, 333*

**MECHENG 340 (15 Points)**

**Mechanics of Materials II**

States of stress and strain at a point in a general stress system. Generalised stress - strain relations for linearly elastic isotropic and orthotropic materials. Axisymmetric stress systems, including thick walled pressure cylinders. Elementary plasticity, including flow rules for strain hardening materials and applications to metal forming processes. Fracture mechanics for brittle materials. Introduction to fibre composite materials.

*Restriction: MECHENG 341*

**MECHENG 341 (8.57 Points)**

**Strength of Materials**

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalized stress-strain relationships for linearly-elastic isotropic materials. Introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 340*

**MECHENG 342 (8.57 Points)**

**Manufacturing Processes**

An overview of manufacturing processes; metal-forming processes; macroscopic plasticity (yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability); extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; single point cutting theory; introduction to welding, polymer processing.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 447*

**MECHENG 343 (8.57 Points)**

**Wood Physics and Mechanics**

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, generalized stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic, anisotropic materials. Elastic properties and ultimate strength of wood and wood products. Elementary physical and mechanical properties of wood and their variations in relation to structure. Available to transition students only. Available only to students enrolled in the Wood and Woodfibre Composites option.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 345*

**MECHENG 344 (15 Points)**

**Mechanical Wood Processing**

Plant layout and design. Environmental facilities design. Mechanical processing of wood. Wood product manufacturing techniques. Available only to students enrolled in the Wood and Woodfibre Composites option.

**MECHENG 345 (15 Points)**

**Wood Physics and Mechanics**

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, generalized stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic, anisotropic materials. Elastic properties and ultimate strength of wood and wood products. Elementary physical and mechanical properties of wood and their variations in relation to

structure. Design of timber structures. Available only to students enrolled in the Wood and Woodfibre Composites option.

*Restriction: MECHENG 343*

**MECHENG 351 (8.57 Points)**  
**Manufacturing Systems**

An introduction to the procedures and technology aspects of typical manufacturing systems; basic concepts of plant and work design; automation; design of products; planning, implementation and monitoring of production processes; project-based introduction to the tools and techniques applied by professional engineers in modern manufacturing plants.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 352*

**MECHENG 352 (15 Points)**  
**Manufacturing Systems**

An introduction to the procedures and technological aspects of typical manufacturing systems; basic concepts of plant and work design; automation; design of products; planning, implementation and monitoring of production processes; project-based introduction to the tools and techniques applied by professional engineers in modern manufacturing plants.

*Restriction: MECHENG 351*

**MECHENG 370 (15 Points)**  
**Analog Circuit Design**

An introduction to the design and analysis of analogue electronic circuits for various applications such as waveform generation circuits, signal transformation, interfacing and high power applications.

**MECHENG 371 (15 Points)**  
**Digital Circuit Design**

This course introduces a variety of techniques in digital electronic circuits design and analysis. Exposure to design of various circuits used in combinatorial, sequential logic, finite state machines and interfacing with practical applications.

**Stage IV**

**MECHENG 401 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 1**

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECHENG 402 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 2**

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECHENG 405 (15 Points)**  
**Mechatronics 2**

Modelling and analysis of electro-mechanical systems. Fundamentals of digital control and systems, embedded control using FPGA/CPLDs, and microprocessors applied to mechanical systems. Simulation tools and techniques, sensor and actuator selection and interfacing and signal processing systems.

*Prerequisite: MECHENG 312*

**MECHENG 406 (15 Points)**  
**Mechatronics Design**

A range of projects that demonstrate the application and integration of the material taught in lecture courses to create practical intelligent products and manufacturing processes. A range of projects that demonstrate the application and integration of the material taught in lecture courses to create practical mechatronic products and processes.

**MECHENG 407 (8.57 Points)**  
**Mechatronics Project 1**

An innovative mechatronics project covering the design phases of problem analysis, specification, and conceptual design.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 462*

**MECHENG 408 (17.14 Points)**  
**Mechatronics Project 2**

Continuation of the mechatronics project started in MECHENG 407 and covering the design phases of detailed design, prototype implementation and verification.

Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite: Departmental approval required*

*Restriction: MECHENG 462*

**MECHENG 409 (15 Points)**  
**Industrial Automation**

Automation technologies used in the manufacturing and processing industry. Topics include: robotics, PLCs, industrial process visualization, data collection and supervisory control, robot sensors, computer vision systems, automated assembly systems, condition monitoring.

*Prerequisite: MECHENG 312*

**MECHENG 411 (15 Points)**  
**Building Services**

Principles and practice of heating, ventilation, air-conditioning and refrigeration (HVAC&R), psychrometry, heating/cooling loads, mass transfer and air quality, refrigeration/heat pump systems, cooling towers, pumps, fans, valves, pipes and ducts.

**MECHENG 412 (15 Points)**  
**Aerohydrodynamics**

The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows, eg, wind turbines, yachts, aircraft or wind loadings on buildings, boundary layers, computational fluid dynamics.

**MECHENG 413 (15 Points)**  
**Energy Technology**

Conventional and renewable energy systems (e.g. wind, biomass, solar), energy conversion, energy conservation, concepts of thermodynamics and heat and mass transfer, and applications.

**MECHENG 421 (15 Points)**  
**Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis**

Vibrations - causes and effects; multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, modal analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods. Analytical mechanics, receptance modelling. Random signals, spectral analysis, digital spectral analysis, aliasing, leakage, random vibrations. Vibrations instrumentation, measurement and testing. Vibration treatment. Applications.

**MECHENG 423 (15 Points)****Digital and Computer Control**

Design and implementation of linear discrete controllers for mechanical and electro-mechanical systems. Classical Z-transform and state-space techniques including: PID, finite settling time designs, state feedback and optimal control. Implementation via simulation and computer control.

**MECHENG 425 (15 Points)****Acoustics for Engineers**

Wave equations, sources, directionality; behaviour of sound waves. Principles of active control for sound. The ear and hearing system. Measurement of sound fields. Philosophy of annoyance. Legal and Standards requirements. Sound fields in enclosures. Mass Law. General insulation equation. Materials as absorbers and reflectors, room acoustics, requirements in auditoria, sound system design principles and transducer performance.

**MECHENG 431 (15 Points)****Engineering Design 4M**

A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

**MECHENG 441 (15 Points)****Composite Materials**

Properties and mechanics of composite materials; ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour. Manufacture, analysis and design of laminates; sandwich composites.

**MECHENG 444 (15 Points)****Chemical Wood Processing**

Wood drying and preservation. Chemical processing operations important to wood-based industry. Recent advances in chemical modification of wood.

**MECHENG 445 (15 Points)****Woodfibre Composites**

Introduction to wood-based composite materials, their processing, properties and design issues. Glued wood products. Woodfibre reinforced polymeric composites.

*Prerequisite: MECHENG 343*

**MECHENG 446 (15 Points)****Management for Wood Products Manufacturing**

Relationship between a manufacturing enterprise and the business environment. Business statistics and quality control. Quality improvement. Wood products marketing. Job costing and engineering economics. Customer research methods. Wood product development.

**MECHENG 447 (15 Points)****Manufacturing and Industrial Processes**

Metal forming and joining processes: extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling, welding, casting. Manufacturing processes for polymers and composites. Heat and mass transfer, selected thermal and chemical processes. Case studies.

*Restriction: MECHENG 342*

**MECHENG 451 (15 Points)****Technology Management**

An appreciation of the strategic systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing systems. Industry based projects that explore the design and optimisation of manufacturing operations form a major part of the course.

*Prerequisite: MECHENG 351*

**MECHENG 461A (15 Points)****MECHENG 461B (15 Points)****Research Project**

A comprehensive investigation leading to an oral presentation, a display and a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

*To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 461 A and B*

**MECHENG 462A (15 Points)****MECHENG 462B (15 Points)****Mechatronics Project**

An innovative mechatronics project covering the research and design phases of problem analysis, specification and conceptual design, detailed design, prototype implementation and verification.

*To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 462 A and B*

*Restriction: MECHENG 407, 408*

---

**Postgraduate Courses****MECHENG 701 (15 Points)****Studies in Mechanical Engineering 1**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECHENG 702 (15 Points)****Studies in Mechanical Engineering 2**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECHENG 711 (15 Points)****Computational Fluid Dynamics**

The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite volume and finite difference methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems.

**MECHENG 714 (15 Points)****Wind Engineering**

The wind-loading chain — planetary boundary-layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind-tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

**MECHENG 716 (15 Points)****Internal Combustion Engines**

Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

**MECHENG 717 (15 Points)****Advanced Thermal Systems**

Fundamentals of advanced thermodynamics-cycles and applications, heat and mass transfer, psychrometry, refrigeration and air-conditioning, thermal system design and simulation.

**MECHENG 721 (15 Points)****Mechanical Control Systems**

A control problem of interest to both the student and the lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

**MECHENG 725 (15 Points)****Structural Acoustics**

Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy

analysis.

### MECHENG 729 (15 Points)

#### Machine Learning and Fuzzy Systems

The problems of learning from experimental data (support vector machines and neural networks) and the problem of embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are covered. Learning from noisy sparse data patterns (examples) will be put in the framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

### MECHENG 732 (15 Points)

#### Computer Graphics and Visualization

Fundamentals of computer graphics and visualization as related to applications in engineering, such as solid and surface modelling and computational fluid dynamics. Principles of graphics programming, user interface design and implementation. Students should be familiar with C, C++ or Java.

### MECHENG 741 (15 Points)

#### Advanced Mechanics of Materials

Introduction to theory of elasticity: stress functions with applications to problems of contact stresses, stress concentrations and torsion of prismatic bars. Thin plates and shells. Theory of viscoelasticity. Finite element methods of stress analysis.

### MECHENG 742 (15 Points)

#### Advanced Materials Manufacturing

Polymer and composites manufacturing; properties and processing of polymers and reinforcing materials. Analysis of selected manufacturing processes; injection moulding, extrusion, liquid composites moulding, pultrusion. Consideration of viscous flow, flow through porous media and heat transfer.

### MECHENG 751 (15 Points)

#### Advanced Manufacturing Technology

A project based study of advanced manufacturing technology. Projects cover selected topics that deal with the integrated use of CAD/CAPP/CAM, CIM, industrial robots, workstations, machine tools, materials handling and control systems.

### MECHENG 753 (15 Points)

#### Manufacturing Information Systems

A study of new or emerging information technologies and their applications in manufacturing enterprises. The focus is on product modelling technologies based on STEP, and intelligent and interoperable manufacturing systems. The targeted applications are computer numerically controlled machine tools. Basic knowledge of Object-Oriented Programming and database techniques is a necessity. Students should also have basic programming skills, eg. C++.

### MECHENG 758 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic in Engineering Management 1

Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of engineering management in consultation with the programme coordinator.

*Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.*

### MECHENG 759 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic in Engineering Management 2

Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can

select a specific topic from those offered in the area of engineering management in consultation with the programme coordinator.

*Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.*

### MECHENG 760 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic in Technology Management 1

Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of technology management in consultation with the programme coordinator.

*Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.*

### MECHENG 761 (15 Points)

#### Special Topic in Technology Management 2

Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of technology management in consultation with the programme coordinator.

*Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.*

### MECHENG 787 (15 Points)

#### Project X

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

### MECHENG 788A (15 Points)

### MECHENG 788B (15 Points)

#### Project Y

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 788 A and B*

### MECHENG 789 (30 Points)

#### Project Z

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

### MECHENG 790 (8.57 Points)

#### ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)

Available to transition students only.

### MECHENG 796A (60 Points)

### MECHENG 796B (60 Points)

#### ME Thesis (Mechanical)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 796 A and B*

## Software Engineering

### Stage II

### SOFTENG 206 (15 Points)

#### Software Development Craft

Project work. Skills and tools in systematic development of software, including testing, version control, build systems, working with others.

*Prerequisite: SOFTENG 250, 251*

### SOFTENG 211 (15 Points)

#### Software Engineering Theory

Sets, languages, operations on languages. Deterministic and nondeterministic automata. Designing automata. Determinization. Regular expressions. Induction and Recursion. Program correctness. Counting. Elements of graph algorithms.

*Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101*

**SOFTENG 250 (15 Points)****Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms**

Introduction to the analytical and empirical behaviour of basic algorithms and data structures.

*Prerequisite:* ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

*Corequisite:* ENGSCI 213

**SOFTENG 251 (15 Points)****Object Oriented Software Construction**

An introduction to Object Oriented software development. Programming with classes; objects and polymorphism. Evolutionary and test-driven development. Analysis and design. Modelling with UML. Design patterns. Design for reuse, for testing, and for ease of change.

*Prerequisite:* ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

**SOFTENG 254 (15 Points)****Quality Assurance**

Software verification and validation. Static and dynamic QA activities as part of the software lifecycle. Unit, integration, system, performance and usability testing. Use of automation and tools to support testing activities. Metrics to quantify strength of testing and complexity of programs.

*Prerequisite:* SOFTENG 250, 251

---

**Stage III****SOFTENG 306 (15 Points)****Team Project**

Working in project teams to develop software to meet changing requirements for a large application. Project Planning. Requirements gathering. Estimating, costing and tracking. Acceptance and unit testing. Evolutionary design and development. Collaborative development tools.

*Prerequisite:* SOFTENG 254, 350, 351

**SOFTENG 325 (15 Points)****Software Architecture**

Taxonomy of software architecture patterns, including client/server and multi-tier. Understanding quality attributes. Methodologies for design of software architectures. Technologies for architecture level development, including middleware.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from SOFTENG 350, COMPSYS 302

**SOFTENG 350 (15 Points)****Human Computer Interaction**

Human behaviour and expectations. User interface design. User centred design. Usability evaluation techniques for web and standard interfaces. Constructing web and graphical user interfaces.

*Prerequisite:* SOFTENG 206

**SOFTENG 351 (15 Points)****Fundamentals of Database Systems**

Relational model, Relational Algebra, Relational Calculus, SQL, SQL and Programming Languages, Entity Relationship Model, Normalization, Query Processing and Query Optimization.

*Prerequisite:* SOFTENG 206

**SOFTENG 363 (15 Points)****Computer Architecture**

Modern processor architectures; Principles of modern processor design; pipelining; memory hierarchies; I/O and network interfacing; compiler and OS support; embedded processors; performance; multiprocessing.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from COMPSYS 201, SOFTENG 252 and 15 points from SOFTENG 206, 211, 250, 251, 254, 325

**SOFTENG 364 (15 Points)****Computer Networks**

Principles of data communications; representation, transmission, error detection and correction. Layered architecture model of computer networks, OSI & TCP/IP, Flow control, error control. Local area networks and IEEE standards, Ethernet and Wireless LAN. Circuit, message and packet switching. The Internet protocol (IPv4 and IPV6), routing algorithms, design of subnets. TCP and UDP. Network security. Introduction to ATM.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from COMPSYS 201, SOFTENG 252 and 15 points from SOFTENG 206, 211, 250, 251, 254, 325

**SOFTENG 370 (15 Points)****Operating Systems**

History of operating systems. Multi-user systems. Scheduling. Concurrent processes, threads and synchronization. Memory allocation and virtual memory. Managing files, disks and other peripherals. Security, protection and archiving. Engineering distributed systems; location, migration and replication transparency. Real-time programming and embedded systems.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSYS 201 or SOFTENG 252, SOFTENG 250

---

**Stage IV****SOFTENG 401A (15 Points)****SOFTENG 401B (15 Points)****Research Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Software Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite:* SOFTENG 306

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 401 A and B*

**SOFTENG 450 (15 Points)****Software Development Methodologies**

Software lifecycle; software process models; examples of software processes; software process improvement; project management; tool support for software development; issues in software engineering.

*Prerequisite:* SOFTENG 306

**SOFTENG 461 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Software Engineering 1**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Director of Software Engineering.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Director

**SOFTENG 462 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Software Engineering 2**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Director of Software Engineering.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Director

---

**Postgraduate Courses****SOFTENG 701 (15 Points)****Advanced Software Engineering Development Methods**

Advanced studies in methods and techniques for developing complex software systems including topics in component based technologies, software engineering environments, tool construction,

software architectures.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Director*

### **SOFTENG 702 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Systems Design**

Advanced studies in the design of complex software systems and the technologies used including the design of user interfaces, middleware and databases.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Director*

### **SOFTENG 710 (15 Points)**

#### **Studies in Software Engineering 1**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Director of Software Engineering.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Director*

### **SOFTENG 711 (15 Points)**

#### **Studies in Software Engineering 2**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Director of Software Engineering.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Director*

### **SOFTENG 787 (15 Points)**

#### **Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Director of Software Engineering.

### **SOFTENG 788A (15 Points)**

### **SOFTENG 788B (15 Points)**

#### **Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Director of Software Engineering.

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 788 A and B*

### **SOFTENG 789 (30 Points)**

#### **Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Director of Software Engineering.

### **SOFTENG 790 (8.57 Points)**

#### **ME Research Proposal (Software Engineering)**

Available to transition students only.

### **SOFTENG 796A (60 Points)**

### **SOFTENG 796B (60 Points)**

#### **ME Thesis (Software Engineering)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Director of Software Engineering.

*To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 796 A and B*

## **Faculty of Law**

### **Law**

#### **Stage I**

### **LAW 121 (15 Points)**

### **LAW 121G (15 Points)**

#### **Law and Society**

An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems, including sources of law; comparative concepts of law; an overview of constitutional and legal arrangements in New Zealand, including the role of the courts; the operation of the legal system in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice, and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system.

### **LAW 131 (15 Points)**

#### **Legal Method**

An introductory study of how law is made and applied in New Zealand - an overview of the law-making roles of the legislative, executive and judicial branches of government; other influences on the development of the law; an introduction to case law, including judicial reasoning and the doctrine of precedent; an introduction to statute law, including the legislative process and techniques of statutory interpretation and application; the interaction between case law and legislation.

*Corequisite: LAW 121*

#### **Stage II**

### **LAW 201A (15 Points)**

### **LAW 201B (15 Points)**

#### **Criminal Law**

An introduction to the principles and practice of New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this course of the law of evidence.)

*Corequisite: LAW 299*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 201 A and B*

### **LAW 211A (15 Points)**

### **LAW 211B (15 Points)**

#### **Public Law**

The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the State (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

*Corequisite: LAW 299*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 211 A and B*

### **LAW 221A (2.14 Points)**

### **LAW 221B (2.14 Points)**

#### **Legal Research and Writing 1A**

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with courses LAW 201, 211.

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 221 A and B*

### **LAW 231A (15 Points)**

### **LAW 231B (15 Points)**

#### **Law of Torts**

The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts such as: assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

*Corequisite: LAW 299*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 231 A and B*

**LAW 241A (15 Points)****LAW 241B (15 Points)****Law of Contract**

The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

*Corequisite: LAW 299*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 241 A and B*

**LAW 251A (2.14 Points)****LAW 251B (2.14 Points)****Legal Research and Writing 1B**

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law, associated with courses LAW 231, 241.

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 251 A and B*

**LAW 291G (15 Points)****Globalisation and the Law**

Paradigms of globalisation are contrasted and the conflicts between national and global constitutionalism examined. The institutional nature, role and inter-relationship of key agencies of global economic rule making, notably the IMF, World Bank, World Trade Organisation and United Nations are critically examined. Substantive debates over what rules, and whose rules, should govern debt, food systems, culture and knowledge, services, investment and labour are explored.

*Prerequisite: Passed at least 90 points*

**LAW 299 (0 points)****Legal Research 1**

An introduction to formats and types of legal information, including the research process, the use of New Zealand primary and secondary sources of law, research ethics and legal citation.

---

**Stage III****LAW 301A (10 Points)****LAW 301B (10 Points)****Land Law**

A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land, the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title, leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land, and covenants affecting freehold land.

*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 301 A and B*

**LAW 306A (10 Points)****LAW 306B (10 Points)****Equity**

A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 306 A and B*

**LAW 316 (15 Points)****Jurisprudence**

A study of the nature of law, including the nature of legal reasoning, its sources, its methodology, the extent to which legal questions are indeterminate, fundamental legal concepts, and the structure of a legal system; nga tikanga Maori and its relation to wider Maori views of the world and contemporary issues faced by Maori in their relation to contemporary law.

**LAW 399 (10 Points)****Legal Research 2**

An introduction to multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced research skills.

*Prerequisite: LAW 299*

---

**Stage IV****LAW 402 (20 Points)****Administrative Law**

A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.

*Prerequisite: LAW 211*

**LAW 403 (15 Points)****Advanced Administrative Law**

Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.

*Prerequisite: LAW 402*

*Restriction: LAW 368, LAWHONS 728*

**LAW 404 (15 Points)****Advanced Constitutional Law**

Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government, and between the different branches of government and the individual.

*Prerequisite : LAW 211, 402*

*Restriction: LAW 368, LAWHONS 728*

**LAW 405 (15 Points)****Advanced Contract**

An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.

*Prerequisite: LAW 241*

**LAW 406 (15 Points)****Advanced Criminal Law**

An in-depth examination of the criminal trial and certain aspects of the sentencing process; the limits of the adversarial process as a mechanism for advancing 'justice'; the role of the Crown, the trial judge, defence counsel and important witnesses. Topics include: the role of the Crown; the abuse of process doctrine; the trial judge's ability to act as a party; ethical obligations of the defence, victims rights at trial and at sentencing; complainants in sexual assault trials; child witnesses.

*Prerequisite: LAW 201*

*Corequisite: LAW 425*

**LAW 407 (15 Points)****Advanced Family Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of family law.

*Prerequisite: LAW 426*



**LAW 408 (15 Points)****Advanced International Law**

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law, and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 435

**LAW 409 (15 Points)****Advanced Taxation**

A more advanced study of tax law covering topics such as tax history; tax theory; the taxation of companies; dividends; imputation; groups; losses; qualifying companies; trusts; withholding obligations; accruals; avoidance; international tax; profit reduction techniques; transfer pricing; controlled foreign corporations (CFCs); foreign investment funds (FIFs); tax treaties.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 429

*Restriction:* COMLAW 311

**LAW 410 (15 Points)****Advocacy**

An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases, the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued) and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 301, 306

*Restriction:* LAW 347, LAWHONS 707

**LAW 411 (15 Points)****Agency and Partnership**

A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between: (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents; (ii) agents and third parties; and (iii) principal and agent inter se. An introduction to the principles of partnership.

*Corequisite:* LAW 241

**LAW 412 (15 Points)****Air and Space Law**

The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organizations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

**LAW 413 (15 Points)****Civil Procedure**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 414 (15 Points)****Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution**

The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international

commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241.

**LAW 415 (20 Points)****Commercial Law**

An introduction to selected areas of business law, in particular relating to the sale of goods and personal property securities but extending to aspects of consumer laws, guarantees and the impact of new business methods.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 241

**LAW 416 (15 Points)****Company Finance**

Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 417

**LAW 417 (20 Points)****Company Law**

The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 418 (15 Points)****Comparative Law**

Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe, the study of indigenous and religious legal systems, and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

**LAW 419 (15 Points)****Competition Law**

A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union and Australia.

**LAW 420 (15 Points)****Conflict of Laws**

An introduction to private international law (ie, the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 231, 241.

**LAW 421 (15 Points)****Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues**

Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

**LAW 422 (15 Points)****Company Liquidations**

Examination of the legal process by which

companies are placed in liquidation including: the law on corporate insolvency, and the procedures and the enforcement mechanisms used to give effect to the law; current law and new approaches to insolvency.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 417

**LAW 423 (15 Points)**  
**Criminology**

The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the interrelation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

*Restriction:* LAW 363, LAWHONS 723

**LAW 424 (15 Points)**  
**European Union Law**

The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

**LAW 425 (20 Points)**  
**Evidence**

An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241.

**LAW 426 (20 Points)**  
**Family Law**

The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

**LAW 427 (15 Points)**  
**Health Care Law**

An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

*Restriction:* LAW 362, LAWHONS 722

**LAW 428 (15 Points)**  
**Immigration and Refugee Law**

A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field, an introduction to the law of refugee status, and the jurisprudence of the New Zealand Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

*Corequisite:* LAW 402

**LAW 429 (20 Points)**  
**Taxation**

A general introduction to tax law including: aspects of tax policy; the structure of the tax system; residence; source; the meaning of income; the deductibility of expenditure; the distinction between capital and revenue; depreciation; avoidance; disputes and rulings; GST.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241.

**LAW 430 (15 Points)**  
**Employment Law**

A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective agreement under the Employment Relations Act and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 231, 241

**LAW 431 (15 Points)**  
**Insurance Law**

Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 432 (20 Points)**  
**Intellectual Property**

Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing-off (and section 9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act and the Patents Act.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 433 (15 Points)**  
**International Environmental Law**

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process and the legal framework for sustainable development.

**LAW 434 (15 Points)**  
**International Institutions**

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organizations and individuals, and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 435

*Restriction:* LAW 372, LAWHONS 732

**LAW 435 (20 Points)**  
**International Law**

An introduction to the basic principles and nature of public international law and its role in contemporary society including an overview of the current legal framework, the sources of international law, the law of treaties, issues surrounding international personality, international dispute resolution and the use of force.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 436 (15 Points)**  
**International Trade**

Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage and insurance, conflicts of laws and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 437 (15 Points)****Women and the Law**

A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women in society.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 438 (15 Points)****Law and Information Technology**

An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 441 (15 Points)****Legal History**

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

**LAW 442 (15 Points)****Legislative Change**

Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 402

**LAW 443 (15 Points)****Local Government Law**

An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganization schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

*Restriction:* LAW 358, LAWHONS 718

**LAW 444 (15 Points)****Maori Land Law**

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

*Corequisite:* LAW 301

*Restriction:* LAW 359, LAWHONS 719

**LAW 445 (15 Points)****Law of Family Property**

Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 446 (15 Points)****Mining and Natural Resources Law**

An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of: minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

*Corequisite:* LAW 301

**LAW 447 (15 Points)****Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution**

An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

**LAW 448 (15 Points)****Psychiatry and the Law**

A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

**LAW 449 (15 Points)****Remedies**

Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 231, 241, 306

*Restriction:* LAW 370, LAWHONS 730

**LAW 450 (20 Points)****Resource Management Law**

An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, application of the Treaty of Waitangi, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

*Restriction:* LAW 349, 457, LAWHONS 709

**LAW 451 (20 Points)****Restitution**

A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 231, 241, 306, 311 or LAW 471

*Restriction:* LAW 366, LAWHONS 726

**LAW 452 (15 Points)****Rights and Freedoms**

The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 211

*Restriction:* LAW 342, LAWHONS 702

**LAW 453 (15 Points)****Roman Law**

The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of

Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

**LAW 454 (15 Points)**

**Vendor and Purchaser**

A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 241, 301

**LAW 456 (15 Points)**

**Supervised Research**

A research paper, approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

**LAW 457 (15 Points)**

**Environmental Law for Non-lawyers**

Contemporary international and New Zealand environmental issues, policy and law; obligations of central and local governments under the Resource Management Act 1991; law and Maori; legal issues concerning sustainable management, national and coastal policy statements, regional and district plans preparation and content, resource consents, enforcement; heritage protection; the law concerning other activities affecting the environment, including hazardous and toxic substances; mining.

*Restriction:* LAW 450

**LAW 458 (10 Points)**

**Legal Ethics**

A study of legal ethics and professional responsibility including: an introduction to ethical analysis which examines various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners (which will include, amongst other topics, conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties to the court, duties of loyalty and fidelity); the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 459 (15 Points)**

**Maritime Law**

An introduction to shipping law, including: ownership and proprietary interests in ships, ship registration, charter parties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction, enforcement of maritime liens and other maritime claims, national shipping law and policy, the international regulatory framework, and conflict of laws issues applicable to maritime disputes.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 460 (10 Points)**

**Advanced Employment Law**

Advanced study of both collective and individual aspects of employment law, including comparative treatment of good faith in collective bargaining and ILO conventions. Comparative treatment of tenure in employment, the 'contingent' workforce and transfer of undertakings.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 430

**LAW 461 (10 Points)**

**Advanced Legal Research**

Research problem formulation and refinement; an

introduction to a variety of legal and social science research methodologies, research ethics and reflective journaling.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 299, 399

**LAW 462 (10 Points)**

**Animals and the Law**

The history, philosophy, and ethics of humanity's treatment of animals; relevant legislation and case law. Topics include the development of the humane movement; consideration of whether all animals should be treated as property and the justification for such an approach; issues such as standing (whether people should be able to raise legal claims on behalf of animals), the development of animal protection legislation and what it does for animals; and the emergence of a concept of Animal Rights; the use of animals in medical and cosmetic research, hunting, and factory farming; certain international agreements on animals.

**LAW 463 (10 Points)**

**Comparative Indigenous Law Topics**

**LAW 464 (10 Points)**

**Consumer Law**

Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (eg, Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contracts Act) and proposals for reform.

*Restriction:* LAW 344, LAWHONS 704

**LAW 465 (10 Points)**

**Mergers and Acquisitions**

The law relating to business and corporate acquisitions and corporate mergers, takeovers and amalgamations. Topics may include: public and private regulation; shareholders' rights; directors' rights and duties; competition law rules.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 417

**LAW 466 (10 Points)**

**Public Authority Liability**

Detailed consideration of the bases in both public and private law on which public authorities or the Crown may be liable to compensate private individuals or entities, and the debates surrounding this issue; the interface between private and public law.

*Prerequisite:* LAW 211, 231

**LAW 467 (10 Points)**

**Securities Regulation**

An examination of the law regulating (a) the issue of securities (with particular reference to the Securities Act 1978) and (b) trade in securities (with particular reference to the insider trading provisions of the Securities Markets Act 1988).

*Prerequisite:* LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 417

**LAW 468 (10 Points)**

**Selected Topics in Health Care Law**

A selection of topics designed to consolidate and add to students' understanding of the theory and practice of health care law. The topics covered will vary according to current legal developments, but are likely to include: the law relating to human research and experimentation; legal and ethical issues in abortion, human reproduction, and assisted reproductive technologies; organ and tissue donation; the sterilisation of mental incompetents; the regulation of health professions, medical manslaughter and the disciplinary process; legal issues arising in human genetics, stem cell

research, human reproductive cloning. An opportunity for an in-depth examination of relevant, current legal developments relating to health professional practice and patients' rights.  
*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241.*

**LAW 469 (10 Points)**  
**Succession**

Testate and intestate succession and the requisites of a valid will. The law of relationship property with emphasis on separation, divorce and death.  
*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241.*

**LAW 470 (10 Points)**  
**Creditors' Remedies**

Examination of the diverse and seemingly unrelated areas of the law as they concern the rights of unsecured judgement creditors.

**LAW 471 (10 Points)**  
**Law of Personal Property**

Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering: possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.  
*Restriction: LAW 311*

**LAW 472 (10 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 473 (10 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 474 (10 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 475 (10 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 476 (20 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 477 (20 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 478 (20 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 479 (20 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 480 (15 Points)**  
**Law and Policy**

An introduction to different theoretical perspectives on the role of the State and the policy-making process; the policy-making process and the techniques for analyzing policy; the process, substance and effects of key policy changes since 1984.

**LAW 481 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Equitable Remedies**

*Prerequisite: LAW 306*

**LAW 482 (15 Points)**  
**Criminal Procedure**

The rules governing the conduct of criminal trials and the investigation of crime. Changes to criminal procedure brought about by judicial interpretation of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. Selected topics which may include: search and seizure, name suppression, right to counsel, exclusion of evidence, bail, juries, trial delay.

*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241*

**LAW 483 (15 Points)**  
**Privacy Law**

An examination of the Law relating to privacy in New Zealand with special reference to the common law protection of privacy; the protection of privacy under the Broadcasting Act 1989; and the scope and application of the Privacy Act 1993.

*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241*

**LAW 484 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Tort**

Explores in depth issues touched on in LAW 231 and introduces new causes of action. Topics will include some or all of the following: the recovery of economic loss in negligence, negligent misrepresentation, vicarious liability, factual causation, nonfeasance, the economic torts, the effect of statutes and contracts on the law of tort, and damages.

*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241*

**LAW 485 (15 Points)**  
**International Economic Regulation**

**LAW 486 (15 Points)**  
**South Pacific Legal Studies**

**LAW 487 (10 Points)**  
**Banking Law**

Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (eg. fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (eg. mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241*

*Restriction: COMLAW 308*

**LAW 488 (15 Points)**  
**Statute Law**

A study of the nature, making and interpretation of statutes. Topics that may be covered include: the history of statutes and their interpretation, the preparation and passing of statutes, the causes of problems of statutory interpretation and their rational resolution, the role of rules of interpretation, including interpretive provisions in Human Rights statutes, and the relationship of statutory interpretation to other developed areas of the law, such as the administrative law control of statutory powers and the availability of criminal defences.

*Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241*

**LAW 489 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 490 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 491 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 492 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAW 493 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

<b>LAW 494</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>LAW 495</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>LAW 496</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>LAW 497</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
<b>LAW 498</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	<b>(15 Points)</b>
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.	
<b>LAW 499</b> <b>Legal Practice</b>	<b>(0 points)</b>
Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.	
<b>Postgraduate Courses</b>	
<b>LAW 788</b> <b>Legal Research Methodology</b>	<b>(0 points)</b>
An introduction to multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced legal research, research problem formulation and refinement, legal and social science research methodologies, research ethics and evaluative research trail.	
<b>LAW 789</b> <b>Dissertation</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.	
<b>LAW 790</b> <b>Dissertation</b>	<b>(30 Points)</b>
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.	
<b>LAW 796A</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>LAW 796B</b>	<b>(45 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis 1</b>	
A thesis of approximately 30,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying at a minimum: thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 796 A and B</i>	
<b>LAW 797A</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>LAW 797B</b>	<b>(60 Points)</b>
<b>Thesis 2</b>	
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 797 A and B</i>	

---

**Law - Commercial**


---

**Postgraduate Courses**
**LAWCOMM 701** **(30 Points)**  
**Building and Construction Law**

Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including: relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.

*Restriction: COMLAW 773*

**LAWCOMM 702** **(30 Points)**  
**Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution**

A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration, international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

*Restriction: COMLAW 729, LAW 703*

**LAWCOMM 703** **(30 Points)**  
**Commercial Crime**

A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

*Restriction: LAW 705*

**LAWCOMM 704** **(30 Points)**  
**Commercial Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

*Restriction: LAW 707*

**LAWCOMM 705** **(30 Points)**  
**Commercial Leases**

An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights and powers of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations and remedies.

*Restriction: LAW 708*

**LAWCOMM 706** **(30 Points)**  
**Competition Law**

Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships, with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.

*Restriction: COMLAW 706, LAW 710*

**LAWCOMM 707** **(30 Points)**  
**Conflict of Laws**

An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.

*Restriction: LAW 712*

**LAWCOMM 708** **(30 Points)**  
**Consumer Protection Law**

Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.

*Restriction: LAW 714*

**LAWCOMM 709 (30 Points)****Corporations and Corporate Governance**

The principles of the law as to corporations with special reference to companies, directors' duties and the status and rights of shareholders.

*Restriction: COMLAW 712, LAW 739*

**LAWCOMM 710 (30 Points)****Dispute Resolution**

The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom, dispute settlement theories, and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.

*Restriction: LAW 717*

**LAWCOMM 711 (30 Points)****Equity**

A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including: the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust and equitable remedies.

*Restriction: LAW 718*

**LAWCOMM 712 (30 Points)****Insolvency Law**

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organization, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.

*Restriction: COMLAW 710, LAW 726*

**LAWCOMM 713 (30 Points)****Selected Aspects of Intellectual Property**

Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of trade marks and passing off, the law of copyright, patent law and the law of breach of confidence.

*Restriction: COMLAW 716, LAW 728*

**LAWCOMM 714 (30 Points)****International Litigation and Arbitration**

The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation.

*Restriction: LAW 731*

**LAWCOMM 715 (30 Points)****International Sales and Finance Law**

Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.

*Restriction: COMLAW 702, LAW 732*

**LAWCOMM 716 (30 Points)****Law and Economics**

Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.

*Restriction: LAW 735*

**LAWCOMM 717 (30 Points)****Law of Agency**

An advanced study of the principles of agency law, and selected applications thereof.

*Restriction: LAW 774*

**LAWCOMM 718 (30 Points)****Law of Banking**

The law and practice relating to banking with special reference to New Zealand.

*Restriction: COMLAW 768, LAW 738*

**LAWCOMM 719 (30 Points)****Law of Contract**

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

*Restriction: LAW 740*

**LAWCOMM 720 (30 Points)****Law of Insurance Contracts**

The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.

*Restriction: COMLAW 722, LAW 727*

**LAWCOMM 721 (30 Points)****Law of Property Insurance**

Selected aspects of the law relating to property insurance.

**LAWCOMM 722 (30 Points)****Law of Torts**

The history and principles of civil liability for torts.

*Restriction: LAW 742*

**LAWCOMM 723 (30 Points)****Maritime Law**

Advanced studies in shipping law, including: ownership and proprietary interests in ships, ship registration, charter parties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction, enforcement of maritime liens and other maritime claims, national shipping law and policy, the international regulatory framework, and conflict of laws issues applicable to maritime disputes.

*Restriction: COMLAW 715, LAW 749*

**LAWCOMM 724 (30 Points)****Mergers and Acquisitions**

Advanced study in the law relating to business and corporate acquisitions and corporate mergers, takeovers and amalgamations, including issues affecting choice of method, directors' duties, and public and private regulation.

*Restriction: COMLAW 778, LAW 779*

**LAWCOMM 725 (30 Points)****Partnership**

The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

*Restriction: LAW 753*

**LAWCOMM 726 (30 Points)****Restitution in Commercial Contexts**

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

*Restriction: LAW 756*

**LAWCOMM 727 (30 Points)****Selected Issues in Property Law**

The history and principles of the law of property; contemporary issues.

*Restriction: LAW 734*

**LAWCOMM 728 (30 Points)****Theories of Obligations**

A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.

*Restriction: LAW 758*

**LAWCOMM 729 (30 Points)****Transnational Civil and Commercial Litigation**

The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.

*Restriction: COMLAW 707, LAW 704*

**LAWCOMM 741 (30 Points)****Special Topic****LAWCOMM 742 (30 Points)****Special Topic****LAWCOMM 743 (30 Points)****Special Topic****LAWCOMM 744 (30 Points)****Selected Topics in Taxation**

Selected topics in taxation including: works of some of the great tax theorists and their relevance to modern tax policy formulation; current debates on questions of tax policy; aspects of international taxation; aspects of international tax planning. These are examined by reference to the tax systems of a variety of jurisdictions (such as New Zealand, the UK, the USA, Hong Kong and China).

**LAWCOMM 745 (30 Points)****Special Topic****LAWCOMM 751 (30 Points)****Commercial Indemnity Insurance**

Detailed study of the law relating to commercial indemnity insurance.

*Restriction: COMLAW 766*

**LAWCOMM 752 (30 Points)****Communications and Information Technology Law**

A study of legal issues raised by the Internet and the convergence of information and communications systems.

*Restriction: COMLAW 705*

**LAWCOMM 753 (30 Points)****Company Reconstructions and Receiverships**

Detailed study of the law relating to corporate collapse and rescue.

*Restriction: COMLAW 737*

**LAWCOMM 754 (30 Points)****Copyright Law**

Detailed study of the law of copyright.

*Restriction: COMLAW 716, LAWCOMM 713*

**LAWCOMM 755 (30 Points)****Corporate Finance**

Detailed study of the law relating to corporate finance.

*Restriction: COMLAW 711*

**LAWCOMM 756 (30 Points)****Electronic Trade and Finance**

A study of the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated by use of computer and telecommunications technology.

*Restriction: COMLAW 735*

**LAWCOMM 757 (30 Points)****Entertainment Law**

A study of the legal protection available to those involved with entertainment and the creative arts.

*Restriction: COMLAW 779*

**LAWCOMM 758 (30 Points)****Franchising Law**

A study of the law relating to franchising.

*Restriction: COMLAW 731*

**LAWCOMM 759 (30 Points)****International Insolvency Law**

A study of the legal issues arising in the insolvency of businesses which have transnational operations and investors.

*Restriction: COMLAW 738*

**LAWCOMM 760 (30 Points)****Patents and Allied Rights**

A detailed study of the law of patents and allied rights.

*Restriction: COMLAW 723*

**LAWCOMM 761 (30 Points)****Professional Liability**

A detailed study of the liability of lawyers and other professional groups.

*Restriction: COMLAW 769*

**LAWCOMM 762 (30 Points)****Regulation of International Trade**

A study of the legal framework for the regulation of international trade.

*Restriction: COMLAW 713*

**LAWCOMM 763 (30 Points)****Sports Law**

A detailed study of legal issues relating to sport.

*Restriction: COMLAW 733*

**LAWCOMM 764 (30 Points)****Trade Secrets and Valuable Information**

The study of the law relating to trade secrets and the protection of valuable information.

*Restriction: COMLAW 734*

**LAWCOMM 765 (30 Points)****Transport and Shipping Law**

A study of the law relating to the transportation of goods by sea and air.

*Restriction: COMLAW 701*

**LAWCOMM 766 (30 Points)****Trademarks and Unfair Competition**

Detailed study of the law relating to trademarks and unfair competition.

*Restriction: COMLAW 736*

**LAWCOMM 767 (15 Points)****Special Topic****LAWCOMM 768 (15 Points)****Special Topic****LAWCOMM 769 (15 Points)****Special Topic**


---

**Law - Environmental**


---

**Postgraduate Courses****LAWENVIR 701 (15 Points)****Biotechnology Law**

Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including indigenous rights), ethical dimensions of genetic engineering, studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 716*

**LAWENVIR 702 (30 Points)****Comparative Environmental Law**

Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the



precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the United States, the European Union, Japan and New Zealand.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 701*

#### **LAWENVIR 703 (15 Points)**

##### **Conservation and Heritage Law**

The law and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources, ie national parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 702*

#### **LAWENVIR 704 (15 Points)**

##### **Economic Instruments and Environmental Law**

An examination of the legal and policy dimensions concerning the use of financial mechanisms and economic analysis in environmental law, eg, ecotaxes and tradable pollution permits. Special consideration will be given to commercial law issues in the environmental context, eg, insolvency and insurance law. Reference will be made to practice in New Zealand, Australia, the United States and the European Union.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 717, 721*

#### **LAWENVIR 705 (15 Points)**

##### **Environmental Dispute Resolution**

Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analysis of current issues.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 703*

#### **LAWENVIR 706 (15 Points)**

##### **Environmental Ethics**

The theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 704*

#### **LAWENVIR 707 (30 Points)**

##### **Environmental Law and Policy**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law and policy in a comparative perspective, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary environmental law and policy and environmental law and policy in the New Zealand context.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 705*

#### **LAWENVIR 708 (15 Points)**

##### **Environmental Law Concepts**

An introduction to fundamental concepts and principles of environmental law including: the nature and purpose of environmental law, the methodology and structure of environmental law, the interrelationship between national and international environmental law and a review of key environmental policy concepts which have shaped

the development of environmental law.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 705, 715, LAWENVIR 707*

#### **LAWENVIR 709 (15 Points)**

##### **Hazardous Substances Law**

Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand, consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering, ethical considerations and their implications for the law, and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 707*

#### **LAWENVIR 710 (30 Points)**

##### **International Environmental Law**

Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development, law on climate changes, the ozone layer, the marine environment, biodiversity and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 708*

#### **LAWENVIR 711 (30 Points)**

##### **Law of the Sea**

An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment, the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas, the legal regime for the seabed and ocean floors, the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 709*

#### **LAWENVIR 712 (15 Points)**

##### **Mining and Energy Law**

An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative control relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 710, 723, LAWENVIR 713*

#### **LAWENVIR 713 (30 Points)**

##### **Mining, Energy and Natural Resource Law**

Study of the common law, legislation and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of minerals (including oils and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 710, 711, 723, LAWENVIR 712, 714*

#### **LAWENVIR 714 (15 Points)**

##### **Natural Resources Law**

An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include: legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims and resource development conflict resolution.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 711, 723, LAWENVIR 713*

#### **LAWENVIR 715 (15 Points)**

##### **Pollution and Waste Management Law**

Assessment of air and water pollution control laws and policies, and waste management regimes.

Special consideration will be given to practice in New Zealand, Australia and Europe, as well as developments in international environmental law. Main topics will include: contaminated land, hazardous substances, environmental auditing, pollution licensing, pollution taxes and charges, recycling and general principles of waste management.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 713*

#### **LAWENVIR 716 (30 Points)**

##### **Resource Management Law**

Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, Treaty of Waitangi application, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 712*

#### **LAWENVIR 717 (15 Points)**

##### **Water Law**

Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand, regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater, water quality control, the common law doctrine of riparian rights, the concept of total catchment management and river basin and coastal management schemes.

*Restriction: ENVLAW 714*

#### **LAWENVIR 721 (30 Points)**

##### **Wine Law**

#### **LAWENVIR 722 (30 Points)**

##### **Biotechnology and the Law**

Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including indigenous rights), ethical dimensions of genetic engineering, studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.

*Restriction: COMLAW 720*

#### **LAWENVIR 723 (30 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **LAWENVIR 724 (30 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **LAWENVIR 725 (30 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **LAWENVIR 726 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **LAWENVIR 727 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **LAWENVIR 728 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **LAWENVIR 790 (30 Points)**

##### **Dissertation**

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

## **Law - General**

### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **LAWGENRL 701 (30 Points)**

##### **Conceptual Foundations of the Law**

A study of theories about the nature of human action: analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

*Restriction: LAW 711*

#### **LAWGENRL 702 (30 Points)**

##### **Foundations of Human Rights**

A study of the moral and jurisprudential basis for human rights and for their protection through law including a study of the major theories of justice and rights.

#### **LAWGENRL 703 (30 Points)**

##### **History of Legal Theory**

A study of the history of any one or more of the following: (i) theories about the nature of law and the values to be implemented by it; (ii) the growth and development of legal systems, including the role played by the systematic study of law; (iii) the development of basic concepts and doctrines of law.

#### **LAWGENRL 704 (30 Points)**

##### **Human Agency and Criminal Liability**

A study of the nature of human agency and of the general conditions for holding humans responsible for their actions or inactions. A study of the specific conditions for ascriptions of responsibility in the criminal law, with particular reference to the role of intention, knowledge, recklessness, negligence, indirect fault and strict liability. A study of conditions that eliminate or reduce fault, such as lack of rational capacity, extreme provocation and lack of an opportunity for choice.

#### **LAWGENRL 705 (30 Points)**

##### **Jurisprudence**

The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

*Restriction: LAW 733*

#### **LAWGENRL 706 (30 Points)**

##### **Law and Society**

A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

*Restriction: LAW 737*

#### **LAWGENRL 707 (30 Points)**

##### **Legal Ethics**

The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

*Restriction: LAW 743*

#### **LAWGENRL 708 (30 Points)**

##### **New Zealand Legal History**

Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between

colonists and Maori and the practical working of the system.

*Restriction: LAW 751*

**LAWGENRL 709 (30 Points)**  
**Roman Law**

Study of the law of ancient Rome, as transmitted through the sixth century, Justinianic codification and its impact on European legal thinking.

**LAWGENRL 711 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 712 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 713 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 714 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 715 (30 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 716 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 717 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 718 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

## Law - Honours

### Postgraduate Courses

**LAWHONS 701A (10 Points)**  
**LAWHONS 701B (10 Points)**

**Air and Space Law**

Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organizations in the use of airspace and outer space.

*Restriction: LAW 341*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 701 A and B*

**LAWHONS 702A (10 Points)**  
**LAWHONS 702B (10 Points)**

**Human Rights**

The legal modes for protection of human rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of expression and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

*Restriction: LAW 342, 452*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 702 A and B*

**LAWHONS 703A (10 Points)**  
**LAWHONS 703B (10 Points)**

**Commercial Equity and Restitution**

A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable

remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

*Prerequisite: LAW 306*

*Restriction: LAW 343*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 703 A and B*

**LAWHONS 704A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 704B (10 Points)**

**Consumer Law**

Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (eg, Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contracts Act) and proposals for reform.

*Restriction: LAW 344*

*Corequisite: LAW 415*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 704A and B*

**LAWHONS 705A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 705B (10 Points)**

**Corporation Finance**

Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978), the control of company distributions, company reconstructions, and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

*Prerequisite: LAW 417*

*Restriction: LAW 345*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 705 A and B*

**LAWHONS 706A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 706B (10 Points)**

**Criminal Law and Policy**

An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory and criminal law reform.

*Restriction: LAW 346*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 706 A and B*

**LAWHONS 707A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 707B (10 Points)**

**Criminal Procedure**

A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

*Restriction: LAW 347*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 707 A and B*

**LAWHONS 708A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 708B (10 Points)**

**Economic Regulation**

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

*Restriction: LAW 348*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 708 A and B*

**LAWHONS 709A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 709B (10 Points)**

**Environmental Law**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal

framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

*Restriction: LAW 349, 450*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 709 A and B*

**LAWHONS 710A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 710B (10 Points)**

#### **Equality and Anti-discrimination Law**

A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

*Restriction: LAW 350*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 710 A and B*

**LAWHONS 711A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 711B (10 Points)**

#### **Law and Computers**

Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

*Restriction: LAW 351*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 711 A and B*

**LAWHONS 712A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 712B (10 Points)**

#### **Law and Society**

A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

*Restriction: LAW 352*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 712 A and B*

**LAWHONS 713A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 713B (10 Points)**

#### **Law of International Business Transactions**

The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention) including the carriage of goods and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

*Restriction: LAW 353*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 713 A and B*

**LAWHONS 714A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 714B (10 Points)**

#### **Law of Landlord and Tenant**

Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

*Prerequisite: LAW 301*

*Restriction: LAW 354*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 714 A and B*

**LAWHONS 715A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 715B (10 Points)**

#### **Law of Secured Credit**

Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities; (ii) registration regimes relating thereto; and (iii) options for law reform.

*Restriction: LAW 355*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 715 A and B*

**LAWHONS 716A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 716B (10 Points)**

#### **Legal History**

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

*Restriction: LAW 356*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 716 A and B*

**LAWHONS 717A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 717B (10 Points)**

#### **Legal Problems of the European Union**

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental implications of the common market and the political union, external relations of the Union, and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

*Restriction: LAW 357*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 717 A and B*

**LAWHONS 718A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 718B (10 Points)**

#### **Local Government Law**

A study of the legal structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganization schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (eg, education and health authorities).

*Restriction: LAW 358, 443*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 718 A and B*

**LAWHONS 719A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 719B (10 Points)**

#### **Maori Land Law**

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

*Prerequisite: LAW 301*

*Restriction: LAW 359, 444*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 719 A and B*

**LAWHONS 720A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 720B (10 Points)**

#### **Maritime Law**

A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships, charter parties, ship mortgages, law of carriage, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collision, salvage, wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory

framework, the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes and marine insurance.

*Restriction: LAW 360*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 720 A and B*

**LAWHONS 721A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 721B (10 Points)**

#### Media Law

Topics on the law governing the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship and copyright.

*Restriction: LAW 361*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 721 A and B*

**LAWHONS 722A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 722B (10 Points)**

#### Medico-legal Problems

Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

*Restriction: LAW 362, 427*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 722 A and B*

**LAWHONS 723A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 723B (10 Points)**

#### Penology

A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

*Restriction: LAW 363, 423*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 723 A and B*

**LAWHONS 724A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 724B (10 Points)**

#### Problems in Legal Philosophy

A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

*Restriction: LAW 364*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 724 A and B*

**LAWHONS 725A (10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 725B (10 Points)**

#### Studies in Real Property Law

Selected studies in the law relating to the acquisition and ownership of real property including: the underlying concepts of property law; equitable rights and remedies relating to land; the operation of the Torrens system of registration of title; and the use of land as security.

*Prerequisite: LAW 301*

*Restriction: LAW 365*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 725 A and B*

**LAWHONS 726A**

**(10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 726B**

**(10 Points)**

#### Restitution

Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutionary principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

*Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241*

*Corequisite: LAW 306, 311 or LAW 471*

*Restriction: LAW 366, 451*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 726 A and B*

**LAWHONS 727A**

**(10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 727B**

**(10 Points)**

#### Selected Topics in Comparative Law

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

*Restriction: LAW 367*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 727 A and B*

**LAWHONS 728A**

**(10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 728B**

**(10 Points)**

#### Studies in Public Law

Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

*Restriction: LAW 368, 403, 404*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 728 A and B*

**LAWHONS 729A**

**(10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 729B**

**(10 Points)**

#### Studies in Torts

A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences and remedies.

*Restriction: LAW 369*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 729 A and B*

**LAWHONS 730A**

**(10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 730B**

**(10 Points)**

#### The Law Relating to Damages

The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.

*Restriction: LAW 370, 449*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 730 A and B*

**LAWHONS 731A**

**(10 Points)**

**LAWHONS 731B**

**(10 Points)**

#### The Legal Regulation of Business Activity

Study of the regulation of business practices by government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.

*Restriction: LAW 371*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 731 A and B*

LAWHONS 732A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 732B (10 Points)

**United Nations Law and Problems of World Order**

Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order, detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter, and an introduction to major international institutions.

*Restriction: LAW 372*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 732 A and B*

LAWHONS 733A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 733B (10 Points)

**Studies in Contract Law**

Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies and statutory reform of contract law.

*Restriction: LAW 383*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 733 A and B*

LAWHONS 734A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 734B (10 Points)

**Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes**

*Restriction: LAW 384*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 734 A and B*

LAWHONS 735A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 735B (10 Points)

**Special Topic: International Human Rights Law**

Issues in international human rights law including the substantive content of selected rights, the historical and political context of their international protection, the extent to which rights derived from international instruments are cognisable in domestic courts, and the legal machinery for the promotion and enforcement of human rights.

*Restriction: LAW 385*

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 735 A and B*

LAWHONS 736A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 736B (10 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 736 A and B*

LAWHONS 737A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 737B (10 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 737 A and B*

LAWHONS 738A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 738B (10 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 738 A and B*

LAWHONS 739A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 739B (10 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 739 A and B*

LAWHONS 740A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 740B (10 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 740 A and B*

LAWHONS 741A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 741B (10 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 741 A and B*

LAWHONS 742A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 742B (10 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 742 A and B*

LAWHONS 743A (10 Points)

LAWHONS 743B (10 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 743 A and B*

LAWHONS 744 (20 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.*

LAWHONS 745 (20 Points)

**Special Topic**

*To be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.*

---

**Law - Public**

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

LAWPUBL 701 (30 Points)

**Administrative Law**

Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.

*Restriction: LAW 701*

LAWPUBL 702 (30 Points)

**Common Law Theory and Practice**

The history, nature and evolution of the Common Law; common law legal reasoning; the interaction of case law and legislation in a common law system.

*Restriction: LAW 777*

LAWPUBL 703 (30 Points)

**Comparative Law**

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

*Restriction: LAW 709*

LAWPUBL 704 (30 Points)

**Comparative Constitutional Law**

Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of government systems, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and individuals.

*Restriction: LAW 713*

LAWPUBL 705 (30 Points)

**Criminal Law and Policy**

The history and principles of criminal law, analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment, and criminal law reform.

*Restriction: LAW 715*

LAWPUBL 706 (30 Points)

**Criminology**

The nature and extent of crime in our society, selected studies of the causes of crime, political aspects of the criminal law and study of the criminal

justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police and a critical analysis of penal measures.

*Restriction: LAW 716*

**LAWPUBL 707 (30 Points)**  
**Employment Law**

Selected and comparative studies in employment law.

*Restriction: LAW 725*

**LAWPUBL 708 (30 Points)**  
**Family Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.

*Restriction: LAW 719*

**LAWPUBL 709 (30 Points)**  
**Global Legal Issues**

The impact of globalization on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems, the role of international financial institutions, models of regional integration and their effects, the liability of transnational corporations, the role of international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa New Zealand.

*Restriction: LAW 720*

**LAWPUBL 710 (30 Points)**  
**Healthcare and Patients' Rights**

A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

*Restriction: LAW 721*

**LAWPUBL 711 (30 Points)**  
**Immigration and Refugee Law**

Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.

*Restriction: LAW 723*

**LAWPUBL 712 (30 Points)**  
**International Economic Organizations and Agreements**

Explores the expanding inter-governmental framework of international economic law, with particular reference to the history, structure and procedures of the major international economic institutions and agreements, the major challenges which currently confront them and the tension between law and policy-making at the global and national levels.

*Restriction: LAW 775*

**LAWPUBL 713 (30 Points)**  
**International Family Law**

Study of the principles and practice of Family Law that transcend national boundaries.

*Restriction: LAW 770*

**LAWPUBL 714 (30 Points)**  
**Internationalization of Domestic Law**

The impact of international law and international legal instruments on domestic law in New Zealand and other common law jurisdictions.

*Restriction: LAW 778*

**LAWPUBL 715 (30 Points)**

**Law and Economic Regulation**

Legal aspects of the process of economic regulation from both a conceptual and comparative perspective. Covers the differing approaches taken to economic regulation, the relationship of regulatory techniques to principles of competition law and administrative law, and the approaches adopted in this area in the United States, United Kingdom and in the European Union. Aspects of the distinctive New Zealand approach to economic regulation in areas such as telecommunications, power and energy, state owned enterprises and recent deregulatory initiatives are examined in detail.

*Restriction: LAW 776*

**LAWPUBL 716 (30 Points)**  
**Law and Policy**

Study of the policy-making process and the role of law in the shaping and implementation of policy.

*Restriction: LAW 771*

**LAWPUBL 717 (30 Points)**  
**Law of Evidence**

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

*Restriction: LAW 741*

**LAWPUBL 718 (30 Points)**  
**Legal Problems of the European Union**

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental implications of the common market and the political union, external relations and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

*Restriction: LAW 745*

**LAWPUBL 719 (30 Points)**  
**Legislation and Statutory Interpretation**

The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

*Restriction: LAW 746*

**LAWPUBL 720 (30 Points)**  
**Local Government Law**

The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies, eg, education and health authorities.

*Restriction: LAW 747*

**LAWPUBL 721 (30 Points)**  
**Maori Land Law**

Examination of tikanga whenua, ie, Maori concepts relating to land tenure, important cases and statutes defining Maori land tenure, the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Maori freehold land, and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Maori freehold title.

*Restriction: LAW 748*

**LAWPUBL 722 (30 Points)****Media Law**

The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

*Restriction: LAW 750*

**LAWPUBL 723 (30 Points)****New Zealand Bill of Rights**

The interpretation and application of the New Zealand Bill of Rights in comparative and international context.

*Restriction: LAW 772*

**LAWPUBL 724 (30 Points)****Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

*Restriction: LAW 752*

**LAWPUBL 725 (30 Points)****Privacy Law**

The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology, privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, criminal investigation and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

*Restriction: COMLAW 739, LAW 754*

**LAWPUBL 726 (30 Points)****Public International Law**

The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.

*Restriction: LAW 729*

**LAWPUBL 727 (30 Points)****Public Utilities**

A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.

*Restriction: LAW 755*

**LAWPUBL 728 (30 Points)****Social and Economic Regulation**

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

*Restriction: LAW 757*

**LAWPUBL 729 (30 Points)****Welfare Law**

A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the State including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare and the practical operation of the welfare system.

*Restriction: LAW 759*

**LAWPUBL 731 (30 Points)****Comparative Human Rights Law**

A comparative study of the role of constitutions and judicial review in the protection of human rights, including: freedom of expression, association, equality and minority rights.

*Restriction: LAW 722*

**LAWPUBL 732 (30 Points)****Comparative Indigenous Rights Law**

Study of the nature and legal protection of the rights of indigenous persons and groups in international and comparative perspective, including rights to self-government, cultural, religious and linguistic rights.

**LAWPUBL 733 (30 Points)****Equality and Anti-discrimination Law**

Study of the nature of equality and its legal protection through international, constitutional and domestic instruments, including study of anti-discrimination law and practice.

**LAWPUBL 734 (30 Points)****Group and Indigenous Rights**

The moral and jurisprudential basis of group and indigenous rights and their legal protection in international, constitutional and domestic instruments.

**LAWPUBL 735 (30 Points)****Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination**

Issues relating to indigenous peoples' struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.

*Restriction: LAW 724*

**LAWPUBL 736 (30 Points)****International Law of Human Rights**

Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

*Restriction: LAW 730*

**LAWPUBL 737 (30 Points)****Law and Gender**

Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

*Restriction: LAW 736*

**LAWPUBL 738 (30 Points)****Legal Issues in Relation to Children**

A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.

*Restriction: LAW 744*

**LAWPUBL 739 (30 Points)****Maori and the Law - Contemporary Developments**

An examination of contemporary issues relating to Maori and the law. Recent developments in environmental/land and fisheries law. Includes analysis of Maori concepts used in modern legal discourse, Maori relationships to natural resources and the environment, particularly fisheries.

*Restriction: LAW 773*

**LAWPUBL 741 (30 Points)****Special Topic****LAWPUBL 742 (30 Points)****Special Topic****LAWPUBL 743 (30 Points)****Special Topic****LAWPUBL 744 (30 Points)****Special Topic**



<b>LAWPUBL 745</b> Special Topic	(30 Points)
<b>LAWPUBL 746</b> Special Topic	(15 Points)
<b>LAWPUBL 747</b> Special Topic	(15 Points)
<b>LAWPUBL 748</b> Special Topic	(15 Points)

## Medical and Health Sciences

### Audiology

#### Postgraduate Courses

<b>AUDIOL 701</b> <b>Auditory Neuroscience</b>	(15 Points)
The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include: the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of literature.	
<b>AUDIOL 702</b> <b>Basic Diagnostic Audiology</b>	(15 Points)
The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include: basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history-taking). The course involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.	
<b>AUDIOL 704</b> <b>Central Auditory Function</b>	(15 Points)
The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include: the anatomy and physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and central processes involved in speech and language.	
<b>AUDIOL 711</b> <b>Physiological Measures of Auditory Function</b>	(15 Points)
Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurements of auditory function. Topics include: auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and electrocochleography. The course is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.	
<b>AUDIOL 712A</b>	(17.14 Points)
<b>AUDIOL 712B</b>	(17.14 Points)
<b>Advanced Clinical Audiology</b>	
Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include: educational and paediatric audiology – amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices), aural rehabilitation and counselling. The course involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.	
Available to transition students only.	
To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 712 A and B	

<b>AUDIOL 713</b> <b>Clinical Otolaryngology and Related Sciences</b>	(15 Points)
An introduction to otolaryngology and speech pathology. Topics include: principles of pathology and mechanisms of disease, imaging techniques, diseases of the ear and head and neck, the genetics of deafness, neurological disorders that affect hearing and balance, occupational deafness and hearing conservation, speech pathology.	
<i>Restriction: AUDIOL 703</i>	

<b>AUDIOL 714</b> <b>Hearing Aids and Other Devices for the Hearing Impaired</b>	(15 Points)
An introduction to the design and technology of analogue and digital hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive devices for children and adults with hearing-impairment. Analysis of the signal processing techniques and strategies used in digital hearing aids and cochlear implants.	
<b>AUDIOL 715</b> <b>Physics and Acoustics for Audiology</b>	(15 Points)
The basic physics of sound; and instrumentation and the principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include: the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, the measurement of reverberation time, the acoustics of rooms; the nature of acoustic impedance; the nature of filters and amplifiers, acoustics of speech.	
<i>Restriction: AUDIOL 705</i>	
<b>AUDIOL 716A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>AUDIOL 716B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Clinical Practicum I</b>	
An introduction to the clinical practice of Audiology. The course deals with communication skills; the ethics associated with audiological clinical practice; cultural issues associated with the delivery of audiology; and the clinical practice of audiology. Students will obtain the necessary skills and knowledge to take a clinical history and to perform a basic audiometric assessment of an adult. The course involves substantial clinical work including a nine week practicum during the summer semester between Part I and Part II.	
<i>Restriction: AUDIOL 703</i>	
To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 716 A and B	
<b>AUDIOL 717</b> <b>Signal Processing and Calibration</b>	(15 Points)
Principles of signal processing and acoustic calibration as needed for audiological research and audiological diagnostic techniques. Topics include: the principles of digital signal processing, frequency and time-domain analysis of signals, and calibration of acoustic signals and audiological acquisition systems.	
<i>Prerequisite: AUDIOL 703</i>	
<b>AUDIOL 718A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>AUDIOL 718B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Clinical Practicum II</b>	
The advanced clinical practice of audiology. Students will obtain the necessary skills and knowledge to perform an audiometric assessment of an infant and young child; to perform a full diagnostic audiological assessment of an adult and to prepare a management plan for a hearing-impaired child or adult. They will learn the necessary procedures for fitting hearing aids and delivering aural rehabilitation to a child or adult.	
<i>Prerequisite: AUDIOL 716</i>	
<i>Restriction: AUDIOL 712</i>	

AUDIOL 790A (30 Points)  
 AUDIOL 790B (30 Points)  
**Dissertation**  
 To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 790 A and B

## Community Health

### Postgraduate Courses

COMHLTH 790 (51.42 Points)  
 COMHLTH 790A (25.71 Points)  
 COMHLTH 790B (25.71 Points)  
**Dissertation**

Available to transition students only.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 790

To complete this course students must enrol in COMHLTH 790 A and B, or COMHLTH 790

COMHLTH 796B (60 Points)  
**Thesis**

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMHLTH 796 A and B

## General Practice

### Postgraduate Courses

GENPRAC 784A (25.71 Points)  
 GENPRAC 784B (25.71 Points)  
**Practical Sports Medicine**

Application of the academic learning of courses GENPRAC 780, 781, 782 and 783 through clinical attachments with leading practitioners in the fields of orthopaedics, sports medicine, physiotherapy and podiatry.

Available to transition students only.

Restriction: GENPRAC 609, POPLPRAC 747

To complete this course students must enrol in GENPRAC 784 A and B

## Health Management

### Postgraduate Courses

HLTHMGT 790 (34.28 Points)  
 HLTHMGT 790A (17.14 Points)  
 HLTHMGT 790B (17.14 Points)  
**Dissertation**

Available to transition students only.

Restriction: HLTHMGT 791

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHMGT 790 A and B, or HLTHMGT 790

HLTHMGT 791 (60 Points)

HLTHMGT 791A (30 Points)

HLTHMGT 791B (30 Points)

### Dissertation

A topic related to health management or organization.

Restriction: HLTHMGT 790

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHMGT 791 A and B, or HLTHMGT 791

## Health Psychology

### Postgraduate Courses

HLTHPSYC 714 (15 Points)  
**Health Psychology**

A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include: the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

HLTHPSYC 715 (15 Points)  
**Research Methods in Health Psychology**

A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will focus on quantitative research, but qualitative methodologies will also be addressed.

HLTHPSYC 716 (15 Points)  
**Psychoneuroimmunology**

Outlines the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the course is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and wellbeing. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

HLTHPSYC 742A (15 Points)

HLTHPSYC 742B (15 Points)

### Professional Practice in Health Psychology

Focuses on the professional intervention skills necessary to practice health psychology. Topics include: interviewing and assessment skills, formulation of problems, design and evaluation of interventions and models for interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary functioning. Relevant contexts include: hospitals, hospices, consultancies, general practice, etc.

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 742 A and B

HLTHPSYC 743 (15 Points)  
**Psychopathology and Clinical Interviewing**

Common psychological disorders encountered in clinical practice and health settings. Practical teaching of clinical interview and diagnostic skills is completed in class.

HLTHPSYC 744 (15 Points)

### Research Topic in Health Psychology

This course offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

HLTHPSYC 745A (45 Points)

HLTHPSYC 745B (45 Points)

### Practicum in Health Psychology

A practical component of supervised applied work of not less than 1,500 hours in approved health settings, and other work as required. A detailed written report of the work undertaken will be

required of the student.

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 745 A and B

### HLTHPSYC 757 (15 Points) Psychosomatic Processes

Focuses on the psychological, social and biological mechanisms behind illnesses that present with medically unexplained symptoms. Such illnesses include: chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic pain, irritable bowel syndrome and the somatoform disorders. The diagnostic controversy surrounding these disorders and treatment approaches for these conditions will be addressed.

### HLTHPSYC 758 (15 Points) Special Topic in Health Psychology

### HLTHPSYC 796A (60 Points) HLTHPSYC 796B (60 Points)

#### MSc Thesis in Health Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 796 A and B

## Health Sciences

### Diploma Courses

### HLTHSCI 600 (15 Points) Research Essay

A substantial supervised essay centred in a culture of practice and written on a topic approved by the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences Programme. The student is required to demonstrate mastery of the relevant subject matter; to evaluate the findings and discussions in the literature; to research, analyze and argue from evidence; to apply the knowledge gained; and to engage in rigorous intellectual analysis.

### Postgraduate Courses

### HLTHSCI 790 (60 Points)

### HLTHSCI 790A (30 Points)

### HLTHSCI 790B (30 Points) Dissertation

Restriction: HLTHSCI 792

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 790 A and B, or HLTHSCI 790

### HLTHSCI 792 (51.42 Points)

### HLTHSCI 792A (25.71 Points)

### HLTHSCI 792B (25.71 Points) Dissertation

Available to transition students only.

Restriction: HLTHSCI 790

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 792 A and B or HLTHSCI 792

### HLTHSCI 796A (60 Points)

### HLTHSCI 796B (60 Points) Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 796 A and B

### HLTHSCI 797A (60 Points)

### HLTHSCI 797B (60 Points)

#### Research Portfolio

Comprises two to three substantial research projects or essays which form a coherent whole.

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 797 A and B

## Human Biology

### Postgraduate Courses

### HUMANBIO 790A (30 Points)

### HUMANBIO 790B (30 Points)

#### Honours Dissertation

## Managed Care

### Diploma Courses

### MGCARE 611 (15 Points)

#### Introduction to Legislation and Managed Care

The practice of managed care in the context of New Zealand legislation. Introduction to the principles of managed care, services and or strategies designed to improve access to quality cost effective care. Students will be introduced to health models, relevant legislation and their application to the private and public health sectors.

Restriction: 517.601, MGCARE 701

### MGCARE 612 (30 Points)

#### Introduction to the Principles and Practice of Case Management

Models of managed care and the differing role of the case manager in these various models. Core elements of case management are proposed. Exploration of developing areas of practice discussed. Contributory subjects such as team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution are included.

Restriction: 517.602, MGCARE 702

### MGCARE 613 (15 Points)

#### Introduction to the Management of Disability

Introduces methods of assessing function and managing disability in people with illnesses and injuries. Explores first principles of disability management. Impact of cultural and social factors will be among issues considered.

Restriction: 517.603, MGCARE 703

Corequisite: MGCARE 614

### MGCARE 614 (15 Points)

#### First Principles of Rehabilitation

Introduces rehabilitation theory and practice. Analysis of rehabilitation practice as it has and could evolve in NZ. Subjects include various approaches to rehabilitation practice as it applies to a range of illnesses and injuries in different practice settings.

Restriction: 517.604, MGCARE 704

Corequisite: MGCARE 613

### MGCARE 615 (15 Points)

#### Introduction to Health Systems in New Zealand

Exploration of health systems in NZ. Current and past systems of Health Care in NZ are studied. Comparison of NZ Health systems with those of other countries is undertaken including an analysis of possible improvements to current systems. Cultural dimensions of health care systems are explored.

Restriction: 517.605, MGCARE 705

### Postgraduate Courses

### MGCARE 701 (15 Points)

#### Legislation and Managed Care

Practice of managed care in the context of NZ

legislation. Topics include analysis of public health sector, private health sector, health and safety, unemployment and accident compensation.  
*Restriction: 517.601, MGCARE 611*

**MGCARE 702 (30 Points)**

**Principles and Practice of Case Management**

Models of managed care are explored. The differing role of the case manager in various models is analysed and critiqued. Core elements of case management are researched and proposed.  
*Restriction: 517.602, MGCARE 612, 712*

**MGCARE 703 (15 Points)**

**Assessment and Management of Disability**

Concentrates on evidence based assessment and management of disability from an illness and injury perspective. Methods of assessing function and the impact of cultural and social factors will be considered.  
*Restriction: 517.603, MGCARE 613*

**MGCARE 704 (15 Points)**

**Rehabilitation Practice**

Rehabilitation practice as it has and could evolve in NZ. Various approaches to rehabilitation are considered. Strategies for planning, implementing, monitoring and evaluating rehabilitation are explored within the social and cultural context of NZ healthcare, workplace and community settings.  
*Restriction: 517.604, MGCARE 614*

**MGCARE 705 (15 Points)**

**Rehabilitation Practice**

Concentrates on health systems in New Zealand. Current and past health systems of healthcare in New Zealand are explored. Comparison of the NZ health systems with those of other countries is undertaken and analysis of possible improvements to current systems. Cultural dimensions of healthcare systems are explored.  
*Restriction: 517.605, MGCARE 615*

**MGCARE 706 (30 Points)**

**Rehabilitation Case Studies**

This course is based on two health case studies that involve or should have involved some form of managed care. The student may or may not have been directly involved. The report should also include an assessment of the case management including the identification of strengths and weaknesses, and an outline of ideal management should such a person present again.  
*Restriction: 517.606*

**MGCARE 707 (30 Points)**

**MGCARE 707A (15 Points)**

**MGCARE 707B (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*To complete this courses students must enrol in MGCARE 701 A and B, or MGCARE 707*

**MGCARE 712 (17.14 Points)**

**Principles and Practice of Case Management**

Models of managed care are explored. Core elements of case management and the differing role of the case manager in various models is analysed and critiqued. Available to transition students only.  
*Restriction: 517.602 and MGCARE 612, 702*

---

**Maori Health**

**MAORIHTH 10H (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Human Biology**

An introduction to human biology through a study

of the structure and function of mammalian organ systems with special reference to humans.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 10H*

**MAORIHTH 11HA (7.5 Points)**

**MAORIHTH 11HB (7.5 Points)**

**Introduction to Physical Sciences for Health**

Covers the basic physico-chemical principles and concepts relevant to an understanding of biological systems.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 11H*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MAORIHTH 11H A and B*

**MAORIHTH 12H (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Social Sciences in Health**

An introduction to the study of individuals, groups and people and the application of such studies in health care.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 12H*

**MAORIHTH 13H (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Maori Health**

A broad overview of health issues important to Maori. Course will include Maori models of health, health status of Maori, socio-economic determinants of health, Maori mental health, effect of discrimination on health, crime and health and strategies towards Maori health advancement.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 13H*

**MAORIHTH 14H (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Pacific Health**

Pacific models and values for health, current policies for improved Pacific health, health factors affecting the health status of Pacific people, health priorities for improved health services and health outcomes for Pacific people will be studied.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 14H*

**MAORIHTH 15H (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Chemistry**

Fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing appreciation of the chemical nature of the world around us as well as providing the foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarization with the language of chemistry and the chemist's perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 15H*

**MAORIHTH 16H (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Physics**

Covers topics relevant to biological systems: mechanics, optics, waves, radiation and electricity.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 16H*

**MAORIHTH 17HA (15 Points)**

**MAORIHTH 17HB (15 Points)**

**Personal and Professional Development**

Additional study, academic and quantitative analysis skills for a successful tertiary career in the health sector. Topics include: time management, note taking, essay writing, test exam preparation and Treaty of Waitangi; maths for scientists and analytical skills.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 17H*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MAORIHTH 17H A and B*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**MAORIHTH 701 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Maori Health**

Reviews the history of Maori health and contemporary health developments in the Maori

community.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 711, MPHEALTH 718*

#### **MAORIRTH 702 (15 Points)**

##### **Maori Models of Health Practice**

Maori models of assessment, treatment, healing and health. Students will carry out assessments with Maori clients, whanau, and communities to achieve improved treatment, recovery and health outcomes for Maori. Students will recognize the diversity of Maori clients and will be able to work individually and collectively with different Maori groups to achieve the requested outcomes.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 712*

#### **MAORIRTH 703 (15 Points)**

##### **Maori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness**

Explores Maori understandings of mental illness within the framework of Maori conceptualizations of health, such as Whare Tapa Wha. Other cultural frameworks of health and mental illness such as DSM IV and the biopsychosocial model of well-being will be examined.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 710*

#### **MAORIRTH 704 (15 Points)**

##### **Maori Mental Health Development**

Reviews the social, political, economic and cultural influences on Maori mental health. Policy developments and projects for the promotion of Maori mental health will be assessed within a public health perspective and in relation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 711*

#### **MAORIRTH 705 (15 Points)**

##### **Maori Health Promotion and Early Intervention**

This course will discuss the importance of health promotion and early intervention for Maori. Models of health promotion used by different Maori providers will be presented as well as assisting students to design and implement health promotion and interventions which are likely to be effective for Maori individuals, families, and communities.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 715*

#### **MAORIRTH 706 (15 Points)**

##### **Maori Health: Policies and Outcomes**

Examines current policies for Maori health and Maori responses to them.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 712, MPHEALTH 719*

#### **MAORIRTH 707 (15 Points)**

##### **Practicum in Maori Health**

The opportunity to develop social assessment and critical analysis skills through the documentation of an approved practicum. Students will be expected to be able to use and demonstrate knowledge of different Maori views, concepts and frameworks. Each student will have supervision and practicum developed appropriate to their learning interests.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 714*

#### **MAORIRTH 708 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Studies**

#### **MAORIRTH 709 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **MAORIRTH 710 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **MAORIRTH 792 (60 Points)**

#### **MAORIRTH 792A (30 Points)**

#### **MAORIRTH 792B (30 Points)**

##### **Dissertation**

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 792*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MAORIRTH 792 A and B, or MAORIRTH 792*

#### **MAORIRTH 796A (60 Points)**

#### **MAORIRTH 796B (60 Points)**

##### **Thesis**

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 796*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MAORIRTH 796 A and B*

### **MBChB**

#### **Part II**

**Note:** MBChB students must complete 120 points in Part I before enrolling in Part II.

#### **MBChB 202 (15 Points)**

##### **The Cardiovascular System**

Multidisciplinary approach to the scientific basis of normal and abnormal structure and function of the human cardiovascular system. This is focused around clinically-important cardiovascular diseases and includes relevant clinical examination skills. Population and behavioural perspectives of cardiovascular health will also be considered.

#### **MBChB 203 (15 Points)**

##### **The Musculoskeletal System**

Integrated study of the human musculoskeletal system with emphasis on the structural and functional aspects that underpin common clinical problems such as: fractures; soft tissue, nerve and joint injuries; hernias; osteo- and rheumatoid-arthritis; and osteoporosis. Practical work links anatomy, radiology, physiology and pathology and includes appropriate clinical skills.

#### **MBChB 204 (15 Points)**

##### **The Respiratory System**

Integrated approach to the normal and abnormal structure and function of the airways, lungs and respiratory pump and an introduction to common diseases that affect the human respiratory system. Practical work links anatomy, radiology, physiology and pathology and includes appropriate clinical skills.

#### **MBChB 205 (15 Points)**

##### **The Digestive System**

The structure and function of the gastrointestinal system in health and disease, with relevant clinical examples. Multidisciplinary study of digestion and absorption of food components, their metabolic roles and actions, and the nutritional significance of dietary components. Includes fundamental anatomical, biochemical and pathological principles of gastrointestinal structure, digestion and nutrition.

#### **MBChB 206 (15 Points)**

##### **The Genito-urinary System**

Multidisciplinary approach to the normal and abnormal structure and function of the renal and genital systems, including an overview of important diseases, their therapy, and population and behavioural perspectives. Clinically important examples and relevant clinical examination skills will be taught.

**MBCHB 207 (15 Points)****Professional Development**

Multidisciplinary approach to personal and professional development. Topics include: ethics, communication skills, personal development, health promotion and consideration of cultural issues, with emphasis on clinical interactions and the development of professional skills for medical practitioners.

**MBCHB 209A (15 Points)****MBCHB 209B (15 Points)****Principles of Medicine**

Introduction to the description and pathogenesis of general disease processes as a basis for the systematic study of human disease. The application of genetics and genomics in medicine. General principles and mechanisms of drug action and therapeutic intervention in the management of human illness. Clinical examples and leading research will be used to explore these areas.

*To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 209 A and B*

**Part III****MBCHB 301 (15 Points)****Special Senses**

Multidisciplinary approach to scientific basis of normal and abnormal structures and functions of the sensory systems of the head and neck. Emphasis is placed on the major head and neck structures and those of particular clinical relevance. Clinically important examples and clinical examination skills will be taught during this course.

**MBCHB 302 (15 Points)****Medical Neuroscience**

A coordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems. Provides a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system with particular emphasis on clinical problem solving, clinical examination skills and clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

**MBCHB 303 (15 Points)****Reproduction and Endocrinology**

An integrated study of the biology of reproduction, development and endocrinology. Emphasis is placed on understanding the endocrine regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis and the control of oogenesis and spermatogenesis, on the endocrinology and physiology of the menstrual cycle and pregnancy, and on the control of growth, development and ageing from conception through puberty, menopause and beyond. Throughout there is a strong emphasis on clinical relevance and clinical sessions are an important component of the course.

**MBCHB 304 (8.57 Points)****Medical Genetics**

The application of genetics and genomics in medicine. Genome structure, transcription and the proteome will be reviewed in the context of technologies that have been developed for their analysis. Clinical examples and leading research will be used to explore the fields of disease gene discovery (including complex genetic disorders), prenatal diagnosis, molecular diagnostics in microbiology and cancer genetics. New therapeutic

opportunities, including gene therapy, will be discussed, along with consideration of ethical issues that surround the field of molecular medicine. Available to transition students only.

**MBCHB 305 (15 Points)****Regulation of Body Function**

An integrated treatment of the regulation of human body function and its modification by drugs. Topics include: the regulation of gastrointestinal function; electrolytes and fluid volume; cardiovascular function; respiration; energy balance and body weight; body temperature; and the physiology of exercise. Clinical problem sessions are an important component and common illnesses are analyzed to demonstrate that knowledge of normal function provides a basis for understanding and managing these disorders.

**MBCHB 306 (15 Points)****Blood, Immunity and Infection**

An integrated and multidisciplinary approach to the normal and abnormal function of the haematopoietic and immune systems, and how bacteria and viruses produce infections. Teaching and learning will be based around clinical examples and will include instruction in relevant examination skills.

**MBCHB 307 (15 Points)****Professional Skills**

A coordinated multidisciplinary approach to personal and professional development, with an increasing emphasis on the clinical context. Topics include: ethics, communication skills, personal development, health psychology and consideration of cultural issues. Teaching will be focused around clinical interactions and the development of professional skills.

**MBCHB 310 (15 Points)****Clinical Methods**

An introduction to clinical medicine during which knowledge, attitudes and practical skills necessary to work in a clinical environment will be covered. Students will further develop skills in obtaining a history from and examining patients. This course is undertaken in both the medical school (Clinical Skills Resource Centre) and the hospital environments.

**MBCHB 311 (15 Points)****Medical Humanities**

A variety of options from the study of medical humanities.

**Stage IV****MBCHB 401A (60 Points)****MBCHB 401B (60 Points)****MBChB Part IV**

During Part IV, students spend thirty weeks in seven clinical attachments, in emergency medicine, anaesthesia, musculoskeletal medicine, psychiatry, family medicine, medicine and surgery. These attachments are complemented by six weeks of topic teaching on campus. There is also a compulsory Maori and Pacific Health module.

*To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 401 A and B*

**Stage V****MBCHB 501A (60 Points)****MBCHB 501B (60 Points)****MBChB Part V**

During Part V, students spend a further thirty weeks in clinical attachments. These are obstetrics and gynaecology, specialty medicine, geriatric medicine, paediatrics, family medicine, and specialty surgery. There is a four week selective experience and projects in professional development to be completed. There are five weeks of topic teaching on campus.

*To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 501 A and B*

**MBCHB 551A (60 Points)****MBCHB 551B (60 Points)****MBChB Part VI**

The 52-week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes four weeks' holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology. Students must also complete an advanced cardiac life support course and a module in radiology.

*To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 551 A and B*

**Medical Science****Stage I****MEDSCI 100G (15 Points)****Human Mind and Body Relationships**

Humans share with other living things the features of physical self-generation and adaptation to the environment. Humans also live in a mental (mind) world and maintain relationships with our perceived environments. Minds and bodies mutually affect one another. This mind/body dance, which is explored in this course, is what gives rise to all of human behaviour from simple daily activities to the highest forms of creativity.

**MEDSCI 101G (15 Points)****Environmental Threats to Human Health**

We live in an environment that contains many threats to our well-being which are naturally occurring or associated with lifestyle factors. Physical factors such as the effects of pressure, temperature extremes, small particles, chemical factors, biological agents, nutrition and disease associated with both affluence and poverty are discussed.

**MEDSCI 142 (15 Points)****Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems**

Introduction to human biology with particular emphasis on integrated organ function. The course will deal with: structures and processes associated with the function of the nervous, locomotor, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, renal, endocrine and reproductive systems.

*Restriction: HUMANBIO 142*

**Stage II****MEDSCI 201 (15 Points)****Human Structure and Function**

Presents the structure of biological systems with special reference to human biology, from the levels of histology through to gross anatomy. Specific examples of the correlation between structure and function will be considered. An introduction to current techniques for the visualization of biological structure will be presented.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 107, HUMANBIO 142, MEDSCI 142*

*Restriction: ANATOMY 201*

**MEDSCI 202 (15 Points)****Microbiology and Immunology**

An introduction to the nature and roles of bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites as the causative agents of human diseases. Topics include: the defence mechanisms of the body, the immune system including autoimmunity and allergy, control of disease by antimicrobials, sterilization, disinfection and infection control practice.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 107, HUMANBIO 142, MEDSCI 142*

*Restriction: OPTOM 241, PHARMACY 203, MOLMED 201*

**MEDSCI 203 (15 Points)****Mechanisms of Disease**

Outlines the basic mechanisms, operating at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels, by which human disease develops. These include genetic factors, cell injury, inflammation, repair, circulatory disturbances, and neoplastic change. These mechanisms are illustrated by descriptions of the pathogenesis of specific diseases that are relevant to the New Zealand situation, or are the focus of current biomedical research.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 107, HUMANBIO 142, MEDSCI 142*

*Restriction: PATHOL 251*

**MEDSCI 204 (15 Points)****Introduction to Pharmacology and Toxicology**

A solid grounding in the principles underlying pharmacology and toxicology, including the nature of drug targets, their interaction and response (pharmacodynamics), the fate of drugs within the body (pharmacokinetics), toxicity classification and testing, poisons and antidotes, adverse drug reactions, selective toxicity, drug discovery and development. Selected drug examples will be studied to illustrate key principles of clinical pharmacology.

*Restriction: PHARMCOL 201*

**MEDSCI 205 (15 Points)****The Physiology of Human Organ Systems**

An integrative approach is used to study fundamental physiological processes which enable the body to overcome the challenge of life. Drawing on examples of normal and abnormal function, the course examines the interaction of vital physiological processes, from cellular control mechanisms to multiple organ systems. Topics include: control of fluid and electrolytes, cardiovascular control, energy use, and the delivery of oxygen and metabolites.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 107, HUMANBIO 142, MEDSCI 142*

*Restriction: PHYSIOL 210*

**MEDSCI 206 (15 Points)****Introduction to Neuroscience**

The impact of neuroscience revolution on our understanding of human physiology and biomedical research is reviewed. Topics include: mechanisms of neurotransmission, learning, memory, sensory perception (vision, hearing, touch and smell) and application of gene therapy for treating neurological diseases. Special emphasis is placed on the integration and control of physiological function by the nervous system. Examples include control of movement and coordination, regulation of reproduction, blood pressure, breathing, appetite, body weight and sexuality. Developmental neuroscience is also considered. Laboratory exercises provide insight into neural structure and function and include application of neuroimaging technologies.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points from BIOSCI 107, HUMANBIO 142, MEDSCI 142

*Restriction:* PHYSIOL 220

**Stage III****MEDSCI 301 (15 Points)****Molecular Basis of Disease**

An in depth analysis of the cellular and molecular basis of disease, including the role of environmental and inherited risk factors, as well as mechanisms of response to cell injury and inflammation in the disease process. Models of common diseases such as diabetes, obesity, cancer and infectious agents will be studied.

*Prerequisite:* PATHOL 251 or MEDSCI 203

*Restriction:* PATHOL 301

**MEDSCI 302 (15 Points)****Cancer Biology**

A study of the scientific basis of cancer including: mechanisms underlying the pathogenesis of cancer, carcinogenesis, DNA damage and repair, properties of cancer cells (including abnormalities of growth and cell cycle control), the growth of tumours, the classification and histopathology of cancers, and an introduction to therapeutic strategies.

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 356 or PATHOL 251 or MEDSCI 203

*Restriction:* PATHOL 705, PATHOL 302

**MEDSCI 303 (15 Points)****Principles of Pharmacology**

Topics covered are: ADME and pharmacokinetics; therapeutic drug monitoring; drug-drug interactions; pharmacogenetics and pharmacogenomics; drug development and analysis; novel drug delivery, chemotherapy including antibiotics, anticancer and antiviral drugs.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from PHARMCOL 201, MEDSCI 204 and 15 points from MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSIOL 210, 220, BIOSCI 203

*Restriction:* PHARMCOL 301

**MEDSCI 304 (15 Points)****Molecular Pharmacology**

Considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of local hormones are reviewed.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from PHARMCOL 201, MEDSCI 204 and 15 points from MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSIOL 210, 220, BIOSCI 203

*Restriction:* PHARMCOL 302

**MEDSCI 305 (15 Points)****Systematic Pharmacology**

Considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are considered. The modification of drugs on the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, endocrine, reproductive, respiratory and central nervous systems will be covered.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from PHARMCOL 201, MEDSCI 204 and 15 points from MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSIOL 210, 220, BIOSCI 203

*Restriction:* PHARMCOL 304

**MEDSCI 306 (15 Points)****Principles of Toxicology**

Considers the principles and concepts that result in detrimental effects in animals and humans. It addresses: biochemical pathways and targets in the toxicity of chemicals, the effects at cellular, organ and whole body level, eg, cell death, cancer and hypersensitivity, as well as the basis for cell and organ-selective toxicity. Drugs, occupational and environmental toxicants are discussed.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from PHARMCOL 201, MEDSCI 204 and 15 points from MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSIOL 210, 220, BIOSCI 203

*Restriction:* PHARMCOL 305

**MEDSCI 307 (15 Points)****Neuroscience: Neuropharmacology**

An introduction to the principles and concepts involved in neuropharmacology. The course covers: the anatomy, neurochemistry and pharmacology of the normal and diseased human brain; the biochemical causes of psychiatric and neurological diseases; and the types and mechanisms of action of drugs used to treat brain disorders.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from PHARMCOL 201, MEDSCI 204 and 15 points from MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSIOL 210, 220, BIOSCI 203

*Restriction:* PHARMCOL 306

**MEDSCI 308 (15 Points)****Molecular Neuroscience and Physiology**

The molecular physiology of cellular homeostasis and signaling. This discipline integrates molecular biology, electrophysiology, imaging technologies and other advanced techniques in molecular neuroscience and allied fields. The course considers the characterization and manipulation of gene expression, and translation to gene therapy treatments for neurological diseases. The lab component focuses on analysis of gene expression and use of recombinant DNA technologies. Practical training includes isolation of RNA, gene cloning, and DNA fingerprinting using the polymerase chain reaction.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points from MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSIOL 210, 220

*Restriction:* PHYSIOL 301

**MEDSCI 309 (15 Points)****Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle**

An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include: the biophysical basis of membrane potential, the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission, structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points from MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSIOL



210, 220

*Restriction: PHYSIOL 302***MEDSCI 310 (15 Points)****Neuroscience: Physiology of the Brain**

The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organization. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSIOL 210, 220*

*Restriction: PHYSIOL 303*

**MEDSCI 311 (15 Points)****Cardiovascular Biology**

An advanced treatment of the human cardiovascular system that provides an integrated framework for understanding the structure, function and regulation of the heart and circulation, and their modification by drugs. Topics include: the energetics and mechanics of the heart, the regulation of heart rhythm and the control of blood pressure and the regulation of flow through the microcirculation. The course is illustrated using examples drawn from current research in the field and from representative disease states.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from MEDSCI 205, PHYSIOL 210*

*Restriction: PHYSIOL 304*

**MEDSCI 312 (15 Points)****Fetal and Postnatal Biology**

Normal growth and metabolism is of paramount importance to survival and normal development. This course studies the biochemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian development and growth with particular emphasis on the role of endocrine regulation and environmental influences. Topics include: development, growth and function of organs and tissues from implantation until adulthood.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 205, PHYSIOL 210*

*Restriction: PAEDS 301, PHYSIOL 305*

**MEDSCI 313 (15 Points)****Reproductive Biology**

Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrus cycles, ovulation, spermatogenesis, foeto-maternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 107, 203, HUMANBIO 142, MEDSCI 142*

*Restriction: OBSTGYN 351*

**MEDSCI 314 (15 Points)****Immunology**

The biology, cellular and molecular events underlying the immune response. The nature and characteristics of antibody-mediated and cell-mediated immunity including antigen recognition and presentation, antibody and T cell receptor structure, immune regulation and cytokines, immunogenetics and histocompatibility. The relationships of the immune system to the activities of pathogenic organisms. Applied immunology including biotechnology, infection, autoimmunity, tumour immunology, transplantation and immunodeficiency.

*Prerequisite: MOLMED 201 or 202 or BIOSCI 201*

*Restriction: BIOSCI 357*

**Postgraduate Courses****MEDSCI 701 (15 Points)****Special Studies in Medical Science 1****MEDSCI 702 (15 Points)****Special Studies in Medical Science 2****MEDSCI 703 (15 Points)****Advanced Biomedical Imaging**

Theory and practice of biomedical imaging from the sub-cellular to whole body level with specific emphasis on recent developments. Principles of digital image-processing and image analysis (including quantitative morphology), computed tomography and volume rendering and analysis. Imaging modalities including atomic force microscopy, light and confocal microscopy, electron microscopy, x-ray, CT, ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging.

*Restriction: ANATOMY 751*

**MEDSCI 704 (15 Points)****Developmental Genetics**

Genetics approaches used to understand developmental mechanisms. These utilize a variety of model systems including *Drosophila* and zebrafish to study processes such as pattern formation, cell specification, lineage commitment and cell-cell interaction. Insights into control of these events are critical to advancing understanding of disease processes, particularly cancer.

*Restriction: MOLMED 701*

**MEDSCI 705 (15 Points)****Infection, Immunity and Disease**

Examines the ways in which host immune mechanisms control infection, infectious organisms evade host defence mechanisms, and the consequences of these processes for the host. Examples of human infectious diseases will include: HIV, hepatitis B, influenza, tuberculosis and streptococcal infections. Consideration of the consequences of infection will incorporate discussion of immune self/non-self discrimination, immune tolerance and autoimmune mechanisms, including the impact of response against infections on autoimmunity.

*Restriction: MOLMED 708*

**MEDSCI 706 (15 Points)****Genetic Disease**

Examines a range of medical genetic disorders that illustrate principles of disease mechanisms, diagnosis and management. These will include: haemophilia, familial cancer, late-onset neurological disorders and mitochondrial disease.

*Restriction: MOLMED 710*

**MEDSCI 707 (15 Points)****Activities of Microbes in Disease**

The dynamic interaction between pathogenic micro-organisms and humans will be explored. Examines the molecular mechanisms which enable microbes to survive, proliferate and cause disease; to evolve and acquire new genes; and to control the expression of their genes. Emphasis will be placed on recent advances in the understanding of major human microbial diseases.

*Restriction: MOLMED 711*

**MEDSCI 708 (15 Points)****Advanced Immunology and Immunotherapy**

Recent advances in immunology including: the genes and proteins involved in the innate and

adaptive immune response, intracellular signalling mechanisms that determine immune outcomes, and the mechanisms by which the immune system learns 'self' from 'non-self'. Examines a range of inflammatory diseases, and methods of immunotherapy, in particular approaches to combat cancer.

*Restriction: MOLMED 712*

#### **MEDSCI 709 (15 Points)**

##### **Nutrition in Health and Disease**

The influence that dietary patterns, foods and food components have on the promotion and protection against the common nutrition-related diseases in New Zealand. The relevant epidemiological, clinical, and biochemical/physiological aspects of each disease are covered.

*Restriction: NUTRN 700*

#### **MEDSCI 710 (15 Points)**

##### **Nutrition Mechanisms**

The mechanisms by which food and food components can influence disease processes. Topics covered include: the interaction between genotype and nutrition, antioxidants and oxidation protection mechanisms, dietary toxicology, the process of atherosclerosis, and the influence of the intra-uterine environment on growth and disease.

*Restriction: NUTRN 701*

#### **MEDSCI 711 (15 Points)**

##### **Clinical Nutrition**

Prevention of malnutrition and maintenance of nutritional status during acute and chronic illness through 'artificial' or 'interventional' means. Diagnosis and quantitation of malnutrition, and monitoring of nutrition support therapy. Practical techniques, common complications and quality assurance through a multidisciplinary team approach. Includes treatment of anorexia nervosa and cancer cachexia.

*Restriction: NUTRN 702*

#### **MEDSCI 712 (15 Points)**

##### **Critical Evaluation of Nutritional Therapies**

The suggested roles for micronutrients, 'nutriceuticals' and functional foods in general health, exercise performance and disease are evaluated using an evidence-based approach. The roles of micronutrients as dietary supplements and the potential actions of nutriceuticals and functional foods are also critically evaluated. Regulatory and ethical issues in the use of nutritional remedies are considered, including their use as supplements in chemotherapy or other conventional therapies, or in individuals with no symptoms.

*Restriction: NUTRN 703*

#### **MEDSCI 713 (15 Points)**

##### **Principles of Cancer Therapy**

The course examines: the molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour-selective therapy; the principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products; signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control; cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy; new approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and

photodynamic therapy.

*Prerequisite: PATHOL 302*

*Restriction: PATHOL 704*

#### **MEDSCI 714 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Cancer Biology**

Advanced studies of concepts related to the biology of cancer. These will include: molecular mechanisms, signal transduction pathways, genomic instability, telomeres and telomerase, anoikis, DNA damage sensing mechanisms, and hypoxia and tumour progression.

*Prerequisite: PATHOL 302*

*Restriction: PATHOL 705*

#### **MEDSCI 715 (15 Points)**

##### **Molecular Toxicology**

Covers the current understanding of mechanisms implicated in toxicity of drugs and environmental chemicals plus the basis of inter-individual susceptibility. The course identifies strategies used to predict and prevent adverse reactions during drug development.

*Restriction: PHARMCOL 711*

#### **MEDSCI 716 (15 Points)**

##### **Drug Disposition and Kinetics**

Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs, and the analysis of these processes. Also included are: *in vivo*/*in vitro* techniques in drug ADME studies used in drug development; drug analysis in biological matrices; and pharmaco-genomic aspects related to drug disposition.

*Restriction: PHARMCOL 712*

#### **MEDSCI 717 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Neuroscience: Neuropharmacology**

An advanced study of current research topics in neuroscience. Involves critical analysis of the literature within the context of a series of major research themes that encompass models from molecular through to systems level neuroscience. Themes will be selected from the following areas: neurogenesis, neurodegeneration and/or addiction.

*Restriction: PHARMCOL 713*

#### **MEDSCI 718 (15 Points)**

##### **Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics**

General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.

*Restriction: PHARMCOL 715*

#### **MEDSCI 719 (15 Points)**

##### **Pharmacometrics**

An introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer-based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

*Restriction: PHARMCOL 716*

#### **MEDSCI 720 (15 Points)**

##### **Biomedical Research Techniques**

An introduction to some of the most commonly used techniques used in today's research laboratories; from tissue culture to confocal microscopy, RT-PCR to mass spectrometry, immunoassay to cloning. Emphasis is placed on understanding the principles behind the techniques, how they are applied to address specific questions, and how to evaluate and use the data they generate.

*Restriction: PHARMCOL 719*

#### **MEDSCI 721 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Toxicology**

Focuses on classes of drugs associated with idiosyncratic adverse reactions and studies to define their metabolic basis and assessment of toxic risk.  
*Restriction: PHARMCOL 721*

**MEDSCI 722 (15 Points)**  
**Clinical Pharmacology**

The disposition and action of drugs in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will be considered, as well as therapeutic drug monitoring, pharmacoeconomics, adverse drug reactions, ethnic differences in PK's and PD's, evaluation of clinical trials and population kinetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.  
*Restriction: PHARMCOL 722*

**MEDSCI 723 (15 Points)**  
**Cancer Pharmacology**

The pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy, emphasizing the variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.  
*Restriction: PHARMCOL 728*

**MEDSCI 724 (15 Points)**  
**Pharmacoeconomics and Clinical Economics**

An introduction to methods and application of economic evaluation to clinical decision-making and purchasing. These methods will enable identification of sources of economic information, evaluation and development of economic arguments, use of simple economic decision analytic tools, presentation of cogent clinicoeconomic arguments, and advice on clinical and purchasing decisions on resource allocation.  
*Restriction: PHARMCOL 729*

**MEDSCI 725 (15 Points)**  
**Experimental Design**

Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include: analysis of variance, post-hoc multiple comparisons, non-linear and multiple linear regression, analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.  
*Restriction: PHYSIOL 701*

**MEDSCI 726 (15 Points)**  
**Measurement in Biomedical Science**

Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include: signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.  
*Restriction: PHYSIOL 702*

**MEDSCI 727 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Neuroscience: Neurophysiology**

An advanced treatment of selected topics in neurophysiology. Involves presentation and critical analysis by the students of the current scientific literature within the context of several major research themes that encompass models from molecular and cellular to systems level, and will include elements of electrophysiology, cell biology, imaging technology, and molecular neuroscience. Themes will be selected from the following areas: (1) synaptic plasticity and memory; (2) motor control and motor disorders (Parkinson's disease,

Motorneuron disease, Stroke); and (3) sensory neuroscience research including auditory and olfactory research.

*Restriction: PHYSIOL 703*

**MEDSCI 728 (15 Points)**  
**Contractile Function**

Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The course centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.  
*Restriction: PHYSIOL 705*

**MEDSCI 729 (15 Points)**  
**Perinatal Physiology and Medicine**

Fetal development has long-term consequences for health. This advanced course offers a wide range of research themes relating to fetal development and future health. Topics include: placental development, fetal physiology, and endocrine regulation and metabolic function during fetal and postnatal life. The course explores pathogenesis of disease and injury of the fetus and newborn, and how biomedical research leads to potential clinical treatment strategies.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from MEDSCI 312, PHYSIOL 305*  
*Restriction: PAEDS 701, 702, 703, PHYSIOL 708*

**MEDSCI 730 (15 Points)**  
**Reproductive Science**

Molecular regulation and coordination of normal reproduction. The reproductive disorders that arise when normal biological processes are disrupted. Recent molecular methods have enabled us to study these processes and to understand how they can go wrong. Genomic and proteomic approaches to the understanding of reproduction and reproductive disorders will be presented. Examination of the new technologies that allow us to overcome some of these reproductive problems.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 351, 353, 356, MEDSCI 312, 313, OBSTGYN 351, PHYSIOL 305*  
*Restriction: OBSTGYN 706*

**MEDSCI 731 (15 Points)**  
**Reproductive Medicine**

Understanding normal reproductive events and how normal biological process are disrupted to cause medical problems. A range of specific disorders of reproduction (Pre-eclampsia, polycystic ovarian syndrome, endometriosis), including infertility and gynaecological cancer, will be discussed. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding of disease at a molecular level and how they translate to become a clinical disorder.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from OBSTGYN 351, PHYSIOL 305, BIOSCI 351, 353, 356*  
*Restriction: OBSTGYN 707*

**MEDSCI 790 (60 Points)**

**MEDSCI 790A (30 Points)**

**MEDSCI 790B (30 Points)**

**Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 790 A and B, or MEDSCI 790*

**MEDSCI 796A (60 Points)**

**MEDSCI 796B (60 Points)**

**Thesis**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 796 A and B*

**MEDSCI 797A** (60 Points)  
**MEDSCI 797B** (60 Points)  
**Research Portfolio**  
 To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 797A and B

### Special Topics

**MEDSCI 896A** (60 Points)  
**MEDSCI 896B** (60 Points)  
**Thesis**  
 To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 896 A and B

## Medicine

### Postgraduate Courses

**MEDICINE 703** (15 Points)  
**Special Topics in Medicine**  
 Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

**MEDICINE 706** (15 Points)  
**Occupational Medicine**  
 Occupational Medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. Also includes: occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.  
 Restriction: MEDICINE 601

**MEDICINE 707** (30 Points)  
**Clinical Occupational Medicine**  
 Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Modules of study are based on body systems. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illness and injuries from flying and diving. This course involves both distance learning and on site teaching.  
 Prerequisite: MEDICINE 706  
 Restriction: MEDICINE 602

**MEDICINE 713** (15 Points)  
**Cardiovascular Medicine**  
 Cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with a detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Areas of study include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.  
 Restriction: MEDICINE 701

**MEDICINE 714** (15 Points)  
**Health Surveillance of Divers and Hyperbaric Workers**  
 Health surveillance practice in Occupational Medicine and specifically for diving and hyperbaric workers. Physics, physiology and medicine of hyperbaria and immersion. Recognition, assessment and explanation of risk for an individual in diving and other hyperbaric work.

**MEDICINE 715** (30 Points)  
**Physiology and Medicine of Diving**  
 The physics, physiology and medicine of hyperbaria and immersion. Common dysbaric illnesses and injuries. Dangerous marine animals. Causes, recognition and management of these and other diving related problems.

**MEDICINE 716** (15 Points)  
**Hyperbaric Medicine**  
 The evolution and biology of oxygen. The theoretical basis and clinical experience of the application of oxygen to the management of disease and injury.

**MEDICINE 717** (30 Points)

**MEDICINE 717A** (15 Points)

**MEDICINE 717B** (15 Points)

### Clinical Diving and Hyperbaric Practice

Logbook-based assessment of clinical training competencies in diving and hyperbaric medicine at a hyperbaric unit approved by the Department.  
 Prerequisite: MEDICINE 714, 715, 716

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 717 A and B, or MEDICINE 717

**MEDICINE 718** (30 Points)

**MEDICINE 718A** (15 Points)

**MEDICINE 718B** (15 Points)

### Research Essay in Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine

A research essay on a subject relevant to diving and hyperbaric medicine. Can be based on a literature review, providing the review is extensive and critical. Topics for the research essay require Departmental approval.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 718 A and B, or MEDICINE 718

**MEDICINE 719** (60 Points)

**MEDICINE 719A** (30 Points)

**MEDICINE 719B** (30 Points)

### Research Project in Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine

A supervised research project on a subject relevant to diving and hyperbaric medicine. Topics for the research project require Departmental approval.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 719 A and B, or MEDICINE 719

**MEDICINE 720** (15 Points)

### Work Shifts, Fatigue and Performance

Changes in human performance potentials across the 24-hour day as a function of sleep regulation processes and circadian rhythms are examined. Workplace consequences are considered in terms of stress, fatigue and shiftwork. Attention is given to good roster design principles, workplace fatigue management strategies and the relationship to occupational health and safety legislation in New Zealand.

**MEDICINE 730A** (15 Points)

**MEDICINE 730B** (15 Points)

### Project: A Comprehensive Workplace Assessment

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Discipline and the workplace management. The student is required to design a comprehensive workplace health and safety plan, that includes identification of hazards, a health surveillance system, a reactive health system and a workplace rehabilitation plan.

Prerequisite: (MEDICINE 706, 707 and MEDICINE 708-712 or 738) or (NURSING 711, 712 and NURSING 713 or 764)

Restriction: MEDICINE 604, 605, 606, 607

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 730 A and B

**MEDICINE 731** (15 Points)

### Special Topic in Occupational Health

Advanced study in a specific area of occupational health as approved by the Head of Discipline.

**MEDICINE 732 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Occupational Medicine**

Advanced study in a specific area of occupational health as approved by the Head of Discipline.

**MEDICINE 733 (15 Points)****Research Project in Occupational Medicine**

Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of Discipline.

**MEDICINE 734 (15 Points)****Research Project in Occupational Health**

Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of Discipline.

**MEDICINE 737 (30 Points)****Aviation Medicine**

Diagnosis and management of conditions relevant to, and examination of regulatory and research issues in, aviation medicine. Topics include: the role of the Aviation Medical Examiner (levels I and II), aviation-related functional assessments, the aviation safety audit process, New Zealand regulatory requirements, and medically relevant Aviation Human Factors issues, including accident investigation.

**MEDICINE 738 (15 Points)****Occupational Medicine in the Workplace**

Supervised observation, evaluation and analysis of multiple worksites. Group and individual evaluation of each site to include: Compliance with relevant legislation, workplace culture, hazard identification, and control systems, health surveillance systems, workplace rehabilitation programmes and reactive health systems. Evaluations of present systems and recommendations for development and implementation of new systems.

*Prerequisite or*

*Corequisite: MEDICINE 706, 707*

**MEDICINE 739 (15 Points)****Health Reporting, Evidence and the Media**

Legal, ethical and professional issues surrounding reporting of health information and the giving of evidence to tribunals, reviews and the courts are explored. Issues regarding media interactions, including those involving health information privacy and confidentiality are highlighted. The role of 'non-treating' physicians and reporting of health information to Third Parties is explored. The course includes a lecture based theoretical component, practical exercises and assigned work.

**Nursing****Stage I****NURSING 104 (15 Points)****Applied Science for Nurses**

Provides an opportunity for the application of specific and selected topics from the biological and physical sciences to be related to beginning nursing practice.

**NURSING 105 (30 Points)****Nursing in Practice**

An introduction to nursing as a profession including concepts of nursing practice, and communication skills. The theoretical basis for nursing practice as well as legal and ethical boundaries are introduced. The role of the nurse in health maintenance and health promotion is explored. Skills in assessment

of clients and planning client care are introduced.  
*Restriction: NURSING 101, 102*

**Stage II****NURSING 201 (60 Points)****Nursing Clients with a Pathophysiological Problem**

A problem-based course where students acquire the skills associated with nursing clients requiring medical and surgical interventions and subsequent rehabilitation. Understanding the mechanisms of disease and prevention of such diseases is the basis for the course. The student is introduced to the principles of pharmacology and pharmacokinetics. Issues such as caring for clients with chronic pain and an understanding of death and grief are included. Practicums and teaching take place in a variety of clinical settings.

**NURSING 202 (60 Points)****Nursing Clients in Mental Health and Disability**

This course allows students to understand perspectives of mental health and illness, the crisis nature of mental illness and the therapeutic models of mental health management. Students acquire the specific nursing skills required to care for people with mental health problems and also those who have a long-term disability. Students undertake a range of clinical attachments in hospital and community settings.

**Stage III****NURSING 301 (60 Points)****Child and Family Health Nursing**

An understanding of concepts related to family, women's and child health. The focus is on childbirth as a healthy event in the life of a family, care in the community, together with the nursing care of children suffering illness in a hospital setting. Older persons' health focuses on an alternate aspect of family health. Clinical attachments are in a variety of clinical and community settings.

**NURSING 302 (60 Points)****Professional Nursing Practice**

This course allows the student to make the transition from student to professional nurse. A period of practice in an elected area of clinical speciality is included. Issues such as the development of nursing knowledge, autonomy of practice, accountability for practice, and the legal and ethical parameters of competency as a nurse are emphasized.

**Postgraduate Courses****NURSING 701 (30 Points)****Clinical Project**

The Clinical Project is expected to represent the personal scholarly work based on a focused area related to clinical nursing practice that reflects an understanding of research purpose and process. The project includes a critical and comprehensive review of relevant literature which results in new insights, perspectives and applications of existing knowledge.

**NURSING 702 (30 Points)****NURSING 702A****NURSING 702B****Developing Nursing Practice**

Early career nurses develop nursing knowledge and

skills in a speciality practice area. Focus will include recognition of the contextual factors that impact on the practice area and a critique and analysis of their practice.

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 702 A and B, or NURSING 702*

#### **NURSING 704 (15 Points)**

##### **Applied Science for Registered Nurses**

Nurses' knowledge, understanding and application of scientific concepts is extended in order to assist registered nurses to safely plan and deliver care for clients. Students have the opportunity to apply concepts to their own area of practice.

#### **NURSING 705 (15 Points)**

##### **Health Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning**

A practically-based course that focuses on the knowledge and skill required to undertake comprehensive assessment of clients. Explores the ordering and interpretation of diagnostic tests and the use of assessment data to guide the diagnostic decision-making process. Delivered in adult and child health streams.

#### **NURSING 706 (15 Points)**

##### **Principles of Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics**

Drug therapy for advanced nursing practice is introduced through the study of the principles of pharmacology and pharmacokinetics.

#### **NURSING 707 (15 Points)**

##### **Adult Acute Care Nursing**

Provides the basis for advanced/specialist nursing practice for nurses who work in complex acute care and emergency settings with adult clients and their families.

#### **NURSING 708 (15 Points)**

##### **Community and Primary Health Care Nursing**

The basis for specialist and advanced nursing practice for nurses who work in community and primary health care settings. Explores current policy and practice issues affecting nursing in these settings.

#### **NURSING 709 (15 Points)**

##### **Clinical Teaching**

Explores theoretical and practical approaches to clinical teaching and learning within the health professions.

#### **NURSING 710 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Studies in Nursing**

As prescribed by the Head of the School of Nursing.

#### **NURSING 711 (15 Points)**

##### **Occupational Health Nursing**

Specific topics covered include: industrial relations and relevant workplace legislation, principles of rehabilitation and return to work, ergonomics, health surveillance and risk management, occupational hygiene, statistics and research in occupational health, occupational toxicity and psychological health issues.

#### **NURSING 712 (30 Points)**

##### **Clinical Occupational Health Nursing**

The focus is on body systems and the effects of occupational diseases. Other subjects include: Health and safety issues, specific legislation relevant to the workplace and employment, issues, including health information privacy code and the release of information to employers, environmental

health hazards and specialist subjects such as aviation, diving injuries and occupational cancers. Management of rehabilitant in the workplace and responsibilities under the 'ACC Partnership Programme'.

#### **NURSING 714 (15 Points)**

##### **Nursing Practicum 1**

The articulation and demonstration of advanced nursing knowledge and skills within a specialist clinical area. Students work with an academic and clinical adviser to develop an individual learning contract. Students may build on this course in NURSING 728 Nursing Practicum 2.

#### **NURSING 715 (15 Points)**

##### **Long Term Nursing Care**

The basis for specialist and advanced nursing practice for nurses who work with clients who have long term health problems.

#### **NURSING 716 (15 Points)**

##### **Primary Health Care of Children**

The development of nursing knowledge specific to advanced nursing practice in a child health setting. Focuses on the primary health care of children, throughout childhood and adolescence, including health promotion and maintenance of the well child and family.

#### **NURSING 717 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Clinical Nursing Project**

The development of nursing knowledge specific to professional nursing practice in a clinical speciality area. This course may only be taken by arrangement with the Head of the School of Nursing.

#### **NURSING 718 (15 Points)**

##### **Context of Advanced Nursing Practice**

Nurses are assisted to explore the nature, purpose and context of advanced practice nursing, and develop and expand their own practice in order to improve the health outcomes for clients, within a given set of health circumstances.

#### **NURSING 719 (15 Points)**

##### **Specialty Nursing Knowledge and Practice**

Extend nursing knowledge and skill related to the management of clients in specialty based clinical practice. Available in various specialty practice streams.

#### **NURSING 720 (15 Points)**

##### **Evidence-based Nursing**

A guide to nurses' clinical decision-making and the consideration of the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of practice, as well as client preference and practitioner expertise.

#### **NURSING 721 (15 Points)**

##### **Nurse Prescribing Practicum**

Detailed knowledge of the medicines applicable to the nurse's prescribing scope are developed. Through case studies and practical experience the nurse will have supervision of their knowledge and skills in their identified prescribing scope.

*Prerequisite: NURSING 722*

#### **NURSING 722 (15 Points)**

##### **Principles of Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing**

The principles of therapeutics and mechanisms necessary for prescribing to be safe and effective.

*Prerequisite: NURSING 706*

**NURSING 723 (15 Points)****Clinical Scholarship**

Dominant themes and concepts in contemporary nursing knowledge are explored and reflected upon within the context of the student's clinical area. Broader issues within nursing practice are addressed, such as the nurse-patient relationship, ethical issues, team collaboration, the patient's reality, clinical governance.

**NURSING 724 (15 Points)****Occupational Health Nursing Project**

Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of Discipline.

**NURSING 725 (15 Points)****Developing Nursing Practice**

For early career nurses with clear focus on developing knowledge and skill in a specialty practice area.

**NURSING 726 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Nursing****NURSING 727 (15 Points)****Partnerships in Chronic Care**

A case study approach is used to explore current issues, for example depression, diabetes and HIV/AIDS, and innovative ways to deliver services in partnership with clients, so that nursing can contribute to improving health outcomes including independence and quality of life.

**NURSING 728 (15 Points)****Nursing Practicum 2**

Builds on the advanced practice skills developed in NURSING 714 Nursing Practicum 1. The Nurse Practitioner competencies developed by the Nursing Council of New Zealand are used as a framework to guide the student toward advanced practice roles/Nurse Practitioner status. Students develop learning contracts and work with academic and practice advisors to develop the Nurse Practitioner role.

*Prerequisite: NURSING 714*

**NURSING 729 (15 Points)****Nurse Leadership in Health Services**

Nursing and related workforce and professional development issues are addressed, including acuity and workload management, risk management, retention and turnover, skill mix, interdisciplinary/professional, power and decision-making uses and international trends.

**NURSING 730A (15 Points)****NURSING 730B (15 Points)****Knowledge/Science in Specialty Nursing**

Extends knowledge and understanding of biomedical and social science concepts related to an identified specialty area and covers specialty-based practice knowledge required to care for clients in specialty practice streams.

*Restriction: NURSING 704, 719*

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 730 A and B*

**NURSING 731 (15 Points)****Nursing the Hospitalized Child**

Nursing knowledge related to themes and current issues central to caring for hospitalized children. Topics include: developmental issues, family centred care, advocacy, family/environmental assessment, epidemiology and government strategies.

**NURSING 732A (15 Points)****NURSING 732B (15 Points)****Nursing Leadership Practicum**

Theoretical and practice principles of leadership and management in the context of health care organizations. Utilizes an action based learning model, mentorship and project work.

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 732 A and B*

**NURSING 733 (15 Points)****Special Studies in Nursing****NURSING 734 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Nursing****NURSING 735A (15 Points)****NURSING 735B (15 Points)****Clinical Education Practicum**

Application and critical analysis of educational theories and concepts in a clinical learning environment. Utilizes an action based learning model and project work.

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 735 A and B*

**NURSING 736 (15 Points)****Health Policy and Nursing**

Health policy planning and development in New Zealand. Understanding policy theory, process policy formation and agenda setting. Analyses cases in New Zealand health and the role of nursing as an interest group in policy community.

**NURSING 750 (15 Points)****Social Context: Mental Health Nursing Practice**

A critical analysis of socio-political issues in mental health nursing practice including the history, scope and context of practice, the construction of nursing knowledge, consumer issues, cultural safety and the Treaty of Waitangi.

*Restriction: PSYCHIAT 750*

**NURSING 751 (15 Points)****Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing**

An exploration of the conceptual, clinical and professional basis for advanced practice including supervision, mentorship, clinical teaching, development of standards and clinical audit. Students focus on their area of specialist practice.

*Restriction: PSYCHIAT 751*

**NURSING 752 (15 Points)****Narrative Case Studies**

Focuses on the narrative tradition within mental health nursing, emphasising reflection, critical thinking, self-awareness, ethical deliberation, recovery concepts and clinical expertise. These core themes are explored using exemplars, a reflective diary, a case study and narrative case study.

*Restriction: PSYCHIAT 752 A and B*

**NURSING 753 (30 Points)****NURSING 753A (15 Points)****NURSING 753B (15 Points)****Specialty Practice in Mental Health Nursing**

Focuses on the first year of clinical practice in mental health nursing. Students extend their understanding and clinical skills in assessment, interventions, care and treatment of people with mental distress/illness. Students actively participate in case presentations, reflection on practice and critical analysis. Preceptorship and supervision are aimed at enhancing professional practice.

*Restriction: PSYCHIAT 753*

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 753 A and B, or NURSING 753*

### **NURSING 754 (15 Points)**

#### **Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing**

Critical reflection on ethical and legal issues related to mental health nursing practice. Topics include: analysis of nurses' involvement in compulsory treatment; consent, compliance and issues related to the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act and other relevant legislation.

*Restriction: PSYCHIAT 754*

### **NURSING 755 (15 Points)**

#### **Mental Health Nursing Assessment**

An exploration of assessment in mental health nursing. Students undertake a variety of clinical assessment tasks and critique the models and evidence for assessment used in clinical practice.

*Restriction: PSYCHIAT 755*

### **NURSING 756A (15 Points)**

### **NURSING 756B (15 Points)**

#### **Mental Health Nursing Concepts**

Focuses on the integration of theory and practice of mental health nursing in the first year of clinical practice. Students extend their theoretical understanding and clinical skill in assessment, care and treatments of people with mental distress and illness and participate in preceptorship and supervision aimed at enhancing their professional practice in mental health nursing.

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 756 A and B*

### **NURSING 757 (15 Points)**

#### **Evidence-based Case Studies**

Focuses on the evidence-based tradition within mental health nursing, emphasizing classification, psychopathology and the descriptive case study. Emphasizes some of the pivotal clinical skills required for working within the evidence-based tradition: namely interviewing, assessment, planning and writing and presenting case studies.

*Restriction: PSYCHIAT 752*

### **NURSING 758 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **NURSING 759 (15 Points)**

#### **Service Delivery In Mental Health Nursing**

Service delivery systems adopted in mental health. Considers delivery systems such as case management, case coordination, key-worker models and the role of responsible clinician. There is a focus on clinical decision-making and leadership within multidisciplinary teams.

### **NURSING 760 (15 Points)**

#### **Cognitive and Behavioural Therapy in Nursing Practice**

The application of principles of cognitive and behavioural therapy (CBT) in mental health settings. Critiques the use of cognitive tools and techniques within the nurse-client relationship.

### **NURSING 761 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **NURSING 762 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic**

### **NURSING 764 (15 Points)**

#### **Occupational Nursing in the Workplace**

Supervised observation, evaluation and analysis of

multiple worksites. Group and individual evaluation of each site to include: Compliance with relevant legislation, workplace culture, hazard identification and control systems, health surveillance systems, workplace rehabilitation programmes and reactive health systems. Evaluations of present systems and recommendations for development implementation of new systems.

*Prerequisite: NURSING 711 and 712*

### **NURSING 792 (51.42 Points)**

### **NURSING 792A (25.71 Points)**

### **NURSING 792B (25.71 Points)**

#### **Dissertation**

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: NURSING 795*

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 792 A and B, or NURSING 792*

### **NURSING 795 (60 Points)**

### **NURSING 795A (30 Points)**

### **NURSING 795B (30 Points)**

#### **Dissertation**

*Restriction: NURSING 792*

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 795 A and B, or NURSING 795*

### **NURSING 796A (60 Points)**

### **NURSING 796B (60 Points)**

#### **Thesis**

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 796 A and B*

### **NURSING 797A (60 Points)**

### **NURSING 797B (60 Points)**

#### **Research Portfolio**

Comprises two to three substantial research projects or essays which form a coherent whole.

*To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 797A and B*

## **Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

### **Postgraduate Courses**

### **OBSTGYN 705 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

### **OBSTGYN 712 (15 Points)**

### **OBSTGYN 712A (7.5 Points)**

### **OBSTGYN 712B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Contraception and Pre and Early Pregnancy**

An evidence-based approach to contraception and pre and early pregnancy care. Mechanisms, side effects and contraindications of methods of contraception are covered. Pre pregnancy care will include preconceptional counselling and the psychosocial aspects of pregnancy care such as effects of drugs, alcohol, smoking and travel. Best practise and referral guidelines for early pregnancy ante natal care will be covered including diagnosis and management of early pregnancy problems such as recurrent miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, gestational trophoblastic disease and hyperemesis.

### **OBSTGYN 713 (15 Points)**

### **OBSTGYN 713A (7.5 Points)**

### **OBSTGYN 713B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Pregnancy and Postnatal Care**

The anatomy, physiology, pathology and



management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium. This includes the care of the newborn in the first month of life. Effective use of ultrasound, medical disorders in pregnancy, fetal abnormalities and fetal growth disorders.

**OBSTGYN 715 (15 Points)**

**OBSTGYN 715A (7.5 Points)**

**OBSTGYN 715B (7.5 Points)**

#### Medical Gynaecology

Women's health and sexually transmitted diseases, medical decision making, menstrual disorders, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, vulval problems and vaginal discharge, adolescent gynaecology and domestic violence.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 715 A and B, or OBSTGYN 715*

**OBSTGYN 716 (15 Points)**

**OBSTGYN 716A (7.5 Points)**

**OBSTGYN 716B (7.5 Points)**

#### Special Topics in Gynaecology

Pathophysiology and clinical management of infertility, gynaecological malignancies, the physiology and pathology of the climacteric and management of clinical complications. Pathophysiology, investigation and management of female urinary tract dysfunction.

**OBSTGYN 717 (30 Points)**

**OBSTGYN 717A (15 Points)**

**OBSTGYN 717B (15 Points)**

#### Practical Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Practice of obstetrics and medical gynaecology, practical procedures in obstetrics and gynaecology including competency in examinations, cervical smear taking, and insertion of intrauterine contraceptive devices. Competency in normal labour and delivery and minor surgical procedures encountered in obstetric practice. Requires the completion of a logbook approved by the Clinical Supervisor and Head of Department.

*Corequisite: OBSTGYN 721, 722*

**OBSTGYN 720 (15 Points)**

#### Special Topic

**OBSTGYN 721 (15 Points)**

#### Obstetrics Residential

Attitudes to women's health, cultural issues, ethics, history taking and minor procedures. This course must be completed prior to students sitting the clinical and written examinations.

*Restriction: OBSTGYN 718*

**OBSTGYN 722 (15 Points)**

#### Gynaecology Residential

Approaches to women's health issues, history and examination principles and procedures, issues of screening, hormone replacement therapy and case-based studies. This course must be completed prior to students sitting the clinical and written examinations.

*Restriction: OBSTGYN 719*

**OBSTGYN 723 (15 Points)**

#### Special Studies

## Paediatrics

### Diploma Courses

**PAEDS 601A (60 Points)**

**PAEDS 601B (60 Points)**

#### Diploma in Paediatrics

Covers: genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children. A logbook and dissertation must be completed.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 601 A and B*

### Postgraduate Courses

**PAEDS 704 (15 Points)**

#### Special Topics in Paediatrics

Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

**PAEDS 711A (7.5 Points)**

**PAEDS 711B (7.5 Points)**

#### Paediatrics and Child Health

Common paediatric problems (including iron deficiency anaemia, allergy, eczema, urinary tract infection) and well childcare (nutrition, growth and development, breastfeeding, immunization) are explored in detail.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 711 A and B*

**PAEDS 712 (15 Points)**

#### Youth Health 1

Discusses the biological, psychological and social aspects of normal adolescent growth and development as a framework for understanding adolescent health problems. Addresses issues such as adolescent sexuality and youth suicide.

**PAEDS 713 (15 Points)**

#### Respiratory Disease in Childhood

Asthma is the most common chronic disease in childhood affecting almost one in four children. Death and morbidity from pneumonia in New Zealand is higher than many other developed countries. This course discusses the major respiratory diseases in childhood.

**PAEDS 714 (15 Points)**

#### Emergency Paediatrics

Combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. Medical practitioners will learn how to manage the major paediatric medical and surgical emergencies until transfer.

**PAEDS 715 (15 Points)**

#### Childhood Communicable Diseases

Discusses the major infectious diseases in childhood and their prevention. Addresses the concern that despite antibiotics and immunizations infectious diseases continue as a major health problem in New Zealand.

**PAEDS 716 (15 Points)**

#### Behavioural Paediatrics

Concentrates on the diagnosis, aetiology and

management of common behavioural problems and the recognition of serious mental illness in childhood.

**PAEDS 717 (15 Points)**  
**Child Protection and Injury**

Examines the complex problem of child abuse and injury. The nature and prevalence of various types of child abuse are examined. Road traffic injuries, poisoning and drowning each affect different age groups. These conditions will be discussed with special emphasis on the child's developmental age. Prevention strategies are explored and evaluated.

**PAEDS 718 (15 Points)**  
**Paediatric Disability and Chronic Diseases**

Disability is common and with the shift from residential to community care, health professionals need skills in addressing their special needs. This course addresses the causes and problems faced by children with disability and chronic diseases. The biological and social factors are also discussed.

**PAEDS 719 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, Paediatrics.

**PAEDS 720 (15 Points)**  
**Youth Health 2**

Provides an advanced analysis of contemporary youth health issues. Students will be expected to produce a high quality project in a chosen specialist area of adolescent health.

---

**Pharmacology**

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**PHARMCOL 788 (45 Points)**

**PHARMCOL 788A (22.5 Points)**

**PHARMCOL 788B (22.5 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

*Restriction: PHARMCOL 789*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 788 A and B, or PHARMCOL 788*

**PHARMCOL 789 (34.28 Points)**

**PHARMCOL 789A (17.14 Points)**

**PHARMCOL 789B (17.14 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 789 A and B, or PHARMCOL 789*

**PHARMCOL 796A (60 Points)**

**PHARMCOL 796B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Pharmacology**

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 796 A and B*

---

**Pharmacy**

---

**Stage I**

**PHARMACY 101 (15 Points)**  
**Pharmacy Practice 1**

The role of medicines in society (including complementary medicines), introductory pharmacy law and ethics. The evolution and role of the pharmacist as a health care professional, pharmacy organisations, sources of pharmaceutical

information, and professional communication. Introduction to dispensing and compounding of medicines.

**PHARMACY 111G (15 Points)**  
**Drugs and Society**

The use of drugs in society including historical perspectives. Selected examples of the use of medicines in disease, recreational drug use and drug misuse, and cultural and ethnic influences on drug use. Differences between conventional and complementary medicines. The role of the pharmaceutical industry in drug discovery, manufacture and promotion. Legal and ethical issues pertaining to access to pharmaceuticals.

---

**Stage II**

---

**PHARMACY 201 (15 Points)**  
**Pharmacy Practice 2**

Dispensing of prescriptions, pharmaceutical calculations, and preparation of extemporaneous medicines in common use. Development of knowledge, skills and attitudes required for communicating with other health professionals and patients. Sociocultural dimensions of healthcare. Law, ethics and medicines information. Practical experience in community pharmacy.

*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 101*

**PHARMACY 202 (15 Points)**  
**Pharmaceutics 1**

The physical and chemical properties of materials used in the design of medicinal dosage forms. These principles are applied in the formulation and design of drug dosage forms and delivery systems, and choice of routes of administration of drugs.

---

**Stage III**

---

**PHARMACY 301 (15 Points)**  
**Pharmacy Practice 3**

Dispensing of medicines in accordance with legal and professional requirements. Responding to symptoms, over-the-counter prescribing and health promotion. Quality and safety of medicines use. Evidence-based practice. Practical experience in community pharmacy.

*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 201*

**PHARMACY 302 (30 Points)**

**PHARMACY 302A (15 Points)**

**PHARMACY 302B (15 Points)**

**Pharmacotherapy**

Actions, mechanisms of action and therapeutic uses of drugs with reference to the following systems and disorders: cardiovascular system disorders and risk management, respiratory disorders, gastrointestinal disorders, common skin disorders, rheumatic disorders, neurological disorders, and fever and pain control. A case-based approach is supplemented by clinical visits.

*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 201 and 45 points from MEDSCI 202, 203, 204, MOLMED 201, PATHOL 251, PHARMCOL 201*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 302 A and B, or PHARMACY 302*

**PHARMACY 303 (15 Points)**  
**Pharmaceutics 2**

The scientific principles of formulation and drug delivery, and the choice of appropriate routes of administration. Principles behind the development

of pharmaceutical dosage forms capable of achieving predictable and reproducible therapeutic responses are developed, including an introduction to industrial processes and quality assurance.

*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 202*

**PHARMACY 304 (15 Points)**  
**Pharmaceutics 3**

Themes in pharmaceutical formulation, Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP), quality assurance, dosage form design, and novel drug delivery systems are further developed. A problem-based approach is supplemented by industrial visits.

*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 303*

*Restriction: PHARMACY 404*

**Stage IV**

**PHARMACY 401 (34.28 Points)**

**PHARMACY 401A (17.14 Points)**

**PHARMACY 401B (17.14 Points)**

**Applied Pharmacotherapy/Pharmaceutical Care**

Through practice placements and case study work in a variety of practice settings, pharmacotherapeutic and pharmaceutical care principles are applied to: cardiovascular disease, asthma, diabetes, mental health (and drug abuse), cancer care, infections and other conditions and special populations. The role of the pharmacist as a prescribing adviser and provider of primary health care advice and promotion is explored.

Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: PHARMACY 407, 408*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 401 A and B, or PHARMACY 401*

**PHARMACY 404 (17.14 Points)**  
**Pharmaceutics 3**

Examines a range of specialized drug delivery systems in current clinical practice and research together with pharmaceutical factors in the production and use of biotechnological medicines. Available to transition students only.

*Restriction: PHARMACY 304*

**PHARMACY 405 (34.28 Points)**

**PHARMACY 405A (17.14 Points)**

**PHARMACY 405B (17.14 Points)**

**Research Dissertation**

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 405 A and B, or PHARMACY 405*

**PHARMACY 406A (17.14 Points)**

**PHARMACY 406B (17.14 Points)**

**Pharmacy Practice 4**

The current and future development of pharmaceutical services will be considered alongside the regulatory and legislative requirements that impact on pharmacy practice. Dispensing practice, including sterile and aseptic dispensing, will be highlighted as well as the pharmacist's role in primary health care and optimization of drug therapy.

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 406 A and B*

**PHARMACY 407 (30 Points)**

**Integrated Pharmacy Studies 1**

Elements of pharmacy practice, pharmacotherapy and pharmaceutical science are integrated with an

emphasis on the optimal drug treatment of individual patients with cardiovascular disease, asthma, diabetes, and other complex conditions and special populations. A mix of workshops, case discussions, and dispensing and OTC practicals is provided. Pharmaceutical care provision is emphasised.

*Restriction: PHARMACY 401*

**PHARMACY 408 (30 Points)**

**Integrated Pharmacy Studies 2**

Elements of pharmacy practice, pharmacotherapy and pharmaceutical science are integrated with an emphasis on the optimal drug treatment of individual patients with mental health (and substance misuse), cancer, infections and other complex conditions and special populations. A mix of workshops, case discussions, and dispensing and OTC practicals is provided. Pharmaceutical care provision is emphasised.

*Restriction: PHARMACY 401*

**PHARMACY 409 (30 Points)**

**PHARMACY 409A (15 Points)**

**PHARMACY 409B (15 Points)**

**Professional Pharmacy Studies**

The current and future development of pharmaceutical services and pharmacist roles will be considered alongside the regulatory, ethical and legislative requirements that impact on pharmacy practice. Management as it applies to pharmacy practice. The management of pharmaceuticals, including pharmacoeconomic considerations. Sterile and aseptic dispensing. Experiential placements in pharmacies and other relevant sites. *To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 409 A and B, or PHARMACY 409*

*Restriction: PHARMACY 406*

**PHARMACY 410 (30 Points)**

**PHARMACY 410A (15 Points)**

**PHARMACY 410B (15 Points)**

**Research Dissertation**

*Restriction: PHARMACY 405*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 410 A and B, or PHARMACY 410*

**Postgraduate Courses**

**PHARMACY 700 (15 Points)**

**Critical Evaluation of Complementary Medicinal Products**

A critical review of the evidence in the biomedical literature and other sources concerning a range of complementary medicinal products including herbals, homoeopathics and ethnopharmaceuticals. Includes consideration of efficacy, safety and interactions with conventional medicines.

**PHARMACY 712 (30 Points)**

**PHARMACY 712A (15 Points)**

**PHARMACY 712B (15 Points)**

**Clinical Pharmacy Practice**

Enhances key pharmaceutical knowledge and skills for effective practice in community and hospital settings, including oral and written communication, critical literature appraisal, review of patient medication and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 712 A and B or PHARMACY 712*

**PHARMACY 720 (15 Points)****Issues in Concordance**

Factors influencing the prescribing and recommendation of drug therapy and those which influence patients in their use of medicines. Addresses the issue of an ethical framework for prescribing and strategies to promote effective use of medicines by patients.

**PHARMACY 730 (15 Points)****Cardiovascular Pharmacotherapy**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of cardiovascular disease. The critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with cardiovascular disease.

**PHARMACY 731 (15 Points)****Respiratory Pharmacotherapy**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of respiratory disease. The critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with respiratory disease.

**PHARMACY 732 (15 Points)****Endocrine Pharmacotherapy**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of endocrine disorders and in regard to reproduction. Critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with endocrine disorders.

**PHARMACY 733 (15 Points)****GIT/Rheumatology Pharmacotherapy**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of gastrointestinal disease and rheumatic disorders. Critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with gastrointestinal disease and rheumatic disorders.

**PHARMACY 734 (15 Points)****Pharmacotherapy of Infections**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy and vaccination in the management of infectious diseases. Critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with infectious diseases.

**PHARMACY 735 (15 Points)****Pharmacotherapy in Psychiatry**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of psychiatric disorders. Critical review of the relevant literature, the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans, and address the role of drug therapy in the overall management of psychiatric disorders.

**PHARMACY 736 (15 Points)****Pharmacotherapy in Dermatology**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use

of preparations and drug therapy in the management of dermatological conditions. Critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with dermatological conditions.

**PHARMACY 737 (15 Points)****Pharmacotherapy in Oncology**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of cancer and the care of the terminally ill patient. Critical review of the relevant literature, the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for cancer and terminally ill patients, and address the role of drug therapy in the treatment of neoplastic disease.

**PHARMACY 740 (15 Points)****Evidence-based Pharmacy Practice**

Examines the evidence base for the practice of pharmacy. Includes a critical review of the relevant literature and addresses issues related to both community and hospital practice.

**PHARMACY 741 (15 Points)****Pharmacotherapy in the Elderly**

Examines patient factors that influence drug use in elderly patients. It will address the issues of dosage modifications, polypharmacy and medicine management in elderly patients, and include a critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for elderly patients.

**PHARMACY 742 (15 Points)****Paediatric Pharmacotherapy**

Examines patient factors that influence drug use in the new born through to adolescence. Addresses the issues of dosage modifications, appropriate drug formulations and the use of unlicensed medicine in paediatric patients, and includes a critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for paediatric patients.

**PHARMACY 743 (15 Points)****Nutrition for Pharmacists**

Examines nutritional requirements in pregnancy and lactation, in infants and the elderly and in relation to specific disease states. Includes a critical review of the relevant literature and the determination of patient requirements in respect of parenteral feeding.

**PHARMACY 750 (30 Points)****Pharmaceutical Formulation**

Physiological and physicochemical factors in drug delivery and formulation of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of both traditional (e.g. solutions, semi-solids, solids, aerosols) and novel (e.g. liposomal) drug delivery systems based on the experimental literature.

**PHARMACY 751 (30 Points)****Pharmaceutical Techniques**

Experimental and analytical techniques in the assessment of pharmaceutical products and of drug action in biological systems. Consideration of pharmacopoeial and official standards, drug stability and drug metabolism.

**PHARMACY 752 (15 Points)****Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance**

Principles of good manufacturing practice (GMP),

quality assurance and quality control as applied to pharmaceutical products and processes. Consideration of relevant industrial processes, legislation, safety issues, packaging, labelling, stability and regulatory requirements.

**PHARMACY 753 (15 Points)**  
**Regulatory Affairs**

National and international requirements pertaining to the registration, licensing and distribution of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of the legal framework, pre-clinical testing, clinical trials, pharmacovigilance, role of statutory authorities, pharmacoeconomic data and the role of health professionals.

**PHARMACY 754 (15 Points)**  
**Pharmaceutical Science Research Proposal**

A comprehensive critical study of the literature pertaining to the proposed thesis research. This will include a review of the relevant methodologies, the analysis of research results and the relationship of published work to the proposed research.

**PHARMACY 760 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PHARMACY 761 (15 Points)**  
**Special Studies**

**PHARMACY 792 (60 Points)**

**PHARMACY 792A (30 Points)**  
**PHARMACY 792B (30 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 792A and B, or PHARMACY 792

**PHARMACY 796A (60 Points)**  
**PHARMACY 796B (60 Points)**  
**Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 796A and B

**Special Topics**

**PHARMACY 801 (60 Points)**  
**Evidence-based Pharmacotherapy**

Principles and techniques of evidence-based medicine and pharmacotherapy (EBM and EBP) including meta-analyses, systematic reviews and international collaborations (eg, Cochrane Collaboration). Application of EBP (eg, guidelines, protocols, academic detailing) including limitations. Role of health professionals in EBP, with an emphasis on pharmacy. Research project in a selected application of EBP.

**PHARMACY 802 (60 Points)**  
**Applied Pharmacoeconomics**

Principles and techniques of pharmacoeconomics in the context of pharmaceutical management in New Zealand. Application of cost-minimization, cost-benefit, cost-effectiveness and cost-utility analyses in policy development and medicines use. Research project in a selected application of pharmacoeconomic analysis.

**PHARMACY 803 (60 Points)**  
**Management of Pharmaceuticals**

National and international strategies in the management of pharmaceuticals. Consideration of supply-side (eg, pharmaceutical subsidisation) and demand-side (eg, prescriber education) initiatives. The role of industry, regulatory authorities and

government agencies and of health professionals with an emphasis on pharmacy. Pharmacy initiatives including drug-use evaluation and pharmaceutical care. Research project in a selected application of pharmacy intervention.

**PHARMACY 804 (60 Points)**  
**Philosophical Basis of Pharmacy Practice**

Development of pharmacy from compounding and dispensing medicines to a knowledge system which renders a health service. Pharmacy's societal purpose. Evolving concepts of product-orientation, patient-orientation and pharmaceutical care. Development of pharmacy values. Interaction of pharmacy developments with evolving models of health care. Predictions for future models of pharmacy practice. Reflective project to identify the student's analysis of personal development and vision for the future.

**PHARMACY 896 (120 Points)**  
**Practice Research Thesis**

**Physiology**

**Postgraduate Courses**

**PHYSIOL 788 (45 Points)**

**PHYSIOL 788A (22.5 Points)**

**PHYSIOL 788B (22.5 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

Restriction: PHYSIOL 789

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 788A and B, or PHYSIOL 788

**PHYSIOL 789 (34.28 Points)**

**PHYSIOL 789A (17.14 Points)**

**PHYSIOL 789B (17.14 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 789A and B, or PHYSIOL 789

**PHYSIOL 796A (60 Points)**

**PHYSIOL 796B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Physiology**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 796 A and B

**Population Health**

**Stage I**

**POPLHLTH 101 (15 Points)**  
**Health Systems 1**

Provides an overview and understanding of the New Zealand health system, including: history of health and health service delivery in New Zealand; the role and functioning of hospitals; primary care; purchasers and funders of health services; the role of insurance and private health care providers.

Restriction: COMHLTH 101, 201

**POPLHLTH 102 (15 Points)**  
**Health and Society**

A description and analysis of the influence of social factors on health and health care, with special emphasis on the social structure, community, the health professions and governments.

Restriction: COMHLTH 102

**POPLHLTH 111 (15 Points)**  
**Population Health**

Introduction to the principles and uses of epidemiology, which is the major population-based science of public health and health care. Description and analysis of the influence of socio-economic factors on health and health care.

*Restriction: HUMANBIO 111*

**POPLHLTH 122 (15 Points)**  
**Behaviour, Health and Development**

Introduction to the relationship between behaviour and the major biological, cognitive and social-emotional processes, applying them to health and development across the life span. Focuses on aspects of behaviour and development particularly relevant for the health care professional.

*Restriction: HUMANBIO 122*

---

**Stage II**

**POPLHLTH 201 (15 Points)**  
**Maori and Pacific Health**

The history of Maori and Pacific health development, traditional health modalities, health status and current health policy, public health and personal health practices.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 201*

**POPLHLTH 202 (15 Points)**  
**Research Methods in Health**

A review of the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking social science research in the health field, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 203*

**POPLHLTH 203 (15 Points)**  
**Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice**

Based on a widely acclaimed text, this course explains the theoretical basis of health promotion. The programme introduces conceptual analysis and applies it to the Ottawa Charter. It is explained that all health promotion rests on values, and that health promotion practice is inspired by political outlooks. Because of this it is essential that health promoters consciously adopt an explicit theory of health promotion. A theory is offered and applied to practical health promotion tasks.

*Restriction: PSYCHIAT 201, COMHLTH 204*

**POPLHLTH 204 (15 Points)**  
**Health Care Ethics**

An introduction to health care and medical ethics. A theoretical foundation of ethics in addition to the practical ethical issues relevant to healthcare professionals.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 205*

**POPLHLTH 205 (15 Points)**  
**Communication and Health Promotion**

An understanding of the psychological aspects of illness and health behaviours. Special attention is paid to the components of effective interventions toward changing health related behaviours and conflict resolution.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMHLTH 102, POPLHLTH 102*

*Restriction: COMHLTH 206*

**POPLHLTH 206 (15 Points)**  
**Life Cycle Nutrition**

Provides students with a general background and introduction to: the New Zealand diet; food

preparation and meal patterns; dietary requirements during pregnancy and lactation, childhood and adolescence, lifestyle changes, maturity and ageing.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 207*

**POPLHLTH 207 (15 Points)**  
**Community and Cultural Development**

Taking a strengths-based approach, students are introduced to socio-ecological understandings of health development. The notion of development is elaborated by application to personal, community and cultural health. Real world examples of effective practice will demonstrate the interdependence of theory, research and practice in health development.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMHLTH 102, POPLHLTH 102*

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 202*

**POPLHLTH 208 (15 Points)**  
**Mental Health Development**

Mental health is defined holistically and examined in a way that incorporates social, community and individual elements. Contemporary theory and research on mental health will be reviewed in relation to detailed discussion of strategies for promoting mental well-being. Students are presented with applications of health promotion and community development strategies for enhancing mental health.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMHLTH 102, POPLHLTH 102*

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 201, 203*

**POPLHLTH 209 (15 Points)**  
**Habilitation and Rehabilitation**

Basic concepts of habilitation and rehabilitation, including: approaches taken in New Zealand and internationally toward current best practice and trends; discussion and definitions of terms commonly used such as impairment, disability and handicap; major players in the rehabilitation area, including the role for each group; people living with disability.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMHLTH 101, 201, POPLHLTH 101*

*Restriction: MGCARE 201*

---

**Stage III**

**POPLHLTH 301 (15 Points)**  
**Health Systems 2**

The New Zealand health system in an international context. Health system reform, priority setting and rationing. Managed care and health integration. The future of health care in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMHLTH 101, 201, POPLHLTH 101*

*Restriction: COMHLTH 301*

**POPLHLTH 302 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Health Services**

This course requires students to examine or research a contemporary issue in health services, health management or health systems, and present their findings in an extended essay.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from COMHLTH 101, 201, POPLHLTH 101*

*Restriction: COMHLTH 302*

**POPLHLTH 303 (15 Points)**  
**Health Informatics**

This course examines the health information and information systems requirements of contemporary

health care services in New Zealand. It draws together material covered in a number of the courses taken earlier in the programme.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from COMHLTH 101, 201, POPLHLTH 101, and 15 points from COMHLTH 203, POPLHLTH 202

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 303

#### **POPLHLTH 304 (15 Points)**

##### **Applied Epidemiology**

Provides students with an understanding of the practical applications of epidemiology. Students will gain experience in analysing epidemiological data on a number of topical studies relevant to New Zealand, including nutrition and chronic disease.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points from COMHLTH 203, HUMANBIO 111, POPLHLTH 111, 202, STATS 102

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 304

#### **POPLHLTH 305 (15 Points)**

##### **Community Nutrition**

Provides students with an understanding of the nutritional practices and requirements in different sectors of the New Zealand population. Includes: socio-economic factors related to dietary habits; the health impacts of Maori and Pacific dietary habits; the relationship between diet, health, malnutrition and nutrition-related diseases; and the importance of nutrition education programmes.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points from COMHLTH 207, HUMANBIO 111, POPLHLTH 111, 206

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 305

#### **POPLHLTH 306 (15 Points)**

##### **Health Promotion 2**

Through case studies of the applications of the principles and practices of health promotion, students gain insight into the practical effects of health promotion. Working in groups, students design and evaluate a health promotion intervention that integrates nutrition and exercise at the community level.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points from BEHAVSCI 202, COMHLTH 204, POPLHLTH 203, 207

*Restriction:* BEHAVSCI 301

#### **POPLHLTH 307 (15 Points)**

##### **Communities and Addictions**

Examines how addictions such as tobacco, alcohol, drugs and gambling seriously undermine the health of individuals and the communities in which they live and/or work. Case studies are used to understand the primary elements of community and cultural health development.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points from BEHAVSCI 202, COMHLTH 204, POPLHLTH 203, 207

*Restriction:* BEHAVSCI 722, BEHAVSCI 302

#### **POPLHLTH 308 (15 Points)**

##### **Society and Coordinated Care**

The experience of people who live with disability, including the importance of vocational training and rehabilitation, the educational needs of children living with disability and the educational requirements relating to rehabilitation.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from MGCARE 201, POPLHLTH 209

*Restriction:* MGCARE 301

#### **POPLHLTH 309 (15 Points)**

##### **Assessment of Disability**

Methods of assessing impairment, disability and handicap. Strategies for selecting and implementing interventions, including gaining the Cupertino and support of all parties to a treatment or rehabilitation

plan. Factors that influence rehabilitation and how to intervene when rehabilitation is not progressing as expected. Discussion of the process used in planning, implementing and assessing care provided and assessing the cost effectiveness.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from MGCARE 201, POPLHLTH 209

*Restriction:* MGCARE 302

#### **POPLHLTH 310 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **Diploma Courses**

#### **POPLHLTH 601 (15 Points)**

##### **Health Promotion: Strategies and Applications**

Application of health promotion principles in terms of designing projects and interventions and evaluating them.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 601, 714

#### **POPLHLTH 602 (15 Points)**

##### **Health Promotion: Practice**

Supervised experience of health promotion practice, with academic input and support, using the student's own work situation or other applied health promotion setting.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 602, 743

#### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **POPLHLTH 701 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Methods in Health**

An in-depth exploration of: the asking of a research question, literature searching, study design, questionnaire development, measurement, management and analysis of data, publication as applicable to research in health. The focus of this course is mainly quantitative but addresses some qualitative research issues. Suitable for health practitioners in both secondary and primary care. Taught as a fully distance-based course.

*Restriction:* GENPRAC 704

#### **POPLHLTH 702 (15 Points)**

##### **Research Methods for Health Services**

Focuses on social science research methods suitable for research on health programmes and services. The course covers skills needed to complete a research project including developing proposals, research design, questionnaire construction, interviewing, data analysis and writing reports.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 744

#### **POPLHLTH 703 (15 Points)**

##### **Foundations of Social Research in Health**

This course is directed to students who need to read social science health research. It reviews the principal approaches (quantitative and qualitative) to the design, conduct, and analysis of social science studies of health. That review is grounded in an examination of the conceptual foundations of the approaches and leads to guidelines for informed appraisals of published findings.

*Restriction:* PSYCHIAT 731, BEHAVSCI 758

#### **POPLHLTH 704 (15 Points)**

##### **Undertaking Qualitative Health Research**

Intended for students who propose to undertake qualitative health research, the course grounds students in the design, conduct, analysis, and interpretation of qualitative health research. Those research tasks are discussed in relation to the

theoretical foundations of the various approaches such as; discourse analysis, grounded theory, general inductive theory. The course offers students an opportunity to develop a proposal for their Masters or PhD thesis.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from BEHAVSCI 758, COMHLTH 744, POPLHLTH 702, 703

*Restriction:* BEHAVSCI 759

#### **POPLHLTH 705 (15 Points)**

##### **Evaluation Research Methods**

Provides an overview of evaluation research in health including evaluation research designs and assessment of economic costs and benefits. It covers both qualitative and quantitative methods. Complements topics covered in POPLHLTH 702.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 710

#### **POPLHLTH 706 (15 Points)**

##### **Statistics in Health Science**

An introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists. Covers basic methods and tests, including regression.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 701

#### **POPLHLTH 707 (15 Points)**

##### **Statistics in Health Science 2**

Develops and builds on elementary statistical methods and prepares the student for advanced epidemiological and statistical analysis.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from COMHLTH 701, POPLHLTH 706

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 722

#### **POPLHLTH 708 (15 Points)**

##### **Epidemiology**

An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics for epidemiology and critical appraisal.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 703

#### **POPLHLTH 709 (15 Points)**

##### **Clinical Epidemiology and Evidence-based Health Care**

The application of epidemiological methods to clinical and other health care decision making. The course covers question formulation; literature searching; critical appraisal of all major epidemiological study designs; application of evidence in clinical decision making.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 720

#### **POPLHLTH 710 (15 Points)**

##### **Computer Applications for Epidemiology**

Public domain software is used to provide practical experience in the main phases of data collection for quantitative surveys, from creating questionnaires for computerised interviewing and data entry, through to data analysis (including multiple and logistic regression).

*Prerequisite:* COMHLTH 703 or POPLHLTH 708

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 741

#### **POPLHLTH 711 (15 Points)**

##### **Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis**

An introduction to the principles and critical appraisal of systematic reviews and meta-analysis and their role in evidence-based practice. Topics include: protocol development, question formulation, identification of evidence, selection of studies for inclusion, appraisal and quality of included studies, extraction and recording of data, synthesis (meta-analysis) and interpretation of results, and application.

*Prerequisite:* COMHLTH 720 or POPLHLTH 709 or equivalent experience

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 739

#### **POPLHLTH 712 (15 Points)**

##### **Clinical Trials Design, Analysis and Management**

An introduction to the methodological and practical aspects of clinical trial design, analysis and management. Participants will develop skills in designing and conducting randomised controlled trials, and in obtaining funding for and evaluating research findings from such trials.

*Prerequisite:* COMHLTH 720 or POPLHLTH 709 or equivalent experience

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 732

#### **POPLHLTH 713 (15 Points)**

##### **Clinical Practice Guidelines Development and Implementation**

An introduction to explicit, evidence-based guideline development, implementation and evaluation. Covers the principles of guideline development, critical appraisal of guidelines, identification and appraisal of evidence, grading of evidence according to quality and development of recommendations based on quantifying harms and benefits of health care interventions, incorporation of cost data and the principles of successful dissemination, implementation and evaluation.

*Prerequisite:* COMHLTH 720 or POPLHLTH 709 or equivalent experience

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 733

#### **POPLHLTH 714 (15 Points)**

##### **Clinical Economics**

The application of economic methods in clinical decision-making and clinical resource allocation. Key areas covered include: cost-effectiveness, cost-benefit and cost-utility analyses, decision analysis, Markov modelling and outcomes/quality-of-life research.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 731

#### **POPLHLTH 715 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic**

#### **POPLHLTH 716 (30 Points)**

##### **Foundations of Public Health**

The scope, key themes, methods and strategies of public health. Health is presented in its broader societal context as well as from an epidemiological perspective. Areas covered in some depth include basic epidemiology, determinants of health, and health services. Environmental and occupational health, Maori health and health promotion are dealt with at an introductory level only.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 725

#### **POPLHLTH 717 (15 Points)**

##### **Health and Society**

An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 704

#### **POPLHLTH 718 (15 Points)**

##### **Health and Public Policy**

An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 705

#### **POPLHLTH 719 (15 Points)**

##### **Health Economics**

An introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organizing health systems.

*Restriction:* COMHLTH 707



**POPLHLTH 720 (15 Points)****Economic Evaluation**

The application of economic methods to the evaluation of health services and programmes. The principles and techniques of economic evaluation, the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services, quality of life measurement.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 708*

**POPLHLTH 721 (15 Points)****Health Management**

The application of general management principles to the health field, with particular reference to the nature of health organizations, leadership, managing change and managing with professionals in a turbulent environment.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 715*

**POPLHLTH 722 (15 Points)****Health Care Organization**

The principles, structure, organisation and funding of health systems. Special reference to how the New Zealand health system operates and to current issues from an international perspective.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 716*

**POPLHLTH 723 (15 Points)****Health Knowledge Management**

The objective of this course is to develop an ability to analyse the role and dynamics of knowledge in the working environment in the health sector, and to develop aspects of knowledge infrastructure.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 724*

**POPLHLTH 724 (15 Points)****Quality in Health Care**

Quality health care is examined, with an emphasis on measurement and strategies that enable health care organizations to sustain performance improvement. The course's major assignment allows students to explore the application of quality principles to an area of their own choice.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 723*

**POPLHLTH 725 (15 Points)****Environmental Health**

Introduction to the mechanisms behind environmental hazards causing damage to human health. Links between industrial and agricultural development, environmental change and public health at local, national and global levels. The role of policies, legislation and public health actions in reducing environmental health risks.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 717*

**POPLHLTH 726 (15 Points)****Health Protection**

Principles of health protection as an element of public health at local and national levels. Applications to environmental health, occupational health and communicable diseases. Identification of health hazards, development of prevention strategies, and field implementation methods. Food and drinking water monitoring. Screening for exposure and early diagnosis. Immunization and quarantine programmes.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 718*

**POPLHLTH 727 (15 Points)****Risk Assessment and Management**

Concepts and methods for quantitative assessment of health risks from environmental hazards. Application to public health practice and decision-making for resource management in case studies.

The use of risk assessment in risk communication and risk management.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 735*

**POPLHLTH 728 (15 Points)****Principles of Health Informatics**

Scope and purpose of health informatics. Study of the technology and the information management concepts needed to deliver high quality and cost-effective healthcare. Theoretical framework needed to assess the ethical aspects of computerized clinical care.

*Restriction: INFORM 715, COMHLTH 742*

**POPLHLTH 729 (15 Points)****Information and Strategic Health Management**

Examines the potential for information from all sources to enhance management and impact on strategy in the health sector and health care organizations.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 734*

**POPLHLTH 730 (15 Points)****Healthcare Decision Support Systems**

Familiarizes students with the main developments of decision support systems in healthcare. The theoretical concepts and the technology including data mining, clinical decision support systems, diagnostic systems and decision support in managed care. Ethical issues are also addressed.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 747*

**POPLHLTH 731 (15 Points)****Child Health**

Need, assessment and evaluation of programmes concerning the health of infants and children and their families. Specific examples include injury and infection prevention, and child advocacy.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 745*

**POPLHLTH 732 (15 Points)****Population Youth Health**

Youth injury prevention, resiliency factors and reproductive issues, and advocacy for young people. How do you make a difference in youth health? This course introduces key concepts in population youth health and utilises an evidence based approach and New Zealand practice examples to consider how youth health can be improved in communities and populations.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 746*

**POPLHLTH 733 (15 Points)****Health Promotion Theory and Models**

The concept and scope of health promotion. The history, philosophy and values of health promotion in terms of various theoretical and practice models. The emphasis is on practical applications in a variety of settings.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 713*

**POPLHLTH 734 (15 Points)****Health Promotion Strategies**

An overview of approaches and key strategies employed to promote health with an emphasis on public policy, community action and advocacy. Practical application of the principles and techniques of design, implementation and evaluation of health promotion programmes.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 714*

**POPLHLTH 735 (15 Points)****Mental Health Development: Theory and Principles**

Mental Health Development (MHD) represents an emergent paradigm in the mental health sector, one

which de-emphasises pathology and deficits, and emphasises strengths, resilience and positive quality of life. It is applicable to all people, including those with mental illness, and to all aspects of mental health and social development professional activity, including treatment, recovery, mental health promotion and community development. It has personal, community and public health dimensions, and has a strong cultural perspective. This course emphasises the treatment and recovery dimensions of MHD.

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 717*

**POPLHLTH 736 (15 Points)**  
**Mental Health Promotion**

Explores the emerging field of mental health promotion (MHP), which has its roots in both health promotion and the mental/social health field. Combines individual, community and public health dimensions, with a central emphasis on a people perspective, empowering community development and major public health issues like youth suicide, violence and depression. Also considers issues of culture, quality of life and the kind of society we want.

*Restriction: 575.707, BEHAVSCI 729*

**POPLHLTH 737 (15 Points)**  
**Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies**

Provides an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. Incorporates theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialized treatment frameworks. Topics will include: coverage of historical developments, a review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

*Restriction: 575.706, BEHAVSCI 721*

**POPLHLTH 738 (15 Points)**  
**Biology of Addiction**

The genetic and neurobiological factors that predispose to addiction. The response of the brain to various addictive substances. The pharmacological, clinical and behavioural effects of alcohol, tobacco, opioids, marijuana, amphetamines and hallucinogens. Treatment of intoxication and withdrawal.

**POPLHLTH 739 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to Pacific Health**

Issues in the health of Pacific people in New Zealand and the Pacific. The application of these issues to improve health and health services of Pacific populations.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 730, MPHEALTH 730*

**POPLHLTH 740 (15 Points)**  
**Pacific Islands: Environment, Health and Society**

The historical and contemporary physical and social environments leading to the health situations of Pacificans. This provides the context for identifying and discussing present and future Pacific health issues.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 720*

**POPLHLTH 741 (15 Points)**  
**Pacific Food, Nutrition and Development**

Food security, preparation, use and production among Pacificans and the effects on their socio-economic development in New Zealand and the Pacific. This will provide a platform for policies and strategies for healthy development of Pacificans.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 723*

**POPLHLTH 742 (15 Points)**

**Traditional Medicine in New Zealand**

Use of traditional medicine and therapeutic medications in New Zealand. Investigation of use in a cultural context. Students will complete a small research project.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 736*

**POPLHLTH 743 (15 Points)**

**Ideology and Ideals in Primary Health Care**

History of primary care in NZ, ethical issues, specific funding models, evidence based medicine versus the independent professional, other agencies agendas for primary care (MoH, DHB), the primary care team, complementary medicine, changing relationships between medical profession and community, primary health care as a small business, quality and safety versus cost, needs analysis in primary care, efforts to self-regulate to others' agendas (IPA, PHO), Maori, Pacific and Asian peoples' aspirations, devolution of services to primary care.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 702*

**POPLHLTH 744 (15 Points)**

**Primary Healthcare Practice Management**

The organization of general practice is a constant challenge to general practitioners. The role of strategic planning, management structure and function, staff management and relations, teamwork and leadership, marketing, management accounting, information systems and the external environment as a means to improve practice delivery.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 709*

**POPLHLTH 745 (15 Points)**

**Spirituality and Health**

This course takes the concept of spirituality, often mentioned but rarely explored in the health and mental health field, and attempts to clarify what it means and how it can be used. Personal, community, societal and cultural perspectives are covered and the contributions of different disciplines are considered.

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 730*

**POPLHLTH 746 (15 Points)**

**Ethics, Culture and Societal Approaches to Death**

Approaches to death by Maori and other cultures. Resource and legal issues in the New Zealand context. Ethical issues: euthanasia versus palliative care, privacy, living wills and end of life medical decision-making; particularly treatment abatement. Duties after death, the nature of teamwork, the multidisciplinary nature of palliative care, the role of volunteers, emotional self care for palliative care providers, and home versus residential care.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 760*

**POPLHLTH 747 (15 Points)**

**Issues in Grief, Loss and Bereavement**

Contemporary understandings of change, loss, grief and bereavement in a variety of settings and arising from different causes and situations. Theories and research pertaining to assessment and support procedures and services will be reviewed.

**POPLHLTH 748 (15 Points)**

**Sociology and Psychology of Ageing**

Exploration and review of sociological and psychological theoretical concepts relating to the ageing process, and the assimilation of this knowledge with key stages of development in later

life. Draws in theories and concepts surrounding personality development.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 777*

**POPLHLTH 749 (15 Points)**  
**Biology of Ageing**

The systematic analysis of the physiological changes in ageing and the relationship of these changes to current beliefs and theories around the ageing process. Current issues around biogerontology are discussed.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 778*

**POPLHLTH 750 (15 Points)**  
**Research Project in Population Health**

**POPLHLTH 751 (15 Points)**  
**Special Studies**

**POPLHLTH 752 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**POPLHLTH 753 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**POPLHLTH 754 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**POPLHLTH 790 (60 Points)**

**POPLHLTH 790A (30 Points)**

**POPLHLTH 790B (30 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

*Restriction: COMHLTH 790*

*To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 790 A and B, or POPLHLTH 790*

**POPLHLTH 796A (60 Points)**

**POPLHLTH 796B (60 Points)**  
**Thesis**

*Restriction: COMHLTH 796*

*To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 796 A and B*

## Population Health Practice

### Postgraduate Courses

**POPLPRAC 701 (15 Points)**  
**Communication Skills for Health Professionals**

Critical analysis of patient-centred approaches to communication, with a practical emphasis that includes the use of video analysis, is undertaken. Topics will, in part, reflect the learning needs of the participants, and may include: communication within family systems; managing challenging and difficult communication situations, particularly at times of grief and sadness; assertiveness; resolving conflict; self care; communicating with adolescents, Maori, people of other cultures, and minority groups.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 703*

**POPLPRAC 702 (15 Points)**  
**Primary Mental Health 1**

The common mental health presentations of general practice: mood disorders, sleep disturbance, fatigue, somatization/unexplained physical symptoms, anxiety disorders, detection and management of psychoses, comorbidity and management of psychiatric emergencies. Includes: mental health epidemiology, recognition, assessment and diagnosis of these disorders.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 721*

**POPLPRAC 703 (15 Points)**

**Primary Mental Health 2**

The recognition, assessment and brief intervention in disorders of alcohol and substance abuse and gambling. An introduction to the management of eating disorders, sexual abuse, impulse control disorders, anger and aggression. Cultural aspects of mental health, particularly in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi and new migrants.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 722*

**POPLPRAC 704 (30 Points)**

**Mental Health Therapeutics**

The practical skills of assessment, problem solving, cognitive therapy, stress reduction techniques, case management and family therapy. Evidence-based prescribing of psychotropic agents. Students will be expected to participate in a number of community clinical experiences (including emergency care and community mental health clinics) and complete a logbook of clinical activities.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 723*

**POPLPRAC 705 (15 Points)**

**Management of Opioid Dependency**

This course takes a harm-reduction approach in reviewing current treatment protocols and recent developments in research on options for treating opioid dependency. Content will include a detailed analysis of the use of opioid substitutes such as methadone, LAAM and buprenorphine. It will examine the theoretical and evidential base for these strategies and will include teaching on the pharmacology, case management and counselling approaches with this group. It is designed primarily for general practitioners who are prescribing opioid substitutes and for other health professionals working with opioid-dependent clients.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 730*

**POPLPRAC 706A (15 Points)**

**POPLPRAC 706B (15 Points)**

**Interventions for Mental Health**

The design of appropriate interventions in the community and a variety of applied contexts, using mental health development principles.

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 700*

*To complete this course students must enrol in POPLPRAC 706 A and B*

**POPLPRAC 707 (15 Points)**

**Effective Counselling in Mental Health**

The theory, research and practice regarding counselling and psycho-therapeutic approaches used in mental health and addiction service contexts. Approaches will be critically examined in terms of history, theory, social context and trends in research. Particular attention will focus on counselling methods currently in use within services.

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 710*

**POPLPRAC 708A (15 Points)**

**POPLPRAC 708B (15 Points)**

**Assessment and Intervention with Addiction**

Aims to provide students with understanding and competency in assessment and intervention work with alcohol and drug affected clients. It is divided into a series of training modules focusing on comprehensive assessment, effective clinical interventions, drug specific interventions and approaches within families and communities. It will involve regular case-based supervision.

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 736*

*To complete this course students must enrol in POPLPRAC 708A and B*

**POPLPRAC 709 (15 Points)**

**Interventions in Problem Gambling**

Provides a historical and sociological overview of gambling in New Zealand. It examines the emergence of gambling problems and reviews research and theory on service strategies at the level of prevention, intervention and treatment.

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 738*

**POPLPRAC 710 (15 Points)**

**Health Promotion: Practicum**

Theoretical and practice principles of health promotion processes, combined with practical experience, in the context of relevant organizations, community groups and research projects.

*Restriction: COMHLTH 743*

**POPLPRAC 711 (15 Points)**

**Health Promotion in Pacific Community Development**

Allows supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific service. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be prescribed.

*Restriction: MPHEALTH 726*

**POPLPRAC 712 (15 Points)**

**Interventions for Lifestyle Change**

Focuses on the use of early and brief intervention strategies in addressing lifestyle issues with health consequences, particularly the use of alcohol, tobacco and other drugs. Students will work in project teams to develop a lifestyle intervention strategy for use in a particular health context. Interventions will include those occurring in hospitals, primary and mental health care settings, workplaces, and educational institutions.

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 722*

**POPLPRAC 713 (15 Points)**

**Health and Lifestyle**

Theory and research regarding lifestyle issues influencing health and the information base for the delivery of health advice. Topics include: the epidemiology of risk and protection factors affecting physical and mental health; responses to alcohol, tobacco, gambling and other drug issues; reproductive health and the evidence on other lifestyle behaviours affecting health.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 735*

**POPLPRAC 714 (15 Points)**

**Health Promotion and Education**

The delivery of health interventions and the development of the processes used in providing health advice and education. Critical appraisal of the effectiveness of strategies for assisting lifestyle changes such as weight reduction, substance use and increasing exercise. Students will examine the issues and practicalities associated with introducing health interventions into primary health contexts.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 736*

**POPLPRAC 715 (30 Points)**

**POPLPRAC 715A (15 Points)**

**POPLPRAC 715B (15 Points)**

**Practicum in Population Health**

Learning of advanced knowledge and skills, and supervised experience within an area of Population Health.

*To complete this course students must enrol in POPLPRAC 715A and B, or POPLPRAC 715*

**POPLPRAC 716 (15 Points)**

**Practicum in Pacific Health**

Supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific health environment. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be provided.

**POPLPRAC 717 (15 Points)**

**Dual Diagnosis 1**

This course is suitable for students who work within both the mental health and the alcohol and drug services. It introduces students to research and theory on coexistent disorders and examines recent developments in intervention strategies from a theoretical point of view.

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 737*

**POPLPRAC 718 (15 Points)**

**Dual Diagnosis 2**

Develops the theoretical ideas in practice introduced in Dual Diagnosis 1. Additionally, students have an opportunity to reflect on the organization of services to people with a dual diagnosis and the best practice that is offered within them.

*Prerequisite: BEHAVSCI 737 or POPLPRAC 717*

*Restriction: BEHAVSCI 739*

**POPLPRAC 719 (15 Points)**

**Essentials of Palliative Care**

Philosophy of palliative care, self-care including professional supervision and debriefing, cultural and ethical issues in palliative care, pain and other symptom management, loss, grief and spirituality issues in palliative care. Palliative care interventions such as paracentesis and thoracentesis. Coordination and planning of future care.

**POPLPRAC 720 (15 Points)**

**Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care**

The psychological and social study of patients with cancer or active, progressive disease, unresponsive to curative treatment. Existential philosophy and models of coping with suffering, communication in palliative care, psychiatric disorders in palliative care, and bereavement.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 761*

**POPLPRAC 721 (15 Points)**

**Reflective Practice in Palliative Care**

Advanced study in an appropriate area of palliative care that is of special interest to the student as approved by the Head of School.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 763*

**POPLPRAC 722 (15 Points)**

**Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care 1**

Management of pain, nausea and vomiting, respiratory symptoms, bowel care, mouth and skin care, cognitive mood and sleep disorders, oncological emergencies, palliative care for non malignant conditions, HIV/AIDs, and paediatric palliative care.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 762*

**POPLPRAC 723 (15 Points)**

**Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care 2**

Advanced concepts of the management of symptoms in a variety of palliative care situations.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 785*

**POPLPRAC 724 (15 Points)****Child and Adolescent Palliative Care**

An examination of specific palliative care issues related to the care of children, adolescents, and their families.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 786*

**POPLPRAC 725 (15 Points)****Principles of Gerontology**

The basic biology, demographics, social policy, sociology, psychology and economics of ageing.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 605, 770*

**POPLPRAC 726 (15 Points)****Health Services for Elderly People**

Regulatory and accreditation requirements for facilities caring for the elderly in a wide variety of organizations and models of care for the elderly. Critical review of innovative services in elderly care.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 605, 771*

**POPLPRAC 727 (15 Points)****Mental Health in Old Age**

The psychological aspects of ageing, common psychiatric presentations in the elderly, sleep disturbance, grief and loss, anxiety disorders, drug and alcohol abuse, depression, delirium, dementia, behavioural disorders, psychosis, and medico-legal aspects.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 606, 772*

**POPLPRAC 728 (15 Points)****Rehabilitation in Later Life**

The rehabilitation of elderly people having suffered from stroke, amputation, fractures and invasive procedures. Includes a practical attachment to a rehabilitation unit for the elderly.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 773*

**POPLPRAC 729 (15 Points)****Medical Care of the Elderly 1**

The clinical pharmacology, altered disease presentation, interpretation of laboratory data, surgical and anaesthetic risk, analgesia, infections, falls, vascular disease, oral and dental disorders commonly seen in the elderly.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 606, 774*

**POPLPRAC 730 (15 Points)****Medical Care of the Elderly 2**

Ophthalmic disease, respiratory disease in the elderly, orthopaedic disorders, rheumatic disorders, health issues of the elderly male and female, sexually transmitted diseases and the utility of medical imaging procedures in the care of the elderly.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 775*

**POPLPRAC 731 (15 Points)****Medical Care of the Elderly 3**

Medical aspects of assessment of the psycho-geriatric patient, psychopharmacology, medical matters in the depressed and anxious patient, depression and bipolar affective disorder, differential diagnosis of delirium and dementia and its medical and pharmacological management, treatment of psychotic disorders, Parkinson's disease and Parkinsonism, and gait disorders.

**POPLPRAC 732 (15 Points)****Travel Medicine**

Proactive travellers' health care. Aspects of: the influence of travel and disease, travellers' health, risks and illnesses, immunization theory and available vaccines, informatics of travellers' health

(running a travel health service), generic health advice (mosquito protection, safe water, medical kits, insurance, air travel, sea travel, problem travellers and fitness to travel, extreme travellers, injury, sexually transmissible diseases and travel, HIV infection and the international traveller, the returning traveller, safety and security).

*Restriction: GENPRAC 740*

**POPLPRAC 733 (15 Points)****Tropical Medicine**

Proactive and preventative management of tropical diseases. Aspects of: diseases spread by food, water, and soil, travellers' diarrhoea, diseases transmitted through person to person contact, vector-borne diseases, diseases spread by animals, malaria, diseases commonly presenting as fevers, diseases commonly presenting as diarrhoea, parasitic worms, anaemia in the tropics, skin conditions in the tropics, poisonous bites and plants.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 741*

**POPLPRAC 734 (15 Points)****International Mobility and the Control of Disease**

Consideration of the theory and clinical practice of migration medicine. The impact of international mobility on the health of travellers and migrants, common diseases of migrants, the medical assessment and screening of migrants and refugees, the work of humanitarian organizations, refugees in the face of war, relief workers in a field of conflict, migrant post-traumatic stress disorder, special immigration problems and legal issues relating to refugees.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 742*

**POPLPRAC 735 (15 Points)****Current Topics in Travel and Tropical Medicine**

In-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current travel and tropical medicine. Directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 743*

**POPLPRAC 736 (15 Points)****Clinical Skills and Organizational Issues in Accident and Medical Practice**

This course further develops a number of clinical skills identified in the Acute Medical and Acute Surgical courses, as well as an examination of client-centered communication practices. The positioning of Accident and Medical Practice within the New Zealand Health System is examined.

**POPLPRAC 737 (15 Points)****Acute Orthopaedics**

Assessment and management of injuries and acute conditions of the musculoskeletal system. Includes: clinical examination techniques, radiological features, management of a wide assortment of sprains and fractures, acute arthritis and paediatric orthopaedic conditions.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 749, 751*

**POPLPRAC 738 (15 Points)****Acute Plastics**

Assessment and management of acute plastic surgical conditions. Includes: assessment and management of hand, facial and dental injuries, burns, a wide variety of wounds, tetanus prophylaxis and wound infections.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 750, 751*

**POPLPRAC 739 (15 Points)****Acute Medical**

Assessment and management of a broad range of acute conditions and related issues including: chest pain, dyspnoea, collapse, coma, anaphylaxis, diabetes, toxicology, psychiatry, genito-urinary conditions, domestic abuse, medico-legal and forensic issues. In addition, a log-book of practical work experience is required.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 752, 754*

**POPLPRAC 740 (15 Points)****Acute Surgical**

Assessment and management of a broad range of acute conditions and related issues including: generalized trauma, head injury, fluid resuscitation, abdominal pain, ophthalmology, ENT, gynaecology, pregnancy, near-drowning and diving-related conditions. In addition, a log-book of practical work experience and supervised practical skills requires completion.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 752, 755*

**POPLPRAC 741 (15 Points)****Practical Orthopaedics and Plastics**

Specific practical skills including: joint and limb examination skills, common joint reductions, splint and plaster application, wound repair, x-ray diagnosis. A log book of attendance at specialist clinics and practical work experience is required.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from GENPRAC 749, 750, POPLPRAC 737, 738*

*Restriction: GENPRAC 603, 751, 753*

**POPLPRAC 742 (15 Points)****Immediate Care**

Assessment and management of emergencies in the field. Includes: airway management, initial stabilization, transport systems, care of the patient in transit, disaster medicine and mass incident management.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 756*

**POPLPRAC 743 (15 Points)****Upper Limb and Spine**

The management of acute and chronic sporting injuries of the upper limb and spine including: initial management, surgical intervention, and rehabilitation.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 780*

**POPLPRAC 744 (15 Points)****Lower Limb and Physiotherapy**

The management of acute and chronic sporting injuries of the lower limb including: initial management, surgical intervention, and rehabilitation. Physiotherapy principles in relation to diagnosis, management and rehabilitation are covered.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 758, 781*

**POPLPRAC 745 (15 Points)****Sports Medicine in the Community**

The role of the doctor and physiotherapist in community settings including: their role in team sports, community sports event medical cover, environmental medicine, exercise for health, exercise physiology and sports psychology.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 757, 782*

**POPLPRAC 746 (15 Points)****Medical Issues in Sport**

Management of medical conditions in sports people and the interaction of exercise and medical

conditions, including diabetes, asthma and infections. Other topics covered include: pain management, immunology, rheumatology, ENT, the female athlete, haematology, pharmacology and drugs in sport.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 757, 783*

**POPLPRAC 747 (45 Points)****POPLPRAC 747A (22.5 Points)****POPLPRAC 747B (22.5 Points)****Practical Sports Medicine**

Application of the academic learning of courses POPLPRAC 743, 744, 745 and 746 through clinical attachments with leading practitioners in the fields of orthopaedics, sports medicine, physiotherapy and podiatry.

*Corequisite: POPLPRAC 743, 744, 745, 746*

*Restriction: GENPRAC 609, 784*

*To complete this course students must enrol in POPLPRAC 747 A and B, or POPLPRAC 747*

**POPLPRAC 748 (15 Points)****Principles of Dermatological Practice**

Structure and function of the skin, principles of diagnosis, diagnostic procedures, medical therapy (systemic and topical) and surgical therapy including cryosurgery.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 710*

**POPLPRAC 749 (15 Points)****Paediatric Dermatology**

Common cutaneous infections: bacterial, fungal, viral (including exanthems), bites and infestations, naevi, atopic dermatitis, acne, rashes in babies.

*Restriction: GENPRAC 712*

**POPLPRAC 750 (15 Points)****Sexually Transmitted Infections**

Epidemiology of STI's, HIV/AIDS, current treatment regimes for STI's, genital dermatology, contact tracing, legal issues in sexual health.

**POPLPRAC 751 (15 Points)****Sexual Health**

Sexual function and dysfunction, sexual history taking, sexual abuse and assault, urological issues, introduction to men's health issues (with particular reference across the life span).

**POPLPRAC 752 (15 Points)****Sexuality Education and Counselling**

Human sexuality. Health education in sexual health with particular reference across the life span. Brief intervention approaches in sexuality counselling (eg PLISSIT model).

**POPLPRAC 753 (15 Points)****Special Studies****POPLPRAC 754 (15 Points)****Special Topic****POPLPRAC 755 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

---

**Psychiatry**

---

**Postgraduate Courses****PSYCHIAT 713 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Mental Health****PSYCHIAT 718 (15 Points)****Clinical Academic Psychiatry 1**

Descriptive psychopathology and the characteristics

of the major mental disorders. The assessment, diagnosis, and measurement of symptom severity in psychiatry focusing on clinically relevant symptoms and signs.

*Restriction: 575.701*

**PSYCHIAT 720 (15 Points)**  
**Liaison Psychiatry**

Liaison psychiatry is the practice of psychiatry in general hospitals and deals with people who have a mixture of physical and psychological/psychiatric problems. This course provides students with a knowledge of the academic and theoretical basis of the practice of liaison psychiatry and includes deliberate self-harm, somatization, coping with illness, depression in the physically ill, and delirium. A major part of the course will be the principles of psychological intervention in this group of patients.

**PSYCHIAT 731 (15 Points)**  
**Evidence-based Mental Health Care 1**

This course is intended for students who will work within the health care system and provides an introduction to the evidence-based mental health care perspective. Students will learn how to (i) frame relevant and answerable questions, (ii) search the literature, (iii) critically appraise the literature, and (iv) apply the results to the mental health context. Emphasis will be placed on questions related to diagnosis, prognosis, aetiology and treatment effectiveness.

*Restriction: 575.709 and BEHAVSCI 758*

**PSYCHIAT 732 (15 Points)**  
**Evidence-based Mental Health Care 2**

Introduces students to the conduct of clinical research in mental health care settings. Students will be taught how to design and conduct research studies about diagnosis, prognosis, aetiology and treatment effectiveness. The aim of the project is to produce a research protocol suitable for funding.

*Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 731*

*Restriction: 575.709*

**PSYCHIAT 734 (15 Points)**  
**Old Age Psychiatry**

The study of mental disorders in late life from a mental health and psychiatry perspective. This will include: epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

*Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 733*

*Restriction: 575.712*

**PSYCHIAT 740 (15 Points)**  
**Child and Adolescent Psychopathology**

Includes teaching on conceptualization of mental disorder in children and adolescents, specifically considering the benefits and pitfalls of an illness model. The major focus will be a biopsychosocial and developmental perspective and there will be specific teaching focusing on the DSM IV classification in child and adolescent psychiatry.

**PSYCHIAT 741 (15 Points)**  
**Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Theory**

Covers the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations.

*Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740*

**PSYCHIAT 742 (30 Points)**

**PSYCHIAT 742A (15 Points)**

**PSYCHIAT 742B (15 Points)**

**Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Practice**

Includes the practical application of major therapies required in clinical practice. Students will see children and adolescents and their families in a clinical setting and under supervision. Students will be required to complete a logbook of specific cases and write up two of these cases with a clinical appraisal of the relevant literature and evaluation of therapies.

*Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 741*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 742 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 742*

**PSYCHIAT 745 (15 Points)**  
**Suicide Studies**

Epidemiology and possible causes of suicide and deliberate self-harm (attempted suicide). Evaluation of suicide risk and self-harm in individuals. The consequences of suicide at an individual and systemic level.

**PSYCHIAT 746 (15 Points)**  
**Research Topic in Forensic Psychiatry**

A detailed research study of key issues in forensic psychiatry.

**PSYCHIAT 747 (15 Points)**  
**Child and Adolescent Development**

Evaluation of research support for major conceptual and theoretical frameworks for understanding development will be addressed. There will be a focus on specific aspects of development in relation to mental health in childhood and adolescence. These will include: theories of attachment, cognitive development, and social and emotional development in the context of the family; and identity and self-concept issues in adolescence.

*Restriction: 575.620*

**PSYCHIAT 760 (15 Points)**  
**Legal Issues in Psychiatry**

An overview of the key issues in the interface between the law and psychiatry, including issues in criminal law (legal insanity, fitness to stand trial, sentencing issues of mentally abnormal offenders), mental health law and civil forensic psychiatry. Report writing and the principles of expert testimony will be addressed.

**PSYCHIAT 761 (15 Points)**  
**Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 1**

Addresses the major clinical themes of forensic psychiatry. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between mental disorder and dangerous behaviour, the principles of risk assessment and management, and the service needs of mentally abnormal offenders.

**PSYCHIAT 762 (15 Points)**  
**Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 2**

Examines the literature in detail in relation to key forensic psychiatric issues including: the assessment of risk of violence, the impact of treatment services, the nature and application of the concept of psychopathy, and the role and directions of forensic psychiatric research.

*Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 761*

**PSYCHIAT 763 (15 Points)**  
**Psychiatric Epidemiology and Social Psychiatry**

Covers key topics in psychiatric epidemiology and social psychiatry. It will cover major research

themes, such as: the determination of prevalence and incidence of mental disorder, mental health service use, and biological, psychological and social risk factors for mental disorder. Emphasis will be placed on the definition of 'caseness', and the measurement of explanatory and outcome variables in psychiatric epidemiology studies.

*Prerequisite:* 515.702 or COMHLTH 720 or POPHLTH 709 or PSYCHIAT 731 or equivalent

#### **PSYCHIAT 764 (15 Points)**

##### **Clinical Academic Psychiatry 2**

Prognosis and treatment of the major mental disorders from an evidence-based perspective. Pharmacological and psychosocial interventions for the major mental disorders. Measurement of the process of care and treatment outcome.

*Prerequisite:* PSYCHIAT 718, 731

#### **PSYCHIAT 766 (15 Points)** **Special Topic**

#### **PSYCHIAT 767 (15 Points)** **Special Studies**

#### **PSYCHIAT 768 (30 Points)**

#### **PSYCHIAT 768A (15 Points)**

#### **PSYCHIAT 768B (15 Points)**

##### **Clinical Skills in Child, Adolescent and Family Mental Health Assessment**

The clinical skills of assessment, formulation and case recording of children and adolescents, and their families within a mental health setting. An amalgam of theory and practice including methods of assessment, assessment of specific psychiatric disorders, assessment interviewing skills, processing and synthesis of clinical assessment information in written work.

*Corequisite:* PSYCHIAT 740, 747

*Restriction:* PSYCHIAT 748, 749

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 768 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 768*

## **Faculty of Science**

### **Bioinformatics**

#### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **BIOINF 789A (22.5 Points)**

#### **BIOINF 789B (22.5 Points)**

##### **Project in Bioinformatics**

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 359 and approval of Programme Director

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 789, STATS 789

*To complete this course students must enrol in BIOINF 789 A and B*

#### **BIOINF 797A (45 Points)**

#### **BIOINF 797B (45 Points)**

##### **MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics**

*To complete this course a student must enrol in BIOINF 797A and B*

### **Biological Sciences**

#### **BIOSCI 91F (15 Points)**

##### **Foundation Biology 1**

Introduces students to the fundamentals of biology. Content focuses on cell structure and function, biochemistry, genetics and evolution. Supporting laboratories include techniques in genetics,

microscopy, cell development, including meiosis and mitosis, and electrophoresis. Students are also introduced to electronic resources and presenting numeric data.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 91W

#### **BIOSCI 92F (15 Points)**

##### **Foundation Biology 2**

Principles of classification, micro-organisms, animals, plants, current issues in biology, ecology and conservation. Laboratories cover taxonomic keys, microbial products such as yoghurt, animal diversity, sheep's heart and lungs, earthworm dissection, plant taxonomy, plant form and function, transpiration, finding scientific information on the web, ecological sampling and data processing.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 92W

#### **Stage 1**

#### **BIOSCI 100 (15 Points)**

#### **BIOSCI 100G (15 Points)**

##### **Antarctica: The Frozen Continent**

A general introduction to Antarctica and its environs including the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of Antarctica and how resident plants, animals and micro-organisms are adapted to cope with the extreme environment. Specific topics to be addressed include: the history of Antarctic exploration and its impact on the development of Antarctic science, Antarctic ecosystems, Antarctica as a wilderness region, and the impact of humans including the exploitation of resources and the effects of pollution. This course is suitable for students with both science and non-science backgrounds.

#### **BIOSCI 101 (15 Points)**

##### **Essential Biology: From Genomes to Organisms**

An introduction to the structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants at the cellular, molecular and biochemical levels. Genetic principles and processes and an overview of evolution and evolutionary concepts are included.

*This course assumes a knowledge of NCEA Level 3 Biology and at least NCEA Level 2 Chemistry.*

#### **BIOSCI 102 (15 Points)**

##### **Plants, Microbes and Society**

A multidisciplinary approach is taken to studying the relationships between plants, microbes and humans. The course begins with an introduction to the key characteristics of plants and microbes and then goes on to show how they are used for food and pharmaceuticals. The impact of plants and microbes on human health, as well as their role in a variety of industrial and biotechnological processes, will be highlighted.

#### **BIOSCI 103 (15 Points)**

##### **Comparative Animal Biology**

A comparative approach to the study of animals, focusing on the processes which underlie and unite all animal life. Emphasis will be placed on evolutionary relationships and history, and on the relationship between form and function and the predictability of animal design. Reference will be made to the New Zealand fauna and to other animals of economic or evolutionary importance, where appropriate.



**BIOSCI 104 (15 Points)****BIOSCI 104G (15 Points)****New Zealand Ecology and Conservation**

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species, biogeographical and evolutionary relationships, community structure and interrelationships, behaviour and ecology, Maori perspectives in biology, and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

**BIOSCI 106 (15 Points)****Foundations of Biochemistry**

Biochemical reactions as essential elements of life processes with reference to the genes that control them. Material covered includes: the molecular structure and action of proteins, the synthesis and metabolism of carbohydrates and fats in the fed and starved states, and elements of enzymology, energetics, metabolism, nutrition and hormonal control in health, physical performance and disease. Reference will be made to specific biomedical examples, where appropriate.

**BIOSCI 107 (15 Points)****Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development**

The cellular basis of mammalian form and function including embryology and development. Particular emphasis will be placed on the cellular components of the blood, neural, muscular, reproductive, immune and supporting systems, and how they contribute to the structure and function of the body as a whole.

**Stage II****BIOSCI 200 (15 Points)****Current Topics on the Biology of Humans**

A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this course. It examines topics such as: human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; ageing and afflictions of old age.

*This course is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II courses within the School of Biological Sciences.*

*Prerequisite: 30 points from Biology or Departmental Consent*

*Restriction: Any other Stage II or III course in Biology*

**BIOSCI 201 (15 Points)****Cellular and Molecular Biology**

The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organization into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer and the basis of immunity.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 107, and 15 points from CHEM 110, 120*

**BIOSCI 202 (15 Points)****Genetics**

The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this course. These principles are developed in a variety of prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including BIOSCI 101*

**BIOSCI 203 (15 Points)****Biochemistry**

This course presents core areas of modern animal and plant biochemistry. Emphasis is on macromolecular (protein, enzyme and membrane) structure and function, central metabolism, including metabolic integration and control, and signal transduction in hormone action and vision. Plant biochemistry includes nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis and cell-wall structure.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 106 and 15 points from CHEM 110, 120*

**BIOSCI 204 (15 Points)****Applied and Environmental Microbiology**

Functions and behaviour of micro-organisms (prokaryotes, eukaryotes and viruses) as individuals and in communities. The fundamental role of micro-organisms in ecosystems. Application of microbial capabilities to biotechnology, food production, agriculture and industry. Methods for the isolation, culture and study of micro-organisms.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and at least 15 points from BIOSCI 102, 106, 107*

**BIOSCI 205 (15 Points)****Plants: Specialization Through Design**

A foray into the spectacular diversity in plant architecture and function, integrating the research findings from molecular biology, cell biology, plant development, systematics and ecology. This course shows how internal control mechanisms work in concert with the environment to generate plant form, optimise growth and generate diversity.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 102*

**BIOSCI 206 (15 Points)****Ecology and Biodiversity**

Ecological principles and how they influence the biodiversity of the world's biomes are detailed. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve either marine ecology and terrestrial plant ecology, or behavioural ecology. Students advancing in Ecology must take BIOSCI 209.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 102-104*

*Corequisite: BIOSCI 209*

**BIOSCI 207 (15 Points)****Evolutionary Form and Function in Animals**

Animals are found in almost all habitats on Earth, from the abyssal depths of the oceans to the tops of mountains. How have morphology, behaviour and physiology evolved to enable animals to occupy these different habitats? The course focuses on comparative examples that are presented in an evolutionary framework. The approach examines animal senses in relation to behaviour and animal function in relation to morphological structure. The practical course involves predominantly the use of invertebrate models to investigate behaviour, orientation, and sensory systems. The course serves as a basis for advanced courses in ecophysiology, fish biology and behavioural ecology.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 102-104, 106, 107*

**BIOSCI 208 (15 Points)**  
**Invertebrate Diversity**

Invertebrates make up over 95 per cent of animal species. This course explores the biology of invertebrates with an emphasis on structure, function, life histories, behaviour and ecology. Invertebrate diversity is examined in a variety of environments, using New Zealand examples where possible, and provides the basis for advanced courses in conservation and marine ecology.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 103*

**BIOSCI 209 (15 Points)**  
**Biometry**

Understanding the logic of statistical techniques. The topics covered include: data description, simple probability and probability distributions, hypothesis testing, correlation and regression, one and two-way analysis of variance, goodness of fit tests and simple non-parametric methods. A knowledge of Year 13 mathematics is strongly recommended.

*Prerequisite: 60 points in Stage I Science courses including 30 points at Stage I in Biological Sciences and/or Geography*

**Stage III**

**BIOSCI 320 (15 Points)**  
**Pure and Applied Entomology**

An introduction to the systematics of insects describing the characters that define the major lineages, discussion of the role insects play in different ecological systems, and insect anatomy, physiology, and genetics. Their impact on agriculture and as disease vectors is discussed with descriptions of various control methods for insect pests and how these methods are integrated. Students wishing to complete a course in plant protection should take both BIOSCI 320 and 321.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 103 and 15 points from Stage II Biological Sciences courses*

**BIOSCI 321 (15 Points)**  
**Plant Pathology**

Micro-organisms are of major importance to agriculture. This course will examine the biology of plant pathogens, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 204, 205*

**BIOSCI 322 (15 Points)**  
**Evolution of Genes, Populations and Species**

Fundamentals of molecular evolution, population genetics, phylogenetic and organismal evolution. Examples from animals, plants and microbes, as well as current issues, including speciation, adaptation, co-evolution, conservation, genomics, biotechnology and human disease will be considered.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202*

**BIOSCI 328 (15 Points)**  
**Fisheries and Aquaculture**

Harvest and capture of aquatic organisms and inter-relationships with aquaculture. Fisheries and aquaculture are treated not as distinct disciplines but in the context of integrating exploitation and sustainable environmental integrity. Case studies include deepsea and coastal fisheries, and shellfish culture.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 207 or 208*

**BIOSCI 329 (15 Points)**  
**Biology of Fish**

A comprehensive coverage of the biology of fish including their evolution, diversity and organism biology. Coverage includes habitats of particular interest to New Zealand such as Antarctica, the deepsea, coral and temperate reefs, and New Zealand's lakes and rivers.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208*

**BIOSCI 330 (15 Points)**  
**Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology**

The structure, biodiversity and ecology of lakes, streams, wetlands and estuaries. The linkages between human activities and ecosystem dynamics will be explored. Topics also include the management of fresh and estuarine waters, including methods used to assess and monitor ecological health.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, 209*

**BIOSCI 333 (15 Points)**  
**Marine Ecology**

Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic and pelagic organisms, including algae, invertebrates and fish. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance, and the experimental techniques used to elucidate causative processes. The relationship between the ecology and physiology of selected organisms is also discussed.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, 209*

**BIOSCI 335 (15 Points)**  
**Ecological Physiology**

Focuses on the strategies used by animals to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Accordingly, we work at the level of the individual and the interface between physiological, biochemical or molecular approaches on the one hand, and ecology on the other. The adaptive strategies employed by a range of species, with an emphasis on aquatic organisms, in response to physical factors such as temperature, oxygen and food availability, are considered. Energetics and nutrition are emphasized. The course aims to meet the needs of students with ecological interests wishing to recognize the experimental approach to solving problems in environmental biology. The practical work is project oriented rather than laboratory based.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208*

**BIOSCI 337 (15 Points)**  
**Animal Behaviour**

Proximate and ultimate causes of behaviour are investigated experimentally in the field and the laboratory. Responses by animals to variations in the physical environment and to other organisms are studied. The development and organization of behaviour and the theoretical background to topics of current interest are covered, using both New Zealand and overseas examples. A knowledge of BIOSCI 206 and 207 is recommended.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 209, STATS 201*

**BIOSCI 340 (15 Points)**  
**Plant Physiology and Development**

Selected topics, illustrating experimental approaches ranging from in vitro molecular studies to whole plant ecophysiology.

*Prerequisite: BIOSCI 205*

**BIOSCI 349 (15 Points)****Biomedical Microbiology**

The major biochemical, physiological and genetic systems involved in the biology of micro-organisms affecting human health. Properties of micro-organisms important in pathogenesis and virulence, and examples of infectious diseases. The molecular response of the host cells during infection; the molecular basis for antimicrobial therapy, acquisition of resistance, and vaccination; use of micro-organisms in medical biotechnology.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from BIOSCI 204, MOLMED 201, MEDSCI 202

**BIOSCI 350 (15 Points)****Protein Structure and Function**

The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasized. Techniques for the purification, characterization, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 201, 203

**BIOSCI 351 (15 Points)****Molecular Genetics**

The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed. The means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organization. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be discussed as well as the role of model species in understanding normal and perturbed biological pathways.

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 201, 202

**BIOSCI 352 (15 Points)****Applied and Food Microbiology**

Physiological and behavioural ecology of micro-organisms, and microbial communities in food and natural environments including plants, animals and water. Applications of biotechnology in waste management. Bacterial signalling systems, inducible responses, biofilm formation, microbial interactions and genetics. Molecular approaches to the study of micro-organisms and the use of phylogenetic methods. Relevant national and international policy and legislation governing the occurrence and use of micro-organisms.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from BIOSCI 204, MOLMED 201, MEDSCI 202

**BIOSCI 353 (15 Points)****Molecular and Cellular Regulation**

The molecular mechanisms which mediate intracellular sorting and targeting of biologically active molecules and the networks of intracellular and extracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this course. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasized.

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 201, 203

**BIOSCI 354 (15 Points)****Gene Expression and Gene Transfer**

Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is

stressed in topics covering gene expression and genetic engineering. These include: methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 202, and 201 or 203

**BIOSCI 356 (15 Points)****Developmental Biology and Cancer**

Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including drosophila, the zebrafish and the mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 201, 202

**BIOSCI 358 (15 Points)****Nutritional Science**

The scientific basis of nutrition focusing on its biochemistry and physiology in health and disease. Nutritional aspects of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins and trace nutrients are covered in an integrated manner. The methodologies which underpin nutritional science and its applications are included. Reference will be made to a broad range of examples, and a number of specific nutritional topics of current interest will also be included.

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 203

**BIOSCI 359 (15 Points)****Bioinformatics**

An overview of the methods and applications of computational biology with specific reference to: Internet-accessible database technology, technology and database mining, search algorithms, applications for gene and protein sequence analysis, phylogenetic analyses, and three-dimensional protein prediction methods.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 220 and 15 points from Biological Sciences and 15 points from Mathematics or Statistics

**BIOSCI 394 (15 Points)****Conservation Ecology**

Conservation of species and ecosystems. Population ecology, population growth, harvesting and pest control, marine and terrestrial conservation practice, forest and fisheries management. Impacts and control of invasive species. Population viability analysis and case studies in the conservation of threatened species. International conservation.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

**BIOSCI 395 (15 Points)****Pacific Biogeography and Biodiversity**

Island biogeography and insular biodiversity across the Pacific. A multi-disciplinary approach involving the study of both plant and animal systematics and biogeography.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

**BIOSCI 396 (15 Points)****Terrestrial Population and Community Ecology**

Experimental and theoretical population and

community ecology focusing on the interactions and environmental forces controlling the distribution and abundance of terrestrial populations of plants and animals. Both New Zealand and international examples will be used to explain the fundamental processes shaping ecological systems throughout the world.

*Prerequisite:* BIOSCI 209 and 206 or BIOSCI 104 and 205 or 207 or 208

### Postgraduate Courses

#### BIOSCI 724 (15 Points) Marine Ecology

Current topics in marine ecology at the population, community, and ecosystem level. Seminars focus on ecology and evolution in a life-history context, including topics on fertilization, larval development, and recruitment.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 710

#### BIOSCI 725 (15 Points) Ecological Physiology

The adaptive physiological and biochemical strategies of organisms, especially aquatic and marine animals, that enable them to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Focus is given to the demands of inshore, coastal and marine environments in tropical, temperate and Antarctic regions.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 711

#### BIOSCI 727 (15 Points) Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture

Current assessment of the national and global status of aquaculture and fisheries, including consideration of future prospects. Examples of algal, invertebrate, and fish aquaculture in New Zealand, and a review of general environmental and biological problems and the role of scientific knowledge in aquaculture management. Coverage of factors contributing to wild fisheries management, including spawning, larval survival, recruitment, principles of stock assessment and fisheries modelling.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 712, 726

#### BIOSCI 728 (15 Points) Neuroethology

The experimental study of the neural basis of behaviour, including current topics in sensory systems (eg, vision, olfaction, audition, lateral line, electro- and magneto-reception) together with neural mechanisms underlying biological rhythms. The application of neuroethology to biomimetic systems will also be discussed.

#### BIOSCI 729 (15 Points) Evolutionary Biology

A contemporary approach to central issues in evolutionary biology including mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns. Current research using phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses will be discussed, encompassing the role of selection, the origin of mutations, and concepts of heredity.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 706

#### BIOSCI 730 (15 Points) Entomology and Biosecurity

More than half of all described species are insects, and there are many times more species awaiting discovery and description. Insects at every trophic

level above plants dominate terrestrial and freshwater food chains. Examines the evolution of insects, the importance of their role in terrestrial ecosystems, and the problems posed by insects as biosecurity invaders in non-native environments.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 708

#### BIOSCI 731 (15 Points) Biogeography

Examines the patterns of animal and plant distribution, and the processes that influence these patterns. Topics covered include equilibrium theory, island succession, vicariance and dispersal, insular speciation, and human migration and colonization.

#### BIOSCI 733 (15 Points) Molecular Ecology and Evolution

Interpreting the molecular archive by reconstructing the branching history of inheritance and its relationship to genetic diversity within and between species. Topics may include the neutral theory of molecular evolution, rates of molecular evolution, molecular systematics, genome change and speciation, molecular identification of species, gene flow and population structure, selection at the molecular level, inbreeding depression and mutational load, and the use of molecular markers for estimation of kinship and the description of mating systems.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 719

#### BIOSCI 734 (15 Points) Population Genetics

The principles of population and evolutionary genetics. Topics covered include the relationship between population dynamics and genetics, genetics and disease, genealogical inference in population genetics, loss of genetic diversity, and population genetics and conservation biology.

#### BIOSCI 735 (15 Points) Advanced Behavioural Ecology

Focuses on organisms interacting in natural environments. Both the mechanistic underpinnings of behaviour and the fitness consequences of such behavioural traits will be examined. Behavioural ecology is not limited to questions of behaviour, but draws in issues of energetics and physiology as these factors are often used as proxies for fitness traits such as differences in survival and reproduction.

*Restriction:* BIOSCI 723

#### BIOSCI 736 (15 Points) Advanced Microbial Genetics

Cross disciplinary issues examining how genetic mechanisms influence diverse biochemical, evolutionary and ecological phenomena. The genetic basis of microbial interactions and horizontal gene transfer, the effect of stress and mutation on microbial evolution and how genetic networks influence phenotypic responses to environmental change.

#### BIOSCI 739 (15 Points) Dialogues in Biology

Cross disciplinary issues in biology will be debated and explored including ethical and commercial issues underpinning science as a vocation; genetic engineering; development, and evolution versus genetic reductionism; environmentalism, conservation and biodiversity, the role of taxonomy,

the history and philosophy of biological science.

**BIOSCI 741 (15 Points)**

**Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology**

Historical overview of the development of industrial microbiology. Diversity of applications and their level of complexity. Biodiversity of fermentations. Microbial metabolism and the assimilation of carbon, nitrogen, and sulphur. Interconnections between catabolic and biosynthetic pathways. Metabolic considerations in continuous culture. Selection, isolation and construction of useful organisms. Manipulation of growth conditions to optimise process yield. Contemporary examples of industrial processes using microbes.

**BIOSCI 742 (15 Points)**

**Bioinformatics and Computational Biology**

The methods and applications of computational biology with specific reference to: Internet-accessible database technology and database mining, search algorithms, applications for gene and protein sequence analysis, phylogenetic analyses, plus three-dimensional protein prediction methods.

**BIOSCI 743 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Bioinformatics 1**

Biological sequence analysis focussing on RNA, DNA, genes and proteins. Students will be introduced to advanced probabilistic and computational methods of alignment, phylogenetic reconstruction, gene discovery and structural prediction. The use of genetic markers as disease correlates, and the analysis of quantitative trait loci will also be covered.

**BIOSCI 744 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Bioinformatics 2**

Introduction to structural, functional and comparative genomic analysis, and the analysis of micro-array and gene expression data. This course will also survey recent developments in bioinformatics.

**BIOSCI 745 (15 Points)**

**Biotechnology and Bioentrepreneurship**

Biotechnology and its commercial significance in the emerging knowledge economy. Includes strategies and scientific platforms used in biotechnology companies, analysis of routes towards commercialization, and local and global case studies of 'Biotechnology in action'. Material relevant to both students and practitioners of science or business will be presented.

**BIOSCI 749 (15 Points)**

**Ecology of Microbial Interactions**

The associations of micro-organisms with their immediate environment are considered. Topics to be discussed include microbial communities and their survival strategies in natural and artificial systems. *Restriction: BIOSCI 722*

**BIOSCI 750 (15 Points)**

**Techniques in Microbial Discovery**

Molecular and serological techniques for investigation of microbes (bacteria, fungi and viruses) in various environments will be investigated. Topics include detection and diagnosis of causal organisms of plant diseases and techniques used to discover the nature and diversity of organisms in complex environments (ie, non-

culturable and novel organisms). Includes a two day practical workshop where students will gain hands-on experience.

**BIOSCI 751 (15 Points)**

**Molecular Plant Pathology**

Addresses selected topics in molecular plant pathology. Modern research on issues relating to plant disease spread (epidemiology) and plant pathogen interactions (disease resistance and susceptibility) will be investigated and discussed. *Restriction: BIOSCI 703*

**BIOSCI 752 (15 Points)**

**Plant Functional Genomics**

An analysis of plant genomes and genes and their mode of action. Topics may include: inferences from the completed Arabidopsis genomic sequence; molecular plant breeding using natural genetic variation; model systems (yeast, oocytes, plant knockouts, over-expression lines) for functional analysis of genes involved in transport or flowering.

**BIOSCI 753 (15 Points)**

**Plant Biochemistry**

A selection of contemporary topics in the field of plant biochemistry, including molecular aspects. Topics may include: biosynthesis of cell-wall components, including cellulose and lignin; metabolism of nitrogen as an essential macronutrient; free radicals in plant biology. *Restriction: BIOSCI 721*

**BIOSCI 754 (15 Points)**

**Plant Molecular Signalling**

Coverage of recent molecular progress in how plant cells communicate. Topics may include: cell-to-cell and systemic movement of RNAs, proteins and other signalling biomolecules; gene silencing and RNA interference; movement and perception of plant hormones; receptors and ligands involved in signalling.

**BIOSCI 755 (15 Points)**

**Genomics and Gene Expression**

The analysis of genomes and gene expression as a means of understanding biological processes. Aspects of functional and chemical genomics will be presented, as well as gene expression profiling using microarray technology. In terms of the latter, features of experimental design and data analysis will be discussed in the context of disease and developmental processes. *Restriction: BIOSCI 714*

**BIOSCI 756 (15 Points)**

**Proteomics and Protein Interactions**

Proteomics describes a field of research concerned with the large-scale study of protein expression and function. Highlights biochemical approaches used to link protein sequence and function. The application of proteomics to drug action, discovery and toxicology will be included.

**BIOSCI 757 (15 Points)**

**Structural Biology**

A selection of contemporary topics in the field of structure and function of important biomolecules and cellular activities. Topics may include: protein folding in the cell; motor proteins; influenza and HIV; protein structure determination; protein structure and function from genomic data. *Restriction: BIOSCI 717*

**BIOSCI 758 (15 Points)****Development, Differentiation and Disease**

A critical analysis of normal and perturbed gene expression in selected model organisms as a means of understanding biological pathways and disease processes. Includes the development and use of transgenic organisms as models for human disease.  
*Restriction: BIOSCI 714, 740*

**BIOSCI 759 (15 Points)****Molecular Cell Biology and Biomedicine**

Explores recent advances in cell biology that have led to a greater understanding of a variety of cellular processes at the molecular level. Emphasis will be placed on biochemical and genetic approaches to understand disease mechanisms at the cellular level.

**BIOSCI 761 (15 Points)****MSc Thesis Proposal**

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

**BIOSCI 762 (15 Points)****BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal**

A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

**BIOSCI 788A (22.5 Points)****BIOSCI 788B (22.5 Points)****BSc (Hons) Dissertation in Biological Sciences**

*Restriction: BIOSCI 789*

*To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 788 A and B*

**BIOSCI 789A (17.14 Points)****BIOSCI 789B (17.14 Points)****BSc (Hons) Dissertation in Biological Sciences**

Available to Transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 789 A and B*

**BIOSCI 796A (60 Points)****BIOSCI 796B (60 Points)****MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences**

*To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 796 A and B*

---

**Biomedical Science**

---

**Postgraduate Courses****BIOMED 790A (60 Points)****BIOMED 790B (60 Points)****Research Portfolio in Biomedical Science**

An integrated combination of research in an advanced biomedical science research option, consisting of supervised practical work and independent critical analysis of research in the field. Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BIOMED 790 A and B*

**BIOMED 791A (45 Points)****BIOMED 791B (45 Points)****Research Portfolio in Biomedical Science**

An integrated combination of research in an

advanced biomedical science research option, consisting of supervised practical work and independent critical analysis of research in the field.

*Restriction: BIOMED 790*

*To complete this course students must enrol in BIOMED 791 A and B*

---

**BTech Projects**

---

**Stage IV**

**Note:** Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme.

**BTECH 430 (45 Points)****BTECH 430A (22.5 Points)****BTECH 430B (22.5 Points)****Project in Biotechnology**

The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 430 A and B, or BTECH 430*

**BTECH 432 (15 Points)****Biotechnology Research Proposal**

A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.

**BTECH 440 (30 Points)****BTECH 440A (15 Points)****BTECH 440B (15 Points)****Project in Industrial Mathematics**

The study of a selected field in industrial mathematics at an advanced level.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 440 A and B, or BTECH 440*

**BTECH 450 (30 Points)****BTECH 450A (15 Points)****BTECH 450B (15 Points)****Project in Information Technology**

The study of a selected field in information technology at an advanced level.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 450 A and B, or BTECH 450*

**BTECH 460A (22.5 Points)****BTECH 460B (22.5 Points)****Project in Materials**

The study of a selected field in materials at an advanced level.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 460 A and B*

**BTECH 470A (22.5 Points)****BTECH 470B (22.5 Points)****Project in Optoelectronics**

The study of a selected field in optoelectronics at an advanced level.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 470 A and B*

**BTECH 480A (22.5 Points)****BTECH 480B (22.5 Points)****Project in Multimedia and the Arts**

*To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 480 A and B*

## Chemistry

### CHEM 91F (15 Points) Foundation Chemistry 1

Introduction to elements, compounds, the periodic table, atomic structure, covalent bonding, molecular shape and polarity. Quantitative chemistry, including balancing equations, calculating moles and particles present, calculation of concentration in mol L<sup>-1</sup>. Energy and thermochemistry. Laboratories include practical skills and qualitative analysis, and simple modelling.

*Restriction: CHEM 91W*

### CHEM 92F (15 Points) Foundation Chemistry 2

Introduces further principles of chemistry. Physical chemistry and qualitative inorganic analysis, including chemical kinetics and chemical equilibrium. Organic chemistry, including hydrocarbons, oxygen-containing functional groups, isomerism and reaction classifications, acids, bases, buffer solutions and titrations. Laboratories include reactions of hydrocarbon and oxygen-containing organic compounds, chromatography, testing for anions and cations in solution, acid-base titrations.

*This course requires prior enrolment in CHEM 91F.*

*Restriction: CHEM 92W*

### Stage I

**Note:** For students who have not had the opportunity to study Chemistry previously, or wish to refresh their knowledge, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry course offered by the Department of Chemistry at the start of each academic year. For exceptionally well qualified students, Stage I requirements may be waived.

### CHEM 100 (15 Points)

### CHEM 100G (15 Points) Chemistry in Society

For students interested in the role of chemistry in contemporary society. Considers chemical science in the context of development and/or control of technologies such as the use of plastics and pesticides, which can elicit a range of public responses, and ways in which conflicting information on such topics can be evaluated. Modules, which will change from year to year, will cover selected topics from a scientific point of view. Not intended as background for other chemistry courses.

*Prerequisite: No formal prerequisite, but the course assumes a science background at Year 11 or higher*

### CHEM 110 (15 Points) Chemistry of the Living World

A foundation for understanding the chemistry of life is laid by exploring the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds. A systematic study of reactivity focuses on the site and mechanism of reaction including application of chemical kinetics. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions features control of pH of fluids in both living systems and the environment.

*It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 110.*

*Restriction: CHEM 195*

### CHEM 120 (15 Points)

### Chemistry of the Material World

The chemistry of the elements and their compounds is explored. The relationship between molecular structure and reactivity, the role of energy, concepts of bond formation and chemical equilibrium are discussed. Topics covered include green chemistry, radioactivity, solution chemistry, batteries and fuels, useful transition metal compounds and the creation of new materials.

*It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 120.*

### CHEM 150 (15 Points) Concepts in Chemistry

The fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing appreciation of the chemical nature of the world around us as well as providing the foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarization with the language of chemistry and the chemist's perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations.

*It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take this course prior to CHEM 110 or CHEM 120.*

*Restriction: May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry course.*

### Stage II

### CHEM 210 (15 Points) Physical and Materials Chemistry

Physical chemistry is essential for developing and interpreting the modern techniques used to investigate the structure and properties of matter. Materials chemistry is an increasingly important subject aimed at producing new or improved materials for a variety of practical applications. Covers topics involving the application of physical chemistry to the study of modern materials: polymer chemistry, electrochemistry and energy storage and the electrical properties of solids.

*No formal prerequisite. Knowledge of physical chemistry and basic lab practice at the level covered in CHEM 110 and 120 will be assumed. An understanding of basic maths at the level covered in MATHS 102 will also be assumed.*

*Restriction: CHEM 201, 208*

### CHEM 220 (15 Points) Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity

Modern inorganic chemistry encompasses the study of compounds with a broad diversity of reactivities, structures and bonding types. Often these have widespread relevance for many other areas of science and technology. Fundamental concepts in atomic and molecular structure will be provided to give a foundation for examples drawn from coordination, bioinorganic, organometallic and main group chemistry. The associated laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of inorganic chemistry and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 120 will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 202*

### CHEM 230 (15 Points) Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity

Students will build on their repertoire of fundamental reaction types that have previously

been encountered with the introduction of new reactions and their application to more complex molecules of biological and medicinal importance. The laboratory course is an integral component of the course that emphasizes preparative chemistry and the use of modern spectroscopic methods for structure determination

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 110 will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 203*

**CHEM 240 (15 Points)**  
**Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry and Health Sciences**

An introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in chemistry and the biomedical sciences. Topics include chromatographic methods for the separation of complex mixtures, the application of modern electrochemical and spectroscopic techniques to analytical problems, and methods for assessing the reliability of results. Experiments illustrating these principles are an integral part of this course.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 110, and an understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in MATHS 102 will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 204, 209*

**CHEM 270 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental Chemical Processes**

Chemical processes and transport in air, soil, sediments and water. Global biogeochemical cycles. Equilibrium and rate in natural systems. Environmental analysis and modelling.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 110 and 120 will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 207*

**Stage III**

**CHEM 310 (15 Points)**  
**Structural Chemistry and Spectroscopy**

Molecular structure is fundamental to the understanding of modern chemistry. Molecular spectroscopy provides an important method for probing the structure of molecules, and the following aspects of this subject will be presented: molecular energies and molecular spectra, molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, surface spectroscopy and the structure and chemistry of surfaces.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of appropriate material at the level covered in CHEM 201 or 202 or 210 or 220 will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 301*

**CHEM 320 (15 Points)**  
**Design and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds**

A selection of the most recent developments in contemporary inorganic chemistry will be covered. These will include ligand design and reactivity in coordination chemistry, macrocyclic chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry, construction of devices, organometallic chemistry, catalysis, and main group rings, chains, clusters and polymers. The laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

*Prerequisite: CHEM 220 or 202*

*Restriction: CHEM 302*

**CHEM 330 (15 Points)**

**Contemporary Organic Chemistry**

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Organotransition metal chemistry. Asymmetric synthesis. Heterocyclic chemistry and pericyclic reactions. Laboratories emphasize synthetic and structural methods.

*Prerequisite: CHEM 230 or 203*

*Restriction: CHEM 303*

**CHEM 340 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of analytical chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 240 or 204 or 209 will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 304*

**CHEM 350 (15 Points)**

**CHEM 350A (7.5 Points)**

**CHEM 350B (7.5 Points)**

**Topics in Chemistry**

Topics in modern chemistry. Students will select three of the modules offered, details of which are available in the Department of Chemistry Handbook.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of appropriate aspects of Stage 2 chemistry will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 305*

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 350 or CHEM 350 A and B*

**CHEM 370 (15 Points)**

**Environmental Chemistry**

Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental systems and processes, including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC's, geothermal effluents and ozone.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of environmental chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 270 or 207 will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 307*

**CHEM 380 (15 Points)**

**Materials Chemistry**

Synthesis, properties characterization and applications of advanced materials. Includes a review of current trends in materials research. Important aspects of solid inorganic materials and organic polymers are covered.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of materials chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 210 or 201 will be assumed*

*Restriction: CHEM 308*

**CHEM 390 (15 Points)**

**Medicinal Chemistry**

Nature of cellular targets for drug action - lipids, proteins, enzymes, DNA. Principles of molecular recognition. Enzymes and receptors as targets for drug action. DNA as a target for drug action. An overview of approaches to drug discovery and development. Structure-activity relationships, stereochemistry and drug action, prodrugs, drug solubilisation and delivery, drug metabolism and



antibiotic resistance. Laboratories focus on the synthesis, and biological testing of drugs.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 230 or CHEM 203 will be assumed.*

*Restriction: CHEM 309*

#### **CHEM 392 (15 Points)**

##### **Issues in Drug Design and Development**

Intellectual property and patent law in the pharmaceutical industry. An overview of the legal and regulatory framework for drug design and development. Clinical trials: formulation of a drug; phase I, phase II and phase III protocols. An introduction to the principles involved in the Codes of Good Manufacturing Practice and Good Laboratory Practice (quality control and quality assurance procedures) as applied to the manufacture of drug products and the quantification of drugs and metabolites in biological fluids. Examples of drug development. Case studies of selected drugs from design to release.

#### **Diploma Courses**

##### **CHEM 690A (15 Points)**

##### **CHEM 690B (15 Points)**

##### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 690 A and B*

##### **CHEM 691A (15 Points)**

##### **CHEM 691B (15 Points)**

##### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 691 A and B*

*Restriction: CHEM 790*

#### **Postgraduate Courses**

##### **CHEM 710 (15 Points)**

##### **Structural and Computational Chemistry**

Quantum mechanics, and the calculation of molecular structure at the fundamental level. Statistical thermodynamics: the relationship between molecular structure and bulk properties of matter. The quantum mechanics of magnetic resonance: theory and applications of nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy in structural chemistry.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of physical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 310 or 301 and of basic calculus will be assumed.*

*Restriction: CHEM 711*

##### **CHEM 720 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**

The topics covered are chosen from areas of current research in inorganic chemistry, and will include functional supramolecular devices, organometallic and inorganometallic chemistry, and main group element multiple bonding.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of inorganic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 320 or 302 will be assumed.*

*Restriction: CHEM 721*

##### **CHEM 730 (15 Points)**

##### **Modern Methods for the Synthesis of Bioactive Molecules**

The use of modern methods for the construction of complex molecules with an emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of

stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student will present and discuss a recent synthesis of a complex bioactive organic compound. *No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 330 or 303 will be assumed.*

*Restriction: CHEM 731*

##### **CHEM 735 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Medicinal Chemistry**

Anticancer agents. Metals in medicine. Contemporary topics in medicinal and/or bioorganic chemistry.

##### **CHEM 740 (15 Points)**

##### **Current Topics in Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be on the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, including a study of the development of instrumentation, and a study of current trends in analytical research.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of analytical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 340 or 304 will be assumed.*

##### **CHEM 750 (15 Points)**

##### **CHEM 750A (7.5 Points)**

##### **CHEM 750B (7.5 Points)**

##### **Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 750 A and B, or CHEM 750*

##### **CHEM 751 (15 Points)**

##### **CHEM 751A (7.5 Points)**

##### **CHEM 751B (7.5 Points)**

##### **Advanced Topics in Chemistry 2**

A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded CHEM 750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded CHEM 751.

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 751 A and B, or CHEM 751*

##### **CHEM 770 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Environmental Chemistry**

Selected current research topics in environmental chemistry. Examples include: Antarctic meltwater chemistry, impacts of geothermal energy and earth resource exploitation, trace metal fingerprinting, trace metal speciation modelling, persistent organic contaminants, indoor air chemistry and the atmospheric impact of aircraft emission.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of environmental chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 370 or 307 will be assumed.*

##### **CHEM 780 (15 Points)**

##### **Advanced Materials Chemistry**

A selection of topics on the chemistry of advanced materials, including novel polymeric materials and materials characterization and analysis.

*No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of materials chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 380 or 308 will be assumed.*

##### **CHEM 790 (15 Points)**

##### **MSc Thesis Proposal in Chemistry**

A comprehensive computer-prepared review of the background literature material relevant to a thesis

topic, including the significance of the topic, and the relationship of the published work to the research proposed.

*Restriction: CHEM 691*

**CHEM 792 (45 Points)**

**CHEM 792A (22.5 Points)**

**CHEM 792B (22.5 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Chemistry**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 792 A and B, or CHEM 792*

**CHEM 795 (15 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal**

A review of the literature and research methods associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

**CHEM 796A (60 Points)**

**CHEM 796B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Chemistry**

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 796 A and B*

---

## Computer Science

---

### Stage I

**COMPSCI 101 (15 Points)**

**Principles of Programming**

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The course is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Information Systems and Operations Management.

*Restriction: 415.114, 415.115*

**COMPSCI 105 (15 Points)**

**Principles of Computer Science**

Extends the programming skills of COMPSCI 101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees, hashtables), recursion, sorting and searching.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101*

**COMPSCI 111 (15 Points)**

**COMPSCI 111G (15 Points)**

**Mastering Cyberspace: Introduction to Practical Computing**

An introduction to practical computing that focuses on the Internet and world wide web. Topics include: web design and development, digital images and sound, multimedia presentations, using the Internet as a communication medium, and programming.

*Restriction: 636.101, INFOSYS 110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science course*

---

### Stage II

**COMPSCI 210 (15 Points)**

**Computer Systems**

Computer systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns, a case study of the architecture of a particular computer, assembly language programming, input/output, operating system software and

hardware support.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101 and 105*

*Restriction: 415.212*

**COMPSCI 215 (15 Points)**

**Systems Development**

Issues in the design and development of systems, including use of appropriate programming language, data representation, abstraction mechanisms, integration with operating systems, and data communications.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101, 105*

**COMPSCI 220 (15 Points)**

**Algorithms and Data Structures**

An introduction to the analysis of algorithms, graph algorithms and automata theory. Complexity analysis (Big-Oh notation). Complexity of sorting and searching algorithms. Depth-first and breadth-first search and applications. Graph optimization problems. Regular expressions and finite state automata. Context-free grammars and parsing.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101, 105 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 130, 150, 151*

*Restriction: 415.231, 415.233*

**COMPSCI 225 (15 Points)**

**Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science**

An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This course is suited to students who are interested in the foundations of computer science, mathematics and logic.

*Restriction: 445.225*

**COMPSCI 230 (15 Points)**

**Software Design and Construction**

Issues in the design and construction of large programmes. Advanced object-oriented programming. The software development process. An introduction to object-oriented analysis. Programme testing.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101, 105, and 15 points at Stage I in Maths*

*Restriction: 415.232, 415.234*

**COMPSCI 280 (15 Points)**

**Applications Programming**

A programming course that continues on from COMPSCI 101 in developing practical programming skills, but with a focus on using component-based approaches and object-oriented programming. The course offers an introduction to graphical user interfaces, client-server architectures, and techniques for integrating applications with databases and the web/Internet.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101, and 105 or INFOSYS 110*

*Restriction: INFOSYS 280*

---

### Stage III

**COMPSCI 313 (15 Points)**

**Computer Organisation**

The functioning and organisation of modern computer systems. Architecture of computers and computer systems. Processor organization and implementation. Data representation and instruction formats, microprogramming, input/output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical memory systems.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, PHYSICS 243*

*Restriction: 415.310*

**COMPSCI 314 (15 Points)****Data Communications Fundamentals**

The structure of data communications and networks, particularly the lower levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. The OSI communications model, data transmission and coding, link-level protocols, local area networks, wide area networks and internetworking, transport protocols, introduction to ISDN, BISDN, Frame Relay.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 210 and 15 points at Stage II in Computer Science

**COMPSCI 320 (15 Points)****Algorithmics**

Further development of problem-solving and algorithm design methods, including: divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming and greedy algorithms. New topics such as: amortised analysis; advanced data structures; complexity lower bounds (via decision trees and adversary arguments); backtracking, branch-and-bound and probabilistic algorithms; reductions (polynomial-time) among problems and NP-completeness.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 220, 225

**COMPSCI 330 (15 Points)****Language Implementation**

The compilation and interpretation of computer languages, lexical analysis, top-down and bottom-up parsing, interpreters, procedure call conventions, symbol table analysis, code generation for control structures and expressions, attribute grammars.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 210, 230

*Restriction:* 415.333

**COMPSCI 334 (15 Points)****Internet Programming**

Covers the programming and configuration aspects of the Internet, specifically programming with various protocols and programming for dynamic web content generation. Specific areas covered will include: HTTP, web servers, proxies and caches, performance and security aspects of servers and server-client interaction, scripting languages such as JavaScript and PHP, programming for dynamic content generation with scripting languages, and programming Internet applications such as search engines and shopping carts.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 230 and 15 points at Stage II or III in Computer Science, or COMPSCI 105, 280, INFOSYS 222

**COMPSCI 335 (15 Points)****Distributed Objects and Web Services**

An overview of service-oriented distributed development, based on the integration of distributed objects, databases, and Web and XML technologies.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 230 and 15 points in a Stage II Computer Science course, or COMPSCI 280, INFOSYS 222

**COMPSCI 340 (15 Points)****Operating Systems**

What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job-control languages.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 210, 230

*Restriction:* 415.341

**COMPSCI 345 (15 Points)****Human-computer Interaction**

Provides the necessary knowledge and skills to design, build, test and evaluate human-computer interfaces, including user documentation.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 220, 230

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 370

**COMPSCI 350 (15 Points)****Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science**

The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation, and to derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The course deals with idealized computers (automata) which operate on idealized inputs and outputs (formal languages).

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 220, and 15 points from COMPSCI 225, PHIL 201

**COMPSCI 360 (15 Points)****Functional and Logic Programming**

A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the course introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a programme achieves than how it is to achieve it.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 220, 230

**COMPSCI 366 (15 Points)****Foundations of Artificial Intelligence**

An introduction to the basic concepts of artificial intelligence from the analytical point of view, using intelligent agents as the main focus point. Introduces some of the foundations of artificial intelligence, such as the well-known A\* algorithm, reasoning techniques based on logic and constraints, techniques for reasoning under uncertainty, and planning methods.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 220, 225

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 365

**COMPSCI 367 (15 Points)****The Practice of Artificial Intelligence**

An introduction to the basic concepts of artificial intelligence from the empirical point of view, using intelligent systems as the main focus point. Introduces some of the foundations of artificial intelligence, such as rule-based reasoning, techniques based on knowledge engineering and representation, and neural and evolutionary models of computation and their application.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 220, 225

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 365

**COMPSCI 372 (15 Points)****Computer Graphics**

An introduction to 3-D computer graphics using a standard graphics programming interface, such as OpenGL, as a focus. The course covers: graphics systems, geometric transformations, viewing and projection, polygon rendering, ray tracing and basic geometric modelling.

*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 220, 230

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 370

**COMPSCI 375 (15 Points)****Picture Processing and Analysis**

Introduction to analog image quantization, digital images, digital image topology and geometry, and image binarization. Analysis of image regions and of point patterns (contour tracking, contour approximation, convex hull computation, Hough transform, Voronoi and Delaunay diagram), classification (statistical pattern analysis, neural

networks), image processing operators, (Fourier transform, image filtering) and image compression.  
*Prerequisite:* COMPSCI 210, 230, and 15 points from MATHS 108, 130, 150, 151

**COMPSCI 378 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Multimedia**

An advanced course in the integration of multi-dimensional material into multimedia presentations using advanced delivery tools and techniques. Includes the development, design and commissioning of multimedia projects.

**COMPSCI 380 (15 Points)**

**COMPSCI 380A (7.5 Points)**

**COMPSCI 380B (7.5 Points)**

**Undergraduate Project in Computer Science**

Each student taking one of these courses will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these courses, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

*Prerequisite:* Approval of Head of Department

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 690

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 380 or COMPSCI 380 A and B*

**COMPSCI 390 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Computer Science 1**

**COMPSCI 391 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Computer Science 2**

**COMPSCI 392 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Computer Science 3**

**COMPSCI 393 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Computer Science 4**

---

**Diploma Courses**

**COMPSCI 601 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of Department.

**COMPSCI 602 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of Department.

**COMPSCI 690A (15 Points)**

**COMPSCI 690B (15 Points)**

**Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)**

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 380

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 690 A and B*

**COMPSCI 691A (15 Points)**

**COMPSCI 691B (15 Points)**

**PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)**

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 780

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 691 A and B*

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**COMPSCI 701 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 1**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 702 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 2**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 703 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 3**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 704 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 4**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 705 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 5**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 706 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 6**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 707 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 7**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 708 (15 Points)**

**Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems**

Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems, current research issues; technical aspects, standards, information system and database aspects, networked systems, content-based image retrieval. Project(s).

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 334

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 709 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 8**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 711 (15 Points)**

**Parallel and Distributed Computing**

Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 313, 340

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 715 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Computer Graphics**

An advanced look at current research issues in computer graphics. Typical topics include: ray-tracing acceleration methods; radiosity; subdivision surfaces; physically-based modelling; animation; image-based lighting and rendering; non-photorealistic rendering; advanced texturing. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 372, and MATHS 152 or 250

*Prerequisite:* Head of Department approval

**COMPSCI 716 (15 Points)**

**Visualization**

Computer graphics and image processing algorithms for visualizing complex 3-D data sets in engineering, biomedicine and other applications. Topics include the preprocessing of data, modelling and reconstruction, mapping data onto visualization icons, and visual perception. Involves student projects and lectures.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 372, 375

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 720 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms**

Techniques for solving hard combinatorial optimization problems including: backtracking,

branch-and-bound, hill-climbing, simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Enumeration algorithms; advanced topics in graph algorithms, amortised analysis of algorithms; algorithms in computational biology.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 320

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 725 (15 Points)**

#### **Software Security**

Denial of service, privacy violations, primary and collateral damage. Eavesdropping, playback, binary tampering during delivery, introduction of hostile code, malicious hosts. Unauthorized use by copying, dongle mimicry, decompilation and recompilation, reverse engineering. Software patents, copyrights, trade secrets. Sandbox, blackbox, and cryptographic security. Steganography. Obfuscation, robust and fragile watermarks, fingerprints.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 330, and 320 or 340

*Prerequisite:* Head of Department approval

### **COMPSCI 730 (15 Points)**

#### **Programming Language and Compiler Design**

Advanced topics in language implementation, including, attribute grammars, compiler-compilers, code generation issues, inter- and intra-procedural code optimization, parallel compilation, parallelizing compilers, implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 313, 330

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 731 (15 Points)**

#### **Language Design and Definition**

An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 313, 330

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 732 (15 Points)**

#### **Software Tools and Techniques**

An advanced course examining research issues related to tools and techniques for software design and development. Typical topics include: techniques for data mapping and data integration, software architectures for developing software tools, issues in advanced database systems. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 335

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 734 (15 Points)**

#### **Pervasive Computing and the Enterprise**

Examines advanced and emerging software architectures at the confluence of XML, web services, distributed systems, and databases. Includes advanced topics in areas such as: mobile computing, remoting, web services for enterprise integration, workflow orchestrations for the enterprise, peer-to-peer computing, grid computing.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 335

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 740 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Operating Systems**

An advanced course in operating systems, covering

topics such as: process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 313, 340

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 742 (15 Points)**

#### **Data Communications and Networks**

The protocols and performance of local area networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP suite.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 314

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 750 (15 Points)**

#### **Computational Complexity**

Definitions of computational models and complexity classes: time complexity (eg, P and NP), space complexity (eg, L and PSPACE), circuit and parallel complexity (NC), polynomial-time hierarchy (PH), interactive complexity (IP), probabilistic complexity (BPP), and fixed-parameter complexity.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 320 or 350

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 755 (15 Points)**

#### **Unconventional Models of Computation**

The conventional trend of computation is approaching a critical phase and new technologies are required to provide significant further progress. The course will focus on three new categories of unconventional models: quantum computation, biologically-inspired computing and reversible models of computation. A key objective will be the search for efficient solutions for problems that are difficult or impossible to solve using classical (Turing or equivalent) models.

*Recommended preparation:* 45 points at Stage III in Computer Science including one of COMPSCI 320, 340, 350

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 760 (15 Points)**

#### **Datamining and Machine Learning**

An overview of the learning problem and the view of learning by search. Techniques for learning such as: decision tree learning, rule learning, exhaustive learning, Bayesian learning, genetic algorithms, reinforcement learning, neural networks, explanation-based learning and inductive logic programming. Experimental methods necessary for understanding machine learning research.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 366 or 367

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 765 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Artificial Intelligence**

A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the Department for details.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 366 or 367

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 767 (15 Points)**

#### **Intelligent Software Agents**

An introduction to the design, implementation and use of intelligent software agents (eg, knowbots, softbots, etc). Reviews standard artificial intelligence problem-solving paradigms (eg,

planning and expert systems) and knowledge representation formalisms (eg, logic and semantic nets). Surveys agent architectures and multi-agent frameworks.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 366 or 367

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 773 (15 Points)** **Vision Guided Control**

A study of intelligent control and guidance using computer mono and stereo vision (e.g. recognition of hand gestures or facial expressions). Involves student projects.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 375 and 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 775 (15 Points)** **Computer Vision**

Introduction to digital images, and 3-D image analysis. Image acquisition and camera calibration, stereo image analysis, motion analysis (3-D motion and 2-D displacement, optical flow, Horn-Schunck algorithm), shading-based shape reconstruction (surface models, gradient space, shape from shading, photometric stereo), 3-D object segmentation, and 3-D object analysis.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 372 or 375 and MATHS 208 or 230

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 777 (15 Points)** **Computer Games Technology**

An advanced course looking at some of the computer graphics and artificial intelligence technology involved in computer games. Typical topics are: an introduction to the gaming industry; commercial modelling and animation software; maximizing graphics performance, including such techniques as visibility preprocessing, multiple levels of detail, space subdivision, fast collision detection, direct programming of the graphics card; AI for computer games, including decision trees, rule-based systems, path planning, flocking behaviours, intelligent agents; research issues, such as physically-based modelling, terrain generation, computer learning.

*Recommended preparation:* COMPSCI 372, and COMPSCI 366 or 367.

*Prerequisite:* Approval of Head of Department

### **COMPSCI 780 (15 Points)**

#### **COMPSCI 780A (7.5 Points)**

#### **COMPSCI 780B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Postgraduate Project in Computer Science 1**

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

*Restriction:* COMPSCI 691

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 780 A and B or COMPSCI 780*

### **COMPSCI 789A (15 Points)**

### **COMPSCI 789B (15 Points)**

#### **BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

*Prerequisite:* Approval of Head of Department

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 789 A and B*

### **COMPSCI 790 (15 Points)** **History of Computing and Computers**

A survey of the historical context of modern computing and information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the

introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

*Recommended preparation:* 60 points from Stage III Computer Science courses

*Prerequisite:* Departmental approval

### **COMPSCI 796A (60 Points)**

### **COMPSCI 796B (60 Points)**

#### **MSc Thesis in Computer Science**

*To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 796 A and B*

---

## **Electronics and Computing**

---

### **Diploma Courses**

#### **ELECCOMP 692A (15 Points)**

#### **ELECCOMP 692B (15 Points)**

#### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ELECCOMP 692 A and B*

---

## **Environmental Management**

---

### **Diploma Courses**

#### **ENVMGT 691A (15 Points)**

#### **ENVMGT 691B (15 Points)**

#### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Management)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENVMGT 691 A and B*

---

### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **ENVMGT 741 (15 Points)**

#### **Social Change for Sustainability**

How social change happens and how to improve the uptake of sustainability. Covers the theoretical frameworks that contribute to our understanding of how social change occurs, and their use in the development of sustainability programmes. Includes the methodologies used to gain insight into attitudes, behaviour and values, and their use as a basis for decision-making in environmental management.

#### **ENVMGT 742 (15 Points)**

#### **Environmental Processes**

The natural biogeochemical processes that provide the physical context for environmental management. Outlines the concept of ecosystem services, their processes, value and current management, water, chemical and climate cycles, their relevance and management, and the scientific basis of sustainability.

#### **ENVMGT 743 (15 Points)**

#### **Environmental Policy and Governance**

Examines the crucial role of institutions in implementing sustainable development. Highlights the role of science and information in the development of policies for environmental management at a local, regional, national and international level. Explores how best to integrate the environment into policy and decision-making and strengthen institutional capacity, including such means as education, subsidies and economic incentives.

#### **ENVMGT 745 (15 Points)**

#### **Ecotourism**

Interactions between tourism, recreation, and the

environment. Includes: definitions, models and organization of the ecotourism industry, evaluation of tourism and recreation resources, environmental factors important for tourism development, visitor motivation and behaviour, assessment of environmental and sociological impacts, and the role of government agencies.

*Restriction: ENVMGT 662*

**ENVMGT 796A (60 Points)**

**ENVMGT 796B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Environmental Management**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENVMGT 796 A and B*

## Environmental Science

### Stage I

**ENVSCI 101 (15 Points)**

**ENVSCI 101G (15 Points)**

**Environment, Science and Management**

Key environmental debates are explored to identify the challenges of understanding underlying scientific principles and effective environmental management. Case studies highlight the complexity of environmental problems and the difficult task of integrating science, knowledge and values in their resolution.

### Stage II

**ENVSCI 201 (15 Points)**

**Sustaining our Environment**

An examination of the local, regional and global environmental effects arising as a consequence of developed world lifestyles. Topics include domestic waste production, use of vehicles and roads, non-renewable energy resource use, drinking water wastage etc. Sustainable alternatives are identified and the standard tools and methodologies of interdisciplinary environmental science and management are introduced. Includes tutorials (eg., personal waste audit, energy audit and ecological footprint calculation) and a one-day field trip.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of Stage I science and the material covered in ENVSCI 101 will be assumed.*

### Stage III

**ENVSCI 301 (15 Points)**

**Environmental Effects and Management**

Effective management of the environmental effects of human activities depends upon a sound basis of environmental science. The effects of industrial production and resource usage are used to illustrate the requirements humans place on the environment. A key theme is the use of tools, derived through environmental research, to effect sustainable management of the environment whilst satisfying human needs. The examples used relate to issues of local, national and international significance. Includes tutorials and a field trip.

*No formal prerequisite but knowledge of those aspects of environmental science covered in ENVSCI 201 will be assumed.*

**ENVSCI 310 (15 Points)**

**Modelling Environmental Systems**

An introduction to how models are used in the study and management of environmental impacts in

a range of natural environments (eg, terrestrial, fluvial, atmospheric, subterranean, coastal, etc). Developing skills in designing and critically assessing ecological, geochemical, chemical, physical and numerical models of the environment. Includes computer laboratories and tutorials.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of data analysis is assumed.*

**ENVSCI 311 (15 Points)**

**Ecological Restoration and Management**

The application of ecological principles to restoration. Principles of ecosystem and landscape management, project management, and the integration of ecosystem services into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control as well as cultural, social and economic considerations.

*Restriction: BIOSCI 393*

### Diploma Courses

**ENVSCI 697A (15 Points)**

**ENVSCI 697B (15 Points)**

**PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 697 A and B*

### Postgraduate Courses

**ENVSCI 701 (15 Points)**

**Research Planning and Communication**

An introduction to the methodologies of establishing an interdisciplinary research programme. This will include: an extensive literature review, how to identify potential end users and their needs, an evaluation of potential research methods and an understanding of ways to communicate effectively with different stakeholders. Students will be required to present an overview of their research proposal in a seminar.

**ENVSCI 702 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Environmental Science**

A course of study prescribed by the Head of the School, in the absence of an appropriate formal course being available.

**ENVSCI 703 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Environmental Science**

A course of study prescribed by the Head of the School, in the absence of an appropriate formal course being available.

**ENVSCI 704 (15 Points)**

**Analysis and Modelling of Environmental Systems**

Developing skills in the quantitative analysis and display of environmental data. Practical exercises include processing and displaying data, managing large databases, handling data gaps, filtering and spectral analysis and statistical treatment. An introduction to modelling and simulation, and result communication. Example datasets from environment monitoring, climatology, satellites, etc. *No formal prerequisite but a knowledge of statistics and data analysis to at least Stage II is assumed*

**ENVSCI 710 (15 Points)**

**Environmental Science**

An introduction to the principles, knowledge base and methods of applied interdisciplinary environmental science. An examination of

fundamental tools, technologies and techniques used in interdisciplinary approaches to prevention, mitigation and remediation of environmental problems. Focussing particularly on the integration of ecological, aquatic and social perspectives, this week-long, field-based course includes case studies, practical experience and field work.

**ENVSCI 711 (15 Points)**  
**Assessing Environmental Effects and Change**

The role of science in the assessment of environmental change, including an examination of the importance of science-based AEE in the RMA resource consent application and award procedure in New Zealand. Methodology for the assessment and monitoring of environmental effects and trends. Risk assessment. Selection and use of environmental indicators on local, national, regional and global scales. Standards and criteria for the assessment of environmental quality. Includes a case study of a large industrial activity, with in-depth examination of related issues and field visit.

**ENVSCI 713 (15 Points)**  
**Air Quality Science and Technology**

Natural processes operating in the atmosphere. Interactions between air quality and human activities in indoor and outdoor environments. Monitoring procedures and equipment. Dispersion modelling. Air quality standards and guidelines. Applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies, and practical work related to monitoring and modelling air quality.

**ENVSCI 714 (15 Points)**  
**Water Quality Science**

Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work (laboratory and field methods).

**ENVSCI 715 (15 Points)**  
**Waste Management**

Waste composition and characterization including solid, liquid, hazardous and special wastes including contaminated site assessment. Technologies used in cleaner production, waste treatment and waste disposal. Case studies and practical work.

**ENVSCI 716 (15 Points)**  
**Aquatic Ecological Assessment**

Application of science to freshwater ecological assessment, management and restoration. Assessment techniques and interpretation of risks associated with natural and anthropogenic disturbance of aquatic ecosystems. Monitoring and reporting of condition and health of aquatic environments. Relevant policy, strategic and legislative frameworks, and national and regional perspectives on applied freshwater management. Course includes case studies and practical work. (incl. field trip).

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to BIOSCI 330 is assumed.*

**ENVSCI 722 (15 Points)**

**Environmental Biogeochemistry**

The interaction between geochemical and biochemical processes in natural and anthropogenically affected environments. Consists of a series of research case studies demonstrating the important role biological processes can play in the perturbation of geochemical reactions, cycles and their products.

**ENVSCI 726 (15 Points)**

**Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves**

The application of biogeographical and ecological principles to the design of marine reserve systems. Topics will include: network design, scientific controls, conservation of biological diversity, support for fisheries, case studies, existing and future policies with examples from New Zealand and overseas.

**ENVSCI 733 (15 Points)**

**Biodiversity Management and Conservation**

Management techniques for ecosystems, threatened species, and conservation areas, including potential synergies and conflicts with the management of historic resources, Bio-security and pest management for conservative purposes. National and international mechanisms for the effective and sustainable management of natural resources.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to BIOSCI 394 is assumed.*

**ENVSCI 734 (15 Points)**

**Landscape and Restoration Ecology**

The integration of ecological principles and ecological services at the landscape level for both management and restoration. Topics include: the ecology of fragmented ecosystems such as demography, metapopulation issues, ecological genetics, biota-physical environment interactions, the consequences and techniques for restoration of damaged ecosystems and mitigation of the effects of development. Emphasis will be on sustainable solutions including biophysical, legal, social, cultural and economic considerations.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to BIOSCI 393 is assumed.*

**ENVSCI 735 (15 Points)**

**Maori Resource Management**

An introduction to cultural concepts and practices concerning the environment and resource management. Consideration of the ways in which the indigenous peoples of Australia and North America have cared for and managed their resources will provide a comparative context for a more detailed study of traditional Maori-environment relationships. Particular attention will be given to kaitiakitanga and how natural resources were traditionally managed. Modern approaches incorporating both traditional ecological knowledge (TEK) and Western science will then be discussed.

**ENVSCI 736 (15 Points)**

**Sustainable Production and Consumption Systems**

Analyses current trends in production and consumption systems, including economic, legal, political and other contributing social factors, the government, business and community programmes that encourage sustainability, and their integration. Cleaner production and similar concepts, to eliminate or minimise waste production.



**ENVSCI 737 (15 Points)****Forest Ecology and Management**

The dynamics of change in forest ecosystems, with emphasis on the effects of climate change. Plantation forestry. Influences and management of pests, especially herbivores and weeds. Sustainable management, conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Students are expected to participate in field exercises.

**ENVSCI 796A (60 Points)****ENVSCI 796B (60 Points)****MSc Thesis in Environmental Science**

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 796 A and B

**Ergonomics****Postgraduate Courses****ERGONOM 796A (60 Points)****ERGONOM 796B (60 Points)****MSc Thesis in Ergonomics**

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Chair of Board of Studies

To complete this course students must enrol in ERGONOM 796 A and B

**Food Science****Stage II****FOODSCI 201 (15 Points)****Foundations of Food Science**

The aim of this course is to give the student a general appreciation of the composition and structure of food. Material covered includes the molecular structure of the major food components and how they are altered by processing and preservation. Common foods will be studied in order to understand the complex relationships between food molecules and the physical structure of foods. Topical issues such as genetically modified foods and food irradiation will be included.

*Recommended preparation:* BIOSCI 101, 106 and CHEM 110

**Stage III****FOODSCI 301 (15 Points)****Food Quality Attributes**

Attributes that make food attractive, such as colour, flavour and texture, and how they alter during processing are studied. Texture measurement and sensory science are major components of this course. Methods of studying food structure will be discussed. Lectures will be given on non-destructive testing of food.

*Recommended preparation:* FOODSCI 201, BIOSCI 203 and 204.

**FOODSCI 302 (15 Points)****Food Preservation**

The fundamental principles of freezing and thawing, thermal processing and canning, fermentation and dehydration are studied. Consideration is also given to emerging technologies, with an eye to methods of most interest to New Zealand food industries. An overview of the major causes of food degradation, from microbiological to chemical, is presented. Methods of shelf-life testing are introduced with an emphasis on the maintenance of the nutritive value,

safety of the food product and appeal to the consumer.

*Recommended preparation:* FOODSCI 201, BIOSCI 204 and CHEMMAT 211

**FOODSCI 303 (15 Points)****Sensory Science**

Human perception and preference of food products. Design of experiments, statistical methodologies and applications in industry and research. Sampling of foods is undertaken in this course.

*Prerequisite:* FOODSCI 201

*Corequisite:* FOODSCI 301 or permission of Programme Director/Course Coordinator

**FOODSCI 304 (15 Points)****Food Product Development**

Development and evaluation of new products from raw ingredients through a thorough understanding of the physical and chemical properties of materials. Sensory evaluation will be a component. Sampling of food products is therefore undertaken in this course.

*Prerequisite:* FOODSCI 301 and 303

*Corequisite:* FOODSCI 302 or permission of Programme Director/Course Coordinator

**Diploma Courses****FOODSCI 610 (15 Points)****Special Topic****FOODSCI 691 (30 Points)****FOODSCI 691A (15 Points)****FOODSCI 691B (15 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)**

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 691 A and B, or FOODSCI 691

*Restriction:* FOODSCI 705

**Postgraduate Courses****FOODSCI 703 (15 Points)****Food Processing**

Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass and energy balance, and heat transfer are covered. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

*Restriction:* 426.702

**FOODSCI 704 (15 Points)****Food Biotechnology**

Bioprocess engineering fundamentals, fermentation processes, fermenter design and operation, bioseparations, food biotechnology.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

*Restriction:* 426.702

**FOODSCI 705A (7.5 Points)****FOODSCI 705B (7.5 Points)****Project in Food Science**

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

*Restriction:* FOODSCI 691

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 705 A and B

**FOODSCI 706 (15 Points)****Food Safety**

The understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. The Food Amendment Act

of 1996 which allows the Australia New Zealand Joint Food Standards Agreement to come into force will be examined in detail. HACCP and risk management plans will be generated.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Programme Director

**FOODSCI 707 (15 Points)**  
**Food Science**

Chemical, biological and physical aspects of foods. The decomposition of food due to lipid oxidation, enzymic and non-enzymic browning. Emulsions and foams. Integrated study of selected basic foods.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

*Restriction:* 426.701

**FOODSCI 708 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Food Science**

The functions and properties of food additives. Food attributes including colour, flavour and texture. Sensory science. Introduction to the Food Regulations. Interaction of macromolecules.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

*Restriction:* 426.701

**FOODSCI 709 (15 Points)**

**FOODSCI 709A (7.5 Points)**

**FOODSCI 709B (7.5 Points)**

**Selected Topics in Food Science and Technology**

Modules will be organized by the staff and invited lecturers. Topics offered will usually be based on the specialist interests of the lecturers, although controversial issues may be included (for example, genetically modified food, irradiated food). Students may be required to participate actively by contributing seminars. Topics may vary from year to year.

*To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 709 A and B or FOODSCI 709*

**FOODSCI 710 (15 Points)**  
**Industrial Internship**

The industrial internship is an opportunity for students to experience the food industry at first hand. While the placement would normally be in New Zealand, overseas internships are possible. The student will work in the food organization on a defined project under the supervision of a suitably qualified person. A detailed written report on the assignment must be submitted.

**FOODSCI 762 (15 Points)**  
**BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal in Food Science and Technology**

A review of the literature and research methods associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

**FOODSCI 789A (22.5 Points)**

**FOODSCI 789B (22.5 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Food Science and Technology**

A research proposal will be prepared on the dissertation topic. Students will be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar. Students will participate in the critical analysis of scientific papers. The student will carry out an original piece of research. The results will be presented and discussed in a dissertation. A seminar based on the research will be given.

*To complete this course student must enrol in FOODSCI 789 A and B*

**FOODSCI 796A (60 Points)**

**FOODSCI 796B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Food Science**

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

*To complete this course student must enrol in FOODSCI 796 A and B*

---

**Forensic Science**

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**FORENSIC 701 (15 Points)**

**Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science**

Ethics and quality assurance in forensic science. Principles of criminal law, principles of evidence and procedure, expert evidence, interpretation of scientific evidence, probability and statistics. Forensic pathology, psychology and psychiatry.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 702 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Forensic Science**

Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, firearms identification.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 703 (15 Points)**

**Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science**

Statistics: data summarization and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 704 (15 Points)**

**Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science**

Analytical techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 705 (17.14 Points)**

**FORENSIC 705A (8.57 Points)**

**FORENSIC 705B (8.57 Points)**

**Project in Forensic Science**

A research essay on an aspect of forensic science. Available to transition students only.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

*To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 705 A and B, or FORENSIC 705*

**FORENSIC 706 (15 Points)**

**Environmental Forensic Science**

Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis, environmental legislation, criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 707 (30 Points)**

**FORENSIC 707A (15 Points)**

**FORENSIC 707B (15 Points)**

**Project in Forensic Science**

A research essay on an aspect of forensic science.

*Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Director*

*Restriction: FORENSIC 705*

*To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 707 A and B, or FORENSIC 707*

**FORENSIC 796A (60 Points)**

**FORENSIC 796B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Forensic Science**

*Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Director*

*To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 796 A and B*

## Geography

**GEOG 91F (15 Points)**

### Foundation Geography 1

Introduces population and development themes, including global and regional patterns of population growth, overpopulation, migration, urbanization, city planning issues, uneven patterns of economic growth and human well-being, and sustainable development.

*Restriction: GEOG 91W*

**GEOG 92F (15 Points)**

### Foundation Geography 2

Focuses on the relationship between humans and the environment, emphasizing long-term trends in resource use, human impacts in the environment, sustainable resource management and environmental hazards.

*Restriction: GEOG 92W*

## Stage I

**GEOG 101 (15 Points)**

### Geography of the Natural Environment

Examines the interrelationships between various components of the natural environment and includes, climate, hydrology, coastal and fluvial geomorphology, and biogeography using environmental processes as an integrating theme. Topics include, the atmospheric and hydrological systems, channel processes and stream patterns, physical forces shaping the coast, glacial processes and environmental change.

*Restriction: GEOG 151*

**GEOG 102 (15 Points)**

### Geography of the Human Environment

Examines the relationships among personal geographies and global geographies of uneven development, economic, environmental and socio-cultural change. Using a variety of examples from New Zealand and the world we illustrate the connection between local places and global issues.

*Restriction: GEOG 152*

**GEOG 103 (15 Points)**

**GEOG 103G (15 Points)**

### Digital Worlds

Introduction to space-modifying technologies such as GIS, transport and communications, and their historical significance. Practical exposure to current digital technologies through laboratories, txting and web interaction and an introduction to the social impact of the technologies through media such as cyberspace, cellular phones and location based systems. Critical perspectives on new technologies and space, and the representation of such technologies in popular and academic writing.

**GEOG 104 (15 Points)**

**GEOG 104G (15 Points)**

### Cities and Urbanism

What makes a great city? This course explores 'urbanism' in both historical and contemporary cities to determine the essence of urbanity and the way that citizens (and visitors) experience city life. The dynamics and character of cities are considered in terms of their built environment, economic systems, population, human and cultural diversity and planning policies and practices.

**GEOG 105 (15 Points)**

**GEOG 105G (15 Points)**

### Natural Hazards in New Zealand

New Zealanders are exposed to extreme natural events and processes including earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, weather bombs, storm surge, tsunami, flooding and erosion. The physical context for each hazard is provided, drawing on the disciplines of geology, geomorphology and climatology. The frequency and magnitude of natural hazards for New Zealand are considered using different sources. Impacts on modern society are discussed using case studies and scenario modelling.

## Stage II

**Note:** Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete GEOG 204.

**GEOG 201 (15 Points)**

### Processes in the Natural Environment

Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, biogeography, and geomorphology. The course focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods.

*Restriction: GEOG 251*

**GEOG 202 (15 Points)**

### Geography of Social and Economic Change

A critical examination of geographic processes and consequences in contemporary society. Topics are selected from the instructors' research interests, which include: the transformation of urban places and spaces; the forms and location of industries and retailing; social geographies of the city; New Zealand's linkages with the global economy and society; urban historical geographies; and demographic and social changes in New Zealand and the Pacific region. The course is developed around the core themes of production, consumption and identity as important focuses for the examination of society.

*Restriction: GEOG 252*

**GEOG 204 (15 Points)**

### Geographic Data Analysis

Introduces a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The course covers instruction in the use of computer applications, cartography, introductory geographic information systems [GIS], remote sensing and statistical analysis. It caters for students with all levels of mathematical background but assumes that students have some familiarity with computers from the Stage I Geography courses, and at some stage have done a course in basic statistical methods.

**GEOG 205 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental Processes and Management**

Provides a foundation for understanding the complex mix of human and physical factors that must be considered by those involved in environmental management. Key concepts are introduced, and a variety of contemporary case studies explored to illustrate how decisions are made in practice.

*Restriction: GEOG 255*

**GEOG 207 (15 Points)**  
**Field Studies in Environment and Community**

Connections between environment and community in New Zealand are explored on the ground through consideration of topics from among the following themes: biodiversity and vegetation change; land transformation; heritage values; environmental management; Maori resource management; coastal and fluvial geomorphology; regional economics; community development and planning; tourism development; and government policy. The course involves a one week field trip.

**GEOG 208 (15 Points)**  
**GIS and Human Environments**

Introduces key concepts of geographic information science as applied to human activity including retailing, population and health, tourism, consumer behaviour and planning. Covers techniques for describing human artifacts and activities, ways of analysing and visualizing activity in space, spatial analysis of census data, consumption, individual accessibility and activities in time, monitoring devices including remote imagery, locational technology and privacy.

**GEOG 209 (15 Points)**  
**Environmental GIS**

Introduction to the key concepts of geographic information science as applied to the physical environment, and as made operational through remote sensing and geographic information systems. The course covers basic principles of photogrammetric measurement and image processing as applied to remotely sensed images, the properties of remote sensing platforms and applications to land cover analysis, and the modelling of terrain and animal movements.

**Stage III**

**Note:** Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete one of GEOG 315, 330.

**GEOG 302 (15 Points)**  
**Regions, Industries and Enterprises**

Examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in the global economy. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation-states and supra-national organizations in changing the character of regions.

**GEOG 305 (15 Points)**  
**Population, Health and Society**

A survey of major themes in population, health and social geography. An examination of the dynamics of population complements analyses of health and health care, the education sector, the welfare state, and the changing character of urban places.

**GEOG 307 (15 Points)**  
**Urban Geography**

Analysis of key processes shaping socio-cultural geographies of contemporary cities. Using international and local examples, issues such as the economy of cities, the culture of cities, home and housing, segregation and polarisation, the imaging of cities and sustainability are explored.

**GEOG 312 (15 Points)**  
**Geographies of Pacific Development**

Examines development processes and issues in the countries of the Pacific. Themes will include development theory, colonialism, environment, population, economic systems, migration, gender, ethnicity and identity, geopolitics and international linkages, and development strategies.

**GEOG 313 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography**

An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

**GEOG 315 (15 Points)**  
**Research Design and Methods in Human Geography**

A lecture, practical and field course, the focus of which is a residential field section during the mid-semester study break. The course provides students with experience in designing and executing a research project. It is designed both to prepare students for the increasing number of jobs that require these research skills and as an introduction to research for those proceeding to higher degrees.

**GEOG 317 (15 Points)**  
**Remote Sensing of the Environment**

An introduction to the basic concepts and theories in aerial photography, remote sensing from space, and image analysis. The characteristics of a wide variety of remote sensing images are examined. The course also includes the development of image interpretation skills and mastering of various interpretation instruments. Emphasis is on the proper use of remotely-sensed material.

**GEOG 318 (15 Points)**  
**Geographic Information Analysis**

An introduction to a range of basic concepts and methods involved in using geographic information systems (GIS). The course covers the analytical and display capabilities of GIS, with a practical emphasis on non-programmable solutions.

*Restriction: 430.314*

**GEOG 319 (15 Points)**  
**Adapting GIS for Analysis**

An extension of the material presented in GEOG 318, furthering the knowledge of the theory and practice of geo-spatial analysis and culminating in a practical GIS project. The lectures develop conceptual and technical material associated with GIS, covering a wide range of object and field-based spatial data models for GIS. The laboratory sessions serve as an introduction to various customization languages, one of which will then be practised in-depth in a GIS project in an area identified by the student.

*Restriction: 430.314*

**GEOG 320 (15 Points)**  
**Resources and Environmental Management**

Examines the development and conservation of the environment in its use as a resource base, with

particular reference to the way in which institutional structures in society determine provision and allocation. Attention is balanced between international experience and the policy framework in New Zealand. The course provides an understanding of key concepts, practices and methods.

### **GEOG 322 (15 Points)**

#### **Culture and Environment in East Asia**

This course takes a topical and regional approach to the geography of East Asia. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialization and urbanization, population problems and environmental management are emphasized.

### **GEOG 330 (15 Points)**

#### **Research Methods in Physical Geography**

Research design and associated research methods from the component fields of physical geography. A residential field trip forms a focus for the course. On this trip, students will work under supervision in small groups and apply selected research methods and techniques to a research project. Fieldwork will be followed by the development and presentation of the research project.

### **GEOG 331 (15 Points)**

#### **Hydrology and Fluvial Geomorphology**

An integrated study of hydrological and fluvial processes in a river basin context. Content includes, examination of the water balance, run-off generating processes and river hydrology, integrated with investigation of sediment sources and transport and resulting deposits. Scientific principles are applied to selected practical problems.

### **GEOG 332 (15 Points)**

#### **Topics in Physical Geography**

Reviews concepts and methods in climatology and geomorphology. Examines atmosphere-environment relationships with reference to agriculture, buildings, thermal comfort, tourism, planning, climate resource assessment and climate change, and with attention to atmospheric processes near the ground. Considers the evolution of selected landforms and landscapes, and evidence of and methods for interpreting environmental change, with a focus on key changes.

### **GEOG 333 (15 Points)**

#### **Topics in Geography**

*Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School*

### **GEOG 351 (15 Points)**

#### **Coastal and Marine Geography**

An investigation of natural processes and mechanisms operating at a range of scales in coastal and marine environments, with an emphasis on estuaries and open coast sandy beaches. This provides the basis for discussion of applications in modelling and resource management.

### **GEOG 352 (15 Points)**

#### **Landscape, Environment and Heritage**

The historical and cultural processes of environmental transformation, landscape and heritage making and representation are examined. Attention is directed to theories of and approaches to landscape and environment including Maori ideas of human-environment relations. The course

explores how ideas about environment and landscape shape places.

### **Diploma Courses**

#### **GEOG 690 (30 Points)**

#### **GEOG 690A (15 Points)**

#### **GEOG 690B (15 Points)**

#### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geography)**

#### **GEOG 691 (30 Points)**

#### **GEOG 691A (15 Points)**

#### **GEOG 691B (15 Points)**

#### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 691 A and B, or GEOG 691*

### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **GEOG 701 (15 Points)**

#### **Theory and Practice of Geography**

The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

#### **GEOG 711 (15 Points)**

#### **Regions, Networking and Governance**

The changing geography of growth and globalization in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

#### **GEOG 712 (15 Points)**

#### **Society and Culture**

Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.

#### **GEOG 718 (15 Points)**

#### **Modern Historical Geographies**

Examines the historical geography of the modern by focusing on the generation of new locales, localities, territories and networks. Despite resistance, everyday life was made modern as modern states, societies and enterprises developed in the contexts of globalization, urbanization, industrialization, imperialism and land transformation. Historical geographies of the modern are considered with reference to New Zealand as well as other countries 1750-1940.

#### **GEOG 721 (15 Points)**

#### **Place and Transformations in the Pacific**

Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

#### **GEOG 723 (15 Points)**

#### **Cultural Geography**

A review of traditional and new cultural geographic approaches and an examination of topics in cultural landscape as text, genomentality, ethnogeography, place and folklore.

**GEOG 724 (15 Points)****Geography of Production and Trade**

Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries that comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

**GEOG 725 (15 Points)****Population Studies**

Explores the changing nature of human populations in New Zealand, the Pacific and worldwide. The theories and methods of population studies are reviewed, but the focus is on the implications of these changes for contemporary societies.

**GEOG 726 (15 Points)****Geographies of Health and Place**

An exploration of the contested concept of place and relationships between place and identity, health status and service provision.

**GEOG 727 (15 Points)****Geography of the Built Environment**

The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatization and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

**GEOG 731 (15 Points)****Earth Surface Processes**

Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

**GEOG 732 (15 Points)****Environmental Change**

The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes, but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

**GEOG 738 (15 Points)****Special Topic****GEOG 739 (15 Points)****Special Topic****GEOG 741 (15 Points)****Biogeography**

Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modelling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

**GEOG 742 (15 Points)****Environmental Climatology**

Study of the atmosphere as environment. The focus is on the interplay between climate and human

systems. Themes include: climate change, climate resource evaluation, impact assessment, climate and planning, recreation climates, thermal comfort, atmospheric hazards, and other topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to human dimensions of climate.

**GEOG 743 (15 Points)****Geomorphology**

An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include: tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst and dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

**GEOG 744 (15 Points)****Hydrology**

An advanced study of hydrological processes with application to environmental problems. Emphasis is on understanding surface and near-surface processes.

**GEOG 745 (15 Points)****Fluvial Geomorphology**

The transport of sediment in rivers. Theoretical foundations and quantitative analyses of open channel flow, movement of sediment, river morphology and channel types are explored.

**GEOG 746 (15 Points)****Coastal Dynamics**

An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines, but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

**GEOG 747 (15 Points)****Coastal Evolution**

The evolution of coastal environments is examined, with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

**GEOG 748 (15 Points)****Coastal Management**

Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.

**GEOG 751 (15 Points)****Resource Management**

A review of advanced management principles and concepts relating to New Zealand's resources and environment. A pragmatic examination of ethical thought on human-environment relations and use of the environment as a resource. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

**GEOG 753 (15 Points)****Environmental Management**

A critical review of environmental management grounded in the policy requirements for sustainable development. Examples from New Zealand explore

social and environmental outcomes of management approaches. This analysis includes: consideration of agendas that potentially compete with environmental management; property rights, Maori heritage values, Treaty of Waitangi settlements and the call for environmental justice.

**GEOG 759 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Geography**

**GEOG 771 (15 Points)**  
**Spatial Analysis**

Applications in human and physical geography are used to review theories and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data. Software tools from spatial statistics, geostatistics, GIS and morphometry are used to analyze phenomena such as autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

**GEOG 772 (15 Points)**  
**Remote Sensing**

In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a project.

**GEOG 773 (15 Points)**  
**GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems**

The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualization tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

**GEOG 774 (15 Points)**  
**GIS and Modelling**

This course is on advanced spatial modelling with both GIS and other tools of geo-computation. Conceptual models in geography and neighbouring disciplines are examined leading towards an analysis of their possible implementation. At the end of the course, successful participants are expected to be able to argue for the 'G' in GIS. The contents will reflect the latest developments in cybernetics and geography.

**GEOG 779 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**GEOG 789 (30 Points)**

**GEOG 789A (15 Points)**  
**GEOG 789B (15 Points)**

**Honours Dissertation in Geography**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 789 A and B, or GEOG 789

**GEOG 796A (60 Points)**  
**GEOG 796B (60 Points)**

**Masters Thesis in Geography**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 796 A and B

## Geology

### Stage I

**GEOLOGY 101 (15 Points)**  
**Principles of Earth Science**

Fundamental principles of Earth Science, the formation of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic minerals and rocks, geological mapping, weathering and deposition, earth deformation, geological environments.

*Restriction: GEOLOGY 111*

**GEOLOGY 102 (15 Points)**  
**Understanding Earth and the Solar System**

Formation of the Earth and other planetary bodies, Earth's interior, plate tectonics, volcanoes, fossil life in the solar system, dinosaur-bird relations, mass extinctions, mountain building and catastrophic events.

*Restriction: GEOLOGY 112*

**GEOLOGY 110 (15 Points)**  
**Earth's Hazards and Resources**

Earth's hazards and their impact on society, including earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, landslides, climate change, flooding and erosion. The use of earth's resources including minerals, rocks, water and energy, and its environmental impact.

*May not be taken by students with 30 points or more at Stage II or Stage III in Geology.*

### Stage II

**GEOLOGY 201 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to Field Geology**

An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. Focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

*Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 101, and 15 points from GEOLOGY 102 or 110*

**GEOLOGY 202 (15 Points)**  
**Earth History**

Geological time and sedimentary records. Global cycles, extraterrestrial impacts and biotic events. Modern, integrative stratigraphic principles and paleontology. Historical development of landscapes. Earth and life history, both global and New Zealand.

*Prerequisite: Any 75 points*

**GEOLOGY 203 (15 Points)**  
**Earth Materials**

Principles of crystallography, optical mineralogy, identification of minerals in thin section, classification of rocks, interpreting rock textures, rock forming processes.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from GEOLOGY 101, 111*

**GEOLOGY 204 (15 Points)**  
**Earth Structure**

Methods of structural geology, analysing sequences of deformation, introduction to applied geophysics, geophysics of plate boundaries and lithosphere.

*Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 112 or 101*

**GEOLOGY 205 (15 Points)****GEOLOGY 205G (15 Points)****New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge**

Faults and earthquakes in central and southern New Zealand, volcanism in the North Island, Gondwanan and New Zealand flora, evolution of New Zealand biota, development of the New Zealand land mass, New Zealand in the South-West Pacific.

*Prerequisite:* Any 75 points

**Stage III****GEOLOGY 301 (15 Points)****Advanced Field Geology**

Introduction to photogeology and advanced field techniques. Students will be required to undertake a variety of field studies and produce field reports and geological maps of selected areas.

*Prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 201 and 30 points from GEOLOGY 202-204

**GEOLOGY 302 (15 Points)****Introductory Geochemistry and Hydrogeology**

Geochemical tools used to solve problems in earth sciences. Introductory hydrogeology. Integrated case histories. Laboratories include problem sets, alteration petrology and hydrogeology.

*Prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 201, 203

**GEOLOGY 303 (15 Points)****Paleoenvironments and Paleoecology**

Investigation and interpretation of past environments, illustrated with case studies from the fossil record and Quaternary sediments. Examination of the high-resolution records of Quaternary environments, as well as the dynamic signatures of evolution, paleobiology and paleoecology.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Geology, Geography or Biological Sciences

**GEOLOGY 304 (15 Points)****Magmas, Metamorphism and Volcanism**

Magmatic systems and processes, metamorphic reactions and processes and their role in the evolution of the crust.

*Prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 203

**GEOLOGY 305 (15 Points)****Tectonics and Crustal Evolution**

Global mass balances, tectonics, basin analysis, rock associations and plate tectonics. Geochemical evolution of the lithosphere through geologic time.

*Prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 201, 204

*Restriction:* 435.311

**GEOLOGY 340 (15 Points)****Introduction to Mineral Deposits**

An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, use and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and use. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.

*Prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 301

**GEOLOGY 361 (15 Points)****Applied Geophysics**

Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to

attend a total of three days of field classes, arranged during the mid-semester break and a weekend during the semester.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from GEOLOGY 204, PHYSICS 230

**GEOLOGY 372 (15 Points)****Case Histories in Engineering Geology**

The geology of dams, canals, tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation, photogeology, core logging and outcrop mapping. Site investigation methods. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, usually arranged at weekends during the semester.

*Prerequisite:* Either CIVIL 220 or GEOLOGY 201

**GEOLOGY 381 (15 Points)****Topics in Geology 1**

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of Department

*Restriction:* GEOLOGY 302, 303, 304, 305

**GEOLOGY 382 (15 Points)****Topics in Geology 2**

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of Department

**Diploma Courses****GEOLOGY 681 (15 Points)****Special Topic 1****GEOLOGY 682 (15 Points)****Special Topic 2****GEOLOGY 690 (30 Points)****GEOLOGY 690A (15 Points)****GEOLOGY 690B (15 Points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geology)**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 690 A and B, or GEOLOGY 690

**GEOLOGY 691 (30 Points)****GEOLOGY 691A (15 Points)****GEOLOGY 691B (15 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology)**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 691 A and B, or GEOLOGY 691

**GEOLOGY 693 (30 Points)****GEOLOGY 693A (15 Points)****GEOLOGY 693B (15 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology)**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 693 A and B, or GEOLOGY 693

**Postgraduate Courses****GEOLOGY 701 (15 Points)****Engineering Geological Mapping**

A field-based course which provides hands-on experience in outcrop mapping, geomorphic mapping, and simple field testing of rocks and soils for geotechnical purposes.

*Prerequisite:* GEOLOGY 372

**GEOLOGY 703 (15 Points)****Special Topic: Geothermal Science****GEOLOGY 704 (15 Points)****Special Topic**



<b>GEOLOGY 705</b> <b>Geological Hazards</b> Principles of hazard assessment, risk evaluation and hazard mapping from a geological perspective. Examples from the literature and local experience of volcanic, seismic, tectonic, landslide and coastal zone hazards. Consideration of the type of hazard, magnitude, frequency, consequences and relation to risk assessment.	(15 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 752</b> <b>Volcanology</b> Volcanic eruption processes, methods of study of volcanic products, the interpretation of volcanic deposits, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.	(15 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 706</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(30 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 753</b> <b>Metamorphic Processes</b> Processes of rock alteration, recrystallization and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Metamorphic phase equilibria and pressure-temperature-time-deformation relations, with examples from various metamorphic belts. <i>Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 304 or 305</i>	(15 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 707</b> <b>Special Topic</b>	(30 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 754</b> <b>Sedimentary Processes</b> Development of sedimentary basins. Global versus local inputs. Fluid movement. Diagenesis.	(15 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 710</b> <b>Current Issues in Geology</b> Seminar based course presenting the results of current research in a range of geological topics. <i>Restriction: GEOLOGY 708, GEOLOGY 709</i>	(15 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 771</b> <b>Engineering Geology</b> Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resource management. Case studies and a field project. <i>No formal prerequisite but knowledge of engineering geology and practical methods at the level of GEOLOGY 372 will be assumed.</i>	(15 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 712</b> <b>Advanced Structural Geology and Tectonics</b> Advanced methods and new developments in structural geology. Structural geology in the applied sciences (eg, engineering geology, mineral deposits, hydrology, etc). Recent results in global and extraterrestrial tectonics. West Pacific tectonics. <i>Prerequisite: A major in Geology or Geophysics including GEOLOGY 204</i>	(15 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 772</b> <b>Hydrogeology and Ground Water Resources</b> Principles of hydrogeology, the practice and methods of defining and managing groundwater resources and water quality.	(15 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 721</b> <b>Paleontology: Principles and Practice</b> Advanced paleontology and palaeoecology. Methods and various current topics, such as life in extreme environments, use of trace fossils in paleoenvironmental and basin analysis, anoxia signatures in past ocean basins, early life, reefs through time, biometric analysis of fossils.	(15 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 773</b> <b>Quaternary Geology</b> Glacial-interglacial sequences, sea-level change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephra, palynology etc), neotectonics, landscape evolution and paleoenvironmental reconstruction, human impact. Case Studies.	(15 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 731</b> <b>Environmental Geochemistry</b> Aqueous geochemistry, speciation, metal transport and solubilities in surface waters. Surface properties including colloids and weathering of minerals. Atmospheric chemistry. Geochemical cycles. <i>A knowledge of chemistry equivalent to that of GEOLOGY 302 will be assumed.</i>	(15 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 789</b> <b>BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Geology</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 789 A and B, or GEOLOGY 789</i>	(30 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 732</b> <b>Mineralogy</b> Instrumental methods for physical and chemical analysis of minerals. Minerals as reactants and products in geochemical reactions. <i>Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 203</i>	(15 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 795A</b> <b>MSc Thesis in Applied Geology</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 795 A and B</i>	(60 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 741</b> <b>Geochemistry of Ore Deposits</b> Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids. <i>Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 302</i>	(15 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 795B</b> <b>MSc Thesis in Geology</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 796 A and B</i>	(60 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 742</b> <b>Advanced Ore Deposit Models</b> Genesis of ore deposits. Models and case studies. <i>Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 340</i>	(15 Points)	<b>GEOLOGY 796A</b> <b>Geophysics</b>	(60 Points)
<b>GEOLOGY 751</b> <b>Igneous Processes</b> The petrology of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust, with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.	(15 Points)	<b>Stage III</b> <b>GEOPHYS 330</b> <b>Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics</b> Discussion of the physics of the solid earth includes: the gravitational field, the rotation and	(15 Points)

figure of the earth, seismology and the internal structure of the earth, the earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics. The applied geophysics section covers the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques, including seismic, potential field and electrical methods.

*No formal prerequisite, but it will be assumed that students have either passed (PHYSICS 213, 230 and 15 points in Geology) or (GEOLOGY 204, and PHYSICS 111 or MATHS 150 or 151, and 15 other points in Physics).*

### **GEOPHYS 331 (15 Points)**

#### **Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean**

The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of the atmosphere and oceans. Marine topics include: ocean structure, oceanic circulation, underwater acoustics, tides and waves. Atmospheric topics include: boundary layer meteorology and the microphysics of clouds and precipitation. A weekend field trip is a component of the course.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 213, 220 and 230 will be assumed*

*Restriction: GEOPHYS 332, 333*

### **GEOPHYS 332 (15 Points)**

#### **Physics of the Ocean**

The principles of physics governing ocean circulation with emphasis on the effects of the earth's rotation on fluid motion. Topics include: properties of seawater, underwater acoustics, geostrophic flow, global wind and density driven circulation, planetary waves, El Nino, air-sea interaction, tides, and coastal and estuarine dynamics.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 213 and 230 will be assumed.*

*Restriction: GEOPHYS 331*

### **GEOPHYS 333 (15 Points)**

#### **Physics of the Atmosphere**

The application of physics to describing atmospheric composition, motion and energy transfers. Vertical structure, moisture, and stability are treated together with radiative driving to provide a context for discussion of large-scale systems such as cyclones and fronts.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 213 and 230 will be assumed.*

*Restriction: GEOPHYS 331*

### **Diploma Courses**

#### **GEOPHYS 690 (30 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 690A (15 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 690B (15 Points)**

#### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 690 A and B, or GEOPHYS 690*

#### **GEOPHYS 691 (30 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 691A (15 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 691B (15 Points)**

#### **PG Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 691 A and B, or GEOPHYS 691*

### **Postgraduate Courses**

#### **GEOPHYS 761 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Applied Geophysics 1**

The theory and practice of seismic and ground-

penetrating radar methods. Topics include: basic theory, theory of methods, data acquisition, data processing, and interpretation. Students are required to select four of the five topics.

*Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 361 and 330*

*Restriction: GEOPHYS 763*

### **GEOPHYS 762 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Applied Geophysics 2**

The theory and practice of potential field, electrical and electro-magnetic methods. Topics include: basic theory, theory of methods, data acquisition, data processing and interpretation of gravity and magnetic data and of electrical data. Students are required to select four of the five topics.

*Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 361 and 330*

*Restriction: GEOPHYS 763*

### **GEOPHYS 763 (15 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 763A (7.5 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 763B (7.5 Points)**

#### **Advanced Applied Geophysics 3**

A selection of four of the topics in GEOPHYS 761 and 762. Either the physical principles of applied geophysical methods, or the practice of applied geophysical methods, including data acquisition, data processing, and interpretation.

*Prerequisite: Either 15 points in Stage III Physics or Geophysics, or GEOLOGY 361*

*Restriction: GEOPHYS 761, 762*

### **GEOPHYS 789 (30 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 789A (15 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 789B (15 Points)**

#### **BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 789 A and B, or GEOPHYS 789*

### **GEOPHYS 796A (60 Points)**

#### **GEOPHYS 796B (60 Points)**

#### **MSc Thesis in Geophysics**

*To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 796 A and B*

## **Marine Science**

### **Stage II**

#### **MARINE 202 (15 Points)**

#### **Principles of Marine Science**

An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, sea floor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes an overview of the nature and scope of marine science globally and within the New Zealand and Auckland contexts. A wide coverage of marine science issues are presented with an emphasis on multidisciplinary examples.

*No formal prerequisite although an understanding of Stage I level science is assumed*

*Restriction: 423.202, 424.201, ENVSCI 202*

### **Stage III**

#### **MARINE 302 (15 Points)**

#### **Dynamics of Marine Systems**

Fundamental processes in the marine environment with an emphasis on interdisciplinary linkages in the functioning of marine ecosystems. Topics include: the role of fluid dynamics in the lives of marine animals and in shaping the physical marine environment, and interdisciplinary studies of

marine ecosystems.

*No formal prerequisite although an understanding of marine science to the level of MARINE 202 will be assumed*

*Restriction: 423.302, 424.301, ENVSCI 302*

### Postgraduate Courses

#### MARINE 701 (15 Points)

##### Selected Topics in Marine Science

Interdisciplinary case studies in marine science which may include: the role of hydrodynamic processes in biological processes such as larval dispersal and fertilization; the importance of chemical processes in biological productivity and ecological interactions in the sea; geomorphological processes and their interactions with the physical and biological environment in both coastal and the deep sea environments.

#### MARINE 796A (60 Points)

#### MARINE 796B (60 Points)

##### MSc Thesis in Marine Science

*To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 796 A and B*

### Mathematics

#### MATHS 91F (15 Points)

##### Foundation Mathematics 1

Aims to promote an understanding of arithmetic. Topics include number work and estimation; ratio, proportion and percentage; the metric system; probability and statistics with interpretation of graphs. Algebra is introduced. Emphasis is on numeracy and skills. Students become confident users of simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.

*Restriction: MATHS 91W*

#### MATHS 92F (15 Points)

##### Foundation Mathematics 2

Aims to extend algebra skills and problem solving capability. Topics include elementary geometry, and trigonometry in relation to right-angled triangles; a study of linear graphs and co-ordinate geometry; a study of functions, in particular quadratic and exponential functions. Applications to science and commerce are considered.

*Restriction: MATHS 92W*

#### MATHS 93F (15 Points)

##### Foundation Mathematics 3

Aims to promote an understanding of number work and estimation with emphasis on the structure of number systems; ratio, proportion and percentage in relation to growth functions; and the metric system. Other topics include probability with problem solving, statistics with interpretation of graphs. Algebra is introduced with an emphasis on algebraic manipulation skills.

*Restriction: MATHS 93W*

#### MATHS 94F (15 Points)

##### Foundation Mathematics 4

Aims to extend algebra skills and problem solving capability. Topics include trigonometry, both in relation to right-angled triangles and in terms of trigonometric functions; linear graphs and co-ordinate geometry; quadratic, cubic and exponential functions. There is an introduction to differential

calculus with applications to optimisation problems.

*Restriction: MATHS 94W*

### Stage I

#### MATHS 101 (15 Points)

#### MATHS 101G (15 Points)

##### Maths in Society

Aims to build confidence in using mathematics while demonstrating the role mathematics plays in understanding and guiding human activity. The course is taught thematically and students experience how fundamental mathematical ideas occur in modelling diverse features of our society such as the environment (e.g. air pollution) and medicine (e.g. burns, drug dosages). For students who have no formal mathematical background.

*For students who have not studied Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). This course may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics course at Stage I or above.*

#### MATHS 102 (15 Points)

##### Mathematics 2

A course for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the courses MATHS 108 and 150. Syllabus includes: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction. *For students who have achieved fewer than 12 credits in Calculus or Statistics at NCEA Level 3, or who have achieved at least 18 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent). This course may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics course at Stage I or above except MATHS 101.*

#### MATHS 108 (15 Points)

##### General Mathematics 1

Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their applications including: sets, real numbers, integers; linear algebra including matrices, linear functions, linear equations; functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

*Recommended preparation: MATHS 102 or at least 12 credits in Calculus or Statistics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent).*

*Restriction: ENGSCI 111, MATHS 130, 150, 151, PHYSICS 111*

#### MATHS 150 (15 Points)

##### Advancing Mathematics 1

The standard entry-level course for students who have scored well in Bursary Mathematics and are planning to major or minor in Mathematics. Lines and planes in two and three dimensions, dot and cross product, linear equations, matrix algebra, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Functions, limits, differentiation. Antiderivatives, integration, logarithmic, exponential and trigonometric functions. Applications.

*Recommended preparation: B+ in MATHS 102, or at least 18 credits in Calculus at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent).*

*Restriction: MATHS 108, 109, 151, 130, 230 ENGSCI 111, PHYSICS 111*

**MATHS 153 (15 Points)****Accelerated Mathematics**

A version of MATHS 150 for high achieving seventh form students.

*Enrolment requires permission from Department*

*Restriction: MATHS 108, 109, 130, 150, 151, ENGSCI 111, PHYSICS 111*

**MATHS 162 (15 Points)****Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics**

An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

*Concurrent or prior enrolment in one of MATHS 108, 130, 150 or 151 is recommended.*

**MATHS 190 (15 Points)****MATHS 190G (15 Points)****Great Ideas Shaping our World: Mathematical Thinking through the Ages**

Mathematics contains many powerful and beautiful ideas that have shaped the way we understand our world. The development and use of some of the grand successes of mathematical thinking are explored. No formal mathematics background is required, just curiosity about topics such as knots and fractals, cryptography and data communication, rigour and paradoxes.

**Stage II****MATHS 202 (15 Points)****Tutoring in Mathematics**

A mainly practical course in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first-year university mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures.

*Prerequisite: Departmental consent required*

**MATHS 208 (15 Points)****General Mathematics 2**

A sequel to the course MATHS 108 covering: further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenvalues, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimization, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 111, PHYSICS 111, MATHS 108, 150, 151*

*Restriction: MATHS 230, PHYSICS 211, cannot be taken after MATHS 253*

**MATHS 210A (7.5 Points)****MATHS 210B (7.5 Points)****Contemporary Topics in Maths**

A selection of six topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, for students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this course may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

*Recommended preparation: MATHS 109, 130, or 152 and concurrent enrolment in at least one other Stage II course in Mathematics.*

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 210 A and B*

**MATHS 250 (15 Points)****Advancing Mathematics 2**

Vector spaces and subspaces, linear transformations, linear independence, bases,

coordinates. Eigenvalues. Complex numbers. Derivatives and integrals of inverse trigonometric functions, L'Hospital's rule, improper integrals. Applications. Parametric curves. Power series, Taylor and Maclaurin expansions. Partial derivatives, tangent planes, linear approximation, gradient.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 111, MATHS 150, 151, PHYSICS 111 or a B pass in MATHS 108*

*Restriction: MATHS 109, 152, 230, PHYSICS 112, 210*

**MATHS 253 (15 Points)****Mathematics 5**

Inner product spaces and applications. Orthogonal diagonalization and quadratic forms. Differential calculus for functions of several variables. Multiple integrals. Vector valued functions and space curves. Vector calculus. Green's theorem. Series.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 152, 250, PHYSICS 112, 210, or a B pass in MATHS 208*

*Restriction: MATHS 230, PHYSICS 211*

**MATHS 255 (15 Points)****Principles of Mathematics**

An introduction to logic and proof; sets, relations and operations on sets; natural numbers, congruences; algebra of polynomials; complex numbers; examples of groups. Fundamental concepts of calculus in a rigorous setting; real numbers, sequences and convergence, continuity, uniform continuity, theorems on derivatives, Taylor's theorem.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 152, 250, PHYSICS 112, 210, or a B pass in MATHS 208*

*Restriction: MATHS 230, PHYSICS 211*

**MATHS 260 (15 Points)****Differential Equations**

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling. Concurrent or prior enrolment in MATHS 253 or its equivalent is strongly recommended.

*Restriction: PHYSICS 211*

**MATHS 267 (15 Points)****Applied and Computational Mathematics**

Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the course considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation. Recommended preparation: MATHS 162 and concurrent or prior enrolment in MATHS 208 or its equivalent.

*Restriction: MATHS 270*

**MATHS 270 (15 Points)****Numerical Computation**

An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught.

*Recommended preparation: MATHS 109, 152 or 250 and a computing course such as COMPSCI 101 or MATHS 162.*

*Restriction: MATHS 267*

**Stage III****MATHS 302 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to Mathematics Education**

A broad-based study of mathematics education in New Zealand which includes: social-political, gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and physiological issues in mathematics teaching and learning.

*Recommended preparation: at least 45 points from courses in Mathematics or Statistics.*

**MATHS 307 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Mathematics Education 1**

Both MATHS 307 and 308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in mathematics education.

**MATHS 308 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic in Mathematics Education 2**

Both MATHS 307 and 308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in mathematics education.

**MATHS 310 (15 Points)**  
**History of Mathematics**

A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include: concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

*Corequisite: At least 30 points at Stage III in Mathematics*

**MATHS 315 (15 Points)**  
**Mathematical Logic**

Semantic and syntactic approaches to propositional logic, introduction to set theory and formal systems, first-order predicate logic, soundness and completeness of predicate calculus, an introduction to model theory, Godel's incompleteness theorem.

*Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 225, and MATHS 255.*

**MATHS 320 (15 Points)**  
**Algebraic Structures**

An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism, direct products, quotients and extension fields, are illustrated with numerous examples.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 255, 328*

**MATHS 326 (15 Points)**  
**Combinatorial Computing**

Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included.

*Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 225, and COMPSCI 101 or 111 or 114 or MATHS 162.*

**MATHS 328 (15 Points)**  
**Algebra and Applications**

Introduction to modern algebra, number theory and combinatorics and some of their applications to information theory. Cryptography, error-correction, secret-sharing, fingerprinting (watermarking).

*Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 255, COMPSCI 225*

**MATHS 332 (15 Points)****Real and Complex Analysis**

The real and complex fields. Limits and continuity. Riemann integrals. Differentiating real and complex functions. Theorems of Cauchy and Goursat. Cauchy integral formulas. Real and complex power series. Laurent series. Residues.

*Prerequisite: MATHS 255*

*Restriction: MATHS 330, 345*

**MATHS 333 (15 Points)**  
**Multivariable Analysis**

Finite dimensional vector spaces, norms, general metric spaces. Continuity, compactness, continuous functions on a compact metric space with sup norm. Completeness, connectedness. Differentiation and integration of power series. Linear and bilinear maps. Derivatives and second derivatives. Exponential, inverse, determinant of operators. Implicit and inverse function theorems.

*Prerequisite: MATHS 255*

*Restriction: MATHS 331, 335*

**MATHS 340 (15 Points)**  
**Multivariable Calculus**

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 230, 253*

*Restriction: MATHS 331, 333, 347*

**MATHS 347 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Calculus**

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables; complex numbers and functions of a complex variable. Topics include partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, multiple and repeated integrals, surface integrals, Green's theorem, Gauss' theorem and Stokes' theorem; differentiating real and complex functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy's integral theorem, Cauchy integral formulas, Laurent series, residues and applications.

*Restriction: MATHS 331, 332, 340, 345, 362*

**MATHS 353 (15 Points)**  
**Geometry and Topology**

A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in geometry and general topology, with emphasis on visualizable aspects of these subjects. Topics include some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, convexity, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces.

*Recommended preparation: MATHS 255*

*Restriction: 445.350, 445.355*

**MATHS 361 (15 Points)**  
**Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics 1**

Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations.

*Recommended preparation: MATHS 230 or 253, and MATHS 260.*

**MATHS 362 (15 Points)****Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics 2**

Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include: an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.

*Recommended preparation:* MATHS 361.

*Restriction:* MATHS 347

**MATHS 363 (15 Points)****Computational Maths and Modelling**

Numerical methods and their application to a variety of mathematical models (typical examples include: traffic flow, inverse problems, image reconstruction and nonlinear waves in biology). Numerical linear algebra. Numerical methods for the solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Stochastic models. Use of Matlab and Maple.

*Prerequisite:* MATHS 260 and either 270 or 267 or B+ pass or better in MATHS 260 or 267

*Restriction:* MATHS 367

**MATHS 367 (15 Points)****Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics**

Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered.

*Recommended preparation:* MATHS 260, 267 or 270.

*Restriction:* MATHS 363, 370

**MATHS 372A (7.5 Points)****MATHS 372B (7.5 Points)****Industrial Mathematics Clinic**

An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasized.

*Recommended preparation:* MATHS 267.

*Prerequisite:* Departmental consent required

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 372 A and B*

**MATHS 381 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Mathematics 1****MATHS 382 (15 Points)****MATHS 382A (7.5 Points)****MATHS 382B (7.5 Points)****Special Topic in Mathematics 2**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 382 A and B or MATHS 382*

**MATHS 383 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Mathematics 3****MATHS 384 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Mathematics 4**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 386 (15 Points)****MATHS 386A (7.5 Points)****MATHS 386B (7.5 Points)****Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 1**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 386 A and B, or MATHS 386*

**MATHS 387 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 2**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 388 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 3**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 389 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 4**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

---

**Diploma Courses****MATHS 681 (15 Points)****PG Topic in Mathematics 1**

Deals with some topic(s) from pure mathematics, applied mathematics or mathematics education.

**MATHS 682 (15 Points)****PG Topic in Mathematics 2**

Deals with some topic(s) from pure mathematics, applied mathematics or mathematics education.

**MATHS 690 (30 Points)****MATHS 690A (15 Points)****MATHS 690B (15 Points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 690 A and B, or MATHS 690*

**MATHS 691 (30 Points)****MATHS 691A (15 Points)****MATHS 691B (15 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 691 A and B, or MATHS 691*

**MATHS 692 (30 Points)****MATHS 692A (15 Points)****MATHS 692B (15 Points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 692 A and B, or MATHS 692*

**MATHS 693 (30 Points)****MATHS 693A (15 Points)****MATHS 693B (15 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 693 A and B, or MATHS 693*

**MATHS 694 (15 Points)****PG Diploma Project 1**

Involving participation in a research project or investigation in a topic from pure mathematics,

applied mathematics or mathematics education under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation by the student of the results in a written report and a seminar.

**MATHS 695 (15 Points)**  
**PG Diploma Project 2**

Involving participation in a research project or investigation in a topic from pure mathematics, applied mathematics or mathematics education under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation by the student of the results in a written report and a seminar.

**Postgraduate Courses**

**MATHS 701 (15 Points)**  
**Research Issues in Mathematics Education**

Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of students planning a Masters level dissertation in mathematics education.

**MATHS 702 (15 Points)**  
**Mathematics Curriculum**

The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

**MATHS 703 (15 Points)**  
**Assessment in Mathematics Education**

The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

**MATHS 705 (15 Points)**  
**Socio-political Issues in Mathematics Education**

A selection of topics from cultural, social, historical and political issues arising in mathematics education. Critical examination of theories and current literature will be made, within a case-study approach.

**MATHS 706 (15 Points)**  
**Technology in Mathematics Education**

The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.

**MATHS 707 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 1**

**MATHS 708 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 2**

**MATHS 709 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 3**

**MATHS 710 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 4**

**MATHS 711 (30 Points)**

**MATHS 711A (15 Points)**

**MATHS 711B (15 Points)**

**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 5**

*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 711 A and B, or MATHS 711*

**MATHS 712 (15 Points)**  
**Mathematics and Learning**

An examination of a mathematical topic up to undergraduate level in the light of current research. The focus will be on investigating how that topic may be effectively learned at senior levels.

*Students taking this course should normally have studied mathematics or statistics at Stage II level.*

**MATHS 713 (15 Points)**  
**Logic and Set Theory**

A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalizing the notions of mathematical proof and mathematical structure through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. Includes an exploration of the limits of these formalizations (including Godel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence). Offered every second (even) year.

**MATHS 714 (15 Points)**  
**Number Theory**

A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytical and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptology), the two and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions, Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes. Offered every second (odd) year.

**MATHS 715 (15 Points)**  
**Graph Theory and Combinatorics**

Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include: graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigen value methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.

**MATHS 720 (15 Points)**  
**Groups, Fields and Galois Theory**

Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

**MATHS 721 (15 Points)**  
**Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations**

A sequel to the course MATHS 320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.

**MATHS 730 (15 Points)**  
**Measure Theory and Integration**

Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions,

and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

**MATHS 731 (15 Points)**

**Functional Analysis**

Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include: the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the spectral theorem.

**MATHS 735 (15 Points)**

**Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry**

An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorems.

**MATHS 737 (15 Points)**

**Topic(s) in Analysis**

A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 740 (15 Points)**

**Complex Analysis**

Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.

**MATHS 745 (15 Points)**

**Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation**

Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher-dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 747 (15 Points)**

**Topic(s) in Complex Analysis**

A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 750 (15 Points)**

**Topology**

Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology including: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrization, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.

**MATHS 755 (15 Points)**

**Topic(s) in Geometry**

A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 757 (15 Points)**

**Topic(s) in Topology**

A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This course may not be offered every year; further

information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 761 (15 Points)**

**Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems**

Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This course is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

**MATHS 763 (15 Points)**

**Partial Differential Equations**

A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include: classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This course is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

**MATHS 770 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Numerical Analysis**

Advanced techniques in numerical linear algebra, numerical ordinary and partial differential equations and numerical quadrature. The construction and analysis of algorithms for the solution of numerical problems. Introduction to numerical methods for integral equations, functional differential equations and differential algebraic equations.

**MATHS 775 (15 Points)**

**Mathematical Software**

The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include: the organization of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.

**MATHS 781 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 1**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 782 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 2**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 783 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 3**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 784 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 4**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 786 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 1**



Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 787 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 2**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 788 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 3**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 789 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 4**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 791 (15 Points)**

**Honours Dissertation in Mathematics**

**MATHS 792 (30 Points)**

**Project in Mathematics 2**

Each of these courses involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation, by the student, of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 793 (15 Points)**

**Project in Mathematics 3**

Each of these courses involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation, by the student, of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 794 (30 Points)**

**Project in Mathematics 4**

Each of these courses involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation, by the student, of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 795A (60 Points)**

**MATHS 795B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics**

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 795 A and B

**MATHS 796A (60 Points)**

**MATHS 796B (60 Points)**

**Masters Thesis Mathematics**

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 796 A and B

**MATHS 797A (60 Points)**

**MATHS 797B (60 Points)**

**Research Portfolio in Mathematics**

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 797 A and B

**MATHS 798A (45 Points)**

**MATHS 798B (45 Points)**

**Research Portfolio in Mathematics**

Restriction: MATHS 797

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 798 A and B

---

**Optometry and Vision Science**

---

**Part I**

**OPTOM 110 (15 Points)**

**Optics of the Eye**

Evolution and optics of the vertebrate and invertebrate eye. Schematic eyes. Ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye. Ocular aberrations. Measurement of ocular dimensions. Refractive errors of the human eye. Optical correction of refractive errors.

**OPTOM 151A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 151B (15 Points)**

**Anatomy and Physiology of Vision**

The specialized anatomy, histology, physiology and biochemistry that is relevant to optometry and that is necessary for an understanding of the normal processes that mediate vision. Covers topics ranging from the composition and structure of the tear film, through to the electrophysiological responses of neurons in the visual cortex of the brain. Clinical relevance of the material is discussed, and students are provided with a sound understanding of the structure and function of the important components of the eye and the visual pathways.

Restriction: OPTOM150

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 151 A and B

**OPTOM 161 (15 Points)**

**Optics of Lenses and Lens Systems**

Optics relevant to optometry, but of interest to other science students seeking a background in geometrical optics. Includes a study of the principles of image formation by lenses and lens systems, mirrors and prisms. In addition to an introduction to ophthalmic lenses, includes basic instruments such as telescopes, microscopes and projection systems.

**OPTOM 165 (15 Points)**

**Physical Optics**

Includes physical optics relevant to optometry but is also directed towards students taking other science courses. Gives an understanding of the basic principles of physical optics and will involve a study of phenomena including interference, diffraction and polarization.

Restriction: OPTOM160

**OPTOM 170 (15 Points)**

**Visual Science 1**

Light and vision, form vision, motion perception, colour vision, visual psychophysical measurements, eye movements and binocular vision.

**OPTOM 191A** (7.5 Points)  
**OPTOM 191B** (7.5 Points)  
**Issues in Optometry**  
 Topics of special interest to students entering Optometry from overseas and from the graduate entry quota.  
*Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 191 A and B*

### Part II

**OPTOM 211A** (15 Points)  
**OPTOM 211B** (15 Points)  
**Optometry**  
 The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy, objective and subjective examination, near visual examination, routine binocular vision examination, history taking, communication skills, clinical problem-solving.  
*Restriction: 450.210, 450.220*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 211 A and B*

**OPTOM 245A** (7.5 Points)  
**OPTOM 245B** (7.5 Points)  
**Principles of Ocular Pharmacology**  
 General principles of pharmacology. Pharmacodynamics. Drug absorption, distribution and metabolism. Mechanism of drug action at receptors. Drugs and their application on ophthalmic practice. The autonomic nervous system: anatomy and physiology. Mechanisms of action of ocular pharmaceutical agents. Principles of pharmacological treatment of ocular disease. Drug interactions. Legislation on use of ocular pharmaceutical agents by optometrists in New Zealand and internationally. Introduction to therapeutic agents in optometric practice. Scope of treatment. Shared care.  
*Prerequisite: OPTOM 151*  
*Restriction OPTOM 241, 361*  
*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 245 A and B*

**OPTOM 251A** (7.5 Points)  
**OPTOM 251B** (7.5 Points)  
**Ocular Pathology**  
 Pathophysiology of the eye. Histopathology of eye disease. Pathology of orbit, lacrimal system, conjunctiva, cornea, uvea, lens and retina. Developmental anomalies of the eye.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 251 A and B*

**OPTOM 260** (15 Points)  
**Applied Optics - Dispensing**  
 Optics of ophthalmic lenses, ophthalmic lens materials, strength of materials, ophthalmic prisms, tinted lenses, coatings, multifocal and progressive addition lenses, special lens designs, diffractive ophthalmic lenses, magnification, isogonal and iseikonic lens design. Finite ray tracing, optical design, chromatic and monochromatic aberrations of ophthalmic lenses. Ophthalmic dispensing, fabrication of ophthalmic aids. Principles of optical instruments.

**OPTOM 270** (15 Points)  
**Visual Science 2**  
 Models of spatial vision. Velocity perception. Signal detection theory. Theories of colour vision, defective colour vision. Visually evoked potentials. Binocular space perception. The development of vision. Recent advances in visual science. Aetiology of refractive errors - hereditary factors, environmental factors. Prevalence of ametropia and changes with age.

### Part III

**OPTOM 312A** (22.5 Points)  
**OPTOM 312B** (22.5 Points)  
**Clinical Optometry**  
 The routine optometric examination, diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system, case analysis, myopia control, visual ergonomics, elements of illumination engineering, vision screening, visual standards. Principles of industrial safety. Ocular and vision problems in the elderly. Low vision, electronic, optical and non optical low vision appliances. Examination and treatment of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 312 A and B*

**OPTOM 330A** (7.5 Points)  
**OPTOM 330B** (7.5 Points)  
**Contact Lens Practice**  
 Examination procedures for contact lens practice. Principles of contact lens fitting. Optics of contact lenses. Complications of contact lenses. Materials used in contact lens manufacture. Designs of contact lenses. Scleral lens impressions. Recent advances in contact lenses. Practical sessions in contact lens fitting, verification techniques and patient care.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 330 A and B*

**OPTOM 341A** (7.5 Points)  
**OPTOM 341B** (7.5 Points)  
**Paediatric Optometry and Binocular Vision**  
 Anatomy and physiology/modeling of normal and abnormal eye-movement systems. Developmental aspects of infant and children's vision and eye coordination. Visual examination of infant and child patients. Investigation of idiopathic and acquired vergence eye-movement disorders: Strabismus and Heterophoria. Treatment of Strabismus and Heterophoria by refractive correction, visual training and surgery. Sports Optometry, Visual aspects of learning disabilities.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 341 A and B*

**OPTOM 351** (15 Points)  
**Diseases of the Eye and Visual System**  
 Signs and symptoms of diseases of the eye, ocular adnexa and visual system, including neurological dysfunction and signs of systemic disease. General management principles for patients with ocular diseases. Examination of patients.

**OPTOM 355A** (7.5 Points)  
**OPTOM 355B** (7.5 Points)  
**Management of Eye Disease**  
 The principles and actions of therapeutic pharmacological agents and the management of patients with ocular disease. Development of knowledge and skills to safely use therapeutic

agents within a defined scope of practice. Examination of and therapeutic management of patients.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 355 A and B*

**OPTOM 372A (7.5 Points)**

**OPTOM 372B (7.5 Points)**

### Visual Science 3

To provide an understanding of visual information processing by the visual pathways (retino-geniculate-striate system) and the physiology of other ocular components. A problem-oriented approach, which develops students' skills in reading, analyzing and debated scientific papers in the vision sciences, will be used to achieve a high level of critical thinking and problem solving skills. It is expected that students will acquire the ability to seek, evaluate and retrieve scientific information on which to base their clinical practice. Clear and concise communication of scientific information both in written and oral form will be required.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 372 A and B*

## Part IV

**OPTOM 410A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 410B (15 Points)**

### Advanced Clinical Optometry 1

Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 410 A and B*

**OPTOM 420A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 420B (15 Points)**

### Advanced Clinical Optometry 2

Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including: contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 420 A and B*

**OPTOM 462A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 462B (15 Points)**

### Optometry in Practice

Supervised clinical work in locations external to the Medicine and Health Science Campus Optometry Clinic. These locations may include University satellite clinics, private optometry practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions, or experience in other approved locations. Lecture address; legislation relevant to health care including registration and competency, occupational safety and health, ethics, practice management, small business management.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 462 A and B*

**OPTOM 470A (7.5 Points)**

**OPTOM 470B (7.5 Points)**

### Project

Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research. Experimental design in research projects, report writing, ethics.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 470 A and B*

**OPTOM 480A (7.5 Points)**

**OPTOM 480B (7.5 Points)**

### Advanced Optometric Science

Anatomy and physiology, contact lenses, ocular pharmaceutical agents, ophthalmic disease, visual science and optics. Both established work from previous academic teaching and recently published research papers will be reviewed.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 480 A and B*

## Diploma Courses

**OPTOM 681 (17.14 Points)**

### Ocular Pharmacology

The principles and actions of diagnostic and therapeutic pharmacological agents. Development of knowledge and skills to safely use diagnostic and therapeutic agents within a defined scope of practice. Available to transition students only.

**OPTOM 682 (30 Points)**

### Ocular Therapeutics

Application of the principles and actions of diagnostic and therapeutic pharmacological agents in managing patients with ocular disease within clinical practice. The principles of clinical trials, study designs, power and interpretation of studies relating to diagnosis and management of ocular disease.

*Prerequisite: OPTOM 681 or 683 and Registration to practice optometry in New Zealand or Australia.*

**OPTOM 683 (30 Points)**

### Ocular Pharmacology

The principles and actions of diagnostic and therapeutic pharmacological agents. Development of knowledge and skills to safely use diagnostic and therapeutic agents within a defined scope of practice.

*Restriction: OPTOM 681*

**OPTOM 691A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 691B (15 Points)**

### PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 691 A and B*

## Postgraduate Courses

**OPTOM 711A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 711B (15 Points)**

### Advanced Visual Optics

Deals with the optics of the vertebrate eye, with emphasis on current methods of measurement of the ocular refracting surfaces, determination of the gradient refractive index of the crystalline lens, ocular aberrations and adaptive optics.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 711 A and B*

**OPTOM 750A (7.5 Points)**

**OPTOM 750B (7.5 Points)**

### Tools for Vision Research

Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 750 A and B*

**OPTOM 754A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 754B (15 Points)**

### Anatomy and Physiology of Vision

A guided course of advanced study in topics selected

from the following areas: cornea and sclera; lacrimal apparatus and tears; crystalline lens and accommodation; pupillary physiology and pharmacology; aqueous humour and intra-ocular pressure; photoreceptors and the retina; neurophysiology of the retina, visual pathways and visual cortex.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 754 A and B*

**OPTOM 756A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 756B (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic in Vision Science**

The study of selected fields in vision science at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 756 A and B*

**OPTOM 757A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 757B (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic in Optometry 1**

The study of selected fields of clinical optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 757 A and B*

**OPTOM 758A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 758B (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic in Optometry 2**

The study of selected fields of clinical optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topics will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 758 A and B*

**OPTOM 770A (15 Points)**

**OPTOM 770B (15 Points)**

#### **Vision Science**

Includes a review of light and the eye. Spatial vision, temporal vision, colour vision, models of visual perception, neural basis of vision, visual electrophysiology, binocular vision and space perception, stereopsis, development of vision. Advanced methods for analysis of vision. In-depth consideration of current topics.

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 770 A and B*

**OPTOM 796A (60 Points)**

**OPTOM 796B (60 Points)**

#### **MSc Thesis in Optometry**

*To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 796 A and B*

### **Physics**

**PHYSICS 91F (15 Points)**

#### **Foundation Physics 1**

An introductory course for students who have not previously studied physics. Topics include the nature of light; wave motion; basic mechanics of motion in a straight line, including the concepts of momentum and energy; an introduction to heat.

*Restriction: PHYSICS 91W*

**PHYSICS 92F (15 Points)**

#### **Foundation Physics 2**

A second foundation course for students who

understand the basic mechanics of motion in a straight line. Further mechanics, including equilibrium, projectile motion, rotational motion and gravitation. Electromagnetism, including electrostatics, elementary circuits and the effects of magnetic fields.

*Restriction: PHYSICS 92W*

### **Stage I**

**PHYSICS 102 (15 Points)**

#### **Basic Concepts of Physics**

A non-advancing course in physics for students interested in understanding the physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in mathematics and physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature.

*Restriction: Cannot be taken either with or after any of PHYSICS 120-160*

**PHYSICS 107 (15 Points)**

**PHYSICS 107G (15 Points)**

#### **Planets, Stars and Galaxies**

A non-advancing course in physics for students interested in astronomy. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology. This course does not require a formal background in mathematics or physics.

**PHYSICS 111 (15 Points)**

#### **Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 1**

Covers analytical techniques associated with Stage I physical science courses, relating the associated mathematical framework to physical systems and including laboratory work. Topics include: scalar and vector physical observables, waves, time development of physical and chemical systems and first order differential equations, applications of complex numbers and matrices in electrical circuits, applications of calculus to physical systems, error analysis.

*For students in experimental sciences. Provides a minimal preparation in mathematical techniques for Stage II Physics courses.*

*Restriction: MATHS 108, 130, 150, 151, ENGSCI 111*

**PHYSICS 120 (15 Points)**

#### **Physics of Energy**

A course designed for students either advancing in physical science or with a major interest in field studies offered at both campuses. It covers motion and its causes, as well as the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its thermal and mechanical forms. Physics and mathematics at NCEA level 3 or equivalent or a pass in PHYSICS 102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this course.

*Restriction: PHYSICS 160*

**PHYSICS 130 (15 Points)**

#### **Properties of Matter**

Static equilibrium of solids and fluids with an introduction to fluid mechanics. The physical properties of condensed matter including strength, elasticity, and other mechanical characteristics. The electrical, optical and thermal characteristics of materials with technological applications including alloys, ceramics, polymers, glasses and plastics. Physics and mathematics at NCEA level 3 or

equivalent, or a pass in PHYSICS 102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this course.

*Restriction: CHEMMAT 121*

### **PHYSICS 150 (15 Points)** **Physics of Technology**

Prescribed for students advancing either in the physical sciences or in the special science and technology programmes offered on both campuses. It covers basic aspects of circuits, fields, optical systems and quantum effects common to modern communication systems and devices. Physics and mathematics at NCEA level 3 or equivalent, or a pass in PHYSICS 102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this course.

### **PHYSICS 160 (15 Points)** **Physics for the Life Sciences**

Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the life sciences. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation. This course requires a knowledge of physics and mathematics to at least NCEA level 2.

*Restriction: PHYSICS 120*

## **Stage II**

**Note:** For the purposes of recommended preparation for Stage II Physics courses: PHYSICS 120 and 160 are equivalent; PHYSICS 111, MATHS 107, 108, 130, 150 and 152 are equivalent; PHYSICS 210 and MATHS 250 are equivalent; and COMPSI 101 and INFOSYS 110 are equivalent.

### **PHYSICS 210 (15 Points)** **Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 2**

Supplementary mathematical techniques associated with physical science courses. Relates the associated mathematical framework to physical systems and includes laboratory work. Vector spaces and linear transformations, sequences and series, multivariable integral and differential calculus, vector functions. In conjunction with PHYSICS 111 this course provides access to Stage II Mathematics courses. Students majoring in Physics may take this course in the second semester of their first year.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 111, MATHS 108, 150*

*Restriction: MATHS 109, 208, 250*

### **PHYSICS 211 (15 Points)** **Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 3**

Covers analytical techniques associated with Stage II Physics courses, relating appropriate mathematical concepts to various physical systems and including laboratory work. Provides a minimal preparation in mathematical techniques for Stage III Physics courses. Topics include: oscillations and waves, numerical and analytical solution of differential equations describing physical systems, vector calculus, description of physical systems by sets of linear equations.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 210 will be assumed.*

*Restriction: MATHS 208, 230, 250, 253, 260.*

### **PHYSICS 213 (15 Points)** **The Geophysical Environment**

An understanding of the atmospheric, oceanic and solid earth environment in terms of physical

principles. Topics include: the shape of the Earth, gravitational variations, seismic waves, global heat balance and atmospheric dynamics, ocean waves and tides, and general properties of fluids applied to the environment. A weekend field trip is a component of the course.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of Stage I level Physics and Mathematics will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 220 (15 Points)** **Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics**

Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electrical and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111, 120 and 150 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 230 (15 Points)** **Materials and Waves**

Classical mechanics including combined rotational and translational motion and rotating reference frames. The properties of materials including fluid statics and dynamics, and elasticity. Travelling and standing waves on a string. Forced oscillations. Coupled oscillations.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111 and 120 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 240 (15 Points)** **Networks and Electronics**

Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, including network theorems, resonance, and operational amplifiers treated as linear components. Principles of semiconductor physics, diodes, transistors, and associated analogue and digital applications.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111 and 150 will be assumed.*

*Restriction: PHYSICS 242*

### **PHYSICS 243 (15 Points)** **Digital Electronics and Instrumentation**

This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in MATHS 108 and PHYSICS 150 will be assumed.*

*Restriction: PHYSICS 219*

### **PHYSICS 250 (15 Points)** **Quantum Physics**

An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schrödinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics include the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111, 120 and 150 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 260 (15 Points)** **Optics**

Develops the principles and applications of classical optics and the modern science of photonics, including geometrical optics, fibre optics,

polarization, interference and diffraction. The course also includes an introduction to optical radiators such as lasers, LEDs and thermal optical sources.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111, 120 and 150 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 270 (15 Points)** **Astrophysics**

Techniques of optical and radio astronomy; determination for the solar system and stars of such properties as distance, radius and mass; the Hertzsprung-Russell diagram; equations of stellar structure, energy production and transport; introduction to stellar evolution, galactic structure and cosmology.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 120 or 150 or 160, and MATHS 150 or PHYSICS 111 will be assumed.*

### **Stage III**

**Note:** For the purposes of recommended preparation for Stage III Physics courses: PHYSICS 211 is equivalent to the combination MATHS 253 and 260; MATHS 208 and 253 are equivalent; and MATHS 260 and 267 are equivalent.

### **PHYSICS 315 (15 Points)** **Classical and Statistical Physics**

Statistical physics topics emphasize the description of macroscopic properties using microscopic models and include: temperature, the partition function and connections with classical thermodynamics, paramagnetic solids, lattice vibrations, indistinguishable particles, classical and quantum gases. Classical mechanics topics include: vector mechanics, coordinate transformations, rotating frames, angular momentum, rigid body dynamics, variational formulation, constraints, Lagrange equations, Hamiltonian mechanics and relationships with quantum mechanics.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 220 and 230 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 325 (15 Points)** **Electromagnetism**

A systematic development of Maxwell's theory of electromagnetism and its applications to optics. Topics include: electrostatics, dielectrics, polarization, charge conservation, magnetostatics, scalar and vector potentials, magnetic materials, Maxwell's equations, the wave equation. Propagation of electromagnetic waves in vacuum, dielectrics and conducting media. Energy and momentum in electromagnetic waves.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 220 and 260 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 326 (15 Points)** **Optics and Laser Physics**

Lasers: electron oscillator model, rate equation model, Einstein coefficients, Fabry Perot etalons and resonators, optimum output coupling, reflection at a dielectric surface, waveguide theory, thin films, matrix techniques for optical elements, Gaussian beams and applications.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 220 and 260 will be assumed. Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 or 391 is recommended.*

### **PHYSICS 340 (15 Points)** **Circuits, Systems and Signals**

Describes the physical principles involved in the

operation of electronic circuits and computer algorithms for processing information, and is essential for experimental physicists. Topics include: electronic circuits as linear systems, analytical and numerical network analysis, steady-state (AC) and transient response of networks, stability of systems, feedback and oscillation, transmission lines, introduction to digital signal processing concepts and techniques.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211 and 240 will be assumed. Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 or 391 is recommended.*

### **PHYSICS 341 (15 Points)** **Analogue and Digital Electronics**

Solid-state electronic circuits and applications, including non-linear systems, operational amplifiers, opto-electronic devices and microprocessors. An introduction to modelling circuits with computer software. A laboratory component is included.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211 and 240 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 350 (15 Points)** **Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics**

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three-dimensional Schrödinger equation, and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211 and 250 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 354 (15 Points)** **Condensed Matter Physics**

An introduction to the quantum and statistical mechanical foundation of modern studies of condensed matter physics. Topics include: crystal structures, crystal and molecular bonding, phonons, electronic band theory, semiconductors, semiconductor devices, magnetism, superconductivity, noncrystalline solids and liquids.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211 and 250 will be assumed. Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 or 391 is recommended.*

### **PHYSICS 356 (15 Points)** **Atomic, Nuclear and Particle Physics**

Quantum theory of complex atoms.  $L_S$  coupling. Optical transitions. Zeeman effect.  $H_2^+$  molecule. The structure of nuclei. Liquid drop model. Single-particle shell model.  $j_j$  coupling. Nuclear reactions. Nuclear fission and nuclear power. Nuclear fusion. Stellar evolution. Gamma decay. Beta decay. Fundamental particles and interactions. Phenomenology, quark and lepton classification. Conserved quantities. The Standard Model.

*No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 350 will be assumed. Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 or 391 is recommended.*

### **PHYSICS 380 (15 Points)** **Biophysical Technologies**

New technologies for use in in medical biophysics, diagnostic systems and and biomedical research, including electron microscopy, ultrasonic imaging, magnetic resonance imaging, CAT scanning and PET imaging. Biological applications of fluorescence and other areas of biophotonics, microarray

analysis.

*No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 240 and 260 will be assumed.*

### **PHYSICS 390 (15 Points)**

#### **Experimental Physics 1**

Students may select experiments from a wide spectrum of physics that are appropriate to the lecture courses being taken from PHYSICS 315-356. *No formal prerequisite, but concurrent enrolment in one or more of PHYSICS 315-356 is recommended.*

### **PHYSICS 391 (15 Points)**

#### **Experimental Physics 2**

Experimental work as for PHYSICS 390. *No formal prerequisite, but concurrent enrolment in one or more of PHYSICS 315-356 is recommended.*

### **Diploma Courses**

### **PHYSICS 625 (15 Points)**

#### **Selected Topics 1**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

### **PHYSICS 626 (15 Points)**

#### **Selected Topics 2**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

### **PHYSICS 681 (15 Points)**

#### **Experimental Physics**

A selection of experiments appropriate to the student's lecture courses for the Diploma. -Requires the approval of the Head of Department.

### **PHYSICS 690A (15 Points)**

### **PHYSICS 690B (15 Points)**

#### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Physics)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 690 A and B*

### **PHYSICS 691A (15 Points)**

### **PHYSICS 691B (15 Points)**

#### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 691 A and B*

### **Postgraduate Courses**

### **PHYSICS 701 (15 Points)**

#### **Linear Systems**

Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include: generalized functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

### **PHYSICS 703 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Quantum Mechanics**

Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of: Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory.

Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

### **PHYSICS 705 (15 Points)**

#### **Advanced Electromagnetism and Special Relativity**

An introduction to tensors, development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics, dynamics, properties of waves and a covariant formulation of electrodynamics. Charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

### **PHYSICS 706 (15 Points)**

#### **Quantum Field Theory**

Follows on from PHYSICS 703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalizations of the Schrödinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

### **PHYSICS 707 (15 Points)**

#### **Inverse Problems**

Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include: Bayes' theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularization, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimization.

### **PHYSICS 708 (15 Points)**

#### **Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes**

Phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations.

### **PHYSICS 715 (15 Points)**

#### **Selected Topics 1**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

### **PHYSICS 726 (15 Points)**

#### **Optoelectronics**

Laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics, together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilized lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

### **PHYSICS 727 (15 Points)**

#### **Optoelectronics and Communications**

Optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

### **PHYSICS 731 (15 Points)**

#### **Wave Propagation**

A general treatment of wave propagation including rays, normal modes and reflection coefficients, with applications principally to underwater acoustics, seismology and electromagnetic waves.

**PHYSICS 732 (15 Points)****Fluid Mechanics and Applications**

Principles and phenomena of fluid dynamics, including the Navier-Stokes equations, viscous flow and non-viscous flow, with applications in areas including geophysics, medical physics and soft materials.

**PHYSICS 751 (15 Points)****Selected Topics 2**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

**PHYSICS 754 (15 Points)****Condensed Matter Physics**

Modern aspects of condensed matter physics including liquids, glasses, amorphous solids, soft matter and low dimensional systems.

**PHYSICS 755 (15 Points)****Particle Physics**

An introduction to particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED and field theory, gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z, bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

**PHYSICS 756 (15 Points)****Nuclear Physics**

General properties of nuclei as described by the Liquid Drop and Fermi Gas and Shell models; properties of beta decay, and recent developments in neutrino mass theory and experiments; relativistic nuclear collisions, and recent theory and experiments of highly compressed nuclear matter leading to the quark-gluon plasma.

**PHYSICS 760 (15 Points)****Quantum Optics**

Non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

**PHYSICS 788 (15 Points)****Project in Physics****PHYSICS 789 (30 Points)****BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Physics****PHYSICS 791 (15 Points)****Selected Topics 3**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

**PHYSICS 792 (15 Points)****Selected Topics 4**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

**PHYSICS 796A (60 Points)****PHYSICS 796B (60 Points)****MSc Thesis in Physics**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 796 A and B

---

**Polymers and Coatings Science**

---

**Diploma Courses****POLYMER 692A (15 Points)****POLYMER 692B (15 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Polymers and Coatings Science)**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLYMER 692 A and B.

---

**Postgraduate Courses****POLYMER 701 (15 Points)****Polymer Science**

Polymer structures, polymerization processes, polymer solutions and polymer characterization. Bulk properties of thermoplastic polymers, network polymers and elastomers.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director*

**POLYMER 702 (15 Points)****Synthetic Resin Technology**

The chemistry of synthetic resins used in adhesive, ink and surface coatings applications. The aim is to provide the student with the knowledge to formulate resins for specific applications.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director*

**POLYMER 711 (15 Points)****Interfacial Science and Coatings Technology**

Principles of surface and interfacial science and modification of surfaces by coatings. Coatings manufacture and related topics.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director*

**POLYMER 796A (60 Points)****POLYMER 796B (60 Points)****MSc Thesis in Polymers and Coatings Science**

*Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director*

To complete this course students must enrol in POLYMER 796 A and B

---

**Psychology**

---

**Stage I****PSYCH 108 (15 Points)****Individual, Social and Applied Psychology**

Topics covered may include: developmental and social psychology including group behaviour, the measurement of mental abilities, intelligence, models of personality, clinical and health psychology, methods of therapeutic intervention, and the psychological similarities and differences between cultures. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

*Restriction: PSYCH 128, 461.118*

**PSYCH 109 (15 Points)****PSYCH 109G (15 Points)****Mind, Brain and Behaviour**

Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

*Restriction: PSYCH 129*



**Stage II****PSYCH 201 (15 Points)****Perception and Cognition**

An introduction to a variety of topics in human experimental psychology. Topics covered may include: perceptual processes, attention, memory, mental imagery, language development, theory of mind, problem solving and decision making. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Stage I Psychology.

*Restriction:* PSYCH 261, 461.220

**PSYCH 202 (15 Points)****Biopsychology**

Provides a basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, neuropsychology, and genetic and hormonal influences on behaviour. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Stage I Psychology or 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 103

*Restriction:* 461.230

**PSYCH 203 (15 Points)****Learning and Behaviour**

A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, and quantitative theories are stressed. Topics include: classical and operant conditioning, theories of reinforcement, the stimulus control of operant behaviour, behavioural analyses of problem solving, concept learning and language, choice, self control, remembering and experimental design. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Stage I Psychology or 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 103

*Restriction:* 461.250

**PSYCH 204 (15 Points)****Social Psychology**

Focuses on humans as social beings. Covers topics such as social cognition, attitudes, group processes, interpersonal relationships and language communication, and introduces the area of 'critical' social psychology.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Stage I Psychology

*Restriction:* PSYCH 263, 461.240

**PSYCH 206 (15 Points)****Abnormal Psychology**

The major theories and paradigms concerned with abnormal behaviour are presented in their historical context and by discussing the major contributors to their development. Mental health problems that are commonly encountered by clinical psychologists are defined and described. The ways the various theories and paradigms are employed to assist understanding of causation will be the major focus of the course. Particular attention will be given to the Aotearoa New Zealand context.

*Prerequisite:* 30 points in Stage I Psychology

*Restriction:* 461.205

**Stage III****PSYCH 301 (15 Points)****Psychology of Individual Differences**

A study of individual differences and their measurement, and the purpose, construction, use

and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of special conditions like head injury and epilepsy. Also includes practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests. *Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

**PSYCH 303 (15 Points)****Cognitive Science**

Provides an introduction to cognitive science and cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered include: visual and auditory perception, attention, memory, thinking and problem-solving. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory. *Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

**PSYCH 305 (15 Points)****Human Neuroscience**

Covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualizing mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191, PHYSIOL 220, MEDSCI 206

**PSYCH 306A (7.5 Points)****PSYCH 306B (7.5 Points)****Research Methods in Psychology**

This course deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analyzing data, and interpreting results. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 306 A and B*

**PSYCH 307 (15 Points)****Sensation and Perception**

Important issues in the psychology of vision, hearing and taste will be discussed with emphasis on the acquisition of information through the senses and the processing and interpretation that follows. Topics may include: applied practices in sensory evaluation, the importance of illusions in perception, relevant research-based methods and the mechanisms underlying various perceptual phenomena. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

**PSYCH 308A (7.5 Points)****PSYCH 308B (7.5 Points)****Research Topic**

A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a course for publication instead of a final examination. A list of available supervisors and topics is published each year in the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

*Corequisite:* 60 points in Stage III Psychology plus Head

of Department approval

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 308 A and B

**PSYCH 309 (15 Points)**  
**Learning**

A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191 or 45 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences

*Restriction:* PSYCH 362

**PSYCH 310 (15 Points)**  
**Introduction to Clinical Psychology**

Describes and evaluates psychological approaches to the assessment and treatment of those mental health problems, in adults and children, most commonly encountered by clinical psychologists. Consideration is given to work in mental health, corrections, child protection and neuropsychology rehabilitation. Issues relevant to Maori mental health, gender, cross-cultural work and prevention are included.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

*Restriction:* 461.315

**PSYCH 311 (15 Points)**  
**Social and Community Psychology**

This paper focuses on a number of key topics in social and community psychology. One module examines issues in identity and well-being, a second module looks at interpersonal influence and intimate relationships and a third module addresses collective behaviour and social issues.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

**PSYCH 312 (15 Points)**  
**Organizational Psychology**

This course will introduce students to core areas of Industrial/Organizational Psychology. The combination of lectures and assignments will provide a view of the important interplay between theory and practice in this field of psychology, and provide students with opportunities to critically evaluate past research and develop their own psychology-based solutions to everyday problems at work.

*Prerequisite:* MGMT 211 or 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

**PSYCH 314 (15 Points)**  
**Ergonomics**

Also known as 'human factors' or 'engineering psychology', ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity at work by optimizing person-machine-environment systems. A laboratory component in which students are required to participate as subjects may form a compulsory part of this course.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

**PSYCH 316 (15 Points)**  
**Cognitive Development in Childhood**

This course will address theoretical and applied

issues in children's cognitive development. Different domains of development will be explored, and will include: language, reading acquisition, numeracy, and meta-abilities. The practical relevance of theories to deal with problems of atypical development, such as giftedness, dyslexia, and autism, will also be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

**PSYCH 317 (15 Points)**  
**Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition**

How does behaviour in non-human animals evolve? Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191, or 45 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences

**PSYCH 319 (15 Points)**  
**Psychology and Gender**

The study of gender is crucial to understanding many everyday aspects of our lives, as well as many contemporary social issues. This course provides an introduction to selected key issues in the critical psychology of gender, from a social constructionist perspective. Topics that will be covered include gendered bodies, masculinity and femininity, sexuality, rape, and mental health.

**PSYCH 320 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic**

**PSYCH 364 (15 Points)**  
**Health Psychology**

An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The course discusses a number of psychological issues relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (eg, exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

*Prerequisite:* 45 points in Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

---

**Diploma Courses**

**PSYCH 650A (25.71 Points)**

**PSYCH 650B (25.71 Points)**  
**Practicum**

This includes a practical component of up to 1,500 hours of supervised work in an approved applied psychology setting, with an emphasis on the application of research principles and designs. Evaluation is by internal assessment and assessment by field supervisors.

Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 650 A and B

**PSYCH 651A (30 Points)**

**PSYCH 651B (30 Points)**  
**Practicum**

This includes a practical component of up to 1,500 hours of supervised work in an approved applied psychology setting, with an emphasis on the application of research principles and designs. Evaluation is by internal assessment and assessment by field supervisors.

*Restriction: PSYCH 650*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 651 A and B*

**PSYCH 690A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 690B (15 Points)**

**Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Psychology**

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 690 A and B*

**PSYCH 691A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 691B (15 Points)**

**PG Diploma Dissertation in Psychology**

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 691 A and B*

**Postgraduate Courses**

**PSYCH 701A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 701B (15 Points)**

**Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications**

The principles of psychological assessment in general, as well as areas specific to health psychology such as the assessment of quality of life and the development of specific assessment tools for use in health settings. The course covers common quantitative and qualitative research designs used in health psychology research. It reviews the application of health psychology to areas such as cardiac rehabilitation and the promotion of health-related behaviours such as health screening, diet and exercise.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 701 A and B*

**PSYCH 702A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 702B (15 Points)**

**Organizational Psychology**

This course will focus on applying psychology in the workplace. Topics will include core issues such as consultancy models and ethics, as well as a range of current topics including individual-organisational relationships and individual and organizational change. Throughout, students will be encouraged to adopt a Scientist-Practitioner focus, and practical exercises and assignments will form a core part of the course.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 702 A and B*

**PSYCH 705 (15 Points)**

**Applied Decision Assessment**

Focuses on the application of a prominent method, called ROC analysis, that can be used to effectively assess the degree of success of many decision-making technologies, for example: clinical diagnosis, medical imaging, aptitude testing, product assessment, polygraph lie detection, or the natural functioning of sensory systems.

*Restriction: 461.730*

**PSYCH 706 (15 Points)**

**Clinical Psychology: Aetiology and Assessment**

This course deals with the various theories about the causes of a range of mental health problems, and the research issues relating to those theories. In addition, some of the ways in which clinical psychologists assess clients' issues/difficulties, and their social/cultural contexts, are discussed.

**PSYCH 707 (15 Points)**

**Clinical Psychology in Forensic and Correctional Settings**

Covers psychological theories of crime and violence, empirical research relevant to the assessment and

treatment of youth and adult offenders, with particular emphasis on violent, sexual and mentally-disordered offenders, and the range of roles for clinical psychologists in forensic and correctional settings such as prisons, community and forensic psychiatric hospitals.

**PSYCH 708A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 708B (15 Points)**

**Clinical Neuropsychology**

Consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, introduction to community-used test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment and individual case studies.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 708 A and B*

**PSYCH 709A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 709B (15 Points)**

**Clinical Psychology: Assessment and Formulation**

Focuses on assessment and formulation as practised by clinical psychologists. Topics include: diagnostic practices using DSM, the clinical interview, psychometric assessment and behavioural observation. Emphasis is placed on how the psychologist's practice is informed by psychological models about disorders, a psycho-social perspective in relation to gender, culture, and economic resources, and the psychologist's personal processes.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 709 A and B*

**PSYCH 711A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 711B (15 Points)**

**Advanced Operant Behaviour**

A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 711 A and B*

**PSYCH 713A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 713B (15 Points)**

**Advanced Child Psychology**

This course is seminar-based involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as: early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self-regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 713 A and B*

**PSYCH 714 (15 Points)**

**Basic Neuroscience**

An advanced seminar on brain organization and function. Topics include: neuronal signalling, principles of cerebral organization, brain development, mechanisms of plasticity, cerebral rhythms and high-level neuronal integration. Emphasis will be placed on current developments relevant to the understanding of human psychological processes.

*Restriction: 461.724*

**PSYCH 716 (15 Points)****Social Psychology**

Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include: social cognition, attitudes, social influence, communication, and close personal relationships. Other topics may be introduced after class consultation.

*Restriction: 461.712*

**PSYCH 717 (15 Points)****Community Psychology**

This course is about the application of psychological knowledge and research skills to issues faced by local community organizations. Students will work with outside organizations to design an evaluation of an intervention or a research project relevant to the organizations involved. Theoretical approaches to working in community settings and the practical challenges involved will be discussed.

*Restriction: 461.728*

**PSYCH 720A (15 Points)****PSYCH 720B (15 Points)****Research Topic in Psychology**

A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation, instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 720 A and B*

**PSYCH 721 (15 Points)****Consciousness and Cognition**

This course will discuss recent research on consciousness from the perspective of cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered may include: implicit learning, implicit memory, blindsight, the split-brain syndrome, amnesia and hemineglect.

*Restriction: 461.724*

**PSYCH 725 (15 Points)****Evolutionary Psychology**

This course will cover evolutionary concepts as they apply to psychological issues. Specific topics may include: the evolution of tool use, language, cerebral asymmetry, theory of mind, culture and the sociobiology/evolutionary psychology debates.

**PSYCH 731 (15 Points)****Group Processes and Social Behaviour**

Focuses on the application of social psychological knowledge and theory to the understanding of broad social and cultural processes and phenomena, such as violence, prejudice, group behaviour and conflict, intergroup dynamics, collective behaviour, social beliefs, cultural differentiation and contact.

*Restriction: 461.728*

**PSYCH 737 (15 Points)****Human Factors 1**

Human factors, otherwise known as 'ergonomics' or 'engineering psychology', is the multidisciplinary study of human-machine environment systems. Using lectures, seminars, practical projects, and field studies, this course reviews basic concepts and methods, identifies key factors, and examines current research in the field. A laboratory component in which students are required to participate as subjects may form a compulsory part of the course.

*Restriction: 461.726*

**PSYCH 738 (15 Points)****Human Factors 2**

A continuing investigation of current research in selected topics in general and organizational ergonomics, such as safety management, fatigue, stress, navigation in real and virtual environments, decision making and human-computer interactions. A laboratory component in which students are required to participate as subjects may form a compulsory part of the course.

*Prerequisite: PSYCH 737*

*Restriction: 461.726*

**PSYCH 739 (15 Points)****Reading Acquisition**

Reading is a developmental milestone. How children learn to read, why they fail, and the cognitive processes underlying reading are the main issues addressed in this course. Adult models of reading and acquired dyslexia will also be considered, as they relate to developmental models.

**PSYCH 740 (15 Points)****Special Topic****PSYCH 741 (15 Points)****Special Topic****PSYCH 742 (15 Points)****Special Topic****PSYCH 743 (15 Points)****Critical Qualitative Research**

An in-depth focus on critical and discursive approaches to psychological research will be provided in this seminar-based course. Content will include examination of key theoretical underpinnings of critical qualitative research, as well as the practical application of such approaches.

**PSYCH 744 (15 Points)****Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods for Psychology**

Covers applications of the general linear model to research design and analysis. Topics include: univariate techniques (analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, regression) and multivariate techniques (multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis, multivariate regression, and factor analysis).

*Prerequisite: PSYCH 306 or consent of Department*

**PSYCH 745 (15 Points)****The Psychology of Death and Dying**

Introduction to psychological aspects of death and dying. There will be a brief introduction to psychological models and demography. Death rituals and culture, communication, timeliness of death, palliative care and end of life decision making will also be discussed.

*Restriction: PSYCH 734*

**PSYCH 746 (15 Points)****Perception, Cognition, Action**

Seminar-based introduction to theories and models linking (human, animal and machine) perception, cognition and action, with emphasis on competing approaches to perceptual-motor control and learning, using evidence from classic and contemporary research in experimental psychology and cognitive neuroscience.

*Restriction: PSYCH 735*

**PSYCH 750A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 750B (15 Points)**

**Applied Behaviour Analysis: Methods**

A study of the principles and issues involved with the observation, measurement, and functional analysis of an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Particular emphasis will be placed on the rationale behind single-subject research designs, and their application to the validation of interventions aimed at modifying behaviour.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 750 A and B*

**PSYCH 751A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 751B (15 Points)**

**Applied Behaviour Analysis: Behaviour Modification**

A study of the techniques and issues involved with modifying an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Appropriate and effective applications of scientific principles of learning will be taught, as will pertinent topics researched in the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour. Topics will include the application of research into associative learning, reinforcement, punishment, extinction, avoidance, stimulus control and choice.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 751 A and B*

**PSYCH 752A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 752B (15 Points)**

**Developmental Disorders and Learning Disabilities**

A study of the behavioural effects, aetiologies and therapeutic interventions proposed for those disorders that are typically diagnosed during a person's childhood and involve some reduced ability to learn. Examples will include, but not be limited to, autistic spectrum disorders, Down's syndrome, foetal-alcohol syndrome and attention-deficit-hyperactivity disorder.

*Restriction: 32.422, PSYCH 722*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 752 A and B.*

**PSYCH 753A (15 Points)**

**PSYCH 753B (15 Points)**

**Professional Practice in Applied Behaviour Analysis**

Advanced education and training in applied behaviour analysis (ABA) in preparation for a professional career. Topics will include ethical, professional and practical issues confronting behaviour analysts in employment; recent research in ABA and other sciences with respect to clinical, educational and other populations with whom behaviour analysts typically work.

*Prerequisite: PSYCH 750, 751*

*Corequisite: PSYCH 650 or 651*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 753 A and B*

**PSYCH 755 (15 Points)**

**Gender, Power, and Sexuality**

This seminar-based course will allow students to explore a broad range of topics such as: sexual coercion, prostitution, rape, pornography, safer sex, lesbian and gay sexuality, heterosexuality, bisexuality, sexology, sex therapy, intersex, transgender, sexuality and culture. The emphasis will be on looking at questions from the perspective of theoretical approaches such as Foucault's work on sexuality and feminist theories.

**PSYCH 771A (30 Points)**

**PSYCH 771B (30 Points)**

**Clinical Practice 1 and Professional Issues**

Consists of two parts: First, psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Consideration of psychotherapy research and practical exercises are incorporated. Secondly, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 771 A and B*

**PSYCH 772A (30 Points)**

**PSYCH 772B (30 Points)**

**Clinical Practice 2**

Advanced psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasised. Includes two, 200 hour placements, one in an adult mental health setting and one in a child and family mental health setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 772A and B*

**PSYCH 773A (60 Points)**

**PSYCH 773B (60 Points)**

**Clinical Internship**

Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routing clinical practice. A university-based seminar series that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 773A and B*

**PSYCH 788A (22.5 Points)**

**PSYCH 788B (22.5 Points)**

**Honours Dissertation in Psychology**

*Restriction: PSYCH 789*

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 788 A and B*

**PSYCH 789A (17.14 Points)**

**PSYCH 789B (17.14 Points)**

**Honours Dissertation in Psychology**

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 789 A and B*

**PSYCH 796A (60 Points)**

**PSYCH 796B (60 Points)**

**Masters Thesis in Psychology**

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 796 A and B*

## Special Topics

### PSYCH 801 (30 Points)

#### Scientist-practitioner Model 1

Research based psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse clinical populations, including adult, child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Advanced clinical research design, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, supervision practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment. Includes one 200-hour placement in either an adult or a child and family setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.

### PSYCH 802 (30 Points)

#### Scientist-practitioner Model 2

Advanced psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy, family therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasized. Includes two 200-hour placements, in either an adult setting or child and family setting. One of these may, depending on staff availability, be in a specialist setting. Options may include: clinical neuropsychology, forensic psychology, assessment and psychological treatment of psychoses, child and adolescent clinical psychology, drug and alcohol addiction, and others. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.

*Prerequisite:* PSYCH 801

*Restriction:* PSYCH 813, 814

### PSYCH 803 (60 Points)

#### Internship

This includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1,500 hours in an approved setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routine psychological clinical practice. A university based seminar course that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.

*Prerequisite:* PSYCH 801, 802

*Restriction:* PSYCH 821

### PSYCH 897 (90 Points)

#### Portfolio of Clinical Research

Five original research projects demonstrating appropriate use of the scientist-practitioner model (single case design, programme evaluation or group research may be included). One project will be conducted within each of the three placements associated with the courses PSYCH 801 and 802, and two within the Internship, PSYCH 803. At least one project should be related to research with an adult population, and at least one with a child and family population. The Portfolio will be examined by two internal academic psychologists and assessed by the two external Thesis examiners.

*Restriction:* PSYCH 894, 895

### PSYCH 899 (150 Points)

#### Thesis

An original research dissertation completed over the three years of the degree (75 points in year 1, 60

points in year 2, and 15 points in year 3). The research may be basic or applied, but must be relevant to some area of clinical psychology and represent a significant contribution to knowledge in the field.

*Restriction:* PSYCH 896

## Science Enterprise

### Postgraduate Courses

#### SCIENT 701 (15 Points)

##### Accounting and Finance for Scientists

Builds upon scientific numeracy in exploring the: sources, uses and reporting of accounting and financial information in science-based enterprises; application of capital budgeting and valuation theory to science-relevant situations; and key bases for financially-informed project and enterprise decision-making and the management of economic resources.

#### SCIENT 702 (15 Points)

##### Marketing for Scientific and Technical Personnel

Examines the: intermediaries and end-users of technical and research-related applications, products and services; their 'customers', 'value chain', 'marketing', and related concepts in both highly-regulated and open markets; and how effective science-related marketing strategies and promotional efforts are developed and communicated.

#### SCIENT 703 (15 Points)

##### Frontiers in Biotechnology

An examination of breakthrough discoveries in contemporary life sciences and emerging research areas. Flows from discovery to applied research and its commercialisation. Incorporates case examples from pharmaceutical biotechnology, agri- and food technologies, environmental biotechnology and similar fields.

#### SCIENT 704 (15 Points)

##### Law and Intellectual Property

An explanation of the legal system including basic concepts of contract and corporate law in a biotechnology context. Emphasis will be upon intellectual property laws in particular patent law and practice and other means of protecting new ideas, discoveries and inventions. Also covered will be technology licensing and basic competition and marketing law.

#### SCIENT 705 (15 Points)

##### Research Commercialisation

An examination of technology transfer processes including licensing and partnering, formation of start-ups, and venture funding in both NZ and abroad. Explores valuation tools and their application, business plan development, and both entrepreneur's and investor's 'due diligence' processes.

#### SCIENT 721 (15 Points)

##### Product Development and Regulatory Environments

Aims to give students an understanding of the stages of product development for therapeutics, diagnostics and medical devices, as well as the regulatory requirements affecting product development in the Life Sciences. Project management tools and processes will also be covered in the context of product development.

**SCIENT 722 (15 Points)****Current Issues in Bioscience Enterprise**

Multiple pedagogies (e.g., guest speakers, historical and management case studies, empirically-informed discussions) and a seminar format are employed in this 'hands-on' exploration of recent trends and developments of importance to decision-makers in life science and related technology-intensive enterprises and industries.

**SCIENT 794A (45 Points)****SCIENT 794B (45 Points)****Thesis**

Research project addressing a topic relevant to the commercialisation of research. Overseen jointly by both academic and industry supervisors.

*To complete this course students must enrol in SCIENT 794 A and B*

**Science: General****Stage I****SCIGEN 101 (15 Points)****SCIGEN 101G (15 Points)****Communicating for a Knowledge Society**

Effective communication is important for communication with society. Students gain an understanding of the responsibilities and skills they need to communicate with audiences in and outside their expert field, but concentrates on expert knowledge communication. Students examine the Knowledge Society, principles of communication, and audiences. They practice oral, written, visual and electronic communication and learn how to effectively manage and present data.

**Stage II****SCIGEN 201 (15 Points)****Managing Science and Technology**

An interdisciplinary examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At a policy level, topics include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organizations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organizational level, issues range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At project level, topics include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

**Speech Science****Postgraduate Courses****SPCHSCI 711 (15 Points)****Introduction to Communication Disorders**

Typical and atypical language development. Language disorders - the assessment and treatment of language disorders; this will include causes for delayed language development, specific language impairment, congenital syndromes and learning disabilities. Motor speech disorders (paediatric and adult) - introduction to brain mechanisms and disorders of neurogenic origin. Augmentative communication - introduction to management of clients with complex communication disabilities who require an augmentative communication system in order to facilitate speech.

**SPCHSCI 712 (15 Points)****Linguistics for Speech Language Therapy**

The study of acoustic and articulatory phonetics, phonemic transcription using the International Phonetic Alphabet, and the relationship between articulatory phonetics, acoustic phonetics and speech perception. An examination of normal speech sound acquisition, phonological development, and the assessment and treatment of articulation and phonological disorder. Additional language analysis covering phonology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics.

**SPCHSCI 713 (15 Points)****Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Systems**

Study of the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing mechanisms including human development with specific attention to the respiratory, phonatory and other nervous systems. Neurocognition of language - the representation of linguistic systems in the brain.

**SPCHSCI 714 (15 Points)****Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 1**

Clinical observation under supervisor guidance in a variety of settings, establishing links between theory and practice. This course is supported by weekly tutorial sessions.

**SPCHSCI 721 (15 Points)****Dysphagia**

Assessment and management of adult and paediatric clients with dysphagia.

**SPCHSCI 722 (15 Points)****Psychology and Education in Speech-language Therapy**

Child development and learning - the study of normal child development and patterns of learning. Language acquisition and the development of literacy - the study of the normal acquisition of literacy skills with specific reference to the school curriculum. Communication and mental health - communication and counselling skills required in order to work effectively with clients and their families.

**SPCHSCI 723 (15 Points)****Acquired Neurogenic Communication Disorders**

Assessment and management of adult and paediatric clients with acquired communication disorders.

**SPCHSCI 724 (15 Points)****Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 2**

Clinical observation and practice in a variety of settings, enabling students to work with clients under supervision. This course is supported by weekly tutorials.

**SPCHSCI 731 (15 Points)****Voice and Fluency**

Voice science and disorders - study of the voice, and the assessment and management of voice disorders. Fluency - assessment and management of clients with dysfluency disorders (adult and paediatric). Study of causative factors and differing approaches in dysfluency treatment.

**SPCHSCI 733 (15 Points)****Audiology for Speech Language Therapy**

Study of types of hearing impairment, pathologies of the hearing mechanism, tests and clinical procedures used in audiological evaluations and hearing instrumentation.

*Restriction: SPCHSCI 732*

**SPCHSCI 734 (15 Points)****Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 3**

Clinical practice in a variety of settings with students taking responsibility for the assessment and management of cases with supervisor guidance. Weekly tutorials support the course.

**SPCHSCI 735 (15 Points)****Research Methods and Ethics for Speech Language Therapy**

Research design, methods and data analysis. Critical evaluation of research literature. Ethical issues in research and clinical practice.

**SPCHSCI 741 (15 Points)****Speech Language Therapy Professional Practice**

Professional and organizational skills relevant to current speech language therapy practice. Legal and ethical issues, best practice, professional development and multi-disciplinary team work, evidence-based practice, and implications for SLT practice in a bi-cultural and multi-cultural environment.

**SPCHSCI 743 (15 Points)****Phonological Processing and Communication**

Speech language therapy for hearing impaired adults and children. Auditory processing and speech and language disorders. Assessment and management of auditory and phonological processing disorders.

*Restriction: SPCHSCI 732*

**SPCHSCI 744 (15 Points)****Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 4**

Clinical practice in a variety of settings with the student demonstrating independent practice and problem solving skills. Supervisory guidance will be given and the course will be supported by weekly tutorials.

**SPCHSCI 745 (15 Points)****Speech Language Therapy Project**

Research project relating to diagnosis and treatment of adult or paediatric communication disorders or dysphagia.

**SPCHSCI 751 (15 Points)****Special Topic****SPCHSCI 752 (15 Points)****Research Project****SPCHSCI 796A (60 Points)****SPCHSCI 796B (60 Points)****MSc Thesis in Speech Science**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPCHSCI 796 A and B*

---

**Sport and Exercise Science**


---

**Stage I****SPORTSCI 102 (15 Points)****Sport and Society**

An introduction to the sociology of sport. Sport and social theories. Sport and New Zealand culture. Gender, race and class issues in sport. Sport and the media, nationalism, Olympism, commercialism and globalization. Future trends.

**SPORTSCI 103 (15 Points)****Human Anatomy**

The study of the gross anatomical organization of

the neural, muscular and skeletal systems, with particular reference to the neck, limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-ROM study.

*Restriction: 470.101*

**SPORTSCI 104 (15 Points)****Functional Human Anatomy**

Assessment of static and dynamic posture and balance, flexibility, strength and power, body composition, proportionality, and qualitative analysis of locomotion. Practical work will include techniques for measuring the variables noted above, including their use in current human performance assessment.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 103*

**SPORTSCI 105 (15 Points)****Exercise Prescription**

An introduction to the risks and benefits of exercise, exercise policy and safety, physical fitness testing, guidelines for exercise test administration, principles of exercise prescription, cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular training.

*Restriction: SPORTSCI 205*

---

**Stage II**


---

**SPORTSCI 201 (15 Points)****Sport and Exercise Physiology 1**

The biology and physiology of skeletal muscle, including its metabolism, energetics, activation and control. Training and assessment of neuromuscular strength, power and endurance. Physiological measurement of short-term power and aerobic metabolism.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104, or 470.101 and 470.202*

**SPORTSCI 202 (15 Points)****Mechanics of Injury**

Incidence, severity and mechanisms of sports injuries. Pathology/histology of tissue response to injury. Biomechanical principles useful in understanding musculoskeletal dysfunction from injury. Strategies for prevention of sports injuries. Methods of recovery from sport injuries.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104*

**SPORTSCI 203 (15 Points)****Introductory Biomechanics**

Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104*

**SPORTSCI 204 (15 Points)****Psychology of Physical Activity**

An introduction to the study of psychology as it relates to sport, exercise, health and rehabilitation.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from PSYCH 108, 109, 128, 129*

**SPORTSCI 206 (15 Points)****Exercise Nutrition**

A cross-disciplinary focus on nutrition, examining nutritional enhancement of sports performance, diet and physiological function, eating disorders, energy balance, body composition and the role of diet in growth and exercise.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104*



**Stage III****SPORTSCI 301 (15 Points)****Sport and Exercise Physiology 2**

Cardiopulmonary, endocrine and immune systems and their responses and adaptations to exercise and training. Physiological aspects of exercise and adaptation under different environmental conditions. Training and evaluation of anaerobic and aerobic power and endurance.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 201*

**SPORTSCI 302 (15 Points)****Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations**

Examination of the role of exercise for special populations. Physiological responses and adaptations to exercise and training, and exercise and training recommendations for selected medical and athletic populations. Evaluation of cardiovascular, pulmonary, metabolic and neuromuscular function.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 301*

**SPORTSCI 303 (15 Points)****Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation**

Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in industry. The role of quantitative analysis in the identification, assessment and control of workplace risks. Qualitative and quantitative assessment of locomotion and posture. Rehabilitation in gait problems.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 203*

**SPORTSCI 304 (15 Points)****Sport Psychology**

Examination of psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in exercise and sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 204, or 45 points at Stage II in Psychology with at least a B- average grade*

**SPORTSCI 305 (15 Points)****Motor Control and Learning**

An examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled and motor skills are acquired. Neuro-physiological, cognitive and dynamical aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104, or 470.101 and 470.202, and SPORTSCI 204*

**SPORTSCI 306 (15 Points)****Technique Assessment in Sport**

An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis, force measurement techniques and electromyography. A technique-assessment project is completed.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 203*

**SPORTSCI 307 (15 Points)****Sporting Bodies**

An examination of topical issues in sport and physical activity based in sociological theory. Includes an introduction to qualitative research methods and analysis. Specific topics follow student interests.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 102, 204*

**SPORTSCI 308 (15 Points)****Management of Sport and Recreation**

Business aspects of sport and recreation; national

and local sports funding and organizations; management planning, organizing, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; marketing sport and recreation; leadership and human resource management; managing voluntary organizations; managing sports projects and events.

*Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 102, 204*

**SPORTSCI 309A (7.5 Points)****SPORTSCI 309B (7.5 Points)****Practicum in Sport and Exercise Science**

This practicum provides an opportunity to combine theoretical knowledge with practical skills in exercise rehabilitation, physical/cognitive ergonomics, or sport science settings.

*Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department, and three of SPORTSCI 201, 202, 203, 204*

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 309 A and B*

**Diploma Courses****SPORTSCI 690A (15 Points)****SPORTSCI 690B (15 Points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 690 A and B*

**SPORTSCI 691A (15 Points)****SPORTSCI 691B (15 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 691 A and B*

**SPORTSCI 692A (15 Points)****SPORTSCI 692B (15 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Cardiac Rehabilitation)**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 692 A and B*

**Postgraduate Courses****SPORTSCI 701 (15 Points)****Age and Human Performance**

The effects of ageing on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

**SPORTSCI 702 (15 Points)****Project in Sport and Exercise Science**

Provides students with an opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, with the aim of validating an area of study towards their theses.

**SPORTSCI 703 (15 Points)****Cardiac Rehabilitation**

The role of the exercise scientist in cardiac rehabilitation. Topics include electrocardiography, exercise testing and exercise prescription. The course combines theory and laboratory/clinical study of these topics.

**SPORTSCI 704 (15 Points)****Human Performance in Industry**

An examination of techniques for the development of strategies to maximize human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from cognitive and physical ergonomics to evaluate task demands and human capabilities in the workplace.

**SPORTSCI 705 (15 Points)****Seminar in Sport and Exercise Science**

The role of science in sport - current developments and future needs. Practical seminar and research

skills. Meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Development and presentation of literature reviews.

**SPORTSCI 706 (15 Points)**

**Physiology of Exercise and Rest**

Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

*Restriction: PHYSIOL 706*

**SPORTSCI 707 (15 Points)**

**Advanced Seminar in Biomechanics**

A seminar and laboratory-based course which examines theoretical and practical concerns in quantitative biomechanical data collection and analysis. Topics include: signal processing methods, 2-D and 3-D video analysis, human body modelling.

**SPORTSCI 708 (15 Points)**

**Contemporary Topics in Human Motor Control**

A theoretical and practical study of contemporary topics in human motor control. The multidisciplinary approach of this course examines the mechanisms, laws and principles which govern the coordination and control of movement.

**SPORTSCI 709 (15 Points)**

**Group Dynamics**

A seminar-based course covering the following topics relative to sport, exercise, business and industry groups - group environment, structure, processes, cohesion and development.

**SPORTSCI 710 (15 Points)**

**Exercise Rehabilitation**

The role of exercise in a multi-component approach to rehabilitation. Risks and benefits of exercise, particularly with respect to sedentary individuals and/or those with medical considerations. Exercise test administration. Exercise prescription and monitoring, physical and functional assessment of performance.

**SPORTSCI 711 (15 Points)**

**Exercise Psychology**

Exercise adherence/compliance behaviour in both clinical and non-clinical populations is examined. In addition, the psychological benefits and costs associated with acute and chronic involvement in exercise will be reviewed. Finally, the strength of any field is intimately linked to the quality of its assessment tools. Hence, quantitative and qualitative self-report, behavioural and physiological measures of exercise, as well as measures of suspected consequences of exercise, are described and critiqued.

**SPORTSCI 788A (22.5 Points)**

**SPORTSCI 788B (22.5 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Sport and Exercise Science**

*Restriction: SPORTSCI 789*

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 788 A and B*

**SPORTSCI 789A (17.14 Points)**

**SPORTSCI 789B (17.14 Points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Sport and Exercise Science**

Available to transition students only.

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 789 A and B*

**SPORTSCI 791A (15 Points)**

**SPORTSCI 791B (15 Points)**

**Dissertation in Exercise Rehabilitation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 791 A and B*

**SPORTSCI 796A (60 Points)**

**SPORTSCI 796B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 796 A and B*

**SPORTSCI 797A (60 Points)**

**SPORTSCI 797B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Exercise Rehabilitation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 797 A and B*

**SPORTSCI 798A (60 Points)**

**SPORTSCI 798B (60 Points)**

**MSc Thesis in Cardiac Rehabilitation**

*To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 798 A and B*

---

**Statistics**

---

**Stage I**

**STATS 101 (15 Points)**

**STATS 101G (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Statistics**

Intended for anyone who will ever have to collect or make sense of data, either in their career or private life. Steps involved in conducting a statistical investigation are studied with the main emphasis being on data analysis and the background concepts necessary for successfully analysing data, extrapolating from patterns in data to more generally applicable conclusions and communicating results to others. Other topics include probability; confidence intervals, statistical significance, t-tests, and p-values; nonparametric methods; one-way analysis of variance, simple linear regression, correlation, tables of counts and the chi-square test.

*Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191*

**STATS 102 (15 Points)**

**Statistics for Social Science**

The standard Stage I Statistics course for the Faculty of Arts. Its syllabus is as for STATS 101, but it places more emphasis on examples from social science.

*Restriction: STATS 101, 107, 108, 191*

**STATS 108 (15 Points)**

**Statistics for Commerce**

The standard Stage I Statistics course for the Faculty of Business and Economics or for Arts students taking Economics courses. Its syllabus is as for STATS 101, but it places more emphasis on examples from commerce.

*Restriction: STATS 101, 102, 107, 191*

**STATS 125 (15 Points)**

**Probability and its Applications**

Probability, conditional probability, Bayes theorem, random walks, branching processes, Markov chains, probability models. Illustrations will be drawn from a wide variety of applications including: finance and economics; genetics, bioinformatics and other areas of biology; telecommunications, networks; games, gambling and risk.

Corequisite: MATHS 108 or MATHS 150

Restriction: STATS 210

**STATS 150 (15 Points)**

**STATS 150G (15 Points)**

**Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics**

Examines the uses, limitations and abuses of statistical information in a variety of activities such as polling, public health, sport, law, marketing and the environment. The statistical concepts and thinking underlying data-based arguments will be explored. Emphasizes the interpretation and critical evaluation of statistically based reports as well as the construction of statistically sound arguments and reports. Some course material will be drawn from topics currently in the news.

**STATS 191 (15 Points)**

**Quantitative Methods For Business**

Intended for anyone who will ever have to collect or make sense of data, either in their career or private life. Steps involved in conducting a statistical investigation are studied with the main emphasis being on data analysis and the background concepts necessary for successfully analysing data, extrapolating from patterns in data to more generally applicable conclusions and communicating results to others. Other topics include probability; confidence intervals, statistical significance, t-tests, and p-values; nonparametric methods; one-way analysis of variance, simple linear regression, correlation, tables of counts and the chi-square test.

Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191

**Stage II**

**STATS 201 (15 Points)**  
**Data Analysis**

The analysis of statistical data using computer packages and the interpretation and communication of statistical findings. Topics such as the following will be covered: exploratory data analysis, contingency tables, one and two-way analysis of variance and experimental design, multiple regression, analysis of covariance, logistic regression, time series and index numbers, model criticism.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Statistics excluding STATS 150

Restriction: STATS 208

**STATS 208 (15 Points)**

**Data Analysis for Commerce**

The analysis of statistical data using computer packages and the interpretation and communication of statistical findings. Topics such as the following will be covered: exploratory data analysis, contingency tables, one and two-way analysis of variance and experimental design, multiple regression, analysis of covariance, logistic regression, time series and index numbers, model criticism.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Statistics excluding STATS 150

Restriction: STATS 201

**STATS 210 (15 Points)**  
**Statistical Theory**

Probability axioms, discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, estimation theory. This course

is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics courses and for the BSc(Hons) and Masters degree in Statistics.

Corequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics (MATHS 208 or 253 is recommended).

**STATS 220 (15 Points)**

**Data Technologies**

Explores the processes of data acquisition, data storage and data processing using current computer technologies. Students will gain experience with and understanding of the processes of data acquisition, storage, retrieval, manipulation, and management. Students will also gain experience with and understanding of the computer technologies that perform these processes.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Computer Science or Statistics.

**STATS 255 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Operations Research**

Emphasizes the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models and simulation will be considered.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Statistics or Mathematics

Restriction: ENGSCI 255

**Stage III**

**STATS 301 (15 Points)**

**Statistical Programming and Modelling using SAS**

Introduction to the SAS statistical software with emphasis on using SAS as a programming language for purposes of database manipulation, simulation, statistical modelling and other computer-intensive methods.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 208, BIOSCI 209

**STATS 302 (15 Points)**

**Applied Multivariate Analysis**

Covers the exploratory analysis of multivariate data, with emphasis on the use of statistical software and reporting of results. Topics covered include: techniques for data display, dimension reduction and ordination, cluster analysis, multivariate regression and associated methods.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 208

**STATS 310 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Statistical Inference**

Estimation, likelihood methods, hypothesis testing, linear models, decision theory.

Prerequisite: STATS 210, and 15 points from MATHS 208, 253

**STATS 320 (15 Points)**

**Applied Stochastic Modelling**

Introduction to stochastic modelling, with an emphasis on queues. Behaviour of Poisson processes, queues and continuous time Markov chains will be investigated using theory and simulation.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101, 102, 107, 108, 191; 15 points from STATS 125, 210; 15 points from STATS 220, MATHS 162, COMPSCI 101 or suitable computing experience

Restriction: OPSRES 385

**STATS 325 (15 Points)****Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to stochastic processes, including generating functions, branching processes; Markov chains, random walks, miscellaneous topics.

*Prerequisite:* STATS 210 with at least B-, or STATS 125 with at least B+, or STATS 320 with at least B+; and 15 points from MATHS 208, 230, 250, 253

**STATS 326 (15 Points)****Applied Time Series Analysis**

Components, decompositions, smoothing and filtering, modelling and forecasting. Examples and techniques from a variety of application areas.

*Prerequisite:* STATS 201 or 208, and MATHS 108 or equivalent

**STATS 330 (15 Points)****Statistical Modelling**

Application of the generalized linear model and extensions to fit data arising from a range of sources including multiple regression models, logistic regression models, and log-linear models. The graphical exploration of data.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from STATS 201, 208

**STATS 341 (15 Points)****Design and Analysis of Surveys**

Design, implementation and analysis of surveys including such topics as questionnaire design, sampling design and the analysis of data from stratified, multistage and cluster sampling.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from STATS 201, 208, 210

*Restriction:* STATS 340

**STATS 351 (15 Points)****Design and Analysis of Experiments**

Design and implementation issues for statistically designed experiments and the analysis of data from designs such as incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from STATS 201, 208

*Restriction:* STATS 340

**STATS 370 (15 Points)****Financial Mathematics**

Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunization; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points in Stage II Statistics and 15 points in Stage II Mathematics

**STATS 380 (15 Points)****Statistical Computing**

Statistical programming using the R computing environment. Data structures, numerical computing and graphics.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from STATS 201, 208, 220

**STATS 390 (15 Points)****Topics in Statistics**

---

**Postgraduate Courses****STATS 701 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Statistics 1****STATS 702 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Statistics 2****STATS 708 (15 Points)****Topics in Statistical Education**

Covers a wide range of research in statistics education at the school and tertiary level. There will be a consideration of, and an examination of, the issues involved in statistics education in the curriculum, teaching, learning, technology and assessment areas.

**STATS 710 (15 Points)****Probability Theory**

Fundamental ideas in probability theory: sigma-fields, laws of large numbers, characteristic functions, the Central Limit Theorem, limit theorems for stochastic processes.

*Prerequisite:* STATS 210

**STATS 720 (15 Points)****Stochastic Processes**

Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes, renewal theory, martingales, Brownian motion, Gaussian processes and inference for stochastic processes.

*Prerequisite:* STATS 325

**STATS 721 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Applied Probability****STATS 723 (15 Points)****Stochastic Methods in Finance**

Contingent claims theory in discrete and continuous time. Risk-neutral option pricing, Cox-Ross-Rubinstein and Black-Scholes models, stochastic calculus, hedging and risk management.

**STATS 724 (15 Points)****Operations Research**

Continuous-time Markov processes; optimization for jump Markov processes; Markov decision processes; queueing theory and stochastic networks.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from STATS 320, 325, 720 with at least B+

**STATS 725 (15 Points)****Topics in Operations Research****STATS 726 (15 Points)****Time Series**

Stationary processes, modelling and estimation in the time domain, forecasting and spectral analysis.

**STATS 727 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Time Series****STATS 730 (15 Points)****Statistical Inference**

Fundamentals of likelihood-based inference, including sufficiency, conditioning, likelihood principle, statistical paradoxes. Theory and practice of maximum likelihood. Examples covered may include survival analysis, GLM's, nonlinear models, random effects and empirical Bayes models, and quasi-likelihood.

*Prerequisite:* STATS 310

**STATS 731 (15 Points)****Bayesian Inference**

A course in practical Bayesian statistical inference covering: the Bayesian approach specification of prior distributions, decision-theoretic foundations, the likelihood principle, asymptotic approximations, simulation methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, the BUGS and CODA software, model assessment, hierarchical models, application in data analysis.

*Prerequisite: STATS 210*

**STATS 732 (15 Points)**

**Topics in Statistical Inference**

**STATS 740 (15 Points)**

**Sample Surveys**

This is a course in the design, management and analysis of sample surveys. Topics such as the following are studied. Types of Survey. Revision of statistical aspects of sampling. Preparing surveys. Research entry: problem selection, sponsorship and collaboration. Research design: methodology and data collection; Issues of sample design and sample selection. Conducting surveys: Questionnaires and questions; Non-sampling issues; Project management; Maintaining data quality. Concluding surveys: Analysis; Dissemination.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 340, 341*

**STATS 741 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Sampling**

**STATS 747 (15 Points)**

**Statistical Methods in Marketing**

Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

**STATS 750 (15 Points)**

**Experimental Design**

The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

*Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 340, 351*

**STATS 751 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Experimental Design**

**STATS 760 (15 Points)**

**A Survey of Modern Applied Statistics**

A survey of techniques from modern applied statistics. Topics covered will be linear, non-linear and generalised linear models, modern regression including CART and neural networks, mixed models, survival analysis, time series and spatial statistics.

*Prerequisite: STATS 330, STATS 310*

**STATS 761 (15 Points)**

**Mixed Models**

Statistical techniques for analysis of data from medical studies, with an emphasis on mixed modelling. Topics such as the use of SAS for analysing medical data with applications in epidemiology. Analysis of multicentre trials (random effects models), repeated measures data (covariance pattern and random coefficient models), matched case-control studies and the use of generalized linear models in medical statistics will be studied.

*Prerequisite: STATS 330*

**STATS 762 (15 Points)**

**Special Topic in Regression**

**STATS 764 (15 Points)**

**Analysis of Failure Time Data**

Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in industrial testing. Such data is often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and

nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include: proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

*Prerequisite: STATS 310*

**STATS 766 (15 Points)**

**Multivariate Analysis**

A selection of topics from multivariate analysis, including: advanced methods of data display (e.g. Correspondence and Canonical Correspondence Analysis, Biplots, and PREFMAP) and an introduction to classification methods (e.g. various types of Discriminant Function Analysis).

*Prerequisite: STATS 302*

**STATS 767 (15 Points)**

**Topics in Multivariate Analysis**

**STATS 770 (15 Points)**

**Introduction to Medical Statistics**

An introduction to ideas of importance in medical statistics, such as measures of risk, basic types of medical study, causation, ethical issues and censoring, together with a review of common methodologies.

**STATS 771 (15 Points)**

**Topics in Biostatistics 1**

**STATS 773 (15 Points)**

**Design and Analysis of Clinical Trials**

The theory and practice of clinical trials, including: design issues, data management, common analysis methodologies, intention to treat, compliance, interim analyses and ethical considerations.

**STATS 775 (15 Points)**

**Design of Ecological Experiments**

Factorial designs, nested hierarchies and mixed models; variance components and expected mean squares; precision and power analysis; multivariate analysis in ecology; designs to detect environmental impact; resampling methods and permutation tests for complex designs.

**STATS 776 (15 Points)**

**Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics**

**STATS 777 (15 Points)**

**Quantitative Fisheries Science**

Introduction to quantitative issues, methods and terminology of fisheries science. Stock assessment modelling, including: stock-recruit, surplus production and sequential population analysis. Introduction to recent developments in quantitative fisheries science, including: Bayesian and Markov Chain, Monte Carlo methodologies and automatic differentiation software for fitting complex models.

**STATS 780 (15 Points)**

**Statistical Consulting**

Students will learn about the practicalities of statistical consulting. Students will carry out a statistical consulting project, including the writing of a report, under the supervision of a member of the academic staff.

**STATS 781 (30 Points)**

**STATS 781A (15 Points)**

**STATS 781B (15 Points)**

**Honours Project in Statistics**

*Restriction: STATS 789*

*To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 781 A and B or STATS 781*

<b>STATS 782</b> <b>Statistical Computing</b> Professional skills, advanced statistical programming, numerical computation and graphics.	(15 Points)
<b>STATS 783</b> <b>Simulation and Monte Carlo Methods</b> A practical introduction to modern simulation and Monte Carlo techniques and their use to simulate real situations and to solve difficult statistical inferential problems whose mathematical analysis is intractable.	(15 Points)
<b>STATS 784</b> <b>Statistical Data Mining</b> Data cleaning, missing values, data warehouses, security, fraud detection, meta-analysis, and statistical techniques for data mining such as regression and decision trees, modern and semiparametric regression, neural networks, statistical approaches to the classification problem.	(15 Points)
<b>STATS 785</b> <b>Topics in Statistical Data Management</b>	(15 Points)
<b>STATS 786</b> <b>Special Topic in Statistical Computing</b>	(15 Points)
<b>STATS 787</b> <b>Topics in Statistical Computing</b>	(15 Points)
<b>STATS 788</b>	(45 Points)
<b>STATS 788A</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>STATS 788B</b>	(22.5 Points)
<b>Dissertation in Medical Statistics</b> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 788 A and B, or STATS 788</i>	
<b>STATS 789</b>	(17.14 Points)
<b>STATS 789A</b>	(8.57 Points)
<b>STATS 789B</b>	(8.57 Points)
<b>Honours Project in Statistics</b> Available to transition students only. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 789 A and B, or STATS 789</i>	
<b>STATS 790</b>	(30 Points)
<b>STATS 790A</b>	(15 Points)
<b>STATS 790B</b>	(15 Points)
<b>Masters Dissertation 1</b> <i>Restriction: STATS 796</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 790 A and B, or STATS 790</i>	
<b>STATS 796A</b>	(60 Points)
<b>STATS 796B</b>	(60 Points)
<b>Masters Thesis in Statistics</b> Available to transition students only. <i>Restriction: STATS 790</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 796 A and B, or STATS 796</i>	
<b>STATS 798A</b>	(45 Points)
<b>STATS 798B</b>	(45 Points)
<b>Masters Thesis in Statistics</b> <i>Restriction: STATS 790, 796</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 798 A and B</i>	

## Wine Science

### Postgraduate Courses

<b>WINESCI 701</b> <b>Winemaking in a New Zealand Setting</b> The principles and practices of local winemaking are reviewed and compared with international counterparts to highlight the distinctive characteristics of winemaking in New Zealand. A microvinification project is undertaken in which students begin with an allotment of grapes, monitor the fermentation using a range of analytical techniques, and make decisions which affect the style of wine they produce.	(15 Points)
<b>WINESCI 702</b> <b>The Science Behind Grape Production</b> Develops understanding of the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to grape production for winemaking. The application of traditional and modern molecular methods in plant science and plant pathology will be discussed in relation to the selection, improvement and management of vines and grape attributes. Research issues of national and international relevance to viticulture will also be addressed.	(15 Points)
<b>WINESCI 703</b> <b>The Science Behind Winemaking</b> Follows on from 702 and focuses on the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to winemaking, commencing from the point of grape harvest. The application of traditional and modern methods in biochemistry and microbiology will be discussed. Research issues of national and international relevance to winemaking will also be addressed.	(15 Points)
<b>WINESCI 704</b> <b>Sensory Evaluation and Statistical Methods</b> The principles of sensory science, sensory analysis of wine, differences among wine types, regional styles and grape types will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on those components which influence sensory appeal. The application of statistical methods to wine sampling and to the design of sensory panels will be overviewed.	(15 Points)
<b>WINESCI 705</b>	(15 Points)
<b>WINESCI 705A</b>	(7.5 Points)
<b>WINESCI 705B</b>	(7.5 Points)
<b>Project in Wine Science</b> Students will gain a thorough understanding of the current knowledge on a selected topic associated with wine science and have experience in writing a research proposal and in giving a presentation to the peer group. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 705 A and B, or WINESCI 705</i>	
<b>WINESCI 706</b> <b>The Business of Wine Production</b> Students will be introduced to the economics of grape growing, winemaking, winery design and management. Distribution and marketing will be introduced. Special topics including wine law, use and negotiation of contracts small business development, stock valuation, issues of appellations, labelling and brand development will be taught. Environmental and resource	(15 Points)

management issues and health and safety regulations will be covered.

#### **WINESCI 707 (15 Points)**

##### **Topics in Wine Science**

Modules will be organized by the staff and invited lecturers. Students may be required to participate actively by contributing seminars. Topics may vary from year to year.

#### **WINESCI 796A (60 Points)**

#### **WINESCI 796B (60 Points)**

##### **MSc Thesis in Wine Science**

Advanced research on an aspect of wine science. This may be undertaken with the Wine Industry CRIs and University staff.

*To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 796 A and B*

## **School of Theology**

### **Biblical Studies**

#### **Stage I**

#### **BSTHEO 110 (15 Points)**

##### **Reading the Bible**

Introduces students to various ways of reading the Bible, with attention to major types of literature in the Bible. Skills will be cultivated in biblical analysis and contemporary approaches to and uses of the text will be evaluated.

*Restriction: BSTHEO 101, 102, 141*

#### **BSTHEO 111 (15 Points)**

##### **The Worlds and Cultures of the Bible**

Selected biblical texts are situated within their historical and socio-cultural contexts. Students will study the cultures of the Ancient Near East and the Graeco-Roman world, and develop competencies in using historical and socio-cultural methodologies, and literary and artefactual data necessary for understanding and interpreting biblical texts.

*Restriction: BSTHEO 124, 201*

#### **BSTHEO 135 (15 Points)**

##### **Introduction to Biblical Hebrew**

Designed to give students a basic knowledge of Biblical Hebrew, enabling them to use dictionaries and commentaries, and read simple texts.

#### **BSTHEO 175 (15 Points)**

##### **Introduction to New Testament Greek**

Designed to give students a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek, enabling them to use dictionaries and commentaries, and read simple texts. No prior knowledge of Greek is assumed.

#### **Stage II**

#### **BSTHEO 210 (15 Points)**

##### **Reading the Pentateuch**

Examines major issues in the first five books of the First Testament. A variety of interpretative methods will be used to explore selected texts and their implications for contemporary society.

*Prerequisite: BSTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: BSTHEO 202, 310*

#### **BSTHEO 211 (15 Points)**

##### **Voices of Protest and Hope: The Prophets**

Explores the messages of protest and hope within

the biblical prophetic literature. A variety of interpretative methods will be used to identify the theological and ethical dimensions of prophetic texts and relate them to contemporary society.

*Prerequisite: BSTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: BSTHEO 203, 204, 303, 311, 314*

#### **BSTHEO 212 (15 Points)**

##### **Biblical Wisdom and Worship**

An overview of Wisdom literature and the Psalms with attention directed to form, substance, and theology, and focusing on the biblical search for truth and meaning in this literature. Attention is paid to the theological and pastoral questions raised by Wisdom writings and the Psalms in contemporary contexts and how these texts have informed New Testament worship and teaching.

*Prerequisite: BSTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: BSTHEO 207, 208, 306, 312*

#### **BSTHEO 215 (15 Points)**

##### **Justice Issues and the Bible**

An overview of justice issues addressed in the Bible that focuses on how biblical texts interface with contemporary concerns such as misuse of power, alienation of land, discrimination on the basis of gender, age or ethnicity. Students will be encouraged to identify justice issues of concern in their different communities and how a critical study of biblical texts can address such concerns.

*Prerequisite: BSTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: BSTHEO 315*

#### **BSTHEO 216 (15 Points)**

##### **Biblical Texts in Contexts**

A critical study of the relationship of biblical texts to their historical, literary, social and cultural contexts, and how these illuminate contemporary contexts and interpretations. Students will be enabled to assess the significance of the biblical text in historical and contemporary situations, recognizing the multi-faceted nature of all biblical interpretation.

*Prerequisite: BSTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: BSTHEO 201, 241, 316*

#### **BSTHEO 220 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic: Synoptic Gospels**

An examination of a Synoptic Gospel in the context of the first century Graeco-Roman world and its relationship to the other synoptic gospels. Key themes in recent scholarship on the gospel will be identified and their significance to the contemporary context will be considered.

*Prerequisite: BSTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: BSTHEO 242, 243, 247, 320*

#### **BSTHEO 221 (15 Points)**

##### **Johannine Literature**

A study of selected texts from the Johannine literature and their place in the development of early Christianity, with a focus on the literary relationships among the Johannine writings. An examination of themes and issues identified by contemporary scholarship, with reference to their relevance to the contemporary context will be undertaken.

*Prerequisite: BSTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: BSTHEO 244, 321, 343, 349*

#### **BSTHEO 222 (15 Points)**

##### **Special Topic: New Testament Letters**

A consideration of one or more of the New

Testament letters in the context of first century letters and letter writing and the place of such letters among the New Testament letters generally. An examination of the possible context/s of the selected texts will be accompanied by a study of key themes identified by recent scholarship.

*Prerequisite:* BSTHEO 110 or 111

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 249, 251, 252, 253, 322, 347, 348, 351, 353

### **BSTHEO 235 (15 Points)** **Biblical Hebrew**

Consolidates knowledge of Biblical Hebrew gained in the introductory course and develops ability to translate selected texts from the Hebrew Bible.

*Prerequisite:* BSTHEO 135

### **BSTHEO 275 (15 Points)** **New Testament Greek**

Consolidates knowledge of New Testament Greek gained in the introductory course and develops ability to translate selected texts from the Greek New Testament.

*Prerequisite:* BSTHEO 175

## **Stage III**

### **BSTHEO 310 (15 Points)** **Reading the Pentateuch**

Examines major issues in the first five books of the First Testament. A variety of interpretative methods will be used to explore selected texts and their implications for contemporary society.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 202, 210

### **BSTHEO 311 (15 Points)** **Voices of Protest and Hope: The Prophets**

Explores the messages of protest and hope within the biblical prophetic literature. A variety of interpretative methods will be used to identify the theological and ethical dimensions of prophetic texts and relate them to contemporary society.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 203, 204, 211, 303, 314

### **BSTHEO 312 (15 Points)** **Biblical Wisdom and Worship**

An overview of Wisdom literature and the Psalms with attention directed to form, substance, and theology, and focusing on the biblical search for truth and meaning in this literature. Attention is paid to the theological and pastoral questions raised by Wisdom writings and the Psalms in contemporary contexts and how these texts have informed New Testament worship and teaching.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 207, 208, 212, 306

### **BSTHEO 315 (15 Points)** **Justice Issues and the Bible**

An overview of justice issues addressed in the Bible that focuses on how biblical texts interface with contemporary concerns such as misuse of power, alienation of land, discrimination on the basis of gender, age or ethnicity. Students will be encouraged to identify justice issues of concern in their different communities and how a critical study of biblical texts can address such concerns.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 215

### **BSTHEO 316 (15 Points)**

#### **Biblical Texts in Contexts**

A critical study of the relationship of biblical texts to their historical, literary, social and cultural contexts, and how these illuminate contemporary contexts and interpretations. Students will be enabled to assess the significance of the biblical text in historical and contemporary situations, recognizing the multi-faceted nature of all biblical interpretation.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 201, 216, 241

### **BSTHEO 320 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic: Synoptic Gospels**

An examination of a Synoptic Gospel in the context of the first century Graeco-Roman world and its relationship to the other synoptic gospels. Key themes in recent scholarship on the gospel will be identified and their significance to the contemporary context will be considered.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 220, 242, 243, 247

### **BSTHEO 321 (15 Points)**

#### **Johannine Literature**

A study of selected texts from the Johannine literature and their place in the development of early Christianity, with a focus on the literary relationships among the Johannine writings. Critical examination of themes and issues identified by contemporary scholarship, with reference to their relevance to the contemporary context.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 221, 244, 343, 349

### **BSTHEO 322 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic: New Testament Letters**

A consideration of one or more of the New Testament letters in the context of first century letters and letter writing and the place of such letters among the New Testament letters generally. An examination of the possible context/s of the selected texts will be accompanied by a study of key themes identified by recent scholarship.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

*Restriction:* BSTHEO 222, 249, 251, 252, 253, 347, 348, 351, 353

## **Postgraduate Courses**

### **BSTHEO 710 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic: Biblical Methodologies**

By way of a focused study on a special topic, this course develops facility in the use of advanced research in biblical studies.

### **BSTHEO 711 (15 Points)**

#### **Special Topic in Biblical Studies**

### **BSTHEO 780A (15 Points)**

### **BSTHEO 780B (15 Points)**

#### **Dissertation**

A supervised dissertation for BTheol(Hons) students designed to help them to engage with a research question in the area of Biblical Studies.

*To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 780 A and B*

### **BSTHEO 789 (15 Points)**

#### **Research Essay**

A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in the area of Biblical Studies.



**BSTHEO 796A** (60 Points)  
**BSTHEO 796B** (60 Points)  
**Thesis**  
 The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject. *To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 796 A and B*

## Christian Thought and History

### Stage I

**CTHTHEO 110** (15 Points)  
**Themes and Processes in Theology**  
 Drawing from different theological traditions, the course will look at sources, processes and key themes in theology such as revelation, faith and life, creation, Jesus Christ. Particular attention will be given to the issues faced in doing theology in Aotearoa New Zealand and Oceania.  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 106, 107, 108, 109*

**CTHTHEO 142** (15 Points)  
**Christianity in Aotearoa New Zealand**  
 An introduction to issues and themes in the history of Christianity in New Zealand, including: the interaction of missionaries and Maori, the settler churches, the church in the twentieth century, and the interface between church and society.

### Stage II

**CTHTHEO 223** (15 Points)  
**Christian Understandings of God**  
 An exploration of Christian understandings of God in light of contemporary, historical and cultural perspectives. Biblical and other Christian sources will be studied and analyzed. Christian understandings of God as triune will be explored and their significance for today examined.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 110*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 307, 308, 323*

**CTHTHEO 224** (15 Points)  
**Being Human**  
 An examination of Christian understandings of humanity, focusing on topics such as: human beings as 'image of God', understandings of soul and body, the significance of community for human existence, sexuality and gender, grace and sin, death, human destiny in the light of resurrection.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 110*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 312, 324*

**CTHTHEO 225** (15 Points)  
**Jesus the Christ**  
 A theological study of Jesus Christ and of salvation. Biblical, historical and contemporary understandings will be explored with attention to historical and cultural contexts.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 110*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 203, 325*

**CTHTHEO 226** (15 Points)  
**The Christian Community**  
 An examination of the theology of the Christian community or church and its mission, ministry and worship in light of its diverse traditions, structures and self-understandings.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 110*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 202, 326*

**CTHTHEO 227** (15 Points)  
**Exploring Sacraments: Signs of Life**  
 An exploration of sacraments in the life and theology of the Christian community with particular reference to Catholic understandings. Baptism, Eucharist and other sacraments will be studied with attention to their biblical roots, historical development and contemporary issues.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 110*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 204*

**CTHTHEO 252** (15 Points)  
**The First Christian Centuries**  
 The church in history to 500 CE exploring topics such as: early Christian writings, issues of authority within the church, asceticism and the monastic movement, church-state relationships, theological controversies, worship and sacraments, social and ethical questions, the role of women, the interrelationship of church and culture.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 142*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 145, 352*

**CTHTHEO 253** (15 Points)  
**Christianity in the South Pacific**  
 The history of missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) with particular attention to the interaction of Christianity, individuals and cultures and the emergence of indigenous responses.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 142*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 248, 349, 353*

**CTHTHEO 254** (15 Points)  
**Continuity and Change: Topics in Medieval and Reformation Church History**  
 Selected topics in Medieval and Reformation church history from 500 to 1600 CE, such as: the emergence of Christendom; medieval spirituality and monasticism; the challenge of Islam; the Renaissance; the Protestant and Catholic Reformations.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 142*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 250, 251, 348, 351, 354*

**CTHTHEO 255** (15 Points)  
**The Church in Revolutionary Times: Post-Reformation to the Present**  
 A study of the history of the church from 1600 CE focusing on issues such as: church and society in seventeenth century England, missionary expansion, the Evangelical revivals, relationship between church and state, the challenge of modernity, revivalism and fundamentalism, ecumenism, secularization, and post-Vatican II Catholicism.  
*Prerequisite: CHTHEO 142*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 251, 351, 355*

### Stage III

**CTHTHEO 323** (15 Points)  
**Christian Understandings of God**  
 An examination of the theology of the Christian community or church and its mission, ministry and worship in light of its diverse traditions, structures and self-understandings.  
*Prerequisite: 15 points from CHTHEO 224, 225, 226, or 227, plus an additional 15 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*  
*Restriction: CHTHEO 223, 307, 308*

**CTHTHEO 324** (15 Points)  
**Being Human**  
 An examination of Christian understandings of

humanity, focusing on topics such as: human beings as 'image of God', understandings of soul and body, the significance of community for human existence, sexuality and gender, grace and sin, death, and human destiny in the light of resurrection.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from CHTHSEO 223, 225, 226 or 227, plus an additional 15 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

*Restriction:* CHTHSEO 224, 312

### **CTHTHSEO 325 (15 Points)** **Jesus the Christ**

A theological study of Jesus Christ and of salvation. Biblical, historical and contemporary understandings will be explored with attention to historical and cultural contexts.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from CHTHSEO 223, 224, 226 or 227, plus an additional 15 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

*Restriction:* CHTHSEO 203, 225

### **CTHTHSEO 326 (15 Points)** **The Christian Community**

An examination of the theology of the Christian community or church and its mission, ministry and worship in light of its diverse traditions, structures and self-understandings.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from CHTHSEO 223, 224, 225, or 227 plus an additional 15 points from Stage II in Christian Thought and History

*Restriction:* CHTHSEO 202, 226

### **CTHTHSEO 352 (15 Points)** **The First Christian Centuries**

The church in history to 500 CE exploring topics such as: early Christian writings, issues of authority within the church, asceticism and the monastic movement, church-state relationships, theological controversies, worship and sacraments, social and ethical questions, the role of women, the interrelationship of church and culture.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from CHTHSEO 253, 254 or 255, plus an additional 15 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

*Restriction:* CHTHSEO 145, 252

### **CTHTHSEO 353 (15 Points)** **Christianity in the South Pacific**

The history of missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) with particular attention to the interaction of Christianity, individuals and cultures and the emergence of indigenous responses.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from CHTHSEO 252, 254 or 255, plus an additional 15 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

*Restriction:* CHTHSEO 248, 253, 349

### **CTHTHSEO 354 (15 Points)** **Continuity and Change: Topics in Medieval and Reformation Church History**

Selected topics in Medieval and Reformation church history from 500 to 1600 CE, such as: the emergence of Christendom; medieval spirituality and monasticism; the challenge of Islam; the Renaissance; the Protestant and Catholic Reformations.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from CHTHSEO 252, 253, or 255, plus an additional 15 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

*Restriction:* CHTHSEO 250, 251, 254, 348, 351

### **CTHTHSEO 355 (15 Points)** **The Church in Revolutionary Times: Post-Reformation to the Present**

A study of the history of the church from 1600 CE focusing on issues such as: church and society in seventeenth century England, missionary expansion, the Evangelical revivals, relationship between church and state, the challenge of modernity, revivalism and fundamentalism, ecumenism, secularization, and post-Vatican II Catholicism.

*Prerequisite:* 15 points from CHTHSEO 252, 253, or 254, plus an additional 15 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

*Restriction:* CHTHSEO 251, 255, 351

## **Postgraduate Courses**

### **CTHTHSEO 710 (15 Points)** **Contemporary Issues**

A theological engagement with current issues in society requiring advanced use of theological methodology and sources, and a critical investigation of contemporary theological debates.

### **CTHTHSEO 711 (15 Points)** **Special Topic in Theology**

An advanced study of one of the following: a theological theme, theology of a particular place or historical period, theology of particular theologian(s).

### **CTHTHSEO 720 (15 Points)** **Nineteenth Century Religious Movements**

A study of religious movements within the context of the nineteenth century. Possible topics could include: the Oxford Movement, Evangelicalism, Christian Socialism, the Women's Movement, the Missionary Movement, Ultramontanism.

### **CTHTHSEO 721 (15 Points)** **Church and Society in Twentieth Century New Zealand**

A study of issues involving the interactions of church and society in New Zealand set within their historical contexts. Particular attention will be paid to the church's role either in leading and critiquing society or in mirroring society.

### **CTHTHSEO 780A (15 Points)**

### **CTHTHSEO 780B (15 Points)** **Dissertation**

A supervised dissertation for BTheol(Hons) students designed to help them to engage with a research question in the area of Christian Thought and History.

*To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 780 A and B*

### **CTHTHSEO 789 (15 Points)** **Research Essay**

A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in the area of Christian Thought and History.

### **CTHTHSEO 796A (60 Points)**

### **CTHTHSEO 796B (60 Points)** **Thesis**

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject. *To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 796 A and B*

## Practical Theology

### Stage I

#### PTHEO 110 (15 Points)

##### The Human Person in Community

An exploration of how the Christian self is formed in relationship to God and to others, with a particular emphasis on how Christian community is lived out in a bi-cultural and multi-cultural context.

#### PTHEO 111 (15 Points)

##### Doing Practical Theology

An introduction to Practical Theology and some of the methods and theoretical perspectives of the discipline. Participants will use them to explore theologically issues in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand.

#### PTHEO 172 (15 Points)

##### Maori Language 1

The aims of this course are to gain oral facility in Maori language, and to promote the skills of reading, writing, listening, speaking, analyzing, and co-operating. The grammar of the language will be explored, and the language context for learning will be Te Paipera Tapu (Holy Scripture).

*Restriction: MPTHEO 172*

### Stage II

#### PTHEO 211 (15 Points)

##### The Self in Pastoral Care

An exploration of a variety of theoretical and theological frameworks for understanding the self, thus engaging in a critical conversation between pastoral theology and psychotherapeutically-informed theory.

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 110 or PTHEO 111*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 203, 306, PTHEO 311*

#### PTHEO 212 (15 Points)

##### Voices at the Margins

An intentional engagement in praxis by naming, critically analysing, and formulating practical theological outcomes arising from a place of marginality within the context of Aotearoa New Zealand and Oceania, for example, disability, sexuality, and childhood.

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: PTHEO 312*

#### PTHEO 213 (15 Points)

##### Social Justice in the Contemporary World

Strategies for achieving social justice in Aotearoa New Zealand and in other parts of the world and the critique of these from a Christian perspective are the main study of this course.

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 341, PTHEO 313*

#### PTHEO 214 (15 Points)

##### Understanding Christian Ritual in Aotearoa New Zealand

Students will engage in a process through which they will learn methods of ritual interpretation and planning. This will include an understanding of the inculturation of Christian liturgy in contemporary and traditional contexts.

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 110 or 111*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 281, PTHEO 314*

#### PTHEO 215 (15 Points)

##### Theological Ethics

An exploration of the history of the development of theological ethics within Christianity will form the

basis in this course of a study of the human person as an ethical being within particular communities and cultures.

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 110 or PTHEO 111*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 143, MPTHEO 243, PTHEO 315*

#### PTHEO 216 (15 Points)

##### God, Race, Identity, and Culture

Engagement with the critical issues around race, identity, and culture in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand society. Christian sources and the social knowledge and understanding of participants will be used in theological reflection.

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 110 or 111 or 172*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 173, PTHEO 316*

#### PTHEO 217 (15 Points)

##### Spirituality in Aotearoa New Zealand

Christian spiritualities and their relationship to personal, community and societal well-being is the study of this course.

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 110 or PTHEO 111*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 205, PTHEO 317*

#### PTHEO 218 (15 Points)

##### Moana Leadership

Moana, the Polynesian word for ocean, includes New Zealand. Moana Leadership seeks to explore leadership as prophetic within the rapid socio-economic, political and cultural changes of this region. It uses appropriate theological and sociological tools to reflect critically on a bi-cultural, pluralistic and multi-ethnic context.

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 110 or PTHEO 111*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 388, PTHEO 318*

#### PTHEO 272 (15 Points)

##### Maori Language 2

The aims of this course are to continue the acquisition of Maori language, and to promote the skills of reading, writing, listening, speaking, analyzing, and cooperating. The grammar of the language will be explored, and the language context for learning will be Te Paipera Tapu (Holy Scripture).

*Prerequisite: PTHEO 172*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 273*

### Stage III

#### PTHEO 311 (15 Points)

##### The Self in Pastoral Care

An exploration of a variety of theoretical and theological frameworks for understanding the self, thus engaging in a critical conversation between pastoral theology and psychotherapeutically-informed theory.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Practical Theology or Moral and Practical Theology*

*Restriction: MPTHEO 306, PTHEO 211*

#### PTHEO 312 (15 Points)

##### Voices at the Margins

An intentional engagement in praxis by naming, critically analysing, and formulating practical theological outcomes arising from a place of marginality within the context of Aotearoa New Zealand and Oceania, for example, disability, sexuality, and childhood.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Practical Theology or Moral and Practical Theology*

*Restriction: PTHEO 212*

#### PTHEO 313 (15 Points)

##### Social Justice in the Contemporary World

Strategies for achieving social justice in Aotearoa New Zealand and in other parts of the world and the

critique of these from a Christian perspective are the main study of this course.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Practical Theology or Moral and Practical Theology

*Restriction:* MPTHEO 341, PTHEO 213

**PTHEO 314 (15 Points)**  
**Understanding Christian Ritual in Aotearoa New Zealand**

Students will engage in a process through which they will learn methods of ritual interpretation and planning. This will include an understanding of the inculturation of Christian liturgy in contemporary and traditional contexts.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Practical Theology or Moral and Practical Theology

*Restriction:* MPTHEO 281, PTHEO 214

**PTHEO 315 (15 Points)**  
**Theological Ethics**

An exploration of the history of the development of theological ethics within Christianity will form the basis in this course of a study of the human person as an ethical being within particular communities and cultures.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Practical Theology or Moral and Practical Theology, or if PTHEO 315 is to be included in the Christian Thought and History major then 15 points from CTHTHEO 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, and 15 points from an additional Stage II CTHTHEO course.

*Restriction:* MPTHEO 143, 243, PTHEO 215

**PTHEO 316 (15 Points)**  
**God, Race, Identity and Culture**

Engagement with the critical issues around race, identity, and culture in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand society. Christian sources and the social knowledge and understanding of participants will be used in theological reflection.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in Practical Theology or Moral and Practical Theology

*Restriction:* MPTHEO 173, PTHEO 216

**PTHEO 317 (15 Points)**  
**Spirituality in Aotearoa New Zealand**

Christian spiritualities and their relationship to personal, community and societal well-being is the study of this course.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in PTHEO or MPTHEO

*Restriction:* MPTHEO 205, PTHEO 217

**PTHEO 318 (15 Points)**  
**Moana Leadership**

Moana, the Polynesian word for ocean, includes New Zealand. Moana Leadership seeks to explore leadership as prophetic within the rapid socio-economic, political and cultural changes of this region. It uses appropriate theological and sociological tools to reflect critically on a bi-cultural, pluralistic and multi-ethnic context.

*Prerequisite:* Any 30 points at Stage II in PTHEO or MPTHEO

*Restriction:* MPTHEO 388, PTHEO 218

---

**Postgraduate Courses**

**PTHEO 710 (15 Points)**  
**Spirituality and Well-Being**

In the world today there is a wide range of spiritualities, traditional and recent, Christian and non-Christian. Some of these may be seen to contribute to human wellbeing while others may be sources of pathology. This course investigates some of these spiritualities particularly from the point of

view of their therapeutic value for persons and relationships.

*Restriction:* MPTHEO 701

**PTHEO 711 (15 Points)**  
**Body Theology and Society**

A Critical investigation of the way the human body has been situated within the Christian theological tradition. It addresses the central question of how theology can be formulated through the body as subject, rather than as object. The practical applications for engagement in society will be explored.

*Restriction:* MPTHEO 703

**PTHEO 712 (15 Points)**  
**Theology and Social Ecology**

Social ecology is concerned with the impact of unequal social structures on the environment. In this course, a critical analysis of social structures will be brought into dialogue with theological traditions in order to construct eco-justice theologies.

**PTHEO 713 (15 Points)**  
**Special Topic: Practical Theology**

**PTHEO 780A (15 Points)**

**PTHEO 780B (15 Points)**  
**Dissertation**

A supervised dissertation for BTheol(Hons) students designed to help them to engage with a research question in the area of Practical Theology.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PTHEO 780 A and B*

**PTHEO 789 (15 Points)**  
**Research Essay**

A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in the area of Practical Theology.

**PTHEO 796A (60 Points)**

**PTHEO 796B (60 Points)**  
**Thesis**

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject. *To complete this course students must enrol in PTHEO 796 A and B*

---

**Theology**

**Stage I**

**THEOLOGY 100 (15 Points)**  
**Beginning Theology in Aotearoa New Zealand**

An introduction to some of the established processes or methods of doing theology in context. It will provide development of skills in recognising and analysing the sources for contextual theology and of doing theology in relation to a particular question or issue.

**THEOLOGY 101 (15 Points)**

**THEOLOGY 101G (15 Points)**  
**The Bible in Popular Culture**

An exploration of biblical themes, images, and metaphors in contemporary film, music and cultural arts through which religion and culture intersect. It develops tools appropriate for analyzing popular culture, as it moves from the local to the national to the global.

**THEOLOGY 102 (15 Points)****THEOLOGY 102G (15 Points)****Christianity among Contemporary Religions in Aotearoa New Zealand**

An exploration of Christianity within the multi-religious context of contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand and its relationship to some of the religious traditions visible within New Zealand society such as Traditional Maori Religion, Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, and New Age Spirituality/Religion.

**Stage III****THEOLOGY 301 (15 Points)****Maori Theology**

An integration of biblical, theological, ethical and spiritual insights in a Maori theology for the contemporary context of Aotearoa New Zealand. It will do this by developing a theological framework drawn from Maori experience past and present and from Maori concepts and principles.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II courses from BTheol Schedule*

**THEOLOGY 302 (15 Points)****Theology of Place**

An examination of the relationship of place to cultural identity with specific reference to the cultures of Aotearoa New Zealand and Oceania. Theologies of place and related themes in the Bible will be explored in dialogue with contemporary understandings of place and identity.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II courses from BTheol Schedule*

**THEOLOGY 303 (15 Points)****Feminist Theologies**

An engagement with a variety of critical theologies developed by women in recent decades. Students will explore one or more of these approaches and use these in undertaking a major theological project from one of the critical perspectives explored and developed during the course.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II courses from BTheol Schedule*

**THEOLOGY 304 (15 Points)****Ecotheology**

An examination of the relationship of scripture and theology to ecological issues facing contemporary society. Theories and perspectives from the biblical and theological traditions and environmental sciences will be critically examined and brought into dialogue with local ecological issues and their resolution.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II courses from BTheol Schedule*

**THEOLOGY 305 (15 Points)****Missiology**

Missiology draws on biblical, historical and theological scholarship in order to reflect critically on the interaction between the theory and praxis of

mission. It uses the tools of the social sciences to identify and critique different missiological dynamics, and encourages students to respect the multi-cultural and multi-religious reality of contemporary society.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II courses from BTheol Schedule*

**THEOLOGY 306 (15 Points)****Religious Themes in the Arts**

Investigates how biblical and theological themes and spiritualities are interpreted and expressed in historical and contemporary art forms, such as literature, film, art, architecture, music and dance.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II courses from BTheol Schedule*

**THEOLOGY 307 (15 Points)****The Gendered Church**

Scripture has been pivotal in passing on understandings of 'normative' gender roles which have been reinforced by Christian theology. This course critically appraises biblical studies, Christian thought and history, and practical theology from the point of view of the construction of gender. It also investigates this construction in the symbols, signs and metaphors of the church, both past and present, as these reflect cultural and historical contexts.

*Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II courses from BTheol Schedule*

**THEOLOGY 308 (15 Points)****Special Topic in Theology****Postgraduate Courses****THEOLOGY 701 (15 Points)****Hermeneutics**

A critical examination of the development of the theory of hermeneutics within the philosophy of the twentieth century and its implications for the various sectors of theological study. It will explore how hermeneutical perspectives combine with methodologies particular to Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History and Practical Theology.

**THEOLOGY 702 (15 Points)****Doing Theology in Context**

A critical reflection on the processes of doing theology, with special reference to Aotearoa New Zealand. Using a theme or issue, students will engage with a variety of theological approaches from Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Practical Theology. Students will relate these approaches to, and integrate them with, the subject area in which they are majoring.

**THEOLOGY 703 (15 Points)****Special Topic**

# 2006 COURSE AVAILABILITY

## Availability Key

**Semester:**  
S1 = Semester One  
Q1 = Quarter One  
Q4 = Quarter Four

**S2 = Semester Two**  
Q2 = Quarter Two

**SS = Summer School**  
Q3 = Quarter Three

**Location:**  
B = Carey Baptist  
E = Auckland College of Education  
K = Unspecified within New Zealand  
N = Northland Polytechnic  
Q = Kaikohe  
T = Tamaki Campus  
X = Auckland Extramural

**C = City Campus**  
H = Medical & Health Sciences Campus  
L = Trinity  
O = Online Virtual Campus  
R = Rotorua  
V = Overseas  
Y = Whangarei

**D = Distance Learning**  
J = St John's  
M = Manukau Institute of Technology  
P = Palmerston North  
S = North Shore Campus  
W = Te Unga Waka (Epsom)  
Z = Waikato

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
ACCTG 101	SS	C	ANCHIST 314	S2	C	ANTHRO 244	S2	C	ANTHRO 780	S1	C
	S1	C	ANCHIST 351	S2	C	ANTHRO 246	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 354	S1	C	ANTHRO 300	S2	C	ANTHRO 780A	S1	C
ACCTG 102	SS	C	ANCHIST 701	S1	C	ANTHRO 302	S2	C		S2	C
	S1	C	ANCHIST 703A	S1	C	ANTHRO 306	S2	C	ANTHRO 780B	S2	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 703B	S2	C	ANTHRO 308	S2	C	ANTHRO 792	S1	C
ACCTG 191	S1	ST	ANCHIST 704	S2	C	ANTHRO 311	SS	C	ANTHRO 792A	S1	C
ACCTG 192	S2	ST	ANCHIST 715	S1	C	ANTHRO 316	S2	C	ANTHRO 792B	S2	C
ACCTG 211	S1	C	ANCHIST 716	S2	C	ANTHRO 317	S1	C	ANTHRO 796A	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 739	S1	C	ANTHRO 320	S1	C	ANTHRO 796B	S1	C
ACCTG 221	SS	C	ANCHIST 740A	S1	C	ANTHRO 321	S1	C		S2	C
	S1	C	ANCHIST 740B	S2	C	ANTHRO 323	S2	C	ANTHRO 797A	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 741	S1	C	ANTHRO 324	S2	C		S2	C
ACCTG 222	S1	C	ANCHIST 742A	S1	C	ANTHRO 325	S2	C	ANTHRO 797B	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 742B	S2	C	ANTHRO 328	S1	C		S2	C
ACCTG 291	S1	ST	ANCHIST 743A	S1	C	ANTHRO 331	S2	C	ARCHDES 100	S1	C
ACCTG 292	S1	ST	ANCHIST 743B	S2	C	ANTHRO 336	S1	C	ARCHDES 101	S2	C
ACCTG 311	S1	C	ANCHIST 753	S2	C	ANTHRO 340	S1	C	ARCHDES 110	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 775	S2	C	ANTHRO 345	S1	C	ARCHDES 111	S2	C
ACCTG 312	S1	C	ANCHIST 790A	S1	C		S2	C	ARCHDES 200	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 790B	S2	C	ANTHRO 348	S1	C	ARCHDES 201	S2	C
ACCTG 321	S1	C	ANCHIST 792A	S1	C	ANTHRO 349	S1	C	ARCHDES 210	S1	C
ACCTG 323	S2	C	ANCHIST 792B	S2	C	ANTHRO 350	S2	C	ARCHDES 211	S2	C
ACCTG 331	S1	C	ANCHIST 794A	S1	C	ANTHRO 700A	S1	C	ARCHDES 300	SS	C
ACCTG 371	S1	C		S2	C	ANTHRO 700B	S2	C		S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 794B	S1	C	ANTHRO 702	S2	C	ARCHDES 301	S2	C
ACCTG 391	S1	ST		S2	C	ANTHRO 703	S1	C	ARCHDES 310	S1	C
ACCTG 392	S1	ST	ANCHIST 796A	S1	C		S2	C	ARCHDES 311	S2	C
ACCTG 701	S1	C	ANCHIST 796B	S2	C	ANTHRO 704A	S1	C	ARCHDES 374	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 797A	S1	C	ANTHRO 704B	S1	C	ARCHDES 376	S2	C
ACCTG 711	S1	C	ANCHIST 797B	S2	C	ANTHRO 706	S2	C	ARCHDES 377	S2	C
ACCTG 713	S1	C	ANTHRO 100	S1	C	ANTHRO 710A	S1	C	ARCHDES 400	SS	C
ACCTG 714	S2	C		S2	C	ANTHRO 710B	S2	C		S1	C
ACCTG 721	S1	C	ANTHRO 101	S1	C	ANTHRO 711A	S1	C	ARCHDES 401	SS	C
ACCTG 722	S2	C		S2	C	ANTHRO 711B	S2	C		S2	C
ACCTG 771	S2	C	ANTHRO 102	SS	C	ANTHRO 721A	S1	C	ARCHDES 410	S1	C
ACCTG 781	S2	C		S1	C	ANTHRO 721B	S2	C	ARCHDES 411	S2	C
ACCTG 785	S2	C	ANTHRO 103	S1	C	ANTHRO 727A	S1	C	ARCHDES 474	S1	C
ACCTG 788	S1	C	ANTHRO 104	S2	C	ANTHRO 727B	S2	C	ARCHDES 502	S1	C
	S2	C	ANTHRO 104G	S2	C	ANTHRO 728	S2	C	ARCHDES 503	S2	C
ACCTG 789	S1	C	ANTHRO 105	S1	C	ANTHRO 729	S1	C	ARCHDES 512	S1	C
	S2	C	ANTHRO 105G	S1	C		S2	C	ARCHDES 513	S2	C
ACCTG 796A	S1	C	ANTHRO 200	S1	C	ANTHRO 729A	S1	C	ARCHDES 770	S1	C
	S2	C	ANTHRO 201	S2	C	ANTHRO 729B	S2	C		S2	C
ACCTG 796B	S1	C	ANTHRO 203	S1	C	ANTHRO 730A	S1	C	ARCHDES 770A	S1	C
	S2	C	ANTHRO 204	S2	C	ANTHRO 730B	S2	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 100	S1	C	ANTHRO 207	S1	C	ANTHRO 731A	S1	C	ARCHDES 770B	S1	C
ANCHIST 102	S1	C	ANTHRO 211	S2	C	ANTHRO 731B	S2	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 103	S2	C	ANTHRO 215	S2	C	ANTHRO 732	S2	C	ARCHDES 771	S1	C
ANCHIST 200	S1	C	ANTHRO 219	S1	C	ANTHRO 736	S1	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 202	S2	C	ANTHRO 221	S2	C		S2	C	ARCHDES 772	S1	C
ANCHIST 210	S1	C	ANTHRO 222	S2	C	ANTHRO 736A	S1	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 220	S2	C	ANTHRO 234	S1	C	ANTHRO 736B	S2	C	ARCHDES 773	S1	C
ANCHIST 251	S2	C	ANTHRO 238	S2	C	ANTHRO 737	S1	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 254	S1	C	ANTHRO 240	S1	C	ANTHRO 739	S1	C	ARCHDRC 100	S1	C
ANCHIST 300	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C	ARCHDRC 101	S1	C
ANCHIST 302	S2	C	ANTHRO 241	S1	C	ANTHRO 741	S1	C	ARCHDRC 102	S1	C
ANCHIST 310	S1	C	ANTHRO 243	S1	C	ANTHRO 742	S2	C	ARCHDRC 200	S2	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
ARCHDRC 201	S2	C		S2	C	ARCHTECH 773	S1	C	ARTSGEN 780B	S2	C
ARCHDRC 202	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ARTSGEN 792	S1	C
ARCHDRC 301	S2	C	ARCHPRM 401	S1	C	ARTHIST 101	S2	C	ARTSGEN 792A	S1	C
ARCHDRC 303	S2	C	ARCHPRM 402	S2	C	ARTHIST 102	S1	C	ARTSGEN 792B	S2	C
ARCHDRC 308	S1	C	ARCHPRM 423	S1	C	ARTHIST 103	S2	C	ARTSGEN 794A	S1	C
ARCHDRC 402	S2	C	ARCHPRM 431	S1	C	ARTHIST 104	S2	C	ARTSGEN 794B	S2	C
ARCHDRC 470	S1	C	ARCHPRM 432	S2	C	ARTHIST 105	S1	C	ARTSGEN 796A	S1	C
ARCHDRC 471	S1	C	ARCHPRM 470	S1	C	ARTHIST 111	S1	C	ARTSGEN 796B	S2	C
ARCHDRC 570	S1	C	ARCHPRM 471	S1	C	ARTHIST 112	SS	C	ARTSGEN 797A	S1	C
ARCHDRC 571	S1	C	ARCHPRM 501	S1	C	ARTHIST 201	S1	C	ARTSGEN 797B	S2	C
ARCHDRC 572	S2	C	ARCHPRM 502	S2	C	ARTHIST 203	S2	C	ARTSMGT 702	S1	C
ARCHDRC 573	S2	C	ARCHPRM 531	S1	C	ARTHIST 204	S2	C	ARTSMGT 703	S2	C
ARCHDRC 770	S1	C	ARCHPRM 532	S2	C	ARTHIST 205	S2	C	ARTSMGT 704	S2	C
	S2	C	ARCHPRM 570	S1	C	ARTHIST 207	S1	C	ARTSMGT 705	S1	C
ARCHDRC 770A	S1	C	ARCHPRM 571	S1	C	ARTHIST 209	S1	C	ARTSMGT 706	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHPRM 572	S2	C	ARTHIST 210	S2	C		S2	C
ARCHDRC 770B	S1	C	ARCHPRM 573	S2	C	ARTHIST 212	S1	C	ARTSMGT 706A	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHPRM 770	S1	C	ARTHIST 217	S1	C		S2	C
ARCHDRC 771	S1	C		S2	C	ARTHIST 222	S2	C	ARTSMGT 706B	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHPRM 770A	S1	C	ARTHIST 224	S1	C		S2	C
ARCHDRC 772	S1	C		S2	C	ARTHIST 302	S2	C	ARTSMGT 791	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHPRM 770B	S1	C	ARTHIST 307	S1	C		S2	C
ARCHDRC 773	S1	C		S2	C	ARTHIST 310	S2	C	ARTSMGT 791A	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHPRM 771	S1	C	ARTHIST 312	S1	C		S2	C
ARCHGEN 400	S1	C		S2	C	ARTHIST 315	S2	C	ARTSMGT 791B	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHPRM 772	S1	C	ARTHIST 317	S1	C		S2	C
ARCHGEN 590	S1	C		S2	C	ARTHIST 318	S1	C	ASIAN 100	S1	C
ARCHGEN 591	S1	C	ARCHPRM 773	S1	C	ARTHIST 319	S2	C	ASIAN 101	S2	C
ARCHGEN 700	S1	C		S2	C	ARTHIST 322	S2	C	ASIAN 140	S2	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 102	S2	C	ARTHIST 324	S1	C	ASIAN 140G	S2	C
ARCHGEN 793A	S1	C	ARCHTECH 103	S2	C	ARTHIST 326	S2	C	ASIAN 200	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 104	S2	C	ARTHIST 328	S1	C	ASIAN 201	S2	C
ARCHGEN 793B	S1	C	ARCHTECH 105	S2	C	ARTHIST 703A	S1	C	ASIAN 207	S2	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 106	S2	C	ARTHIST 703B	S2	C	ASIAN 302	S1	C
ARCHGEN 795A	S1	C	ARCHTECH 107	S2	C	ARTHIST 707A	S1	C	ASIAN 700	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 202	S2	C	ARTHIST 707B	S2	C	ASIAN 701	S1	C
ARCHGEN 795B	S1	C	ARCHTECH 203	S1	C	ARTHIST 712A	S1	C	ASIAN 710	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 204	S1	C	ARTHIST 712B	S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 100	S1	C	ARCHTECH 205	S1	C	ARTHIST 715	S1	C	ASIAN 711	S1	C
ARCHHTC 101	S2	C	ARCHTECH 206	S1	C	ARTHIST 716	S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 102	S1	C	ARCHTECH 212	S2	C	ARTHIST 718A	S1	C	ASIAN 712	S1	C
ARCHHTC 102G	S1	C	ARCHTECH 213	S1	C	ARTHIST 718B	S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 202	S1	C	ARCHTECH 306	S1	C	ARTHIST 719	S1	C	ASIAN 752	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	ARTHIST 722A	S1	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 230	S2	C	ARCHTECH 308	S1	C	ARTHIST 722B	S2	C	ASIAN 753	S1	C
ARCHHTC 231	S1	C	ARCHTECH 309	S2	C	ARTHIST 723A	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 311	S1	C	ARTHIST 723B	S2	C	ASIAN 754	S1	C
ARCHHTC 232	S1	C	ARCHTECH 312	S1	C	ARTHIST 790	S1	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 300	S2	C	ARCHTECH 318	S1	C	ARTHIST 790A	S1	C	ASIAN 755	S1	C
ARCHHTC 304	S1	C	ARCHTECH 319	S2	C	ARTHIST 790B	S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 317	S1	C	ARCHTECH 404	S1	C	ARTHIST 792A	S1	C	ASIAN 756	S1	C
ARCHHTC 323	S2	C	ARCHTECH 412	S1	C	ARTHIST 792B	S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 330	S1	C	ARCHTECH 414	S1	C	ARTHIST 793	S1	C	ASIAN 757	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 420	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 331	S1	C	ARCHTECH 421	S1	C	ARTHIST 795A	S1	C	ASIAN 758	S1	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 423	S2	C	ARTHIST 795B	S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 376	S2	C	ARCHTECH 424	S1	C	ARTHIST 796A	S1	C	ASIAN 759	S1	C
ARCHHTC 377	S2	C	ARCHTECH 470	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 405	S2	C	ARCHTECH 471	S1	C	ARTHIST 796B	S1	C	ASIAN 780	S1	C
ARCHHTC 411	S2	C	ARCHTECH 475	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 417	S2	C	ARCHTECH 505	S2	C	ARTSGEN 688A	S1	CT	ASIAN 794A	S1	C
ARCHHTC 470	S1	C	ARCHTECH 570	S1	C	ARTSGEN 688B	S2	CT		S2	C
ARCHHTC 471	S1	C	ARCHTECH 571	S1	C	ARTSGEN 690A	S1	CT	ASIAN 794B	S1	C
ARCHHTC 570	S1	C	ARCHTECH 572	S2	C	ARTSGEN 690B	S2	CT		S2	C
ARCHHTC 571	S1	C	ARCHTECH 573	S2	C	ARTSGEN 740	S1	C	ASIAN 796A	S1	C
ARCHHTC 572	S2	C	ARCHTECH 704	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
ARCHHTC 573	S2	C		S2	C	ARTSGEN 740A	S1	C	ASIAN 796B	S1	C
ARCHHTC 770	S1	C	ARCHTECH 705	S2	C	ARTSGEN 740B	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 770	S1	C	ARTSGEN 750	SS	C	ASIAN 797A	S1	C
ARCHHTC 770A	S1	C		S2	C	ARTSGEN 751	SS	C		S2	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 770A	S1	C	ARTSGEN 777	S1	V	ASIAN 797B	S1	C
ARCHHTC 770B	S1	C		S2	C		S2	V		S2	C
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 770B	S1	C	ARTSGEN 778	S1	V	AUDIOL 701	S1	HT
ARCHHTC 771	S1	C		S2	C		S2	V	AUDIOL 702	S1	T
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 771	S1	C	ARTSGEN 780	S1	C	AUDIOL 704	S2	T
ARCHHTC 772	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C	AUDIOL 711	S1	T
	S2	C	ARCHTECH 772	S1	C	ARTSGEN 780A	S1	C	AUDIOL 713	S2	T
ARCHHTC 773	S1	C		S2	C						

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
AUDIOL 714	S2	T	BIOSCI 789A	S1	CT	CHEM 380	S2	C	CHEMMAT 796B	S1	C
AUDIOL 715	S1	T	BIOSCI 789B	S1	C	CHEM 390	S1	C		S2	C
AUDIOL 716A	S1	T		S2	CT	CHEM 392	S2	C	CHINESE 100	S1	C
AUDIOL 716B	S2	T	BIOSCI 796A	S1	CT	CHEM 690A	S1	CT	CHINESE 100G	S1	C
AUDIOL 790A	S1	T		S2	CT	CHEM 690B	S2	CT	CHINESE 101	S2	C
AUDIOL 790B	S2	T	BIOSCI 796B	S1	CT	CHEM 691A	S1	CT	CHINESE 110	S1	C
BIOINF 789A	S1	C		S2	CT	CHEM 691B	S2	CT	CHINESE 130	S2	C
BIOINF 789B	S2	C	BSTHEO 110	S1	C	CHEM 710	S2	C	CHINESE 200	S1	C
BIOMED 790A	S1	C	BSTHEO 111	S2	C	CHEM 720	S1	C	CHINESE 201	S2	C
BIOMED 790B	S2	C	BSTHEO 135	S1	C	CHEM 730	S1	C	CHINESE 210	S2	C
BIOSCI 100	S1	C	BSTHEO 212	S2	C	CHEM 735	S2	C	CHINESE 213	S1	C
BIOSCI 100G	S1	C	BSTHEO 215	S1	C	CHEM 740	S2	C	CHINESE 277	SS	V
BIOSCI 101	S1	C	BSTHEO 220	S2	C	CHEM 750	S1	C		S1	V
BIOSCI 102	S2	C	BSTHEO 222	S1	J		S2	C		S2	V
BIOSCI 103	S2	C	BSTHEO 235	S2	C	CHEM 750A	S1	C	CHINESE 278	S1	V
BIOSCI 104	S1	C	BSTHEO 312	S2	C	CHEM 750B	S1	C		S2	V
BIOSCI 104G	S1	C	BSTHEO 315	S1	C		S2	C	CHINESE 300	S1	C
BIOSCI 106	S2	C	BSTHEO 320	S2	C	CHEM 751	S1	C	CHINESE 301	S2	C
BIOSCI 107	S1	C	BSTHEO 322	S1	J		S2	C	CHINESE 304	S1	C
BIOSCI 201	S1	C	BSTHEO 710	S1	C	CHEM 751A	S1	C	CHINESE 305	S2	C
BIOSCI 202	S2	C	BSTHEO 711	S2	C	CHEM 751B	S2	C	CHINESE 313	S2	C
BIOSCI 203	S2	C	BTECH 430	S2	C	CHEM 770	S2	C	CHINESE 325	S1	C
BIOSCI 204	S1	C	BTECH 432	S2	C	CHEM 780	S2	C	CHINESE 377	SS	V
BIOSCI 205	S2	C	BTECH 440A	S1	T	CHEM 790	S1	C		S1	V
BIOSCI 206	S1	C		S2	T		S2	C		S2	V
BIOSCI 207	S2	C	BTECH 440B	S1	T	CHEM 792A	S1	C	CHINESE 378	S1	V
BIOSCI 208	S1	C		S2	T	CHEM 792B	S2	C		S2	V
BIOSCI 209	S1	C	BTECH 450A	S1	T	CHEM 796A	S1	CT	CHINESE 707	S1	C
BIOSCI 320	S1	T	BTECH 450B	S2	T		S2	CT	CHINESE 708	S2	C
BIOSCI 321	S1	C	BTECH 460A	S1	C	CHEM 796B	S1	CT	CHINESE 724	S1	C
BIOSCI 322	S1	C	BTECH 460B	S2	C		S2	CT	CHINESE 725	S2	C
BIOSCI 328	S1	C	BTECH 470A	S1	C	CHEMMAT 100G	S1	C	CHINESE 726A	S1	C
BIOSCI 329	S2	C	BTECH 470B	S2	C	CHEMMAT 121	SS	C	CHINESE 726B	S2	C
BIOSCI 330	S1	C	BUSADMIN 711	Q1	C		S2	C	CHINESE 727	S2	C
BIOSCI 333	S1	C	BUSADMIN 761	Q1	C	CHEMMAT 211	S1	C	CHINESE 729A	S1	C
BIOSCI 335	S2	C	BUSADMIN 762	Q1	C	CHEMMAT 212	S2	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 337	S2	C	BUSADMIN 763	Q1	C	CHEMMAT 213	S2	C	CHINESE 729B	S2	C
BIOSCI 340	S2	C	BUSADMIN 766	Q1	C	CHEMMAT 221	S1	C	CHINESE 730	S1	C
BIOSCI 349	S1	C	BUSADMIN 767	Q1	C	CHEMMAT 231	S2	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 350	S1	C	BUSADMIN 768	Q1	C	CHEMMAT 232	S1	C	CHINESE 730A	S1	C
BIOSCI 351	S1	C	BUSADMIN 769	Q1	C	CHEMMAT 242	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 352	S2	C	BUSINESS 151G	S1	C	CHEMMAT 312	S1	C	CHINESE 730B	S2	C
BIOSCI 353	S2	C		S2	C	CHEMMAT 313	S2	C	CHINESE 731	S1	C
BIOSCI 354	S2	C	BUSINESS 191	S1	ST	CHEMMAT 315	S2	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 356	S1	C		S2	ST	CHEMMAT 317	S2	C	CHINESE 732	S1	C
BIOSCI 358	S2	C	BUSINESS 192	S1	ST	CHEMMAT 322	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 359	S2	C		S2	ST	CHEMMAT 331	S1	C	CHINESE 733	S1	C
BIOSCI 394	S1	T	BUSINESS 291	S1	ST	CHEMMAT 411	S1	C	CHINESE 734	S2	C
BIOSCI 395	S2	C		S2	ST	CHEMMAT 421	S1	C	CHINESE 735	S1	C
BIOSCI 396	S1	T	BUSINESS 292	S2	ST	CHEMMAT 422	S1	C	CHINESE 736	S2	C
BIOSCI 724	S1	C	BUSINESS 391	S1	T	CHEMMAT 423	S2	C	CHINESE 737	S1	C
BIOSCI 725	S1	C		S2	ST	CHEMMAT 424	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 727	S2	C	BUSINESS 392	S1	T	CHEMMAT 431A	S1	C	CHINESE 780A	S1	C
BIOSCI 728	S1	C		S2	ST	CHEMMAT 431B	S2	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 729	S2	C	BUSINESS 393	S1	T	CHEMMAT 441A	S1	C	CHINESE 780B	S1	C
BIOSCI 730	S2	C		S2	T	CHEMMAT 441B	S2	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 733	S1	C	CHEM 100	SS	C	CHEMMAT 463	S1	C	CHINESE 790	S1	C
BIOSCI 735	S1	C	CHEM 110	S1	C	CHEMMAT 464	S2	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 736	S2	C		S2	C	CHEMMAT 712	S1	C	CHINESE 790A	S1	C
BIOSCI 739	S2	C	CHEM 120	S2	C	CHEMMAT 713	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 741	S1	C	CHEM 150	S1	C	CHEMMAT 721	S2	C	CHINESE 790B	S1	C
BIOSCI 742	S2	O	CHEM 210	S2	C	CHEMMAT 722	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 743	S1	C	CHEM 220	S1	C		S2	C	CHINESE 792A	S1	C
BIOSCI 744	S2	C	CHEM 230	S2	C	CHEMMAT 724	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 749	S2	C	CHEM 240	S1	C	CHEMMAT 726	S2	C	CHINESE 792B	S1	C
BIOSCI 750	S2	C	CHEM 270	S2	C	CHEMMAT 787	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 751	S2	C	CHEM 310	S2	C		S2	C	CHINESE 794A	S1	C
BIOSCI 753	S2	C	CHEM 320	S1	C	CHEMMAT 788A	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 754	S2	C	CHEM 330	S2	C		S2	C	CHINESE 794B	S1	C
BIOSCI 755	S1	C	CHEM 340	S1	C	CHEMMAT 788B	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 756	S1	C	CHEM 350	S1	C		S2	C	CHINESE 796A	S1	C
BIOSCI 757	S2	C		S2	C	CHEMMAT 789	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 758	S2	C	CHEM 350A	S1	C		S2	C	CHINESE 796B	S1	C
BIOSCI 759	S1	C		S2	C	CHEMMAT 790	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 761	S1	C	CHEM 350B	S1	C		S2	C	CHINESE 797A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	CHEMMAT 796A	S1	C		S2	C
BIOSCI 762	S1	C	CHEM 370	S2	C		S2	C	CHINESE 797B	S1	C



Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
	S2	C		S2	C	COMPSCI 350	S1	C		S2	C
CIVIL 201	S1	C	COMLAW 204	S1	C	COMPSCI 366	S1	C	COMPSYS 796B	S1	C
CIVIL 210	S1	C	COMLAW 205	S2	C	COMPSCI 367	S2	C		S2	C
CIVIL 211	S2	C	COMLAW 301	S1	C	COMPSCI 372	S1	C	COOKIS 102	S2	C
CIVIL 220	S1	C		S2	C	COMPSCI 375	S1	T	COOKIS 202	S1	C
CIVIL 221	S2	C	COMLAW 303	S1	C	COMPSCI 380	SS	CT	COOKIS 301	S1	C
CIVIL 230	S1	C	COMLAW 304	S1	C		S1	CT	COOKIS 302	S2	C
CIVIL 250	S2	C	COMLAW 305	S2	C		S2	CT	CREWRIT 797A	S1	C
CIVIL 312	S1	C	COMLAW 311	S2	C	COMPSCI 380A	S1	CT	CREWRIT 797B	S2	C
CIVIL 313	S2	C	COMLAW 313	S2	C	COMPSCI 380B	S2	CT	CROATIAN 100	S1	C
CIVIL 314	S2	C	COMLAW 320	S1	C	COMPSCI 390	S2	C	CROATIAN 101	S2	C
CIVIL 322	S1	C	COMLAW 740A	S1	C	COMPSCI 690A	S1	CT	CTHTHEO 110	S2	C
CIVIL 324	S2	C	COMLAW 740B	S2	C	COMPSCI 690B	S2	CT	CTHTHEO 142	S1	C
CIVIL 331	S1	C	COMLAW 741A	S1	C	COMPSCI 691A	S1	CT	CTHTHEO 224	S2	C
CIVIL 332	S2	C	COMLAW 741B	S2	C	COMPSCI 691B	S1	C	CTHTHEO 226	S1	C
CIVIL 360	S1	C	COMLAW 746	S1	C		S2	CT	CTHTHEO 253	S2	C
CIVIL 361	S2	C	COMLAW 747	S2	C	COMPSCI 702	S1	C	CTHTHEO 255	S1	C
CIVIL 409	S2	C	COMLAW 748	S1	C	COMPSCI 703	S1	C	CTHTHEO 324	S2	C
CIVIL 411	S1	C	COMLAW 749	S2	C	COMPSCI 708	S1	C	CTHTHEO 326	S1	C
CIVIL 416	S1	C	COMLAW 753	S2	C	COMPSCI 711	S2	C	CTHTHEO 353	S2	C
CIVIL 451	S2	C	COMLAW 755A	S1	K	COMPSCI 715	S2	C	CTHTHEO 355	S1	C
CIVIL 460	S1	C	COMLAW 755B	S2	K	COMPSCI 716	S2	T	CTHTHEO 710	S2	C
CIVIL 461	S2	C	COMLAW 790	S1	C	COMPSCI 720	S1	C	CTHTHEO 721	S1	C
CIVIL 482	S2	C		S2	C	COMPSCI 725	S2	C	DANCE 101	S2	C
CIVIL 490	S1	C	COMLAW 792A	S1	C	COMPSCI 732	S1	C	DANCE 106	S2	C
CIVIL 660	S2	C		S2	C	COMPSCI 734	S1	T	DANCE 107	S1	C
CIVIL 661	S1	C	COMLAW 792B	S1	C	COMPSCI 742	S2	C	DANCE 110	S2	C
CIVIL 703	S1	C		S2	C	COMPSCI 750	S2	C	DANCE 112	S2	C
CIVIL 704	S2	C	COMLAW 794A	S1	C	COMPSCI 760	S2	C	DANCE 120	S1	C
CIVIL 711	S2	C		S2	C	COMPSCI 767	S2	C	DANCE 130	S1	C
CIVIL 714	S2	C	COMLAW 794B	S1	C	COMPSCI 773	S1	T	DANCE 201	S2	C
CIVIL 715	S2	C		S2	C	COMPSCI 775	S2	T	DANCE 206	S1	C
CIVIL 720	S1	C	COMPLIT 100	S1	C	COMPSCI 777	S2	C		S2	C
CIVIL 723	S1	C	COMPLIT 202	S2	C	COMPSCI 780	SS	CT	DANCE 207	S2	C
CIVIL 725	S2	C	COMPLIT 205	S2	C		S1	CT	DANCE 210	S2	C
CIVIL 760	S2	C	COMPLIT 703	S1	C		S2	CT	DANCE 211	S2	C
CIVIL 761	S1	C	COMPLIT 705	S1	C	COMPSCI 780A	S1	CT	DANCE 212	S1	C
CIVIL 762	S1	C	COMPLIT 706	S1	C	COMPSCI 780B	S2	CT	DANCE 213	S1	C
CIVIL 765	S2	C	COMPLIT 707	S2	C	COMPSCI 789A	S1	CT	DANCE 220	S2	C
CIVIL 769	S1	C	COMPLIT 792	S2	C	COMPSCI 789B	S2	CT	DANCE 221	S2	C
CIVIL 770	S1	C	COMPLIT 792A	S1	C	COMPSCI 790	S1	C	DANCE 230	S1	C
CIVIL 787	S1	C	COMPLIT 792B	S1	C	COMPSCI 796A	S1	CT	DANCE 250	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	CT	DANCE 300	S1	C
CIVIL 788A	S1	C	COMPLIT 794A	S1	C	COMPSCI 796B	S1	CT	DANCE 301	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	CT	DANCE 302	S2	C
CIVIL 788B	S1	C	COMPLIT 794B	S2	C	COMPSYS 201	S1	C	DANCE 303	S1	C
	S2	C	COMPLIT 797A	S1	C	COMPSYS 202	S2	C	DANCE 309	S1	C
CIVIL 789	S1	C	COMPLIT 797B	S2	C	COMPSYS 301	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	COMPSCI 101	SS	C	COMPSYS 302	S1	C	DANCE 310	S2	C
CIVIL 790	S1	C		S1	C	COMPSYS 303	S2	C	DANCE 312	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	CT	COMPSYS 304	S2	C	DANCE 314	S1	C
CIVIL 796A	S1	C	COMPSCI 105	SS	C	COMPSYS 305	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C		S1	T	COMPSYS 401A	S1	C	DANCE 315	S2	C
CIVIL 796B	S1	C		S2	C	COMPSYS 401B	S2	C	DANCE 320	S2	C
	S2	C	COMPSCI 111	S1	C	COMPSYS 403	S1	C	DANCE 321	S2	C
CLASSICS 110	S1	C		S2	C	COMPSYS 404	S1	C	DANCE 330	S2	C
CLASSICS 130	S2	C	COMPSCI 111G	S1	C	COMPSYS 405	S1	C	DANCE 350	SS	C
CLASSICS 217	S2	C		S2	C	COMPSYS 406	S1	C	DANCE 751	S1	C
CLASSICS 220	S1	C	COMPSCI 210	S1	T	COMPSYS 701	S1	C		S2	C
CLASSICS 317	S2	C		S2	C	COMPSYS 703	S2	C	DANCE 767	S2	C
CLASSICS 320	S1	C	COMPSCI 215	S2	T	COMPSYS 704	S2	C	DANCE 768	S2	C
COMHLTH 790	S1	T	COMPSCI 220	S1	T	COMPSYS 705	S2	C	DEVELOP 701	S1	C
	S2	T		S2	C	COMPSYS 706	S2	C	DEVELOP 702	S1	C
COMHLTH 790A	S1	T	COMPSCI 225	S1	C	COMPSYS 707	S1	C	DEVELOP 705	S2	C
	S2	T		S2	C	COMPSYS 710	S1	C	DEVELOP 706	S1	C
COMHLTH 790B	S1	T	COMPSCI 230	S1	C	COMPSYS 711	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	T		S2	T	COMPSYS 787	S1	C	DEVELOP 709	S1	C
COMHLTH 796B	S1	T	COMPSCI 280	S1	C		S2	C	DEVELOP 710	S2	C
	S2	T	COMPSCI 313	S2	C	COMPSYS 788A	S1	C	DEVELOP 792	S1	C
COMLAW 101	SS	C	COMPSCI 314	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
	S1	C		S2	T	COMPSYS 788B	S1	C	DEVELOP 792A	S1	C
	S2	C	COMPSCI 320	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
COMLAW 191	S2	ST	COMPSCI 330	S1	C	COMPSYS 789	S1	C	DEVELOP 792B	S1	C
COMLAW 201	S1	C	COMPSCI 334	S1	T		S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	COMPSCI 335	S2	T	COMPSYS 790	S1	C	DEVELOP 796A	S1	C
COMLAW 202	S2	C	COMPSCI 340	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
COMLAW 203	S1	C	COMPSCI 345	S2	C	COMPSYS 796A	S1	C	DEVELOP 796B	S1	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
	S2	C	ECON 790B	S1	C	EDCURRIC 609	S2	E	EDCURSEC 640	S2	E
DRAMA 701A	S1	C		S2	C	EDCURRIC 610	S2	E	EDCURSEC 641	S1	E
DRAMA 701B	S2	C	ECON 792A	S1	C	EDCURRIC 611	S1	E	EDCURSEC 642	S2	E
DRAMA 712	S1	C		S2	C		S2	E	EDCURSEC 643	S1	E
DRAMA 713	S2	C	ECON 792B	S1	C	EDCURRIC 612	S2	E	EDCURSEC 644	S2	E
DRAMA 714	S1	C		S2	C	EDCURRIC 630	S1	OE	EDCURSEC 645	S1	E
DRAMA 720A	S1	C	ECON 794A	S1	C		S2	EO	EDCURSEC 646	S1	E
DRAMA 720B	S2	C		S2	C	EDCURRIC 631	S2	OE	EDCURSEC 647	S2	E
DRAMA 721	S1	C	ECON 794B	S2	C		S1	EO	EDCURSEC 648	S1	E
	S2	C	EDCURR 104	S1	M	EDCURRIC 632	S1	OE	EDCURSEC 649	S1	E
DRAMA 790A	S1	C	EDCURR 106A	S1	M		S2	EO	EDCURSEC 650	S2	E
DRAMA 790B	S2	C	EDCURR 106B	S2	M	EDCURRIC 633	S1	EO	EDCURSEC 651	S1	E
DRAMA 794A	S1	C	EDCURR 107A	S1	CM		S2	OE	EDCURSEC 652	S2	E
DRAMA 794B	S2	C	EDCURR 107B	S2	CM	EDCURRIC 634	S1	OE	EDCURSEC 653	S1	E
DRAMA 797A	S1	C	EDCURR 108A	S1	CM		S2	EO	EDCURSEC 654	S2	E
DRAMA 797B	S2	C	EDCURR 108B	S2	CM	EDCURRIC 635	S2	OE	EDCURSEC 655A	S1	E
ECON 101	SS	C	EDCURR 202A	S1	CM		S1	EO	EDCURSEC 655B	S2	E
	S1	C	EDCURR 202B	S2	CM	EDCURRIC 612A	S1	E	EDCURSEC 656	S1	E
	S2	C	EDCURR 203A	S1	CM	EDCURRIC 612B	S2	E	EDCURSEC 657	S1	E
ECON 111	SS	C	EDCURR 203B	S2	CM	EDCURRM 101	S2	EY	EDCURSEC 658	S2	E
	S1	C	EDCURR 204A	S1	CM	EDCURRM 102	S1	EY	EDCURSEC 659	S1	E
	S2	C	EDCURR 204B	S2	CM	EDCURRM 104	S1	EY	EDCURSEC 660	S2	E
ECON 151G	S2	C	EDCURR 206A	S1	CM	EDCURRM 107	S2	EY	EDCURSEC 661	S2	E
ECON 191	S2	ST	EDCURR 206B	S2	CM	EDCURRM 321	S1	E	EDCURSEC 662	S2	E
ECON 201	SS	C	EDCURR 209A	S1	CM		S2	E	EDCURSEC 663	S1	E
	S1	C	EDCURR 209B	S2	CM	EDCURRM 322	S1	E	EDCURSEC 664	S2	E
	S2	C					S2	E	EDCURSEC 665	S1	E
ECON 202	S2	C	EDCURRIC 101	S2	EYM	EDCURRM 323	S1	E	EDCURSEC 666	S2	E
ECON 204	S2	C	EDCURRIC 102	S1	E		S2	E	EDCURSEC 668A	S1	E
ECON 211	S1	C		S2	YM	EDCURRM 324	S1	E	EDCURSEC 668B	S2	E
	S2	C	EDCURRIC 104	S1	EM		S2	E	EDCURSEC 669A	S1	E
ECON 212	S1	C		S2	Y	EDCURSEC 601	S1	E	EDCURSEC 669B	S2	E
ECON 221	S1	C	EDCURRIC 107	S1	M	EDCURSEC 602	S2	E	EDCURSEC 670A	S1	E
	S2	C		S2	Y	EDCURSEC 603	S1	E	EDCURSEC 670B	S2	E
ECON 232	S1	C	EDCURRIC 111	S1	E	EDCURSEC 604	S2	E	EDCURSEC 671A	S1	E
ECON 241	S2	C		S2	OE	EDCURSEC 605	S1	E	EDCURSEC 671B	S2	E
ECON 301	S1	C	EDCURRIC 115	S1	E	EDCURSEC 606	S2	E	EDCURSEC 672A	S1	E
ECON 302	S2	C		S2	OE	EDCURSEC 607	S1	E	EDCURSEC 672B	S2	E
ECON 303	S2	C	EDCURRIC 116	S1	OE	EDCURSEC 608	S1	E	EDCURSEC 673A	S1	E
ECON 304	S1	C	EDCURRIC 130	S1	E	EDCURSEC 609	S2	E	EDCURSEC 673B	S2	E
ECON 311	S1	C	EDCURRIC 131	S2	E	EDCURSEC 610	S2	E	EDCURSEC 674A	S1	E
ECON 321	S2	C	EDCURRIC 132	S1	E	EDCURSEC 611	S1	E	EDCURSEC 674B	S2	E
ECON 322	S1	C	EDCURRIC 134	S1	E	EDCURSEC 612	S2	E	EDCURSEC 675A	S1	E
ECON 341	S1	C	EDCURRIC 260	S1	E	EDCURSEC 613	S1	E	EDCURSEC 675B	S2	E
ECON 342	S2	C	EDCURRIC 261	S1	O	EDCURSEC 614	S1	E	EDCURSEC 676	S2	E
ECON 343	S2	C	EDCURRIC 262	S2	E	EDCURSEC 615	S2	E	EDCURSEC 677A	S1	E
ECON 351	S2	C	EDCURRIC 264	S2	E	EDCURSEC 616A	S1	E	EDCURSEC 677B	S2	E
ECON 352	S1	C	EDCURRIC 265	S1	E	EDCURSEC 616B	S2	E	EDCURSEC 678	S1	E
ECON 361	S2	C	EDCURRIC 312	S2	E	EDCURSEC 617A	S1	E	EDCURSEC 679	S2	E
ECON 381	S2	C	EDCURRIC 340	S2	E	EDCURSEC 617B	S2	E	EDCURSEC 680	S2	E
ECON 701	S1	C	EDCURRIC 341	S2	E	EDCURSEC 618A	S1	E	EDCURSEC 681	S1	E
ECON 702	S2	C	EDCURRIC 343	S1	O	EDCURSEC 618B	S2	E	EDCURSEC 682	S2	E
ECON 703	S1	C	EDCURRIC 345	S1	E	EDCURSEC 619	S1	E	EDCURSEC 683	S1	E
ECON 711	S2	C	EDCURRIC 346	S1	E	EDCURSEC 620	S2	E	EDCURSEC 684	S2	E
ECON 712	S1	C	EDCURRIC 348	S1	E	EDCURSEC 621A	S1	E	EDCURSEC 685	S1	E
ECON 713	S2	C	EDCURRIC 350	S1	E	EDCURSEC 621B	S2	E	EDCURSEC 686	S2	E
ECON 721	S1	C	EDCURRIC 351	S1	E	EDCURSEC 622A	S1	E	EDCURSEC 687	S1	E
ECON 723	S2	C	EDCURRIC 352	S1	E	EDCURSEC 622B	S2	E	EDCURSEC 688	S2	E
ECON 741	S1	C	EDCURRIC 354	S2	E	EDCURSEC 623A	S1	E	EDCURSEC 689	S2	E
ECON 742	S2	C	EDCURRIC 355	S2	E	EDCURSEC 623B	S2	E	EDCURSEC 690	S2	E
ECON 751	S1	C	EDCURRIC 356	S2	E	EDCURSEC 624	S1	E	EDCURSEC 667A	S1	E
ECON 761	S2	C	EDCURRIC 358	S2	E	EDCURSEC 625	S2	E	EDCURSEC 667B	S2	E
ECON 763	S1	C	EDCURRIC 362	S2	E	EDCURSEC 626	S1	E	EDFOUND 10F	S1	E
ECON 764	S2	C	EDCURRIC 364	S1	E	EDCURSEC 627	S2	E	EDFOUND 11F	S2	E
ECON 771	S1	C		S2	E	EDCURSEC 628	S1	E	EDFOUND 12F	S1	E
ECON 774	S2	C	EDCURRIC 365	S1	E	EDCURSEC 629	S2	E	EDFOUND 13F	S2	E
ECON 776	S1	C		S2	E	EDCURSEC 630	S1	E	EDFOUND 14F	S1	E
ECON 781	S2	C	EDCURRIC 366	S1	E	EDCURSEC 631	S2	E	EDFOUND 15F	S1	E
ECON 782	S2	C		S2	E	EDCURSEC 632	S1	E	EDFOUND 16F	S2	E
ECON 783	S2	C	EDCURRIC 603	S1	E	EDCURSEC 633	S2	E	EDFOUND 17F	S1	E
ECON 788A	S1	C		S2	E	EDCURSEC 634	S1	E	EDFOUNDM 10F	S1	E
	S2	C	EDCURRIC 604	S1	E	EDCURSEC 635	S2	E	EDFOUNDM 11F	S1	E
ECON 788B	S2	C		S2	E	EDCURSEC 636	S1	E	EDFOUNDM 12F	S1	E
ECON 789	S1	C	EDCURRIC 605	S1	E	EDCURSEC 637	S2	E	EDFOUNDM 13F	S2	E
	S2	C	EDCURRIC 606	S2	E	EDCURSEC 638A	S1	E	EDFOUNDM 14F	S2	E
ECON 790A	S1	C	EDCURRIC 607	S1	E	EDCURSEC 638B	S2	E	EDFOUNDM 16F	S2	E
	S2	C	EDCURRIC 608	S1	E	EDCURSEC 639	S1	E	EDFOUNDM 17F	S2	E

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
EDFOUNDM 19F	S1	E	EDPROFST 371	S1	E	EDPROFST 776	S2	E	EDUC 360	S1	C
EDPRAC 101	S2	EYM		S2	E	EDPROFST 777	S2	E	EDUC 380	S2	C
EDPRAC 102	S2	OE	EDPROFST 372	S2	E	EDPROFST 779	S1	E	EDUC 381	S2	C
EDPRAC 103	S2	E	EDPROFST 373	S1	E	EDPROFST 780	S1	E	EDUC 383	S2	C
EDPRAC 601	S1	E	EDPROFST 374	S2	E		S2	E	EDUC 384	S2	O
EDPRAC 602	S2	E	EDPROFST 375	S2	E	EDPROFST 781	S1	E	EDUC 703	S1	E
EDPRAC 603	S1	E	EDPROFST 376	S1	E		S2	E	EDUC 704	S2	E
EDPRAC 604	S2	E	EDPROFST 377	S2	E	EDPROFST 782	S1	E	EDUC 707	S1	E
EDPRAC 605	S1	E	EDPROFST 378	S1	E		S2	E		S2	E
EDPRAC 606	S2	E	EDPROFST 379	S2	E	EDPROFST 783	S1	E	EDUC 717	S1	E
EDPRAC 621	S1	OE	EDPROFST 380	S1	E		S2	E		S2	E
EDPRAC 622	S2	OE	EDPROFST 381	S2	E	EDPROFST 784	S1	E	EDUC 730	S2	E
EDPRACM 101	S2	EY	EDPROFST 601	S1	E		S2	E	EDUC 741	S1	E
EDPROF 200A	S1	M	EDPROFST 602	S1	E	EDPROFST 785	S1	E	EDUC 742	S1	E
EDPROF 200B	S2	M	EDPROFST 603A	S1	E		S2	E	EDUC 746	S2	E
EDPROF 300A	S1	CM	EDPROFST 603B	S2	E	EDPROFST 786	S1	E	EDUC 753	S2	E
EDPROF 300B	S2	CM	EDPROFST 604	S2	E		S2	E	EDUC 763	S1	E
EDPROF 310A	S1	C	EDPROFST 610	S1	E	EDPROFST 786A	S1	E		S2	E
EDPROF 310B	S2	C	EDPROFST 611	S2	E	EDPROFST 786B	S2	E	EDUC 764	S1	E
EDPROFM 109	S1	E	EDPROFST 621	S2	OE	EDPROFST 787	S1	E		S2	E
EDPROFM 321	S1	E	EDPROFST 622	S1	OE		S2	E	EDUC 767	S1	E
	S2	E	EDPROFST 624	S1	OE	EDPROFST 788	S1	E		S2	E
EDPROFM 322	S1	E	EDPROFST 633	S1	E		S2	E	EDUC 768	S1	E
	S2	E	EDPROFST 634	S1	E	EDPROFST 789A	S1	E		S2	E
EDPROFST 100	S1	EYM	EDPROFST 700	S1	O	EDPROFST 789B	S2	E	EDUC 769	S1	E
	S2	OEY	EDPROFST 701	S2	O	EDPROFST 790	S1	E		S2	E
EDPROFST 101	S1	OE	EDPROFST 702	S1	O		S2	E	EDUC 774	S2	E
EDPROFST 220	S2	E		S2	O	EDPROFST 790A	S1	E	EDUC 787	S1	EY
EDPROFST 222	S2	E	EDPROFST 703	S2	O	EDPROFST 790B	S2	E		S2	E
EDPROFST 223	S2	E	EDPROFST 705	S2	E	EDPROFST 793	S1	E	EDUC 796	S1	E
EDPROFST 224	S2	E	EDPROFST 706	S1	E		S2	E		S2	E
EDPROFST 226	S2	E		S2	Y	EDPROFST 793A	S1	E	EDUC 797	S1	E
EDPROFST 227	S1	E	EDPROFST 707	S1	O	EDPROFST 793B	S2	E		S2	E
EDPROFST 320	S2	E	EDPROFST 710	S1	EY	EDPROFST 794	S1	T	EDUCM 140	S2	EY
EDPROFST 322	S1	E	EDPROFST 714	S2	O		S2	T	EDUCM 141	S1	EY
EDPROFST 323	S2	E	EDPROFST 718	S1	O	EDPROFST 794A	S1	T	ELECCOMP 692A	S1	CT
EDPROFST 324	S2	E	EDPROFST 719	S2	Y	EDPROFST 794B	S2	T	ELECCOMP 692B	S2	CT
EDPROFST 326	S2	O	EDPROFST 722	S2	E	EDPROFST 795A	S1	E	ELECTENG 101	SS	C
EDPROFST 327	S2	O	EDPROFST 725	S1	E	EDPROFST 795B	S2	E		S2	C
EDPROFST 328	S2	E	EDPROFST 729	S2	EY	EDPROFST 796A	S1	E	ELECTENG 202	S1	C
EDPROFST 329	S2	E	EDPROFST 733	S1	E	EDPROFST 796B	S2	E	ELECTENG 204	S2	C
EDPROFST 331	S1	O	EDPROFST 734	S1	E	EDPROFST 798A	S1	E	ELECTENG 208	S1	C
	S2	E		S2	E	EDPROFST 798B	S2	E	ELECTENG 209	S2	C
EDPROFST 333	S1	O	EDPROFST 735A	S1	E	EDUC 111	S1	CM	ELECTENG 210	S1	C
	S2	E	EDPROFST 735B	S2	E	EDUC 112	S2	C	ELECTENG 303	S2	C
EDPROFST 335	S2	O	EDPROFST 736A	S1	E	EDUC 113	SS	C	ELECTENG 305	S2	C
EDPROFST 336	S1	O	EDPROFST 736B	S2	E		S2	C	ELECTENG 307	S1	C
EDPROFST 337	S2	E	EDPROFST 737	S1	Y	EDUC 114	S1	C	ELECTENG 309	S2	C
EDPROFST 338	S1	E		S2	E	EDUC 115	S1	C	ELECTENG 310	S1	C
EDPROFST 340	S2	E	EDPROFST 738	S2	OE	EDUC 116	S1	C	ELECTENG 311	S2	C
EDPROFST 344	S1	E	EDPROFST 739	S1	E	EDUC 120G	S2	C	ELECTENG 401A	S1	C
EDPROFST 345	S1	E	EDPROFST 740	S2	E	EDUC 121G	S2	C	ELECTENG 401B	S2	C
EDPROFST 346	S2	E	EDPROFST 744	S2	T	EDUC 140	S2	OEYM	ELECTENG 411	S1	C
EDPROFST 347	S1	E	EDPROFST 745	S1	T	EDUC 141	S1	EYM	ELECTENG 412	S1	C
EDPROFST 348	S1	E	EDPROFST 746A	S1	T		S2	OEY	ELECTENG 413	S1	C
EDPROFST 349	S1	E	EDPROFST 746B	S2	CT	EDUC 142	S1	E	ELECTENG 414	S1	C
EDPROFST 350	S1	E	EDPROFST 747A	S1	T	EDUC 201	SS	C	ELECTENG 416	S2	C
EDPROFST 352	S1	E	EDPROFST 747B	S2	T	EDUC 204	S1	C	ELECTENG 421	S1	C
EDPROFST 355	S1	E	EDPROFST 749	S2	T	EDUC 207	S2	C	ELECTENG 422	S2	C
EDPROFST 356	S1	E	EDPROFST 750	S1	T	EDUC 211	S1	C	ELECTENG 426	S2	C
EDPROFST 357	S1	E	EDPROFST 752	S1	E	EDUC 221	S2	C	ELECTENG 428	S2	C
	S2	E	EDPROFST 753	S2	E	EDUC 223	S1	C	ELECTENG 701	S2	C
EDPROFST 358	S1	E	EDPROFST 755	S2	E	EDUC 224	S1	C	ELECTENG 702	S1	C
	S2	E	EDPROFST 756	S1	E	EDUC 225	S2	M	ELECTENG 703	S2	C
EDPROFST 359	S1	O		S2	OE	EDUC 283	S1	M	ELECTENG 704	S1	C
EDPROFST 360	S1	E	EDPROFST 757A	S1	E	EDUC 304	S2	C	ELECTENG 705	S1	C
EDPROFST 361	S2	E	EDPROFST 757B	S2	E	EDUC 311	S1	M	ELECTENG 706	S2	C
EDPROFST 362	S1	E	EDPROFST 758A	S1	E	EDUC 312	SS	C	ELECTENG 709	S2	C
	S2	O	EDPROFST 758B	S2	E	EDUC 316	S1	C	ELECTENG 711	S1	C
EDPROFST 363	S1	E	EDPROFST 761	S1	E	EDUC 317	S2	C		S2	C
EDPROFST 364	S2	E		S2	O	EDUC 318	S2	C	ELECTENG 712	S2	C
EDPROFST 366	S2	E	EDPROFST 762A	S1	E	EDUC 341	S1	CT	ELECTENG 713	S1	C
EDPROFST 368	S2	EE	EDPROFST 762B	S2	E	EDUC 342	S2	C		S2	C
EDPROFST 369	S1	E	EDPROFST 765	S2	E	EDUC 348	S2	C	ELECTENG 714	S1	C
	S2	E	EDPROFST 769	S1	E	EDUC 351	S1	C	ELECTENG 715	S1	C
EDPROFST 370	S1	E	EDPROFST 771	S2	E		S2	M	ELECTENG 720	S2	C
	S2	E	EDPROFST 773	S2	E	EDUC 352	S2	C	ELECTENG 787	S1	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
	S2	C	ENGLISH 302	S1	C	ENGSCI 343	S1	C	ENVSCI 311	S2	T
ELECTENG 788A	S1	C	ENGLISH 308	S2	C	ENGSCI 363	S2	C	ENVSCI 697A	S1	T
	S2	C	ENGLISH 314	S1	C	ENGSCI 371	S2	C	ENVSCI 697B	S2	T
ELECTENG 788B	S1	C	ENGLISH 315	S2	C	ENGSCI 373	S2	C	ENVSCI 701	S2	T
	S2	C	ENGLISH 320	S1	C	ENGSCI 391	S1	C	ENVSCI 702	S1	T
ELECTENG 789	S1	C	ENGLISH 323	S1	C		S2	T	ENVSCI 703	S2	T
	S2	C	ENGLISH 325	S2	C	ENGSCI 711	S1	C	ENVSCI 704	S1	T
ELECTENG 790	S1	C	ENGLISH 332	S1	C	ENGSCI 712	S2	C	ENVSCI 710	S1	T
	S2	C	ENGLISH 333	S2	C	ENGSCI 740	S1	C	ENVSCI 711	S1	T
ELECTENG 796A	S1	C	ENGLISH 340	S2	C	ENGSCI 741	S2	C	ENVSCI 713	S2	T
	S2	C	ENGLISH 342	S1	C	ENGSCI 753	S1	C	ENVSCI 714	S2	T
ELECTENG 796B	S1	C	ENGLISH 343	S2	C	ENGSCI 760	S1	C	ENVSCI 715	S1	T
	S2	C	ENGLISH 344	S1	C	ENGSCI 761	S1	C	ENVSCI 716	S1	T
ENGGEN 104	S1	C	ENGLISH 345	S2	C	ENGSCI 762	S1	C	ENVSCI 722	S1	C
ENGGEN 110	S1	C	ENGLISH 347	S1	C	ENGSCI 763	S2	C	ENVSCI 726	S2	T
	S2	C	ENGLISH 350	S2	C	ENGSCI 768	S2	C	ENVSCI 733	S1	T
ENGGEN 111	S2	C	ENGLISH 351	S1	C	ENGSCI 769	S2	C	ENVSCI 734	S2	T
ENGGEN 115	S1	C	ENGLISH 352	S1	C	ENGSCI 772	S2	C	ENVSCI 735	S2	T
	S2	C	ENGLISH 705A	S1	C	ENGSCI 787	S1	C	ENVSCI 736	S2	T
ENGGEN 121	SS	C	ENGLISH 705B	S2	C		S2	C	ENVSCI 737	S2	T
	S1	C	ENGLISH 706A	S1	C	ENGSCI 788A	S1	C	ENVSCI 796A	S1	T
ENGGEN 131	S2	C	ENGLISH 706B	S2	C		S2	C		S2	T
ENGGEN 140	S1	C	ENGLISH 713	S1	C	ENGSCI 788B	S1	C	ENVSCI 796B	S1	T
ENGGEN 150	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C		S2	T
ENGGEN 199	S1	C	ENGLISH 713A	S1	C	ENGSCI 789	S1	C	ERGONOM 796A	S1	T
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ERGONOM 796B	S2	T
ENGGEN 202	S2	C	ENGLISH 713B	S1	C	ENGSCI 790	S1	C	ESOL 91F	S1	C
ENGGEN 203	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ESOL 92F	S2	C
ENGGEN 299	S1	C	ENGLISH 717A	S1	C	ENGSCI 791	S1	C	ESOL 101	SS	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 717B	S2	C	ENGSCI 792	S2	C		S1	C
ENGGEN 303	S1	C	ENGLISH 732A	S1	C	ENGSCI 796A	S1	C		S2	C
ENGGEN 403	S2	C	ENGLISH 732B	S2	C		S2	C	ESOL 102	SS	C
ENGGEN 499	S1	C	ENGLISH 739A	S1	C	ENGSCI 796B	S1	C		S1	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 739B	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
ENGGEN 601	S1	C	ENGLISH 746	S2	C	ENGWRIT 101	SS	C	ESOL 200	SS	C
ENGGEN 602	S2	C	ENGLISH 750A	S1	C		S1	C		S1	C
ENGGEN 611	S1	C	ENGLISH 750B	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 751A	S1	C	ENVENG 244	S2	C	ESOL 201	SS	C
ENGGEN 760A	S1	C	ENGLISH 751B	S2	C	ENVENG 324	S2	C		S1	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 752	S1	C	ENVENG 333	S2	C		S2	C
ENGGEN 760B	S1	C	ENGLISH 753	S1	C	ENVENG 341	S1	C	ESOL 202	SS	C
ENGGEN 790	S1	C	ENGLISH 757	S2	C	ENVENG 342	S2	C		S1	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 758	S2	C	ENVENG 343	S2	C		S2	C
ENGGEN 796A	S1	C	ENGLISH 760	S1	C	ENVENG 441	S2	C	EUROPEAN 100	S1	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 762	S2	C	ENVENG 701	S1	C	EUROPEAN 100G	S1	C
ENGGEN 796B	S1	C	ENGLISH 764	S2	C	ENVENG 744	S1	C	EUROPEAN 200	S2	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 765	S1	C	ENVENG 746	S2	C	EUROPEAN 206	S2	C
ENGGEN 798A	S1	C	ENGLISH 768	S1	C	ENVENG 750	S1	C	EUROPEAN 221	S1	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 769	S1	C	ENVENG 787	S1	C	EUROPEAN 304	S2	C
ENGGEN 798B	S1	C	ENGLISH 771	S1	C		S2	C	EUROPEAN 700	S2	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 772	S1	C	ENVENG 788A	S1	C	FINANCE 251	SS	C
ENGLISH 91F	S1	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C		S2	C		S1	C
ENGLISH 92F	S2	C		S2	C	ENVENG 788B	S1	C		S2	C
ENGLISH 100	S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S1	C		S2	C	FINANCE 261	S1	C
ENGLISH 101	S1	C		S2	C	ENVENG 789	S1	C		S2	C
ENGLISH 103	S1	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C		S2	C	FINANCE 351	S1	C
ENGLISH 107	S1	C		S2	C	ENVENG 790	S1	C		S2	C
ENGLISH 109	S2	C	ENGLISH 794B	S1	C		S2	C	FINANCE 361	S1	C
ENGLISH 111	S2	C		S2	C	ENVENG 796A	S1	C		S2	C
ENGLISH 121	S1	C	ENGLISH 796A	S1	C		S2	C	FINANCE 362	S1	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 796B	S2	C	ENVENG 796B	S1	C		S2	C
ENGLISH 121G	S1	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C		S2	C	FINANCE 701	S1	C
	S2	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C	ENVNGT 691A	S1	T		S2	C
ENGLISH 156	SS	C	ENGSCI 111	SS	C	ENVNGT 691B	S2	T	FINANCE 751	S2	C
ENGLISH 200	S1	C		S1	C	ENVNGT 741	S1	T	FINANCE 761	S1	C
ENGLISH 202	S2	C	ENGSCI 211	SS	C	ENVNGT 742	S1	T	FINANCE 762	S1	C
ENGLISH 210	S1	C		S1	C	ENVNGT 743	S2	T	FINANCE 784	S1	C
ENGLISH 213	S2	C	ENGSCI 213	S1	C	ENVNGT 745	S1	T	FINANCE 785	S2	C
ENGLISH 219	S1	C	ENGSCI 233	S2	C	ENVNGT 796A	S1	T	FINANCE 788	S1	C
ENGLISH 220	S2	C	ENGSCI 255	S1	C		S2	T		S2	C
ENGLISH 221	S2	C	ENGSCI 263	S1	C	ENVNGT 796B	S1	T	FINANCE 789	S1	C
ENGLISH 222	S1	C	ENGSCI 272	S2	C		S2	T		S2	C
ENGLISH 240	S2	C	ENGSCI 274	S2	C	ENVSCI 101	S2	C	FINANCE 796A	S1	C
ENGLISH 252	SS	C	ENGSCI 311	S2	C	ENVSCI 101G	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	ENGSCI 313	S1	C	ENVSCI 201	S1	C	FINANCE 796B	S1	C
ENGLISH 256	S1	C	ENGSCI 314	S1	C	ENVSCI 301	S2	C		S2	C
ENGLISH 257	S1	C	ENGSCI 331	S2	C	ENVSCI 310	S2	C	FINEARTS 101	S1	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
FINEARTS 102	S2	C	FRENCH 161	S1	K	FTVMS 110	SS	C	GEOG 322	S1	C
FINEARTS 103	S1	C	FRENCH 162	S1	K	FTVMS 200	S2	C	GEOG 330	S2	C
FINEARTS 104	S2	C		S2	K	FTVMS 201	S2	C	GEOG 331	S1	C
FINEARTS 201	S1	C	FRENCH 200	S1	C	FTVMS 202	S1	C	GEOG 332	S2	C
FINEARTS 202	S2	C		S2	C	FTVMS 203	S2	C	GEOG 351	S1	C
FINEARTS 203	S2	C	FRENCH 218	S1	C	FTVMS 204	S1	C	GEOG 352	S1	C
FINEARTS 204	S1	C	FRENCH 230	S2	C	FTVMS 205	S1	C	GEOG 690	S1	C
FINEARTS 301	S1	C	FRENCH 231	S1	C	FTVMS 206	SS	C	GEOG 690A	S1	C
FINEARTS 302	S1	C	FRENCH 239	S1	C	FTVMS 211	S2	C	GEOG 690B	S2	C
FINEARTS 303	S2	C	FRENCH 241	S1	C	FTVMS 300	S1	C	GEOG 691	S1	C
FINEARTS 304	S1	C	FRENCH 243	S2	C	FTVMS 301	S1	C		S2	C
FINEARTS 305	S2	C	FRENCH 277	SS	V	FTVMS 302	S2	C	GEOG 691A	S1	C
FINEARTS 402	S1	C		S1	V	FTVMS 303	S2	C		S2	C
FINEARTS 403	S1	C		S2	V	FTVMS 311	S2	C	GEOG 691B	S2	C
FINEARTS 404	S2	C	FRENCH 278	SS	V	FTVMS 312	S2	C	GEOG 701	S1	C
FINEARTS 405	S2	C		S1	V	FTVMS 313	S1	C	GEOG 711	S1	C
FINEARTS 754B	S1	C		S2	V	FTVMS 320	S2	C	GEOG 718	S2	C
	S2	CK	FRENCH 300	S1	C	FTVMS 322	S1	C	GEOG 721	S2	C
FINEARTS 756A	S1	CK		S2	C	FTVMS 705	S2	C	GEOG 723	S2	C
FINEARTS 756B	S2	CK	FRENCH 320	S2	C	FTVMS 722	S1	C	GEOG 724	S2	C
FINEARTS 796A	S1	C	FRENCH 322	S1	C	FTVMS 724	S1	C	GEOG 725	S1	C
FINEARTS 796B	S2	C		S2	V	FTVMS 732	S2	C	GEOG 726	S1	C
FINEARTS 797A	S1	C	FRENCH 339	S1	C	FTVMS 733	S1	C	GEOG 732	S2	C
FINEARTS 797B	S2	C	FRENCH 341	S2	C	FTVMS 736	S2	C	GEOG 738	S2	C
FINEARTS 798A	S1	C	FRENCH 343	S2	C	FTVMS 737	S1	C	GEOG 741	S2	C
FINEARTS 798B	S2	C	FRENCH 377	SS	V	FTVMS 738	S2	C	GEOG 742	S1	C
FOODSCI 201	S2	C		S1	V	FTVMS 750	S1	C	GEOG 743	S1	C
FOODSCI 301	S1	C		S2	V	FTVMS 752	S2	C	GEOG 745	S2	C
FOODSCI 302	S2	C	FRENCH 378	SS	V	FTVMS 753	S2	C	GEOG 746	S2	C
FOODSCI 303	S1	C		S1	V	FTVMS 754	S1	C	GEOG 747	S1	C
FOODSCI 304	S2	C		S2	V	FTVMS 758	S1	C	GEOG 748	S1	C
FOODSCI 691	S1	C	FRENCH 700A	S1	C	FTVMS 759	S2	C	GEOG 751	S1	C
FOODSCI 691A	S1	C	FRENCH 700B	S1	C	FTVMS 762	S2	C	GEOG 753	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	FTVMS 765	S1	C	GEOG 771	S2	C
FOODSCI 691B	S1	C	FRENCH 701	S2	C		S2	C	GEOG 772	S1	C
	S2	C	FRENCH 710A	S1	C	FTVMS 770	S2	C	GEOG 773	S1	C
FOODSCI 703	S1	C	FRENCH 710B	S2	C	FTVMS 776A	S1	C	GEOG 774	S2	C
FOODSCI 704	S2	C	FRENCH 720	S2	C	FTVMS 776B	S2	C	GEOG 789	S2	C
FOODSCI 705A	S1	C	FRENCH 723	S1	C	FTVMS 792	S1	C	GEOG 789A	S1	C
FOODSCI 705B	S2	C	FRENCH 723A	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
FOODSCI 706	S2	C	FRENCH 723B	S2	C	FTVMS 792A	S1	C	GEOG 789B	S1	C
FOODSCI 707	S1	C	FRENCH 725	S2	C	FTVMS 792B	S1	C		S2	C
FOODSCI 708	S2	C	FRENCH 741	S2	C		S2	C	GEOG 796A	S1	C
FOODSCI 709A	S1	C	FRENCH 742	S2	C	FTVMS 796A	S1	C		S2	C
FOODSCI 709B	S2	C	FRENCH 750	S1	C		S2	C	GEOG 796B	S1	C
FOODSCI 710	SS	C		S2	C	FTVMS 796B	S1	C		S2	C
	S1	C	FRENCH 750A	S1	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 101	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C	FTVMS 797A	S1	C	GEOLOGY 102	S1	C
FOODSCI 789A	S1	C	FRENCH 750B	S2	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 110	S2	C
FOODSCI 789B	S2	C	FRENCH 785	S1	C	FTVMS 797B	S2	C	GEOLOGY 201	S1	C
FOODSCI 796A	S1	C		S2	C	GENPRAC 784A	S1	K	GEOLOGY 202	S2	C
	S2	C	FRENCH 785A	S1	C	GENPRAC 784B	S2	K	GEOLOGY 203	S1	C
FOODSCI 796B	S1	C	FRENCH 785B	S2	C	GEOG 101	S1	C	GEOLOGY 204	S2	C
	S2	C	FRENCH 790	S1	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 205	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C	GEOG 102	S1	C	GEOLOGY 301	SS	K
FORENSIC 701	S2	C	FRENCH 790A	S1	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 302	S2	C
FORENSIC 702	S1	C	FRENCH 790B	S2	C	GEOG 103	SS	C	GEOLOGY 303	S1	C
FORENSIC 703	S1	C	FRENCH 792	S1	C	GEOG 104	S2	C	GEOLOGY 304	S2	C
FORENSIC 704	S2	C		S2	C	GEOG 104G	S2	C	GEOLOGY 305	S1	C
FORENSIC 705A	S1	C	FRENCH 792A	S1	C	GEOG 105	S1	C	GEOLOGY 340	S1	C
	S2	C	FRENCH 792B	S2	C	GEOG 105G	S1	C	GEOLOGY 361	S1	C
FORENSIC 705B	S1	C	FRENCH 794A	S1	C	GEOG 201	S2	C	GEOLOGY 372	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C	GEOG 202	S1	C	GEOLOGY 381	S1	C
FORENSIC 706	S1	C	FRENCH 794B	S1	C	GEOG 204	S1	C	GEOLOGY 690A	S1	C
FORENSIC 796A	S1	C		S2	C	GEOG 205	SS	C	GEOLOGY 690B	S2	C
	S2	C	FRENCH 796A	S1	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 691A	S1	C
FORENSIC 796B	S1	C		S2	C	GEOG 207	SS	C	GEOLOGY 691B	S2	C
	S2	C	FRENCH 796B	S1	C	GEOG 208	S2	C	GEOLOGY 693A	S1	C
FRENCH 101	SS	C		S2	C	GEOG 302	S2	C	GEOLOGY 693B	S2	C
	S1	C	FRENCH 797A	S1	C	GEOG 305	S2	C	GEOLOGY 701	SS	K
	S2	C		S2	C	GEOG 307	SS	C	GEOLOGY 703	S2	C
FRENCH 101G	S1	C	FRENCH 797B	S1	C	GEOG 312	S1	C	GEOLOGY 704	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	GEOG 315	S1	C	GEOLOGY 705	S2	C
FRENCH 102	S1	C	FTVMS 100	SS	C	GEOG 317	S2	C	GEOLOGY 710	S1	C
	S2	C		S1	C	GEOG 318	SS	C	GEOLOGY 712	S2	C
FRENCH 103	S1	C	FTVMS 101	SS	C	GEOG 319	S1	C	GEOLOGY 721	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	GEOG 320	S2	C	GEOLOGY 731	S1	C
FRENCH 129	S2	C									

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
GEOLOGY 732	S1	C	GERMAN 780A	S1	C	HISTORY 705A	S1	C	INFOMGMT 192	S1	ST
GEOLOGY 741	S1	C	GERMAN 780B	S1	C	HISTORY 705B	S2	C		S2	ST
GEOLOGY 742	S2	C		S2	C	HISTORY 706A	S1	C	INFOMGMT 291	S1	ST
GEOLOGY 751	S1	C	GERMAN 792A	S1	C	HISTORY 706B	S2	C	INFOMGMT 292	S2	ST
GEOLOGY 752	S1	C	GERMAN 792B	S2	C	HISTORY 709A	S1	C	INFOMGMT 293	S2	ST
GEOLOGY 753	S2	C	GERMAN 794A	S1	C	HISTORY 709B	S2	C	INFOMGMT 294	S2	ST
GEOLOGY 754	S1	C	GERMAN 794B	S2	C	HISTORY 717A	S1	C	INFOMGMT 295	S2	T
GEOLOGY 771	S1	C	GERMAN 796A	S1	C	HISTORY 717B	S2	C	INFOMGMT 391	S2	ST
GEOLOGY 772	S2	C	GERMAN 796B	S2	C	HISTORY 737A	S1	C	INFOMGMT 392	S2	ST
GEOLOGY 773	S2	C	GERMAN 797A	S1	C	HISTORY 737B	S2	C	INFOMGMT 393	S1	ST
GEOLOGY 789	S1	C	GERMAN 797B	S2	C	HISTORY 739	S2	C	INFOSYS 110	SS	C
	S2	C	GREEK 100	S1	C	HISTORY 741	S1	C		S1	CT
GEOLOGY 789A	S1	C	GREEK 101	S2	C	HISTORY 760	S2	C		S2	CT
GEOLOGY 789B	S2	C	GREEK 200	S1	C	HISTORY 760A	S1	C	INFOSYS 220	S1	C
GEOLOGY 795A	S1	C	GREEK 201	S2	C	HISTORY 760B	S2	C		S2	C
GEOLOGY 795B	S2	C	GREEK 202	S1	C	HISTORY 761A	S1	C	INFOSYS 222	SS	C
GEOLOGY 796A	S1	C	GREEK 203	S2	C	HISTORY 761B	S2	C		S1	C
	S2	C	GREEK 204	S1	C	HISTORY 780A	S1	C		S2	C
GEOLOGY 796B	S1	C	GREEK 300	S1	C	HISTORY 780B	S2	C	INFOSYS 224	S1	CT
	S2	C		S2	C	HISTORY 792A	S1	C		S2	C
GEOPHYS 330	S2	C	GREEK 301	S2	C	HISTORY 792B	S2	C	INFOSYS 225	S1	C
GEOPHYS 331	S1	C	GREEK 302	S1	C	HISTORY 796A	S1	C	INFOSYS 280	S1	C
GEOPHYS 761	S2	C	GREEK 305	S1	C	HISTORY 796B	S1	C		S2	C
GEOPHYS 762	S2	C	GREEK 702A	S1	C		S2	C	INFOSYS 320	S1	C
GEOPHYS 763	S2	C	GREEK 702B	S2	C	HISTORY 797A	S1	C		S2	C
GERMAN 101	SS	C	GREEK 703A	S1	C	HISTORY 797B	S2	C	INFOSYS 321	S1	C
	S1	C	GREEK 703B	S2	C	HLTHINFO 713	S1	T	INFOSYS 323	S2	C
GERMAN 101G	S1	C	GREEK 705A	S1	C	HLTHINFO 716	S2	T	INFOSYS 326	S2	C
GERMAN 102	S2	C	GREEK 705B	S2	C	HLTHINFO 718	S2	T	INFOSYS 327	S2	C
GERMAN 120	S1	C	GREEK 706	S2	C	HLTHINFO 720	S2	T	INFOSYS 328	S1	C
GERMAN 200	S1	C	GREEK 790A	S1	C	HLTHMGMT 790A	S1	H	INFOSYS 329	S1	C
GERMAN 201	S2	C	GREEK 790B	S1	C		S2	H		S2	C
GERMAN 210	S1	C		S2	C	HLTHMGMT 790B	S1	H	INFOSYS 330	S1	C
GERMAN 277	SS	V	GREEK 797A	S1	C		S2	H		S2	C
	S1	V	GREEK 797B	S2	C	HLTHPSYC 714	S1	H	INFOSYS 338	SS	C
	S2	V	HISTORY 91F	S1	C	HLTHPSYC 715	S2	H		S1	C
GERMAN 278	SS	V	HISTORY 92F	S2	C	HLTHPSYC 716	S1	H		S2	C
	S1	V	HISTORY 101	S2	C	HLTHPSYC 742A	S1	H	INFOSYS 339	S1	C
	S2	V	HISTORY 102	S2	C	HLTHPSYC 742B	S2	H	INFOSYS 340A	S1	C
GERMAN 290	S2	C	HISTORY 103	S2	C	HLTHPSYC 743	S1	H	INFOSYS 340B	S2	C
GERMAN 301	S1	C	HISTORY 103G	S2	C	HLTHPSYC 744	S2	H	INFOSYS 341	S1	C
GERMAN 302	S2	C	HISTORY 104	S1	C	HLTHPSYC 745A	S1	H	INFOSYS 720	S1	C
GERMAN 311	S2	C	HISTORY 105	S1	C	HLTHPSYC 745B	S2	H		S2	C
GERMAN 377	SS	V	HISTORY 109	S2	C	HLTHPSYC 757	S2	H	INFOSYS 722	S1	C
	S1	V	HISTORY 122	S1	C	HLTHPSYC 758	S1	H	INFOSYS 726	S2	C
	S2	V	HISTORY 123	S2	C	HLTHPSYC 796A	S1	HT	INFOSYS 727	S1	C
GERMAN 378	SS	V	HISTORY 125	S1	C		S2	HT	INFOSYS 728	S1	C
	S1	V	HISTORY 140	S1	C	HLTHPSYC 796B	S1	HT	INFOSYS 730	S1	C
	S2	V	HISTORY 218	S1	C		S2	HT	INFOSYS 732	SS	C
GERMAN 391	S2	C	HISTORY 219	S1	C	HLTHSCI 790	S1	HT		S1	C
GERMAN 392	S1	C	HISTORY 222	S2	C		S2	HT		S2	C
	S2	C	HISTORY 227	S2	C	HLTHSCI 790A	S1	HT	INFOSYS 734	S1	C
GERMAN 393	S1	C	HISTORY 230	S2	C		S2	HT	INFOSYS 737	S2	C
	S2	C	HISTORY 231	S1	C	HLTHSCI 790B	S1	HT	INFOSYS 740	S1	C
GERMAN 701A	S1	C	HISTORY 235	S1	C		S2	HT	INFOSYS 750	S1	C
GERMAN 701B	S2	C	HISTORY 240	S1	C	HLTHSCI 796A	S1	HT		S2	C
GERMAN 711	S1	C	HISTORY 241	S1	C		S2	HT	INFOSYS 751	S1	C
GERMAN 714	S1	C	HISTORY 242	SS	C	HLTHSCI 796B	S1	HT		S2	C
	S2	C	HISTORY 243	S2	C		S2	HT	INFOSYS 788	S1	C
GERMAN 716	S1	C	HISTORY 265	S2	C	HRMGMT 756	Q1	C		S2	C
GERMAN 721	S1	C	HISTORY 266	S1	C	HUMANBIO 790A	S1	H	INFOSYS 789	S1	C
	S2	C	HISTORY 300	S2	C	HUMANBIO 790B	S2	H		S2	C
GERMAN 724	S1	C	HISTORY 313	S2	C	INDO 277	SS	V	INFOSYS 796A	S1	C
GERMAN 725	S1	C	HISTORY 315	S1	C		S1	V		S2	C
GERMAN 726	S1	C	HISTORY 317	S2	C		S2	V	INFOSYS 796B	S1	C
GERMAN 727	S1	C	HISTORY 320	S2	C	INDO 278	SS	V		S2	C
	S2	C	HISTORY 324	S1	C		S1	V	INTBUS 202	SS	C
GERMAN 728	S1	C	HISTORY 340	S1	C		S2	V		S1	C
	S2	C	HISTORY 346	S1	C	INDO 299	S1	C		S2	C
GERMAN 729	S1	C	HISTORY 356	S2	C		S2	C	INTBUS 210	SS	C
	S2	C	HISTORY 358	SS	C	INDO 377	SS	V		S1	C
GERMAN 735	S1	C	HISTORY 361	S2	C		S1	V		S2	C
GERMAN 740	S2	C	HISTORY 364	S1	C		S2	V	INTBUS 211	S1	C
GERMAN 741A	S1	C	HISTORY 365	S2	C	INDO 399	S1	C		S2	C
GERMAN 741B	S2	C	HISTORY 366	S1	C		S2	C	INTBUS 301	S2	C
GERMAN 780	S1	C	HISTORY 701A	S1	C	INFOMGMT 191	S1	ST	INTBUS 302	S1	C
	S2	C	HISTORY 701B	S2	C		S2	ST	INTBUS 303	S2	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
INTBUS 304	S1	C	ITALIAN 780A	S1	C	JAPANESE 797A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 711	S1	C
INTBUS 310	S2	C	ITALIAN 780B	S2	C		S2	C	LANGTCHG 713	S1	C
INTBUS 312	S1	C	ITALIAN 792A	S1	C	JAPANESE 797B	S1	C	LANGTCHG 714	S1	C
INTBUS 701	S1	C	ITALIAN 792B	S2	C		S2	C	LANGTCHG 715	SS	C
INTBUS 702	S2	C	ITALIAN 794A	S1	C	JAZZ 101	S1	C		S2	C
INTBUS 703	S1	C	ITALIAN 794B	S2	C	JAZZ 105	S1	C	LANGTCHG 716	S1	C
INTBUS 704	S2	C	ITALIAN 796A	S1	C	JAZZ 107	S1	C	LANGTCHG 719	S1	C
INTBUS 705	S2	C	ITALIAN 796B	S2	C	JAZZ 108	S2	C	LANGTCHG 720	S1	C
INTBUS 706	S1	C	ITALIAN 797A	S1	C	JAZZ 111	S1	C		S2	C
INTBUS 707	S1	C	ITALIAN 797B	S2	C	JAZZ 112	S2	C	LANGTCHG 721	S2	C
INTBUS 751	S1	C	JAPANESE 130	S1	C	JAZZ 113	S2	C	LANGTCHG 722	SS	C
INTBUS 752	S2	C	JAPANESE 130G	S1	C	JAZZ 131	S1	C		S2	C
INTBUS 753	S1	C	JAPANESE 131	S2	C	JAZZ 132	S2	C	LANGTCHG 723	S1	C
INTBUS 754	S2	C	JAPANESE 150	S1	C	JAZZ 201	S1	C	LANGTCHG 724	S1	C
INTBUS 755	S1	C	JAPANESE 222	S2	C	JAZZ 202	S2	C		S2	C
INTBUS 757	S2	C	JAPANESE 231	S1	C	JAZZ 203	S1	C	LANGTCHG 731	S1	C
INTBUS 765A	S1	C	JAPANESE 232	S2	C	JAZZ 205	S2	C	LANGTCHG 732	S1	C
	S2	C	JAPANESE 240	S1	C	JAZZ 206	S2	C		S2	C
INTBUS 765B	S1	C	JAPANESE 270	S2	C	JAZZ 207	S1	C	LANGTCHG 741	S1	O
	S2	C	JAPANESE 277	SS	V	JAZZ 208	S2	C	LANGTCHG 742	S2	O
INTBUS 766	S1	C		S1	V	JAZZ 211	S1	C	LANGTCHG 743	S1	O
	S2	C		S2	V	JAZZ 212	S2	C	LANGTCHG 744	S1	O
INTBUS 767B	S1	C	JAPANESE 278	S1	V	JAZZ 231	S1	C	LANGTCHG 747	S2	O
INTBUS 788A	S1	C		S2	C	JAZZ 232	S2	C	LANGTCHG 749	S2	O
	S2	C	JAPANESE 307	S1	C	JAZZ 301	S1	C	LANGTCHG 751	S1	O
INTBUS 788B	S1	C	JAPANESE 322	S2	C	JAZZ 302	S2	C	LANGTCHG 790A	S1	C
	S2	C	JAPANESE 328	S1	C	JAZZ 306	S1	C		S2	C
INTBUS 789	S1	C	JAPANESE 331	S1	C	JAZZ 307	S1	C	LANGTCHG 790B	S1	C
	S2	C	JAPANESE 332	S2	C	JAZZ 308	S2	C		S2	C
INTBUS 796A	S1	C	JAPANESE 341	S1	C	JAZZ 311	S1	C	LANGTCHG 794A	S1	C
	S2	C	JAPANESE 342	S2	C	JAZZ 312	S2	C		S2	C
INTBUS 796B	S1	C	JAPANESE 377	SS	V	JAZZ 313	S2	C	LANGTCHG 794B	S1	C
	S2	C		S1	V	JAZZ 331	S1	C		S2	C
ITALIAN 106	SS	C		S2	V	JAZZ 332	S2	C	LANGTCHG 796A	S1	C
	S1	C	JAPANESE 378	SS	V	KOREAN 110	S1	C		S2	C
ITALIAN 106G	S1	C		S1	V	KOREAN 110G	S1	C	LANGTCHG 796B	S1	C
ITALIAN 107	S2	C		S2	V	KOREAN 111	S2	C		S2	C
ITALIAN 111	S1	C	JAPANESE 385	S2	C	KOREAN 120	S2	C	LANGTCHG 797A	S1	C
ITALIAN 166	S1	K	JAPANESE 393	S2	C	KOREAN 200	S1	C	LANGTCHG 797B	S2	C
	S2	K	JAPANESE 704B	S2	C	KOREAN 201	S2	C	LATIN 100	S1	C
ITALIAN 167	S1	K	JAPANESE 705	S2	C	KOREAN 230	S1	C	LATIN 101	S2	C
	S2	K	JAPANESE 706	S1	C	KOREAN 250	S2	C	LATIN 200	S1	C
ITALIAN 200	S1	C	JAPANESE 721	S1	C	KOREAN 277	SS	V	LATIN 201	S1	C
ITALIAN 201	S2	C	JAPANESE 723A	S1	C		S1	V	LATIN 202	S2	C
ITALIAN 206	S2	C	JAPANESE 723B	S2	C		S2	V	LATIN 203	S1	C
ITALIAN 209	S1	C	JAPANESE 744A	S1	C	KOREAN 278	SS	V	LATIN 204	S2	C
ITALIAN 210	S1	C	JAPANESE 744B	S2	C		S1	V	LATIN 300	S1	C
ITALIAN 277	SS	V	JAPANESE 745	S2	C		S2	V	LATIN 301	S1	C
	S1	V	JAPANESE 746A	S1	C	KOREAN 300	S1	C	LATIN 302	S2	C
	S2	V		S2	C	KOREAN 301	S2	C	LATIN 305	S2	C
ITALIAN 278	SS	V	JAPANESE 746B	S2	C	KOREAN 377	SS	V	LATIN 702A	S1	C
	S1	V	JAPANESE 747	S1	C		S1	V	LATIN 702B	S2	C
	S2	V		S2	C		S2	V	LATIN 705A	S1	C
ITALIAN 300	S1	C	JAPANESE 748	S1	C	KOREAN 378	SS	V	LATIN 705B	S2	C
ITALIAN 302	S1	C		S2	C		S1	V	LATIN 706	S2	C
ITALIAN 303	S2	C	JAPANESE 750	S1	C		S2	V	LATIN 710	S1	C
ITALIAN 309	S1	C	JAPANESE 751	S2	C	KOREAN 700	S1	C	LATIN 711	S2	C
ITALIAN 322	S2	C	JAPANESE 780A	S1	C	KOREAN 701	S2	C	LATIN 714	S1	C
ITALIAN 333	S1	C		S2	C	KOREAN 705	S2	C	LATIN 715	S2	C
ITALIAN 334	S2	C	JAPANESE 780B	S1	C	LANGLIT 797A	S1	C	LATIN 790A	S1	C
ITALIAN 377	SS	V		S2	C	LANGLIT 797B	S2	C	LATIN 790B	S2	C
	S1	V	JAPANESE 790	S1	C	LANGTCHG 100	S1	V	LATIN 797A	S1	C
	S2	V		S2	C	LANGTCHG 101	S2	V	LATIN 797B	S2	C
ITALIAN 378	SS	V	JAPANESE 790A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 102	S2	V	LATINAM 201	S2	C
	S1	V		S2	C	LANGTCHG 103	S1	V	LAW 121	S1	C
	S2	V	JAPANESE 790B	S1	C	LANGTCHG 104	S2	V		S2	C
ITALIAN 700A	S1	C		S2	C	LANGTCHG 202	S1	C	LAW 121G	S1	C
ITALIAN 700B	S2	C	JAPANESE 792A	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
ITALIAN 702	S2	C		S2	C	LANGTCHG 300	S1	C	LAW 131	S1	C
ITALIAN 704	S1	C	JAPANESE 792B	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
ITALIAN 707	S1	C		S2	C	LANGTCHG 301	S2	C	LAW 201A	S1	C
ITALIAN 709	S1	C	JAPANESE 794A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 302	S2	C	LAW 201B	S2	C
ITALIAN 710	S2	C		S2	C	LANGTCHG 303	S1	C	LAW 211A	S1	C
ITALIAN 711	S1	C	JAPANESE 794B	S1	C	LANGTCHG 704	S1	C	LAW 211B	S2	C
ITALIAN 713	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C	LAW 221A	S1	C
ITALIAN 714	S2	C	JAPANESE 796A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 706	S1	C	LAW 221B	S2	C
ITALIAN 780	S2	C	JAPANESE 796B	S1	C	LANGTCHG 710	S2	C	LAW 231A	S1	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
LAW 231B	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	MATHS 101	S1	C
LAW 241A	S1	C	LAW 796B	S1	C	MANAGEMENT 707	S1	C		S2	CM
LAW 241B	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	MATHS 101G	S1	C
LAW 251A	S1	C	LAW 797A	S1	C	MANAGEMENT 708	S2	C		S2	C
LAW 251B	S2	C		S2	C	MAORI 101	SS	C	MATHS 102	SS	C
LAW 301A	S1	C	LAW 797B	S1	C		S2	C		S1	C
LAW 301B	S2	C		S2	C	MAORI 101G	S2	C		S2	C
LAW 306A	S1	C	LAWHONS 706A	S1	C	MAORI 103	SS	C	MATHS 108	SS	C
LAW 306B	S2	C	LAWHONS 706B	S2	C		S1	C		S1	CT
LAW 316	S1	C	LAWHONS 721A	S1	C	MAORI 106	S1	C		S2	CT
LAW 399	SS	C	LAWHONS 721B	S2	C	MAORI 130	SS	C	MATHS 150	S1	C
	S1	C	LAWHONS 728A	S1	C		S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	LAWHONS 728B	S2	C	MAORI 130G	S1	C	MATHS 153	S1	C
LAW 402	S2	C	LAWHONS 733A	S1	C	MAORI 190	S1	C	MATHS 162	S1	C
LAW 409	S2	C	LAWHONS 733B	S2	C	MAORI 201	S1	C		S2	CT
LAW 410	S1	C	LAWHONS 734A	S1	C	MAORI 203	S2	C	MATHS 190	S1	C
LAW 413	S2	C	LAWHONS 734B	S2	C	MAORI 206	S2	C		S2	C
LAW 414	S2	C	LINGUIST 100	S2	C	MAORI 230	S2	C	MATHS 190G	S1	C
LAW 415	S1	C	LINGUIST 101	S1	C	MAORI 240	SS	C		S2	C
	S2	C	LINGUIST 101G	S1	C		S1	C	MATHS 202	S1	C
LAW 417	S1	C	LINGUIST 102	SS	C	MAORI 292	S2	C	MATHS 208	SS	C
	S2	C	LINGUIST 103	S1	C	MAORI 301	S2	C		S1	CT
LAW 419	S2	C	LINGUIST 200	S1	C	MAORI 302	S1	C		S2	C
LAW 420	S1	C	LINGUIST 201	S2	C	MAORI 311	S1	C	MATHS 250	S1	C
LAW 421	S2	C	LINGUIST 202	S2	C	MAORI 320	S1	C		S2	C
LAW 422	SS	C	LINGUIST 203	S2	C	MAORI 335	S1	C	MATHS 253	S1	C
LAW 423	SS	C	LINGUIST 205	S1	C	MAORI 340	S2	C		S2	CT
LAW 425	S1	C	LINGUIST 300	S2	C	MAORI 342	S2	C	MATHS 255	S1	C
	S2	C	LINGUIST 301	S1	C	MAORI 393	S1	C		S2	C
LAW 426	S1	C	LINGUIST 302	S1	C	MAORI 700	S2	C	MATHS 260	S1	CT
LAW 427	S1	C	LINGUIST 303	S1	C	MAORI 711	S2	C		S2	C
LAW 428	S2	C	LINGUIST 305	S2	C	MAORI 712	S2	C	MATHS 270	S1	C
LAW 429	S1	C	LINGUIST 306	S2	C	MAORI 713	S2	C		S2	T
LAW 430	S1	C	LINGUIST 308	S2	C	MAORI 731	S1	C	MATHS 302	S1	C
	S2	C	LINGUIST 310	S1	C	MAORI 731A	S1	C	MATHS 307	S1	C
LAW 431	S2	C		S2	C	MAORI 731B	S2	C	MATHS 308	S2	C
LAW 432	S2	C	LINGUIST 708A	S1	C	MAORI 740A	S1	C	MATHS 310	S2	C
LAW 433	S1	C	LINGUIST 708B	S2	C	MAORI 740B	S2	C	MATHS 315	S2	C
LAW 435	S2	C	LINGUIST 709	S1	C	MAORI 741A	S1	C	MATHS 320	S2	C
LAW 436	S1	C	LINGUIST 721	S2	C	MAORI 741B	S2	C	MATHS 326	S1	C
LAW 437	S2	C	LINGUIST 722	S2	C	MAORI 742A	S1	C	MATHS 328	S1	C
LAW 438	S1	C	LINGUIST 724	S2	C	MAORI 742B	S2	C	MATHS 332	S1	C
LAW 441	S2	C	LINGUIST 726	S1	C	MAORI 743	S1	C	MATHS 333	S2	C
LAW 444	SS	C	LINGUIST 729	S2	C	MAORI 785	S1	C	MATHS 340	S1	C
LAW 445	S2	C	LINGUIST 731	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
LAW 446	S1	C	LINGUIST 740	S1	C	MAORI 785A	S1	C	MATHS 347	S1	T
LAW 447	S1	C		S2	C	MAORI 785B	S2	C	MATHS 353	S1	C
	S2	C	LINGUIST 741	S1	C	MAORI 792A	S1	C	MATHS 361	S1	C
LAW 448	S1	C		S2	C	MAORI 792B	S2	C	MATHS 362	S2	C
LAW 450	S1	C	LINGUIST 742	S1	C	MAORI 796A	S1	C	MATHS 363	S2	C
LAW 451	S1	C		S2	C	MAORI 796B	S2	C	MATHS 372A	S1	T
LAW 453	S1	C	LINGUIST 790	S1	C	MAORI 797A	S1	C	MATHS 372B	S2	T
LAW 456	SS	C		S2	C	MAORI 797B	S2	C	MATHS 381	S1	C
	S1	C	LINGUIST 790A	S1	C	MAORIIHTH 10H	S1	T	MATHS 382A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	MAORIIHTH 11H	S2	T	MATHS 382B	S2	C
LAW 457	S1	C	LINGUIST 790B	S1	C	MAORIIHTH 12H	S1	T	MATHS 383	S2	C
LAW 458	S1	C		S2	C	MAORIIHTH 13H	S2	T	MATHS 384	S2	C
	S2	C	LINGUIST 796A	S1	C	MAORIIHTH 14H	S2	T	MATHS 386	S1	C
LAW 462	S1	C	LINGUIST 796B	S2	C	MAORIIHTH 15H	S2	T		S2	C
LAW 467	S1	C	LINGUIST 797A	S1	C	MAORIIHTH 16H	S2	T	MATHS 386A	S1	C
LAW 471	S1	C		S2	C	MAORIIHTH 17H	S1	C	MATHS 386B	S2	C
LAW 482	S1	C	LINGUIST 797B	S1	C	MAORIIHTH 701	S2	T	MATHS 387	S1	C
LAW 483	S1	C		S2	C	MAORIIHTH 702	S1	T	MATHS 388	S2	C
LAW 484	S2	C	LOGICOMP 701	S1	C	MAORIIHTH 703	S1	T	MATHS 389	S2	C
LAW 485	S2	C		S2	C	MAORIIHTH 704	S2	T	MATHS 690	S1	CT
LAW 487	S2	C	LOGICOMP 780	S1	C	MAORIIHTH 705	S1	T	MATHS 690A	S1	CT
LAW 489	S2	C		S2	C	MAORIIHTH 706	S2	T	MATHS 691	S1	CT
LAW 490	S2	C	LOGICOMP 780A	S1	C	MARINE 202	S1	C	MATHS 691A	S1	CT
LAW 499	S1	C	LOGICOMP 780B	S2	C	MARINE 302	S2	C	MATHS 692	S1	CT
	S2	C	LOGICOMP 788A	S1	C	MARINE 701	S2	C	MATHS 692A	S1	CT
LAW 789	SS	C	LOGICOMP 788B	S2	C	MARINE 796A	S1	C	MATHS 693	S1	CT
	S1	C	LOGICOMP 796A	S1	C		S2	C	MATHS 693A	S1	CT
	S2	C	LOGICOMP 796B	S2	C	MARINE 796B	S1	C	MATHS 701	S2	C
LAW 790	SS	C	MANAGEMENT 704	S1	C		S2	C	MATHS 705	S1	C
	S1	C		S2	C	MARKET 708	Q1	C	MATHS 706	S2	C
	S2	C	MANAGEMENT 705	S1	C	MARKET 713	S2	C	MATHS 707	SS	C
LAW 796A	S1	C	MANAGEMENT 706	S1	C	MARKET 715	Q1	C		S1	C



Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
MATHS 708	S2	C	MBCHB 551B	S2	H	MEDICINE 716	S2	T	MEDSCI 790A	S1	HT
	SS	C	MECHENG 211	S2	C	MEDICINE 717	S1	T		S2	HT
	S1	C	MECHENG 222	S2	C	MEDICINE 717A	S1	T	MEDSCI 790B	S1	HT
MATHS 709	S2	C	MECHENG 223	S1	C	MEDICINE 717B	S2	T		S2	HT
	SS	C	MECHENG 224	S2	C	MEDICINE 718	S1	T	MEDSCI 796A	S1	HT
	S1	C	MECHENG 234	S1	C		S2	T		S2	HT
	S2	C	MECHENG 242	S1	C	MEDICINE 719A	S1	T	MEDSCI 796B	S1	HT
MATHS 710	SS	C	MECHENG 270	S2	C	MEDICINE 719B	S1	T		S2	HT
	S1	C	MECHENG 311	S2	C		S2	T	MGCARE 611	S1	T
	S2	C	MECHENG 312	S1	C	MEDICINE 720	S2	T	MGCARE 612	S1	T
MATHS 711	SS	C	MECHENG 313	S2	C	MEDICINE 730A	S1	T	MGCARE 613	S1	T
	S1	C	MECHENG 322	S1	C	MEDICINE 730B	S2	T	MGCARE 614	S2	T
	S2	C	MECHENG 325	S2	C	MEDICINE 732	S2	T	MGCARE 615	S2	T
MATHS 711A	S1	C	MECHENG 334	S1	C	MEDICINE 733	S1	T	MGCARE 701	S1	T
MATHS 711B	S2	C	MECHENG 340	S1	C		S2	T	MGCARE 702	S1	T
MATHS 712	S1	C	MECHENG 344	S2	C	MEDICINE 734	S1	T	MGCARE 703	S1	T
MATHS 714	S2	C	MECHENG 345	S1	C		S2	T	MGCARE 704	S2	T
MATHS 715	S2	C	MECHENG 352	S2	C	MEDICINE 737	S2	T	MGCARE 705	S2	T
MATHS 720	S1	C	MECHENG 370	S1	C	MEDICINE 738A	S1	T	MGCARE 707A	S1	T
MATHS 721	S2	C	MECHENG 371	S2	C	MEDICINE 738B	S2	T	MGCARE 707B	S2	T
MATHS 730	S1	C	MECHENG 405	S1	C	MEDICINE 739	S1	T	MGMT 101	SS	C
MATHS 731	S2	C	MECHENG 406	S1	C	MEDSCI 100G	S1	C		S1	C
MATHS 740	S1	C	MECHENG 409	S2	C	MEDSCI 101G	S2	C		S2	C
MATHS 745	S2	C	MECHENG 411	S2	C	MEDSCI 142	S2	C	MGMT 211	SS	C
MATHS 750	S1	C	MECHENG 412	S1	C	MEDSCI 201	S1	C		S1	C
MATHS 761	S2	C	MECHENG 413	S1	C	MEDSCI 202	S1	H		S2	C
MATHS 763	S1	C	MECHENG 421	S1	C	MEDSCI 203	S1	CH	MGMT 212	S1	C
MATHS 770	S1	C	MECHENG 423	S2	C	MEDSCI 204	S2	H		S2	C
MATHS 781	S1	C	MECHENG 425	S2	C	MEDSCI 205	S1	CH	MGMT 223	S1	C
MATHS 782	S1	C	MECHENG 431	S1	C	MEDSCI 206	S2	CH		S2	C
MATHS 783	S2	C	MECHENG 441	S1	C	MEDSCI 301	S2	H	MGMT 231	S1	C
MATHS 784	SS	C	MECHENG 444	S2	C	MEDSCI 302	S2	H		S2	C
	S2	C	MECHENG 445	S1	C	MEDSCI 303	S1	H	MGMT 232	S2	C
MATHS 786	SS	C	MECHENG 446	S2	C	MEDSCI 304	S1	H	MGMT 292	S1	T
	S1	C	MECHENG 451	S1	C	MEDSCI 305	S2	H	MGMT 293	S1	T
MATHS 787	S2	C	MECHENG 461A	S1	C	MEDSCI 306	S2	H	MGMT 294	S2	T
MATHS 788	S1	T	MECHENG 461B	S2	C	MEDSCI 307	S1	H	MGMT 301	S1	C
MATHS 789	S2	T	MECHENG 462A	S1	C	MEDSCI 308	S1	H		S2	C
MATHS 791	S1	CT	MECHENG 462B	S2	C	MEDSCI 309	S1	H	MGMT 302	S2	C
MATHS 792	S1	CT	MECHENG 711	S2	C	MEDSCI 310	S2	H	MGMT 303	S1	C
MATHS 793	S2	CT	MECHENG 716	S2	C	MEDSCI 311	S2	H		S2	C
MATHS 794	S2	CT	MECHENG 717	S1	C	MEDSCI 312	S2	H	MGMT 304	S1	C
MATHS 795A	S1	CT	MECHENG 729	S1	C	MEDSCI 313	S1	H		S2	C
	S2	CT	MECHENG 741	S1	C	MEDSCI 314	S2	H	MGMT 305	S1	C
MATHS 795B	S1	CT	MECHENG 742	S2	C	MEDSCI 701	S1	H	MGMT 307	S2	C
	S2	CT	MECHENG 751	S1	C	MEDSCI 702	S2	H	MGMT 312	S1	C
MATHS 796A	S1	CT	MECHENG 753	S2	C	MEDSCI 703	S1	H	MGMT 314	S1	C
	S2	CT	MECHENG 787	S1	C	MEDSCI 704	S1	H	MGMT 321	S1	C
MATHS 796B	S1	CT		S2	C	MEDSCI 705	S2	H	MGMT 322	SS	C
	S2	CT	MECHENG 788A	S1	C	MEDSCI 706	S2	H	MGMT 331	S2	C
MATHS 797A	S1	CT		S2	C	MEDSCI 707	S1	H	MGMT 332	S1	C
	S2	CT	MECHENG 788B	S1	C	MEDSCI 708	S1	H	MGMT 391	S1	T
MATHS 797B	S1	CT		S2	C	MEDSCI 709	S1	H	MGMT 392	S1	T
	S2	CT	MECHENG 789	S1	C	MEDSCI 710	S2	H	MGMT 711	S2	C
MATHS 798A	S1	C		S2	C	MEDSCI 711	S1	H	MGMT 712	S2	C
MATHS 798B	S2	C	MECHENG 790	S1	C	MEDSCI 712	S2	H	MGMT 713	S1	C
MBCHB 202	S2	H		S2	C	MEDSCI 713	S1	H	MGMT 714	S2	C
MBCHB 203	S1	H	MECHENG 796A	S1	C	MEDSCI 714	S1	H	MGMT 721	S1	C
MBCHB 204	S2	H		S2	C	MEDSCI 715	S1	H	MGMT 722	S2	C
MBCHB 205	S1	H	MECHENG 796B	S1	C	MEDSCI 716	S1	H	MGMT 723	S1	C
MBCHB 206	S2	H		S2	C	MEDSCI 717	S1	H		S2	C
MBCHB 207	S1	H	MEDEMS 700	S2	C	MEDSCI 718	S1	H	MGMT 724	S1	C
MBCHB 209A	S1	H	MEDEMS 780	S1	C	MEDSCI 719	S2	H		S2	C
MBCHB 209B	S2	H		S2	C	MEDSCI 720	S1	H	MGMT 731	S1	C
MBCHB 301	S1	H	MEDEMS 780A	S1	C	MEDSCI 721	S2	H	MGMT 733	S1	C
MBCHB 302	S1	H	MEDEMS 780B	S2	C	MEDSCI 722	S2	H	MGMT 734	S1	C
MBCHB 303	S1	H	MEDEMS 796A	S1	C	MEDSCI 723	S2	H	MGMT 735	S2	C
MBCHB 304	S1	H	MEDEMS 796B	S2	C	MEDSCI 724	S2	H	MGMT 736	S1	C
MBCHB 305	S2	H	MEDEMS 797A	S1	C	MEDSCI 725	S2	H		S2	C
MBCHB 306	S2	H	MEDEMS 797B	S2	C	MEDSCI 726	S1	H	MGMT 737	S1	C
MBCHB 307	S2	H	MEDICINE 703	S1	H	MEDSCI 727	S1	H		S2	C
MBCHB 310	S2	H		S2	H	MEDSCI 728	S1	H	MGMT 740	S1	C
MBCHB 401A	S1	H	MEDICINE 706	S1	T	MEDSCI 729	S1	H	MGMT 741	S2	C
MBCHB 401B	S2	H	MEDICINE 707	S2	T	MEDSCI 730	S1	H	MGMT 788	S1	C
MBCHB 501A	S1	H	MEDICINE 713	S1	H	MEDSCI 731	S2	H		S2	C
MBCHB 501B	S2	H	MEDICINE 714	S2	T	MEDSCI 790	S1	HT	MGMT 789	S1	C
MBCHB 551A	S1	H	MEDICINE 715	S1	T		S2	HT		S2	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
MGMT 796A	S1	C	MUSIC 111	S2	C	MUSIC 317	S2	C			
	S2	C	MUSIC 120	S1	C	MUSIC 320	S1	C	MUSIC 797B	S1	C
MGMT 796B	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	MUSIC 121	S1	C	MUSIC 321	S1	C	NEWVENT 715	Q1	C
MKTG 201	SS	C		S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 104	S1	H
	S1	C	MUSIC 122	S1	C	MUSIC 322	S1	C	NURSING 105	S2	H
	S2	C		S2	C	MUSIC 323	S2	C	NURSING 201	S1	H
MKTG 202	SS	C	MUSIC 123	S1	C	MUSIC 324	S1	C	NURSING 202	S2	H
	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 325	S2	C	NURSING 301	S1	H
	S2	C	MUSIC 124	S1	C	MUSIC 330	S2	C	NURSING 302	S2	H
MKTG 291	S2	ST		S2	C	MUSIC 332	S1	C	NURSING 702A	S1	H
MKTG 292	S1	ST	MUSIC 125	S1	C	MUSIC 333	S2	C	NURSING 702B	S2	H
MKTG 293	S1	ST		S2	C	MUSIC 334	S1	C	NURSING 704	S1	O
MKTG 301	S1	C	MUSIC 132	S1	C	MUSIC 336	S1	C		S2	O
	S2	C	MUSIC 133	S2	C	MUSIC 337	S2	C	NURSING 705	S1	HZ
MKTG 302	S2	C	MUSIC 134	S1	C	MUSIC 338	S1	C		S2	HN
MKTG 303	S1	C	MUSIC 136	S1	C	MUSIC 339	S2	C	NURSING 706	S1	HO
	S2	C	MUSIC 137	S2	C	MUSIC 342	S1	C		S2	OZ
MKTG 305	S1	C	MUSIC 144	S1	C	MUSIC 343	S1	C	NURSING 707	S2	H
MKTG 306	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 344	S1	C	NURSING 708	S1	Z
	S2	C	MUSIC 144G	S1	C	MUSIC 346	S2	C		S2	H
MKTG 307	S2	C		S2	C	MUSIC 350	S2	C	NURSING 709	S1	H
MKTG 314	S1	C	MUSIC 149	S1	C	MUSIC 351	S2	C	NURSING 710	S1	H
MKTG 391	S1	ST		S2	C	MUSIC 357	S1	C		S2	H
MKTG 392	S1	ST	MUSIC 149G	S1	C	MUSIC 358	S2	C	NURSING 712	S2	T
MKTG 701	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 620A	S2	C	NURSING 714	S1	HZ
MKTG 702	S2	C	MUSIC 154	S2	C	MUSIC 620B	S2	C		S2	H
MKTG 703	S1	C	MUSIC 170	S1	C	MUSIC 701	S1	C	NURSING 715	S1	H
MKTG 704	S2	C	MUSIC 200	S1	C	MUSIC 702	S2	C		S2	H
MKTG 705	S1	C	MUSIC 201A	S1	C	MUSIC 710A	S1	C	NURSING 716	S1	H
MKTG 706	S2	C	MUSIC 201B	S2	C	MUSIC 710B	S2	C		S2	H
MKTG 709	S2	C	MUSIC 202A	S1	C	MUSIC 714A	S1	C	NURSING 718	S1	H
MKTG 710	S2	C	MUSIC 202B	S2	C	MUSIC 714B	S2	C	NURSING 719	S1	HZ
MKTG 788	S1	C	MUSIC 204	S2	C	MUSIC 715A	S1	C		S2	HK
	S2	C	MUSIC 206	S2	C	MUSIC 715B	S2	C	NURSING 720	S1	O
MKTG 789	S1	C	MUSIC 210	S1	C	MUSIC 720	S1	C		S2	H
	S2	C	MUSIC 211	S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 721	S1	H
MKTG 796A	S1	C	MUSIC 214	S1	C	MUSIC 721	S1	C		S2	H
	S2	C	MUSIC 215	S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 722	S1	O
MKTG 796B	S1	C	MUSIC 216	S1	C	MUSIC 738	S1	C		S2	H
	S2	C	MUSIC 217	S2	C	MUSIC 739	S2	C	NURSING 723	S2	H
MUSED 160	S1	C	MUSIC 220	S1	C	MUSIC 744A	S1	C	NURSING 724	S1	T
	S2	C		S2	C	MUSIC 744B	S2	C		S2	T
MUSED 261	S2	C	MUSIC 221	S1	C	MUSIC 745A	S1	C	NURSING 725	S1	HKMN
MUSED 361	S2	C		S2	C	MUSIC 745B	S2	C		S2	HKMN
MUSED 702	S2	C	MUSIC 222	S1	C	MUSIC 746	S1	C	NURSING 726	S1	H
MUSED 710	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 747	S2	C		S2	H
MUSED 711	S2	C	MUSIC 223	S1	C	MUSIC 748	S1	C	NURSING 727	S1	H
MUSEUMS 700A	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 750A	S1	C		S2	Z
MUSEUMS 700B	S2	C	MUSIC 224	S1	C	MUSIC 750B	S2	C	NURSING 728	S1	H
MUSEUMS 750	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 751A	S1	C		S2	H
MUSEUMS 760	S1	C	MUSIC 225	S1	C	MUSIC 751B	S2	C	NURSING 729	S1	H
	S2	C		S2	C	MUSIC 752	S1	C	NURSING 730A	S1	HKO
MUSEUMS 761A	S1	C	MUSIC 230	S2	C	MUSIC 753	S2	C	NURSING 730B	S1	H
MUSEUMS 761B	S2	C	MUSIC 232	S1	C	MUSIC 757	S1	C		S2	HKO
MUSEUMS 792A	S1	C	MUSIC 233	S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 731	S1	H
MUSEUMS 792B	S2	C	MUSIC 234	S1	C	MUSIC 758	S1	C	NURSING 732A	S1	HN
MUSEUMS 796A	S1	C	MUSIC 236	S1	C		S2	C	NURSING 732B	S1	K
MUSEUMS 796B	S2	C	MUSIC 237	S2	C	MUSIC 759	S1	C		S2	HN
MUSEUMS 797A	S1	C	MUSIC 238	S1	C		S2	C	NURSING 733	S1	H
MUSEUMS 797B	S2	C	MUSIC 239	S2	C	MUSIC 789A	S1	C		S2	H
MUSIC 100	SS	C	MUSIC 240	S1	C		S2	C	NURSING 734	S1	K
	S1	C	MUSIC 242	S1	C	MUSIC 789B	S1	C		S2	H
MUSIC 101	S1	C	MUSIC 243	S1	C		S2	C	NURSING 735A	S1	H
	S2	C	MUSIC 244	S1	C	MUSIC 792A	S1	C	NURSING 735B	S2	H
MUSIC 102A	S1	C	MUSIC 246	S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 736	S2	H
	S2	C	MUSIC 250	S1	C	MUSIC 792B	S1	C	NURSING 750	S2	HZ
MUSIC 102B	S2	C	MUSIC 251	S1	C		S2	C	NURSING 751	S1	HZ
MUSIC 103A	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 795A	S1	C	NURSING 752	S1	HZ
	S2	C	MUSIC 262	S1	C		S2	C	NURSING 753A	S1	HKM
MUSIC 103B	S2	C	MUSIC 270	S2	C	MUSIC 795B	S1	C	NURSING 753B	S2	HKM
MUSIC 104	S1	C	MUSIC 301	S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 754	S1	H
MUSIC 105	S2	C	MUSIC 302	S1	C	MUSIC 796A	S1	C	NURSING 755	S1	H
MUSIC 106	S2	C	MUSIC 306	S1	C		S2	C	NURSING 756A	S1	HMZ
MUSIC 107	S2	C	MUSIC 310	S1	C	MUSIC 796B	S1	C	NURSING 756B	S2	HKM
MUSIC 109	S2	C	MUSIC 311	S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 757	S2	HZ
MUSIC 110	S1	C	MUSIC 316	S1	C	MUSIC 797A	S1	C	NURSING 758	S1	H

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
	S2	H	OPSMGT 796A	S1	C	PACIFIC 701	S1	C		S2	H
NURSING 759	S1	H		S2	C	PACIFIC 702	S1	C	PHARMCOL 789	S2	H
NURSING 760	S2	H	OPSMGT 796B	S1	C	PACIFIC 703	S2	C	PHARMCOL 789A	S1	H
NURSING 761	S1	H		S2	C	PACIFIC 704	S1	C	PHARMCOL 789B	S2	H
	S2	H	OPSRES 385	S2	C	PACIFIC 708	S1	C	PHARMCOL 796A	S1	H
NURSING 762	S1	H	OPSRES 392	S1	C		S2	C		S2	H
NURSING 764A	S1	T	OPSRES 788	S1	C	PACIFIC 708A	S1	C	PHARMCOL 796B	S1	H
NURSING 764B	S2	T		S2	C	PACIFIC 708B	S2	C		S2	H
NURSING 795	S2	H	OPSRES 789	S1	C	PACIFIC 785	S1	C	PHIL 100	S1	C
NURSING 795A	S1	H		S2	C		S2	C	PHIL 101	SS	C
	S2	H	OPSRES 796A	S1	C	PACIFIC 785A	S1	C		S1	CT
NURSING 795B	S1	H		S2	C	PACIFIC 785B	S2	C		S2	CT
	S2	H	OPSRES 796B	S1	C	PACIFIC 792A	S1	C	PHIL 102	SS	C
NURSING 796A	S1	H		S2	C		S2	C		S1	C
	S2	H	OPTOM 110	S2	CH	PACIFIC 792B	S1	C	PHIL 103	S2	C
NURSING 796B	S1	H	OPTOM 151A	S1	H		S2	C	PHIL 105	SS	C
	S2	H	OPTOM 151B	S2	H	PACIFIC 796A	S1	C		S1	CT
NURSING 797A	S1	H	OPTOM 161	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
	S2	H	OPTOM 165	S2	C	PACIFIC 796B	S1	C	PHIL 105G	S1	CT
NURSING 797B	S1	H	OPTOM 170	S2	H		S2	C		S2	C
	S2	H	OPTOM 211A	S1	H	PACIFIC 797A	S1	C	PHIL 152	SS	C
OBSTGYN 705	S1	H	OPTOM 211B	S2	H		S2	C		S2	C
	S2	H	OPTOM 245A	S1	H	PACIFIC 797B	S1	C	PHIL 200	S1	C
OBSTGYN 712	S1	K	OPTOM 245B	S2	H		S2	C	PHIL 204	S2	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 251A	S1	H	PAEDS 601A	S1	H	PHIL 205	S1	C
OBSTGYN 712A	S1	K	OPTOM 251B	S2	H	PAEDS 601B	S2	H	PHIL 207	SS	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 260	S2	H	PAEDS 711A	S1	K		S1	C
OBSTGYN 712B	S1	K	OPTOM 270	S1	H	PAEDS 711B	S2	K	PHIL 209	S2	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 312A	S1	H	PAEDS 712	S1	T	PHIL 210	S2	C
OBSTGYN 713	S1	K	OPTOM 312B	S2	H	PAEDS 714	S2	K	PHIL 211	S1	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 330A	S1	H	PAEDS 719	S1	T	PHIL 212	S2	C
OBSTGYN 713A	S1	K	OPTOM 330B	S2	H	PAEDS 720	S2	T	PHIL 213	S2	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 341B	S2	H	PERFORM 701	S2	C	PHIL 214	S2	C
OBSTGYN 713B	S1	K	OPTOM 351	S2	H	PHARMACY 101	SS	H	PHIL 215	S2	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 355A	S1	H		S1	H	PHIL 216	S1	C
OBSTGYN 715	S1	K	OPTOM 355B	S2	H	PHARMACY 111G	S2	C	PHIL 217	S2	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 372A	S1	H	PHARMACY 201	S2	H	PHIL 218	S1	C
OBSTGYN 715A	S1	K	OPTOM 372B	S2	H	PHARMACY 202	S1	H	PHIL 220	S1	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 410A	S1	H	PHARMACY 301	S2	H	PHIL 221	S1	C
OBSTGYN 715B	S1	K	OPTOM 410B	S2	H	PHARMACY 302A	S1	H	PHIL 222	S2	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 420A	S1	H	PHARMACY 302B	S2	H	PHIL 223	S2	C
OBSTGYN 716	S1	K	OPTOM 420B	S2	H	PHARMACY 303	S1	H	PHIL 227	S1	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 462A	S2	H	PHARMACY 304	S2	H	PHIL 250	S1	C
OBSTGYN 716A	S1	K	OPTOM 462B	S2	H	PHARMACY 401A	S1	H	PHIL 260	S2	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 470A	S1	H	PHARMACY 401B	S2	H	PHIL 261	S2	C
OBSTGYN 716B	S1	K	OPTOM 470B	S2	H	PHARMACY 404	S1	H	PHIL 266	S1	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 480A	S1	H	PHARMACY 405A	S1	H	PHIL 267	S1	C
OBSTGYN 717A	S1	K	OPTOM 480B	S2	H	PHARMACY 405B	S2	H	PHIL 302	S1	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 691A	S1	H	PHARMACY 406A	S1	H	PHIL 303	S1	C
OBSTGYN 717B	S1	K	OPTOM 691B	S2	H	PHARMACY 406B	S2	H	PHIL 304	S1	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 711A	S2	H	PHARMACY 700	S1	T	PHIL 306	S1	C
OBSTGYN 721	S1	K	OPTOM 711B	S2	H	PHARMACY 712A	S1	T	PHIL 308	S1	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 750A	S1	H	PHARMACY 712B	S2	T	PHIL 309	S1	C
OBSTGYN 722	S1	K	OPTOM 750B	S2	H	PHARMACY 730	S2	T	PHIL 310	S2	C
	S2	K	OPTOM 754A	S1	H	PHARMACY 732	S1	T	PHIL 315	S2	C
OPSMAN 703	Q1	C	OPTOM 754B	S2	H	PHARMACY 735	S1	O	PHIL 317	S1	C
OPSMAN 713	Q1	C	OPTOM 756A	S1	H	PHARMACY 740	S2	T	PHIL 318	S2	C
OPSMGT 255	SS	C	OPTOM 756B	S2	H	PHARMACY 741	S2	T	PHIL 320	S1	C
	S1	C	OPTOM 757A	S1	H	PHARMACY 750	S1	H	PHIL 323	S2	C
	S2	C	OPTOM 757B	S2	H	PHARMACY 751	S2	H	PHIL 327	SS	C
OPSMGT 258	S1	C	OPTOM 758A	S1	H	PHARMACY 752	S1	H		S1	C
	S2	C	OPTOM 758B	S2	H	PHARMACY 753	S2	H	PHIL 329	S2	C
OPSMGT 357	S2	C	OPTOM 770A	S1	H	PHARMACY 754	S1	H	PHIL 332	S2	C
OPSMGT 370	S1	C	OPTOM 770B	S2	H		S2	H	PHIL 334	S2	C
	S2	C	OPTOM 796A	S1	H	PHARMACY 760	S1	H	PHIL 335	S2	C
OPSMGT 371	S1	C	OPTOM 796B	S2	H		S2	H	PHIL 337	S2	C
OPSMGT 372	S2	C	PACIFIC 101	S2	C	PHARMACY 761	S1	H	PHIL 338	S1	C
OPSMGT 373	S2	C	PACIFIC 102	S2	C		S2	H	PHIL 340	S1	C
OPSMGT 382	S1	C	PACIFIC 103	S2	C	PHARMACY 792	S1	H	PHIL 341	S1	C
OPSMGT 760	S1	C	PACIFIC 104	S1	C		S2	H	PHIL 360	S2	C
OPSMGT 762	S1	C	PACIFIC 105	S1	C	PHARMACY 792A	S1	H	PHIL 361	S2	C
OPSMGT 764	S2	C	PACIFIC 110	S1	C		S2	H	PHIL 607	S1	C
OPSMGT 780	S2	C	PACIFIC 201	S1	C	PHARMACY 792B	S1	H		S2	C
OPSMGT 788	S1	C	PACIFIC 210	S2	C		S2	H	PHIL 610A	S1	C
	S2	C	PACIFIC 301	S1	C	PHARMACY 796A	S1	H		S2	C
OPSMGT 789	S1	C	PACIFIC 310	S2	C		S2	H	PHIL 610B	S2	C
	S2	C	PACIFIC 700	S2	C	PHARMACY 796B	S1	H	PHIL 611A	S1	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
PHIL 611B	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	POLITICS 233	S1	C
PHIL 620	S2	C	PHYSICS 160	S1	C	PLANNING 337	S1	C	POLITICS 235	S2	C
PHIL 620A	S1	C		S2	C	PLANNING 339	SS	C	POLITICS 237	S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 210	S2	C		S2	C	POLITICS 238	S1	C
PHIL 620B	S1	C	PHYSICS 211	S1	C	PLANNING 400	S1	C	POLITICS 239	S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 213	S1	C	PLANNING 402	S1	C	POLITICS 241	S1	C
PHIL 621A	S1	C	PHYSICS 220	S2	C	PLANNING 403	S2	C	POLITICS 317	S2	C
PHIL 621B	S2	C	PHYSICS 230	S1	C	PLANNING 404	S1	C	POLITICS 318	S1	C
PHIL 720	S1	C	PHYSICS 240	S1	C	PLANNING 405	S1	C	POLITICS 320	S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 243	S1	C	PLANNING 410	SS	C	POLITICS 327	S2	C
PHIL 720A	S1	C	PHYSICS 250	S2	C		S1	C	POLITICS 328	S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 260	S2	C		S2	C	POLITICS 334	S1	C
PHIL 720B	S1	C	PHYSICS 270	S2	C	PLANNING 420	S2	C	POLITICS 336	S1	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 315	S2	C	PLANNING 434	S1	C	POLITICS 337	S2	C
PHIL 726	S1	C	PHYSICS 325	S1	C	PLANNING 435	S2	C	POLITICS 338	S1	C
PHIL 727	S1	C	PHYSICS 326	S2	C	PLANNING 436	S2	C	POLITICS 339	S1	C
PHIL 729	S2	C	PHYSICS 340	S1	C	PLANNING 437	S2	C	POLITICS 340	S2	C
PHIL 731	S1	C	PHYSICS 341	S2	C	PLANNING 700	S1	C	POLITICS 341	S1	C
PHIL 736	S2	C	PHYSICS 350	S1	C	PLANNING 701	S1	C	POLITICS 343	S2	C
PHIL 737	S1	C	PHYSICS 354	S1	C	PLANNING 702	S1	C	POLITICS 344	S2	C
PHIL 738	S2	C	PHYSICS 356	S2	C	PLANNING 703	S2	C	POLITICS 345	S1	C
PHIL 741	S2	C	PHYSICS 390	S1	C	PLANNING 704	S2	C	POLITICS 346	S1	C
PHIL 743	S2	C		S2	C	PLANNING 705	S1	C	POLITICS 703	S1	C
PHIL 747	S1	C	PHYSICS 391	S1	C	PLANNING 707	S1	C	POLITICS 729	S2	C
PHIL 752	S2	C		S2	C	PLANNING 708	S2	C	POLITICS 732	S1	C
PHIL 755	S2	C	PHYSICS 690A	S1	CT	PLANNING 709	S2	C	POLITICS 735	S2	C
PHIL 757	S1	C	PHYSICS 690B	S2	CT	PLANNING 711	S1	C	POLITICS 736	S2	C
PHIL 759	S1	C	PHYSICS 691A	S1	CT	PLANNING 712	SS	C	POLITICS 737	S2	C
PHIL 762	S2	C	PHYSICS 691B	S2	CT		S1	C	POLITICS 737A	S1	C
PHIL 763	S2	C	PHYSICS 701	S1	C		S2	C	POLITICS 737B	S2	C
PHIL 764	S2	C	PHYSICS 703	S1	C	PLANNING 713	S1	C	POLITICS 740	S2	C
PHIL 765	S1	C	PHYSICS 705	S1	C	PLANNING 723	S1	C	POLITICS 743	S1	C
PHIL 768	S1	C	PHYSICS 706	S2	C	PLANNING 724	S2	C	POLITICS 745	S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 707	S2	C	PLANNING 725	S2	C	POLITICS 748	S1	C
PHIL 769	S1	C	PHYSICS 708	S1	C	PLANNING 731	S1	C	POLITICS 750	S1	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 726	S1	C	PLANNING 732	S1	C	POLITICS 751	S2	C
PHIL 770	S1	C	PHYSICS 727	S2	C		S2	C	POLITICS 754	S1	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 731	S2	C	PLANNING 733	S2	C	POLITICS 755	S1	C
PHIL 771	S1	C	PHYSICS 732	S1	C	PLANNING 734	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 754	S2	C	PLANNING 735	S2	C	POLITICS 756	S1	C
PHIL 772	S1	C	PHYSICS 756	S2	C	PLANNING 736	S2	C	POLITICS 757	S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 760	S2	C	PLANNING 737	S1	C	POLITICS 760	S2	C
PHIL 773	S1	C	PHYSICS 792	S2	C	PLANNING 738	S2	C	POLITICS 763	S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 796A	S1	CT	PLANNING 755	S1	C	POLITICS 764	S1	C
PHIL 774	S1	C		S2	CT		S2	C	POLITICS 766	S2	C
	S2	C	PHYSICS 796B	S1	CT	PLANNING 756	SS	C	POLITICS 769	S2	C
PHIL 775	S1	C		S2	CT	PLANNING 761	S1	C	POLITICS 770	S1	C
	S2	C	PHYSIOL 789	S1	H		S2	C	POLITICS 780	S1	C
PHIL 776	S1	C		S2	H	PLANNING 762	S1	C	POLITICS 780A	S1	C
	S2	C	PHYSIOL 796A	S1	H	PLANNING 763	S1	C		S2	C
PHIL 777	S1	C		S2	H	PLANNING 770	S2	C	POLITICS 780B	S1	C
	S2	C	PHYSIOL 796B	S1	H	PLANNING 780	S1	C		S2	C
PHIL 780	S1	C		S2	H		S2	C	POLITICS 794A	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 100	S1	C	PLANNING 797A	S1	C	POLITICS 794B	S2	C
PHIL 780A	S1	C	PLANNING 100G	S1	C		S2	C	POLITICS 796A	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 101	S2	C	PLANNING 797B	S1	C		S2	C
PHIL 780B	S1	C	PLANNING 102	S1	C		S2	C	POLITICS 796B	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 103	S2	C	POLISH 100	S2	C		S2	C
PHIL 796A	S1	C	PLANNING 122	S1	C	POLISH 101	S1	C	POLYMER 692A	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 123	S2	C	POLITICS 106	S1	C		S2	C
PHIL 796B	S1	C	PLANNING 201	S1	C	POLITICS 107	S2	C	POLYMER 692B	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 202	S2	C	POLITICS 109	S1	C		S2	C
PHIL 797A	S1	C	PLANNING 204	S1	C	POLITICS 113	S2	C	POLYMER 701	S1	C
PHIL 797B	S2	C	PLANNING 221	S1	C	POLITICS 121	SS	C	POLYMER 702	S1	C
PHYSICS 91F	S1	C	PLANNING 222	S2	C	POLITICS 140G	S2	C	POLYMER 711	S2	C
PHYSICS 92F	S2	C	PLANNING 300	S2	C	POLITICS 209	S1	C	POLYMER 796A	S1	C
PHYSICS 102	S1	C	PLANNING 301	S2	C	POLITICS 213	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 305	S1	C	POLITICS 214	S2	C	POLYMER 796B	S1	C
PHYSICS 107	S1	C	PLANNING 322	S1	C	POLITICS 218	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 323	S2	C	POLITICS 220	S1	C	POPLHLTH 101	S1	T
PHYSICS 107G	S1	C	PLANNING 330	S1	C	POLITICS 221	S2	C	POPLHLTH 102	S2	T
	S2	C	PLANNING 331	SS	C	POLITICS 222	S2	C	POPLHLTH 111	S1	CT
PHYSICS 111	S1	C		S1	C	POLITICS 223	S2	C	POPLHLTH 122	S2	C
PHYSICS 120	S1	C	PLANNING 332	S2	C	POLITICS 226	S2	C	POPLHLTH 202	S1	T
	S2	T	PLANNING 333	S2	C	POLITICS 229	S1	C	POPLHLTH 203	S2	T
PHYSICS 130	S2	C	PLANNING 335	S1	C	POLITICS 231	S2	C	POPLHLTH 204	S2	T
PHYSICS 150	S1	T	PLANNING 336	S1	C	POLITICS 232	S1	C	POPLHLTH 301	S1	T

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
POPLHLTH 302	S2	T	POPLPRAC 741	S2	K	PROPERTY 764	S1	C	PSYCH 751A	S1	T
POPLHLTH 303	S2	T	POPLPRAC 742	S1	K		S2	C	PSYCH 751B	S2	T
POPLHLTH 701	S1	K	POPLPRAC 743	S1	K	PROPERTY 783	S1	C	PSYCH 752A	S1	T
	S2	K	POPLPRAC 744	S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 752B	S2	T
POPLHLTH 702	S1	T	POPLPRAC 745	S1	K	PROPERTY 784	S1	C	PSYCH 753A	S1	T
POPLHLTH 703	S1	T	POPLPRAC 746	S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 753B	S2	T
POPLHLTH 704	S2	T	POPLPRAC 747	S1	K	PROPERTY 785	S1	C	PSYCH 755	S2	C
POPLHLTH 705	S2	T		S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 771A	S1	C
POPLHLTH 706	S1	T	POPLPRAC 747A	S1	K	PROPERTY 789	S1	C	PSYCH 771B	S2	C
POPLHLTH 707	S2	T	POPLPRAC 747B	S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 772A	S1	C
POPLHLTH 708	S2	T	POPLPRAC 748	S2	K	PROPERTY 790	S1	C	PSYCH 772B	S2	C
POPLHLTH 709	S1	T	POPLPRAC 750	S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 773A	S1	C
POPLHLTH 710	S2	T	POPLPRAC 751	S1	K	PROPERTY 796A	S1	C	PSYCH 773B	S1	C
POPLHLTH 711	S1	T	POPLPRAC 752	S2	K		S2	C		S2	C
POPLHLTH 712	S2	T	POPMUS 100	S1	C	PROPERTY 796B	S1	C	PSYCH 789A	S1	CT
POPLHLTH 715	S2	T	POPMUS 101	S2	C		S2	C		S2	CT
POPLHLTH 716	S1	T	POPMUS 102	S2	C	PSYCH 108	S1	T	PSYCH 789B	S1	C
	S2	T	POPMUS 103	S1	C		S2	C		S2	CT
POPLHLTH 717	S2	T	POPMUS 106	S1	C	PSYCH 109	S1	C	PSYCH 796A	S1	CT
POPLHLTH 718	S1	T		S2	C		S2	T		S2	CT
	S2	T	POPMUS 106G	S1	C	PSYCH 109G	S1	C	PSYCH 796B	S1	CT
				S2	C		S2	T		S2	CT
POPLHLTH 719	S2	TZ				PSYCH 201	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 731	S1	H
POPLHLTH 721	S1	TZ	POPMUS 200	S1	C	PSYCH 202	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 740	S2	K
POPLHLTH 722	S2	T	POPMUS 201	S2	C	PSYCH 203	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 741	S1	H
POPLHLTH 723	S2	T	POPMUS 202	S1	C	PSYCH 204	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 742A	S1	H
POPLHLTH 724	S1	TZ	POPMUS 203	S2	C	PSYCH 206	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 742B	S2	H
POPLHLTH 725	S1	T	POPMUS 205	S2	C	PSYCH 303	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 745	S2	H
POPLHLTH 726	S2	T	POPMUS 207	S1	C	PSYCH 305	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 746	S2	H
POPLHLTH 727	S2	T	POPMUS 210	S1	C	PSYCH 306A	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 747	S1	T
POPLHLTH 728	S1	T	POPMUS 300	S1	C	PSYCH 306B	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 760	S1	H
POPLHLTH 729	S2	T	POPMUS 301	S2	C	PSYCH 307	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 761	S1	H
POPLHLTH 730	S1	T	POPMUS 302	S2	C	PSYCH 308A	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 762	S2	H
POPLHLTH 731	S2	T	POPMUS 303	S1	C	PSYCH 308B	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 766	S1	H
POPLHLTH 732	S2	T	POPMUS 305	S2	C	PSYCH 309	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 768A	S1	H
POPLHLTH 733	S1	T	POPMUS 306	S1	C	PSYCH 310	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 768B	S2	H
POPLHLTH 734	S2	T	POPMUS 702A	S1	C	PSYCH 311	S1	C	PTHEO 110	S1	C
POPLHLTH 735	S1	T	POPMUS 702B	S2	C	PSYCH 312	S1	C	PTHEO 111	S2	C
POPLHLTH 736	S2	T	PROPERTY 102	S1	C	PSYCH 316	S1	C	PTHEO 172	S1	J
POPLHLTH 737	S1	T	PROPERTY 141	S2	C	PSYCH 317	S2	C	PTHEO 212	S2	C
POPLHLTH 738	S2	T	PROPERTY 211	S1	C	PSYCH 319	S2	C	PTHEO 216	S2	C
POPLHLTH 739	S1	T	PROPERTY 221	S2	C	PSYCH 364	S1	T	PTHEO 217	S1	C
POPLHLTH 741	S2	T	PROPERTY 231	S1	C	PSYCH 650A	S1	C	PTHEO 218	S1	C
POPLHLTH 743	S1	K	PROPERTY 241	S2	C		S2	CT	PTHEO 272	S2	J
POPLHLTH 744	S2	T	PROPERTY 251	S1	C				PTHEO 312	S2	C
POPLHLTH 746	S1	T	PROPERTY 261	S1	C	PSYCH 650B	S2	C	PTHEO 316	S2	C
POPLHLTH 748	S2	T	PROPERTY 271	S2	C	PSYCH 690A	S1	CT	PTHEO 317	S1	C
POPLHLTH 749	S1	T	PROPERTY 311	S2	C	PSYCH 690B	S2	T	PTHEO 318	S1	C
POPLPRAC 701	S1	K	PROPERTY 312	S2	C	PSYCH 691A	S1	C	PTHEO 710	S1	J
	S2	T	PROPERTY 321	S2	C	PSYCH 691B	S2	C	PTHEO 712	S2	C
POPLPRAC 702	S1	K	PROPERTY 331	S1	C	PSYCH 701A	S1	T	RUSSIAN 100	S1	C
POPLPRAC 703	S2	K	PROPERTY 342	S1	C	PSYCH 701B	S2	T	RUSSIAN 100G	S1	C
POPLPRAC 706A	S1	T	PROPERTY 344	S2	C	PSYCH 702A	S1	C	RUSSIAN 101	S2	C
POPLPRAC 706B	S2	T	PROPERTY 351	S1	C	PSYCH 702B	S2	C	RUSSIAN 200	S1	C
POPLPRAC 707	S2	T	PROPERTY 363	S1	C	PSYCH 707	S2	C	RUSSIAN 201	S2	C
POPLPRAC 708A	S1	T	PROPERTY 371	S1	C	PSYCH 708A	S1	C	RUSSIAN 214	S1	C
POPLPRAC 708B	S2	T		S2	C	PSYCH 708B	S2	C	RUSSIAN 250	S2	C
POPLPRAC 709	S2	T	PROPERTY 372	S1	C	PSYCH 709A	S1	C	RUSSIAN 277	SS	V
POPLPRAC 710	S2	T		S2	C	PSYCH 709B	S2	C		S1	V
POPLPRAC 711	S1	T	PROPERTY 382	S2	C	PSYCH 711A	S1	C		S2	V
POPLPRAC 712	S2	T	PROPERTY 701	S1	C	PSYCH 711B	S2	C	RUSSIAN 278	SS	V
POPLPRAC 713	S1	T		S2	C	PSYCH 714	S1	C		S1	V
POPLPRAC 714	S2	T	PROPERTY 713	S1	C	PSYCH 717	S1	C		S2	V
POPLPRAC 717	S1	T		S2	C	PSYCH 720A	S1	CT		S2	V
POPLPRAC 718	S2	T	PROPERTY 714	S1	C		S2	C	RUSSIAN 300	S1	C
POPLPRAC 720	S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 720B	S1	C	RUSSIAN 301	S2	C
POPLPRAC 721	S2	K	PROPERTY 723	S1	C		S2	CT	RUSSIAN 312	S2	C
POPLPRAC 722	S1	K		S2	C	PSYCH 721	S2	C	RUSSIAN 350	SS	C
POPLPRAC 723	S2	K	PROPERTY 733	S1	C	PSYCH 737	S1	T	RUSSIAN 377	SS	V
POPLPRAC 724	S1	K		S2	C	PSYCH 738	S2	T		S1	V
POPLPRAC 727	S1	K	PROPERTY 734	S1	C	PSYCH 739	S2	C		S2	V
POPLPRAC 728	S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 740	S2	C	RUSSIAN 378	SS	V
POPLPRAC 731	S1	K	PROPERTY 743	S1	C	PSYCH 743	S1	C		S1	V
POPLPRAC 734	S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 744	S2	C		S2	V
POPLPRAC 737	S1	K	PROPERTY 753	S1	C	PSYCH 745	S1	T	RUSSIAN 390	S1	C
POPLPRAC 738	S1	K		S2	C	PSYCH 746	S1	C		S2	C
POPLPRAC 739	S2	K	PROPERTY 763	S1	C	PSYCH 750A	S1	T	RUSSIAN 710A	S1	C
POPLPRAC 740	S2	K		S2	C	PSYCH 750B	S2	T	RUSSIAN 710B	S2	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
RUSSIAN 711	S2	C	SOCWORK 300	S1	E	SPANISH 222	S2	C	SPORTSCI 690B	S2	T
RUSSIAN 717	S2	C	SOCWORK 301	S2	E	SPANISH 277	SS	V	SPORTSCI 691A	S1	T
RUSSIAN 722	S1	C	SOCWORK 302	S1	E		S1	V	SPORTSCI 691B	S2	T
RUSSIAN 724	S1	C		S2	E		S2	V	SPORTSCI 692A	S1	T
RUSSIAN 725	S2	C	SOCWORK 303	S2	E	SPANISH 278	SS	V	SPORTSCI 692B	S2	T
RUSSIAN 726	S1	C	SOCWORK 304	S1	E		S1	V	SPORTSCI 701	S1	T
	S2	C	SOCWORK 305	S2	E		S2	V	SPORTSCI 702	S1	T
RUSSIAN 732	S1	C	SOCWORK 306	S1	E	SPANISH 300	S1	C		S2	T
RUSSIAN 733	S2	C		S2	E	SPANISH 318	S1	C	SPORTSCI 703	S1	T
RUSSIAN 790	S1	C	SOCWORK 307	S2	E	SPANISH 321	S2	C	SPORTSCI 704	S1	T
	S2	C	SOCWORK 308	S1	E	SPANISH 325	S2	C	SPORTSCI 705	S2	T
RUSSIAN 790A	S1	C	SOCWORK 309	S2	E	SPANISH 377	SS	V	SPORTSCI 706	S2	T
RUSSIAN 790B	S2	C	SOFTENG 206	S2	C		S1	V	SPORTSCI 707	S1	T
RUSSIAN 796A	S1	C	SOFTENG 211	S2	C		S2	V	SPORTSCI 708	S2	T
RUSSIAN 796B	S2	C	SOFTENG 250	S1	C	SPANISH 378	SS	V	SPORTSCI 710	S1	T
RUSSIAN 797A	S1	C	SOFTENG 251	S1	C		S1	V	SPORTSCI 711	S2	T
RUSSIAN 797B	S2	C	SOFTENG 254	S2	C		S2	V	SPORTSCI 789A	S1	T
SAMOAN 101	SS	C	SOFTENG 306	S2	C	SPANISH 700A	S1	C	SPORTSCI 789B	S2	T
	S1	C	SOFTENG 325	S2	C	SPANISH 700B	S2	C	SPORTSCI 791A	S1	T
SAMOAN 101G	S1	C	SOFTENG 350	S1	C	SPANISH 719	S2	C	SPORTSCI 791B	S2	T
SAMOAN 201	S1	C	SOFTENG 351	S1	C	SPANISH 723	S2	C	SPORTSCI 796A	S1	T
SAMOAN 301	S2	C	SOFTENG 363	S1	C	SPANISH 725	S1	C		S2	T
SAMOAN 302	S1	C	SOFTENG 364	S2	C	SPANISH 728	S1	C	SPORTSCI 796B	S1	T
SCIGEN 101	S1	C	SOFTENG 370	S2	C		S2	C		S2	T
	S2	C	SOFTENG 450	S1	C	SPANISH 750	S1	C	SPORTSCI 797A	S1	T
SCIGEN 101G	S1	C	SOFTENG 461	S1	C		S2	C	SPORTSCI 797B	S2	T
	S2	C	SOFTENG 462	S2	C	SPANISH 750A	S1	C	STATS 101	S1	CT
SCIGEN 201	S1	CT	SOFTENG 701	S1	C	SPANISH 750B	S2	C		S2	CT
SOCIOI 100	S1	C	SOFTENG 702	S1	C	SPANISH 792A	S1	C	STATS 101G	S1	CT
SOCIOI 101	SS	C	SOFTENG 710	S2	C	SPANISH 792B	S2	C		S2	CT
SOCIOI 102	S1	C	SOFTENG 711	S1	C	SPANISH 794A	S1	C	STATS 102	S1	C
SOCIOI 103	S2	C		S2	C	SPANISH 794B	S2	C		S2	C
SOCIOI 105	S2	C	SOFTENG 787	S1	C	SPANISH 796A	S1	C	STATS 108	SS	C
SOCIOI 106	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C		S1	CT
SOCIOI 200	S1	C	SOFTENG 788A	S1	C	SPANISH 796B	S2	C		S2	CT
SOCIOI 201	S2	C		S2	C	SPANISH 797A	S1	C	STATS 125	S1	C
SOCIOI 208	S2	C	SOFTENG 788B	S1	C	SPANISH 797B	S2	C	STATS 150	S2	C
SOCIOI 210	S1	C		S2	C	SPCHSCI 711	S1	T	STATS 150G	S2	C
SOCIOI 211	S1	C	SOFTENG 789	S1	C	SPCHSCI 712	S1	T	STATS 191	S1	ST
SOCIOI 214	SS	C		S2	C	SPCHSCI 713	S1	HT	STATS 201	S1	CT
SOCIOI 215	S1	C	SOFTENG 790	S1	C	SPCHSCI 714	S1	T		S2	CT
SOCIOI 216	S1	C		S2	C	SPCHSCI 721	S2	T	STATS 208	SS	C
SOCIOI 220	S2	C	SOFTENG 796A	S1	C	SPCHSCI 722	S2	T		S1	CT
SOCIOI 222	S2	C		S2	C	SPCHSCI 723	S2	T		S2	CT
SOCIOI 227	S2	C	SOFTENG 796B	S1	C	SPCHSCI 724	S2	T	STATS 210	S1	C
SOCIOI 303	S2	C		S2	C	SPCHSCI 731	S1	T		S2	C
SOCIOI 310	S1	C	SOUND 702	S1	C	SPCHSCI 733	S1	T	STATS 220	S1	C
SOCIOI 311	S1	C	SOUND 703	S1	C	SPCHSCI 734	S1	T	STATS 255	S1	C
SOCIOI 317	S1	C	SOUND 706	S2	C	SPCHSCI 735	S1	T		S2	CT
SOCIOI 318	S1	C	SOUND 707	S1	C	SPCHSCI 741	S2	T	STATS 301	S2	C
SOCIOI 323	SS	C	SOUND 710	S1	C	SPCHSCI 743	S2	T	STATS 302	S1	C
SOCIOI 326	S2	C		S2	C	SPCHSCI 744	S2	T	STATS 310	S1	C
SOCIOI 331	S2	C	SOUND 712	S1	C	SPCHSCI 751	S1	T	STATS 320	S1	C
SOCIOI 333	S2	C		S2	C		S2	T		S2	T
SOCIOI 334	S2	C	SOUND 713	S2	C	SPCHSCI 752	S1	T	STATS 325	S2	C
SOCIOI 700	S2	C	SOUND 715	S1	C		S2	T	STATS 326	S1	C
SOCIOI 701	S2	C	SOUND 791A	S1	C	SPCHSCI 796A	S1	T	STATS 330	S2	C
SOCIOI 712	S1	C		S2	C	SPCHSCI 796B	S2	T	STATS 341	S1	C
SOCIOI 718	S1	C	SOUND 791B	S1	C	SPORTSCI 102	S2	T	STATS 351	S2	C
SOCIOI 728	S1	C		S2	C	SPORTSCI 103	S1	T	STATS 370	S2	C
SOCIOI 735	S2	C	SOUND 793A	S1	C	SPORTSCI 104	S2	T	STATS 380	S1	C
SOCIOI 740	S2	C		S2	C	SPORTSCI 105	S1	T	STATS 390	SS	C
SOCIOI 741	S1	C	SOUND 793B	S2	C	SPORTSCI 201	S1	T		S1	C
SOCIOI 792	S1	C	SOUND 796A	S1	C	SPORTSCI 202	S2	T		S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C	SPORTSCI 203	S1	T	STATS 721	S2	C
SOCIOI 792A	S1	C	SOUND 796B	S2	C	SPORTSCI 204	S2	T	STATS 723	S1	C
SOCIOI 792B	S2	C	SPANISH 103	S1	C	SPORTSCI 206	S2	T	STATS 724	S2	C
SOCIOI 796A	S1	C	SPANISH 104	SS	C	SPORTSCI 301	S1	T	STATS 725	S1	C
	S2	C		S1	C	SPORTSCI 302	S2	T		S2	T
SOCIOI 796B	S1	C		S2	C	SPORTSCI 303	S1	T	STATS 727	S1	C
	S2	C	SPANISH 104G	S1	C	SPORTSCI 304	S2	T	STATS 730	S2	T
				S2	C	SPORTSCI 305	S2	T	STATS 731	S2	C
SOCIOI 797A	S1	C				SPORTSCI 306	S2	T	STATS 732	S1	C
SOCIOI 797B	S2	C	SPANISH 105	SS	C	SPORTSCI 307	S1	T		S2	C
SOCSCIPH 200	S1	T		S2	C	SPORTSCI 309A	S1	T	STATS 740	S1	C
SOCSCIPH 300	S2	T	SPANISH 200	S1	C	SPORTSCI 309B	S2	T	STATS 741	S1	C
SOCWORK 10F	S2	E	SPANISH 201	S2	C	SPORTSCI 690A	S1	T	STATS 747	S2	C
SOCWORK 11F	S1	E	SPANISH 216	S1	C						

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
STATS 750	S1	C	STATS 796A	S1	CT	URBDES 701	S1	C	WINESCI 703	S2	T
STATS 751	S2	C		S2	CT	URBDES 702A	S1	C	WINESCI 704	S1	T
STATS 760	S1	T	STATS 796B	S1	CT	URBDES 702B	S2	C	WINESCI 705A	S1	T
STATS 761	S1	T		S2	CT	URBDES 710	S1	C		S2	T
STATS 762	S1	C	THEATRE 204A	S1	C	URBDES 720	S2	C	WINESCI 705B	S1	T
	S2	C	THEATRE 204B	S2	C	URBDES 730	S2	C		S2	T
STATS 766	S2	C	THEATRE 301	S2	C	VISARTS 151	S1	M	WINESCI 706	S2	T
STATS 767	S1	C	THEATRE 701	S1	C	VISARTS 152	S2	M	WINESCI 707	S2	T
STATS 770	S1	T		S2	C	VISARTS 161	S1	M	WINESCI 796A	S1	T
STATS 771	S2	C	THEATRE 710A	S1	C	VISARTS 162	S2	M		S2	T
STATS 773	S2	T	THEATRE 710B	S2	C	VISARTS 171	S1	M	WINESCI 796B	S1	T
STATS 775	S1	T	THEATRE 770A	S1	C	VISARTS 172	S2	M		S2	T
STATS 780	S2	C	THEATRE 770B	S2	C	VISARTS 251	S1	M	WOMEN 100	S1	C
STATS 782	S1	C	THEOLOGY 100	S1	C	VISARTS 252	S2	M	WOMEN 101	S2	C
STATS 783	S2	C	THEOLOGY 101	S2	C	VISARTS 261	S1	M	WOMEN 204	S2	C
STATS 785	S2	C	THEOLOGY 101G	S2	C	VISARTS 262	S2	M	WOMEN 205	SS	C
STATS 786	S1	C	THEOLOGY 301	S2	W	VISARTS 271	S1	M	WOMEN 303	S1	C
STATS 788	S1	C	THEOLOGY 304	S1	C	VISARTS 272	S2	M	WOMEN 304	S1	C
	S2	C	THEOLOGY 305	S2	C	VISARTS 273	S1	M	WOMEN 306	S1	C
STATS 788A	S1	CT	THEOLOGY 701	S2	C	VISARTS 274	S2	M	WOMEN 785A	S1	C
	S2	CT	THEOLOGY 702	S1	C	VISARTS 275	S1	M	WOMEN 785B	S2	C
STATS 788B	S1	CT	TONGAN 101	S2	C	VISARTS 276	S2	M	WOMEN 792	S1	C
	S2	CT	TONGAN 101G	S2	C	VISARTS 351	S1	M		S2	C
STATS 789	SS	C	TONGAN 201	S1	C	VISARTS 352	S2	M	WOMEN 792A	S1	C
	S1	CT	TONGAN 301	S1	C	VISARTS 361	S1	M	WOMEN 792B	S2	C
	S2	CT	TRANSLAT 702	S1	C	VISARTS 362	S2	M	WOMEN 796A	S1	C
STATS 789A	S1	CT	TRANSLAT 703	S2	C	VISARTS 371	S1	M		S2	C
STATS 789B	S2	CT	TRANSLAT 704	S1	C	VISARTS 372	S2	M	WOMEN 796B	S1	C
STATS 790	SS	C	TRANSLAT 706	S2	C	VISARTS 373	S1	M		S2	C
	S1	CT	TRANSLAT 707	S2	C	VISARTS 374	S2	M	WOMEN 797A	S1	C
	S2	CT	TRANSLAT 710	S1	C	VISARTS 471	S1	M	WOMEN 797B	S1	C
STATS 790A	S1	CT	TRANSLAT 721	S1	C	VISARTS 472	S2	M		S2	C
STATS 790B	S1	C	TRANSLAT 722	S2	C	WINESCI 701	S1	T			
	S2	CT	URBDES 700	S1	C	WINESCI 702	S1	T			

## Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

### Acts of Parliament

- 677 Education Act 1989
- 677 The University of Auckland Act 1961

### University Statutes

- 678 The Disciplinary Statute 1998
- 681 Membership of Associations of Students Referenda and Elections of Student Representatives on Council Statute 1999
- 687 Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990
- 688 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990



# ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

## Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

## The University of Auckland Act 1961

Analysis

### Title

- 1 Short Title and Commencement
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Constitution of the University
- 4 University District and Court of Convocation

### Powers of the Council

- 20 Award of certificates, etc.
- 21 Lectures to members of the public

### An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to The University of Auckland

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

#### 1 Short Title and Commencement

- (1) This Act may be cited as The University of Auckland Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

#### 2 Interpretation

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:

**'the Council'** means the Council of The University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989;

**'Lecturer'** means a member of the staff of The University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

**'Minister'** means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act:

**'Professor'** means a professor of The University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

**'the Registrar'** means the Registrar of The University of Auckland:

**'the University'** means The University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

#### 3 Constitution of the University

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called The University of Auckland.

- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar and Librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of The University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of The University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under The University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4

#### Court of Convocation

- (1) – repealed
- (2) – repealed
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar
- (5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
  - (a) is a graduate of the University; or
  - (b) being a graduate of The University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be

- enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
- (c) not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
- (d) is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
- (6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said

Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

- (7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

#### Sections 5 to 19 – repealed

##### 20 Awards of Certificates, etc.

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

##### 21 Lectures to Members of the Public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

#### Sections 22 to 53 – repealed

---

## UNIVERSITY STATUTES

---

### The Disciplinary Statute 1998

#### Under Review

##### 1 Title and Commencement

This Statute may be cited as The Disciplinary Statute 1998 and comes into force on 1 March 1998.

##### 2 Interpretation

**‘Appeals Committee’** means the Committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.

**‘Authorized Person’** means the Vice Chancellor, the Registrar, any Staff Member, a Warden or a member of the staff of the Students’ Association.

**‘Class’** means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of Students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which Students are present.

**‘Council’** means the Council of the University.

**‘Discipline Committee’** means the committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.

**‘Enrolment’** means enrolment in a course of study or training at the University and ‘enrol’ has a corresponding meaning.

**‘Facility’** means premises and equipment made available by the University for the recreation of Students and Staff Members as, for example:

Common Rooms

Physical Fitness Facilities

Playing Fields

Student Union

The Maidment Theatre.

**‘Field Trip’** means a trip beyond University Premises undertaken by Students and conducted by the University for the purposes of study or research.

**‘Hall’** means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the University and intended for the occupation of students.

**‘Registrar’** means the person for the time being holding office as the Registrar of the University.

**‘Rule’** means any rule of conduct made by the Council, Senate, or any Authorized Person of which notice has been given:

(i) by publication in the University Calendar; or

(ii) by other means; or

(iii) to the person charged with misconduct before the alleged misconduct has occurred.

**‘Senate’** means Senate of the University.

**‘Specified Statutes’** means the Examination Regulations, the Fees Regulations, the Computer System Regulations, the Library Regulations as published in the most recent University Calendar and includes any other Regulations or Statutes so published which prescribe offences for misconduct (whether or not penalties are also prescribed for those

offences).

**'Staff Member'** means a member of the staff of the University.

**'Statute'** means a Statute made by the Council and includes this Statute, a Specified Statute and all Regulations of the University made before 1 January 1991 and not since revoked.

**'Student'** means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes, for the purposes of section 3 of this Statute, a person applying to enrol.

**'Students' Association'** means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated.

**'Student Union'** means University Premises that are for the time being administered by the Students' Association.

**'University'** means The University of Auckland.

**'University Premises'** means land and buildings owned by the University or of which the University has possession or control; and includes any Hall and (for the avoidance of doubt) the Student Union.

**'Vice Chancellor'** means the person holding office for the time being as the Chief Executive of the University; and includes any person for the time being:

- a acting in that capacity; or
- b acting as a Deputy of the Chief Executive.

**'Warden'** means the person for the time being in charge of any Hall; and includes a deputy of that person.

## Good Government and Discipline

### 3 Observance of Statutes and Rules

- a Every Student shall observe and comply with the provisions of the Statutes and Rules of the University.
- b Students who, on Enrolment or in the course of their attendance at the University, are subject to conditions imposed on their attendance to prevent disturbance or to maintain good order and discipline shall comply with those conditions.

### 4 Prohibitions and Directions

- a No Student or Staff Member shall:
  - (i) Wilfully act (on University Premises or elsewhere) in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or so as to bring the University into disrepute.
  - (ii) Wilfully damage, deface or destroy University Premises, any property on University Premises or any property of a Student, a Staff Member, or the Students' Association.
  - (iii) Wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise.
  - (iv) Wilfully obstruct any Authorized Person in the due performance of the functions or duties of that Authorized Person.
  - (v) Wilfully create any nuisance in or on

University Premises.

- (vi) Wilfully interfere with the pursuit of work or study by any Student or Staff Member or his or her proper enjoyment of the amenities of the University.
- (vii) Be in University Premises when the Student knows or ought to know that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time.
- (viii) Smoke in any place where smoking is prohibited in terms of the Smoke Free policy of the University for the time being.
- (ix) Cause any unnecessary disturbance or annoyance to persons living in residential quarters on University Premises or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood of University Premises.
- (x) Ride, drive or park a cycle or motor vehicle in the University grounds except in compliance with the directions notified from time to time regulating the entry, exit and speed of cycles and vehicles and the places where they may be parked.
- (xi) Be accompanied by a dog (other than a guide dog) or any other pet on University Premises.
- (xii) Refuse any reasonable request to identify himself or herself by an Authorized Person who has reason to suspect that the Student is involved in a breach of any Statute or Rule.
- (xiii) Post notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for the purpose and except in compliance with the conditions prescribed by the Executive of the Students' Association in that regard.
- (xiv) Bring or consume alcoholic liquor on University Premises other than:
  - (a) on licensed premises; or
  - (b) any other premises where permission has been given to consume alcohol and then only in accordance with any conditions imposed.
- (xv) Use the Personal Identification Card of another Student (so as to impersonate that other Student) or permit his or her Personal Identification Card to be used by another Student.
- b All Students shall comply with:
  - (i) Such directions as may reasonably be given by an Authorized Person to maintain good order and discipline.
  - (ii) (While in a Class); any requirements as to behaviour or attire made for the orderly conduct of the Class or the safety of persons or property.
  - (iii) (While using any Facility); the Rules applicable to its use and any directions by the person in charge to preserve the safety of the persons using the Facility.
  - (iv) (While resident or present in a Hall);

the Rules governing the maintenance of good order and discipline in the Hall and any directions given by the Warden of the Hall for that purpose;

- (v) (While on a Field Trip); any Rules by the person in charge of the Field Trip to preserve the safety of the persons engaged on the Field Trip or to prevent misconduct during the Field Trip.
- (vi) (While present in the Student Union); requests made by an Authorized Person to prevent unruly behaviour or to cause it to cease.

## 5 **Members of the Security Intelligence Service**

- a No member of the Security Intelligence Service enrolled as a Student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the University Premises.
- b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Intelligence Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Intelligence Service and the Registrar before his or her enrolment.
- c After those discussions have been held, Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at Classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Intelligence Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.
- d In this Section 5 'Member of the Security Intelligence Service' means an officer or employee engaged in the Security Intelligence Service established under the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service Act 1969.

## **Imposition of Penalties on Students**

### 6 **Misbehaviour in Classes or Facilities**

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule:
  - (i) In any Class: the person in charge of the Class; or
  - (ii) In any Facility: the person in charge of the Facility; may
    - (a) Exclude the Student from the Class (and up to 3 subsequent sessions of the Class) or the Facility (for such period as the person in charge may determine); and
    - (b) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

### 7 **Misbehaviour in Halls**

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in any Hall, the Warden of that Hall may:
  - (i) Impose a fine not exceeding \$1,000 on the Student; and/or
  - (ii) Suspend or terminate the Student's right to reside in the Hall; and/or
  - (iii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

### 8 **Misbehaviour in the Student Union Building or its Precincts**

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in the Student Union the Executive of the Students' Association may:
  - (i) Impose a fine not exceeding \$500; and/or
  - (ii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

### 9 **Other Penalties**

- a The Discipline Committee may of its own motion or on reference to it pursuant to:
  - (i) This Statute; or
  - (ii) Any other Statute or Rule; impose on a Student who commits a breach of any Statute or Rule, any one or more of the penalties prescribed in clauses 9b, 9c or 9d or require any such Student to pay an amount by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e.
- b For a breach of Examination Regulations the Discipline Committee may:
  - (i) As provided in those Regulations:
    - (a) Suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination;
    - (b) Decline to credit to the candidate's course any subject or subjects;
    - (c) Cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the breach occurred;
    - (d) Disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe;
    - (e) Impose any one or more of those penalties; and/or
  - (ii) Impose any of the penalties prescribed in clause 9d.
- c For breach of any other Specified Statute the Discipline Committee may impose:
  - (i) The penalties prescribed in that Specified Statute; and/or
  - (ii) The penalties prescribed in section 9d.
- d For a breach of any Statute (not being a Specified Statute) or any Rule, the Discipline Committee may impose:
  - (i) A fine not exceeding \$1,000.
  - (ii) A limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities.
  - (iii) A suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such period as it thinks fit.
  - (iv) Cancellation of Enrolment of a Student at the University or in a course of study or training at the University.
  - (v) A penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students.
  - (vi) Any one or more of those penalties.

- e In determining any allegation of a breach of paragraph (ii) of clause 4a of this Statute (damage to property) the Discipline Committee may, with or without imposing a penalty, require an offending Student to pay such amount by way of restitution as the Discipline Committee thinks fit.
- f On default of payment, within the time prescribed, of:
  - (i) A fine; or
  - (ii) Any amount to be paid by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e of this Statute;
 the Discipline Committee may suspend the Student in default from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes until that fine or that amount is paid.

#### 10 Reprimands

- a Where the Discipline Committee has investigated a complaint that a Student has committed an offence under any Specified Statute it may:
  - (i) Through its Chairperson or any Authorized Person it has nominated for the purpose; and
  - (ii) Whether or not it has imposed any penalty for the offence;
 issue a reprimand orally or in writing to the Student charged with the offence in terms that it considers appropriate in all the circumstances.

#### 11 Review of Penalties

- a Any Student:
  - (i) Upon whom a penalty is imposed under any Statute or any Rule; or
  - (ii) Who is required to pay any amount by way of restitution;

may by giving written notice to the Registrar within 14 days of the penalty having been imposed apply to the Appeals Committee of the Council to review:

- (i) The amount of that penalty; or
- (ii) The imposition of that penalty; or
- (iii) Both those matters; or
- (iv) Any amount required to be paid by way of restitution.

- b The decision of the Appeal Committee on any such review is final.

#### 12 Saving

- a Nothing in this or any other Statute prejudices the rights and remedies of the University at law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any Student or Staff Member.

#### 13 Transitional Provisions

- a Notwithstanding the revocation of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972:
  - (i) Proceedings may be commenced in respect of any offence under those Regulations alleged to have been committed before their revocation; and
  - (ii) Proceedings previously commenced under those Regulations may be continued;
 as if those Regulations remained in force.
- b Where any proceedings that are commenced or continued pursuant to clause 13a relate to an offence under the Examination Regulations, those Regulations will be deemed not to have been amended for the purpose of those proceedings.

## Membership of Associations of Students Referenda and Elections of Student Representatives on Council Statute 1999

### *Under Review*

#### 1 Title and Commencement

This Statute may be cited as the Membership of Associations of Students Referenda and Elections of Student Representatives on Council Statute 1999 and comes into force on 1 January 1999.

#### 2 Interpretation

**'Academic Year'** means a period of 12 months commencing on 1 January.

**'Act'** means the Education Act 1989.

**'Association of Students'** means an incorporated body of students enrolled at the University, whether membership of that association is compulsory or voluntary.

**'AUSA'** means the Auckland University Students' Association.

**'Candidate'** means a candidate for election under this Statute as a student representative on the Council.

**'Council'** means the Council of the University.

**'Election'** means an election of student representatives on the Council conducted under this Statute.

**'Ministry'** means the department of State that, with the authority of the Prime Minister, is for the time being responsible for the administration of Part XIII of the Act.

**'Nomination Day'** means the day appointed for the closing of nominations of candidates for election as student representatives on the Council.

**'Referendum'** means a vote taken in terms of section 4.

**'Student'** means a duly enrolled student of the University.

**'University'** means The University of Auckland.

**'Vice-Chancellor'** means the person holding office for the time being as the Chief Executive Officer of the University; and includes any person for the time being:

- a Acting in that capacity; or
- b Acting as a Deputy of the Chief Executive.

**Conduct of Referenda****3 Returning Officer**

- 3.1 The Council shall appoint a Returning Officer to conduct referenda under this Statute.
- 3.2 The Returning Officer for referenda conducted under this Statute shall hold office until his or her removal by the Council, or his or her resignation, incapacity or death, in any of which events the Council shall appoint a Returning Officer in his or her place.
- 3.3 Every referendum conducted under this Statute shall be conducted by the Returning Officer, but, if for any reason he or she is unable to fulfil the duties of his or her office at any referendum, the Council shall appoint a substitute, who, for the purposes of that referendum, shall be deemed to be the Returning Officer.

**4 Request for Referendum**

- 4.1 Where the membership of an Association of Students is compulsory students of the University may request the Council to conduct a vote of all students at the University on whether membership of that Association should continue to be compulsory.
- 4.2 Where membership of an Association of Students is not compulsory students of the University may request the Council to conduct a vote of all students at the University on whether membership of a specified Association of Students at the University should become compulsory.
- 4.3 A request under subsection 4.1 or subsection 4.2 is not effective unless it is accompanied by a petition requesting the vote, signed by at least 10 per cent (as calculated according to figures provided by the Ministry) of all students currently enrolled at the University.
- 4.4 Each student who makes such a request must provide sufficient details to enable the Returning Officer to determine whether he or she is so enrolled at the University.
- 4.5 No such vote may be held more than once every two years.

**5 Date of Referendum**

- 5.1 Where a request for a referendum is received by the Council and the Returning Officer has determined that the request was made by 10 per cent of Students enrolled at the University in accordance with section 4.3 above, a referendum shall be held at a time determined by the Council.
- 5.2 The Returning Officer shall give advance notice of the commencement date and closing date of a referendum by a notice in form 1, which shall be published in such University publications as the Returning Officer sees fit.

**6 Repealed****7 Referendum to be Held Over One Month Period**

- 7.1 The closing date of a referendum shall be one month from the opening date of that referendum.

**8 Students Eligible to Vote**

- 8.1 The Returning Officer shall compile a list of Students eligible to vote in a referendum, which will include all Students enrolled at the University at a date to be determined by the Returning Officer.

**9 Repealed****10 Referendum to be Conducted by Postal Vote**

- 10.1 The Returning Officer shall conduct referenda under this Statute by postal vote.

**11 Issue of Voting Slip**

- 11.1 The Returning Officer shall, not later than the date on which the referendum is to be held, forward by post an envelope addressed to each Student containing a voting slip which:
- States that the slip is a voting paper for a referendum;
  - States that the referendum is for the purpose of establishing whether membership of associations of Students at that institution is to be voluntary or compulsory;
  - Gives instructions for voting in that referendum;
  - States the commencement date and closing date of the referendum.

- 11.2 The voting slip shall be in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer.

**12 Method of Voting**

- 12.1 On receipt of the voting slip forwarded by the Returning Officer, the Student shall alone exercise his or her vote in accordance with the instructions on the voting slip.
- 12.2 Where any Student:
- Is wholly or partially blind; or
  - Suffers from any other disability which makes it difficult to cast his or her vote in the prescribed manner, that Student's vote may be recorded by another person in accordance with the instructions of the Student.
- 12.3 After the Student has exercised his or her vote, the Student shall enclose the voting slip in the envelope addressed to the Returning Officer and shall by post deliver that envelope to the Returning Officer.

**13 Invalid Votes**

- 13.1 A vote shall only be valid if:
- The Student exercises his or her vote in accordance with the instructions on the voting slip;
  - The Student has not yet exercised his or her vote; and
  - The Student's voting slip is received by the Returning Officer on or after the commencement date of the referendum and on or before the closing date of the referendum.

**14 Counting of Votes**

- 14.1 Votes shall be counted by such means as are prescribed by the Returning Officer.

14.2 The Returning Officer shall make arrangements for votes to be counted as soon as reasonably practicable after the close of voting.

14.3 The Returning Officer shall appoint scrutineers if requested to by interested parties to the referenda.

## 15 Declaration of Result

15.1 No later than one month after the closing date of the referendum, the Returning Officer shall declare, by means of notices in such University publications as the Returning Officer sees fit:

- a The number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary;
- b The number of votes in favour of membership of an Association of Students being compulsory; and
- c Whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory.

## 16 Recount

16.1 Where any Student, officer of an Association of Students or member of the Council has reason to believe that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory is incorrect, and that on a recount thereof the result of the referendum, namely whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory, might be found to be different, he or she may within seven days after the declaration, apply to the Returning Officer for a recount of the votes.

16.2 Every application for a recount in accordance with section 16.1 above shall:

- a Be accompanied by a deposit of \$100, which shall be refunded if, following a recount of the votes, the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory proves to be incorrect;
- b State the grounds upon which the applicant believes that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory is incorrect, and that on a recount thereof the result of the referendum, namely whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory, might be found to be different; and
- c State the name of the applicant and whether he or she is a Student, officer of an Association of Students or member of the Council.

16.3 If the Returning Officer is satisfied that an applicant for a recount has reasonable cause to believe that the Returning Officer's declaration of the number of votes in favour of

membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory is incorrect and that on a recount the result of the referendum, namely whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory, might be found to be different, the Returning Officer shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after receiving the application and deposit as aforesaid, arrange for a recount of the votes to be made by such means as he or she thinks fit.

16.4 Where the Returning Officer arranges for a recount of the votes in accordance with section 16.3 above, he or she shall:

- a Notify the applicant in writing of the result of the recount; and
- b Where the result of a recount is that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory is incorrect, declare, by means of notices in such University publications as he or she sees fit:
  - (i) That upon a recount of the votes, the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or the number of votes in favour of membership of an Association of Students being compulsory was found to be incorrect; and
  - (ii) The number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary;
  - (iii) The number of votes in favour of membership of an Association of Students being compulsory; and
  - (iv) Whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory.

## 17 Destruction of Votes

17.1 The Returning Officer shall, no earlier than one month after the declaration of the result of a referendum, and if an application for a recount is made, not before the declaration of the result of the recount, arrange for all records of Students' votes to be destroyed.

## 18 Repealed

## 19 Recognition of Associations of Students

19.1 Where the result of a referendum is that membership of associations of Students is to be voluntary, the Council may decide whether it wishes to recognize one or more associations of Students and if so, what form that recognition will take.

## The Election of Student Representatives on the Council

### 20 Student Representatives on the Council

20.1 Student representatives serving as members of the Council at the time of a referendum in 1999 shall remain on the Council until the

completion of their term of membership.

- 20.2 Where the result of a referendum is that membership of associations of Students is to be voluntary, the Council shall conduct an Election in accordance with this Statute and the Constitution of the Council, subject to section 20.1 above.

## **Conduct of Elections**

### **21 Returning Officer**

- 21.1 The Council shall appoint a Returning Officer to conduct Elections under this Statute.
- 21.2 The Returning Officer for Elections conducted under this Statute shall hold office until his or her removal by the Council, or his or her resignation, incapacity or death, in any of which events the Council shall appoint a Returning Officer in his or her place.
- 21.3 Every Election conducted under this Statute shall be conducted by the Returning Officer, but, if for any reason he or she is unable to fulfil the duties of his or her office at any referendum, the Council shall appoint a substitute, who, for the purposes of that referendum, shall be deemed to be the Returning Officer.

### **22 Date of Election and Term of Office**

- 22.1 Elections conducted under this Statute shall be held at a time in the second semester in each Academic Year determined by the Returning Officer.
- 22.2 Successful Candidates shall hold office during the Academic Year immediately following their Election.

### **23 Students Eligible to Vote**

- 23.1 The Returning Officer shall compile a list of Students eligible to vote in an Election, which will include all Students enrolled in the University at a date to be determined by the Returning Officer.

### **24 Notice of Election, Nomination of Candidates, and Closing Date for Nominations**

- 24.1 No less than 30 days and no more than 60 days before the day or days fixed by the Returning Officer for an Election, the Returning Officer shall give advance notice thereof in such University publications as he or she sees fit and shall in that notice state the number of positions to be filled on the Council and request the nomination of Candidates in writing and a closing date for the receipt of such nominations.

### **25 Nomination of Candidates**

- 25.1 To be eligible for Election a nominee must:
- be enrolled as a Student at the time when nominations close; save that a nominee who is a sitting Student member seeking re-election need not be enrolled as a Student at that time; and
  - neither be employed for a continuous period of more than six months on a full-time basis by the University or under terms and conditions of full-time

employment set by the University nor have been so employed at any time during the two years preceding the date of the Election.

- 25.2 Nomination of Candidates for Election under this Statute must:

- be in the form scheduled to this Statute; and
- be signed by not less than two Students as the nominators; and
- carry the written consent of the nominee and a declaration of eligibility; and
- contain a declaration by the nominee as to whether the nominee has or has not ever been employed (as described in sub-section 25.1b) by the University and an undertaking to include such information in all material circulated in connection with the nominee's nomination.

- 25.3 Every nomination paper shall be lodged with or given to the Returning Officer not later than noon on Nomination Day. The Returning Officer shall acknowledge receipt of every nomination paper on that nomination paper.

- 25.4 Every Candidate shall be nominated by a separate nomination paper.

### **26 Rejection of Nominations**

- 26.1 The Returning Officer shall reject the nomination of a nominee who does not qualify for Election under sub-section 25.1
- 26.2 Where a nomination is rejected the Returning Officer will notify the nominee in writing giving the reasons for the rejection.

### **27 Withdrawal of Nomination**

- 27.1 Any Candidate may withdraw his or her nomination at any time before noon on Nomination Day, by notice in writing to the Returning Officer, signed by him or her.

### **28 Death of Candidate Before Close of Nominations**

- 28.1 Where before the close of nominations the Returning Officer receives advice that a Candidate who has been nominated and has not withdrawn his or her nomination has died or has become incapable of holding the position for which he or she is a Candidate, his or her nomination shall be treated as if it had not been made.

### **29 If Number of Candidates does not Exceed Number of Vacancies, Candidates to be Declared Elected**

- 29.1 If the number of the Candidates does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall, as soon as practicable after the close of nominations, by notice in such University publications as he or she sees fit, declare the Candidate or Candidates so nominated to be duly elected to the Council.

### **30 Notice of Nominations and Election**

- 30.1 If the number of Candidates exceeds the number of positions on the Council to be filled, the Returning Officer shall, as soon as practicable after the close of nominations, give



notice in such University publications as he or she sees fit of the day or days on which the Election is to be held and of the names of the Candidates.

**31 Candidate May Retire**

31.1 A Candidate at an Election may retire after the close of nominations at any time before a declaration has been made pursuant to section 29 of this Statute, or, where an Election is required to be held, at any time before the day or days of the Election, by notice in writing to the Returning Officer, signed by that Candidate.

31.2 Where the Returning Officer receives notice pursuant to section 31.1 above:

- a Where practicable, the Returning Officer shall before the day or days of the Election give notice of the retirement in such University publications as he or she sees fit;
- b If a Candidate retires after the voting slips have been printed, the Returning Officer shall take such steps as are practicable to strike out the name of the retiring Candidate from the voting slips;
- c Any vote cast for that Candidate shall be void.

31.3 If, by the retirement of a Candidate in accordance with section 31.1 above the number of Candidates is reduced to or below the number of positions to be filled on the Council:

- a The Returning Officer shall, by notice in such University publications as he or she sees fit, before the day or days of the Election, declare the remaining Candidates to be duly elected; or
- b If the Candidate retires at such a time that it is not possible to give such a notice before the day or days of the Election, the Election shall not be held and the declaration shall be made on the day or days of the Election or as soon thereafter as possible.

**32 Death or Incapacity of Candidate After Close of Nominations**

32.1 Where:

- a After the close of nominations and before the day or days of the Election, any Candidate dies or becomes incapable of holding the position for which he or she is a Candidate; or
- b Any such Candidate dies or becomes incapable as aforesaid before the close of nominations but advice of his or her death or incapacity is received by the Returning Officer after the close of nominations, the provisions of section 31 of this Statute, so far as they are applicable and with the necessary modifications, shall apply as if the deceased or incapacitated Candidate had retired on the date of his or her death or incapacity, or, as the case may be, on the date on which advice of his or her death or incapacity is received by the Returning Officer.

**33 Election to be Conducted by Telephone Vote**

33.1 Unless sections 29.1 or 31.3 of this Statute apply, the Returning Officer shall conduct an

Election by means of a telephone voting system.

**34 Issue of Voting Slip**

34.1 The Returning Officer shall, not later than the day or days on which the Election is to be held, forward by post addressed to each Student, a voting slip which:

- a States that the slip is a voting paper for an Election of Student representatives on the Council;
- b Gives instructions for voting in that Election;
- c States the day or days of the Election;
- d States the name of the Candidates for the Election; and
- e States the number of Student representative positions on the Council.

**35 Method of Voting:**

35.1 On receipt of the voting slip forwarded by the Returning Officer, the Student shall alone exercise his or her vote by telephone in accordance with the instructions on the voting slip.

35.2 Where any Student:

- a Is wholly or partially blind; or
- b Is wholly or partially deaf; or
- c Suffers from any other disability which makes it difficult to cast his or her vote in the prescribed manner, that Student's vote may be recorded by another person in accordance with the instructions of the Student.

**36 Invalid Votes**

36.1 A vote shall only be valid if:

- a The Student's identification number is entered into the telephone voting system;
- b The Student's duly chosen pin number is entered into the telephone voting system;
- c The Student has not yet recorded his or her vote; and
- d The Student's vote is recorded on the day or days of the Election.

**37 Counting of Votes**

37.1 Votes shall be counted by such means as are prescribed by the Returning Officer.

37.2 The Returning Officer shall make arrangements for votes to be counted as soon as reasonably practicable after the close of voting.

**38 Declaration of Result**

38.1 No later than one month after all the votes have been counted, the Returning Officer shall declare, by means of notices in such University publications as the Returning Officer sees fit, the result of the Election, being the name or names of the Candidates elected as Student representatives on the Council.

**39 Recount**

39.1 Where any Student or member of the Council has reason to believe that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election is incorrect, and that on a recount thereof the result of the Election might be found to be different, he or she may within seven days after the declaration, apply to the

- Returning Officer for a recount of the votes.
- 39.2 Every application for a recount in accordance with section 39.1 above shall:
- Be accompanied by a deposit of \$100, which shall be refunded if, following a recount of the votes, the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election proves to be incorrect;
  - State the grounds upon which the applicant believes that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election is incorrect, and that on a recount thereof the result of the Election might be found to be different; and
  - State the name of the applicant and whether he or she is a Student or member of the Council.
- 39.3 If the Returning Officer is satisfied that an applicant for a recount has reasonable cause to believe that the Returning Officer's declaration of the result of the Election is incorrect and that on a recount the result of the Election might be found to be different, the Returning Officer shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after receiving the application and deposit as aforesaid, arrange for a recount of the votes to be made by such means as he or she thinks fit.
- 39.4 Where the Returning Officer arranges for a recount of the votes in accordance with section 39.3 above, he or she shall:
- Notify the applicant in writing of the result of the recount; and
  - Where the result of a recount is that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election is incorrect, declare, by means of notices in such University publications as he or she sees fit:
    - That upon a recount of the votes, the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election was found to be incorrect; and
    - The Candidates elected as Student representatives on the Council.
- 40 **Destruction of Votes**
- 40.1 The Returning Officer shall, no earlier than one month after the declaration of the result of an Election, and if an application for a recount is made, not before the declaration of the result of the Election, arrange for all records of Students' votes to be destroyed.
- 41 **Vacation of Office**
- 41.1 A member of the Council elected under this Statute ceases to hold office as a member if that member becomes employed for a continuous period of more than 6 months on a full-time basis by the University or under terms and conditions of full-time employment set by the University. The casual vacancy occurring for that reason shall be filled in accordance with section 176 of the Act
- 42 **Casual Vacancies**
- 42.1 A casual vacancy arises in the office of a Student Representative on the Council during his or her term if he or she:
- Dies; or
  - Becomes disqualified to hold office under this Statute; or

- Is declared bankrupt; or
  - Becomes mentally disordered within the meaning of the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act 1992; or
  - Resigns office by notice in writing to the Chancellor; or
  - Is convicted of an offence and sentenced to imprisonment; or
  - Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council.
- 42.2 A Casual Vacancy that occurs within [three] months of the end of a term of office of a Student Representative need not be filled.
- 42.3 Where a Casual Vacancy occurs any earlier in the term of office of a Student Representative it shall be filled for the remainder of the term:
- By whichever of the unsuccessful candidates at the election of that Student Representative (ranked if more than one in descending order of the number of votes they obtained) agrees to fill the vacancy; or
  - Where the Casual Vacancy is not so filled, by a fresh election.

**The Schedule Nomination Form  
University of Auckland**

Election to be held on the ... day of .....20.....  
of two Members of the Council by the Students of  
The University of Auckland.

The successful candidates will hold office during the  
following Academic Year.

We .....  
and .....

(print names in full)

being duly enrolled Students of the University  
nominate:

.....  
(print name in full)

for election to the Council

Dated .....day of .....20.....

**Signatures of Nominees**

\_\_\_\_\_

As the above-named nominee I consent to this  
nomination and declare that:

- (a) either
- I am duly enrolled as a Student of the University  
(or will be so enrolled before nominations close)
  - or
  - I am a sitting member of the Council elected by  
the Students and seek re-election
- and
- (b) I am not now employed for a continuous period  
of more than six months on a full-time basis by  
the University or under terms and conditions of  
full-time employment set by the University and  
have not been so employed at any time during  
the two years preceding the date of the elections.

I further

- declare that I have/have not ever been employed  
for a continuous period of more than 6 months  
on a full-time basis by the University or under  
terms and conditions of full-time employment  
set by the University
- Undertake to include such declaration in all  
material circulated about me in connection with  
my nomination

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Nominee**

## Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990

### *Under Review*

Pursuant to section 4 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.
- 2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for The University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of The University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.
- 3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of The University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of The University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand, and
  - (i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of The University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or
  - (ii) was an undergraduate member of The University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of The University of New Zealand after that date, or
  - (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
- 4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
- 5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
- 6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.
- 7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
- 8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
- 9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than five o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
- 10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.
- 11
  - (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.
  - (b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.
- 12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be entitled to make on request any amendment of name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.
- 13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

## The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990.
- 2 For the purpose of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll containing the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared and revised from time to time in accordance with this Statute.
- 3 The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who:
  - a voted at the last two preceding elections
  - b (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
  - c have had their name entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
  - d (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by that officer on or before five o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
- 4 In this Statute and the forms contained herein:
 

**'the Act'** means the Education Act 1989

**'the roll'** means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this Statute

**'elector'** and **'voter'** respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll

**'the Returning Officer'** shall be the Registrar of the University.
- 5 The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
- 6 Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than 35 days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of Candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Returning Officer, being not less than 10 days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or form to the like effect):

### The University of Auckland

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for The University of Auckland.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 pm. on the ..... day of .....20..... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 pm. on the .....day of ..... 20.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 pm. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

..... Returning Officer

- 7 The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.
- 8 Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.
- 9 The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.
- 10.1 To be eligible for election and to remain in office if elected, a nominee must:
  - a Be enrolled as a member of the Court of Convocation or be entitled to be and become enrolled as a member; and
  - b Neither be employed for a continuous period of more than six months on a full-time basis by the University or under terms and conditions of full-time employment set by the University nor have been so employed at anytime during the five years preceding the date of the election; and

- c Not be enrolled as a full-time student (as the term applies under current University enrolment policies).
- 10.2 The Returning Officer shall reject the nomination of a nominee who:
- Does not qualify for election under sub-section 10.1; or
  - Not being enrolled as a member of the Court of Convocation does not become enrolled within the time notified to the nominee by the Returning Officer.
- 10.3 Where a nomination is rejected the Returning Officer will notify the nominee in writing giving the reasons for the rejection.
- 10.4 A member of the Council elected under this Statute ceases to hold office as a member if that member ceases to be eligible for election in terms of sub-section 10.1. The casual vacancy occurring for that reason shall be filled in accordance with section 176 of the Act.
- 10.5 Nomination of Candidates for election under this Statute must:
- Be in the form prescribed in section 11; and
  - Be signed by 2 persons eligible to vote in terms of section 3 as the nominators; and
  - Carry the written consent of the nominee and a statement of eligibility.
- 11 Nominations shall be in the following form or a form to the like effect:

**The University of Auckland**

Election to be held on the ... day of .....20.....  
of Members of the Council by the Court of  
Convocation for The University of Auckland.  
We .....  
and .....  
(print full names)  
being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate  
.....  
(print full names)  
for election to the Council by the Court of  
Convocation for The University of Auckland.  
Dated ....day of .....20.....  
**Signatures of Nominators**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
As nominee I consent to this nomination and declare  
that:  
(a) either  
I am enrolled as a member of the Court of  
Convocation:  
or  
I am entitled to be enrolled as a member of that  
court and will become so enrolled before the  
Election Date (failing which my candidacy will be  
deemed to be withdrawn)  
and  
(b) I am not now employed for a continuous period  
of more than 6 months on a full-time basis by  
the University or under terms and conditions of  
full-time employment set by the University and  
have not been so employed at any time during  
the 5 years preceding the date of the election;  
and  
(c) I am not enrolled as a full-time student of the  
University  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Nominee**

- 12 Each Candidate for election may submit to the Registrar with his or her nomination papers a short statement about the candidate:
- The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
  - The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
  - The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.
- 13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.
- 14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

**Voting Paper**  
**Council of The University of Auckland**  
**Election of Members**  
By the Court of Convocation  
for The University of Auckland  
**Directions**  
There are.....vacancies. The voter may vote for any  
number of candidates up to the maximum number  
of candidates to be elected.  
The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside  
the name of each candidate for whom he or she  
desires to vote.

- 15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

**The Voter must sign his/her name and  
complete the address panel below.**

I .....  
(Full name in block letters)  
declare that I am not, by reason of my being a  
graduate of The University of New Zealand (either by  
examination at any time or by admission ad eundem  
gradum before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the  
register of the Court of Convocation of any  
University in New Zealand other than The University  
of Auckland.  
Signature of Voter .....  
Address .....  
(I request the Registrar to record my address on the  
roll as above.)  
If recorded on University records under another  
name, e.g. maiden name, please state  
.....

- 16 The poll shall close at five o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

- 17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.
- 18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.
- 19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.
- 20 The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.
- 21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

---

## Scholarships and Prizes

National Scholarships (NZVCC) 2005	692
The University of Auckland Scholarships, 2005	692
The University of Auckland Prizes, 2004	699

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

### National Scholarships (NZVCC) 2005

**Bank of New Zealand Graduate Scholarship**

Adrian Pais

**Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship**

Eesvan Krishnan

**Claude McCarthy Fellowship**

Jae Chung

Anne-Marie Clarkson

Elizabeth Kiata-Holland

**Commonwealth Scholarship to United Kingdom - PhD**

Eu Chua

**DAAD (2004 winner)**

Jolene Abrahamson

**Edward & Isabel Kidson Scholarship - PhD**

Amy Peng

**Frank Knox Fellowship - PhD**

Amy Pen

**French Teaching Awards - Assistantships and Postgraduate Scholarships (2004 winners)**

Emma Blomkamp

Joanna Burnett

Rebecca Oliver

**L B Wood Travelling Scholarship - Masters (2004 winner)**

Richard Ekins

**L B Wood Travelling Scholarship - PhD (2004 winner)**

Kenny Chung

**Patricia Pratt Scholarship in Musical Performance**

Simeon Broom

Malavika Gopal

**Todd Foundation Awards for Excellence**

Richard Faville

Chul Lee

**Toll NZ Limited Undergraduate Scholarship**

Haidee Watkin

**Woolf Fisher Scholarships**

Heather Brown

### The University of Auckland Scholarships, 2005

**A G Davis Scholarship in Law**

Eesvan Krishnan

**ABN AMRO Scholarship in Finance**

Mark Freestone

**Alma Logan Scholarship in Italian Language**

Sebastjan Marinkovich

**AmTrust Pacific Ltd Scholarship**

Simone Brown

**Anne Bellam Scholarship**

Lydia Fan

Malavika Gopal

Liam Mallett

**Anne Reid Memorial Trust Scholarship**

Julia Dibley

**Anthony Jennings Memorial Scholarship**

Nicola Drake

**ASB Bank Scholarships in Information Technology**

Edward Lau

Gary Mar

**Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship**

Julia Shaw

**Auckland Medical Aid Trust Scholarship**

Joanne Richdale

**Bart Baker Memorial Scholarship in Vertebrate Pest Management**

Matthew Rayner

**Beca Engineering in Society Scholarships**

Ian Kim

Ian Milne

Mark Turner

Aidan Van Den Hurk

Andrew White

**Beca Engineering Scholarships**

Caroline Crosby

Paul Ramson

Arvind Vinjimore

**Bishop Music Scholarships (Junior)**

Jared Marshall

**Bishop Music Scholarships (Senior)**

Claire Cowan

**BRANZ Award in Association with the Chancellor**

Steven Papa

Robert Potter

**BRANZ Award in Association with the Chancellor (2004 winners)**

Blair Cressy

Andrew Greatbach

**Broadcast Communications Ltd (BCL) Scholarships in Communications Engineering**

Abhinabh Duffadar

**Brookfields Lawyers Scholarship**

Eesvan Krishnan

**Charlotte Emily Lubeck Scholarship**

Anne Jones

**Comalco Undergraduate Bursaries in Chemical and Materials Engineering**

Alex Hughes

Hui Lim

Scott Powell

Jordan Ward

**Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship**

Jing Yu

**Craig Memorial Scholarship**

Micah Carter



**David R Mummery Memorial Scholarship in Law**

Elizabeth Caughley  
Hannah Yiu

**Denise Gerard Scholarships**

Cara Chapman  
Megan Donelley  
Katrín Hagen  
Xiaoman Jiang  
Victoria Spicer  
Harriet Wild  
Haley Williams

**Dow AgroSciences Bursary in Chemical and Materials Engineering**

Arjan Abeynaike

**Dow AgroSciences Bursary in Chemical and Materials Engineering (2004 winner)**

David Lazarus

**Dulcie Bowman Memorial Scholarship**

Siobhan McNamara  
Sonia Pivac  
Claire Nutusch

**Eastland Infrastructure Scholarship**

Andrew Austin

**Elam Art Scholarship**

Cara Chapman  
Rowena Donghi

**Electricity Engineers' Association Scholarship**

Eugene Lee

**Elizabeth Mary Phillips Scholarships**

Nicola Bond

**Energy and Fuels Research Unit (EFRU) Scholarships**

Nigel Boiella

**Energy Research Scholarships (2004 winners)**

Amar Khudhair  
Getu Mohammed

**Euoplan Industries Limited Scholarship in Engineering**

Nanda Surendran

**Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering**

Stacey Enright

**Faculty of Arts Masters/Honours Scholarship**

Grace Bateman  
Jessica Bell  
Joanne Cooper  
Anthe Crawley  
John Day  
Pansy Duncan  
Matthew Harris  
Alexandra Jespersen  
Harriet Livesay  
Sandra Meier  
Lauren Tooker  
Winsome Wild

**Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Scholarship**

Anna Klein  
Merina Nasoordeen  
Jonathan Palmer

**First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance and Economics**

Samuel Rapson  
David Seebold

**First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance and Economics (2004 winner)**

Elizabeth Griffiths

**Flying Officer Alfred P Fogerty Memorial Scholarship**

Joon Kim  
Nathaniel Payne

**Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Plant Sciences Junior**

Rebecca Deed

**Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Plant Sciences Senior**

Lauren Black

**Fred and Helen Hanan Endowed Scholarship in Chinese Studies (2004 winner)**

Belle Barber

**Frederick Douglas Brown Postgraduate Science Research Scholarship**

Andrew Peace

**Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture**

Julia Suh

**Geology Centennial Award**

Shirantha Amarasekera  
Trent Edgar  
Andrew O'Loan  
Alistair Stuart

**George Mason Scholarship in Biological Sciences**

Robin Gee

**George Mason Scholarship in Marine Science**

Emma-Louise Crowskey

**George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships - Junior Award**

Hanny Lee  
Angela McEntee

**George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarship - Senior Award**

Vanessa Tam

**GHD Achievement Scholarship**

Idy Li

**Goodfellow Masters Scholarship in Medicine and Health Science**

Fiona Cooke

**Grace Kay Awards**

Nicole Bryce  
Vicky Gane  
Stephanie Green  
Paula Guy  
Briar Hale  
Michelle Johansen  
Rebecca Mace  
Ame Robinson

**H C Russell Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship**

Sae Shin

**Health Research Council Summer Studentships**

Melanie Fleming  
Maree O'Neill  
Sanjay Patel  
Amelia Rentzios

**HEB Contractors Scholarship (2004 winner)**

Toby Turner

**Hiway Stabilizers Undergraduate Scholarship in Pavement Engineering**

Warwick Brown  
William Brown

**Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship**

Terence Penk

**HOPE Foundation Scholarships in Ageing Research**

Elizabeth Kiata-Holland  
Kathryn Peri  
Rana Sobh

**ING (NZ) Limited Scholarship in Property**

Yijuan Bai

**IPENZ Craven Scholarship for Postgraduate Research in Engineering**

Nigel Boielle

**Janet Bain MacKay Memorial Scholarship in Plant Sciences**

Carl Mesarich

**Joe Raynes Scholarship**

Sarah Ormsby

**John Baros Scholarship in Music**

Jennifer Hsu

**Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship**

Claire Filer

**Kathleen Mary Reardon Travelling Scholarship in Music**

Lydia Fan

**Kelly Doctoral Scholarships (2004 winners)**

Marama Findlay  
Michelle Lake

**Kelly Postgraduate Scholarships**

Mark Freestone  
Marihi Langford  
Alice Waenga

**Kelly Postgraduate Scholarship (2004 winner)**

Lorraine Toki

**Kelly Undergraduate Scholarships**

Adam Rakich  
Stanislav Steinwolf

**Kiwiplan Scholarship**

Bernadette Beh  
Kevin Chan  
Wenda Hu  
Sanjev Krishnamohan  
James Rowlands  
Gene Tang

**Les and Sonia Andrews Scholarship**

Joy Liu

**Marie D'Albini Scholarship**

Claire Nash

**Maurice Paykel Graduate Scholarship (2004 winner)**

Shashini Ramachandra

**Maurice & Phyllis Paykel Trust Research Scholarship**

Fiona Cooke  
Renee Gordon  
Natasha Grimsey

**Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarships**

Yasmine Ryan

**Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics**

Tae Kim

**Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship**

Elizabeth Chou

**Minerval Trust Awards**

Susan Coxon  
Harriet Livesay  
Rebecca Poletti

**MSC Consulting Group Scholarship**

Alistair Russell

**New Zealand Association of Rationalists & Humanists Scholarship**

Nicole Tung

**New Zealand Refining Company Ltd Bursary (2004 winner)**

Matthew Hyde

**New Zealand Steel Engineering Scholarship (2004 winner)**

Colin Henderson

**Norman Thom Award**

Muhammath Subair

**NZSTI Scholarships**

Jane Christie

**Onehunga High Business School Undergraduate Scholarships**

Mai Diep  
Thi Nguyen  
James Steele

**Orion Award for Excellence in Computer Science (2004 winner)**

Paul Mason

**Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing**

Rachel Alexander

**Peter John Butler Memorial Awards**

Nicholas Allen

**Polish Studies Trust Scholarships (2004 winner)**

Thomas Stazyk

**Professor Sally Harvey Memorial Scholarship in Spanish**

Yi-Ling Hsu

**R J Mowatt Memorial Scholarship in Geology**

Lilian Weiland

**R N Brothers Memorial Award**

Louise Doyle

**Realcold Group Scholarship**

Sanjay Patel

**Reardon Postgraduate/Honours Scholarship in Music**

Mario Walsh

**Rebecca Roberts Scholarship**

Joanne Agnew  
Maria La Roche  
Sarah Pickery  
Deborah Rowe

**RILEY Geotechnical/Water Resource Scholarship**

Louise McQuillan

**Rive Memorial Scholarship**

Rachel Fagan

**Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship**

Jordan Ward

**Sagar Scholarship for String Players**

Christabel Lin

**Sanders Memorial Scholarship**

Andrew White

**Sebastian Black Scholarship in English**

Leila Austin

Tracey Taylor

**Senior Scholarships****Accounting**

Changxiao Ma

**Ancient History**

Tasha Dobbin

**Anthropology**

Naomi Lorimer

**Applied Mathematics**

Matthew Peek

Simon Young

**Architecture**

Christopher Cottrell

Kim Philip

**Biblical Studies**

Brian Davis

**Bioinformatics**

Andrew Miller

**Biological Sciences**

Lauren Black

Weilin Hou

**Biomedical Engineering**

Kieran O'Brien

**Biomedical Science**

Abigail Fox

**Chemical and Materials Engineering**

Richard Beal

**Chemistry**

Jack Chen

Yen-Cheng Liu

**Chinese**

Annie Cho

**Christian Thought and History**

Maire Ferguson

**Civil Engineering**

Rick van Ballegooy

**Classical Studies**

Donna-Maree Cross

**Commercial Law**

David McGuigan

**Computer Science**

Daniel Flower

Nicholas Hay

Serguei Shorin

**Computer Systems Engineering**

James Morrison

**Economics**

Joon Kim

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

Chan-I Chen

**Engineering Science**

Buddhika Rajapakse

Ben Yi

**English**

Michelle Menzies

**Environmental Engineering**

Eun Hea Jho

**Environmental Science**

Edward Steane

**Film, TV and Media Studies**

Kirsty MacDonald

**Finance**

Mark Freestone

**Food Science**

Yi-Lin Wu

**French**

Tiffany Harkess

**Geography**

Celina Garcia

Marnie Lyons

Peter Marshall

**Geology**

Katy Ward

**German**

Sarah Nash

**Greek**

Simon Oswald

**History**

Catherine Fleming

Daniel O'Keeffe

**Information Systems**

Gary Mar

Poul Pedersen

Dong Zhang

**Information Technology**

Karl Brooks

**International Business**

Rhys Powell

**Italian**

Jelena Romic

**Japanese**

Hyo Woo

**Korean**

James Williams

**Latin**

James Townshend

**Law**

Brendon Prebble

Nicole Roughan

**Linguistics and English Language Teaching**

Scott Ray

**Linguistics**

Che Young

**Management & Employment Relations**

Jessica Orchard

**Maori Studies**

Renay Taylor

**Marine Science**

Matthew Slater

**Marketing**

Kelly Young

**Mathematics**

Simon Marshall

**Mechanical Engineering**

Gareth Ferrari

**Mechatronics Engineering**

Andrew Young

**Medicinal Chemistry**

Dominea Jun

**Medicine and Surgery**

Kai Hsiao

Yu-Ting Huang

Joy Lee

**Moral and Practical Theology**

Jennifer Spencer

**Music**

Fleur Chee

**Operations Management**

Daryl Buchanan

**Operations Research**

Sanjay Patel

**Optometry**

Joanna Black

**Pacific Studies**

Helen Ferris-Leary

**Pharmacology**

Morgan Kelly

**Philosophy**

Olwyn Stewart

**Physics**

Yesaya Wenas

**Physiology**

Rashi Kalra

**Planning**

Phoebe Pollock

**Political Studies**

Eamonn Deverall

**Property**

Yingxin Bi

**Psychology**

Fu Po Violette Lin

Zhuoying Zhu

**Russian**

Laura Crone

**Sociology**

Vanessa Holloway

**Software Engineering**

Caraliza Fonseca

**Spanish**

Jane Christie

**Sport and Exercise Science**

Louise Reeve

**Statistics**

Zoie Regan

**Siemens Audiology Scholarship**

Leigh Martelli

**Simpson Grierson Law Scholarship**

Michael Drumm

Anna Zhou

**Simpson Grierson Law Scholarship (2004 winners)**

Scott Anderson

Stephanie Earl

**Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law**

Eesvan Krishnan

**Sir James Gunson Scholarship**

Imogen Bassett

Rama Talluri

**Sir Robert Jones Scholarships in Philosophy**

Ella Burton

Stephanie Collins

Eliza Prestidge-Oldfield

Caitlin Sisley

Jasmine Taylor

**SKM Scholarship**

Laura Devcich

**Spring Scholarship for String Players**

Qi Zhang

**Stella Baron Awards**

Kim Simcox

**Steve Britton Scholarship**

Roannie Ng Shiu

**Swedlund Music Bursary**

Sophie Williams

**The Ardmore Fund Undergraduate Scholarship (2004 winners)**

Mohamed Abdulahi

Nirmala Wijeratne

**The Balmoral Asset Management Scholarship**

Oliver Shaw

**The Brick Family Scholarship**

Gareth Shalley

**The Canterbury Architects' Scholarship**

Julia Toomey

**The Deutsche Bank Financial Markets and Investment Banking Scholarships**

Chris Famlton

Chris Sweetman

**The Kate Edger Doctoral Scholarship in Literacy Studies**

Margaret Aikman

**The Kitchener Group Property Investment Scholarship**

Lara Walker

**The Political Ecology of Tuberculosis in New Zealand - Past and Present Research Scholarships**

Roannie Ng Shiu

Moana Oh

**The Redwood Group Property Development Scholarship**

Lara Walker

**The University of Auckland Alumni Scholarships**

Anthony Buddle

Cameron Burton  
 Sarah Caldwell-Watson  
 Melissa Douche  
 Yun Ing  
 Edwardine Jayetileke  
 Andrea Kaijser  
 Chin Kong  
 Isabel Lee  
 Stacey Lockie  
 Emma Lowe  
 Sima Maisuria  
 Janko Marcetic  
 Fitsum-Birhan Nega  
 Eleanor Rassie  
 James Swinburne  
 Crystal Valente  
 Vinoja Vinayagamoorthy

**The University of Auckland Chancellor's Awards  
 for Top Maori and Pacific Scholars**

Mele Amanaki  
 Tamara Birchall  
 Mary-Emma Chang Wai  
 Tawhiri Dalton-Reedy  
 Jessica Day  
 Rennie Douglas  
 Sosefina Faamausili  
 Faoa Gatoloai  
 Callum Gilmour  
 Stephanie Grant  
 Noelle Greentree  
 Jeremy Hollis  
 Roimata Papuni-Iles  
 Stephanie Johnson-Grant  
 Jason Kururangi  
 Kilisitina Lavulo  
 Mataroria Lyndon  
 Sam Manuela  
 David McCarthy  
 Glorie Misa  
 Holly O'Connell  
 Catherine Page  
 Maikara Painting  
 Steven Papa  
 Sereana Patterson  
 Jasmin Peterson  
 Robert Potter  
 Shayne Ramea  
 Kelly Ratana  
 Ana Ravlich  
 Jenna Riley  
 Nicola Tava'e  
 Rachel Te Wake  
 Leah Te Weehi  
 Raaniera Te Whata  
 Jacob Waaka  
 Samuel Wall  
 Luke Ward  
 Amaria Waretini-Thomas  
 Louise Warren  
 Chloe Weavers

**The University of Auckland Doctoral  
 Scholarship**

Motoko Akakura  
 Amelia Albrett  
 Sally Alkhafaji

Sasha Anagnostou  
 Navdeep Bhatti  
 Karmyn Billing  
 Paul Bowker  
 Sharon Buxton  
 Graeme Carrick-Ranson  
 Arwen Chee  
 Shuk Choi  
 John Davison  
 Justin Dean  
 Melanie Dougan  
 Shaun Dowler  
 Paul Edwards  
 Lynsey Ellson  
 Gareth Ferrari  
 Murray Ford  
 Rendt Gorter  
 Andrew Graham  
 Helen Grant  
 Tanja Grkovic  
 Philip Halstead  
 Scott Harper  
 Ivo Keel  
 Amar Khudhair  
 Anna King  
 Bowl Lam  
 Heidi Leeson  
 Kuan-Lin Liu  
 Zhenmin Liu  
 Yat Lo  
 Brya Matthews  
 Andrew McAlister  
 Nicolas McNair  
 Kim Meyer  
 Phillipa Mitchell  
 Getu Mohammed  
 Akhadiana Morris  
 Cheryl Murphy  
 Jason Myers  
 Vicky Naiker  
 Emma Newcombe  
 Namboothiri Sankar Kesavan  
 David Scott  
 Charis Shepherd  
 Heather Straka  
 Man Bao Tam  
 Douglas Taylor  
 Yuri Unkovich  
 Bryce Wakefield  
 Hewage Wimalaratne  
 Ines Winz  
 Melanie Wittwer  
 Elkie Wong  
 Valerie Wright-St Clair  
 Hong Yang  
 Sung Yang  
 Sea Yoon  
 Jinfeng Zhao  
 Qian Zhu

**The University of Auckland Doctoral  
 Scholarship (2004 winners)**

Bepen Bhana  
 Octavian Cheng  
 Elizabeth Crandall  
 Yu Dong  
 Richard Faville

Kuang-Hsien Hu  
 Mette Leroy-Dale  
 Ming Li  
 Yin Liu  
 Hayden Melton  
 Aaron Norgrove  
 Kamleshkumar Patel  
 Shashini Ramachandra  
 Warwick Simpson  
 Christine Sorensen  
 Varina Underwood  
 Catherine Wong  
 Dong Zhou

**The University of Auckland Health Research  
 Doctoral Scholarships**

In Hwang  
 Kai Cheung Leung  
 Kashyap Patel

**The University of Auckland International  
 Doctoral Scholarships**

Guy Charlton  
 Tzenka Dianova  
 Dan Huang  
 Zhi Li  
 Catharina Muhamad-Brandner  
 Pavel Semukhin  
 Thi Tran  
 Jeong-Eun Yoon

**The University of Auckland Maori & Pacific  
 Graduate Scholarships - Masters**

Glen Evenbly  
 Amelia Funaki  
 Ngaire Hart  
 Kimiora Henare  
 Kimberley Hikaka  
 Pane Kawhia  
 Anna Papaconstantinou  
 Guy Sinclair  
 Matalena Tofa  
 Alexander Trevarton

**The University of Auckland Maori & Pacific  
 Graduate Scholarships - PhD**

Graham Fletcher  
 Aue Te Ava  
 Noema Williams

**The University of Auckland Masters/Honours  
 Scholarships**

Rosalind Bosworth  
 Clare Brookes  
 John Chen  
 Jane Christie  
 Ronald Chung  
 Fiona Cooke  
 Mona-Lynn Courteau  
 Andrew Dopheide  
 Rachel Fagan  
 Alec Fell  
 Hannah Field  
 Abigail Fox  
 Mark Freestone  
 Lei Fu  
 Jenna Gallie  
 Celina Garcia  
 Pene Geard  
 Kimberly Good

Mark Harborow  
 Nicholas Hay  
 Yan Huang  
 Catherine Johnson  
 Zannah Johnston  
 Joseph Lin  
 Naomi Lorimer  
 Eyal Loz  
 Kirsty MacDonald  
 Madhuni Manawadu  
 Duncan Mascarenhas  
 Michelle Menzies  
 Jennifer Morrison  
 Maung Myint  
 Graham Panther  
 Janet Parker  
 Junko Powell  
 Nicola Raffills  
 Louise Reeve  
 Sarah Root  
 David Seebold  
 Andrew Shewring  
 Simon Thwaite  
 Bridget Tompkins  
 Yasmin Valji  
 Hasini Wijesuriya  
 Rita Yip  
 Wenxin Zhao

**The University of Auckland Scholarships**

Sarah Bowie  
 Helen Broome  
 James Campbell  
 Khay Chan  
 Kaiying Chin  
 Lara Cooper  
 Jim Ennion  
 Zoe Fuhr  
 Bronwen Gardner  
 Christopher Hickey  
 Timoti Hopkins  
 Mary Hung  
 Grace Kim  
 Christopher Leyland  
 Stacey Lim  
 Jessica Lindsay  
 Fraser McKissack  
 Andrew Mills  
 Virginia Morrison  
 Dasha Nelidova  
 Samantha Osborne  
 Sun-Min Park  
 Aritra Ray  
 Hannah Rishworth  
 Archana Selvakumar  
 Sriharan Selvaratnam  
 Emily Simcock  
 Sudhvir Singh  
 Jeni Thomas  
 Sarah Thompson  
 Mark Turner  
 Emma Wilkins  
 Matthew Willacy

**The University of Auckland School of  
 Engineering Masters Scholarships**

David Delamore  
 Gary Wang

**The University of Auckland School of Engineering Undergraduate Scholarships**

Matthew Barrett  
Jeremy Dayaram  
Alan Frazer  
Kay Pe  
Andrew White

**The University of Auckland Senior Health Research Scholarships**

Susannah O'Sullivan  
Sharon Wong  
Laura Young

**The University of Auckland Study Abroad Scholarships**

Tali Abercromby  
Nicholas Allen  
Amanda Cain  
Rhonda Campbell  
James Herbert  
Danielle Higgott  
Da Kim  
Karolin Konig  
Anna McVeigh  
Sarah Malcolm  
Lucy Mitchell  
Anna Munro  
Laura Niall  
Amy Peters  
Matthew Salmon  
Amy Webster  
May Weernink  
Rita Worner

**The University of Auckland Talent Fund Award**

Christina Bava  
Anna Lorimer

James Wong

**The William Chick Masters Scholarship in Architecture**

Eddie Luk  
Julia Suh  
Kirk Wooller

**Town Planning Silver Jubilee Scholarship**

Kara Beaumont

**Unilodge International Student Accommodation Scholarship**

Tingting Chen  
Sebastian Klables

**Vista Linda Graduate Scholarship**

Paul Bowker

**Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship**

William Chong

**Wilhelm Penseler Scholarship in Music**

Xiao Huang  
Jessica Lightfoot

**Wine Industry Research Institute Summer Scholarship (2004 winners)**

Christopher Beer  
Renee Fehsenfeld  
Linda Hollebeek  
James Whittome

**Winifred Stiles Viola Scholarship**

Marcelle Barnes

**Yvonne A M Smith Charitable Trust Scholarship for Women**

Kerry Tetzlaff

---

**The University of Auckland Prizes, 2004**


---

**A C Keys Memorial Prize**

Sefton Revell

**A J Park Intellectual Property Law Prize**

Natasha Herbert  
Daniel Sanders

**A L Titchener Prize**

Richard Beal

**A L Titchener Prize (2003 winner)**

Kimberly Nicklin

**Alan W Mewett Memorial Prize in Evidence**

Peter Williams

**Alcon Prize in Optometry**

Ilana Gutnik

**Alice Bush Memorial Prize**

Karina McHardy

**Anne Webb Prize in Contract Law**

David Sharman

**Applied Pharmacology Prize**

Michelle Thomson

**Arthur Sewell Prize in English**

Bevan Lye

**Asian History Award**

Barnaby Tozer

**Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prize**

Christian Kim  
Alex Wong

**Auckland Classical Association Prize (Classical Studies)**

Robert Griffiths

**Auckland Classical Association Prize (Greek)**

Laura Thompson

**Auckland Classical Association Prize (Latin)**

Susan Coxon

**Auckland District Law Society's Prize**

Katherine Sanders

**Auckland Pushkin Society Prize in the Russian Language**

Mark Evans

**Baldwins Law and Information Technology Prize (2003 winner)**

Sarah Cox

**Brenda Dawson Award**

Kevin-Gia-Dat Luong

**Brooker's Prize for Civil Procedure**

Peter Webb

**Brooker's Prize in Torts and Contract**

Annie Cho

**Brooker's Prize in Torts and Contract (2003 winners)**

Rachael Bowles

Julia Moore

**Butland Prize**

Kim Gear

**Calvin Ring Prize for Clinical Ophthalmology**

William Cunningham

**Carl and Alberta Rosenfeldt Prize in Chamber Music**

Sophia Bird

Emma Fetherston

Malavika Gopal

Rachel Pierard

**Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery**

Joseph Yang

**Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science**

Sarah Kirkpatrick

**Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science (2004 winner)**

Chul Lee

**Chisholm Memorial Prize**

David Parcell

**Christine Roigard Memorial Prize**

Christopher Goj

**Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize**

Samuel Caradus

Kim Philip

**Collins Prize in Mathematics**

Elan Gin

**Community Health Prize**

Megan Van De Kuilen

**Concrete Prize (Architecture)**

Vajini Pannila

**Concrete Prize (Engineering)**

Rick van Ballegooy

**Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize**

Megan Ogle

**Dean's Senior Prize Master of Management**

Carol Robertson

Shane Scahill

David Sweeney

**Dean's Senior Prize Postgraduate Diploma in Business**

Jennifer Anastasi

Andrew Bellamy

Paula Calvert

Richard Davis

David Gray

Jodie Hanna

Doon Hasset

Joanne Reynolds

Daniel Sloan

Noel Thomson

**Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation**

David McGuigan

**Dennis Brown Prize for Experimental Physics**

Shaun Hotchkiss

**Dorothy Gronwall Memorial Prize in Clinical Neuropsychology**

Sandra Meier

**Douglas Mews Composition Prize**

Robin Toan

**Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize in Clinical Communication Skills**

Mark Pinkerton

**Douglas Robb Prize**

Nathan Kerr

Tien Lim

**Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law**

Vicki McCall

**Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize**

Kai Hsiao

**Ernst & Young Property Project Award**

Nigel Tucker

**ESR Prize**

Richard Beal

**F E R Noble Memorial Prize**

Yingxin Bi

**Fertility Associates Prize in Health Psychology (2003 winner)**

Leona Didsbury

**Flora Smith Prize in Pathology**

Nicholas Gow

**Fowlds Memorial Prize - Arts**

Ingrid Harris

**Fowlds Memorial Prize - Law**

Brian Myers

**Fowlds Memorial Prize - Theology**

Andrew Picard

**Gaze Burt Prize for Master of Commercial Law**

Michael French

**Gaze Burt Prize in Franchise Law**

Matthew Allen

**George Hopkins Prize**

Liam Mallett

**George S Holmes Memorial Prize**

Daniel Sloan

**Gerald Brown Memorial Prize**

Chun Seah

**Graham Ford Dawson Prize**

Kim Philip

**Harrison and Grierson Prize for Technological Advances in the Water Industry**

Eun Hea Jho

**Hawkins Construction Limited Construction Management Prize**

Karl Dawe

**Haydon Prize**

Meredith Webb

**IEE Prize (Computer Systems Engineering)**

Stephen Thomas

**IEE Prize (Electrical & Electronic)**

Ljiljana Simic



**IEE Prize (Electrical & Electronic) (2003 winners)**

James Morrison  
Duleepa Thrimawithana  
Chun-Jen Tseng

**IEE Prize (Mechanical)**

David Delamore  
Garry Jolliffe

**IEE Prize (Software Engineering)**

Wenda Hu

**Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators' Prize**

Chantelle Watt

**IRHACE Undergraduate Prize**

Simon Freeman

**J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine**

Catherine Francis

**J S Werry Prize in Psychiatry**

Tarik Sammour

**James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize**

James Morrison

**Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists**

Xiao Huang

**Jeff Allen Memorial Prize in Geology**

Alistair Stuart

**John Asher Prize in German Literature (Stage II)**

Kimberley Townshend

**John McLeod Prize in Public Health**

Vanessa Selak

**John Mulgan Memorial Prize**

Rebecca Poletti

**John Tinline Prize in English**

Cindy Jemmett

**Kenneth B Cumberland Prize in Geography**

Anthony Amar  
Murray Ford  
Mark Ivamy  
Emma Sharp

**Kenneth B Cumberland Prize in Geography (2003 winners)**

Stephanie Hill  
Russell Prince

**Laserframe Timber Architecture Prize**

Kim Lau  
Amanda Siew  
Jenny Young

**Law and Ethics Prize**

Charmaine Edmonds

**LEADR Prize in Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution**

Ronelle Barnes  
Joel Harrison  
Rodney Wallis

**Les and Sonia Andrews Woodwind Prize**

Julia Shaw

**Lesley Allison Memorial Prize**

Simone Brown

**Leukaemia and Blood Foundation Prize in Molecular Medicine**

Kai Hsiao

**L H Briggs Memorial Prize**

Peter Swedlund

**Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano**

Chen-Feng Lin  
Fei Ren

**Lowndes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies**

Chye Huang

**Marian Cranwell Prize**

Karen Lindsay

**MinterEllisonRuddWatts & Stone Prize in Contract Law**

Kyle Nevin

**Monier Prize**

Scott Banks  
Samuel Caradus  
Tom Wu

**Monier Prize (2003 winner)**

Anna Harley

**Montgomery Memorial Prize**

Robin Christian  
Aaron Erb  
Sasha Rubin

**New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Masters Prize in Engineering**

Woong Kim

**New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Prize in Statistics**

William Chen  
Hye Kwon

**New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Undergraduate Prizes in Engineering**

Duleepa Thrimawithana  
Chi Tsui

**New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Transportation Engineering**

Karl Dawe

**New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prize**

Nathaniel Cheshire  
David Parcell  
Kim Philip  
I-Chen Wu

**New Zealand Institute of Chemistry Prize (Auckland Branch)**

Grant McIntosh

**New Zealand Law Review Prize**

Sarah Cahill  
Annie Cho  
Janine Smith

**New Zealand Law Review Prize (2003 winners)**

Rachael Bowles  
Paul Paterson  
Alexander Robb

**New Zealand Property Institute Student of the Year Award**

Nigel Tucker

**New Zealand Solar Action Prize**

Rebekah Wright

**New Zealand Steel Prize (Civil)**

Steven Drury

**New Zealand Steel Prize (Mechanical)**

Nicholas Warren

**New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize**

Christopher Sweetman

**Norman Thom Prize for Environmental Management**

Camilla Sandberg

**Novartis Prize in Applied Pharmacology and Therapeutics**

Alison Scott

**NZIOB Mechanical Engineering Prize**

Louisa Tse

**NZIOB Structural Engineering Prize**

Rebecca Bissett

**Peg Wood Award**

Karlee Foley

**Pharmaceutical Society of New Zealand Prize**

Michelle Thomson

**Pharmacy Practice Prize**

Amanda Ross

**Philip Sidney Arden Memorial Prize**

Alexander Wilson

**Phillip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize**

Jennifer Dean

**Potter Interior Systems Ltd Prize in Architecture (BArch Part 1)**

Oliver Castle

**Potter Interior Systems Ltd Prize in Architecture (BAS Part III)**

Boris Bogdanovic

**Practitioner Development Prize**

Claire Ewing

**Pre-Clinical Prize in Medical Humanities**

Nikolas Krawchenko

**ProCare Annual Prize in General Practice**

Monica Nua

Marcia Walker

**R E F Matthews Prize in Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Andrew Dodd

**R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize**

Fiona Ong

**R S Components Prize (Electrical & Electronic)**

Robert Ensor

Caraliza Fonseca

**R S Components Prize (Mechanical)**

Wenxin Zhao

**Raymond Harry Hawkins Prize in Undergraduate Optometry Research**

Joanna Black

**Real Estate Institute of New Zealand Prize**

Blake Kempthorne

**Richards Prize in Primary Health Care**

Benjamin Jansen

**Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies**

Jordan Ward

**Roland Marleyn Prize in German Literature**

Alexandra Jespersen

**Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS) Prize**

Rikesh Parmar

**Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners 5th Year General Practice Prize**

Louisa Metcalf

**Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners Prize**

Tarik Sammour

Joanne Scott

**Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners 4th Year General Practice Prize**

Shaun Ryan

**Sagar Geophysics Prize (2003 winner)**

Alan Heays

**Schmincke Painting Prize (2003 winner)**

Naomi Clements

**S R de la Mare Memorial Prize**

Karina McHardy

**Squire Speedy Prize in Property**

Rikesh Parmar

**Statistics New Zealand Prize**

Christine Dong

**Sterile Dispensing Prize**

Elizabeth Oliphant

**Swann Group Awards**

Praneet Mohan

Kevin Schofield

**Te Rua Kawhena Gretha Wuiniata Memorial Prize**

Christopher Walker

**The Hiway Stabilizers Prize in Pavement Engineering**

Jeremy Toh

**The Margaret Morton Memorial Prize**

Manasa Ramakrishna

**The Mathematics Education Technology Prize**

Peter Watson

**The Rotary Club of Auckland Prize for the Most Distinguished Medical Graduate of the Year**

Darren Hooks

**Tonkin & Taylor Prize in Geomechanics**

Rick van Ballegooy

**Tony Cotton Memorial Prize (Graduate)**

Irena Larking

**Tony Cotton Memorial Prize (Undergraduate)**

Mary-Jean Milburn

**Traffic Design Group Prize in Traffic Engineering**

Jason Chow

**Traffic Design Group Prize in Transportation Engineering**

Jeremy Toh

**Vernon Brown Memorial Award**

Kim Philip

**Vice-Chancellor's Prize for the Best Doctoral Thesis in Each Faculty**

Senka Bozic-Vrbancic (Arts)

Justin Fernandez (Engineering)

John Barker (Law)  
Maurice Curtis (Medical and Health Science)  
Jodie Johnston (Science)  
Sasha Rubin (Science)  
Cathy Stinear (Science)

**W D Wilson Prize**

Boris Bogdanovic

**W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine**

Jacqueline Swan

**Werner Droescher Prize in German Linguistics**

Arvind Vinjimoore

**William Jebson Memorial Award**

Wenxin Zhao

**Works Infrastructure Limited Prize in  
Construction Administration**

Jason Chow

## Staff and Student Information

705	Accommodation and Conference Services
705	Campus Recreation
706	Chaplaincy
706	Early Childhood Centres
707	The English Language Self Access Centre (ELSAC) (University Library)
707	Information Commons Services (University Library)
707	International Student Support Officer
707	Maidment Theatre
707	Parking
708	The Research Office
708	Rest Spaces
708	Room Bookings
708	Student Counselling
708	Student Learning Centre
709	Student Loans and Allowances
709	Student Support Office
709	University Careers Centre
709	University Health Service
709	The University Library
<b>710</b>	<b>Associations</b>
710	The New Zealand University Students' Association
710	Auckland University Students' Association
<b>711</b>	<b>University Policy</b>
711	Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures
711	Equal Opportunity Programme
712	Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents
715	Public Correspondence and Media Statements
716	Smoke Free Policy
716	Student Learning and Research Grievances

---

## STAFF AND STUDENT INFORMATION

---

### Accommodation and Conference Services

Accommodation and Conference Services offer a wide range of accommodation options. These are:

- Halls of Residence
- The Railway Campus
- Self-catered Residences
- Homestay
- Flatting and Private Sector Accommodation

Applications for accommodation are made on-line and are accepted from the start of August each year. For full details about all accommodation options available contact Accommodation and Conference Services, O'Rorke Hall, 16 Mount Street.

Telephone: +64 (9) 373-7599 ext. 87691

Email: [accom@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:accom@auckland.ac.nz)

<http://www.auckland.ac.nz/accommodation>

Information on Homestay, Flatting and Private accommodation is available from the above website. Noticeboards within the Student Support Centre, Level 3, Student Commons, 2 Alfred Street, City Campus are also maintained, giving details of accommodation available within private flats and houses.

### Halls of Residence

Grafton Hall, International House and O'Rorke Hall offer a fully catered environment, with a strong emphasis on organized activities and a residential life programme. This is provided through a team of residential management and by emphasizing community involvement through a structured events programme. The Halls of Residence are most suitable for first year or first time university students.

### The Railway Campus

A successful conversion of the historic landmark Auckland Railway Station into a residence for 426 students. The Railway Campus offers a greater level of independence via studio, two and three bedroom self contained apartments, with kitchenette facilities. A residential life programme is provided by residential management personnel. Students are responsible for their own cooking, utilising well equipped central kitchen facilities. Meal plans are also available.

### Self-Catered Residences

The self-catered residences, comprising Number Fourteen Whitaker Place, Parnell Student Village, Domain Drive, Park Road Student Flats, and The Royal, are available to postgraduate students and more mature students wishing to have a flatting experience. These properties are less suitable for school leaving students. This type of accommodation offers the greatest level of

independence and a reduced level of pastoral care.

### Homestay

Homestay offers independence and time for study along with family living. Homestay hosts like to include their adopted students in family activities and to take an interest in their interests and studies.

The University uses a professional placement service to match students with the homestay situation that best suits their needs. For international students, homestay accommodation can provide more personal help and practice with English and learning about New Zealand culture.

### Private Sector Accommodation

On-line search facilities for people wishing to go private boarding, flatting or apartment living are available through the Accommodation website via a link to [www.nzflatmates.co.nz](http://www.nzflatmates.co.nz), a New Zealand-wide property database that profiles applicants to ensure the best fit for a flat. Advice on the Residential Tenancies Act and assistance with flatting/apartment searches and application are also offered.

### Conferences and Catering

The Conference Centre is available all year round at 22 Symonds Street, adjacent to the School of Architecture. It comprises a single tiered lecture theatre with seating for up to 180 people. The Conference Centre is equipped with the latest audio-visual equipment which is included in the price of the venue. On-site or out-catering available.

Accommodation and Conference Services offers quality service, full catering and accommodation options year-round to ensure that training sessions, conferences, or presentations run smoothly and successfully.

From mid-November to mid-February, over the period of the summer vacation, accommodation is offered at the Halls of Residence, the Railway Campus and some self-catered apartments. It is available to visitors to the University, including sports teams, educational tour groups, conference delegates, visiting academics as well as students attending summer school or working over the summer vacation period. Special conditions and rates apply and pre-booking is required.

For further information contact Accommodation and Conference Services

Telephone: +64 (9) 373-7599, ext 89027

Email: [conferencing@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:conferencing@auckland.ac.nz)

[www.auckland.ac.nz/conferencing](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/conferencing)

---

## Campus Recreation

### City Campus

The University of Auckland Recreation Centre at 17 Symonds Street is a five level building (two levels are

below ground) that meets a broad range of recreational, health, fitness and sporting needs.

#### Facilities and services include:

- Health & Fitness Studio (comprehensive range of top quality strength machines and free weights)
- Cardio theatre (computerized treadmills, crosstrainers, steppers, cycles, grinders and rowing machines)
- Express exercise studio (a self-contained area containing deluxe strength training equipment)
- Personal training, fitness instruction and assessment services run by qualified staff who will design personalized exercise programmes
- Sports hall (indoor soccer, basketball, badminton, volleyball, etc)
- Aerobics studio (offering a diverse range of classes, eg, Step, High Energy, Pump)
- Dance studio
- Two squash courts
- State-of-the-art climbing wall
- Boxing studio.

Each semester the Centre runs a Recreation Programme that offers classes and tuition in a host of different activities, including: dance classes, racquet sports, yoga, pilates, tai chi and karate. Social and competitive team sports leagues are also run on a semester basis and provide opportunities for participation in sports such as indoor soccer, basketball, netball and touch rugby.

The Centre is open seven days a week.

Centre Hours are:

Monday – Thursday	6.00am–10.00pm
Friday	6.00am–9.00pm
Saturday	9.00am–6.00pm
Sunday	9.00am–7.00pm

For further information visit the Centre at 17 Symonds Street, or phone 09 373 7599 ext. 84788, or visit the Recreation Centre website at <http://www.auckland.ac.nz/recreation>

### Tamaki Campus

#### Tamaki Recreation Centre

The Tamaki Recreation Centre has health and fitness equipment (weight training and cardio) and court space for basketball, badminton etc. It is located in Building 714 on the East Campus. Membership of the Recreation Centre on the City Campus gives access to both sites and the use of the associated equipment and services.

Hours: 11.00am–6.00pm  
(Monday–Friday during semesters)  
Telephone: 09 373 7599 ext. 86889

#### UniSports

The UniSports Training Centre is a facility of UniSports Centre for Sports Performance located in West Campus Colin Maiden Park. It is a venue for testing and training athletes, and for teaching and research. However, it is also open for some student and public use. The centre's facilities include fitness

equipment and a main hall with a state-of-the-art sprung wooden floor. It also has highly qualified staff who provide training advice and conduct fitness assessments. Membership is available on a yearly, six-monthly or three-monthly basis and casual workouts are also available.  
Hours: 6am–9pm (Monday–Thursday)  
6am–8pm (Fridays)  
9am–1pm (Weekends)  
Telephone: 09 373 7599 ext. 82541

#### Sports Fields and Facilities

There are high quality cricket, rugby and soccer fields in West Campus Colin Maiden Park. Members of staff and students may use them subject to availability and weather conditions.

Telephone: 09 373 7599 ext. 83942 or (025) 293 7960.

Adjacent to the Campus is Adidas Tennis Centre which offers discounted rates to University staff to use indoor and outdoor tennis facilities.

### Chaplaincy

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

#### Chaplains

The Catholic Chaplain can be contacted through Newman Hall, and the Maclaurin Chaplain through Maclaurin Chapel.

#### Newman Hall

Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organized by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc).

#### Maclaurin Chapel

Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am–4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.

### Early Childhood Centres

The University operates five early childhood centres for children of students and staff. Children may attend any of the above centres for a minimum of four hours per day. The six hour sessions are very popular and full day care caters for the staff of the University.

#### City Campus

##### Alten Road Early Childhood Centre

3 Alten Road ext. 85121

Infant and Toddler centre for children from 0–5 years of age. It also caters for siblings of children

already attending the centre, up to 5 years of age.  
Open 7.45am–5.15pm, Monday–Friday.

### **Symonds Street Early Childhood Centre**

28 Symonds Street ext. 88377

Caters for children from 2.5–5 years of age.

Open 7.45am–5.15pm, Monday–Friday.

### **Grafton Campus**

#### **Park Avenue Infant and Toddler Centre**

28 Park Avenue ext. 87755.

Infant and Toddler centre for children up to 30 months.

Open 7.30am–5.15pm, Monday–Friday.

#### **Park Avenue Early Childhood Centre**

28 Park Avenue ext. 86729.

Catering for children from 20 months to 5 years old.

Open 7.30am–5.15pm, Monday–Friday.

### **Hineteiwaiwa Te Kohanga Reo**

The University also offers full-time care within a Maori immersion programme. Te Kohanga Reo is situated behind the Maori Studies Department and the Marae. It is open from 8.30am–5.00pm, Monday–Friday.

### **Summer School**

Summer School care for preschool children is available at the Park Avenue Early Childhood Centres from early January. Early enrolments are necessary. Enrolment forms are available in October from each of the Centres.

All of the centres are regularly reviewed and chartered by the Ministry of Education. The University policy is to employ trained and experienced early childhood educators. Early enrolment for places at all of the centres is advised.

For further information please contact either the centres or the administration office on 09 373 7599 ext. 85894.

---

## **The English Language Self Access Centre (ELSAC) (University Library)**

The English Language Self Access Centre (ELSAC) is located on Level 1 of the Kate Edger Information Commons on the City Campus and is a service that is available to all students at the University of Auckland who want to develop their academic English skills. ELSAC provides teacher support, hundreds of language learning materials, language learning activities and assistance with academic writing, listening skills, pronunciation and all other aspects of university English. ELSAC is open 7 days per week and is free to all enrolled students. More information can be found on the website at [www.elsac.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.elsac.auckland.ac.nz)

---

## **Information Commons Services (University Library)**

The Kate Edger Information Commons on the City Campus and the Grafton Information Campus on the Medical and Health Sciences Campus provide a

learning environment with a variety of group and individual study spaces, multi-purpose computers and easy access to core information resources and technologies for all students. Students are able to retrieve information from the library databases, e-journals and e-books, access course work through Cecil, the University's e-learning system, send email and browse the Internet, use MS Office and other specialist programs – all on the same computer.

The Kate Edger Information Commons has over 1200 study and casual seats, including around 500 multi-purpose computers and also houses the Short Loan collection for Arts, Business, Science and Engineering. The smaller Grafton Information Campus has over 100 multi-purpose computers and a number of group study seats. Students also have access to printers, scanners, photocopiers and wireless networking technology in both locations.

The Information Commons facilities and services offer opportunities to develop IT, information literacy, English language and learning skills in a supportive environment. The IC Help Desk is the main student IT help desk and provides walk-in, roaming, email and telephone support with all aspects of student computing resources and services including NetID and Net password, email, Cecil, Library resources, and using Information Commons computers. The IC Help Desk operates in both Information Commons locations.

More information, including hours of opening and other operational details, can be found on the Information Commons website at: [www.information-commons.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.information-commons.auckland.ac.nz)

---

## **International Student Support Officer**

The International Student Support Officer is available to assist students on a wide range of personal and academic matters and is situated on Level 3 of the Student Commons building in Alfred Street. Phone 09 373 7599 ext. 88961.

---

## **Maidment Theatre**

The Maidment Theatre, opposite the University Library, 8 Alfred Street, provides a venue for University and community performance events. The mainstage auditorium seats 450 and the Studio theatre 104.

Tickets for Maidment performances are available from the foyer Box Office: Monday–Friday 10.00am–6.00pm, Saturday 1.00pm–6.00pm and one hour before each performance. Student and staff concessions are offered. Bookings: phone 09 308 2383  
website: [www.maidment.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.maidment.auckland.ac.nz)

---

## **Parking**

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Princes Street outside the Maidment Arts Centre, in Park Road outside the Grafton Campus, in Charles Nalden Lane between

the Human Sciences Building and Music and at the Law School.

Provision has been made for bicycles in the following areas: Alfred Street-Concourse, Library; Princes Street-Physics Building; Symonds Street-departments of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts and Faculty of Engineering (Goods Entrance), and Lower Lecture Theatre, Thomas Building, UniServices, 58 Symonds Street, City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road-Grafton Campus. The above space allocation for bicycles may vary from time to time as various major projects are initiated.

Car parking after hours is available to students behind the Schools of Engineering and Architecture from 5.00pm on weekdays and during weekends. Wynyard Street is still affected by construction but some parking is available, including the car park under the Fale Building. By mid-2006 the University will establish a multi-level carpark for students, staff and visitors below the School of Business and Economics building.

---

## The Research Office

The Research Office incorporates the Performance Based Research Fund (PBRF) office and provides information and services in support of public domain research carried out within the University. The objective of the Office is to assist the University community in gaining and managing research grants, including University and externally sponsored research grants. The Office provides secretariat services and support for The University of Auckland Research Committee (UARC).

University sponsored research funds are allocated by UARC and are administered by the Research Office. UARC also supports the work of the University's Research Units, Centres and Institutes. All policies relating to research are to be found in the Research Policy Manual. The Manual and other research information is available from the Research Website ([www.researchinfo.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.researchinfo.auckland.ac.nz)).

The Research Office is located on the second floor of 76 Symonds St, phone ext. 87956 and is open Monday-Friday from 8.30am-5.00pm.

Secretariat services and support for The University of Auckland Human Participants Ethics Committee (UAHPEC) and the Biological Safety Committee (UABSC) are provided by Research Ethics and Biological Safety Administration, a section of the University secretariat which is located on Level 0, Alfred Nathan House, 24 Princes Street. The Office is open Monday-Thursday from 8.30am-5.00pm, and Friday from 8.30am-4.00pm.

---

## Rest Spaces

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Inquiries should be made in the first instance to Disability Services. Telephone 09 373 7599 ext. 88808

---

## Room Bookings

University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organizations, on a casual or regular basis. Rooms are allocated according to the Lecture Theatre Management Unit's room booking policy. See the website for a list of pool rooms and details of policy ([www.auckland.ac.nz/timetable](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/timetable)). All bookings must be made via email. For bookings contact [roombookings@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:roombookings@auckland.ac.nz)

Booking for outside organizations will only be confirmed once the organization has accepted the standard University conditions for booking pool rooms (including costs).

Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on 09 373 7599 ext. 84064.

---

## Student Counselling

Student Counselling is a free service that provides counselling on a wide range of issues including: stress, anxiety, depression, relationship issues, and the impact of personal difficulties on academic performance. The service also provides students and staff with support in the event of an emergency on campus.

The members of the team are all well-qualified, experienced counsellors and psychologists. Where possible, culturally or gender appropriate counsellors are available.

All new clients are seen for an initial half-hour session, after which further counselling is arranged as required. These sessions can either be booked ahead or may be available on the day.

If you need to be seen urgently, it is important to let reception know.

Location: Level 3, Student Commons Building, 2 Alfred Street, phone 09 373 7599 ext. 87895/87681.

Hours: Monday-Friday 9.00am-5.00pm (and some evenings). Hours are available at the Grafton Campus on Tuesday and Thursday.

---

## Student Learning Centre

The Student Learning Centre (SLC) is staffed by academic tutors who provide professional development instruction and support to students of the University. Students at all levels, from first year undergraduate to PhD, are catered for.

A wide range of topics are dealt with including time management and study organization, writing skills, test and exam skills, reading and note-taking, critical thinking, memory and concentration, and motivation. Maths and statistics workshops are offered for students who have not studied these subjects for some years or who do not have the assumed background for first year courses in these subjects.



The Centre caters for the academic needs of Maori students through its Te Puni Wananga Programme, and for the needs of Pacific Islands students through the Fale Pasifika Programme.

The Centre has a comprehensive postgraduate skills development programme offering courses on topics such as thesis writing, research design and data analysis. The Computer Skills Development programme provides courses and one-to-one tutorials to upskill students on computer and software use at all levels.

The SLC's R.EAL (Results for English as an Additional Language students) programme is focused on providing advice and upskilling to EAL students. It deals with a wide range of topics from writing good sentences and academic expectations to critical thinking and oral presentation skills. The Language Exchange Programme provides students with learning support by offering a comprehensive language skills exchange service as well as daily classes to practice English conversation classes. In addition, a number of tutors at the Centre can evaluate the needs of students who may experience specific learning difficulties.

The SLC offers individual consultations by appointment, skills development courses, and daily drop-in times (Monday-Friday 11.00am-2.00pm) for urgent problems and quick questions (on City Campus only).

The Centre's office is Room 320 on Level 3 of the Kate Edger Information Commons building on 9 Symonds Street; it can also be found in the Student Resource Centre, Room 710.110, at the Tamaki Campus, and in the Z block at the Epsom Campus. There is a small registration fee for the use of the Centre. Visit the SLC website at [www.slc.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.slc.auckland.ac.nz)

---

## Student Loans and Allowances

Student allowances and student loans are administered by StudyLink, a service of the Ministry of Social Development.

For information and publications, or to apply for a student loan, student allowance or bursary payments, call StudyLink on 0800 889900, or apply on-line at [www.studylink.govt.nz](http://www.studylink.govt.nz)

---

## Student Support Office

The Student Support Office provides assistance to students seeking information on the support services that are available to them on campus. Part of the Office's major activities is the Accommodation Bureau, which has an advertising board open to all students and staff as well as computers with free access to online search services. Staff can assist students with information on the Orientation and Uniguide programmes and help link students to support groups such as social and sporting clubs as well as religious groups on campus. The Office also provides help with International Student Insurance

and further support for students from abroad with the International Student Support Officer.

Room 393, Student Commons Building (beside the University Health Centre)

E-Mail: [studentsupport@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:studentsupport@auckland.ac.nz)

Phone: 09 373 7599 ext. 89075

---

## University Careers Centre

The University Careers Centre offers guidance, advice, information and practical help to currently enrolled students and recent graduates of the University of Auckland (information resources and web access may be used by any Alumni of the University). The aim is to help individuals identify career options, plan their career and then find a job, course of further study or other experience that meets their career aims.

The Centre offers one-to-one guidance interviews, 'drop-in' advice, comprehensive careers information in the Centre and on the web, CV appraisal, practice interviews, workshops covering all aspects of finding a job, careers fairs, employer presentations and a website with graduate vacancies and details of internships and other career/course relevant opportunities.

The main Careers Centre is located in the Clock Tower on the City Campus and is open 9.30am-4.30pm Monday-Friday – call in or phone 09 373 7599 ext. 88727. Careers Consultants also visit the Tamaki Campus and may be contacted through the Student Centre there – phone 09 373 7599 ext. 85230.

Full details of services and availability are on the web at [www.auckland.ac.nz/careers](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/careers)

---

## University Health Service

The University Health Service offers General Practice together with specialized advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunization and travel advice, and minor surgery.

The staff consists of five General Practitioners available for general and urgent consultations throughout the day, four Nurse Practitioners and administrative staff.

**City Campus:** Level 3, Student Commons Building, 2 Alfred Street. Phone 09 373 7599 ext. 87681/87682. Open Monday–Thursday 8.00am–6.30pm; Friday 8.00am–5.00pm.

**Tamaki Campus:** Building 701.5 (located alongside Cafeteria). Open Monday/Wednesday/Friday 10.30am–1.30pm (semester 1 and 2 only).

**Grafton Campus:** 'Pink Cottage', 107 Park Road, Grafton. Open Monday and Friday 9.00am–3.00pm, Tuesday–Thursday 11.00am–3.00pm.

---

## The University Library

The University Library system consists of the General Library, on the corner of Princes and Alfred

Streets, together with thirteen specialist libraries: Architecture, Audio-Visual, Education Resources, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Leigh Laboratory, Medical and Health Sciences, Music, North Shore (Business and Economics), Sylvia Ashton-Warner Library (Education), Tamaki (Business and Economics, Science and Population Health), and Tai Tokerau (Education). The prime focus of the General Library is to serve the needs of the staff and students of the faculties of Arts, Science and Business and Economics; it also houses Special Collections and central infrastructural services for the Library system.

The Library manages three Information Commons facilities: the Kate Edger Information Commons and the Te Hukatai facility for Maori students on the City Campus, and the Grafton Information Commons on

the Medical and Health Sciences Campus. Access to the Voyager catalogue and other electronic resources is available at all times via the Library's electronic resource network, LEARN—[www.library.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.library.auckland.ac.nz). Hours of opening for all libraries are available in the printed guides or via LEARN. Hours of opening for the Kate Edger Information Commons and the Grafton Information Commons, together with other operational details, are available at [www.information-commons.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.information-commons.auckland.ac.nz)

---

## ASSOCIATIONS

---

### The New Zealand University Students' Association

NZUSA is a federation of five of the eight university students' associations (Auckland, Massey Palmerston North, Massey Albany, Victoria and Lincoln). In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Maori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time Co-Presidents, a Research Officer and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator, in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared.

NZUSA was established to represent the common and collective concerns of students. It is a political body, which works for change for students. Government, media and other national bodies look to NZUSA as the voice for students. As such, NZUSA gives Auckland University Students Association political clout, as well as providing a vehicle for student unity.

---

### Auckland University Students' Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students' Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of Auckland students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society that is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

In 1999, a referendum was held and voluntary membership of Associations of Students was

adopted. Membership of AUSA is currently free to all enrolled students of the University.

#### Activities

There are over 100 clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for a range of sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in national tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests.

#### Administration

The control of AUSA's business and affairs lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, four part-time Officers and 13 portfolio holders.

#### Advocacy and Representation Services (WAVE)

AUSA also provides representation and advocacy services to support students in the form of the Welfare Advocacy Voice and Education (WAVE) service. Through this service, AUSA administers the Class Representative System, Student Committee Representatives (Class Representatives, who are elected to sit on central University committees), the Student Advocacy Network (skilled student volunteers who can help with problems), Student Law (free legal advice), and a Student Parent Resource Officer (SPRO) who assists parents on campus. WAVE is located in the AUSA and can be contacted by phone on 09 309 0789 ext. 238, or via email at [wave@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:wave@auckland.ac.nz)

#### Cafeterias and Tavern

AUSA operates seven campus cafeterias (Main Cafe, Engineering, HSB, Law School, Medical School and Tamaki Cafeterias, and the 'Jakarta Lounge' coffee bar), as well as the City Campus tavern 'Shadows', 'Bar None' licensed cafe and the 'Cap and Gown' functions lounge.

### Campus Radio 95bFM

Campus Radio 95bFM provides an alternative-programme radio station on campus, based in the Student Union.

### University Book Shop

AUSA has a full interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books,

stationery, Alumni memorabilia, etc. AUSA members are entitled to a 10 per cent discount.

For further information contact AUSA Reception, AUSA House, 4 Alfred St. Phone 09 309 0789, email [ausa@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:ausa@auckland.ac.nz) or visit the website at [www.ausa.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.ausa.auckland.ac.nz)

---

## UNIVERSITY POLICY

---

### Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment which is free from harassment and discrimination. Harassment includes, but is not limited to, receiving or witnessing offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, intimidate, discriminate against or insult. Any harassment, be it on the grounds of gender, sexual orientation, status, ethnic origin, academic, philosophical or religious beliefs, or on the basis of a disability, is unacceptable and the University has set in place procedures to:

- investigate and/or resolve complaints about harassment, and
- raise awareness and educate members of the University community so that the incidences of harassment decline and harassing behaviour and language are prevented from occurring and/or reoccurring.

The procedures which are currently available for dealing with harassment are:

- Employing a full-time mediator who is independent and who provides a service of dispute resolution which can be accessed freely by all members of the University community.
- The Mediator works with members of the Resolve Network, who are trained to listen, discuss options and refer to the most appropriate option for assistance; they may also continue to support you or advocate for you if this is required and agreed to.

### Mediation

As well as working to prevent harassment and discrimination within the University community, the Mediator also provides a dispute resolution service. Mediation is a free, private and informal procedure to assist in the resolution of disputes which may arise within the University. This includes disputes between staff at all levels, between students and between staff and students. It may also include student learning and research grievances and relationships between postgraduate students and their supervisors.

The Mediation Service is situated on level 7, 76 Symonds Street. Appointments can be made by contacting the Mediator on (09) 373 7599, ext. 87478/88905.

### Equal Opportunity Programme

The University of Auckland is committed to maintaining a diverse, collegial, scholarly community in which individuals are valued, respected, and provided with equal opportunities. Its status as a university of international standing, recognized for excellence in teaching and research, and its service to local, national and international communities, requires an academic environment in which talented staff and students from a wide range of backgrounds can flourish.

The University's EO Programme is conducted in compliance with statutory obligations under the State Sector Amendment Act 1989 and the Education Act 1990. It also acknowledges our special responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The University's academic and cultural life benefits from a strong core of Maori students and staff, and the contributions they make to Maori intellectual and social advancement. The production of high quality research on Maori issues, and of Maori staff and students with advanced academic and professional qualifications are a significant aspect of our service to New Zealand.

The EO Programme also aims to deliver equal opportunities to Pacific Islands people and other ethnic minorities, to those from low socio-economic backgrounds, to those with disabilities, to women in areas where they are under-represented, and to general staff.

A university serving a small country must draw upon the widest possible pool of gifted people for its students and staff, in order to fulfil its academic potential. A diverse and high calibre student body contributes to a rich teaching and research environment, producing leaders for all sectors of New Zealand society. A diverse and high calibre staff can best cater for an increasingly cosmopolitan, multi-ethnic student body, linking the University with its regional and global communities.

The University opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race or colour, ethnic or national origins, employment status, disability, family status, marital status, sexual orientation, gender identity, age, religious or ethical belief, political opinion, or any other grounds. The EO Programme thus requires that all selection, appointment, promotion and evaluation processes should be based on impartial assessment of merit and the definition of merit is inclusive of diverse skills and contributions.

Where necessary, procedures will be reviewed, training provided and assistance given in achieving the successful delivery of equal opportunities.

The development and monitoring of the EO Programme (see the EO Strategic Plan) are the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), together with the EO Office and the EO Committee. Faculty EO committees also contribute to EO planning, reporting and consultation. Responsibility for disseminating and implementing the programme is widely shared i.e. among Council, Senate, and their committees, and the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and heads of departments. The EO Office provides advice on all EO issues.

## Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents

### 1 Introduction and Objectives

- 1.1 This policy seeks to establish a framework for managing the intellectual property created by staff and students within the University.
- 1.2 The objectives of this policy are to:
  - a Preserve and enhance a climate of creativity, innovation and inventiveness among staff and students.
  - b State clearly the respective ownership rights of the University and its members in relation to intellectual property.
  - c Foster an awareness of the importance of intellectual property among staff and students.
  - d Assist in establishing appropriate mechanisms for the more effective commercial exploitation of intellectual property for the benefit of the University and its members.
- 1.3 In giving effect to this policy the University acknowledges the need to be guided by the aims laid down in its mission statement and its obligations under the Education Act 1989. Particular regard shall be had to:
  - a The University's role as a critic and conscience of society.
  - b The maintenance of international standards of research and teaching.
  - c The freedom of academic staff and students within the law to:
    - (i) question and test received wisdom;
    - (ii) put forward new ideas; and
    - (iii) state controversial or unpopular opinions.
  - d The freedom of academic staff to engage in research.
  - e The University's obligations in respect of the Treaty of Waitangi.
- 1.4 Except as it may affect the rights and obligations of staff and students this policy is not intended to govern dealings between the University and third parties concerning intellectual property.
- 1.5 The University reserves the right to enter into express agreements with individual staff or

students relating to intellectual property. Such agreements may be at variance with this Policy.

- 1.6 This Policy is to be administered and interpreted in accordance with the objectives and obligations set out in §1.2 and §1.3.

### 2 Definitions

For the purposes of this policy:

**'Academic institution'** means any public or private sector organisation whether inside or outside New Zealand engaged in the provision or delivery of tertiary education and includes tertiary institutions established under the Education Act 1989.

**'Academic staff member'** means a staff member appointed by the University to undertake teaching or research.

**'Artistic work'** means an artistic work as defined by the Copyright Act 1994.

**'Building'** means a building as defined by the Copyright Act 1994.

**'Book'** includes sections in books.

**'Collective copyright licence'** means a licensing scheme covering the work of more than one author but does not include those schemes referred to in section 147(1)(a) and (b) of the Copyright Act 1994.

**'Copying'** means copying as defined in the Copyright Act 1994.

**'Copyright work'** means those original works referred to in section 14 of the Copyright Act 1994 and further defined in section 2 of that statute or their equivalents under other applicable law and includes a work of joint authorship.

**'Creator'** means any person who produces, invents, discovers, originates, develops or puts into practice any intellectual property and 'create', 'created' and 'creating' have corresponding meanings.

**'Dramatic work'** means a dramatic work as defined by the Copyright Act 1994.

**'Excluded copyright work'** means:

- a monograph, journal article, book or conference paper whether first published in hard copy or in some other format; and
- b Except where expressly and separately commissioned by the University independently of any employment agreement,
  - (i) A dramatic work
  - (ii) The words of a song
  - (iii) A musical work
  - (iv) A work of fine art
  - (v) Instructional material

**'Instructional material'** means any copyright work prepared specifically for the purpose of assisting teaching and learning.

**'Intellectual Property'** means any discovery, innovation, invention, form, shape, sound, image, expression, technique or process which is the product of skill, effort or intellect and includes:

- a Copyright works and performances.
- b Patentable and potentially patentable subject matter and associated know how.
- c Plant varieties and invented life forms.
- d Designs, registrable or otherwise.
- e Databases and other valuable or potentially valuable information, including research outcomes and records.
- f Material subject to an obligation of confidence.
- g Layout designs for integrated circuits.
- h Signs or insignia of origin, quality, reputation, or commercial connection.
- i Registered and unregistered trade marks and business names.
- j Instructional material.

**'Intellectual property right'** or **'right to intellectual property'** means any claim, right or interest in intellectual property which is enforceable under the law of New Zealand or any other country, whether by contract or direct operation of law.

**'Layout design'** means a layout design as defined in the Layout Designs Act 1994.

**'Licensing scheme'** means a licensing scheme as defined in the Copyright Act 1994.

**'Member of the University'** includes staff, students, and officers of the University.

**'Moral rights'** are the rights conferred on authors and others under Part IV of the Copyright Act 1994 or equivalent provisions under the law of the place where such rights are sought to be enforced.

**'Musical work'** means a musical work as defined in the Copyright Act 1994.

**'Performance'** means a performance as defined in section 169 of the Copyright Act 1994 or other applicable law.

**'Plant variety'** means a plant variety as defined in the Plant Variety Rights Act 1987.

**'Prescribed copying limit'** means the terms and conditions on which a copyright work may be copied or accessed under a collective licensing agreement or where no such terms and conditions currently apply to the work, those laid down in Part III of the Copyright Act 1994.

**'Research outcome'** means the results and conclusions arrived at as the result of particular research activities and includes products, processes, experimental methods and supporting data.

**'Research record'** means any information concerning particular research activities

recorded in a form capable of reproduction and includes notes, designs, drawings, memoranda and other writings.

**'Sign'** means sign as defined in the Trade Marks Act 1953.

**'Staff member'** means a person engaged by the University under a contract of employment.

**'Student'** means any person other than a staff member enrolled for any course or qualification offered by or on behalf of the University.

**'Third party'** means any person or organisation other than The University of Auckland or its members.

**'Trade mark'** means a trade mark as defined in the Trade Marks Act 1953.

**'University'** means The University of Auckland and includes:

- a Auckland UniServices Limited
- b Such other person or organisation as may be specified from time to time by the Vice Chancellor as being affiliated to the University for the purposes of this policy.

**'University resources'** means money or property owned, provided or obtained by the University and includes:

- a Pre-existing intellectual property rights vested in the University
- b Funds obtained by or through the University

**'Work of fine art'**

- a Means an artistic work originally produced in single or limited editions and not intended for industrial application or use; but
- b Does not include:
  - (i) a work of architecture being a building or a model or plan for a building; or
  - (ii) a means of storing, accessing or arranging an artistic work.

**'Work of joint authorship'** means a work of joint authorship as defined in section 6 of the Copyright Act 1994.

### 3 **Ownership issues – Staff**

3.1 Where staff members create any form of intellectual property other than an excluded copyright work

- a in the course of their employment, or
- b using University resources all rights to that intellectual property are to vest in the University.

3.2 The University shall also retain ownership of any physical object or tangible material embodying or incorporating its intellectual property.

3.3 Subject to the conditions set out in §3.4 and §3.5 the University agrees that copyright in an

excluded copyright work belongs in the first instance to the staff member or members who create it.

- 3.4 Where an excluded copyright work is produced in whole or in part in the course of a staff member's employment or using University resources, the University shall have a non exclusive, royalty free, worldwide and irrevocable licence to exploit or use that work either itself or through other academic institutions provided that such exploitation or use
- a is confined to the delivery of courses or programmes offered by the University and
  - b complies with the prescribed copying limit.

- 3.5 Staff wishing to enter into an agreement of assignment or licence with a third party in relation to any excluded copyright work are to notify the third party of the existence and extent of the University's licence under §3.4.

#### 4 **Ownership issues – Students**

- 4.1 Students do not relinquish their intellectual property rights by enrolling in a course of study offered by or on behalf of the University.
- 4.2 The University may require students to assign their intellectual property rights to itself or a third party as a condition of participation in a particular research project or exercise. In such cases the student shall be given an explanation of the need for such assignment and an opportunity to seek independent legal advice.
- 4.3 The University agrees that students are to be the first owners of copyright in their theses, dissertations and other assessable work.

#### 5 **Moral Rights**

- 5.1 The University undertakes to respect and protect the moral rights which the law confers on staff and students.
- 5.2 The University accepts that the creators of excluded copyright works are to have their full moral rights as first owners of copyright in such works.
- 5.3 The University will not require staff or students to waive their moral rights as a condition of employment or funding.

#### 6 **Identification and Notification**

- 6.1 When staff or students create intellectual property to which the University might have a claim in terms of this policy and which in the creators' view offers possibilities for commercial exploitation the creators shall promptly make that fact known to the University.
- 6.2 Whenever disclosure is made under §6.1, the University may require the staff or students concerned to provide further details of the intellectual property in question including:
- a the date upon which the intellectual

property was created;

- b the identity of any person or persons who contributed to the creation of the intellectual property;
- c the details of any pre-existing intellectual property which was used in creating the intellectual property;
- d whether any person other than the creator claims any entitlement or interest in the intellectual property;
- e the details of any University facilities or resources used to create the intellectual property;
- f the details of any likely existing or potential use for, or commercial exploitation of, the intellectual property.

- 6.3 Disclosure under §6.1 and §6.2 must be made to:

- a the relevant Dean, or head of department; or
- b The Intellectual Property Manager, Auckland UniServices Limited; or
- c Any other person appointed by the Vice Chancellor for the purpose.

- 6.4 Within 90 days of first being notified of the existence of intellectual property, or within 90 days of receiving any additional information requested under the provisions of section 6.2, whichever is the later, the University shall:

- a make a decision as to whether it may wish to exploit the intellectual property; and
- b communicate that decision to the creator of the intellectual property.

- 6.5 Failure to decide and notify in terms of §6.4 shall be treated as an abandonment by the University of its rights in the intellectual property in question.

- 6.6 The University will set up mechanisms at School and Faculty level for providing guidance and advice as to how intellectual property might best be notified and exploited.

- 6.7 Staff and students shall disclose to the University any financial or other interest in a third party which might affect the commercial exploitation of the University's intellectual property.

#### 7 **Commercialization and Protection**

- 7.1 The decision whether or not to exploit its intellectual property lies with the University, not individual staff or students. The University undertakes to consult with creators as to the appropriate mode of commercialization.

- 7.2 The commercialization of intellectual property may be carried out by Auckland UniServices Limited or other organisation or person appointed for the purpose.

- 7.3 Staff and students must not do any of the following things in relation to the University's intellectual property:

- a Apply for the grant of a patent or other registrable intellectual property right; or

- b Enter into any contracts, discussions, or negotiations with third parties without the permission of the University; or
  - c Knowingly act in any way which is inconsistent with the University's intellectual property rights or which diminishes or lessens the value of those rights.
- 7.4 Staff or students who create intellectual property to which §6.1 relates shall provide the University with all reasonable assistance in its exploitation or development including:
- a Providing information when required.
  - b Executing specified documents.
  - c Entering into agreements to undertake particular research or produce other stated outcomes.
  - d Participating in appropriate marketing or promotional activities.
- 7.5 Where staff or students are unwilling or unable to execute documents as provided in §7.4 above, the University shall be deemed to have an irrevocable authority to execute on their behalf any document which is consistent with the objectives of this policy.
- 7.6 The University will share the benefits of commercialization with the creator on an agreed case by case basis.

## 8 Publication and Information Exchange

- 8.1 In accordance with its obligation to protect and enhance academic freedom, the University acknowledges the right of staff and students to:
- a Exchange information with colleagues in other academic and research institutions;
  - b Present and publish the results of their research and scholarly endeavours in a full and timely way.
- 8.2 In order to protect its intellectual property against the effects of premature disclosure, the University may in particular cases, and for a limited period, require staff and students to:
- a Inform the recipients of information relating to the University Intellectual Property or the physical material embodying it that they:
    - (i) may only use the information or material for stated purposes.
    - (ii) may not further disclose the information (or transmit the material) without the consent of the University.
  - b Suspend publication or presentation of all or part of particular research outcomes for as long as may be reasonably necessary for the University to complete the successful commercialization of those outcomes or comply with the University's pre-existing obligations to third parties. In normal circumstances such a period would not be expected to exceed twelve months and staff and students would usually be informed of the need to restrict publication or disclosure before they

embark on the research in question. Agreements with third parties containing such restrictions must first be submitted to the Deputy Vice Chancellor Research for approval.

- 8.3 The University shall take all steps necessary so as to ensure that the protection and/or commercialization of Intellectual Property consistent with the provisions of §8.2 does not unreasonably delay the conferment of a degree or other academic qualification on the creator of the intellectual property.

## 9 Administration and Legal Effect

- 9.1 While it is the University's intention to incorporate this Policy in collective and individual employment agreements with staff, such agreements will prevail over the Policy where there is any inconsistency between the two.
- 9.2 The University is free to waive or relinquish its intellectual property rights whether by agreement, contract or otherwise as circumstances may dictate.
- 9.3 This Policy only relates to intellectual property which comes into existence after 30th December 2000.
- 9.4 The University acknowledges that disputes arising from the interpretation or application of this Policy should as far as possible be settled without resort to litigation or other legal process. The University will consult with all interested parties as to how this may be achieved.

---

## Public Correspondence and Media Statements

### Responding to Media Inquiries:

Staff may make statements to the media on a subject in which they have special expertise, competence or responsibility. Before making such statements, staff must ensure that their views are within the law and that they do not use their association with the University to imply they are speaking for the University, or that all staff of the University necessarily support their views. This is to ensure that the University maintains the 'highest ethical standards' in accordance with the accountability requirements in the Education Act 1989. Advice on handling media inquiries is available from External Relations (09 373 7599 ext. 87698).

If staff are asked to comment on any other matters, before responding they should take advice from External Relations, their line manager and/or head of department. In particular, inquirers asking about individual departments, centres or other units, should in the first instance be referred to the head of the department or centre concerned. Staff should also ensure the head of that department or centre is made aware of the enquiry.

Normally all requests from the news media to comment on University policies, procedures or management should be referred to the Vice-Chancellor or his/her nominee responsible for the area concerned.

### Use of University Title

Staff must ensure that, in communicating with the media or the public, their University title or association is used only when they are providing information about, or commenting on, a subject in which they have special expertise, competence or responsibility and when no commercial or legal implications arise. On other subjects, members of the University should not normally use their University title as they will be writing or speaking in their private capacity.

### Use of University Letterhead/Logo/E-mail

As outlined above, staff communicating or corresponding with the media or members of the public must clearly distinguish between situations where they are commenting in their private capacity, rather than commenting as a member of the University on a subject in which they have special expertise, competence or responsibility.

When acting in their private capacity, staff should not use University letterhead paper or envelopes as the recipient might otherwise believe that the individual is writing on behalf of the University. Equally, when using email, and particularly the University e-mail address, for private purposes, staff should make it clear that they are expressing a personal view and should not use their University title as this could imply they are speaking for the University. Students at all times communicate in a private capacity.

---

## Smoke Free Policy

### Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted a 'smoke free' policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- i) Research indicates tobacco smoke affects an individual's well being and health;
- ii) Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognizes that the implementation of the 'smoke free' policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

### Policy

- 1 Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council. This includes personal offices, public areas, lifts and stairways.
- 2 Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council at any time.
- 3 Smoking is not permitted in designated areas around air conditioning or ventilation system intakes. Such areas will be clearly marked.
- 4 The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all University controlled buildings, vehicles and other designated areas to remind University members and visitors of the 'smoke free' policy.
- 5 Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated 'smoke free' area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health at the Ministry of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
- 6 At its last meeting each year the University Council shall review the 'smoke free' policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University or their representatives by the Registrar during the year.
- 7 Copies of the 'smoke free' policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in *Next Week* at the commencement of each semester and from time to time in other University publications.

---

## Student Learning and Research Grievances

The University has put in place guidelines to address policy and procedures to resolve learning and research grievances as they may affect students.

The policy and procedures document is available from the ClockTower Student Information Centre. Alternatively, students can contact an AUSA Student Advocate for information, or can contact the Mediator on extension 87478 or 88905.



## University Personnel

Officers of the University	718
The Council of the University	718
The Senate of the University	718
Deans	719
Tamaki Campus	720
New Zealand Asia Institute	720
Honorary Graduates	720
Honorary Fellows	720
The University of Auckland Distinguished Alumni Awards	720
Professores Emeriti	721
Faculty of Arts	723
Faculty of Business and Economics	728
Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries	732
Faculty of Education	733
Faculty of Engineering	737
Faculty of Law	740
Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences	741
Faculty of Science	758
School of Theology	767
Auckland International	768
Auckland UniServices Limited	767
Centre for Continuing Education	768
Centre for Flexible and Distance Learning	768
Centre for Professional Development	768
Equal Opportunities	768
External Relations and Development	768
Financial Services Department	769
Foundation Studies Programme	769
Human Resources Registry	769
Information Technology Systems and Services	769
Office of the Vice-Chancellor	769
Property Services	770
Schools Partnership Office	770
Student Administration	770
Student Learning Centre	771
University Library	771

## UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

### Officers of the University

#### Chancellor

Hugh A. Fletcher, MCom, MBA *Stanford*, BSc  
(Term ends 17.10.05)

#### Pro-Chancellor

Jennifer B. Gibbs, MA (Term ends 18.10.05)

#### Vice-Chancellor

Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

#### Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.*

#### Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Thomas H. Barnes, MSc, PhD *UMIST*, FRSNZ

#### Registrar

Timothy P. Greville, LLB

#### Director of Administration

Jonathan W. Blakeman, MPP *Well.*, BCom, DipLGA,  
FNZIM, CA

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)

All Professors (and their equivalents)

Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of

Departments (Sub-professorial)

Deans (not being members of the Professorial staff)

Librarian

Elected Members of the Sub-professorial Staff (four from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Business and Economics, Education, Engineering, Law, Medical and Health Sciences; and six from the Sub-professorial staff at large)

### The Council of the University

#### Ex officio

#### Vice-Chancellor

Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

#### Appointed by the Minister of Education

Lindsay Corban, MA (Term ends 17.8.07)

Hugh A. Fletcher, MCom, MBA *Stanford*, BSc  
(Term ends 31.1.07)

D. John Graham, CBE, MA (Term ends 31.12.05)

G. Gregory Taylor, MA (Term ends 31.1.09)

#### Court of Convocation

John Morris, MA (Term ends 18.7.07)

Lynton L. Stevens, QC, BCL *Oxf.*, BA, LLB  
(Term ends 18.7.07)

Kate Sutton, MA (Term ends 20.10.05)

#### Appointed by Council

G. Roger W. France, BCom, CA (Term ends 19.8.09)

Jennifer B. Gibbs, MA (Term ends 14.12.07)

Peter Francis Menzies, ME (Term ends 22.6.07)

#### Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.* (Term ends 19.7.09)

#### Elected by Students

...  
...

#### Elected by Academic Staff

Richard L. M. Faull, ONZM, BMedSc MBChB  
*Otago*, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ (Term ends 31.3.09)

#### Elected by General Staff

Janet Copsey, BA DipNZLS *Well.*, DipBus, FNZLIA  
(Term ends 31.3.07)

#### Elected by Lecturers

Kenneth J. Larsen, PhL, STL *Rome*, MA PhD *Camb.*  
(Term ends 31.3.07)

#### Professor Elected by Senate

Dianne McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD (Term ends  
31.3.09)

### Faculty of Arts

Mercedes Maroto Camino (Retires 31.1.06)

Jan Crosthwaite (Retires 31.1.07)

Raymond K. Miller (Retires 31.1.07)

Claudia Marquis (Retires 31.1.06)

### Faculty of Business and Economics

Susan Laurenson (Retires 31.1.06)

### Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Glenese Blake (Retires 31.1.07)

Diane J. Brand (Retires 31.1.07)

### Faculty of Education

...

### Faculty of Engineering

John Butterworth (Retires 31.1.06)

### Faculty of Law

David P. Grinlinton (Retires 31.1.07)

### Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Bridie Kent (Retires 31.1.06)

### Faculty of Science

Eamonn O'Brien (Retires 31.1.07)

Chris Triggs (31.1.06)

### Sub-professorial Staff at Large

Paul Augustinus (Retires 31.1.07)

Penny Brothers (Retires 31.1.06)

Noel Dawson (Retires 31.1.06)

Margaret Goldstone (Retires 31.1.07)

Emmanuel Manalo (Retires 31.1.07)

Michael Townsend (Retires 31.1.06)

### President, Auckland University Students' Association

Five Student Members (nominated by Auckland  
University Students' Association)

### Chief Executive Officer, Manukau Institute of Technology

Vice-Chancellor, Auckland University of Technology

### The Senate of the University

Chairman: The Vice-Chancellor

## Deans

### Faculty of Arts

#### Dean

John Morrow, MA *Cant.*, PhD *York(Can.)*

#### Associate Deans

Jan Crosthwaite, MA *La Trobe*, PhD *Melb.*

Luke Goode, BA PhD *Nott. Trent*

Jim Miller, MA PhD *DipGenLing Edin.*

Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.*, PhD

#### Assistant Deans

Lynette Carter, MA, PhD

Hilary Chung, MA *Camb.*, MA PhD *Dur.*

Simon Holdaway, MA *Otago*, PhD *Penn.*

Elizabeth Wilson, MA

### Faculty of Business and Economics

#### Dean

Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Qld.*, PhD *Wash.*

#### Associate Dean (Academic Faculty)

Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD *Cant.*, MA *Otago*

#### Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)

Susan S. Laurenson, MCom, MA

#### Associate Dean (International)

Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom

#### Associate Dean (Maori and Pacific)

Manuka A. Henare, BA PhD *Well.*

#### Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)

Michael Myers, MA, PhD

### Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

#### Dean

Sharman Pretty, BMus(Hons) *Adel.*, Reifeprüfung  
*Freiburg-im-Breisgau*

#### Associate Dean (Academic)

Nuala Gregory, BAFA PGDipFA *Ulster*, MFA

#### Associate Dean (Research)

Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD  
*Kent St.*

### Faculty of Education

#### Dean

John Langley, JP, MEd PhD *Cant.*, AdvDipTchg  
DipTchg(End.) *CCE*

#### Associate Dean (Academic)

Graeme V. Aitken, MA, DipTchg

#### Associate Dean (Equity)

Airini, BA MEd *Cant.* MBA *Massey* PhD *Br.Col.*,  
DipTchg *CCE*

#### Associate Dean (Maori Education)

Tony Trinick, HDipTchg *PNTC*, MA *DipMathsEd*

#### Associate Dean (Research)

Mary Hill, BA MEd PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *WCE*

### Faculty of Engineering

#### Dean

Peter W. Brothers, PhD *Colo. State*, BSc, BE,  
MASME, MASHRAE, FIPENZ

#### Deputy Dean

David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*, FRSNZ,  
FIPENZ

#### Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

J. Elizabeth Godfrey, PhD *Curtin*, MSc, CIPENZ

#### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD *S'ton.*, MSAE, MASME

#### Associate Dean (Research)

Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc *NSW*, PhD *DEng*,  
FRSNZ, FICHEM, CEng

#### Associate Dean (Maori)

Te Kipa Kapa Brian Morgan, BE, GradDipMgmt,  
MBA *Deakin*, MIPENZ

#### Associate Dean (International)

...

### Faculty of Law

#### Dean

P. T. Rishworth, LLB(Hons), MJur

#### Deputy Dean

...

#### Director of Postgraduate Studies

Michael Littlewood, PhD *HK*, BA LLB(Hons)

#### Dean of Students

Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA, LLB(Hons),  
MJur, PhD

#### Associate Dean

Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA *Otago*, BA, LLB(Hons)

#### Associate Dean (Research)

...

#### Associate Dean (Alumni and Advancement)

Scott L. Optican, BA *Calif.*, MPhil *Camb.*, JD *Harv.*

### Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

#### Dean

Iain G. Martin, MEd MD *Leeds*, FRCS, FRACS

#### Deputy Dean

...

#### Tumuaki

M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago*, BSc,  
MBChB, DipObs, FAFPHM

#### Associate Dean (Academic)

Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD *NE*

#### Associate Dean (Education)

...

#### Associate Dean (Research)

Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc, PhD, DipTchg

#### Associate Dean (International)

Samson Tse, MSc, PhD *Otago*

#### Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)

Phillippa Poole BSc, MBChB, FRACP

### Faculty of Science

#### Dean

A. Richard Bellamy, CNZM, BSc *NZ*, MSc PhD,  
FRSNZ

#### Associate Dean (IT)

Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*

#### Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)

Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus, DipTchg *ACE*

#### Associate Dean (Planning and Finance)

...

#### Associate Dean (Research)

Michael Kalloniatis, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Houston*

#### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD *Liv.*, FGS

**Associate Dean (Tamaki)**

Christopher M. Triggs, MSc, PhD

**School of Theology****Head of School**

Elaine M. Wainwright, BSS *Pontifical Biblical Commission, Rome*, MA(Theol) *Catholic Theological Union Chic.*, Élève Diplômée *École Biblique, Jerusalem*, BA(Hons) PhD *Qld.*

---

**Tamaki Campus****Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)**

Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc *Qld.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

**Director, Tamaki Campus**

Brendan Mosely, MA

**Faculty of Business and Economics****Head of UABS Tamaki Division**Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.***Faculty of Engineering****Director, Centre for Advanced Composite Materials**

Debes Bhattacharyya, ME *Calc.*, PhD *Jad.*, FIPENZ, FRSNZ, MASME, MASM

**Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences****Head of School of Population Health**

Alistair Woodward, MMedSci *Nott.*, MBBS PhD *Adel.*, FAFPHM

**Faculty of Science****Associate Dean (Tamaki)**

Christopher M. Triggs, MSc, PhD

---

**New Zealand Asia Institute****Director**

...

**Acting Director**

Barry S. Gustafson, ONZM, MA NZ, DipEd *Massey*, DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD

**Manager, External Relations**Pradeep C. Kanthan, BA *Saug.***Fellow and Emeritus Professor**

Peter Nicholas Tarling, MNZM, MA PhD LittD *Camb.*, HonLittD, FRAS, FRHistS

**Fellow**

Bryce Harland, MA NZ

**Research Fellow and Programme Officer**2002 Xin Chen, MA *Peking*, PhD *Hawaii***China Studies Centre****Director**Paul Clark, MA, AM PhD *Harv.***Japan Studies Centre****Director**Reiko Aoki, BS *Tokyo*, MA *Tsukuba*, MS, PhD *Stan.***Korea Studies Centre****Director**Young-Hee Lee, MA PhD *Hawaii*

---

**Honorary Graduates**

Sir Ian Barker	LLD	1999
Edward George Bollard	DSc	1983
Judge Michael John Albert Brown	LLD	1992
John Ridley Cameron	MProp	2004
Sir Ron Carter	DEng	2001
Sir Graeme Davies	DEng	2002
The Rt Hon Dame Sian Elias	LLD	1999
Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson	LLD	1986
David Fulton Fowlds	ME	1987
Maurice Gee	DLitt	2004
Douglas Goodfellow	LLD	1999
David John Graham	DLitt	2005
Andrew Gurr	DLitt	2004
Paakariki Harrison	DLitt	1991
John Antony Hood	LLD	2004
Hone Papita Raukura Hotere	DLitt	2005
Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones	DSc	1992
Dame Kiri Te Kanawa	MusD	1983
The Rt Hon Sir Kenneth Keith	LLD	2001
Francis Neil Kirton	ME	2005
Sir Donald McIntyre	MusD	1992
Janetta Mary McStay	MusD	1992
Sir Colin Maiden	LLD	1994
Dame Joan Metge	DLitt	2001
Warwick Burns Nicoll	MCom	2004
Sadako Ogata	LLD	1996
Dame Bridget Margaret Ogilvie	DSC	1998
Merimeri Penfold	DLitt	1999
Walter Scheel	LLD	1978
Thomas W. Schnackenberg	DEng	2001
Elizabeth Smither	DLitt	2004
Sir Graham Davis Speight	LLD	1983
Peter Nicholas Tarling	DLitt	1996
Ngugi wa Thiong'o	DLitt	2005
Harold M. Titter	D(UoA)	2001
Dame Catherine Tizard	LLD	1992
Hone Tuwhare	DLitt	2005
Sir Miles Warren	D(UoA)	2001
Takutai (Doc) Wikiriwhi	D(UoA)	1999
Lorna Alva Wilson	MA	1995
Dame Dorothy Gertrude Winstone	LLD	1983
Leslie Colin Woods	DSc	1983

---

**Honorary Fellows**

Jennifer Barbara Gibbs	1995
Gaewyn Elizabeth Griffiths	2001
Sir John Ingram	1997
Peter Francis Menzies	2005
Brian Hall Picot	1998

---

**The University of Auckland****Distinguished Alumni Awards**

Gretchen Albrecht	1999
Ian Athfield	1997
Dr Allan Badley	2003
Emeritus Professor Bruce Biggs	2001
Dr Alan Bollard	1998
Dr Penelope Brook	1998
Hon. Judge Mick Brown	2002
Dorothy Butler	2001
Niki Caro	2004
Len Castle	2004
Vincent Cheng	2002
Philip [Pip] Cheshire	2003
Dame Marie Clay	2004
Glenn Colquhoun	2005

The Rt Hon Dame Sian Elias	2001
Cyril Firth	1998
Hugh Fletcher	1996
Raoul Franklin	2004
Emeritus Professor Sidney (Ben) Gascoigne	2002
Maurice Gee	1998
Dr Hilton Glavish	2005
Hon. Justice Susan Glazebrook	2005
John Hagen	2003
Bruce Harland	2000
Dr Ruth Harley	2002
Michael Jones	1997
John La Roche	1999
Chris Liddell	2003
Emeritus Professor Sir Graham Liggins	1998
Elsie Locke	1996
Marya Martin	2005
Ian McKinnon	2005
Dr Sidney Mead	1999
Rosemary Nalden	2003
Rosslyn Noonan	2002
Dr Claudia Orange	1997
Rt Rev. John Paterson	2004
Brian Peace	2001
Hon. Justice Judith Potter	1997
Trevor Richards	1996
Mary Schnackenberg	1996
Thomas [Tom] Schnackenberg	2003
Marie Shroff	2004
George E. Smith	2000
Alan Smythe	1999
Dame Cheryll Sotheran	1999
Sir Laurence Stevens	2001
Dr James Watson	2001
Sir Wilson Whineray	1997
Richard Yan	1996
Arthur Young	2002

## Professores Emeriti

Colin James Alexander, MBChB NZ, MD <i>Otago</i> , HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Anatomy) ( <i>Retired 1986</i> )
Peter Bartlett, BArch NZ, PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) ( <i>Retired 1993</i> )
Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) ( <i>Retired 1999</i> )
Peter L. Bergquist, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) ( <i>Retired 1994</i> )
Judith M. C. Binney, FRSNZ, CNZOM, BA NZ, MA (History) ( <i>Retired 2003</i> )
Conrad Blyth, MA NZ, PhD <i>Camb.</i> (Economics) ( <i>Retired 1995</i> )
Ruth Bonita, BA DipEd NSW, MPH <i>N.Carolina</i> , PhD (Medicine) ( <i>Retired 2004</i> )
Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom NZ, DPhil <i>Oxf.</i> (Economics) ( <i>Retired 1987</i> )
Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA LLB NZ, DPhil <i>Oxf.</i> (Law) ( <i>Retired 1996</i> )
Stanley Bullivant, PhD DSc <i>Lond.</i> , FRSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) ( <i>Retired 1993</i> )
John C. Butcher, MSc NZ, PhD DSc <i>Syd.</i> , FRSNZ, CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) ( <i>Retired 1999</i> )
Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc PhD NZ, DPhil <i>Oxf.</i> , DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) ( <i>Retired 1996</i> )
John B. Carman, BMedSc MBChB NZ, DPhil <i>Oxf.</i> (Anatomy) ( <i>Retired 1998</i> )
Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom NZ (Economics)

( <i>Retired 1990</i> )
Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DBE, MA DipEd PhD NZ, HonLittD (Ed) <i>Lond.</i> , EdD <i>Purdue</i> , HonDHL <i>Ohio State</i> , <i>Lesley, Texas Woman's</i> , FRSNZ, FNZPsS, HonFNZEI (Education) ( <i>Retired 1990</i> )
David Simpson Cole, CBE, BMedSc MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) ( <i>Retired 1989</i> )
Edwin Richard Collins, OBE, MSc NZ, PhD <i>Birm.</i> , FIP, FRSNZ (Physics) ( <i>Retired 1982</i> )
Brian Coote, CBE, LLM NZ, PhD <i>Camb.</i> (Law) ( <i>Retired 1994</i> )
Kenneth Brailey Cumberland, CBE, MA <i>Lond.</i> , DSc NZ, FRSNZ (Geography) ( <i>Retired 1980</i> )
Brian Reeve Davis, MSc PhD NZ, DPhil <i>Oxf.</i> , DSc, FNZIC (Chemistry), BTheol ( <i>Retired 1995</i> )
John S. Deeks, MA <i>Camb.</i> DipPM LSE (MER) ( <i>Retired 2002</i> )
Justo A. Diaz, BSc <i>Ott.</i> , PhD <i>U.C. Berk.</i> (MSIS) ( <i>Retired 2002</i> )
Robert W. Doran, BSc <i>Cant.</i> , MSc <i>Stan.</i> , FNZCS (Computer Science) ( <i>Retired 1998</i> )
John Charles Dower, AB MD <i>Johns H.</i> , FRACP (Paediatrics) ( <i>Retired 1987</i> )
John L. Duncan, BMedEng <i>Melb.</i> , MSc PhD <i>Manc.</i> , FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) ( <i>Retired 1998</i> )
Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD <i>Adel.</i> , FRACP (Paediatrics) ( <i>Retired 1999</i> )
Robert Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Fine Arts), ONZM ( <i>Retired 1994</i> )
P. J. Evans, BA LLB(Hons) <i>Otago</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i> , LLM (Law) ( <i>Retired 2005</i> )
Leon G. Garner, ONZM, BAppSc <i>Melb.</i> , PhD <i>City</i> , DipEd <i>Melb.</i> , LOsc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO (Optometry and Vision Science) ( <i>Retired 2003</i> )
John B. Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc <i>Otago</i> , FRCPath, FRCPA, FFOP (Pathology) ( <i>Retired 2001</i> )
Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB <i>Camb.</i> , HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) ( <i>Retired 1983</i> )
A. S. G. Green, MA <i>Camb.</i> , PhD <i>Edin.</i> , DipHistArt <i>Lond.</i> (Art History) ( <i>Retired 1997</i> )
Roger Curtis Green, BA BSc <i>New Mexico</i> , PhD <i>Harv.</i> , FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) ( <i>Retired 1991</i> )
Barry S. Gustafson, ONZM, MA NZ, DipEd <i>Massey</i> , DipSovStud <i>Glas.</i> , PhD (Political Studies) ( <i>Retired 2004</i> )
David Hall, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) ( <i>Retired 1984</i> )
Stuart W. Heap, MBBS <i>Lond.</i> , FRACR, FRCR (Anatomy with Radiology) ( <i>Retired 2001</i> )
Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc <i>Brist.</i> , CEng, FRAeS, FNZIM (Management Studies) ( <i>Retired 1987</i> )
Peter Barrie Herdson, BMedSc MBChB NZ, PhD <i>Northwestern</i> , FRCPA (Pathology) ( <i>Retired 1986</i> )
Graham L. Hill, MBChM <i>Otago</i> , MD <i>Leeds</i> , FRACS, FRCS, FACS (Surgery) ( <i>Retired 2000</i> )
George William Hinde, LLM NZ, LLD (Law) ( <i>Retired 1987</i> )
Anthony B. Hooper, MA NZ, PhD <i>Harv.</i> (Anthropology) ( <i>Retired 1992</i> )
David John Hooton, MSc NZ, PhD <i>Edin.</i> , FInstP, FNZIP, CPhys (Physics) ( <i>Retired 1987</i> )

- Roger Horrocks, MNZM, BA NZ, MA, PhD (Film, Television and Media Studies) (*Retired 2004*)
- Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (*Retired 1991*)
- R. J. Irwin, MA NZ, PhD *Tufts.*, FAPS, FNZPsS (Psychology) (*Retired 1999*)
- M. P. Jackson, MA NZ, BLitt *Oxf.*, (English) (*Retired 2004*)
- John Kalman, MA NZ, AM PhD *Harv.* (Mathematics) (*Retired 1993*)
- Sir Hugh Kawharu, Kt, ONZ, BSc NZ, MA *Camb.*, MLitt DPhil *Oxf.*, FRSNZ (Maori Studies) (*Retired 1993*)
- Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc NZ, DIC PhD *Lond.*, FInstP *Lond.*, FNZIP, FASA, CPhys (Physics) (*Retired 1989*)
- Alan Kirkness, BA NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA (Applied Language Studies and Linguistics) (*Retired 2004*)
- Walter Kirkpatrick Lacey, MA *Camb.* (Classics and Ancient History) (*Retired 1987*)
- Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRCS *Edin.*, FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRS, FRSNZ (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) (*Retired 1987*)
- Peter J. Lorimer, MSc NZ, PhD *McG.*, FRSNZ (Mathematics) (*Retired 1998*)
- Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD *Sheff.* (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1999*)
- Peter G. Lowe, BE NZ, MA *Camb.*, MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust (Civil and Resource Engineering) (*Retired 2001*)
- Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom (Business and Economics) (*Retired 2002*)
- Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD, DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG (Maori and Pacific Health) (*Retired 2005*)
- John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (*Retired 1996*)
- Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc NZ, PhD *Stanton.*, FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA (Architecture) (*Retired 1996*)
- James D. Marshall, BA PhD *Brist.* (School of Education) (*Retired 2003*)
- Raymond Francis Meyer, BE NZ, PhD *Manc.*, FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAeS (Mechanical Engineering) (*Retired 1996*)
- Warren Moran, MA NZ, PhD, FRSNZ (Geography and Environmental Science) (*Retired 2003*)
- John Edward Morton, QSO, MSc NZ, PhD DSc *Lond.*, FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) (*Retired 1989*)
- John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (*Retired 1991*)
- Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC (Chemistry) (*Retired 2004*)
- David Murray Paton, MBChB *Cape Town*, MD DSc *Witw.*, FRCPCan, FRACP, CBiol, FIBiol (Pharmacology) (*Retired 1988*)
- Alan R. Poletti, MSc NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*, FInstP, FAPS, FNZIP, FRSNZ, CPhys (Physics) (*Retired 1999*)
- Raymond K. Ralph, MSc NZ, PhD DSc NSW (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1993*)
- Arved Jaan Raudkivi, DipIng (Civil) *Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig*, DRIngEh *Braunschweig*, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ (Civil Engineering) (*Retired 1986*)
- Alistair G. C. Renwick, MA, MD, PhD, CChem, FRSC, FRCPATH, FRCPE (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1993*)
- D. E. Richmond, MBChB NZ, MD *Otago*, MHPEd NSW, DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (*Retired 1998*)
- Robert B. Riddell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Newcastle(UK)*, DipTP NZ, ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS (Planning) (*Retired 2000*)
- John F. Rimmer, BA NZ, MusD *Tor.*, MA (Music) (*Retired 1999*)
- W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD Hon. DSc *Cant.*, FRS, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (*Retired 1999*)
- Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA NZ, DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ (Fine Arts) (*Retired 1997*)
- Alastair J. Scott, MSc NZ, PhD *Chic.*, FRSNZ (Statistics) (*Retired 2005*)
- Forrest Smyth Scott, MA MLitt, PhD *Camb.* (English) (*Retired 1985*)
- Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB NZ, MD *Birm.*, FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (*Retired 1996*)
- George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD *Manc.* (Statistics) (*Retired 1999*)
- K. Krister Segerberg, BA *Col.*, Fil Dok *Uppsala*, PhD *Stan.* (Philosophy) (*Retired 1992*)
- D. Norman Sharpe, ONZM, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM, DipABCVD, FRACP, FACC (Medicine) (*Retired 2002*)
- John Desmond Sinclair, MD, BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (*Retired 1993*)
- D. I. B. Smith, MA NZ, DPhil *Oxf.* (English) (*Retired 2000*)
- M. P. K. Sorrenson, MA NZ, DPhil *Oxf.* (History) (*Retired 1996*)
- Christian Karlson Stead, CBE, MA NZ, PhD, Hon LittD *Brist.*, LittD, FRSL (English) (*Retired 1986*)
- Russell Cyril James Stone, ONZM, MA NZ, PhD (History) (*Retired 1989*)
- James Bruce Tabb, BCom NZ, PhD *Sheff.*, MCom, FCA, (Accounting and Finance) (*Retired 1990*)
- Peter Nicholas Tarling, MNZM MA PhD LittD *Camb.*, HonLittD, FRAS, FRHistS (History) (*Retired 1996*)
- Peter Whitaker Taylor, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, FASCE (Civil Engineering) (*Retired 1986*)
- Gillian M. Turner, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) (*Retired 1999*)
- R. J. I. Walker, MA PhD (Maori Studies) (*Retired 1998*)
- Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS (Chemistry) (*Retired 1983*)
- Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB *Camb.*, LLD (Law) (*Retired 1987*)
- Barry J. Welch, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FICHEM, FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (*Retired 1998*)
- John Scott Werry, BMedSc MBChB NZ MD *Otago*, DipPsych *McG.*, FRCPCan, FRANZCP (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) (*Retired 1991*)
- Henry Arthur Whale, MSc NZ, PhD *Camb.*, FIP,

Sen.Mem.IEEE (Electrical Engineering)  
(Retired 1986)

Allan A. Wild, BArch NZ, RIBA, Life Member NZIA,  
FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)

Jack Lionel Woodward, BE NZ MAsC Tor., CEng,

FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and  
Electronic Engineering) (Retired 1991)

Euan C. Young, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond. (Biological  
Sciences) (Retired 1995)

## UNIVERSITY STAFF

*Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ♦ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

### Faculty of Arts

#### Dean

John Morrow, MA Cant., PhD York(Can.)

#### Associate Deans

Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe, PhD Melb.

Luke Goode, BA PhD Nott. Trent

Jim Miller, MA PhD DipGenLing Edin.

Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

#### Assistant Deans

Lynette Carter, MA, PhD

Hilary Chung, MA Camb., MA PhD Dur.

Simon Holdaway, MA Otago, PhD Penn.

Elizabeth Wilson, MA

#### Faculty Registrar

Joanna Browne, MA Cant.

### RESEARCH UNITS, CENTRES AND INSTITUTES

#### Centre for Archaeological Research

##### Director

Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

#### International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education

##### Director

Leonie Pihama, MA PhD

#### Medieval and Early Modern European Studies, The Centre for (MEDEMS)

##### Director

Stephanie J. Hollis, BA Adel., PhD ANU

##### Honorary Research Fellow

Michael J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

#### The New Zealand Centre for Latin American Studies

##### Director

Matthew O'Meagher, BA Otago, PhD Duke

#### Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga (The National Institute of Research Excellence for Maori Development and Advancement)

##### Co-directors

Linda T. Smith, MA, PhD

Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

##### Executive Research Officer

Clive Aspin, MA Well., PhD Otago, MA

#### Pacific French Research Unit

##### Director

Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DU Poitiers, DipLing  
Camb.

### Peace Studies

#### Director

Robert E. White, PhD, DSc

#### Deputy Director

Peter R. Wills, BSc, PhD

### Professional Ethics

#### Director

Tim Dare, PhD Alta., BA, LLB, MJur

#### Research Centre for Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific

#### Director

James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zürich

### ANTHROPOLOGY

#### Head of Department

Cris N. Shore, BA Oxf.Brookes, PhD Sus.

#### University Distinguished Professor

1973 Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA,  
FRSNZ

#### Professors of Archaeology

1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD ANU, MA, FRSNZ, FSA

1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

#### Professors of Social Anthropology

2003 Cris N. Shore, BA Oxf.Brookes, PhD Sus.

2005 Veronica Strang, BA(Hons) Sheff., DPhil Oxf.

#### Professor of Women's Studies

1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

#### Museum Adjunct Professor in Anthropology

Roger Neich, BSc MA Well., PhD Berk.

#### Associate Professor in Ethnomusicology

1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA, PhD, LTCL

#### Associate Professors in Archaeology

1973 Harry R. Allen, BA Syd., PhD ANU

1999 Simon Holdaway, MA Otago, PhD Penn.

1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor.

#### Associate Professor in Social Anthropology

1993 Juliet K. Park, MA PhD Otago

#### Museum Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Anthropology

Paul Tapsell, DPhil Oxf., MA

#### Senior Lecturers in Archaeology

1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA Ariz., MA Hawaii, PhD  
Wash.

1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD Hawaii

#### Senior Lecturers in Biological Anthropology

2000 Bruce Floyd, MA San Francisco State, PhD  
Oregon

1998 Judith H. Littleton, MA PhD ANU

1998 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith, BA *Berk.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology**

1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD *Kent St.*

**Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology**

1995 Christine Dureau, MA *Monash*, PhD *Macq.*

**Senior Lecturer in Women's Studies**

Phyllis Herda, BA *Ariz.*, PhD *ANU*, MA

**Lecturer in Biological Anthropology**

2005 Jean P. Boubli, MA PhD *Berk*

**Lecturer in Ethnomusicology**

2000 Kirsten Zemke-White, MA, PhD

**Lecturers in Social Anthropology**

2002 Mark Busse, MA *Chic.*, PhD *Calif.*

1994 Okusitino Mahina, MA PhD *ANU*

2003 Susanna Trnka, BA *Berk.*, PhD *Prin.*

**Senior Research Fellow Conservation**

Dilys A. Johns, MA

**Allan Wilson Centre, Research Fellow**

Judith H. Robins, MSc *Dall.*

**Research Fellows**

2001 Shankar Aswani, MA PhD *Hawaii*

2001 Hans Dieter Bader, PhD *Phillips*

2001 Stuart Bedford, MA, PhD *ANU*

2000 Simon Best, MA, PhD

2000 Matthew Campbell, MA *Otago*, PhD *Syd.*

1999 Ann Chowning, MA PhD *Penn.*

2004 Matthew Felgate, MA PhD

2002 Louise Furey, MA

2002 Claudia Gross, MA *Berlin*, PhD *Manc.*

2004 Martin Jones, MA, PhD

2000 Joan Metge, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*

2001 Max Rimoldi, BA DipAnth *Syd.*, PhD *ANU*

2000 Vince Sarich, BSc PhD *Berk.*

1999 Steve Webster, MA PhD *Wash.*

**Emeritus Professor of Prehistory**

1961–66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSc *New Mexico*, PhD *Harv.*, FRSNZ, MANAS

**Honorary Professorial Research Fellow**

Judith W. Huntsman, ABPnd *Bryn Mawr.*, MA *Brown*

**APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES AND LINGUISTICS**

**Head of Department**

Gary Barkhuizen, BA HDE *Rhodes*, MA *Essex*, EdD *Col.*

**Professor of Applied Language Studies**

1998 Rod Ellis, MA *Leeds*, MEd *Brist.*, PhD *Lond.*

**Associate Professors in Applied Language Studies**

2001 Gary Barkhuizen, BA HDE *Rhodes*, MA *Essex*, EdD *Col.*

2004 Michael Barlow, BSc *Liv.*, MSc *Salf.*, PhD *Stan.* Cert.TEFL *Royal Society of Arts Sheff.*

2005 John Read, MA DipTESL *Well.*, PhD *New Mexico*

**Senior Lecturers in Applied Language Studies**

1998 Helen Basturkmen, BA *Lond.*, MSc *Metu*, Dip Tefla PhD *Aston*

2003 Rob Batstone, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*, Dip.TEO, PGCE *Manc.*

**Lecturers in Applied Language Studies**

2004 Rosemary Erlam, MA PhD DipTchg

2002 Shawn Loewen, BA *Ill.*, MA *Temple*, PhD

2003 Jenefer Philp, BA *Syd.*, MPhil *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, DipEd *Syd Inst. of Ed.*

2004 Tan Bee Tin, MA *Lond.*, PhD *Chichester*

**Senior Tutors in Applied Language Studies**

1987 Jackie Greenwood, MA, DipTchg

2001 John Tomlins, BA *SW England*, MEd *Manc.*

2000 Rosemary Wette, DipTchg DipSLT *Massey*, MA PhD

**Professor of Linguistics**

2003 Jim Miller, MA PhD DipGenLing *Edin.*

**Senior Lecturers in Linguistics**

1973 D. Ross Clark, BA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Calif.*

1980 Frank Lichtenberk, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Hawaii*

1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil *Nfld.*, PhD *Manit.*

1991 Fay Wouk, MA *Mich.*, PhD CPhil *UCLA*

**Lecturers in Linguistics**

2000 Elaine Ballard, MA *Prin.*, PhD *Cornell*

2005 Cristiano Broccias, MA *Genoa*, PhD *Pavia*

**Senior Tutor in Linguistics**

1997 A. Helen Charters, MA DipLing *ANU*

**Emeritus Professor of Applied Language Studies**

Alan Kirkness, BA *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

**Honorary Research Fellows**

Catherine Elder, MA *Melb.*, PhD

Liliya Gorelova, MA *Novosibirsk*, PhD *Moscow Inst.*

Marilyn Lewis, Lic.es Lettres *Besançon*, MA *Melb.*, DipTchg

**ART HISTORY**

**Head of Department**

Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA, PhD

**Professor**

1998 Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA PhD HDipLib *Witw.*

**Associate Professors**

1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA, PhD

1974 Iain B. Buchanan, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*

**Senior Lecturers**

1969–71, 1975 Elizabeth E. Eastmond, MA *Edin.*

1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD *Edin.*, MA

1971 Alan J. Wright, MA *Edin.*

**Lecturers**

2005 Jan Bryant, BA DipBusAdmin *Monash*, DipFA PhD *Melb.*

1997 Ngarino Ellis, MA, LLB

2002 Erin Griffey, MA PhD *Courtauld Inst.*

1997 Rangihiroa Panoho, MA, PhD

1997 Caroline Vercoe, MA

**Senior Tutor**

1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD *Edin.*, MA, DipNZLS

**ASIAN STUDIES, School of**

**Head of School**

Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

**Professor of Chinese**

1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

**Associate Professors**

1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD *Syd.*

1994 Greg Bankoff, BA *Portsmouth*, PhD DipEd *Murd.*



1984 Manying Ip, BA *HK*, MA PhD  
 1993 Yongjin Zhang, MPhil DPhil *Oxf.*

#### Senior Lecturers

1994 Tim Behrend, BA *Brigham Young*, MA *Wis.*, PhD *ANU*  
 1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA *Tokyo UFS*, PhD *Tsukuba*  
 1996 Young Hee Lee, MA PhD *Hawaii*  
 2005 Lawrence Marceau, MA *Kyoto*, AB *Colgate*, PhD *Harv.*  
 1976 Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD *Camb.*  
 1998 Rumi Sakamoto, MA PhD *Essex*  
 2004 Robert Sanders, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *Calif.*  
 1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, MA *Seoul National U.*, PhD

#### Lecturers

1999 Hilary Chung, MA *Camb.*, MA PhD *Dur.*  
 2005 Megumi Inoue, BA *Sophia Univ. (Tokyo)*, MA *Illinois*, PhD *Wash.*  
 2006 Edward McDonald, BA(Hons) *Syd.*, MA *Peking*, PhD *Macq.*  
 2001 Harumi Moore, BA *Tsuda*, MA PhD *ANU*  
 2002 Ellen Nakamura, BA *ANU*, MEd *Tokyo Gakugei U.*, PhD *ANU*  
 1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA MA *Syd.*, PhD  
 2002 Changzoo Song, BA *Kookmin U.*, MA *Hankuk UFS*, PhD *Hawaii*

#### Senior Tutors

1992 Chako Amano, BA *Waseda*  
 1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA *Shanghai*, MA

#### Postdoctoral Research Fellow

2003 Tsukasa Takamine, BLaw *Ryukyus*, PhD *Murd.*

### CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY

#### Head of Department

E. A. Mackay, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

#### Professors

1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD *Camb.*, MA  
 1981 A. J. Spalinger, BA *CUNY*, MPhil PhD *Yale*

#### Associate Professor

2001 E. A. Mackay, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

#### Senior Lecturers

1971 W. R. Barnes, BA *Syd.*, MA PhD *Camb.*  
 1990 D. J. Blyth, BA *Otago*, PhD *Northwestern*, MA  
 1991 P. R. McKechnie, MA *Camb.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1987 Marcus J. Wilson, BA LLB *Tas.*, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Monash*

#### Lecturers

2004 L. K. Bailey, PhD *Prin.*, MA  
 2003 B. A. Buxton, MA *Well.*, PhD *Berk.*  
 2003 J. Hellum, MA PhD *Tor.*

#### Honorary Research Fellow

Daphne F. Paterson, MA PhD

### DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, Centre for

#### Director

Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD *Kent*

#### Associate Professor

1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD *Kent*

#### Senior Lecturer

2004 Yvonne J. Underhill-Sem, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *Waik.*

#### Postdoctoral Research Fellows

2003 Tazul Islam, BA(Hons) NA *Dhaka*, PhD  
 2003 Piyadasa Ratnayake, MSc *Tokyo*, PhD *Ryukoku Univ.*, *Kyoto*

#### Honorary Professor

Frederic C. Deyo, BA *Yale*, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Chic.*

### ENGLISH

#### Head of Department

Peter Simpson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor.*

#### University Distinguished Professor

1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor.*

#### Professors

1970 W. T. L. Curnow, CNZM, BA *NZ*, PhD *Penn.*, MA  
 1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA *Adel.*, PhD *ANU*  
 1993 Witi Ihimaera, DCNZM, QSM, BA *Well.*  
 1967 M. A. F. Neill, MA *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*  
 1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD *Leeds*, MA  
 1988 Albert Wendt, CNZOM, MA *Well.*, Hon.Doct *Dijon*

#### Associate Professors

1973 K. J. Larsen, PhL, STL *Rome*, MA PhD *Camb.*  
 ❖1991 Michelle Leggott, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Br.Col.*  
 2006 Lisa Samuels, BA *N.Carolina*, MA PhD *Virginia*  
 1992 Peter Simpson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor.*  
 1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

#### Senior Lecturers

2006 Mark Amsler, BA *Johns Hopkins*, PhD *Ohio State*  
 1988 A. J. Calder, MA PhD  
 1991 Murray Edmond, BA PhD  
 1994 Rose Lovell-Smith, BPhil *Oxf.*, MA *Penn.*, *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*  
 1977 R. H. Nicholson, MA *Well.*  
 1991 Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 1996 Lee Wallace, BA *Well.*, MA *S'ton*, PhD  
 1979 D. G. Wright, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor.*  
 1993 Stuart B. Young, MA *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

#### Lecturers

❖2005 Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.)*, PhD *Leeds*  
 ❖2005 Selina Tusitala Marsh, MA PhD  
 1994 Eluned Summers-Bremner, BA *Waik.*, MA *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*  
 2003 Stephen Turner, PhD *Cornell*, MA

#### Senior Tutors

1991 Claudia Marquis, BA *Ley.*, MA *McM.*  
 1991 Reina Whaitiri, MA  
 1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA

#### Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature

1993 Witi Ihimaera, DCNZM, QSM, BA *Well.*

#### Honorary Research Fellows

Margaret A. Edgcumbe, MA  
 Riemke Ensing, MA  
 Robin E. Hooper, MA, PhD  
 M. P. Jackson, BLitt *Oxf.*, MA *NZ*  
 F. S. Scott, MA MLitt *Camb.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

### EUROPEAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, School of

#### Head of School

James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.*, DrPhil *Zürich*

**Adjunct Professor in European Literatures and International Relations**2000 Moshé Liba, LLD *Paris***Comparative Literature****Coordinator**Michael D. Hanne, BA *Oxf.***Associate Professor**1974 Michael D. Hanne, BA *Oxf.***Honorary Research Fellow**Tarik Bary, PhD *Ain-Shams.*, MA**French****Head of Department**R. Arnoux, DU *Paris*, MA, DipHons, DipTchg**Professor**1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA *Otago*, DU *Poitiers*,  
DipLing *Camb.***Senior Lecturers**2001 T. M. Adams, BA *Minn.*, MA *Texas*, PhD  
*Johns H.*1992 R. Arnoux, DU *Paris*, MA, DipHons, DipTchg**Lecturers**2005 Trudy Agar-Mendousse, MA *Waik.*, PhD/DNR  
*Auck./Paris*2004 Kevin Mendousse, DEUG LCE MSE DEA  
DNR *Sorbonne*2002 D. Walker, DU *Paris VIII*, MA, PhD**Honorary Tutors/Lectrices**Camille Chaumier, Licence d'Anglais, Maitrise  
d'Anglais, *Burgundy*Gaëlle Leduc, Licence d'Anglais, *Univ Paris 4***Honorary Research Fellows**J. Grant, MA *NZ*, PhD *Tor.*, LLB Dipd'EtSup *Paris*,  
DipTchg, DipELTB. D. McKay, DU *Paris*, MA, DipTchg**German and Slavonic Studies****Head of Department**Friedrich Voit, DrPhil *Saarbrücken*, DrPhil habil  
*Siegen***Associate Professors of German**1976 James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.*, DrPhil *Zürich*1978 Friedrich Voit, DrPhil *Saarbrücken*, DrPhil  
habil *Siegen***Associate Professor of Russian**1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA *Cant.*, *Monash*, PhD *Wash.***Senior Lecturer in Russian**1997 Mark S. Swift, BA *Iowa*, MA PhD *Bryn Mawr***DAAD Lecturer in German**2001 Sabine Fischer-Kania, MA DrPhil *Münster***Lecturer in German**

2005 Stephan Resch, MA

**Polish Heritage Trust Lecturer**

1997 Sarah Cozens, MA, PhD

**Senior Tutor in Russian**1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevzner, DipPhil *Latvian St.***Tutor in Croatian**2002 Hilda Simetin, BA *Zagreb***Honorary Research Fellows**

James Braund, MA, PhD

Jurgen Lieskounig, DrPhil *Salzburg*Kathryn Smits, MA *NZ*, DrPhil *Freiburg*Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil *Zürich*.Livia K. Wittman, DPhil *Budapest***Italian****Head of Department**Bernadette Luciano, MA *Stan.*, PhD *Col.***Associate Professor.**1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Flin.*,  
DipScStLettIt *Urbino***Senior Lecturers**1997 Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea *Rome*, DipFilHis  
*Salamanca*, MA *Ohio*, PhD *Northwestern*1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA *Stan.*, PhD *Col.*1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea *Pisa*, PhD *Brown***Senior Tutor**

1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA

**Latin American Studies Programme****Programme Coordinator**Walescka Pino-Ojeda, Lic. Pedagogia *Universidad*  
*Austral de Chile*, MA PhD *Wash.***Senior Lecturer**1996 Walescka Pino-Ojeda, Lic. Pedagogia  
*Universidad Austral de Chile*, MA PhD *Wash.***Spanish****Head of Department**Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo*, BA, PhD**Prince of Asturias Professor**

...

**Associate Professors**1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo*, BA, PhD1997 Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, MA MTS  
PhD *Harv.*

1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, MA PhD

**Senior Lecturers**2006 Celeste Delgado-Librero, MA PhD *Virginia*1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA *Ill.*, PhD *Pitt.*1996 Walescka Pino-Ojeda, Lic. Pedagogia  
*Universidad Austral de Chile*, MA PhD *Wash.*

1994 Wendy-Llyn Zaza, MA, PhD

**Honorary Lecturer**

...

**Honorary Tutor/Lectora**

...

**Honorary Research Fellow**

Gwyn Fox, MA PhD

**Translation Studies****Director**Frank Austermühl, MA DrPhil *Heidelberg***Associate Professor**2005 Frank Austermühl, MA DrPhil *Heidelberg***Honorary Research Fellow**Sabine Fenton, MA *Maryland*, PhD *Syd.***FILM, TELEVISION, AND MEDIA STUDIES****Head of Department**Duncan Petrie, MA PhD *Edin.*

**Professors**

1999 Nick Perry, BScSoc *Lond.*, BA *Strath.*  
2004 Duncan Petrie, MA PhD *Edin.*

**Associate Professors**

1993 Annie Goldson, BA *Otago*, MFA *NY*.  
2003 Annamarie Jagose, MA PhD *Well*.  
1992 Laurence Simmons, MA PhD *Well*.

**Senior Lecturers**

2001 Luke Goode, BA PhD *Nott. Trent*  
2001 Misha Kavka, BA *Prin.*, MA *Sus.*, PhD *Cornell*  
1998 Shuchi Kothari, MA *Pune*, PhD *Texas*  
1997 Nabeel Zuberi, BA *Nott.*, MA *Mich.*, PhD *Texas*

**Lecturers**

2001 Sarina Pearson, BA *Calif.*, MAVA *S.Calif.*, PhD  
2003 Jo Smith, BA PhD *Otago*, PGDipArts  
2003 Xuelin Zhou, MA *Guangzhou*, MA *Warwick*, PhD

**Senior Tutors**

2001 Brenda Allen, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant.*  
1995 Margaret Henley, MA, DipBrC, DipTchg

**Emeritus Professor**

Roger Horrocks, MNZM, BA *NZ*, MA, PhD

**HISTORY****Head of Department**

Barry Reay, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Keith Sinclair Chair in History**

James C. Belich, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Professors**

1997 James C. Belich, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
1982 Barry Reay, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Associate Professors**

1993 Ruth Barton, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Penn.*  
1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA  
1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD *Well*.  
1970 H. M. Laracy, SIM, MA *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

**Senior Lecturers**

1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB, MA  
1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD *NSW*  
2003 Jennifer Frost, BA *Calif.*, MA *Davis*, PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*  
1994 Deborah Montgomerie, PhD *Duke*, MA  
1993 Matthew O'Meagher, BA *Otago*, PhD *Duke*  
1997 Kim Phillips, BA *Melb.*, DPhil *York(UK)*  
1999 Paul Taillon, BA *Northwestern*, PhD *Wis.*  
1999 Joseph Zizek, BSc BA *Alta.*, MA CPhil PhD *Berk.*

**Lecturers**

2003 Maartje M. Abbenhuis-Ash, BA PhD *Cant.*  
2004 James Bennet, MA PhD *Melb.*

**MAORI AND PACIFIC MUSIC, Archive of****Director**

Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA, PhD, LTCL

**MAORI STUDIES****Head of Department**

Margaret S. Mutu, BSc, MPhil, PhD

**University Distinguished Professor**

1973 Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD *Penn.*, MA, FRSNZ

**Professor**

1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc, MPhil, PhD

**Associate Professor**

2002 Ann Sullivan, MSocSc DPhil *Waik.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1994 Maureen Lander, BA, MFA, DocFA  
2003 Hone Sadler, MMM *Raukawa*

**Lecturers**

2002 Lynette Carter, MA PhD  
1995 Hineira Woodward, MA  
2005 Ngapo Wehi, Hon.Doct *Massey*

**Senior Tutors**

1999 Dante Bonica  
1998 Deanne Wilson, MA

**PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre for****Director**

Melani Anae, MA, PhD

**Lecturer, Cook Islands Maori**

...

**Senior Lecturer, Pacific Studies**

2000 Melani Anae, MA, PhD

**Lecturer, Samoan Language**

...

**Senior Lecturer, Tongan Language**

1996 Melenaita Taumoevalau, BA GCEd *S.Pac.*, MA *Wales*, PhD

**Senior Tutor, Samoan Language**

1995 Vavao Fetui, MA Dip TESL *Well*.

**Senior Research Fellow**

...

**PHILOSOPHY****Head of Department**

John C. Bishop, BA *ANU*, PhD *Camb.*

**Professors**

1981 John C. Bishop, BA *ANU*, PhD *Camb.*  
2004 Max J. Cresswell, MA *NZ*, PhD *Manc.*, LitD *Well*.  
2002 Rosalind Hursthouse, BPhil DPhil *Oxf.* MA  
1969 Robert Nola, BSc *NZ*, PhD *ANU*, MA, MSc  
1971 Julian P. Young, MA *Camb.*, *Wayne State*, PhD *Pitt*.

**Associate Professors**

1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA *La Trobe*, PhD *Melb.*  
1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA *Monash*, PhD *Lond.*  
1994 Roderic A. Girle, MA Dip.Div. *Qld*, PhD *St And.*  
1974 Frederick W. Kroon, MA *Prin.* *Auck.*, PhD *Prin.*  
1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA *Sus.*, PhD *Prin.*  
1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA *Mich.*, MA PhD *Wis.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA *Cape Town*, MA PhD *Duke*  
1993 Tim Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA, LLB, MJur  
2000 Stefano Franchi, Laurea in Filosofia *Bologna*, PhD *Stan.*  
1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA *Melb.*, BPhil *Oxf.*, PhD *Monash*  
1999 Jeremy M. Seligman, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Edin.*  
1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

**Lecturers**

- 2003 Lisa Guenther, BA *Bishop's*, PhD *Tor.*  
 2002 Jonathan McKeown-Green, PhD *Prin.*,  
 BMus, MA  
 2006 Koji Tanaka, BA PhD *Qld.*, PhD *Griff.*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- Hinne Hettema, MSc MA *Groningen*, PhD *Nijmegen*  
 Jeffrey M. Masson, BA PhD *Harv.*  
 Liberato Santoro-Brienza, MPsychSci *U.C.D.*, MPhil  
 PhD *Gregoriana*, DottFil *Universita degli*  
*Studi, Urbino*, DipPsychother *St Vincent's*  
*Hospital, Dublin*  
 Stanislaw J. Surma, MSc PhD DSc, *Jagiellonian*  
*Univ., Cracow*

**POLITICAL STUDIES****Head of Department**

Raymond K. Miller, BA *McM.*, MA, PhD, DipEd

**Professors**

- 2002 John Morrow, MA *Cant.*, PhD *York(Can.)*  
 1971 R. Andrew Sharp, BA *NZ*, MA *Cant.*, PhD  
*Camb.*  
 2002 Jack Vowles, MA PhD *Br.Col.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1990 Helena Catt, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc *Purdue*, MA *Calif.*  
*State*, PhD *Calif.*  
 2002 Michael Mintrom, MA *Cant.*, MA PhD *NY*  
*State*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Yale*  
 1997 Paul G. Buchanan, BA *St Michael's*, MA  
*Georgetown*, PhD *Chic.*  
 2006 Jennifer Curtin, MA *Waik.*, PhD *ANU*  
 2006 Jennifer Lees-Marshment, BA PhD *Keele*, MA  
*Manchester*  
 1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA *McM.*, MA, PhD,  
 DipEd  
 2002 Jacqui True, MA *Ariz.*, PhD *York(Can.)*  
 1999 Jian Yang, BA *Luoyang*, MA *Henan*, MA  
 PhD *ANU*

**Lecturers**

- 2002 Geoffrey Kemp, MA MPhil PhD *Camb.*  
 2004 Katherine Smits, BA(Hons) BJur *W.Aust.*,  
 MPhil *Camb.*, PhD *Cornell*

**Visiting Lecturer**

1997 Alan R. Cocker, MA, PhD

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- Richard Benton, MA PhD *Hawaii*  
 Graham W. A. Bush, MA *NZ*, PhD *Brist.*, DipEd  
 Elizabeth Rata, MA PhD DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg

**SOCIOLOGY****Head of Department**

Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD

**Professors**

- 1998 Maureen Baker, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Alta.*  
 1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc *Bath*, MA *Essex*, PhD  
*Aberd.*  
 2004 Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD  
*(jointly with School of Population Health)*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1972 David R. Bedggood, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*  
 1986 Claudia Bell, BA *Massey*, MA, PhD  
 2000 David Craig, MA PhD *ANU*

- 1998 Bruce Curtis, BCom BA PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg  
 2000 Vivienne Elizabeth, BA PhD *Cant.*  
 1999 Tracey McIntosh, MA, PhD  
 2000 Steve Matthewman, MA, PhD  
 1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA  
*Lond.*, *Auck.*, PhD

**Lecturers**

- 2005 Malcolm Brown, MA PhD *Glas.*  
 2005 Louise Humpage, BA(Hons) MA *Cant.*, PhD  
*Massey*  
 2004 Tamasailau Sua'li'i-Sauni, LLB MA  
**Research Fellows**  
 2004 Roy Lay-Yee, MA *(jointly with School of*  
*Population Health)*  
 2003 Stephen McTaggart, MA *(jointly with*  
*Statistics)*  
 2002 Andrew Sporle, MA *Massey*, PGDipPH *Otago*  
*(jointly with Statistics)*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- Norman Blaikie, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Monash*, MNZIS  
 Chisa Fujiwara, MA *Tokyo*  
 Wendy Lerner, BSocSci *Waik.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Car.*

**Faculty of Business and Economics****Dean**

Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Qld.*, PhD *Wash.*

**Associate Dean (Academic Faculty)**

Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD *Cant.*, MA *Otago*

**Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Susan S. Laurenson, MCom, MA

**Associate Dean (International)**

Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom

**Associate Dean (Maori and Pacific)**

Manuka A. Henare, BA PhD *Well.*

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)**

Michael Myers, MA, PhD

**Head, Graduate School of Enterprise**

Wendell E. Dunn III, BA *Johns H.*, MBA *S.Calif.*,  
 PhD *Mich.*

**Deputy Head, Graduate School of Enterprise**

Lawrence Johnstone BA *Strath.*, MBA *Manc.*,  
 MCT(UK)

**Head, Tamaki Division**

Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*

**Director, Bachelor of Business and Information Management**

Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.*, MBA  
*Thunderbird*, PhD *Lond.*

**Emeritus Professor**

Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc, MCom

**ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE****Head of Department**

Jilnaught Wong, MCom, PhD, CA

**Departmental Manager**

Herena Newall, GradDipBus(Admin)

**Professors**

- 2004 Steven Cahan, BA *Vanderbilt*, MBA *Kansas*,  
 PhD *Colorado*, ACA  
 1968-71, 1975 David M. Emanuel, MCom, PhD, FCA  
 1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Qld.*, PhD *Wash.*  
 1981-88, 1992 Jilnaught Wong, MCom, PhD, CA

**Professors of Finance**

- 1987 R. G. Bowman, BA *Pomona*, MS *San Diego State*, PhD *Stan.*, CPA *Calif.*  
 2004 Janice How, BCom(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.*

**Ernst & Young Professor of Financial Accounting**

- 1999 W. Robert Knechel, BS, PhD *N.Carolina*

**Associate Professors**

- 2000 David Hay, BCom *Otago*, MCM *Lincoln(NZ)*, PhD, CA  
 1991 Alastair D. E. Marsden, MCom, PhD, CA  
 1987 A. P. B. Rouse, MCom, PhD, CA

**Research Professor of Accounting**

- 1999 Dan Dhaliwal, MS MA PhD *Ariz.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA  
 2000 Joe Cheung, BA, MSc *Missouri*  
 1987 Cheryl Cliffe, BA, MCom *Cant.*, PhD, CA  
 1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD *St. And.*, BCom, MA, DipVal  
 2005 Ralph Kober, BCom(Hons), CMA  
 2002 Russell Poskitt, BSc(Hons), MCom *Cant.*, PhD  
 2004 Peter Verhoeven, BSc(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.*  
 1996 Robert L. Wilton, BCom NSW, MCom, CA  
 1992 Norman Wong, MCom, PhD  
 2002 Shlomi Zilca, MA PhD *Tel Aviv*

**Lecturers**

- 2000 Chris Akroyd, MCom NSW, MCom *Kobe*  
 1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom, PhD  
 2005 Kam Fong Chan, MCM *Lincoln(NZ)*  
 1997 Jennifer McCartney, BSc, MCom  
 2000 Winnie O'Grady, MCom  
 1984 Derek M. Speer, MCom, CA  
 2000 V. G. (Sridar) Sridharan, BCom PhD, ACA, AICWA, Lic.CS *India*

**Senior Tutors**

- 2002 Deborah Alexander, BCom(Hons) GradDipCom *Natal*  
 1979 Kathryn Caird, BSc *Otago*, BCom  
 1989 Anne R. Davy, MCom, CA, ACIS  
 2004 Johan J. Grobbelaar, HonsBCom NTSD (Commerce) *S.Af.*  
 2001 Glenn Rechtschaffen, MA *Virg.Poly*, JD *UCLA*  
 2002 Caroline Wilberfoss, BSc *Leic.*

**COMMERCIAL LAW****Head of Department**

- Michael Gedy, BCom, LLB, MComLaw

**Departmental Manager**

- Vonne Carmichael, BA, DipArtsAdmin

**Professor**

- 1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *Qld.*, LLM PhD *Camb.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1991 Michael Gedy, BCom, LLB, MComLaw  
 1985 M. Louise Longdin, BA, LLB, MJur  
 1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB, MJur

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA LLB *Well.*, LLM  
 1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB  
 1999 Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD  
 2000 Alexandra Sims, LLB *Otago*, MComLaw  
 1987 Kerrin Vautier, CMG, BA *Well.*

**Lecturers**

- 2003 Michael Josling, BCom, LLB, MComLaw

- 1995 Mark R. Keating, LLM *Cornell*, LLB, MTaxS

- 2003 Leigh Miller BA, LLM, MPhil

- 2005 John Ren, LLB PhD *Syd.*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1995 Philip Cook, BA LLB MPhil  
 1999 Christopher Cornwell, LLB, MComLaw  
 2002 Bruna Jackson-Hope, LLB *Marilla*, LLM *Sao Paulo*, MComLaw  
 1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB  
 1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB  
 1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA, LLB, MComLaw  
 2000 Audrey Sharp, MA, MTaxS  
 1995 Paul Shenkin, LLM *Lond.*  
 2002 Chris Spells, BSc MA *Lond.*

**ECONOMICS****Head of Department**

- Bryce Hool, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cant.*, PhD *UC Berk.*

**Deputy Head of Department**

- Tim Maloney, BA MS PhD *Wis.*

**Departmental Manager**

- Trish Marsters, GradDipBus

**Alumnus Distinguished Professor**

- 1992 Peter C. B. Phillips, HonMA *Yale*, PhD *Lond.*, MA

**Professors**

- 1992 Tim Hazledine, MA *Cant.*, *Otago*, PhD *Warw.*  
 1996 Bryce Hool, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cant.*, PhD *UC Berk.*  
 2005 John C. Panzar, BA *Car.*, AM PhD *Stan.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc *Waik.*, PhD *W'gong.*  
 1997 John Hillas, BA BEcon(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Stan.*  
 1984 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD *Ill.*  
 1991 Tim Maloney, BA MS PhD *Wis.*  
 1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA *Camb.*, *Well.*, BCom  
 1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom *Cant.*, MS PhD *Wis.*, DipAg DipVFM *Lincoln*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1997 Reiko Aoki, BS *Tokyo*, MA *Tsukuba*, MS PhD *Stan.*  
 1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc(Hons) *Calc.*, MA *Flor.*, PhD *Minn.*  
 1999 Kathrin M. Boardman, BSc MCom *Cant.*  
 2003 Ananish Chaudhuri, BSc(Hons) *Calc.*, MA *J. Nehru U.*, MA PhD *Rutgers*  
 2002 Heiko A. Gerlach, MP ME PhD *Mannheim, Toulouse*  
 1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD *Prin.*, MA  
 2002 Matthew J. Ryan, BA BCA(Hons) *Well.*, MA PhD *Yale*  
 1994 John P. Small, BSc BA(Hons) PhD *Cant.*  
 1981 Susan M. St John, BSc, MA, PhD  
 2000 Donggyu Sul, BS *Korea*, PhD *Ohio State*  
 2002 Rhema Vaithianathan, MCom, PhD

**Lecturers**

- 2004 Tatyana Chesnokova, DiplApplMaths *Moscow State*, MA *New Economics School, Moscow*, PhD *Penn. State*  
 2003 Horag Choi, MA *Chung-Ang*, MA PhD *Ohio State*  
 2002 Begoña Dominguez Manzano, BA *Salamanca*, MEA PhD *Universidad Autonoma de Barcelona*

- 2004 Mary R. Hedges, BApplEcon Massey, MCom  
 2004 Dmitriy Kvasov, Diploma Experimental and Theoretical Physics *Moscow State Engineering Physics Institute*, MA *New Economics School*, Moscow, PhD *Penn. State*  
 2004 Erwann Sbail, BSc(Hons) *Marne-la-Vallee*, MEcon PhD *Toulouse*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA  
 2005 Stephen J. Poletti, MSc ANU, PhD *Newcastle(UK)*, BSc(Hons) MCom

**GRADUATE SCHOOL OF ENTERPRISE****Head**

Wendell E. Dunn III, BA *Johns H.*, MBA *S.Calif.*, PhD *Mich.*

**Deputy Head**

Lawrence Johnstone, BA *Strath.*, MBA *Manc.*, MCT(UK)

**Director, Business Case Centre**

Kevin Morris, BA *Otago*, Ed.M Ed.D *Boston*

**Director, Customised Programmes**

Kevin Morris, BA *Otago*, Ed.M Ed.D *Boston*

**Director, Graduate Programmes**

Garry Clayton, MA DPhil DipTchg *Waik.*, PGDipPP *Well.*

**Director, Master of Business Administration Programme**

Lawrence Johnstone, BA *Strath.*, MBA *Manc.*, MCT(UK)

**Deputy Director, Master of Business Administration Programme**

Peter Smith, MBA

**Director, Short Courses**

Michael C. Groves, MA *Otago*, MPhil

**Professor, Foundation Chair in Entrepreneurship**

2003 Wendell E. Dunn III, BA *Johns H.*, MBA *S.Calif.*, PhD *Mich.*

**Senior Fellow**

1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS *Fla. St.*, JD PhD *Ariz.*

**Visiting Professor, Entrepreneurial Leadership**

2004 Jana Matthews, BA *Earlham Coll.*, MA *Rhode Island*, Ed.D *Harv.*

**Visiting Professor, Global Enterprise**

2005 Kenneth Simmonds, MCom NZ, DBA *Harv.*, PhD *Lond.*, MGCE *Guipuzcoa*, JDipMA, FCA(NZ), CMA(NZ), FCMA, FCIM, FCIS

**INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT****City Campus****Head of Department**

Ananth Srinivasan BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Illinois State*, PhD *Pitt.*

**Departmental Manager**

Gabrielle Murphy, BA

**Professors**

- 1989 Michael Myers, MA, PhD  
 1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Illinois State*, PhD *Pitt.*

**Associate Professors**

- 2001 Tiru Arthanari, MStat DipOR PhD *I.S.I. Cal.*  
 1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MSc *Tor.*, DEng *Warsaw*  
 2000 Anthony C. Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *DIC*

- Imperial FRSC*, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci  
 1993 Victor M. Portougal, MSc *Gorky*, PhD *USSR Acad. Sciences*, Moscow, DEcon *Ukrainian Acad. Sciences*, Kiev  
 1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD *Calg.*, BE  
 1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BTech *IIT Madr.*, MS *Iowa*, PhD *Chic.*  
 1995 Donald Sheridan, BA MEd *Sask.*, PhD *Alta.*  
 1996 Dan Trietsch, BSME *Technion*, Haifa, MBA *PhD Tel Aviv*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2004 Fernando Beltran, BE *Universidad de los Andes*, Bogota, MS PhD *SUNY*, Stony Brook  
 2005 J. Randy Bockrath, BBA *Wisc.*, PhD *Minn.*  
 1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD *LSE*  
 2001 Marcia de Pavia Bastos Gottgroy, MSc DSc *Fed. U. Rio de Janeiro*  
 1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE *Universidad de los Andes*, Bogota, MS *Texas A&M*, PhD  
 1991 John Paynter, BCom, MSc  
 1982 James Sheffield, MBA *Wis.* PhD *Ariz.*, MSc  
 1996 David M. Sundaram, BE PGDipIE *Madr.*, PhD  
 2005 Tuure Tuunanen, MSc *Helsinki Sch. Econ. Bus. Admin.*, DSc *Helsinki Sch. Econ.*  
 2001 Cathy Urquhart, PhD *Tas.*, AdvDipCompStuds *HND H-W*  
 2004 Elke Wolf, MSc PhD *Cologne*

**Lecturers**

- 2000 Gay Costain, BSc, MPhil  
 2004 Ching-Shen Dong, BSc *Taiwan*, DipInfoSys *Massey*, MCom  
 1996 William English, BA *Wash.*, MMSc *Waik.*  
 1992 David Gardiner, BSc *Cant.*, DipBIA  
 2004 Jiunn C. Lee, BSc, MCom, PhD  
 2001 Qiang Lu, ME *Tsinghua*, MBA *Hull*, PhD  
 1999 Leith Oliver, MBA, MPhil  
 1998 Gabrielle Peko, MCom  
 2001 Koro Tawa, BCom  
 1989 David White, BE *Cant.*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1985 Moeroa Butland, BCom, GDipArts  
 2004 Ursula Dantin, BCom(Hons)  
 2001 Josephine Lee, BSc *NSW*, MCom PGDipCom  
 2001 Angela Liew, BSc MCom DipCom PGDipCom  
 1999 Amitha Peiris, BSc(Hons) *Sur.*, MPhil

**Emeritus Professor**

Justo A. Diaz, BSc *Ott.*, PhD *U.C. Berk.*

**Visiting Professor**

1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath *Wat.*, MBA *Tor.*, PhD *Minn.*, ISP, CMA, FLMI

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS****Head of Department**

Doren D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD *Manit.*

**Master of International Business Programme****Director**

Stephen Rawlinson, BEd *Nott.*, MEd *Qu.*, MA *Webster*

**Departmental Manager**

Marianne Hill

**MIB Programme Administrator**

Barbara Bradbury

**Internship Coordinator**

Bridget Egan, BA, MIntBus

**Professors**

- 1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgSc *Massey*, PhD *Purdue*

2005 Snezhina Michailova, MSc *Univ. National World Economy, Sofia*, PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*

#### Associate Professor

1993 Doren D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD *Manit.*

#### Senior Lecturers

2003 Siah Hwee Ang, BBA(Hons), PhD *NU Singapore Bus. Sch.*

1994 Heather Wilson, BA(Hons) PhD *H-W*

#### Lecturers

2005 Mark F. Bayly, MComLaw, MBS *Univ. Coll. Dubl., NUI*

1994 Maureen Benson-Rea, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*, PhD

1992 Brent Burmester, MCom, LLB

1994 Mark Domney, BA, MBA, MCom

2002 Stephen Rawlinson, BEd *Nott.*, MED *Qu.*, MA *Webster*

1998 Christina Stringer, MSc *Brigham Young*, PhD

2004 Rizwan Tahir, BCom *Punjab (Lahore, Pakistan)*, MBA *Asian Inst. Technol.*, Lic.Sc., PhD *Univ of Vaasa, Finland*

### MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS

#### Head of Department

...

#### Departmental Manager

Judy Bonny, DipTchg

#### Professors

1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom

1988 Nigel A. F. Haworth BA BPhil PhD *Liv.*

#### Adjunct Professor of Psychometrics and Performance Measurement

2003 Paul T. Barrett, BSc(Hons) PhD *Exeter*

#### Associate Professors

1992 Catherine J. Casey, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Roch.*

2000 Suchi Mouly, MA PhD *IISc.*

1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS *Fla. St.*, JD PhD *Ariz.*

#### Senior Lecturers

2005 Giles St John Burch, BSc *Wales*, MSc PhD *Lond.*, CPsychol, AFBPsS

1996 Manuka A. Henare, BA PhD *Well.*

1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA *Colorado*, PhD *Cornell*

1990 Felicity Lamm, PhD *NSW*, BA MPhil

2002 William Low, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Lond.*

1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc *Stir.*, MA PhD *Nebraska*

1973 Judith C. I. McMorland, BA *Leeds*, MA *DipEd Massey*, DipYthWk *Manc.*, PhD

2004 Marc Orlitzky, BS BA *American*, PhD *Iowa*

1993 Erling J. Rasmussen, Cand Mag *Odense*, PhD *EUI Florence*

1999 Deborah M. Shepherd, BA *Otago*, MA, PhD

#### Lecturers

2000 Brigid J. Carroll, MBA *Fordham*, MA, PhD

1999 Liliana Erakovic, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD

2001 Ian C. Hunter, MCom PhD

2000 Rachel M. Wolfgramm, MCom

2000 Christine R. Woods, MA, PhD

#### Senior Tutors

2001 Joseph M. Beer, MCom

1999 Meryle Hawkins, MA

#### Emeritus Professor

John S. Deeks, MA *Camb.*, DipPM *LSE*

### MARKETING

#### Head of Department

Richard Brookes, BCA *Well.*, MSc *Lond.*

#### Department Manager

Cathy Lan, GradDipBus

#### Professors

1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD *Cant.*, MA *Otago*

2002 Nicole E. Coviello, BCom(Hons) MSc *Sask.*, PhD

1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Flor. State*, BSc(Hons)

#### Associate Professors

1988 Richard Brookes, BCA *Well.*, MSc *Lond.*

1998 Brett Martin, PhD *Otago*, MCom

#### Senior Lecturers

2000 Tom Agee, BA *Virginia*, MPhil

1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, MA, PhD

1999 Denise Conroy, MSc, PhD

2001 Karen Fernandez, BCom *Melb.*, MBA *Pittsburgh State*, PhD *Kansas*

2003 Sara Jaeger, MSc *Strath.*, MSc *Tech. Univ. Denmark*, PhD *Reading*

2001 Biljana Juric, MS *Northwestern*, MS PhD *Sarajevo*

1990 Christina Lee, MCom, PhD

1995 Richard Starr, BA *Roch.*, MBA *Col.*

#### Lecturers

2002 Paul Ballantine, MCom PhD *Cant.*

2005 Harold Cassab, MSc *Case Western*, PhD *Wash.*

1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA *Otago*, PhD

2006 Sussie Morrish, MCom *Cant.*

### PROPERTY

#### Head of Department

Laurence Murphy, BA PhD *Dublin*

#### Departmental Manager

Myriam Benito, BSc *St Louis*, MM *Philippines*

#### Professor

...

#### Associate Professors

1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD *Dublin*

2003 Fred A. Forgey, BBA *Texas – Arlington*, MBA *North Texas*, PhD *Texas Tech U.*

#### Senior Lecturer

1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE *Aberd.*, MPA, MRICS, FPI(NZ)

#### Lecturers

2005 Olga Filippova, BArch *Kazakh State Acad. Arch. Construction*, MS PhD *Texas A&M*

2005 J. Russell Peterson, BA *Texas*, MLERE, PhD *Texas A&M*

2005 Michael J. Rehm, BArch *Houston*, MS PhD *Texas A&M*

2005 Jeremy D. Stone, BED MS PhD *Texas A&M*

### TAMAKI DIVISION

#### Head of Division

Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*

**Departmental Manager**

Kerryn Fisk

**Director, Bachelor of Business and Information Management**Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.*, MBA  
*Thunderbird*, PhD *Lond.***Coordinator, Bachelor of Business and Information Management**Alison Mayson, BCom, MBS *Massey***Professor**2005 Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.***Associate Professors**2001 Stephen Chu, BAppSc *La Trobe*, MB *RMIT*,  
PhD *Monash*, FACS  
2002 Shantha Liyanage, BSc *Colombo*, PhD *W'gong*  
1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc *Teheran*, MS PhD *Ill.***Senior Lecturers**1995 Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.*, MBA  
*Thunderbird*, PhD *Lond.*  
2002 Robert Davis, MPhil, PhD  
2001 Peter Haynes, BCom, MPhil  
1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc *Rhodes*, MBA  
*Pret.*, HonsBCompt *S.Af.*, CA**Lecturers**2005 Omar Al Farooque, MCom *Dhaka*, MEcon  
*Osaka*  
2005 Davood Askarany, MA PhD *S.Aust.*  
2002 Karin Olesen, GradDipTchg *Auck.UT*, MCom  
2005 Suresh Ramachandra, MBA PhD *Strath.***Senior Tutors**2002 Maria Avdjieva, ME *Sofia*, MEMgt  
2003 Steven Barnett, BSc, MEd, DipTchg  
2002 Lisa Callagher, MCom  
2001 Johnny Chan, BCom(Hons), BSc  
2002 Christine Clarke, BCom, CA  
2002 Andrew Eberhard, BCom DipCom PGDipCom  
1991 Lynne Lindberg, MA, DipEd, DipTchg

---

**Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries****Dean**Sharman Pretty, BMus(Hons) *Adel.*, Reifeprüfung  
*Freiburg-im-Breisgau***Associate Dean (Academic)**Nuala Gregory, BAFA PGDipFA *Ulster*, MFA**Associate Dean (Research)**Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD  
*Kent St.***Faculty Manager**

Robyn Hill, BArch, GradDipMgt

**Senior Lecturer**1997 Tara Werner, BA(Hons) *Well.*, GradDipBus**ARCHITECTURE****Head of School**Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD *Natal*, MSc *H-W*,  
SAIA, NZIA**School Manager**Martine Davis, BTEC, NatDiplBusFin *Mid Kent Coll.***Professors**1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD *Natal*, MSc  
*H-W*, SAIA, NZIA

1979 John G. Hunt, CNZM, BArch NZ, PhD, FNZIA

1996 Brenda A. Vale, MA DipArch *Camb.*, PhD  
*Sheff.***Associate Professors**1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA DipUD(Dist.)  
*Oxf.Brookes*, BArch, Colleague NZIA  
♦2003 Robert J. D. Vale, MA DipArch *Camb.*, PhD  
*Nott.*  
1979 Hayden B. Willey, MA PhD *Camb.*, BArch,  
MSc, MIES (Aust&NZ)**Senior Lecturers**1994 Diane J. Brand, MAUD *Harv.*, BArch PhD,  
RAIA, ANZIA  
2004 Deidre Brown, MArch, PhD  
1995 John B. Chapman, BE, DipEd, MIPENZ  
1974 George Dodd, BSc *R'dg.*, MSc PhD DipAud  
*S'ton*  
♦2003 Grant Harris, BArch, ANZIA  
1981 Ross Jenner, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MSc PhD  
*Penn.*, BArch  
1979 Michael P. T. Linzey, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*, ME  
1992 P. Michael Milojevic, BArch *Tor.*, MArch *Ill.*  
1995 Jules C. Moloney, BArch MA *Westminster*  
2006 Uwe Rieger, Dipl.-Ing Arch *TU-Berlin*  
♦2003 Graham F. Strez, DipArch, DipUrbVal,  
FNZIA, RIBA  
1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch *Liv.*, ANZIA  
2004 Rosangela Tenorio, BArch *Federal Univ.*  
*Pernambuco, Brazil*, PhD *Qld.*  
1991 Garrick M. Tonks, BArch, PhD, ANZIA  
1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD  
1995 Charles Walker, BArch PGDipArch *H-W*, MSc  
*Strath.*, ARIAS, NZIA**Senior Tutor**

1998 Judy Cockeram, BArch

**DANCE****Head of Programme**Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW)*, MA *Sur.*, PhD  
*Otago***Programme Administrator**

Kelly Dustin

**Associate Professor**2005 Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW)*, MA *Sur.*,  
PhD *Otago***Lecturer**

2005 Mark Harvey, BA MCPA

**FINE ARTS****Head of School**

Derrick Cherrie, MFA

**School Manager**Gita Prasad, BA PGDipBA MBA *Fiji***Professors**1979 Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant.*,  
PhD  
1989 Carole M. Shephard, MPhil DipTchg DocFA**Associate Professors**1997 Derrick Cherrie, MFA  
1998 Michael Parekowhai, BFA, DipTchg  
2003 Peter Robinson, BFA DipTchg *Cant.***Senior Lecturers**1980 Bret G. de Thier, DipFA *Cant.*, MDINZ  
1990 John Fairclough, MA *Middx. P.*, Dip AD  
PGDipAT *Liv.*



1997 Nuala Gregory, PGDipFA *Ulster*, MFA  
 2002 Robyn Hughes, MFA *MIT*  
 1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, MFA *Syd.*, BFA  
 2003 Sean Kerr, MFA  
 1994 Peter Shand, MA LLM *Lond.*, PhD  
 2002 Allan Smith BFA, MA, DipTchg  
 1971 John B. Turner  
 2002 p.mule, MFA, DipFA, DipTchg  
 ♦1980 Denys C. Watkins, DipFA *RCA Lond.*

#### Lecturers

2003 John Bywater, BA(Hons) *Cant.*  
 2002 Lisa Crowley, MFA  
 2002 Gail Haffern, MFA DocFA  
 2004 Lucy Holmes, PGDipArts *Otago*, MA PhD  
 2005 Daniel Malone, BA BFA  
 2002 Jim Speers, DipTchg BFA *Cant.*  
 2005 Ruth Watson, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *Syd.*, PhD  
*ANU*  
 2002 Tara Winters, MFA

### MUSIC

#### Head of School

Eric Hollis, MA *City(UK)*, FGSM, GGSM, ARCM

#### School Manager

Sook Ling Vun, MA

#### Professors

2005 Eric Hollis, MA *City(UK)*, FGSM, GGSM, ARCM  
 1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA *Glas.*, FTCL, HonFTCL

#### Associate Professors

1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA NZ, PhD *Ill*, MA  
 1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc *Well.*, 1<sup>er</sup> Prix  
 (Comp) *Brussels*, LTCL  
 1990 Uwe A. Grodd, MMus *Mainz*  
 1991 Karen Grylls, ONZM, BA *Otago*, MM PhD  
*Wash.*, MMus, LRSM, LTCL, DipTchg  
 1983 Tamas Vesmas

#### Senior Lecturers

2000 Glenese Blake  
 1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus, ATCL  
 1999 David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg  
 1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA *Well.*, DèS *L Paris*  
 1974 David Nalden, BA NZ, 1<sup>er</sup> Prix (Violin) 1<sup>er</sup> Prix  
 (Musique de Chambre) *Brussels*  
 1999 Christopher Naughton, LRAM, ABSM,  
 DipMusEd, MA *York*  
 2000 James Tibbles, MMus

#### Lecturers

2004 Ashley Brown, MMus *Cant.*, ArtDip *Yale*  
 2004 Justine Cormack, BMus *Cant.*, MMus *San*  
*Fran. Conservatory Music*, DMA *SUNY*, LTCL  
 2001 Larry Elliot  
 2002 Glenda Keam, MMus, LTCL  
 2003 Ron Samsom, BMus *St FX*, MMus *McGill*  
 2002 Stephen Small, MA *Otago*, AGSM *Lond.*,  
 ATCL  
 2004 Sarah Watkins, BMus *Cant.*, M.M *Juilliard*,  
 DMA, FTCL

#### Senior Tutor

2003 Stephen Matthews, BMus(Hons), ATCL

### PLANNING

#### Head of Department

Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD *Natal*, MSc *H-W*,  
 SAIA, NZIA

#### Departmental Manager

Frances Fernandez, BA *Bombay*

#### Professor

2000 Jennifer E. Dixon, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*,  
 MNZPI

#### Associate Professor

1965 Michael H. Pritchard, BSc *Wales*, DipTP,  
 MNZPI

#### Senior Lecturers

1987 Patricia M. Austin, BSc *Sus.*, BPhil  
*Newcastle(UK)*  
 1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD,  
 MCIP, MNZPI, MPIA  
 1994 Bruce Hucker, BD *Otago*, PhD *Princeton*  
*Theological Seminary*, MA  
 1995 Prudence Taylor, LLM *Well.*, LLM *Tulane*  
 1995 Majorie van Roon, MSc, MRSNZ, MEIANZ

#### Lecturer

2000 Hugh Lusk, BHortSci *Massey*, DipLA  
*Lincoln(NZ)*, ANZILA

#### Senior Tutors

1997 Elizabeth Aitken Rose, BA *Well.*, MTP, MNZPI  
 2002 Emilia Kabzamalova, DipArch *Sofia*,  
 MPlanPrac  
 1998 Colleen H. Prendergast, BTP LLB

---

### Faculty of Education

#### Dean

John Langley, JP, MEd PhD *Cant.*, AdvDipTchg  
 DipTchg(End.) *CCE*

#### Executive Manager to the Dean

Lisa Martens, BA

#### Faculty Manager

Stuart Windross, MA DipTchg

#### Associate Dean (Academic)

Graeme V. Aitken, MA, DipTchg

#### Associate Dean (Equity)

Airini, BA MEd *Cant.* MBA *Massey* PhD *Br.Col.*,  
 DipTchg *CCE*

#### Associate Dean (Maori Education)

Tony Trinick, HDipTchg *PNTC*, MA DipMathsEd

#### Associate Dean (Research)

Mary Hill, BA MEd PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *WCE*

#### Director Te Kura Akoranga O Te Tai Tokerau (Northland Campus)

Heather Peters, MA DipTchg

#### Head of Programme: Foundation Studies

Liz Beddoe, MA (Applied) Social Work *Well.*, BA,  
 MANZASW

Tony Trinick, HDipTchg *PNTC*, MA DipMathsEd

#### Head of Programme: Interfaculty Programmes

Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Chic.*

#### Head of Programme: Postgraduate Studies

Mavis Haigh, PhD *Waik.*, BA BSc DipTchg

#### Head of Programme: Professional Development

Nicola Jamieson, BA MBA DipBus HDipTchg

#### Head of Programme: Social Work and Human Services

Liz Beddoe, MA (Applied) Social Work *Well.*, BA,  
 MANZASW

#### Head of Programme: Teacher Education

Lexie Grudnoff, MA HDipTchg DipEd DipEHC  
 DipMan *Henley*

**RESEARCH UNITS, CENTRES AND INSTITUTES****The University of Auckland School Leadership Centre****Director**

Dawn Jones, OBE, MA DipEd DipTchg

**Research Centre for Interventions in Teaching and Learning****Co-Directors**

Judith M. Parr, PhD ANU, BSc(Hons) MA DipTchg  
Helen S. Timperley, DipTchg PNTC, MA, PhD,  
DipEdPsych

**Research Unit for Pacific Education****Director**

Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD, DipTchg

**Woolf Fisher Research Centre****Director**

Stuart S. McNaughton, MA, PhD

**Centre for Educational Design and Development****Head of Centre**

Alan Cutting, BE *Cant.*, DipTchg CCE

**Centre for National Reading Recovery****Head of Centre**

Christine Boocock, MA DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg  
PNTC

**LANGUAGES LITERACIES AND COMMUNICATION****Head of School**

...

**Professors**

1976 Stuart S. McNaughton, MA, PhD  
1990 Tom Nicholson, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Minn.*

**Principal Lecturers**

1990 Judine Ladbroke, BA(Hons) DipEd PGDipSLT  
*Massey*, DipTchg  
1993 Libby Limbrick, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

1997 Christine Boocock, MA DipEd *Massey*,  
DipTchg PNTC  
1990 Pauline Buchanan, DipTchg ACE, LTCL(ESL)  
*Trin. Coll., Lond.*, MA  
1996 Lynn Chatfield, BEd *Vic.(BC)*, MLibSc *Wash.*  
1979 Trevor Dobbin, DipTchg ACE, MA  
2003 Marineke Goodwin, PGDipEd, AdvDipEd,  
DipTESSOL ACE, DipEdStudies  
1998 Susan Gray, MA *Well.*, BA DipELT DipTchg  
1999 Nola Harvey, BA PGDipLangLit *Waik.*,  
DipTchg NSTT, DipTchg(ECE) ACE, TEFL  
*Trin. Coll. Lond.*, LTCL  
1981 Helen Higgott, LCST *Lond.*, LTCL DipSLT  
*Massey*, DipTchg BA  
2002 Ngaire Hoben, MEdAdmin MA DipTchg  
2004 Margaret Kitchen, MA DipTchg DipELT  
DipKorean  
1990 Blair Kofoed, BSc MA PhD, AdvDipTchg  
1989 Barbara Matthews, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA  
*Waik.*, DipTchg WCE, DipSLT *Massey*  
1987 John McCaffery, BA(Hons), DipTESSOL *Well.*,  
DipTchg WCE  
2003 Wayne Mills, MEd *Waik.*, DipTchg *Massey*  
1991 Judith M. Parr, PhD ANU, BSc(Hons) MA  
DipTchg

1993 Helen Villers, MEd DipEd DipTchg *Waik.*

**Lecturers**

1997 Helen Hunter, BEd ACE, DipTL  
2004 Maree Jeurissen, BEd *Waik.*, DipTESSOL  
HDipTchg ACE  
2003 Liz Probert, DipTL DipTchg ACE, BA  
2003 Robyn Vine, MEd AdvDipTchg DipIS DipTchg  
ACE  
2002 Brian Waddell, AdvDipTchg DipTL ACE

**Senior Tutor**

1998 Silvia Insley, MA MEd PGDipSLT *Massey*,  
DipTchg

**Tutors**

2004 Robyn Dillon, HDipTchg DipRRT  
2003 Heather Hardy, BEd  
1993 Rosalie Lockwood, MA DipTchg  
1997 Claire Marshall, BEd DipTchg  
1990 Jill Stephenson, AdvDipTchg ACE, BA  
PGDipLitEd  
2004 Charmaine Tolich, HDipTchg  
1989 Janice Wilson, BEd DipTchg  
1991 Jenny Wood, BA MEd DipTchg  
2005 Joan Whareaitu, DipRRT, AdvDipTchg  
HDipTchg ACE, DipTchg PNTC

**PASIFIKA EDUCATION****Head of School**

...

**Principal Lecturers**

2001 Airini, BA MEd *Cant.* MBA *Massey* PhD  
*Br.Col.*, DipTchg CCE  
1994 Afamasaga Telesia Alipia, MEd *Massey*  
DipEdAdmin *S.Pac.*  
2002 Jessie Fuamatu, BEd DipTchg ACE

**Senior Lecturers**

1991 Taonefoou Falesima, MNZM, BEd *Massey*  
DipTchg  
2002 Seuili Luama Sauni, PGDipEd ACE, BEd  
2001 Patisepa Tuafuti, MA *Waik.*, DipTESSOL  
DipSTN DipTchg AdvDipTchg ACE  
1988 Tose Tuhipa

**Lecturers**

2004 Manutai Leaupepe, BEd *Massey* DipTchg  
*NZTert.Coll.*, PIECCADip ACE  
2003 Vaitulu Pua, BEd DipTchg ACE  
2004 Tanya Wendt-Samu, DipTchg ACE, BA MEd

**SCIENCES MATHEMATICS AND TECHNOLOGY****Head of School**

...

**Principal Lecturers**

1981 Murray Britt, BSc  
2004 Vicki Compton BSc MEd PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg  
1989 Bev France, MSc *Surrey*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg  
2002 Dawn Garbett, MSc *Curtin*, DipTchg  
1992 Peter Hughes, MSc DipTchg  
1995 Gregor Lomas, MathEdD *Curtin*, MSc  
DipTchg  
1995 Brent Mawson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Curtin*,  
PGDipTechEd *Massey*, DipTchg CCE

**Senior Lecturers**

1996 Barbara Backshall, MEd *S.Aust.*, DipTchg  
DipScEd  
2003 Sally Birdsall, BA MEd GradDipITEd DipTchg  
1991 Denis Burchill, BA BSc DipTchg  
1997 Garry Falloon, EdD *Curtin*, MEd *Massey*,

- AdvDipTchg DipTchg  
 2005 Gillian Frankcom-Burgess, BA(Hons)  
 1996 John Hope, MA DipEd  
 1998 Kerry Lee, BSc *Massey*, MEd DipTchg *ACE*  
 1999 Ann McGlashan, BA*ArtDesign Auck.UT*,  
 DipTchg *ACE*  
 1988 Ian Milne, MEd DipMathEd AdvDipTchg  
 2004 Peter Nicholas, BA DipTchg PGDipEd  
 1998 Moira Patterson, BEd *Massey*, DipTchg *ACE*  
 1999 John Roder, HDipTchg *ACE*  
 1980 Bruce Sandford, AdvDipTchg *CCE*  
 1974 Val Savidan, AdvDipTchg AdvComDipTchg  
 PGDipEd *ACE*  
 1987 Brian Storey, BA DipTchg  
 1998 Margaret Thomson, MEAdmin DipTchg  
 DipMathEd  
 1998 Gillian Ward, BSc MEdAdmin DipTchg

**Lecturers**

- 2002 Shiree Babbington, BEd(Tchg) DipTchg  
 2004 Linda Cheeseman, BEd *Massey*, PGDipEd  
*ACE*  
 2001 Angela Compton, BEd DipTchg *Waik.*,  
 PGDipEd *ACE*, NZFKADip DipTchg(ECE)  
*PNTC*  
 2001 Pamela Perger, DipMathEd

**Senior Tutor**

- 1998 Carolyn Haslam, BSc MEd DipTchg

**SOCIAL AND POLICY STUDIES****Head of School**

...

**Professor**

- 1989 I. Roger Dale, BA *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*, PGCE  
*Lond.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1987 Alison Jones, BSc *Massey*, MPhil, PhD  
 1995 Peter Roberts, MA DPhil *Waik.*  
 2003 Robin Small, BSc MA *Cant.*, PhD *ANU*

**Principal Lecturers**

- 1995 Liz Beddoe, MA (Applied) Social Work *Well.*,  
 BA, MANZASW  
 1986 Isabel Browne, BEd *Massey*, DipTchg  
 AdvDipEd HDipEd  
 1991 Vicki Carpenter, MEd PhD DipTchg  
 1989 Joce Jesson, MA PhD DipGuid DipHSc  
 DipTchg, FNZEI  
 1974 Kevin Moran, BA(Hons) *Birm.*, MEd *Massey*,  
 PGCE *Lough.*  
 1996 Alan Ovens, MEd *Deakin*, PhD *Gld.*, DipPE  
 DipTchg  
 1996 Elizabeth Rata, BA MEd PhD DipEd DipTchg  
 1997 Bruce Ross, MA *Iowa*, MSc *Br.Col.*, PhD  
 DipPE *Otago*, DipTchg  
 2000 Margaret Sinkinson, BA *Massey*, MEd  
 MEdStud *S.Aust.*, DipEHC HDipTchg

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2002 Judith Ackroyd, BA *Cant.*, MA (Applied)  
 Social Work *Well.*, MANZASW  
 1996 Graeme V. Aitken, MA, DipTchg  
 2003 Allen Bartley, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*  
 1995 John Benseman, MEd *Massey*, PhD *UTS*,  
 DipTchg  
 1991 Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD, DipTchg  
 2003 Allyson Davys, BSocStud *Syd.*, MSW *Massey*,  
 MANZASW  
 2003 Kim Elliott, MA  
 2004 Sandy Farquhar, MA DipTchg(ECE) *NSTC*

- 2002 Colleen Fleming, BEd *Massey*, DipTchg  
 AdvDipTchg DipEdMgmt  
 1999 Sue Foster, BA *Cant.*, MSW *Massey*,  
 DipSocWk *Well.*, DipTchg *CCE*, MANZASW  
 1993 Anna Greenwood, BEd *Massey*, MEd *S.Aust.*  
 1997 Sue Hanna, MA (Applied) Social Work *Well.*,  
 PhD *Massey*, DipTESSOL *ACE*, MANZASW  
 1989 Phil Harington, MSocSci *Waik.*  
 1991 Dianne Hughes, MEd *S.Aust.*, DipEdStudies  
 AdvDipTchg  
 1983 Milton Kayes, MSW *Gld.*, DipSocSci *Well.*,  
 DipTertEd *NE*, BA, MNZAC  
 1990 Maureen Legge, MEd *Deakin*, DipPE *Otago*,  
 DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg  
 1998 Lesley Lyons, MEd(ECE) *S.Aust.*,  
 DipTchg(ECE) HDipTchg(ECE) DipEI *ACE*  
 1995 Margaret McLean, AdvDipTchg DipEHC  
 DipESVI *ACE*, MA  
 1968 Rosalie Mitchell, DipPE *Otago*, DipTchg  
 2003 Bindy Murphy, BEd DipTchg  
 1993 Jill Murray, BEd *Massey*, DipTchg  
 2002 Barbara Ormond, BA DipTchg  
 2001 Alexis Siteine, BA *Brigham Young*, DipTchg  
 PGDipEd  
 1990 Wayne Smith, MEd *Deakin*, DipPE DipTchg  
 1998 Ros Sullivan, MEd MEdStud *S.Aust.*, BA  
 DipTchg  
 2002 Sue Sutherland, BA MEd *Massey*, DipTchg  
 2003 Adrienne Taungapeau, MA (Applied) Social  
 Work *Well.*  
 2002 Hanuere Tofi, BSW(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin  
*Massey*  
 1997 Rod Wills, BSocSci *ACE*, MA *Massey*,  
 DipAppSocStud TCollDip *ACE*

**Lecturers**

- 2003 Margot Bowes, DipPE DipTchg  
 2002 Sandra Chandler, BA DipTchg  
 2003 Shirley Ann Chinnery, MSW *Massey*  
 2003 Debora Lee, MMEd *S.Aust.*, DipTchg  
 HDipTchg DipEI  
 2001 James Papali'i, PGDipSocPol *Massey*, BA  
 2002 Vaiolesi Passells, BSW(Hons) *Massey*,  
 MANZASW  
 2002 Maxine Stephenson, MA, PhD  
 2004 Fa'amalua Tipi, BEd *ACE*, DipTchg *Massey*  
 2005 Michael Webster, BA MBS *Massey*,  
 DipSocWk *ACE*

**Emeritus Professor**

- James D. Marshall, BA PhD *Brist.*, FPESA

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- James D. Marshall, BA PhD *Brist.*, FPESA  
 Roger A. Peddie, MA Dipd'EtSup *Potters*, PhD,  
 DipTchg

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

- Louisa Allen, MA, PhD *Camb.*

**TE PUNA WANANGA****Head of School**

...

**Professor**

- 1988 Graham H. Smith, MA, PhD DLitt DipTchg

**Associate Professor**

- 2005 Elizabeth McKinley, BSc *Otago*, MEd PhD  
*Waik.*, DipTchg *CCE*

**Principal Lecturers**

- 2000 Hemi Dale, DipTchg *ACE*, BA PGDipArts

- 1992 Colleen McMurchy-Pilkington, JP, MA MEd  
EdD DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg ACE  
1989 Tony Trinick, HDipTchg PNTC, MA  
DipMathsEd

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2003 Terehia Brock, BTchLn CCE, PGDipTchg  
ACE, HDipBilEd *Waik.*  
2000 Sharyn Heaton, BA *Massey*, PGDipEd ACE,  
DipBilTchg *Waik.*, DipTchg WCE  
1992 Margie K. Hohepa, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD  
2005 Ripeka Martin, BEd *Massey*, DipBilEd  
HDipTchg *Waik.*  
2000 Tauwehe Tamati, BEd ACE, PGDipInt&Trans  
*Waik.*, DipTchg

**Lecturers**

- 2003 Te Kawehau Hoskins, MA  
2000 Jenny Lee, MA  
2005 Wiremu (Noki) Martin, BEd *Massey*,  
DipBilEd HDipTchg *Waik.*  
2004 Te Rongopai Morehu, DipTchg  
2005 Rachael Tuwhangai, BEd DipTchg PGDipEd  
1997 Wallace Wihongi, DipTchg

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND DEVELOPMENT****Head of School**

...

**Professors**

- 1998 John A. Hattie, MA *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*, DipEd  
PGDipArts *Otago*, DipTchg  
1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD *Harv.*, MA  
1997 Helen S. Timperley, DipTchg PNTC, MA, PhD,  
DipEdPsych

**Associate Professor**

- 1981 Michael A. R. Townsend, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Ill.*

**Principal Lecturers**

- 1991 Helen Dixon, BEd MEdAdmin AdvDipTchg  
DipEHC DipTchg  
1996 Debbie Espiner, MA HDipTchg DipEHC ACE  
1986 Lexie Grudnoff, MA HDipTchg DipEd  
DipEHC DipMan *Henley*  
1989 Mavis Haigh, PhD *Waik.*, BA BSc DipTchg  
1987 Eleanor Hawe, MEd PhD DipTchg  
2005 Mary Hill, BA MEd PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg WCE  
1967 Jenni Jongejan, DipPE *Otago*, DipTchg  
1987 Frances Langdon, BA *Massey*, MEd MEdStud  
*S.Aust.*  
1991 Heather Pinder, BTchLn CCE, PGDipEd  
HDipTchg  
2004 Dennis Rose, BA *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*,  
PGDipArts *Otago*, AdvDipTchg DipEdPsych  
2004 Linda Selby, BA *Massey*, PhD *Curtin*,  
PGDipEd *Massey*  
1975 Margaret Turnbull, PhD *Curtin*, MEd, FTCL  
1991 Ruth Williams, MA AdvDipTchg DipTchg  
DipEHC

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1990 Margaret N. Agee, MA PhD DipGuid DipTchg  
2000 Lynne Ashman, BSc(Hons) PGCE *Leeds*  
2004 Lauri Begg, MEd BA DipTchg  
2005 Gavin T. L. Brown, PhD, MEd *Massey*  
1996 Maureen Corby, MHSc AdvKTchg CCE,  
DipEHC ACE  
1971 Johannes F. Everts, MA DipClinPsych *Cant.*,  
PhD, DipEdPsych  
2001 Robyn Fox, MEdAdmin *Massey*, DipMathEd  
AdvDipTchg  
2001 Nan Gardner, DipEd DipTOD AdvDipTchg

AdvDipEd ACE, MA

- 1994 Diti Hill, DipTchg ATC, DipTchg(ECE) ACE,  
MA  
1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Chic.*  
2003 Helen Hedges, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MEd *Massey*,  
DipTchg  
2000 Tony Hunt, MEd *Massey*, DipTchg ACE,  
DipEdTech *Lond.*, BSc  
2005 Deidre Le Fevre, MEd PhD *Mich.*, DipTchg  
1998 Rhona Leonard, BA MEd *Deakin*, DipTchg  
1999 Lyn McDonald, BEd MEdAdmin *Massey*,  
DipTchg  
1997 Kathy Martindale, BSocSci ACE, MSocSci  
*Waik.*  
1994 Catherine Rawlinson, MA PhD DipTchg  
1992 Jean Rockel, MEd *Massey*, DipEd  
DipTchg(ECE)  
1999 John Roder, HDipTchg ACE  
2002 Christine Rubie-Davies, BA MEd PhD  
DipTchg  
1991 Julie Senescall, BA *Massey*, MEd  
2002 Jeanne Sheehan, MEd *Massey*, DipTchg  
1997 Anne Sinclair, MEdAdmin *Massey*, AdvDipEd  
2001 Lyn Smith, BSc *Cant.*, Dip Tchg CCE,  
PGDipEd ACE  
2002 Pat Tetley, BA MGuidCouns *Massey*,  
DipTchg  
2002 Joanne Walker, AdvDipTchg DipEOD ACE,  
MA DipEdPsych

**Lecturers**

- 2002 Maree Davies, BA PGDipEd DipTchg  
DipMathEd  
2005 Seok Dawn, MA PhD  
2003 Esther Fitzpatrick, BEd  
2003 Gay Gallagher, BEd(Tchg) ACE  
2002 Lynda Garrett, BA *Otago*, DipTchg  
2004 Diane Guthrie, BEd(Tchg) DipTchg  
1998 Jenny Harnett, MEd *Massey*, DipTchg  
2002 Louise J. Keown, MA PhD  
2004 Murray Lints, MA DipTchg  
1991 Pare Manuel-Belz, DipEdStudies DipTchg  
2003 Pamela Millward, DipInfoStud ACE, BEd,  
MEDMgt  
2003 Norah Parsonage, MEd ACE, BA, DipTchg  
2003 Theresa Phelan, BSocSc ACE  
2002 Liz Powell, BA *Cant.*, AdvDipEd DipEOD  
DipAODC CCE  
2004 Robyn Reid, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, DipEd  
2000 Graeme Severinsen, MEd *Deakin*,  
GradDipBus HDipTchg  
2002 Sue Spooner, BEd *Massey*, DipESVI ACE  
2002 Avril Thesing, DipTchg DipTchg(ECE) ACE,  
MA  
2002 Melinda Webber, BEd PGDipEd DipTchg

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

Elizabeth Peterson, MSc PhD *Edin.*

**VISUAL AND CREATIVE ARTS EDUCATION****Head of School**

...

**Principal Lecturers**

- 1995 Lola MacKinnon, BA *Massey*, MMed *S.Aust.*,  
HDipTchg ACE  
1980 Jill Smith, MEd *S.Aust.*, DipTchg ACE, DipFA  
1996 Trevor Thwaites, DipTchg ACE, BMus MEd

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1996 Elizabeth Anderson, BA *Cant.*, MEd DipEd

*Massey*

- 1988 Lynne Anderson, MEd S.Aust., HDipTchg ACE, DipTchg AKC, FTCL  
 1992 Martyn Heath, MMus ETCL A(MUS)TCL  
 2002 Paul Heyward, DipTchg PGDipTchg ACE, BA  
 1997 Robert Hoeberigs, DipTchg ACE, BFA  
 1999 Carole Johnston, MMed S.Aust., AdvDipTchg DipVisualArts ACE  
 1993 Robyn Trinick, BA *Massey*, AdvDipTchg PNTC, LTCL *Trin. Coll., Lond.*  
 2001 Alastair Wells, MA *Auck.UT*, DipDeaf&SpecEd DipTchg HDipTchg CCE, DipDes *Newcastle Polytech.(UK)*

#### Lecturers

- 2005 Stuart Dobson, DipTchg GradDipEd  
 2003 Sally Kjestrup, DipFKA *Hamilton*  
 2004 Helen Langford, MA *UCLA*, DipPE *Otago*, DipTchg ACE  
 2001 Jan Pirihi, BTchLn CCE, MEd *Deakin*, AdvDipTchg, LRSM L(Mus)TCL

## Faculty of Engineering

#### Dean

Peter W. Brothers, PhD *Colo. State*, BSc, BE, MASME, MASHRAE, FIPENZ

#### Deputy Dean

David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

#### Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

J. Elizabeth Godfrey, PhD *Curtin*, MSc, CIPENZ

#### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD *S'ton.*, MSAE, MASME

#### Associate Dean (Research)

Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc NSW, PhD DEng, FRSNZ, FICHEM, CEng

#### Associate Dean (Maori)

Te Kipa Kapa Brian Morgan, BE, GradDipMgt, MBA *Deakin*, MIPENZ

#### Associate Dean (International)

...

#### Faculty Registrar

Keith M. Willson

## BIOENGINEERING INSTITUTE

#### Director

Peter J. Hunter, DPhil *Oxf.*, ME, FRSNZ

#### Institute Manager

Susanna Yau, BA

#### Deputy Director

Bruce H. Smaill, BE BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, DIC PhD *Lond. (jointly with Physiology)*

#### Professors

- 1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil *Oxf.*, ME, FRSNZ  
 1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc *Well.*, PhD NSW, MIE Aust., CPEng (*jointly with Mechanical Engineering*)

#### Associate Professors

- 1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*, (*jointly with Physiology*)  
 1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc, PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)

- 1977 Bruce H. Smaill, BE BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, DIC PhD *Lond. (jointly with Physiology)*

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2000 Iain A. Anderson, ME, PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)  
 2004 Edmund J. Crampin, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1995 Ian J. LeGrice, BE, DipTP, MBChB, PhD (*jointly with Physiology*)  
 1982 Denis S. Loiselle, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd *Otago (jointly with Physiology)*  
 2003 Martyn P. Nash, BE, PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)  
 1993 Poul M. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)  
 2002 Nicolas P. Smith, BE PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)  
 2003 William Thorpe, BE PhD *Cant.*  
 1996 Alistair A. Young, MSc, PhD (*jointly with Anatomy with Radiology*)

#### Research Fellows

- 2004 Travis M. Austin, BSc *Truman State*, MSc PhD *Colorado*  
 1998 Shane A. Blackett, BE(Hons) ME(Dist.)  
 2001 David M. Budgett, BE(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 2001 David P. Bullivant, MSc, PhD  
 2003 Leo K. Cheng, BE(Hons), PhD  
 2003 Matthew D. B. Halstead, MSc, PhD  
 2004 Sujeewa Hettiwatte, BSc ME *S.Lanka*, PhD *Manc.*  
 2005 Premakumar Mithraratne, BScEng *Moratuwa*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *NU Singapore*  
 2004 Ayman Mourad, Maitrise *Lebanese Univ.*, MSc *DEA - Joseph Fourier Univ., Grenoble*, PhD *Institut Nat. Polytechnique de Grenoble*  
 2005 David Nickerson, ME PhD  
 2004 Oliver Röhrle, Dipl.-Math oec. *Ulm*, MSc *Wisc.*, PhD *Colorado*  
 1999 Greg B. Sands, BE(Hons) PhD  
 2005 Carey Stevens, BE(Hons) PhD  
 2004 Merryn H. Tawhai, ME PhD  
 2003 Karl A. Tomlinson, BE(Hons) PhD  
 2001 Mark L. Trew, BE PhD  
 2003 Yongping Zhang, MSc PhD *China*

## CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

#### Head of Department

W. George Ferguson, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, CPEng, CSci, FIPENZ, FIEAust, FIMMM

#### Departmental Manager

Audrey Cheong, BBS *Massey*

#### Professors

- 1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ  
 1993 Xiao Dong Chen, BE *Tsinghua*, PhD *Cant.*, FRSNZ, FICHEM, MAICHE, CEng  
 1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc NSW, PhD DEng, FRSNZ, FICHEM, CEng  
 ♦1998 Mohammed M. Farid, BSc *Baghdad*, MSc PhD *Wales*, CEng, FICHEM  
 1968 W. George Ferguson, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, CPEng, CSci, FIPENZ, FIEAust, FIMMM  
 1992 Wei Gao, BE *NE Univ. China*, ME *BCRI (China)*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FIPENZ, MASM, MAIME,

MTMS, MMRS, MACA

#### Associate Professor

1994 Neil D. Broom, BE *Melb.*, PhD

#### Comalco Associate Professor in Materials Science and Engineering

1991 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc *Guelph*, PhD *W.Ont.*, MTMS, MRSNZ, MASM

#### Senior Lecturers

2003 Md. Monwar Hossain, BE *B'desh.Engin.*, MEngSci PhD *Qld.*

1998 Bryony J. James, BEng *Bath*, PhD, MRSNZ AIM

2006 Brent Young, BE PhD *Cant.*, PEng, MAChE, MCSChE

#### Lecturers

2005 Yu Lung Chiu, BE PhD *HK*

1993 Michael A. Hodgson, BE, PhD

2005 Mark I. Jones, BEng(Hons) PhD *Nott.*

2005 Darrell A. Patterson, BE PhD *Lond.*

#### Research Fellows

2004 B. Bansal, BE *Panjab*

2001 Zhengwei Li, BE PhD *USTB China*

2003 Jiang Liang, BE *Univ. Sci. Technol., Beijing*, ME *Tianjin*, PhD

2004 Xuqi Lin, BE *South China Univ. Technol.*, ME PhD

2005 Dongyan Liu, BS *Shenyang Univ., Technol., China*, ME *Northeastern Univ., China*, PhD *Chinese Acad. Sciences*

2004 Celina Anna Pezowicz, MSc PhD *Wroclaw Univ. Technol., Poland*

2004 Frank Qin, BE PhD *S.China*

2004 Zhang Wei, ME PhD *Univ. Sci Technol., Beijing*

2004 Juhyun Yoo, ME *Yonsei*, PhD

#### Honorary Professors

Peter A. Munro, BE PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ, FICChemE, CEng

Mark Taylor, BE PhD, MIChemE, CEng

#### Honorary Senior Lecturers

Zhan Wen Chen, BE CSUT *China*, ME, PhD, MIMEA

Andrew B. Russell, BTech *Massey*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, MIChemE

#### Honorary Research Fellow

Vladimir Ivanov, DipKandidat Nauk *USSR*

#### Distinguished Designer in Residence

2004 Robert Kirkpatrick, BE PhD *UMIST*, MIPENZ, MAChE

### CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

#### Head of Department

Bruce W. Melville, BE, PhD, FIPENZ, MASCE, MIAHR

#### Departmental Manager

Magdalene Woo

#### Deputy Head of Department (Academic)

John W. Butterworth, BE PhD *Sur.*, FIPENZ

#### Deputy Head of Department (Research)

Stephen E. Coleman, BE, PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR

#### Professor of Civil Engineering

1980 Bruce W. Melville, BE, PhD, FIPENZ, MASCE, MIAHR

#### Professor of Geotechnical Engineering

1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD *Cant.*, FIPENZ, MASCE

#### Associate Professor

1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE NZ, BSc *Well.*, MEngSc NSW, DipTP, FITE, FIHT, FIPENZ

#### Senior Lecturers

1996 Carol A. Boyle, BSc(Hons) ME *Des Calg.*, PhD McM., CEng, MIPENZ

1980 John W. Butterworth, BE PhD *Sur.*, FIPENZ

1993 Stephen E. Coleman, BE, PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR

2002 Seósamh B. Costello, BE NUI, MSc PhD *Birm.*, CEng, MIEI

1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE, PhD, FIPENZ

1999 Takis Elefsiniotis, BE *National Technical Univ. Athens*, MASc *Tor.*, PhD *Br.Col.* PEng

1995 Jason M. Ingham, ME PhD *Calif.*, MBA, CEng, MIPENZ, MASCE

1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE, PhD

1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME *Cant.*, DipIISEE *Tokyo*, FIPENZ

2000 Te Kipa Kipa Brian Morgan, BE GradDipMgt *MBA Deakin*, MIPENZ

1977 John D. St George, BSc *Lond.*, MSc *Newcastle (UK)*, PhD, CEng, ARSM, MIMMM, FAusIMM

2005 Asaad Y. Shamseldin, BSc *Sudan*, MSc PhD *Ireland*

1996 Naresh Singhal, BTech *IIT Bombay*, MS *Louisiana St.*, MA PhD *Prin.* MRSNZ

1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng PhD *Oxf.Brookes*

#### Lecturers

2005 Nicholas Brooke, BE(Hons)

2004 Elizabeth A. Fassman, BSE *Duke*, MS PhD *Virginia*

2003 Piotr Omenzetter, MSc *Gdansk Univ. Technol., Poland*, PhD *Tokyo*, JSCE, PTMTS

2004 Judith Y. T. Wang, BA *CityHK*, MSc(Eng) *Leeds*, PhD *HKUST*, CMILT

2005 Daniel H. Whang, BSc MS *Berk.*, PhD *UCLA*

2000 Douglas J. Wilson, NZCE, BE, REAAA, MIPENZ, PIARC

#### Senior Tutor

1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME

#### Postdoctoral Fellows

2005 Mohamed Elgawady, MSc *Cairo*, PhD *EPFL, Switzerland*

2004 Xing Ma, ME PhD *Tongji Univ., China*

#### Honorary Research Fellows

Ian W. Gunn, BE NZ, DipPHE *Newcastle(UK)*, CEng, MICE, FIPENZ, FIWEM

Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

Philip Warbrick, BSc, ME, MIPENZ

#### Honorary Visiting Academic

Richard C. Fenwick, BE NZ, PhD *Cant.*, FIPENZ

#### Emeritus Professor

Peter G. Lowe, BE NZ, MA *Camb.*, MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

#### Designer in Residence

2004 Colin J. Nicholas, ME, MICE, MIMStructE, FIPENZ, CEng

**ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING****Head of Department**

Allan G. Williamson, BE, PhD, CEng UK, FIEE,  
FIERE, Sen.Mem IEEE, FIPENZ

**Departmental Manager**

Lynda Jones, BA *Lond.*, PGDipMarketing  
*Lond.Guild*

**Deputy Head of Department (Academic)**

Gerard B. Rowe, ME, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ

**Deputy Head of Department (Research)**

Zoran Salcic, ME PhD *Sarajevo*, Sen.Mem IEEE

**Professor of Electronics**

1977 John T. Boys, ME, PhD, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

**Professor of Telecommunications**

1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE, PhD, CEng UK,  
FIEE, FIERE, Sen.Mem IEEE, FIPENZ

**Professor of Computer Systems**

1994 Zoran Salcic, ME PhD *Sarajevo*, Sen.Mem  
IEEE

**Professor of Software Engineering**

1999 John Grundy, MSc, PhD (*jointly with*  
*Computer Science*)

**Associate Professors**

2002 John Morris, PhD *Syd.*, BSc (*jointly with*  
*Computer Science*)  
1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD *Newcastle(NSW)*,  
Sen.Mem.IEEE  
1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE, PhD, Mem.IEE

**Senior Lecturers**

2002 Waleed Abdulla, BSc *Baghdad*, MSc PhD  
*Otago*  
1990 Mark Andrews, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE  
1994 Stevan Berber, ME *Belgrade*, PhD, Sen.IEEE,  
JP  
2001 Morteza Biglari-Abhari, MSc PhD *Adel.*,  
Mem.IEEE  
1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc *Kent*, MPhil  
*PNGTech*, CEng UK, MIEE  
1987 George G. Coghill, BSc *H-W*, BA *Open(UK)*,  
PhD *Kent*, CEng UK, MIEE  
1992 Grant Covic, BE, PhD, Sen.Mem.IEEE  
1985 Bernard J. Guillemain, NZCS, BE, PhD  
2000 Aiguo (Patrick) Hu, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE  
2001 Dariusz Kacprzak, MSc PhD *Kanazawa*  
1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD *Cant.*,  
Sen.Mem.IEEE  
2004 Nirmal Nair, BE *Baroda*, ME *IISc*, PhD *Texas*  
*A&M*, MIEE  
1995 Michael Neve, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIEE  
2001 Partha S. Roop, BE, MTech *IIT India*, PhD  
*NSW*  
1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME, PhD, Mem.IEEE,  
MIPENZ  
2002 Akshya Swain, MSc *Samb.*, PhD *Sheff.*,  
Mem.IEEE, FIETE (*India*), MIE (*India*), MISTE  
(*India*)  
2004 Valeriy Vyatkin, PhD DSc *Taganrog (Russia)*,  
DrEng *Nagoya Institute Technol.*, *Japan*,  
Dipl.Eng *Taganrog*, Sen.Mem.IEEE

**Lecturers**

2000 Abbas Bigdeli, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE  
1996 Udaya Madawala, BSc *S.Lanka*, PhD  
1990 Nitish Patel, BE *M'lore*

2004 Oliver Sinnen, Dipl.-Ing *Aachen*, ME PhD *IST*  
*Lisbon*

2003 Catherine Watson, BE PhD *Cant.*

**Senior Tutors**

2000 Colin Cogill, BSc  
2002 Chris Smaill, BA BSc(Hons) DipTchg  
2001 Su Tang, ME *UESTC*

**ENGINEERING SCIENCE****Head of Department**

Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc *Well.*, MPhil PhD  
*Camb.*

**Departmental Manager**

Nicola Kovacevich, BArch

**Professors**

1969 Michael J. O'Sullivan, BE NZ, PhD *Cal.Tech*,  
BSc, ME, FIPENZ  
1986 Andrew B. Philpott BA BSc *Well.*, MPhil PhD  
*Camb.*

**Professor of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics**

1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD *Camb.*, FIMA, CMath,  
FRSNZ, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE

**Professor of Operations Research**

1975 David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*,  
FRSNZ, FIPENZ

**Associate Professors**

2000 Matthias Ehrgott, MSc PhD Dr.habil  
*Kaiserslautern*  
◆1962 Donald A. Nield, MA *Camb.*, MSc NZ, BD  
*Otago*, PhD, CMath, FIMA  
1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

2000 Iain A. Anderson, ME, PhD  
2002 Rosalind Archer, BE MS PhD *Stan.*  
1999 Piaras A. Kelly, BSc *UCD*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD *Camb.*, BE  
2002 Martyn Nash, BE, PhD  
1993 Poul Nielsen, BE, BSc, PhD  
2002 Nicolas Smith, BE, PhD  
2000 Golbon Zakeri, BSc *Iowa*, PhD *Wisconsin-*  
*Madison*

**Lecturers**

2004 Edmund J. Crampin, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, DPhil  
*Oxf. (jointly with Bioengineering Institute)*  
2001 Michael O'Sullivan, MS PhD *Stan.*, BSc MPhil  
2002 Charles P. Unsworth, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *St*  
*And.*  
1999 Cameron G. Walker, MA MOR PhD

**Senior Tutors**

2004 David Godfrey, BEd *Massey*, MEd *Deakin*  
1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc *Cant.*, NZCE, REA

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING****Head of Department**

Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc *Well.*, PhD *NSW*,  
Mem.IEEE

**Departmental Manager**

Edith Sharp

**Professors**

1981 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME *Calc.*, PhD *Jad.*,  
FRSNZ, FIPENZ, MASME, MASM  
1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD *Cant.*, CEng,  
FIMechE, MASME, MSNAME, FIPENZ  
1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc *Well.*, PhD *NSW*,  
Mem.IEEE

**Associate Professors**

- 1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, MSc *Roor.*, PhD *I.I.T. Delhi*, MIIR, MASHRAE, FIRHACE  
 1995 Vojislav Kecman, Dip.Ing. MSc PhD *Zagreb*  
 1977 Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD *S'ton.*, MSAE, MASME  
 1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc *Reading*, PhD CNA, AMRAES  
 1975 J. Des Tedford, BSc PhD *Belf.*, CEng (*UK*), MIEE

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2004 Kean C. Aw, CEI (*UK*), MSc *Brun.*, PhD *Sci.U.Malaysia*, MIEE, MIEEE  
 1999 Simon Bickerton, BE PhD *Delaware*  
 1988 Joseph Deans, BSc PhD *Strath.*, CEng, FIMEchE, FIPENZ  
 1998 C. Roger Halkyard, BSc, BE, PhD  
 1994 Enrico Hämmerle, Dipl.-Ing (FH) *Offenburg*, Dipl.-Ing *Bochum*, Dr.-Ing *Bremen*  
 1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE *Madr.*, ME *Howard*, PhD *VPI & SU*  
 1973 George Moltschaniwskyj, MSc *Lond.*  
 1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing *Karlsruhe*, PhD  
 2001 Rajnish Sharma, BE PhD  
 1992 Heather Silyn-Roberts, BSc *Wales*, PhD  
 2002 Alexander Steinwolf, MSc PhD *Kharkov*, MASME, MIEST  
 1996 Xun Xu, BSc *Shenyang*, MSc *Dalian*, PhD *UMIST*

**Lecturers**

- 2004 Karl Stol, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Colorado*  
 2003 Shane Xie, BE MSc PhD *Huazhong*, PhD *Cant.*

**Senior Tutor**

- 2001 Martin McCarthy, MEngMgt

**FRST Research Fellows**

- 1999 Richard J. T. Lin, ME *Nat. Sun Yat-Sen*, PhD  
 2003 Xiaowen Yuan, BE *Tongji Univ.*, ME *NPU China*, PhD

**Research Fellows**

- 2004 Kenneth Kar, DPhil *Oxf.*, BE(Hons), MSAE  
 2004 Stuart Norris, PhD *Syd.*, ME

**Honorary Research Fellow**

- Shamil Galiyev, MSc *Kezan*, PhD *Leningrad*, DSc *Kiev*

## GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE, WITHIN THE FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

### Geothermal Institute

**Director of Geothermal Institute**

- S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn.* (*jointly with Geology*)

**Associate Professor**

- 1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn.* (*jointly with Geology*)

---

## Faculty of Law

**Dean**

- P. T. Rishworth, LLB(Hons), MJur

**Deputy Dean**

...

**Director of Postgraduate Studies**

- Michael Littlewood, PhD *HK*, BA LLB(Hons)

**Dean of Students**

- Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA, LLB(Hons), MJur, PhD

**Associate Dean**

- Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA *Otago*, BA, LLB(Hons)

**Associate Dean (Research)**

...

**Associate Dean (Alumni and Advancement)**

- Scott L. Optican, BA *Calif.*, MPhil *Camb.*, JD *Harv.*

**Faculty Registrar**

- Ada Marama, BA MBS PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*

**Head of Department**

...

**Alexander Turner Chair in Law**

- 1982 M. B. Taggart, LLM *Harv.*, LLB(Hons)

**Professors**

- ❖2005 Jeff Berryman, LLM *Dal.*, LLB(Hons), MJur  
 1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD *ANU*, LLB(Hons)  
 1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *Qld.*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM  
 1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*  
 1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB(Hons) *Well.*, BCL *Oxf.*, MPhil *Camb.*, PhD  
 1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB(Hons), MJur  
 1985 P. G. Watts, LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, LLM *Camb.*  
 1974 David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL *DipTheol Oxf.*, PhD *Dar.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1988 K. Bosselmann, DrIur *FU Berlin*  
 1983 W. J. Brookbanks, LLM  
 1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA *Massey*, LLM *W.Aust.*, LLB(Hons)  
 1972 W. C. Hodge, AB *Harv.*, JD *Stan.*  
 1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM *George Wash.*, BA LLB(Hons)  
 1999 J. M. McLean, LLB(Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Mich.*  
 1969 K. A. Palmer, LLM *Harv.*, *Auck.*, SJD *Virginia*  
 1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB(Hons), MJur  
 1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA, LLB(Hons), MJur, PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1995 Neil Campbell, LLM *Camb.*, BCom LLB(Hons)  
 1992 P. Devonshire, LLB(Hons) *Birm.*, LLM *Alta.*, PhD  
 1999 Treasa Dunworth, LLM *Harv.*, LLB(Hons)  
 2003 Michael Littlewood, PhD *HK*, BA LLB(Hons)  
 2001 Georgios Mousourakis, LLB *Athens*, MSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*  
 1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA(Hons) BLC LLM *Pret.*  
 1992 Scott L. Optican, BA *Calif.*, MPhil *Camb.*, JD *Harv.*  
 2002 Elsabe Schoeman, BLC *Pret.*, LLB LLD *S.Af.*  
 2002 Paul Sumpter, LLM *Lond.*, LLB *MA*  
 1999 Julia R. Tolmie, LLM *Harv.*, LLB(Hons)  
 1992 V. C. Tomas, BA LLB(Hons)

**Lecturers**

- 2000 Allan Beever, MSc *Tor.*, PhD  
 ❖1962-65, 1969 B. J. Brown, ONZM, LLB(Hons) *Leeds*, LLM *Sing.*  
 ❖1993 Tim Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA, LLB, MJur  
 ❖2003 Donald Dugdale, BA LLB *NZ*



- ❖2004 Richard Ekins, BCL *Oxon.*, BA LLB(Hons)
- 2003 Caroline Foster, BA LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, LLM  
PhD *Camb.*
- ❖1993 R. P. G. Haines, QC, BA LLB
- 2005 Christopher Hare, BA *Camb.*, LLM *Harv.*, BCL  
*Oxon.*
- ❖2000 Judge David Harvey, LLB MJur *Waik.*
- 2006 Kevin J. Heller, MA *New Sch. Soc. Res.*, MA  
*Duke*, JD *Stan.*
- 2005 John Ip, LLM *Col.*, BA LLB(Hons)
- 2002 Kerensa Johnston, BA LLB(Hons) *Well.*, LLM
- ❖1994 Judge R. Joyce, QC, LLB *Cant.*
- 2005 Amokura Kawharu, LLM *Camb.*, BA  
LLB(Hons)
- ❖1980 Tim McBride, LLB(Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Dal.*
- ❖2001 Simon Mount, LLM *Col.*, *Auck.*
- 1997 Khylee E. Quince, BA, LLB(Hons)
- ❖2005 Anna Quinn, LLB
- 2001 Peter Sankoff, BA *Concordia Alta.*, JD *Tor.*
- 2004 Hanna Wilberg, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago*, BCL  
MPhil *Oxon.*
- 1983 G. L. Williams, BCom, LLM, ACA

#### Senior Tutor

- 1977 Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA *Otago*, BA,  
LLB(Hons)

#### Distinguished Visiting Fellow

- 2004 Rt Hon. E. W. Thomas, DCNZM, PC QC

## Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

#### Dean

- Iain G. Martin, MEd MD *Leeds*, FRCS, FRACS

#### Executive Assistant to the Dean

- Moana Maddever, BBS

#### Deputy Dean

...

#### Director of Administration and Finance

- Richard Swain, BCom, CA

#### Tumuaki

- M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago*, BSc,  
MBChB, DipObs, FAFPHM

#### Associate Dean (Academic)

- Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD *NE*

#### Associate Dean (Education)

...

#### Associate Dean (Research)

- Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc, PhD, DipTchg

#### Associate Dean (International)

- Samson Tse, MSc, PhD *Otago*

#### Associate Dean (Medical Programme)

- Phillippa Poole BSc, MBChB, FRACP

## SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

#### Head of School of Medicine

...

#### Manager

- Joan Ready

## CENTRAL AUCKLAND CLINICAL SCHOOL

#### Head of Central Auckland Clinical School

- Ian Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

## ANAESTHESIOLOGY

#### Head

- Alan F. Merry, MBChB *Z'bwe*, MRCS DipObst,  
FANZCA, FFPMANZCA

#### Administrator

- Diana Grieve, MA

#### Professor

- 2002 Alan F. Merry, MBChB *Z'bwe*, MRC DipObst,  
FANZCA, FFPMANZCA

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2000 Doug Campbell, BM *S'ton*, FRCA, FANZCA
- 2005 Michal Kluger, MBChB *Edin.*, DA *UK*,  
DipDHM, FRCA, FANZCA
- 2005 Simon Mitchell, MBChB, DipOccMed PhD
- 2005 Tim Skinner, MBChB, DipIMC *RCSE*, FRCA
- 2005 Yatin Young, MBBS, MRCP *UK*, FANZCA,  
FRCA

#### Lecturer

- 2003 Guy Warman, MSc, PhD

#### Research Fellow

- 2005 Craig Webster, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

#### Assistant Research Fellow

- Diana Grieve, MA

#### Clinical Associate Professors

- Brian Anderson, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, DipObst,  
FANZCA, FJFICM
- Michael J. Harrison, MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*,  
FANZCA, FRCA

#### Clinical Senior Tutor

- Billy Doyle, RN, EMT-P

#### Honorary Professor

- Stephan A. Schug, MD *Cologne*, FANZCA,  
FFPMANZCA

#### Honorary Clinical Associate Professors

- Robert A. Boas, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA, FRCA
- David Sage, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FANZCA
- Timothy Short, MBChB MD *Otago*, FANZCA
- Jennifer Weller MBBS *Adel.*, MClined NSW, FRCA,  
FANZCA

#### Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers

- Charles Bradfield, MBBCh *Witw.*, DipAnaes SA  
*Coll. Medicine*, FANZCA
- Jeremy Cooper, MBChB, FANZCA
- Malcolm E. Futter, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, FFARCS,  
FANZCA
- B. P. Hodgkinson, BSc MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*, FRCA,  
FANZCA
- Cedric Hoskins, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
- Hilmy Ismail MD *Colombo*, FRCA, FANZCA
- James Judson, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA, FJFICM,  
FFICANZCA
- Charles McFarlan, BSc, MBBS, DA, FANZCA
- Darcy Price, BSc, MBChB, FANZCA
- David Sidebotham, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
- Jane Thomas, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
- Jane Torrie, MBChB, FANZCA
- J. G. Walker, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA, FFARCSI
- Tim Willcox, NZCS, CCP, MAPS
- James Woodfine, MBChB DipObst, FANZCA,  
FAFOM, DA *UK*

#### Honorary Clinical Senior Tutor

- Dean Bunbury, BSc

# MEDICINE

## Head of Department

Ian R. Reid, BSc, MBChB, MD, FRACP, FRSNZ

## Departmental Secretary

Virginia Hand, BA

## Freemasons Professor of Geriatric Medicine

2005 Martin J. Connolly, MBBS MD

Newcastle(UK), FRCP

## Professors

1997 Craig S. Anderson, BMedSci MBBS Tas., PhD W.Aust., FAFPHM, FRACP

1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil Oxf., BSc, MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA, FRSNZ (*jointly with Biological Sciences*)

1984 Jillian Cornish, MSc PhD Calg.

1988 Timothy F. Cundy, MA MBBChir MD Camb., FRCP UK, FRACP

1987 Ian R. Reid, BSc, MBChB, MD, FRACP, FRSNZ

1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

## Associate Professors

1990 Peter N. Black, MBChB, FRACP

1994 Geoffrey D. Braatvedt, MBChB Cape Town, MD Brist., MRCP UK, FRACP

1996 Robert Doughty, MBBS MRCP UK, MD, FRACP

1992 Alan G. Fraser, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

2001 Andrew B. Grey, MBChB MD, FRACP

1987 John Kolbe, MBBS Qld, FRACP

1992 Fiona M. McQueen, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP (*jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology*)

1994 Phillippa Poole, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

## Senior Lecturers

1996 Warwick Bagg, MB BCh Witw., MD, FRACP

2002 P. Alan Barber, MBChB Otago., PhD Melb., FRACP

2005 Nicola Dalbeth, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

2004 Vinod Singh, DSM Fiji, FRACP

1996 Robert P. Young, BMedSci MBChB Otago, DPhil Oxon., FHKCP, FRACP, FRCP UK

## Lecturer

2004 Heather Gardner, MBChB

## Senior Research Fellow

1997 Gillian A. Whalley, BAppSci, MHSc

## Research Fellows

2003 Mark J. Bolland, MBChB, FRACP

2001 Karen Callon, BSc

1996 Brett Cowan, BE, MBChB

1995 Gregory D. Gamble, MSc

2004 Cheri Hotu, MBChB

2004 Dariusz Korczyk, MBChB IntMedSpec Silesian Univ., Poland, FRACP

1999 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ. Jerusalem, PhD Weizmann Inst., Israel

2005 Susannah O'Sullivan, BA MBChB

1991 Anthony Rodgers, MBChB Bristol, DPH, PhD, FAFPHM

1986 Susan Sharpe, MSc

## Clinical Professor

Harvey D. White, MBChB DSc Otago, FRACP, FACC, FESC, FAHA, MRSNZ

## Clinical Associate Professors

John F. Collins, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Michael S. Croxson, BA Massey, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Harry R. Dalton, MBBS, DPhil Oxon, DipMedEd Wales, MRCP(UK)

James S. Davidson, BSc Natal, MA Camb., MBChB PhD Cape Town, MRCPATH UK, FUCT Cape Town, FCPATH S.A., FRCPATH UK

Paul L. Drury, MA MB BChir FRCP Lond., FRACP

Richard W. Frith, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

Edward J. Gane, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

John W. Henley, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Mark R. Lane, BSc MBChB FRACP

Peter N. Ruygrok, BSc MBChB MD, FRACP, FESC

Warren M. Smith, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Barry J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP, FRCP(C) (*jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology*)

Ralph A. H. Stewart, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP FCSANZ

Mark Webster, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Margaret L. Wilsher, MBChB, MD Otago, FRACP

Kenneth F. Whyte, MBChB MD MRCP UK, FRCP Glas., FRACP

## Clinical Readers

Jonathon J. Baskett, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Ernest W. Willoughby, MBChB Otago, FRACP

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

Eileen Bass, MBChB, FRACP

Peter S. Bergin, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Hilary P. Birch, MBChB Sheff., MRCP UK, FRACP

Suzanne Busch, MBChB, FRACP

Stephen Burmeister, MBChB, FRACP

Michael J. Butler, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCP, FRACP, FFPMANZCA

Stephen Chalcroft, MBChB, FRACP

Alison Charleston, MBChB, FRACP

Stephen Child, MD, FRACP FRCPCan

Jonathan Christiansen, MBChB MD, FRACP

Timothy I. Christmas, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Sanjeve D. Chunilal, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

Michael Corkill, MBChB Otago, MBA Well., FRACP

H. Arthur Coverdale, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Richard G. Cutfield, BSc MBChB, FRACP

J. Graham Davison, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Tam E. Eaton, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Colin C. Edwards, MBBCh Witw., FCP S.Af., FRACP

Christopher J. Ellis, BM S'ton., MRCP UK, FRACP

Paul D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP

Sally C. Greaves, MBChB MMedSci, FRACP

Deborah E. Greig, BSc MBChB MMedSci MBA DipOccMed, FRACP

Roger G. Harris, MBChB, MBA, DipObst, FRACP

Adrian C. Harrison, MBBS Adel., FRACP

Hamish H. Hart, BSc, MBBCh Witw., FCP S.Af., MRCP(UK), FRACP, ECFMG

David O. Hutchinson, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Joan Ingram, MBChB DTM&H UK, FRACP

Malcolm E. Legget, MBChB, FRACP, FACC

Jennifer A. Lucas, BSc MBChB, FRACP

Ishy Maharaj, MBChB Natl, MRCP(UK), FCP S.Af.

Raisa Mahmoud, MBBCh Kuwait, MRCP(UK), FRACP

David L. McAuley, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Catherine McNamara, MBBS MD Lond., MRCP

**FRCP(UK)**

Geetha Mylvaganam, MD *Bergin*, DipHSc MRCP UK, FRACP

Jeff C. Okpala, MBBS PNG., MRCP

G. Fergus Oliver, MBChB, FRACP

Paul H. Owen, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Denesh C. Patel, MBChB, FRACP

Hitesh Patel, MBChB, FRACP

Martin Phillips, MA MD *Cant.*, MSc *Lond.*, FRCP, FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Helen L. Pilmore, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP

Yogini R. Ratnasabapathy, MBBS *Madr.*, FRACP

Kerry Read, BSc MBChB, FRACP

Max D. J. Robertson, MBChB, FRCP, FRACP

Richard Roxburgh, BSc *Cant.*, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Anthony Scott, BPharm *Otago*, MBChB, FRACP, FACC

John D. R. Scott, MBChB, FRACP

Marilyn A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP

John Shepherd, MBChB, FRACP

David R. Simpson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

G. P. Singh, MBChB *Natal*, FRACP

David A. Spriggs, BSc *St And.*, MBChB *Manc.*, MD *Newcastle(UK)*, MRCP UK, FRACP

Andrew G. Stanley, MBChB DTM&H *Witw.*, DipPEC S.Af., FRCP, FCCP

Toni Staykova, Dipl.Med *Berlin*, FRACP

James T. Stewart, MBChB MD *Otago*, MRCP UK, FESC, FRC

Roger Tiedemann, MBChB PhD, FRACP FRCPA

Maree Todd, MBChB, DipProfEthics, FRACP

Walter M. Van der Merwe, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRACP

Louisa Voight, MBChB *Otago*, MRCP *Lond.*, FRACP

Elizabeth Walker, MBBS *Tas.*, FRACP

Ian Wallace, MBBCh *Witw.*, FCP S.Af., FRACP

Russell S. Walmsley, MBChB MD *Bristol*, MRCP

Jill Waters, MBChB, FRACP

Lucille M. Wilkinson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Laurie C. Williams, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

John M. Wishart, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Janice Wong, MBBS *Melb.*, DipObst, FRACP

Philip Y. N. Wong, MBChB FRACP

Phil Wood, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Simon C. J. Young, MBChB, FRACP

**Honorary Professors**

Ian M. Holdaway, BMedSci MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP

Stephen MacMahon, BSc MA *Cant.*, MPH *Syd.*, PhD NSW, FACC

D. Norman Sharpe, ONZM, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM, DipABCVDIs, FRACP, FACC

**Honorary Senior Lecturer**

Sally D. Poppitt, BSc *Newcastle(UK)*, PhD *Aberd.*

**Honorary Senior Research Fellow**

Neil E. Anderson, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

Thomas E. Miller, PhD, DSc

**Honorary Research Fellow**

Susan P. Wright, MBChB, MMedSci, PhD

*Occupational Medicine***Head**

Des F. Gorman, PhD *Syd.*, BSc, MBChB, FAFOM, DipDHM

**Administrator**

Debbie Beaumont

**Professor**

1995 Des F. Gorman, PhD *Syd.*, BSc, MBChB, FAFOM, DipDHM

**Associate Professor**

2004 F. Michael Davis, MA *Cant.*, MB BChir MD *Otago* FRCA(Eng.) FANZCA

**Senior Lecturers**

1996 David Black, MBChB DIH *Otago*, FAFOM, MARPS

2004 Kathleen Callaghan, DipAvMed *Otago*, MBChB MSc DipOccMed, FAFOM

1996 Alison Drewry, MBA *Gld.*, MBChB, FAFOM

1996 John R. Monigatti, BSc MBChB, MFOM MRCP(UK), FAFOM

1996 Peter H. Robinson, LVO MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, DipDHM, FAFPHM (RACP), MCCM, AFOM (RCP)

**Lecturers**

2003 Vicki Currie, MHSc, DipH, NZRGON

2003 Guy Warman, MSc, PhD

**Research Fellow**

1998 Yilin Huang, BMed MMedSc *China*

**Honorary Associate Professor**

Graham Hukins, BSc MBChB M.Prax Med *Pret.*, MMed *Witw.*, MCom *Rand Afrikaans*, DOH, DPH, DTM&H

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Evan W. Dryson, MBChB DIH *Otago*, FAFOM FAFPHM MFOM UK

Courtenay T. Kenny, BSc MBChB Dip DHM *Adel.*, MRNZCGP AFOM UK, FAFOM

R. John Mayhew, DipSportsMed *Lond.*, BSc MBChB DipObst DipOccMed, FRNZCGP

Terry Moore, BSW *Massey*, MS RhD *SIU*, AFACHSE

Pooshan Navathe, MBBS *Pune*, DipOccMed MD *B'Lore*, PhD *Delhi*

Jan Reeves, MBChB, FRANZCP

Dougal Watson, MB BS BScMed DAvMed *Lond.*, DAvMed *Otago*, DOccMed, FRAeS

**Honorary Lecturers**

Ralf Schnabel, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MI, MNZCCP

Sarah Travaglia, DipH(CM), DipMgmtStudies, NZRCN

*OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY***Head of Department**

Peter R. Stone, MD *Bristol*, BSc, MBChB, DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG, DDU, CMFM

**Teaching Administrator**

Michelle Carvalho

**Postgraduate Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

1989 Cindy M. Farquhar, MBChB, MD, DipObst, MRCOG, FRANZCOG, CREI, MPH

**Professors**

1999 Jane E. Harding, ONZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc, MBChB, FRACP, FRSNZ (*jointly with Paediatrics and Liggins*)

1998 Peter R. Stone, MD *Bristol*, BSc, MBChB, DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG, DDU, CMFM

**Associate Professors**

- 1999 Neil Johnson, MBBS BMedSci *Newcastle(UK)*, DCH, FRANZCOG, MRCGP, MRCOG, CREI  
 1987 Lesley M. E. McCowan, BSc, MBChB, MD, DipObst, FRCOG, FRANZCOG, CMFM  
 1991 Robyn A. North, PhD *Melb.*, BSc, MBChB, MD, FRACP  
 1994 Jenny Westgate, MBChB, MD, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2001 Keith Allenby, MBBS *Lond.*, DRCOG, MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 1997 Malcolm Battin, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCP, FRCPCH, FRACP (*jointly with Paediatrics*)  
 2001 Vijay Bhoola, MBBS *M'Lore.*, FCOGASA, FRANZCOG  
 2002 Frank Bloomfield, BSc MBChB *Manc.*, PhD, MRCP *UK*, FRACP (*jointly with Paediatrics and Liggins*)  
 2003 Karen L. Buckingham, MBChB, DRCOG, DFFP, FRANZCOG  
 1995 Larry Chamley, MSc, PhD  
 1996 Alec Ekeroma, MBBS PNG, MBA, DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG  
 2004 Tal Jacobson, MA *Camb.*, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 2005 Claire McLintock, MBChB *Edin.*, FRACP, FRCPA  
 2001 Emma Parry, MBBS *Lond.*, MD, MRANZCOG, MRCOG  
 1991 Helen Roberts, BA BAO MBChB DipObst *Dublin*, MPH *Yale*, FACSHP  
 1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd, BSc(Hons), PhD (*jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology and the Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre*)  
 2003 Martin Sowter, BSc MBChB MD *Birm.*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

**Senior Tutor in Ultrasound**

Jenny Mitchell, MSc, DMU

**Research Fellow**

Lynn Sadler, MPH *Yale*, MBChB, FRANZCOG

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

- David A. Ansell, BMedSc BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCOG, FRCOG  
 Tony Baird, ONZM, MBChB, DRCOG, FRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 Sue L. Belgrave, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG, DDU  
 Renuka Bhat, MBBS, MD, FRANZCOG  
 Carolyn Bilbrough, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Arthur Brooks, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Marian E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 Ken F. Clark, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCOG  
 Phillipa Cuttance, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Paul J. Dempsey, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCOG, FRCOG  
 Rose E. Elder, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRANZCOG  
 William G. L. Ferguson, MBChB, DipObst  
 Guy S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 Wendy Hadden, MBChB, FRANZCR  
 Mahesh Harilall, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Ruth Harkett, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Lynsey Hayward, BSc MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 Kevin W. Hill, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG  
 Valeria Ivanova, DipEndocrinology, FRANZCOG

- Yvonne Lake, MBBS *Lond.*, FRANZCOG  
 Paul M. Macpherson, MBChB *Otago*, MRNZCOG  
 Jenny McDougall, MBChB, DipObst, FRANZCOG  
 Jeremy Meates, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Analisa Meyer, BSc, MBChB, DipObst, MRCOG, FRCSC, FRANZCOG  
 Ray Naden, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP  
 Kara Okesene-Gafa, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Deryk Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Sunil Pillay, DSM *S.Pac.*, DipObst, MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 Bill Ridley, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 Darion Rowan, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FACD  
 Dereck Souter, MBChB, FRANZCOG, DDU  
 Ai Ling Tan, MBBS *Adel.*, DipObst, MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 Nerida Titchiner, MBChB, FRANZCOG  
 John R. Whittaker, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
 Lucille Wilkinson, MBChB, FRACP  
 Nigel Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

**Clinical Tutor**

Marcia Roberts, BN, RGON, RM

**Emeritus Professor**

Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE KB MBChB *Otago*, PhD FRCS *Edin.*, FRACS, FRCOG, FRANZCOG, FRS, FRSNZ

**Director, Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine**

Peter R. Stone, MD *Bristol*, BSc, MBChB, DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG, DDU, CMFM

**Honorary Clinical Professor**

Ron Jones, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

**Honorary Senior Lecturer in Andrology**

Patrick J. Casey, BVSc *Massey*, PhD *Calif.*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Stella R. Milsom, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 Janet Rowan, MBChB *Liv.*, DipObst, FRACP  
 Dianne Webster, PhD *Lond.*, DipHSM *Massey*, MSc, FHGSA

**OPHTHALMOLOGY****Head**

Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc *Glas.*, PhD *Dund.*, FRCS *Glas.*, FRCOphth *UK*, FRANZCO, FRSA

**Deputy Head**

Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD *Kent*

**Department Secretary**

Hutokshi Chinoy, BCom *Bom.*

**The Maurice Paykel Foundation Professor of Ophthalmology**

1999 Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc *Glas.*, PhD *Dund.*, FRCS *Glas.*, FRCOphth *UK*, FRANZCO, FRSA

**W & B Hadden Professor of Ophthalmology and Translational Vision Research**

1993 Colin R. Green, MSc, PhD, DSc

**Sir William and Lady Stevenson Associate Professor of Ophthalmology**

2000 Helen V. Danesh-Meyer, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2003 Susan E. Ormonde, MBChB *Bristol*, MD, FRCOphth(UK), FRANZCO  
 1998 Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD *Kent*  
 2003 Andrea Vincent, MBChB, FRANZCO

**Clinical Associate Professor in Ophthalmology**

- Philip Polkinghorne, BSc MB *Otago*, FRACS, FRANZCO, FRCOphth(UK)

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

- Rachel Barnes, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 Stephen Best, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO  
 Shuan Dai, MD, FRANZCO  
 Mark Donaldson, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 Michael Fisk, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 Trevor Gray, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 Peter Hadden, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO  
 Carolyn Hope, MBChB *Dund.*, FRANZCO  
 Nick Mantell, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 Justin Mora, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 Stephen Ng, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO  
 David Pendergrast, MBChB, FRACS, FRANZCO  
 Andrew Riley, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 Paul Rosser, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 Dianne Sharp, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO  
 Brian Sloan, MBChB, FRANZCO  
 C. Straker, MBChB *Witw.* FCS S.Af., FRCSEd., FRANZCO

**Maurice and Phyllis Paykel Research Fellow**

- Rachael Niederer, BHB MBChB

**Clinical Research Fellows**

- Austin McCormick, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRCOphth(UK)  
 Dipika Patel, MA *Camb.*, BMBCh *Oxf.*, MRCOphth UK  
 Edward Roufail, MBBS *Monash*, PhD *Melb.*, FRANZCO  
 David M. Squirrell, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRCOphth(UK)  
 Thomas H. Stumpf, BSc BM *S'ton.*, PhD *Bristol*, FRCOphth UK  
 Catherine Wheeldon, BSc *Cardiff*, MBChB *Wales*, MRCOphth(UK)

**Honorary Professor of Ophthalmology**

- Paul G. McMenamin, MSc PhD *Glas.*

**Honorary Senior Lecturer**

- Christina N. Grupcheva, MD *Varna*, DO *Sofia*, PhD

**PAEDIATRICS****Head of Department**

- M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

**Personal Assistant to the Head of Department**

- Va Strong

**Professors**

- 1981 M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc, MBChB, FRACP  
 1989 Jane E. Harding, ONZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc, MBChB, FRACP, FRSNZ (*jointly with Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Liggins*)

**Professor of Child Health Research**

- 1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, DCH, DSc, FRACP, FRCPCH

**Associate Professors**

- 1991 Wayne S. Cutfield, MBChB DCH *Otago* MD, FRACP  
 1993 Cameron C. Grant, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP, FAAP

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1997 Malcolm Battin, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCP, FRCPCH, FRACP (*jointly with Obstetrics and Gynaecology*)  
 2002 Frank Bloomfield, BSc MBChB *Manc.*, PhD MRCP UK, FRACP (*jointly with Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Liggins*)  
 1997 Catherine A. Byrnes, MBChB, FRACP  
 1998 Phillipa M. Clark, BM DM DCH *S'ton.*, MRCP *Lond.*, MRCPCH, FRACP  
 2003 Elizabeth Edwards, MBChB *Leeds*, DCH *Otago*, PhD, FRACP  
 1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP, RNZCOG, FMGEMS US  
 1999 Alison M. Leversha, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP, MPH  
 1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB *Otago* FRACP, FRCP *Can.*

**Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery**

- 1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

**Senior Research Fellow**

- 1995 John M. D. Thompson, MSc, PhD

**Research Fellows**

- 2005 Heidi Baker, MBBS *Melb.*, FRACP  
 2003 Shannon Brothers, MBChB *Witw.*  
 2003 Diane Emery, BHB MSc MBChB, FRACP  
 2005 Barbara Hutchison, DipHSci PGDipSci *Otago*, PhD  
 2003 Catherine Jackson, MBChB, DipPaeds  
 2003 David McNamara, MBChB, DipObst  
 2003 Harriet Miles, BSc BMBS *Nott.*, MRCPCH UK  
 2005 Rebecca Somerville, BHB MBChB  
 2002 Sharon Wong, MBChB, DipPaeds

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

- George Aho, MBBS *Monash*, MPaed NSW  
 Richard P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP  
 Colin S. Barber, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS  
 David M. J. Barry, MBChB *Otago*, DCH MRCP UK, FRCP, FRACP  
 Satvinder S. Bhatia, BM *S'ton.*, FRACP  
 Catherine Bremner, MBChB, FRACP  
 Simon E. Chin, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH, FRACP  
 Ross Drake, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP, FACHPM  
 I. D. Tony De Sylva, MBBS *S.Lanka*, DCH MRCP *Lond.*  
 John G. Fleming, MBChB *Edin.*, DCH *Glas.*, FRCP *Lond.*, FRACP, FRCPCH  
 Raewyn M. Gavin, MBChB, FRACP  
 Thomas L. Gentles, MBChB DipCH *Otago*, FRACP  
 James Hamill, MBChB, FRACP  
 Simon Hoare, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCP, FRCPCH  
 Timothy S. Hornung, BA, MB BChir *Camb.*, MRCP  
 David L. Jamison, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 Peter John Jankowitz, MBBS *Witw.*, DCH, FCP S.Af., FRACP  
 Niall Patrick Kelly, BHB BD *Melb.*, MBChB DCH *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP  
 Askar Kukkady, MB *M'Lore*, MCh *Calicut*, FRCS *Edin.*, FRACS  
 Graham H. Lear, BSc MBBS MRCP *Lond.*, FRACP, FRCPCH  
 John B. Malcolm, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH

RCH Glas., MRCPUK, FRACP

Rosemary E. Marks, BSc MBChB *Brist.*, DRCOG, FRACP

Fiona Miles, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP *Syd.*

Shuman Mitic, MD *Belgrade*, FRACP

David Montgomery, MBChB

Philip Morreau, MBChB DipObst *Otago*, FRACS

Christopher D. Moyes, BA BChir MA MB *Cant.*,

MRCP MD *Camb.*, FRCPC *UK.*, FRACP

John Newman, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Wayne D. Nicholls, MBChB DCH *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP

Gillian M. Nixon, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP MD *Melb.*

Clare P. O'Donnell, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, DipPaeds MSc *Well.*

Alan C. Parsons, MBChB *Brist.*, DipObst RCOG, DCH MRCP *Lond.*, FRCPC *UK*

Rakesh Patel, MBChB, DipPaeds, FRACP

Ralph E. K. Pinnock, BSc MBChB *Cape Town*, DCH S.Af., FRACP

Marlon J. Radcliffe, MBChB *Witw.*, DCH FCP(Paeds) S.Af.

Susan R. Rudge, MBBS *Lond.*, DipObst RCOG, MRCP *UK*, DM *Nott.*, FRCP

Udaya Samarakkody, MS MB *Col.*, FRACS FRCS *Edin.*, DCH

Elizabeth R. Segedin, MBChB, FRACP

Jan P. Sinclair, MBChB, FRACP

Jonathan R. Skinner, MBChB MD *Leic.*, MRCP *UK*, DCHRC *Lond.*

Adrian Trenholme, MA MB BChir, FRACP *Camb.*

Bobby Tsang, MBChB, FRACP

Vipul Upadhyay, MBBS *Ahmedabad*, MS, FRACS

Alison M. Vogel, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago*, FRACP, MPH, MD

Lesley M. Voss, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Alison W. Wesley, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH, FRACP

Callum J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, DipPaeds, DipObst, FRACP

Elizabeth Wilson, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, MRCP *UK*

Nigel J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst DCH MRCP *Lond.*

William Wong, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

#### **Clinical Senior Lecturers in Neonatology**

David Bourchier, MBChB, MRCP *UK*, FRACP

David B. Knight, BA *Cant.*, BM BCh *Oxf.*, MRCP *Lond.*, FRACP

Carl A. Kuschel, MBChB, FRACP

Michael P. Meyer, MBChB *Rhodesia*, DCH, MRCP, MD

Lindsay Mildenhall, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

R. Simon H. Rowley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Maisie C. Wong, MBChB MRCP *Lond.*, FRACP

#### **Clinical Lecturers**

Jane Marie Alsweiler, MBChB DipPaeds

Kitty Bach, MD *Amsterdam*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD *Adel.*, FRACP

### **PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE**

#### **Head**

Robert R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

#### **Administrator**

Elizabeth Petrie, BSc

#### **Professors**

1984 Robert R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

1990 Keith J. Petrie, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Massey*, DipClinPsych

#### **Associate Professor**

1984 Roger J. Booth, MSc, PhD (*jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology*)

#### **Senior Lecturers**

2001 Leah Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP

2001 Anthony T. Fernando III, BS, MD *Phil.*, ABPN

1980 Valerie J. Grant, MA, PhD

2002 Simon Hatcher, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, MMedSc MRCPsych MD *Leeds*, FRANZCP

1994 Susan J. Hawken, MHSc *Auck.UT*, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCP

2001 Malcolm Johnson, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZCCP

1987 Sally N. Merry, MBChB *Rhodesia*, FRANZCP

2003 Liz Painter, MA *Keele*, MSc *Sur.*, MNZCCP

2001 Geoffrey Ruthe, MA *Keele*, DipClinPsych *Massey*, MNZCCP

#### **Lecturers**

2001 Tania Cargo, PGDipClinPsych, MEd

1989 Linda Chard, BA MSc *Calg.*

2003 Bridget Mintoft, MSocSci DipClinPsych *Waik.*, PGDipMultimedia *Auck.UT.*, DipBus

1990 Trecia Wouldes, MA, PhD

#### **Research Fellow**

2003 Judith McCool, BA *Cant.*, MPH *Otago*, PhD

#### **Honorary Professors**

Ian R. H. Falloon, MBChB DSc *Otago*, DPM *Lond.*, MRCPsych

James J. Wright, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

#### **Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Ceri L. Evans, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, MA *Oxf.*, MSc *Lond.*, DipForenMH *Lond.*

Pamela S. Melding, MBChB *Liv.*, DipHSM *Massey*, FFARCS, FRANZCP

Rona Moss-Morris, MHSc, PhD

Felicity Plunkett, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

M. Louise Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP

#### **Honorary Clinical Associate Professors**

Brian Barraclough, DM *Otago*, FRACP FRCPsych FRCP DPM *Lond.*

David Chaplow, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

John H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, ABPN FRANZCP

S. Wayne Miles, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipPsych, FRANZCP

Alexander I. F. Simpson, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

G. John Turbott, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FRANZCP

#### **Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Margaret L. Aimer, MBChB, FRANZCP

Vas Ajello, MSc *Z'bw.*

Deborah Antcliffe, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

Katherine Appleton, MBChB *Leeds*, MRCPsych

Nick Argyle, MA MBBS *Camb.*, MRCPsych *Lond.*, FRANZCP

Ming K. Au, MBBS *HK*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

Nada Baba-Milkic, MS MD *Nis. Yugoslavia*

Meryl Bacon, MBBS, MRCPsych *UK*, FRANZCP  
 Rob Butler, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCPsych  
 Jane Casey, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Andrew Cox, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP, FRANZCP  
 Clyde G. Cumming, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
 Susan Duff, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
 Prami Fernandez, MBBS *Madri.*, FRANZCP  
 Greg Finucane, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Allan R. Fraser, MBChB MPM *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
 Chris Gale, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Ian Goodwin, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP  
 Michael Gudex, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Catherine Hapgood, MBBS *Lond.*, FRANZCP  
 Stefan Heed, MedLic *Goteborg*, Steg-I-Komp  
 psterapi, Led SyPsyK foren *Sweden*  
 Nicholas Hoeh, BA MD *Univ. Med. Dentistry (NJ)*,  
 APBN  
 Craig Immelman, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Peter McColl, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRCPsych  
 Bede McIvor, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Rui Mendel, MBChB MD *Brazil*  
 Margaret Mitchell-Lowe, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Laurie-Jo J. Moore, AB *Calif.*, MD *Oregon*, ABPN  
 Eleni Nikolou, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP  
 Gavin Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Gail Robinson, MBBCh *Witw.*, FFPsych *S.Af.*  
 Oliver Rooke, BM, MSc, MRCPsych, MRCP  
 Tom Rudegair, MD *Mass.*, PhD *Florida*, ABPN  
 Helen Sayer, MBChB *Otago*, RANZCP, FRCPCan  
 Sati Sembhi, BM *S'ton.*, MSc *Lond.*, MRCPsych  
 Himandri Seth, MBBCh *Aberd.*, MRCPsych DipFM  
*Glas.*, DipObsMedGyn  
 Joanne Szelenbaum, MBChB MD *Warsaw*,  
 FFPsych *S.Af.*  
 Rees Tapsell, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP  
 Trish van Kralingen, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP  
 Mila G. Vukov, MSc PhD *Belgrade*  
 Zoya Vuletic-Korac, MBChB PhD *Belgrade*,  
 FRANZCP  
 Sara Weeks, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Sai Wong, MBBS *HK*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
 Richard Worrall, MBChB, FRANZCP

#### Honorary Clinical Lecturers

Gerald Chew, MBChB MBA *S.Cross*, MRACMA  
 Hinemoa Elder, MBChB  
 Julian Reeves, BSc, PGDipSci *Otago*  
 Meagan Spence, MA DipClinPsych *Cant.*, MNZCCP  
 Malcolm Stewart, BSc *Well.*, PhD PGDipSci  
 PGDipClinPsych *Otago*  
 Leena St Martin, MA PGDipClinPsych  
 Peter Waddell, MSc PGDipClinPsych

*Werry Centre for Child and Adolescent Mental Health*

#### Director of Workforce Development

Susan Treanor, MA, DipClinPsych, RP

#### Manager of Workforce Development

Annemarie Wille, DipTchg *ACE*, DipHR *Leic.*, MA

### SURGERY

#### Head of Department

John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago*, MBChB, MD,  
 DipObst, FRACS, FACS

#### Administrator

Lois Blackwell

#### Professors

1995 Bryan R. Parry, MD *Otago*, FRCSEd, FRACS  
 1998 John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago*, MBChB, MD,  
 DipObst, FRACS, FACS

#### Associate Professor

1997 Susan Stott, MBChB PhD *Calif.*, FRACS

#### Senior Lecturers

1998 Ian Bissett, MBChB MD, FRACS  
 1996 David Theobald, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCS, FRACS,  
 FAMS

#### Senior Research Fellows

1997 Anthony Phillips, MBChB  
 1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil *Waik.*, MSc

#### Clinical Professors

Stephen Munn, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FACS  
 James H. F. Shaw, BMedSc MD DSc *Otago*, FRACS

#### Clinical Associate Professors

❖ Patrick G. Alley, MBChB *Otago*, DipProfEthics,  
 FRACS

Jonathan Koea, MHB MBChB, MD, FRACS

John L. McCall, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACS

Stephen Streat, MBChB, FRACP

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

Ian D. S. Civil MBE, ED, BSc, MBChB, FRACS

Arend E. H. Merrie, MBChB *Leeds*, PhD *Otago*,  
 FRACS

John Tuckey, MBChB MMedSc, FRACS

#### Emeritus Professor

Graham L. Hill, MD, ChM, FRCS, FRACS, FACS

#### Honorary Professor

Erik Heineman, MD *Groningen*, PhD *Rotterdam*

*Advanced Clinical Skills Centre*

#### Directors

Alan F. Merry, MBChB *Z'bwe*, MRCS DipObst,  
 FANZCA, FFPMANZCA

John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago*, MBChB, MD,  
 DipObst, FRACS, FACS

#### Manager

Joan Ready

#### Development Manager

Michael Harrison, BSc

#### Course Directors

Matthew Clark, MBChB, MD, FRACS

Billy Doyle, RN, EMT-P

#### Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer

George Oosthuizen, MBChB LMCC FCS *S.Af.*

### SOUTH AUCKLAND CLINICAL SCHOOL

#### Acting Head of South Auckland Clinical School

Harold H. Rea, MBChB *Edin.*, MD, FRACP, FRCPE

#### Manager

Peter Slocum, BA *ANU*

### ANAESTHESIOLOGY

#### Senior Lecturer

2003 Craig Birch, MBChB DA *S.Af.*

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

Denholm Crone, OSTJ, MBChB *Liv.*, FANZCA,  
 FFICANZCA, FJFICM

Alan McLintic, MBChB *Glas.* MRCP *UK*, FANZCA,  
 FRCA

Graham Morton, BSc MBChB, FRCA CCST  
 Tony Williams, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*

### MEDICINE

#### Professor

1996 Harold H. Rea, MBChB *Edin.*, MD, FRACP, FRCPE

#### Senior Lecturer

1995 Briar Peat, MSc *Lond.*, DTM&H, RCP *UK*  
 MBChB, FRACP

#### Research Fellow

...

#### Clinical Associate Professors

Anthony Doyle, MBChB *Otago*, Amer B Cert  
 Radiology, BSc, FRANCCP

Jeffrey Garrett, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Peter Gow, MBChB, BMedSci, FAFRM, FRACP

Johan B. Rosman, MD PhD *Heidelberg*, FRACP

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

Bob Eason, MB BChir *Camb.*, DipObst, FRACP

Stephen Gerred, MBBS, FRACP

Geoff M. Green, MBChB, FRACP

John Griffiths, MBChB, FRACP

Wayne Hazell, MBBS *Monash*, DipObst, FRACEM

David Heaven, MBChB, FRACP

David J. Holland, PhD *Syd.*, MBChB, MHB, FRACP, FRCPA

Andrew Kerr, MA, MBChB, FRACP

Albert Ko, MBBS, FRACP

Ajay Kumar, MBChB, FRACP

Sunil Kumar, MBBS, FRACP

Dinesh Lal, MBBS, FRACP

Mayanna Lund, MBChB, FRACP

Harinder Malhotra, MBBS, MD, DM

Mark Marshall, MBChB, FRACP

Tony McClelland, MBChB, FCP, FRACP

Ravinder Ogra, MBBS, MD, FRACP

Jeff Okpala, MBBS PNG, FRACP, FRCP

Brandon Orr-Walker, MHB, MBChB, FRACP

Susan Parry, MBChB, FRACP

Sunita Paul, MBBS *India*, FRACP

Steve Persson, MBBS, FRACP

Sharad Ratanjee, MBChB, FCP, FRACP

Roger M. Reynolds, BSc MBChB, *Otago*, FRACP

Toby Rose, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Darion Rowan, MBChB, FACD

Shankar K. Sankaran, BSc MBBS *India*, FRACP

Douglas Scott, MBChM *Otago*, FRACP

Pathmanathan Sivakumaran, MBBS *S.Lanka*,

MRCP *UK*, FRACP

Jackie Smalldridge, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Timothy Sutton, BSc, MBChB, MRCP *UK*, FRACP

Andrew B. Veale, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, DipDHMed

David Voss, MBBS MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Anthony Williams, BMedSc, MBChB, FANZCA, FFICANZCA

Conroy Wong, MBChB DipObs *Otago*, FRACP CCST *UK*

Selwyn Wong, MBChB, FRACP

### OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

#### Senior Lecturers

2001 Keith Allenby, MBBS *Lond.*, DRCOG

MRCOG, FRANZCOG

1996 Alec Ekeroma, MBBS PNG, MBA, DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG

2004 Tal Jacobson, MA *Camb.*, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

David Bailey, MBBS, FRANZCOG

Jyoti Kathuria, MBBS *India*, MD, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Edwin Ozumba, BMBCh *Nigeria*, MObstGyn *Liv.*, FFFP, FRCOG, FRANZCOG

Jackie Smalldridge, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Sarah Wadsworth, MBChB, FRANZCOG

### PAEDIATRICS

#### Professor

1977 Diana R. Lennon, ONZM, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

#### Senior Lecturer

...

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

Simon Denny, MBChB, FRACP

John Newman, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

#### Clinical Lecturer

Theresa Fleming, BA, DipSocWork, MHS

Doone Winnard, MBChB DipObstGyn, FRANZGP

### PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

#### Honorary Clinical Associate Professor

Reginald Marsh, MA PhD *Vict.*, AFBPsS FSS

#### Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers

Verity Humberstone, MBChB, FRANZCP

Jackie Liggins, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCP

Sylvia van Altvorst, MBChB, FRANZCP

### SURGERY

#### Head of Department

John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago*, MBChB, MD, DipObst, FACS, FRACS

#### Associate Professor

2001 Rocco Paolo Pitto, MD *Erlangen-Nuremberg*, Rome, PhD *Nuremberg*

#### Senior Lecturer

2002 Andrew Hill, MBChB, MD, FRACS

#### Clinical Associate Professor

Randall Morton, MBBS FRACS MSc *S.Af.*

#### Clinical Reader

Garnett Tregonning, MBChB, FRACS, FRCS

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

David Adams, MBChB, FRACS

Matthew Clark, MBChB, MD, FRACS

Mark Izzard

Hesham Mehanna, BMed

### WAIKATO CLINICAL SCHOOL

#### Head of Waikato Clinical School

Ross Lawrenson, MBBS MD *Lond.*, DipComHealth *Otago*, DRCOG(UK) DHMSA(UK), FAFPHM, MFPH, MRCGP



**Manager**

Raewyn Wooderson

**ANAESTHESIOLOGY****Head**

Alan F. Merry, MBChB *Z'bwe*, MRCS DipObst,  
FANZCA, FFPMANZCA

**Professor**

2001 James Sleight, MBChB *Cape Town*,  
DipAppStat *Massey*, MD, FANZCA, FJFICM,  
FRCA

**Senior Lecturers**

2002 John Barnard, MBChB, FANZCA  
2002 Hugh Douglas, MBChB, FANZCA

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Cameron Buchanan, MBChB *Otago*, DipObs,  
FANZCA  
Anthea Hatfield, MBChB, FANZCA  
Martin Thomas, MBChB *Leeds*, FRCA *UK*  
Tom Watson, MBChB *Cape Town*, DipMgt(Health),  
FANZCA, FFARCS  
Murray Williams MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA

**GENERAL PRACTICE AND PRIMARY HEALTHCARE****Professor**

Ross Lawrenson, MBBS MD *Lond.*, DipComHealth  
*Otago*, DRCOG(UK) DHMSA(UK), FAFPHM,  
MFPH, MRCGP

**Senior Lecturer**

2002 S. Lillis, MBChB, FRNZCGP, MGP

**MEDICINE****Professor**

2003 David Simmons, MA MD *Camb.*, MRCPI,  
FRACP, FRGS

**Associate Professors**

1990 John V. Conaglen, MBChB MD *Otago*,  
FRACP  
1999 Peter Jones, BMedSci, MBChB, PhD, MRCP,  
FRACP

**Senior Lecturers**

1997 Gerard Devlin, MBChB, FRACP  
1990 Barbara Hochstein, MBChB, FRACR

**Research Fellow**

2004 Grace Joshy, MSc *Madr.*

**Clinical Associate Professors**

Amanda Oakley, MBChB, FRACP  
Marius Rademaker, BM DM MRCP FRCP *Edin.*,  
FRACP  
R. Ramanathan, MBBS *Pondicherry*, DPM MD

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Diana Balog, MBBS NSW, FRACR  
Giles Chanwai, MBChB, FACEM  
Nicholas Crook, MBChB *Aberd.*, MRCP *UK*  
Alan Doube, MBChB, FRACP  
Mark Duffill, MBChB DipDerm *Lond.* FRCP(Ed)  
MRCP  
Raewyn Fisher, MBChB, FRACP  
Gregory Hunt, MBChB, FRACR  
Michael Jameson, MBChB MRCP *UK*, FRACP  
Noel C. Karalus, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

Ian Kennedy, MBChB, MD, FRACP

Jeremy Long, MBChB FCP S.Af., FRACP

John McLachlan, MBChB *Cape Town*, FCP S.Af.,  
FRACP

Tonia Nicholson, MBChB, FACEM

Shameem Safih, MBChB, FACEM

Louise Wolmarans, MBChB UOFS, FCP S.Af.

**Clinical Lecturers**

Mazen Shasha MBChB MSc *Basrah, Iraq*  
Rathan Subramaniam, MBBS BMedSc *Melb.*, MD  
*S.Lanka*

**OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY****Senior Lecturer**

2002 Nilaofer Meher-Homji, MBBS MD *India*,  
MRCOG, FRANZCOG, DDU

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Alison Barrett, BSc MD FRCS *Can.*, FRANZCOG  
Alastair J. Haslam, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG,  
MRCOG, FRANZCOG  
Deryck Pilkington, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRANZCOG  
Sarah Waymouth, MBChB, FRANZCOG

**Clinical Lecturer**

Angela Flood, RGON, RM

**OPHTHALMOLOGY****Clinical Senior Lecturer**

C. Straker, MBChB *Witw.* FCS S.Af., FRCSEd.,  
FRANZCO

**PAEDIATRICS****Senior Lecturers**

2000 Noel Manikkam, BSc *Durb.*, MBChB *Cape*  
*Town*, MMed, FRACP

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

David Bouchier, MBChB MRCP *UK*, FRACP  
Stephen Bradley, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP  
David Graham, MBChB, DCH, FRACP  
Fraser Maxwell, MBChB, DCH, FRACP  
Johan Morreau, MBChB, FRACP

**PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE****Professor**

2004 Graham Mellsop, MBChB *Otago*, DPM, MD  
*Melb.*, FRANZCP, MRCPsych

**Honorary Clinical Associate Professor**

Shailesh Kumar, MBBS *Calc.*, MRCPsych MPhil  
*Lond.*, DPM *Ranchi*, DipCBT *Lond.*, FRANZCP

**Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Wayne de Beer, MBBCh *Witw.*, FRANZCP  
Kadhem Majeed, MBChB, MRCPsych., FRANZCP  
John Strachan, MBChB *Edin.*, MRCPsych.,  
FRANZCP

**SURGERY****Senior Lecturers**

2001 Ian Campbell, MBChB, FRACS  
2005 Philip Puckridge, MBChB MBBS, FRACS  
2003 Thodur Vasudevan, MBBS *India*, FRACS  
Vasc., General, FRCS *Glas.*

**Clinical Associate Professor**

Theo Gregor, MBChB, FRCS FACS *Edin.*, PhD S.Af.

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

David Clews, MBChB, FRACS  
 Askar Kukkad, MBNS *India*, MS MCh, FRCS  
*Edin.*, FRACS  
 Udaya Samarakkody, MS, MBBS *Colombo*, FRACS  
 FRCS *Edin.*, DCH  
 David Vernon, MBChB, FRACS

**FACULTY EDUCATION UNIT****Director**

Jennifer Weller MBBS *Adel.*, MCLinEd NSW, FRCA,  
 FANZCA

**Administrator**

Dulcie Brake, BA

**Senior Lecturer**

2005 Alison Jones, BA PhD *Manc.*

**LEARNING TECHNOLOGY UNIT****Director**

Iain Doherty, BA(Hons) MLitt *Newcastle(UK)*, PhD  
*Edin.*

**Senior Tutors**

2004 Adam Blake, BCom, LLB  
 1989 Dennis Kerins, MA DPH

**CLINICAL SKILLS RESOURCE CENTRE****Director**

Andrew Wearn, MBChB MMedSc *Birm.*, MRCP

**LIGGINS INSTITUTE****Director**

Peter D. Gluckman CNZM, MBChB *Otago*,  
 MMedSc, DSc, FRACP, FRCPCH, FRS,  
 FRSNZ

**Deputy Director**

Jane E. Harding ONZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc, MBChB,  
 FRACP, FRSNZ (*jointly with Obstetrics and  
 Gynaecology and Paediatrics*)

**Research Director**

Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc *Liv.*, CChem,  
 FRSC, FRSNZ

**Associate Directors**

Bernhard H. Breier, DipIng *Gott.*, PhD  
 Wayne Cutfield, DCH *Otago*, MBChB, MD, FRACP  
 (*jointly with Paediatrics*)  
 Peter E. Lobie, BMedSci MBBS *Qld.*, PhD  
*Karolinska Inst.*  
 Mark S. E. Shepherd, BSc *Buckingham*, DEUG *Aix-  
 Marseilles*  
 Chris Williams, MSc *Waik.*, PhD

**Manager**

Mark S. E. Shepherd, BSc *Buckingham*, DEUG *Aix-  
 Marseilles*

**University Distinguished Professor**

1980 Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM MBChB *Otago*,  
 MMedSc, DSc, FRACP, FRCPCH, FRS,  
 FRSNZ

**Professors**

1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, BSc PhD *Glas.*  
 1995 Des F. Gorman, PhD *Syd.*, BSc, MBChB,  
 FAFOM, DipDHM (*jointly with Medicine and  
 Occupational Medicine*)  
 1994 Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc *Liv.*,  
 CChem, FRSC, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

2004 John Bass, BSc(Hons), PhD DSc *Lond.*, FRNZ  
 1987 Bernhard H. Breier, DipIng *Gott.*, PhD  
 1990 Wayne Cutfield, DCH *Otago*, MBChB, MD,  
 FRACP (*jointly with Paediatrics*)  
 2003 Peter E. Lobie, BMedSci MBBS *Qld.*, PhD  
*Sweden*  
 1994 Jenny A. Westgate, MBChB, MD, MRCP,  
 FRANZCOG (*jointly with Paediatrics*)  
 1984 Chris Williams, MSc *Waik.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

2002 Frank Bloomfield, BSc, MBChB *Manc.*, PhD,  
 MRCP *UK*, FRACP (*jointly with Obstetrics and  
 Gynaecology and Paediatrics*)  
 1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP  
 (*jointly with Paediatrics*)  
 1995 Jeffrey A. Keelan, BSc *Liv.*, PhD (*jointly with  
 Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology*)  
 2003 Susan Morton, PhD DipPHTM *Lond.*,  
 BSc(Hons) MBChB DipTchg (*jointly with  
 Epidemiology and Biostatistics*)

**Senior Research Fellows**

2000 Mhoyra Fraser, BSc, MPhil, PhD  
 1990 Jian Guan, MBChB *China*, PhD  
 1998 Yilin Huang, MBChB MMedSc *China*  
 2004 Dongxu Liu, MSc, PhD  
 1995 Mark Oliver, MSc *Waik.*, PhD

**Research Fellows**

2004 Alex Buckley, BSc(Hons), PhD  
 2004 Starling Emerald, MSc, MPhil  
 2005 Thorsten Gorba, MSc PhD  
 2001 Andrea Graves, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 2004 Mark Green, MSc  
 2004 Craig Jefferies, BHB, MBChB, DipPaeds,  
 FRACP  
 2003 Harriet Miles, BMedSci BMBS *Nott.*,  
 MRCPCH (*jointly with Paediatrics*)  
 2005 Jo Perry, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 2005 Fahimeh Rahnama, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 2004 Arjan Scheepens, BSc(Hons), PhD  
 2004 Farhad Shafei, MSc  
 1995 Mark Vickers, MSc, PhD

**Assistant Research Fellow**

2005 Christian Krägelhoh, BA

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

2003 Nichola Thompson, BSc PhD *Card.*

**Clinical Research Fellow**

Dyanne Wilson, MBChB, DCH

**Visiting Professor**

Shawn Donkin, MSc PhD

**Honorary Professor**

Michael C. Davison, BSc(Hons) *Bristol*, PhD *Otago*,  
 DSc, FRSNZ

**Honorary Associate Professor**

Michael Navakitayan, MSc PhD, GradDipSci

**Honorary Research Fellows**

Malcolm Battin, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCP, FRCPCH,  
 FRACP  
 Graeme B. Howie, BSc PhD  
 Terrie Inder, MD, FRACP, MBChB  
 Shlomo Shapira, MD *Israel*  
 Frank Sieg, MSc *Berlin*, PhD  
 Ernest Sirimanne, BVSc AH *G.B.Pant University*,  
 MPhil  
 Gregory Thomas, BScAgric, PhD *W.Aust.*  
 James Wright, MD, FRACP, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

**Honorary Visiting Professor**

Mark Hanson MA, DPhil, FRCOG

**SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES****Head of School**

John Fraser, BSc *Well.*, PhD

**Manager**

Stuart Glasson, NZCE NZTC *Auck.UT.*

**ANATOMY WITH RADIOLOGY****Head of Department**

Cynthia G. Jensen, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*

**Administrator**

Valerie McMurtry

**Professor of Anatomy**

1978 Richard L. M. Faull, ONZM, BMedSc MBChB  
*Otago*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ

**Head of Discipline, Radiology**

2005 David G. Milne, MBChB, FRANZCR

**Associate Professors in Anatomy**

1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*

1976 Mervyn J. Merrilees, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*,  
DSc *Otago*

1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc, PhD

1984 J. Martin Wild, MA *Cant.*, PhD

**Associate Professors in Radiology**

1999 Colleen J. Bergin, BSc, MBChB, FRACPS

2005 Andrew H. Holden, MBChB, FRANZCR

2005 David G. Milne, MBChB, FRANZCR

**Senior Lecturer in Anatomy**

1995 Saad Y. Al-Ali, MBChB *Mosul.*, PhD *Lond.*

**Senior Lecturer in Biomedical Imaging**

1996 Alistair A. Young, BE, ME, PhD (*jointly with*  
*Physiology*)

**Lecturer in Anatomy**

2001 Phil Blyth, BHB, MBChB

**Senior Tutors**

1982 Colin G. Quilter, PhD *Otago*, BSc

2000 Peter Riordan, BSc, MSc *Waik.*

**Research Fellows**

1999 Rachel Helliwell, BSc(Hons) *Hull.*, PhD *Aberd.*

2002 M. Fabiana Kubke, Lic *Buenos Aires*, MSc  
PhD *Conn.*

2002 Susan McGlashan, BSc *Leeds*, PhD *Lond.*

2004 Tobias Raabe, DipBiology *Köln*, PhD  
*München*

2003 Shamim Shaikh, MSc DMLT PhD *Mumbai*

2001 Henry J. Waldvogel, MSc, PhD

**Clinical Senior Lecturers in Radiology**

Mary Louise Herdson, BSc MBChB, FRANZCR

Barbara S. Hochstein, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCR

Rebecca Woodward, MBChB, FRANZCR

**Emeritus Professors**

Colin J. Alexander, MBChB NZ, MD *Otago*,  
HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR

John B. Carman, BMedSc MBChB NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*

Stuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.*, FRACR, FRCR

**Honorary Professors**

Patricia R. Bergquist DBE, MSc PhD NZ, DSc,  
FRSNZ

Rita L. Teele, BA MD *Boselen*

**Honorary Associate Professors**

Brenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele*, MD *Arizona*, FASCP,  
FCAP

C. Anthony Poole, BSc PhD *Otago*

**AUCKLAND CANCER SOCIETY RESEARCH CENTRE****Director**

William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ,  
FNZIC

**Co-director**

Bruce C. Baguley, ONZM, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ

**Administrator**

Leigh-Anne Wadley

**Professors**

1968 Bruce C. Baguley, ONZM, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ

1972 William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc, PhD, DSc,  
FRSNZ, FNZIC

1988 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil *Oxf.*, MSc, DSc  
(*jointly with Nutrition*)

1980 William R. Wilson, BSc *Well.*, PhD

**Associate Professors**

1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc, PhD, CChem,  
FRSC

1987 Lai-Ming Ching, MSc, PhD

1984 Brian D. Palmer, MSc DIC *Lond.*, PhD

1980 Gordon W. Rewcastle, MSc, PhD, FNZIC

**Senior Research Fellows**

1963 Graham J. Atwell, MSc

1986 Maruta Boyd, BSc *W.Ont.*, PhD *McM.*

1991 Michael P. Hay, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

1987 Philip Kestell, BSc *Herts.*, PhD *Birm.*

1987 Ho H. Lee, BSc *Sing.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD

1994 Jeffrey B. Smail, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

1995 Julie A. Spicer, PhD *Massey*

2001 Hamish S. Sutherland, MSc, PhD

1991 Moana Tercel, PhD *Camb.*, MSc

1991 Andrew M. Thompson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

1988 David C. Ware, BS *Berk.*, PhD *Stan.*

**Research Fellows**

2002 Adrian Blaser, MSc, PhD *Bern.*

2002 David J. A. Bridewell, MSc, PhD

2003 Darby G. Brooke, MSc, PhD *Cant.*

1992 Swarna A. Gamage, BSc *Kelaniya*, PhD  
*Otago*

2003 Catherine Gilchrist, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

2004 Yongchuan Gu, MSc *China Pharmaceutical*  
*Univ.*

1999 Kevin O. Hicks, BSc BVSc *Massey*, PhD

2005 Jagdish K. Jaiswal, MPharm *Jad.*, PhD *All*  
*India IMS*

2003 Jackie D. Kendall, MSc PhD *Nott.*

2004 Guo Liang-Lu, MSc *Hebei Normal University*,  
PhD *Nankai*

2002 Brent S. Lindsay, MSc, PhD

2002 Stephanie M. Nelson, BSc *Colo. State*, PhD  
*Tufts*

2001 Adam V. Patterson, MA *Oxf.*, PhD  
*Oxf.Brookes*

2004 Karin Pchalek, BSc(Hons) *Univ. Appl.*

*Sciences, Isny/Allgaeu, Germany*, PhD *NSW*

2000 Martin Philpott, MSc, PhD

1992 Frederik Pruijn, MSc, PhD *VU Amsterdam*

2001 Sujata S. Shinde, BSc PhD *Pune*

2004 Eileen M. Smith, BSc(Hons) *Plym.*, MSc  
*Aberd.*, PhD *Nott.Trent*

2000 Ralph J. Stevenson, MSc PhD

1988 See-Tarn Woon, BSc *Waik.*, PhD *UAF*

1998 Shangjin Yang, MSc *East China*, PhD *Graz*

## TU

2004 Liangli Zhao, MSc *Chongqing*, PhD

**Honorary Professor**

Michael P. Findlay, MBChB, MD *Otago*, FRACP

**Honorary Associate Professors**

Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*,  
MMedSc, FRACP

James W. Paxton, BSc PhD *Glas.*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Graeme J. Finlay, BTh MSc *S.Af.*

Nuala Helsby, BSc(Hons) *Staff.*, PhD *Liv.*

Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd., PhD

Bronwyn G. Siim, MSc PhD

**MOLECULAR MEDICINE AND PATHOLOGY****Head of Department**

Peter J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP,  
FRCPA

**Senior Department Secretary**

Mahazarin Mirza

**Professors**

1989 Peter J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*,  
FRACP, FRCPA

1991 Kathryn E. Crosier, ONZM, MBChB *Otago*,  
PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

1988 Mike Dragunow, MSc PhD *Otago* (jointly with  
*Pharmacology*)

1996 Matthew J. During, BSc, MBChB, DSc,  
FRACP, FACP

2002 Michael Findlay, MBChB, MD, FRACP

1989 John D. Fraser, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD

2004 Peter Shepherd BSc PhD *Massey*

**Associate Professors**

1984 Roger J. Booth, MSc, PhD (jointly with *Health  
Psychology*)

1987 Philip S. Crosier, PhD *Otago*, MSc

1988 Geoffrey W. Krissansen, BSc(Hons) PhD  
*Otago*

1992 Fiona M. McQueen, MBChB *Otago*, MD,  
FRACP

2005 Chris Print, MBChB PhD

1988 Mark G. Thomas, MBChB, MD, DipObst,  
FRACP

**Senior Lecturers**

2003 Leanne C. Berkahn, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP,  
FRCPA

2004 Tony Bierre, MBA *Otago*, BSc MBChB, FIAC  
FRCPA

2003 Marianne B. Empson, MMed *Syd.*, MBChB,  
FRACP, FRCPA

2001 Graeme J. Finlay, BTh MSc PhD *S.Af.*

1988 Nuala Helsby, BSc(Hons) *Staff.*, PhD *Liv.*

1998 David J. Holland, PhD *Syd.*, MBChB, MHB,  
FRACP, FRCPA

1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd, PhD (jointly with  
*Obstetrics and Gynaecology*)

1996 Bronwyn G. Siim, MSc PhD

2001 Simon Swift, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott.*

2003 Helen Withers, BSc DipSc *Massey*, PhD  
*Camb.*

**Senior Research Fellows**

2000 Maria Vega Flores, BSc(Hons) *Philippines*,  
PhD *NSW*

1999 Julia A. Horsfield, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD  
*Otago*, DipAppSci *Well.*

1997 Jagat Kanwar, BSc *Shimla*, MSc *Ludhiana*,  
PhD *Chandigarh*

1995 Euphemia Leung, MSc *Western Kentucky*,  
PhD

1993 Kathleen G. Mountjoy, BSc *Massey*, PhD  
(jointly with *Physiology*)

1995 Thomas K. Proft, MSc PhD *Heidel.*

1997 Debbie Young, MSc *Otago*, PhD

**Research Fellows**

2003 Indira Basu, MSc PhD *Calc.*

2003 Maggie Kalev, MBChB, PhD, FRCPA

1998 Rupinder K. Kanwar, BSc *Punjab*, MSc  
*Ludhiana*, PhD *Chandigarh*

1991 Patricia A. Lawlor, MSc PhD

2004 Kevin Little, BSc *Vic.(Tor.)*, PhD *McG*

2003 Ronald Scott Mead, MBChB, PhD

1997 Alexandre I. Muravlev, BSc PhD *Novosibirsk*

2004 Sushil Pandey, MSc PhD

2002 Birgit Schrage, DipBiol PhD *Stuttgart*

**Clinical Associate Professors**

Rohan Ameratunga, MBChB, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

Hilary A. Blacklock, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

Rod B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP FRCPA  
DTM&H *Lond.*

John K. French, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, MSc  
*Lond.*, PhD *Adel.*, FRACP, FESC (jointly with  
*Medicine*)

Paul A. Ockelford, BSc, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

Barry J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP, FRCP(C) (jointly  
with *Medicine*)

Karen Snow-Bailey, MSc PhD, FACMG

D. Graeme Woodfield, MBChB *NZ*, PhD *Edin.*,  
FRCP, FRCPA

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Judith Baranyai, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPath

C. S. Benjamin, MD *Madr.*, FRACR

George T. C. Chan, MBChB, FRCP, FRCPA, FHKCP  
Amanda Charlton, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA,  
FIAC

K. Y. Chau, MBBS *HK*, MRCPath

John W. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACR

Mary L. Christie, MBChB, FRCPA

M. C. (Kitty) Croxson, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA

Peter Flannagan, BMBS, *Nott.*, FRCP, FRCPath,  
FRCPA

Rick A. Franklin, MBChB *Otago*, Dip Venereology  
*Lond.*, BSc, DipObst, FACSHP

Paul L. Harper, MD *Sheff.*, MRCPath, FRCP, FRACP

Tim E. Hawkins, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

Ross Henderson, MBChB, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

Sharon R. Jackson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

C. Jose, MD *Madr.*, FRACR

Alan R. King, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA

Jim Kirker, BSc, MBChB, FRCPA

Campbell V. Kyle, PhD *Utah*, MBChB, MMedSci,  
DipObst, FRACP

Selwyn D. R. Lang, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

Andrew McCann, MBChB, FRACR

Mary V. Miller, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCPA

Arthur J. Morris, BSc MBChB *Otago*, MD,  
DipABMM, FRCPA

Dave Nicholls, MBChB, DipSportsMed, FRACP

Stephen J. Palmer, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Susan Parry, MBChB, FRACP (jointly with *Medicine*)

Murray R. Reid, DipObst DCH Dip Venereology  
*Lond.*, MPH, FACSHP

Sally Roberts, BSc, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

Gordon A. Royle, MBChB, MMedSc, FMGEMS, FRCPA

David R. Simpson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

Simon R. Stables, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA

Pennie J. Symmans, MBChB, FRCPA

Beth J. L. Synek, MBChB, FRCPA

Susan L. Taylor, MBChB, FRCPA

Edward P. Theakston, MBChB, FRCPA

Paul Thompson, BHB NZ, MBChB, MD, FRACP

A. Rae Varcoe, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA

Andrew Woodhouse, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP DTM&H *Lond.*

Leon Jonathan Zwi, BSc MBBCh Wits., PhD, FRCPA

#### **Emeritus Professor of Experimental Pathology**

John Gavin, BDS NZ, DDS BSc(Hons) PhD, DSc *Otago*, FRCPATH, FRCPA, FFOP

#### **Honorary Professors of Molecular Medicine**

Peter L. Bergquist, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

Kennedy F. Shortridge, BSc *Qu.*, PhD *Lond.*

#### **Honorary Associate Professor of Forensic Medicine**

Tim Koelmeyer, MBBS *Ceyl.*, FRACS, FRCPA

#### **Honorary Associate Professors of Pathology**

Barry D. Evans, MD *Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP

Vernon J. Harvey, MD *Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP

#### **Honorary Senior Research Fellows in Molecular Medicine and Pathology**

William G. H. Abbott, MBChB, PhD, FRACP

Lois C. Armiger, BSc NZ, MSc, PhD

Mark Rees, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cardiff*, MRCPATH *Lond.*

Frank H. Sims, MSc MD *Otago*, PhD *Edin.*, FRCPA, FAACB

Russell G. Snell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Cardiff* (jointly with *Anatomy*)

Neil S. Van de Water, BSc *Massey*, PhD *Lond.*, DipSc *Massey*

### **NUTRITION**

#### **Head of Discipline**

Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc

#### **Administrator**

Jacqui Lyon

#### **Professor**

1988 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc (jointly with *Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre*)

#### **Lecturer**

2004 Fiona E. Leahy, BSc(Hons) *Ulster*, PhD *Camb.*

#### **Research Fellows**

2005 Claudia Huebner, MSc PhD *Wuerzburg*

2001 Nishi Karunasinghe, BSc MPhil PhD *Macq.*

2005 Ivonne Petermann, MSc PhD *Freiburg*

2001 Martin Philpott, MSc, PhD

### **ONCOLOGY**

#### **Head**

Michael P. Findlay, MBChB, MD *Otago*, FRACP

#### **Professor**

2002 Michael P. Findlay, MBChB, MD *Otago*, FRACP (jointly with *Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre*)

#### **Secretary/Administrator**

Kasturi Naicker

#### **Project Manager: Cancer Trials New Zealand**

Greta Riley, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, DPH *Otago*, RGN

#### **Senior Research Fellow**

2005 Julie Brown, BSc(Hons) *Liv.J.Moores*, PhD *Wolv.*, RGN

#### **Clinical Senior Lecturer**

Nicole McCarthy, MBBS *Qld.*, MHSc *Duke*, FRACP

#### **Clinical Research Fellow**

Catherine Barrow, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

#### **Honorary Clinical Associate Professor**

Graham Stevens, BSc MBBS MD *Syd.*, FRACR

#### **Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Gill Campbell, MBChB *Dund.*, FRANZCR

John Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCR

Hedley Krawitz, MBChB M.Med *Witw.*, FRANZCR

Andrew Macann, MBChB, FRANZCR

Anne O'Callaghan, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCP(UK), FACHPM

David J. Porter, MBChB *Otago*, MD *Newcastle(UK)*, DipObst, FRACP

Richard Sullivan, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Paul Thompson, BHB NZ, MBChB MD, FRACP

### **PHARMACOLOGY AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY**

#### **Head of Department**

James Paxton, BSc PhD *Glas.*

#### **Administrator**

Kavita Hussein

#### **Professor**

1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD *Otago*

#### **Associate Professors**

1983 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB *Manc.*, MRCP, FRACP

1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*, MMedSc, FRACP

1976 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD *Glas.*

#### **Senior Lecturers in Pharmacology**

2000 Bronwen Connor, BSc PhD

2000 Michelle Glass, BSc PhD

1995 Jeffrey A. Keelan, BSc *Liv.*, MSc, PhD

#### **Senior Lecturer in Toxicology**

1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc PhD *Liv.*

#### **Senior Tutors**

2001 Liam Anderson, BTech, PGDipForensic

2005 Rachel Cameron, BSc PhD

1994 Julene Payne, MSc

#### **Research Fellows**

Hannah Gibbons, BSc(Hons) PhD

2004 Scott Graham, BSc(Hons) *Strath.*, PhD *Aberd.*

2000 Jeffrey Greenwood, BTech *Massey*, PhD *UBC*

2003 Stephanie Hughes, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well.*

2001 Johnson Liu, MSc *Xian*, PhD *Guangzhou*

2004 Ailsa McGregor, BSc(Hons) *Aberd.*, PhD *Glas.*

Andree Pearson, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

#### **Honorary Associate Professors**

Richard Milne, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*

Trevor Speight, DipPharm NZ

David Woolner, BSc(Hons) MBBS *Lond.*, FANZCA, FFPM

## PHYSIOLOGY

**Head of Department**

Paul Donaldson, BSc PhD *Otago*

**Administrator**

Purisma Dungca, BSc *UNueva Caceres*

**Professor of Neurophysiology**

1986 Janusz Lipski, MD PhD DSc *Warsaw*

**Professor**

1998 Mark Cannell, BSc PhD *Lond.*

**Associate Professors**

1996 Laura Bennet, MA, PhD

1990 Paul Donaldson, BSc PhD *Otago*

1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP

1989 Gary Housley, MSc, PhD

1996 Simon Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*

1977 Bruce Smaill, BE BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, DIC PhD *Lond.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD *NE*

1995 Ian LeGrice, BE, DipTP, MBChB, PhD

1982 Denis Loiselle, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd *Otago*

2004 Johanna Montgomery, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

1998 Christian Soeller, PhD DipPhys *Goettingen*

1996 A. A. Young, ME, PhD (*jointly with Anatomy with Radiology*)

**Lecturer**

1995 Kim Dirks, BSc *McG.*, MSc, PhD

**Senior Tutor**

1994 Marie Ward, MSc, PhD

**Tutor**

...

**Senior Research Fellows**

1987 Denis de Castro, MBChB, MD

1993 Kathleen Mountjoy, BSc *Massey*, PhD

**Research Fellows**

2005 Ji-zhong Bai, MSc PhD

1999 Carolyn J. Barret, BSc DipSc PhD *Otago*

2005 Nelly Chekurova, MSc PhD *Moscow*

2005 Jessica Costa, BS PhD *Denver*

2005 Cecile Duchesnes, Maitrise *Univ. D.Diderot, Paris*, PhD *Lond.*

2002 Sherly George, MSc PhD *Calicut*

2002 Sarah-Jane Guild, ME PhD

2004 Noriyuki Hoya, MD PhD *Keio*

1999 Marc Jacobs, MS *Stan.*, PhD *Camb.*

2004 Ellen Knapp, MSc PhD

2004 Julie Lim, MSc PhD

1994 Srdjan Vlajkovic, MD MSc PhD *Belgrade*

## SCHOOL OF NURSING

**Head of School**

Judy Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RN

**Co-ordinator**

Joanne Ryves, BA *Leic.*

**Professor**

2004 Frances Hughes, ONZM, MA, DNurs, RN

**Associate Professors**

1993 Robyn Dixon, MA PhD, RN

2003 Mary Finlayson, BSocSci PhD *Waik.*, RN, MCNA

1999 Margaret P. Horsburgh, EdD *C.Sturt.*, MA

DipEd, FCNA(NZ), RN, RM

1999 Judy A. Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RN

2002 Nicola North, MA PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), A/FACHSE, RM, RN

**Senior Lecturers**

2000 Heather Baker, BA PGDipSocSci *Massey*, MA, RN, RM

2004 Jane Bebbington, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN

2004 Fiona Brewin-Brown, MCN MBA, RN

2005 Mia Carroll, BA *Massey*, DPH, FCNA(NZ), RN

1999 Lyn Dyson, MA *Massey*, RN

2001 Helen Hamer, MN *Massey*, RPN, RN

2001 Michelle Honey, BASocSci MPhil *Massey*, RN

2002 Bridie Kent, BSc *Epsom*, PhD *Wales*, FRSH, RN

2002 A. Gigi Lim, BScN *Philippines*, DipSocSci *Massey*, MHSc, RN

2002 Di Marshall, BASocSci MA *Massey*, RN

2002 Brian McKenna, BA MHSc, RN

2002 Ann McKillop, MA *Massey*, RN

2001 Jan Nichols, MPH, RN

1997 Anthony O'Brien, MPhil *Massey*, RN

2000 Matthew Parsons, PhD *Lond.*, RN

1999 Nicolette Sheridan, MPH *Massey*, DipOHP *Otago*, RN

2002 Susan Waterworth, MSc MNurs *DANS Manc.*, RN

**Lecturers**

2001 Jagpal Benipal, BHSc MBS *Massey*, A/FACHSE, RN

2004 Jane Clarke, BHSc *NSW*, MNursing *Flin.*

2001 Barbara Daly, BSc, MHSc, RN

2003 Duncan Milne, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PGDipHSc, RN

2003 Kathi Peri, MHSc *Otago*, RN

2002 Paula Renouf, BA *Otago*, MS *UCSF*, RN, FCNA

**Senior Tutors**

2003 Maria Lobo, MSc PhD *Bom.* PGDipEdMgt

2003 Reena Patel, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PGDipHI *Otago*

2005 Carol Schreebeli, RN

2005 Deb Sommerville, MNurs, RN

2005 Lisa Stewart, BA, DipComprNurs, DipAdvNurs, RN

**Research Fellows**

2004 Patrick Firkin, BA(Hons) *Massey*

2003 Hugh Senior, MSc, DPH

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Sue Adams, MSc *Lond.*, RN

Margareth Broodkorn, BHSc PGDipHSc, RN

Taima Campbell, BN *Waik.*, RN

Sid J. Cuthbertson, MHSc DipATE *Auck.UT*, RN

Merian Litchfield, BA *Well.*, MS PhD *Minn.*, RN

Mary MacManus, MA, RN, FCNA(NZ)

Mark Smith, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PGDipPsych *Melb.*, MSc *Liv.*, RN (*jointly with Waikato Clinical School*)

**Clinical Lecturers**

Jane Barrington, BHSc, RN

Pip Brown, MA, RN

Cheyne Chalmers, BHSc *MIT*, PGDip *Massey*, RN

Sarah Grayson, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MA, RN

Marion Hamer, BHSc

Deborah Harris, MHSc, RN

Bronwyn Hedgecock, MHSc, RN

Judy Hylton, MA *Massey*, RN  
 Megan Jones, DipN, PGDipHSc  
 Catherine Lambe, RN  
 Rose Lightfoot, MPH, RN  
 Stuart McDonald, MHSc, RN  
 Sue Mann, MBus *Massey*, RN  
 Elaine McCall, BA *Edin.*, MN *Massey*, RN  
 Sheree Mills, MN *W'gong*, RN  
 J. Moselen, BHSc *MIT*, RN  
 John Parsons, BSc(Hons)  
 L. Powell, BHSc *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Patte Randal, LRCP, MRCS, DPhil  
 Di Roud, BHSc *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Karen Scott, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PGDipNurs, RN  
 Kathy Shaw, RN, BN (*jointly with Waikato Clinical School*)  
 Denise Singer, RN  
 Karen Stevens, RN  
 Catherine A. Tracy, BN PGradDipN *Massey*, RN  
 Bronwyn G. Ward, BHSc *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Kathy Wright, BHSc *MIT*, RN  
 Nicola Young, MPH, RN

#### Honorary Lecturers

Jane Brosnahan, BN, MA, RN, MCNA  
 Lesley Doughty, BHSc  
 Bev McClelland, MHSc, RNRMN(SA)

### SCHOOL OF PHARMACY

#### Head

John P. Shaw, BSc PhD *Brighton*, DipClinPharm  
*Aston*, FNZCP, FRPharmS, FPS

#### Administrator

Anna Evans

#### Professor of Pharmacy

2000 John P. Shaw, BSc PhD *Brighton*,  
 DipClinPharm *Aston*, FNZCP, FRPharmS,  
 MPS

#### Associate Professors

2006 Joanne Barnes, BPharm PhD *Lond.*,  
 MRPharmS, FLS  
 2003 Sanjay Garg, BPharm MBA *Delhi*, PhD *Nat.*  
*Inst. Immunol.*, *New Delhi*  
 2002 Janie L. Sheridan, BPharm *Bath*, BA *Middx.*  
 PhD *Lond.*, MRPharmS, MPS

#### Senior Lecturers

2001 Raid Alany, BPharm MSc *Baghdad*, PhD  
*Otago*, FNZCP, MPS  
 2005 Craig Bunt, BPharm(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
 2000 Douglas Hancox, BPharm *Lond.*, DipEdStud  
*Well.*, MRPharmS, MPS  
 2004 Jeff Harrison, BSc *Aston*, DipClin Pharm  
*Bath*, PhD *Bristol*, MRPharmS, MPS, BCPS  
 1998 Simon S. Hurley, BSc *Brighton*, MSc *Aberd.*,  
 DipPH *Otago*, MPS, MRPharmS  
 2002 Therèse E. Kairuz, MPharm DipPharm  
*Potchefstroom*, PhD *P.Elizabeth*, MPS  
 2004 Bruce Russell, PhD *Otago*, MPS, MRPharmS

#### Lecturers

2005 Fiona Kelly, BPharm GradDipPharmPrac  
*Syd.*  
 2005 Nataly Martini, MSc PhD *Pret.*  
 2005 Jingyuan Wen, BPharm MSc *China*, PhD  
*Otago*  
 2003 Monica Zolezzi, BPharm *Peru*, MSc *Edmonton*

#### Senior Tutors

2005 Lynn Bye, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, DipBusMMgt  
 MPS  
 2005 Derryn Gargiulo, MPharm *Otago*, MPS  
 2005 Maree-Ann Jensen, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*,  
 PGDipPharm *Otago*, MRPharmS, FPS  
 2005 Sanjogita Ram, BPharm *Otago*, MPS  
 2005 Anne Rew, BPharm PGDipPharm *Otago*, MPS

#### Clinical Lecturers

Anne Blumgart, DipPharm *Witw.*, PGDipPH, MPS  
 Kim Brackley, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, MSc *Lond.*, MPS  
 Lejla Brkic, BPharm *Belgrade*, MPS  
 Elizabeth Brookbanks, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*,  
 MClinPharm *Otago*, MPS, MRPharmS  
 Christopher Carswell BSc *Sund.*, MSc *Belf.*,  
 MRPharmS, MPS  
 Marilyn Crawley, MClinPharm *Otago*, MPS  
 Keith Crump, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, PGDipPharm  
*Otago*, MPS  
 Sarah Fitt, BPharm *Lond.*, DMS *UK*, MRPharmS,  
 MPS  
 Bruce Hastie, BPharm *Otago*, FNZCP, MPS  
 Clare Hewison, BSc PGDipClinPharm *Sund.*,  
 MRPharmS, MPS  
 Sanja Mirkov, BPharm *Belgrade*, MPS, ANZCP  
 Jenny Rous, DipPharm *S.Af.*, PGCertPharm *Otago*,  
 MPS  
 Robert Ticehurst, BSc *Aston*, MPS  
 Susan Watt  
 Amanda Wheeler, BSc BPharm *Otago*,  
 PGDipClinPsychPharm *De Montfort*, MPS,  
 MRPharmS  
 Jenny Young, MPharm *Otago*, MPS

#### Honorary Professor

Patrick A. Ball, BSc *Aston*, MSc *Birm.*, PhD *Wales*,  
 FNZCP, MRPharmS, MPS, MCPP

#### Honorary Senior Lecturer

Nadir Kheir, BPharm *Cairo*, PGDipPharm *Otago*,  
 ANZCP, MPS

### SCHOOL OF POPULATION HEALTH

#### Head of School

Alistair Woodward, MMedSci *Nott.*, MBBS PhD  
*Adel.*, FAFPHM

#### School Manager

Peggy McQuinn

### AUDIOLOGY

#### Head

Peter Thorne, BSc DipSc *Otago*, PhD

#### Administrator

Priscilla Philip, BCom *Mumbai*

#### Professor

1990 Peter Thorne, BSc DipSc *Otago*, PhD

#### Lecturers

2000 Andrea Kelly, BSc, MAud, PhD  
 2000 Grant Searchfield, BSc, MAud PhD

#### Research Fellows

1995 Chris Jerram, MSc  
 1986 David Munoz, BSc MBChB MD *San Andrés*,  
*Bolivia*  
 2003 Michael Sanders, BSc, MAud

**Clinical Lecturers**

Louise Dickinson, MA, MAud

Julie Hill, BA, MHSc

**Senior Clinical Tutor**

Sharon Mein Smith, BSc *Massey*, DipAud *Melb.*

**Clinical Audiologist**

Kim Wise, BSc MAud

**CLINICAL TRIALS RESEARCH UNIT****Director**

Anthony Rodgers, MBChB *Bristol*, PhD DPH  
FAFPHM

**Manager**

Sheila Fisher

**Senior Research Fellows**

2003 Chris R. Bullen, MBChB DObst DCH *Otago*,  
MPH, FAFPHM, MACTM

2000 Jennie L. Connor, MBChB MPH *Otago*, BSc  
PhD DipObst, FAFPHM

1999 Valery Feigin, MD PhD *Moscow*

1999 Carlene Lawes, MBChB *Otago*, MPH, PhD,  
FAFPHM

1998 Cliona Ni Mhurchu, BSc *Trinity(Dub.)*, PhD  
*S'ton.*

1991 Anthony Rodgers, MBChB *Bristol*, DPH, PhD,  
FAFPHM

**Research Fellows**

2002 Andrew Jull, DipBusStudies *Massey*, MA  
*Well.* RCpN

2005 Ralph Maddison, MSc PhD

2005 Hayden McRobbie, MBChB *Otago*

2005 Natasha Rafter, MBChB *Otago*, DRACOG,  
MPH

2003 Hugh Senior, MSc, DPH

2004 Stephen Vander Hoorn, MSc

1995 Natalie Walker, MSc *Well.*, DPH *Otago*, PhD

2005 Robyn Whittaker, MBChB MPH, FAFPHM

**EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIOSTATISTICS****Head**

Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH *Otago*, BSc, MBChB,  
MMedSc, PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

**Administrator**

Sioban Hinson

**Professor**

1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH *Otago*, BSc,  
MBChB, MMedSc, PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

**Associate Professors**

2002 John Buchanan, BMedSc MBChB MA *Mich.*  
*State*, FRACP FRCP *Edin.*, FRCPA FRCP Path  
*Lond.*

1983 Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*,  
FAFPHM

**Senior Lecturers**

1999 Shanthi Ameratunga, MBChB, DipObst, MPH  
*Johns Hopkins*, FRACP

2003 Chris R. Bullen, MBChB DObst DCH *Otago*,  
MPH, FAFPHM, MACTM

2000 Jennie L. Connor, MBChB MPH *Otago*, BSc  
PhD DipObst, FAFPHM

1992 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH *Otago*,  
FAFPHM

1986 Roger J. Marshall, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Bristol*

2003 Susan Morton, PhD DipPHTM *Lond.*,  
BSc(Hons) MBChB DipTchg (*jointly with*  
*Liggins Institute*)

2004 Martin Orr, MBBCH, BAO *Belf.*, MBA  
S.Cross, FRANZCP

2003 Allan R. Pelkowitz, BSc, MBBCh,  
GradDipBus

2003 Patricia Priest MBChB *Otago*, MPH, DPhil  
*Oxf.*, FAPHM

2003 Mary Seddon, MBChB *Otago*, MPH, FAFPHM,  
FRACP

2003 Susan Wells, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP,  
MPH, FAFPHM

**Lecturers**

2004 Sheryl Jury, BHB MBChB MPH DipPaeds  
DipObst

2004 Alex MacMillan, BHB MBChB MPH

**Senior Tutors**

2004 Karen Day, MA *UNISA*, RN

2002 Sally Hamilton, BSc GradDipSci

2003 Anne Lethaby, MA DipSocSci. *Massey*,  
DipTchg

2003 Gillian Robb, DipPhysio *Otago*, PGDipErg  
*Massey*, MPH

**Senior Research Fellows**

2003 Bridget Kool, BHSc, MPH, RGON, FCNA

1996 Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc, PhD (*jointly with*  
*Statistics*)

1980 Alistair W. Stewart, BSc DipSc *Otago*

**Research Fellows**

1988 Joanna B. Broad, BA, MPH

2005 Rob Cook, MBBS, FRNZCGP DipPH

2000 M. Ekramul Hoque, MBBS MPH PhD

2002 Mark Lyne, DipEnvHASW *Lond.*, FIMLS

2004 Robyn McIntyre, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, BHB  
MBChB DipPaeds DipObst, FRNZCGP

2003 Tania Riddell, BSc BHB MBChB MPH  
DipObst, FAFPHM

2003 Gillian Robb, MPH, DipPhysio, DipErg

2002 Elizabeth Robinson, MSc

2003 Lynn Sadler, MPH *Yale*, MBChB, FRANZCOG

1996 David Schaaf, MSc, DPH

2005 Stephen Schaapveld, MSc

2002 Joanna Stewart, MSc

2004 Jennifer Utter, MPH *Minn.*, RD

**Honorary Professor of Epidemiology**

Robyn Norton, MA *Cant.*, MPH PhD *Syd.*

**Honorary Associate Professor**

Richard Milne, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*

**Honorary Senior Lecturer**

Dale Bramley, BHB, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM

**GENERAL PRACTICE AND PRIMARY HEALTH CARE****Head**

Bruce Arroll, MHSc *Br.Col.*, BSc, MBChB, PhD,  
DipObst, FAFPHM, FRNZCGP

**Administrator**

Diane Nicholson

**Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice**

1995 Gregor Coster, MSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*,  
FRNZCGP

**Professor of General Practice**

1991 Bruce Arroll, MHSc *Br.Col.*, BSc, MBChB,  
PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM, FRNZCGP



**Associate Professor of General Practice**

1999 Ngaire Kerse, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*,  
FRACGP, FRNZCGP

**Senior Lecturer in Women's Health**

1991 Helen Roberts, BA BAO MBChB DipObst  
*Dublin*, MPH *Yale* (jointly with *Obstetrics and*  
*Gynaecology*)

**Senior Lecturers**

1997 Henry Doerr, MD *Minn.*, DipObst, DHSM,  
FRNZCGP  
2003 Tana Fishman, DO *Philadelphia*, MS  
*Frostburg*, FRNZCGP  
2000 Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst  
MGP *Otago*, FRNZCGP  
1990 David Hoadley, BSc, MBChB, DRCOG,  
MRCGP, FRNZCGP  
2002 Jim Lello, MBChB DipPaed, FRNZCGP  
2002 Steven Lillis, MBChB DipSportsMed MGP  
*Otago*, FRNZCGP

**Senior Research Fellow**

1999 Stephen Buetow, MA, PhD

**Research Fellow**

1994 Ann Pearl, MBChB, MA, DipTchg, DipObst

**Clinical Associate Professor**

Thomas Marshall, OBE, MBChB, DipObst,  
FRNZCGP

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Melanie Abernethy BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst  
FRNZCGP  
Prakash Appanna, MBChB *Natal*  
Philip Barbour, BHB MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP  
James Beetham, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst,  
MRNZCGP  
Paul Beveridge, BSc MBChB DipComHlth,  
MCCM(NZ), FAFPHM, FRNZCGP  
Tony Birch, MBChB, DipObst, RCOG, FRNZCGP  
Heather Burns, MBChB BAO *Ireland*, DRGOG  
MRCGP DipFamPlan *Lond.*, FRNZCGP  
John Burton, MBChB, FRNZCGP  
Richard Coleman, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP  
John Corboy, BMedSc, MBChB, DipAvMed,  
MRNZCGP  
Phyllida Cotton-Baker, BPHEd *Otago*, MPhil,  
MBChP  
Christopher Dickey, MBChB, DipObst, MRCGP  
Peter Fleischl, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRNZCGP  
Jonathan Fox, MBBS LRCP *Lond.*, MCS Eng.,  
FRNZCGP  
Judith Fox, BM *S'ton*, DRCOG, FRNZCGP  
Jean Hemmes, BHB MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP  
David Henry, MBChB, FRNZCGP  
Brett Hyland, MBChB DipObst FRNZCGP  
Ian MacLean, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP  
Richard Mercer, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP  
Warwick Palmer, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP  
Eileen Sables, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCGP, FRNZCGP  
Charles Sanders, MBChB *S.Af.*  
Joseph Scott-Jones, BMBS *Sheff.*, DipGeriatricMed  
*UK*, DipObst, DipSportsMed, MRCGP,  
FRNZCGP  
Ellen Selkon, MBChB *Stell.*, FRNZCGP  
Richard Selkon, MBChB *Cape Town*  
Devarani Sritharan, BMMS *Ceylon*, DipObst,  
MMedSci FRNZCGP  
Wellington Tan, MBBS *Sing.*, DipMSM *Otago*,

FRNZCGP

Kenneth Tong, MBBS *Tas.*, FRNZCGP

John Tseung, MBBS *HK*, FRNZCGP

Chris Wong, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst DipMSM,  
FRNZCGP

Peter Woodward, BSc MBChB DipObst, DipPaeds,  
FRNZCGP

Andrew Woollons, BSc MBChB *Otago*, LTCL *Lond.*,  
PGDipCEM, FAMPA

**Honorary Clinical Associate Professor**

Ron Janes, BSc *Acadia-Wolfville*, MD *Dal.*, DipObst,  
FRNZCGP

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Vivienne Adair, MA PhD

Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD *Edin.*

Dene Egglestone, MSc MBChB MGP *Otago*,  
FRNZCGP

Sean Sullivan, LLB, MA, PhD

**Honorary Research Fellow**

Dale Speedy, MBChB MSc *Ireland*, MD, FRNZCGP

**GOODFELLOW UNIT****Director**

Ross McCormick, MBChB, MSc, PhD, FRNZCGP,  
FACHAM

**Administrator**

Irene Chaudhari, BA LLB DipPersonnelMgt,  
DipExePA *Bom.*

**Goodfellow Postgraduate Chair in General Practice**

1994 Ross McCormick, MBChB, MSc, PhD,  
FRNZCGP, FACHAM

**Senior Lecturers**

❖2001 Stephen Adams, MBChB DipAnaes *UK*,  
DipEmergMed, FAMPA  
❖1993 Anthony Edwards, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst  
DipSportsMed *Lond.*, FACSP  
❖1997 Christopher Hanna, MBChB,  
DipSportsMed, FACSP  
2002 Peter Huggard, MPH, MEd, ACIS  
1999 T. Kenealy, MBChB DipObst *Otago*, PhD,  
FRNZCGP  
2002 John Kennelly, MBChB DAvMed *Otago*, LLB,  
DipOccMed, FRNZCGP, FACLM  
2004 Carol McAllum, MBBS *Syd.*, MGP *Otago*,  
MPC *Flin.*, FRNZCGP, FACHSHM FACHP  
2002 Anne-Thea McGill, BSc MBChB, FRNZCGP  
2005 Murray Reid, MBChB DipObst DCH MPH  
DipVen, FACHSHM  
❖2000 Mary Tucker, MBBS *Lond.*, LRCP MRCS *UK*,  
DipObst RCOG DCH *Lond.*, DipGeriatricMed,  
FRNZCGP  
1995 Nicola Turner, MBChB DipObst DCH *Lond.*,  
FRNZCGP  
2000 Phil Wood, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

**Senior Tutors**

Yvonne Bray, BHSc MA (Applied) Nursing  
Barbara Docherty, RGON, MCNA(NZ), PGDipHSc

**HEALTH SYSTEMS****Head**

Paul Brown, MSc PhD *Wis.*

**Administrator**

Sioban Hinson

**Associate Professor**

1992 Toni Ashton, MA, PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1999 Paul Brown, MSc PhD Wis.  
 1995 Rod Perkins, BDS *Otago*, MHA *Georgia State*,  
 PhD *NSW*  
 2003 Martin Wilkinson, MA DPhil *Oxon*.

**Lecturer**

- 2003 Jeanne Reeve, BSc *W.England*, PhD

**Honorary Professor of Population Health and Statistics**

- Peter Davis, BA *S'ton*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD

**Research Associates**

- 2005 Rob McNeill, MA *Cant.*  
 2004 Laura Wilkinson-Meyers, MSc *LSE*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- David King, BA *Exon*  
 Roy Lay-Yee, MA  
 Pat Neuwelt, MD *McM.*

**MAORI AND PACIFIC HEALTH****Head of Department**

- M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago*, BSc,  
 MBChB, DipObs, FAFPHM

**Administrator**

- Julie Wade

**Head of Maori Health Discipline**

- Suzanne M. Crengle, MBChB, MPH, FRNZCGP,  
 FAFPHM

**Head of Pacific Health Discipline**

- Malakai 'Ofanoa, ADHE *Ibadan*, DLSHTM *Lond.*,  
 BScHed *Canberra*, MSCHPS *Lond.*

**Associate Professors of Maori Health**

- ✦2001 Jane McKendrick, MBBS DPM MD *Melb.*  
 2005 M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago*, BSc,  
 MBChB, DipObs, FAFPHM

**Senior Lecturers in Maori Health**

- ✦2001 Pamela Bennett, BSc *Otago*, MBChB, BSc,  
 FRANZCP  
 1997 Suzanne M. Crengle, MBChB, MPH,  
 FRNZCGP, FAFPHM  
 ✦1998 Lorna C. Dyal, MSocSci *Waik.*, MPP *Well.*,  
 DipComH *Otago* PhD (jointly with *Social and*  
*Community Health*)  
 ✦2002 Rhys Jones, MBChB, MPH

**Senior Lecturers in Pacific Health**

...

**Lecturers**

- ✦2002 David Jansen, BA *Waik.*, MBChB, DipTchg,  
 GCertClinTch  
 ✦2001 Wiremu W. L. Manaia, DipTchg, MSocSci  
*Waik.*, PhD *Massey*  
 ✦2002 Vili H. Nosa, MA PhD  
 1999 Malakai Ofanoa, ADHE *Ibadan*, DLSHTM  
*Lond.*, BScHed *Canberra*, MSCHPS *Lond.*

**Research Fellow**

- 2001 David Schaaf, MSc

**SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH****Head**

- Peter Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych

**Administrator**

- Rajal Purabiya, BSc *S.Guj.*

**Director, Health Research Advisory Sector and Survey Research Unit**

- David R. Thomas, MA PhD, FNZPsS

**Director, Centre for Gambling Studies**

- Peter Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych

**Co-ordinator, Centre for Gambling Studies**

- Lisa Campbell, MHSc PGDipHSc

**Director, Centre for Asian Health Research and Evaluation**

- Samson Tse, MSc PhD *Otago*

**Administrator, Centre for Asian Health Research and Evaluation**

- Nelly Choy, PGDipHSc

**Director, Health Promotion**

- Glenn Laverack, MSc *Manc.*, PhD *Deakin*

**Professor**

- 1997 David R. Thomas, MA PhD, FNZPsS

**Associate Professor**

- 1972 John M. Raeburn, MA PhD *Qu.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1991 Peter J. Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych  
 ✦1998 Jennifer E. Hand, BA *Well.*, PhD *New School*  
*for Social Research (NY)*  
 2005 Glenn Laverack, MSc *Manc.*, PhD *Deakin*  
 2002 Samson Tse, MSc PhD *Otago*

**Lecturers**

- 2005 Robin Shepherd, PhD *Sur.*  
 ✦1999 Helen Warren, PhD *Massey*, MA, RCN

**Senior Tutor**

- ✦2001 Bernd Strüder, DipPsych *Munich*

**Senior Research Fellow**

- ✦1990 Janet Fanslow, BS *Iowa State*, MSc *Otago*,  
 PhD

**Research Fellows**

- 2000 Marewa Glover, BA *NSW*, MASocSci DipPsych  
*Waik.*, PhD  
 1999 Kim McGregor, BA MEd PhD

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

- Francis Agnew, MSc *Well.*, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 Gail Robinson, MBBCh *Witw.*, GradDipBus,  
 FCPsych *S.Af.*, FRANZCP

**Honorary Research Associates**

- Robert Brown, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych  
 Ian Hodges, MA PhD *Otago*  
 Raymond Nairn, MA PhD  
 Malcolm Stewart, BSc *Well.*, PhD PGDipSci  
 PGDipClinPsych *Otago*  
 Alison Towns, MSc PhD DipClinPsych

*Injury Prevention Research Centre***Director**

...

**Administrator**

- Jessica O'Donnell, BCom

**Senior Maori Researcher and Evaluator**

...

---

**Faculty of Science****City Campus****Dean**

- A. Richard Bellamy, CNZM, BSc *NZ*, MSc PhD,  
 FRSNZ

**Associate Dean (IT)**

- Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*

**Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus, DipTchg ACE

**Associate Dean (Planning and Finance)**

...

**Associate Dean (Research)**Michael Kalloniatis, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Houston***Associate Dean (Postgraduate)**Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD *Liv.* FGS**Associate Dean (Tamaki)**

Christopher M. Triggs, MSc, PhD

**Maori in Science Lecturer**Jason Turuwhenua, MSc PhD *Waik.***Faculty Manager**

Jillian M. Reid, BA, LLB, DipCrim, DipTchg ACE

**CENTRES OF RESEARCH EXCELLENCE****Centre for Molecular Biodiscovery****Director**

Edward N. Baker, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIC

**Deputy Director**John Fraser, BSc *Well.*, PhD**Research Manager**Rochelle Ramsay, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,  
PGDipBusAdmin *Massey***New Zealand Institute of Mathematics and its Applications****Co-Directors**Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc DPhil  
DSc *Oxf.*, FNZMS, FRSNZ, FTICA♦Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc *Geneva*, DSc *Wales*,  
*Auck.*, FRS, FRSNZ**Executive Administrator**Margaret Woolgrove, MA *St And.***RESEARCH UNITS, CENTRES AND INSTITUTES****Bioinformatics Institute****Director**Allen G. Rodrigo, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.***Adjunct Professor in Bioinformatics**2005 Bruce Weir, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *N.Carolina*  
*State*, FRSNZ**Lecturer**1987 Howard Ross, BSc *York(Can.)*, MSc *Brock*,  
PhD *Dal.***Research Manager**

...

**Centre for Biodiversity and Biosecurity****Director**Michael N. Clout, BSc(Hons) *Edin.*, PhD**Institute for Innovation in Biotechnology****Director**

...

**Light Metals Research Centre****Director**

Mark Taylor, BE, PhD, MChemE, CEng, MTMS

**Associate Director**James B. Metson, BSc PhD *Well.*, FNZIC, MTMS**Postdoctoral Fellow**2005 Zhang Wei, MSc PhD *Univ. Sci. Technol.*,*Beijing***Research Fellows**2005 James A. Bester, MSc *Pret.*, MSc PhD  
*P.Elizabeth*, MSVC, MSAChE, MSACI

2004 Ian R. Paine, BE

**Wine Industry Research Institute****Director**

Nick Lewis, BCom MA PhD

**BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES****City Campus****Director**Joerg Kistler, DipNat *ETHZür.*, PhD *Basle*, FRSNZ**Deputy Director (Academic)**Judith A. O'Brien, BSc *Otago*, MSc, PhD**Deputy Director (Research)**

Richard C. Gardner, BA, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

**Director, First Year Teaching**

Amanda A. Harper, DipTchg ACE, MSc

**School Registrar**Sandra Jones, BA *Gld.*, DipBusStuds *Massey***University Distinguished Professor**1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIC  
(jointly with Department of Chemistry)**Professors**1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc(Hons) *Edin.*, PhD  
(jointly with School of Geography and  
Environmental Science)1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc, MBChB,  
DipObst, FRCPA, FRSNZ (jointly with Faculty  
of Medical and Health Sciences)1985 Richard C. Gardner, BA, MSc, PhD, DSc,  
FRSNZ1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat *ETHZür.*, PhD *Basle*,  
FRSNZ1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
DSc *Brist.*, FRSNZ (jointly with Leigh Marine  
Laboratory)2003 Paul B. Rainey, MSc, PhD *Cant.*1990 Allen G. Rodrigo, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*1990 Michael M. Walker, PhD *Hawaii*, MSc, FRSNZ1976 Rufus M. G. Wells, PhD DSc *Lond.*, MSc,  
FRSNZ**Associate Professors**1993 C. Scott Baker, BA *S.Fla.*, PhD *Hawaii*1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc *Massey*, MSc, PhD1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc(Hons) PhD ScD  
*E.Anglia*, FRSCHEM, FNZIC, CChem

1982 David L. Christie, MSc, PhD

2002 P. Roderick Dunbar, MBChB, PhD *Otago*♦2001 Marie Dziadek, BSc(Hons) *Flin.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc, PhD

1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD *Camb.*1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*1993 Donald R. Love, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel.*,  
MRCPATH1998 Peter Metcalf, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD2002 Alok K. Mitra, MSc *Delhi*, PhD *IISc.*1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc(Hons) PhD *Reading*,  
FLS1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,  
DPhil *Oxf.***Adjunct Professor in Bioinformatics**2005 Bruce Weir, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *N.Carolina*  
*State*, FRSNZ

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1974 Peter M. Barling, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 1995 Kendall D. Clements, BSc *Well.*, PhD *James Cook*, MSc  
 ♦2002 Lorna Johnstone, BSc(Hons) *Glas.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 1991 Kerry Loomes, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*  
 1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc, PhD  
 1972 John A. Macdonald, AB *Stan.*, PhD *Texas*  
 1981 Judith A. O'Brien BSc *Otago*, MSc, PhD  
 2001 Stuart Parsons, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc(Hons) *CNA*, PhD *Exe.*  
 1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc, PhD  
 2003 David Raubenheimer, MSc *Cape Town*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc(Hons) *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*  
 1999 Mary A. Sewell, PhD *Alta.*, MSc  
 1999 John A. Taylor, BSc(Hons) *Aberd.*, PhD *Edin.*  
 1996 Susan J. Turner, BSc *Massey*, PhD

**AgResearch Senior Lecturer in Structural Biology**

- 1998 Vickery L. Arcus, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Horton Senior Lecturer in Plant Biogeography**

- 1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc *Cant.*, PhD

**Lecturers**

- 2003 Jacqueline R. Beggs, PhD *Otago*, MSc  
 2004 Matthew R. Goddard, BSc(Hons) *B'lore*, PhD *Imperial College of Science, Technology and Medicine, UK*, PGDip *Leic.*  
 2004 Mark E. Hauber, BSc(Hons) *Yale*, PhD *Cornell*  
 2005 Richard L. Kingston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*  
 2000 Shane Lavery, MSc PhD *Qld.*  
 2004 Fiona E. Leahy, BSc(Hons) *Ulster*, PhD *Camb.* (jointly with Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences)  
 1999 J. Shaun Lott, BSc(Hons) *Sur.*, PhD *Leeds*  
 1987 Howard A. Ross, BSc *York(Can.)*, MSc *Brock.*, PhD *Dal.*

**Senior Tutors**

- 2005 Rochelle Constantine, BSc PGDipSci *Massey*, MSc PhD  
 2005 Michael D. Dennison, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Tor.*  
 1994 Amanda A. Harper, DipTchg *ACE*, MSc  
 1987 Elizabeth Hitchings, BSc  
 2002 Selvan G. Reddy, BSc *Durban*, MSc *Witw.*  
 2003 Fritha Stalker, MSc

**Senior Research Fellows**

- ♦2000 Bryan F. Anderson, BSc *NZ*, MSc PhD  
 1997 Heather M. Baker, MPhil *Massey*, BSc  
 1999 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc *Otago*, DipTchg *ACE*, PhD  
 2003 Xue Xian Zhang, BSc *Beijing Ag. U.*, PhD *Huazhong Ag. U.*

**Research and Postdoctoral Fellows**

- 2003 Catherine E. Angel, BSc *Leeds*, MSc PhD *Aberd.*  
 2004 Hubertus J. E. Beaumont, MS PhD *Vrije*  
 ♦2002 Melony Black, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Purdue*  
 1988 Marion Blumenstein, MSc *Bremen*, Dr. rer. nat. *Hamburg*  
 2005 Svetlana Boycheva, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Bulgaria Acad. Sci.*

- 1999 Christina M. Buchanan, MSc *Waik.*, PhD  
 1991 Leigh C. Coates, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD  
 2004 Fasseli Coulibaly, MSc *W.England*, MSc PhD *Paris XI*  
 2003 Tim F. Cooper, BSc PhD *Cant.*  
 1999 Todd E. Dennis, ScB *Coll. William Mary in Virginia*, MS PhD *Virginia*  
 2003 Roberta Donadini, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd.*  
 2004 Ellen D. Eberhard, BA *San Diego*, PhD *Illinois*  
 2005 Maria Emolaeva, PhD *Moscow*  
 2005 Rachel I. Fleming, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Otago*  
 2005 David C. Goldstone, MSc PhD  
 2005 Denise Greenwood, BBusStud *Massey*, PhD  
 2004 Sarah L. Greig, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 2003 Stéphane Guindon, MSc *Claude Bernard Lyon 1*, PhD *Montpellier*  
 2003 Silke Huber, MSc *Köln*, PhD *Max-Planck Institute of Molecular Physiology*  
 2005 Jennifer A. Jackson, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, PhD *Oxf.*  
 2004 Jodie Johnston, MSc PhD  
 2005 Maria Jüllig, DrVetMed (PhD) *Swedish Univ. Agr. Sciences*, PhD *Uppsala*  
 2005 Choi Kai Luk, MMed *Jinan*, MSc *Otago*, PhD  
 2003 Nikki Moreland, BSc *Waik.*, PhD  
 2005 Karen J. Nutt, BSc *MIT*, PhD *Berk.*  
 ♦1999 Neil A. Peterson, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Massey*  
 2001 Franz B. Pichler, BSc, PhD  
 2004 Susan Ravelich, MSc PhD  
 ♦2005 Suzanne J. Reid, PGDipSci, PhD  
 2003 Stephen Rice, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 2004 Etuate L. Saafi, BSc *Well.*, MSc *Massey*, PhD  
 ♦2003 Yu Wang, MB *Anhui Medical Univ.*, MSc, PhD  
 2002 Harriet A. Watkins, BSc(Hons) *E. Anglia*, PhD *Warw.*  
 2004 Paul G. Young, BSc *Massey*, MSc PhD  
**Assistant Research Fellow**  
 2005 Vimoksalehi Lukoschek, GradDipTertTchg MSc *James Cook*

**Honorary Associate Professors**

- John Richard Baker, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA, FRACP  
 David R. Greenwood, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Liv.*

**Honorary Senior Lecturer**

- Russell G. Snell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Cardiff*

**Honorary Lecturers**

- Dianne M. Gleeson, PhD *ANU*, BSc  
 Richard D. Newcomb, PhD *ANU*, MSc  
 Margaret Stanley, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Monash*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- Jacqueline F. Aitken, MSc, PhD *Texas*  
 Matthias Baake, Diplom PhD *Goettingen*  
 Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc *B'lore*, PhD *S.P.*  
 Yee Soon Choong, MSc PhD *Otago*  
 David Crossman, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
 James M. J. Dickson, BSc(Hons) *Massey*  
 Deming Gong, MSc PhD *Fujian Agricultural and Forestry Univ.*, PhD *Massey*  
 Deborah L. Hay, BSc(Hons) *Sheff.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 Anthony J. Hickey, MSc PhD  
 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD  
 Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB *Brown*, MSc PhD *Minn.*  
 Nicole Kerlero de Rosbo, BSc(Hons) PhD *La Trobe*  
 Gina M. Lento, BA *UCSD.*, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well.*

Bridget L. Leonard, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
 Jun Lu, BSc *East China Normal University*, MSc PhD  
 George Mason, MSc NZ, DPhil *UC at Davis*  
 Juan Enrique Morett, MSc *Univ. Nacional Autónoma de México*, PhD *Sus.*  
 Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*  
 Sally D. Poppitt, BSc *Newcastle(UK)*, PhD *Aberd.*  
 Sarah J. Schönberger, BTech, PhD  
 Vania Sinovich, MBCh *Witw.*, MRCP *Lond.*, FRACP  
 Christopher Squire, MSc, PhD  
 Mirjana Stojkovic, MSc *Belgrade*, PhD  
 Rebecca Stott, BSc(Hons) *Sheff.*, PhD *Leeds*  
 Aimin Xu, BMed *Anhui*, MBiomedSci *Third Military U.*, PhD  
 Shaoping Zhang, MSc *Jinan*, PhD *Stockholm*  
 Yanling Zhang, MMed *Shandong*, PhD *Melb.*

## CHEMISTRY

### Head of Department

Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ, FNZIC, FRACI, CChem, FRSC

### Departmental Manager

Catherine E. Comber, BCom *Rhodes*

### University Distinguished Professor

1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIC  
*(jointly with School of Biological Sciences)*

### Professors

1968 Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ, FNZIC, FRACI, CChem, FRSC  
 1998 Margaret A. Brimble, MNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC, FRSC, CChem  
 1970 George R. Clark, PhD, DSc, FNZIC  
 1985 James B. Metson, BSc PhD *Well.*, FNZIC, MTMS  
 1994 Douglas K. Russell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *S'ton.*, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

### Associate Professors

1978 Peter D. W. Boyd, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *Monash*, FNZIC, MRACI  
 1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD *Stan.*, MSc, FNZIC  
 1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc NZ, PhD *Tas.*, MNZIC  
 1995 Hicham Idriss, PhD *Habil Strasbourg*, MNZIC  
 1984 L. James Wright, MSc, PhD, FNZIC, MACS

### Senior Lecturers

1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD *Cant.* MNZIC  
 1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Rome*, MTh *Syd.*, PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST  
 1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, MACS, MNZIC  
 2002 Jadranka Travas-Sejdic, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, MNZIC  
 1996 Jenny Webster-Brown, BSc *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, MRSNZ

### Lecturers

2004 David Barker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, CChem, MRSC, MNZIC  
 2003 Vittorio Caprio, BSc PhD *R'dg*, CChem, MRSC, MNZIC  
 2003 Laura Pripis-Nicolau, BAgSc *Bucharest*, MSc PhD *Bordeaux*, MNZIC  
 2004 Tilo Söhnle, DiplChem PhD *Dresden*, MNZIC

### Senior Tutors

2005 C. Malini Arewgoda, BSc *Peradeniya*, PhD *Otago*, MNZIC  
 1982 Judith M. Brittain, BSc PhD *E.Anglia*, MNZIC  
 2004 Rehana Karim, BSc(Hons) *Hudds*, MRES *S'ton.*, PhD *Lough.*, MNZIC  
 1997 David Salter, MSc, PhD, PGDipEd, MNZIC  
 1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS *Arizona*, PhD *Stan.*

### Research Fellow

2005 Sudip Ray, BSc(Hons) MTech PhD *Kharagpur*

### Postdoctoral Fellows

2004 Lichun Chen, BSc *Heilongjiang*, PhD *Changchun Inst. Physics*  
 2004 Victoria Muir, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 2002 A. Norrie Pearce, MSc, PhD  
 2003 Hui Peng, MSc *Xiantan*, PhD *Hunan*  
 2004 David Rennison, BSc(Hons) PhD *UMIST*  
 2005 Thomas Wagner, MSc *Würzburg*, PhD *Göttingen*  
 2005 Bo Zhang, ME *Xi'an Univ. Technol.*, PhD *NWPU China*

### Emeritus Professors

Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, CChem, CSci, FRSC, FNZIC  
 Warren R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD HonDSc *Cant.*, FNZIC, FRS, FRSNZ

### Honorary Professor

William A. Denny, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

### Honorary Senior Research Fellows

Robert F. Anderson, MSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC, MNZIC  
 Bruce A. Grigor, MSc NZ, PhD *Leic.*  
 Paul Harris, MSc, PhD  
 David C. Ware, BS *Berk.*, PhD *Stan.*, MNZIC

### Honorary Research Fellows

Clive Bolt, BSc *Well.*  
 Jennifer S. Gibson, BSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Brist.*  
 Rosliana Halim, BSc(Hons)  
 Karsten Körber, MSc *Penn. State*, PhD *Freiburg*  
 Jayant Tilekar, BSc PhD *Pune*  
 Kathrin Wichmann, DiplChem PhD *Dresden*

## Food Science

### Professor and Director

Laurence D. Melton, PhD *S.Fraser*, MSc, CChem, FRSC, FAIC, FNZIFST, FNZIC

### Senior Lecturers

1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Rome*, MTh *Syd.*, PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST  
 1997 Bronwen G. Smith, MSc, PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST

### Lecturers

2004 Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) *NU Malaysia*, PhD *Birm.(UK)*, MNZIC, MNZIFST

### Research Fellow

2003 Peter Swedlund, MSc PhD, MNZIC

### Honorary Senior Lecturer

Robert F. Anderson, MSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC, MNZIC

### Honorary Lecturers

Graham C. Fletcher, BSc, BCom, MNZMS, MNZIFST  
 Norman Lodge, MSc, FNZIFST

Roger A. Stanley, BSc *Cant.*, PhD  
 Ralph J. Stevenson, MSc, PhD  
 Ronald J. Wong, MSc, PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST

### Forensic Science

#### Director

Douglas Elliot, BSc *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*

#### Deputy Director

Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, MACS, MNZIC

#### Honorary Lecturers

Sally Coulson, BSc, PhD  
 Anne Coxon, BSc *Sund.*, MSc PhD *Strath.*, MRPharmS  
 Sally Ann Harbison, BSc PhD *Liv.*

### Medicinal Chemistry

#### Professor and Director

Margaret A. Brimble, MNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC, FRSC, CChem

### Polymers and Coatings

#### Director

Neil Edmonds, MSc NZ, MNZIC

### Polymers Electronics Research Centre

#### Director

Jadranka Travas-Sejdic, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, MNZIC

### Wine Science

#### Director

Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Rome*, MTh *Syd.*, PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST

#### Lecturer

2003 Laura Pripis-Nicolau, BAgSc *Bucharest*, MSc PhD *Bordeaux*, MNZIC

#### Honorary Lecturers

Adam Friend, BHortSci(Hons) *Lincoln(NZ)*  
 Nick Lewis, BCom MA, PhD  
 Andrew Yap, BSc *Malaya*, MAgSc *Adel.*

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, Mem.IEEE

#### Deputy Heads of Department

Robert W. Amor, MSc *Well.*, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MACM, MNZCS  
 Georgy Gimel'farb, MSc PhD *Kiev*, Dr.Sc *Moscow*  
 Hans W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. *Bonn*, Dr. rer. nat *Kaiserslautern*, Dr.habil. *Hamburg*  
 Bakhadyr M. Khoussainov, PhD DipMaths *Novosibirsk*

#### Departmental Manager

Linda Thompson, BA *Otago*, PGDipBA *Massey*, DipTchg ACE

#### Computer Manager

Rob Burrowes, BSc

#### Professors

1992 Cristian S. Calude, BSc PhD *Bucharest*  
 ♦1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc *Cant.*, MS *Stan.*, FNZCS  
 2002 James R. Goodman, BS *Northwestern*, MS *Texas*, PhD *Berk.*

1999 John Grundy, MSc, PhD (*jointly with Electrical and Computer Engineering*)

1985 John G. Hosking, BSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE

1996 Bakhadyr M. Khoussainov, DipMaths PhD *Novosibirsk*

1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS/ME *Stan.*, PhD *Carnegie-Mellon*, MACM, Sen.Mem.IEEE, MRSNZ

#### Associate Professors

2000 Robert W. Amor, MSc *Well.*, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MACM, MNZCS

2004 J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MNZIP

2001 Gillian Dobbie, MTech *Massey*, PhD *Melb.*

1992 Hans W. Guesgen, Dipl.Inform. *Bonn*, Dr. rer. nat *Kaiserslautern*, Dr.habil. *Hamburg*

1984 Warwick B. Mugridge, BA BSc *Massey*, MSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MACM

2002 Ewan Tempero, BSc *Otago*, MSc PhD *Wash.* MACM, MIEEE

2000 Ian Watson, MSc *Essex*, MPhil *Plym.*, PhD *Liv.* Mem.IEEE

#### Senior Lecturers

1996 Michael J. Dinneen, BSc *Idaho*, MSc PhD *Vic.(BC)*

1990 John Hamer, BSc *Well.*, PhD, MACM

1999 Emilia Mendes, BSc *Cath. U. Rio de Janeiro*, MSc *Fed. Univ.. Rio de Janeiro*, PhD *S'ton*

2002 André O. Nies, Dip.Math *Freiburg*, Dr. rer. nat, Dr.habil *Heidelberg*

2001 Kevin Novins, AB *Harv.*, MSc PhD *Cornell*

1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS *Penn.*, PhD *Rutgers*

2001 Mark C. Wilson, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *U.Wisc (Madison)*

1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc *Hua Qiao*, MSc PhD *Manc.*

#### Lecturers

1996 Michael W. Barley, BA *UCSD*, MSc *Brun.*, PhD *Rutgers*

2005 Alexei Drummond, BSc PhD (*jointly with Bioinformatics Institute*)

1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD *Warw.*, MSc

2003 Jing Sun, BSc *Nanjing*

2004 Ian Warren, CiLTHE *Lancaster*, BSc, PhD

2003 Gerald Weber, Dip Dr. rer. nat, FU *Berlin*, MBCS

2001 Burkhard Wuensche, BSc *Kaiserslautern*, MSc, PhD, MACM, Mem.IEEE

#### Director of Programmes

Beryl Plimmer, BCom, DipATchg, MSc PhD *Waik.*

#### Senior Tutors

2000 Ann Cameron, BSc

1999 Paul Denny, MSc

1993 Adriana Ferraro, BA, DipEd, DipCompSci *NE*

1995 Andrew Luxton, BSc MA

2000 Shane Paul, BSc

1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, PhD, DipCompSci, DipTchg

2002 Santokh Singh, BE(Hons) *Malaya*, LLB(Hons) *Lond.*, PGDipComSci

#### Honorary Associate Professors

Peter M. Fenwick, MSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE

Peter B. Gibbons, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Tor.*, FTICA

#### Honorary Visiting Professor

Hermann Maurer, DrPhil *Vienna*, DrTech h.c.

*St. Petersburg***Honorary Senior Lecturer**

Jennifer A. Lennon, MSc, PhD

**Honorary Research Fellows**

G. Alan Creak, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Leeds*

Peter Guttman, MSc, PhD

**Tamaki Campus****Deputy Head of Department**

Georgy Gimel'farb, MSc PhD *Kiev*, Dr.Sc *Moscow*

**Computer Manager**

James Harper, BSc

**Professor of Information Technology**

1996 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths Dr. rer. nat, Dr. sc. nat *Jena*

**Associate Professor**

2002 John Morris, BSc PhD *Syd.* (jointly with *Electrical and Computer Engineering*)

**Senior Lecturers**

1994 S. Manoharan, BTech *I.I.T.*, PhD *Edin.*

1994 Radu Nicolescu, PhD *Bucharest*, MACM, MemIEEE

1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS *Arizona*

**Lecturers**

2002 Chia-Yen Chen, BSc MSc PhD

2001 Patrice J. Delmas, MSc, PhD *INPG (France)*

2000 Ulrich Spiedel, MSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE

**Senior Tutor**

1999 Angela Chang, MSc

**GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE****Director of School**

William Smith, MA *Aberd.*, MSc PhD *McG.*

**School Manager**

Ross McCallum, BSc, DipBus

**Professors**

2004 Gary Brierley, MSc PhD *S.Fraser*

1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc *Edin.*, PhD (jointly with *School of Biological Sciences*)

1976 John L. Craig, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

1995 Philip C. Forer, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Brist.*

1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA *Massey*, PhD *Wash.*, FRSNZ

1972 Paul W. Williams, BA *Durh.*, MA *Dublin*, PhD *ScD Camb.*

**Associate Professors**

1977 Christopher de Freitas, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Qld.*

1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD *McM.*, MA

1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc *Wales*

1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA *Seoul*, MS *Brigham Young*, PhD *Berk.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb.*, *Tas.*, DPhil *Waik.* (jointly with *Geology*)

2003 Ian Boothroyd, BSc(Hons) *Manc.*, MSc *Wales*, DPhil *Waik.*, MBA

1999 Brad Coombes, BA PhD *Otago*

1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA, PhD

1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA *Calg.* and *Car.*, PhD

1992 Jay Gao, BE *Wuhan*, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Georgia*

1992 David J. Hayward, BA *Lanc.*, MSc PhD *Penn.*

2002 Paul Kench, MA, PhD *NSW*

1977 Neil D. Mitchell, MA *Oxf.*, MSc *Wales*, PhD

*Newcastle(UK)*

1993 Scott L. Nichol, BA *ANU*, PhD *Syd.*

2004 David O'Sullivan, BA *Camb.*, MSc *Glas.*, PhD *Univ. Coll., London*

1993 William Smith, MA *Aberd.*, MSc PhD *McG.*

1996 Jenny Webster-Brown, BSc *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*

1995 Gordon M. Winder, PhD *Tor.*, MA

**Lecturers**

1999 Gretel Boswijk, PhD *Sheff.*

2001 Nick Lewis, BCom, MA, PhD

2004 George Perry, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*, PGCap *Lond.*

**Senior Tutors**

1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc *Cant.*, MSc *Lond.*, MPhil

2005 Joe Fagan, MA

1992 Marie McEntee, LTCL *Lond.*, MA

2005 Susan Owen, MA PhD

2004 Melanie Wall, MA

**Senior Research Fellow**

2001 Norman Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin *Massey*, FNZIC, MIPENZ

**Research Fellow**

2005 Christine Tamasy, PhD *Hanover*, PD *Cologne*

**Emeritus Professor**

Warren Moran, MA *NZ*, PhD, FRSNZ

**Honorary Professor**

Terry Hume, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

**Honorary Associate Professors**

Warwick Neville, MA DipEd *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*

Jim Salinger, BSc PhD *Well.*, MPhil

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Harvey Brookes, MA

Peter Hosking, MA *Cant*, PhD *S.Ill.*

J. Morgan Williams, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Bath*

**Honorary Lecturers**

Carol Stewart, BSc PhD *Cant.*

Graham Ussher, MSc, PhD

**GEOLOGY****Head of Department**

I. E. M. Smith, BSc *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

**Departmental Manager**

Suman Nath, DipBusAdmin

**Professors**

1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc MA *NZ*, MSc, PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

2005 Colin J. Wilson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

✦1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape Town*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.*, FMSAm, FRSNZ

✦1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD *Liv.*, FGS

1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MSc PhD *Minn.*

1980 I. E. M. Smith, BSc *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

**Senior Lecturers**

1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb.*, *Tas.*, DPhil, *Waik.* (jointly with *Geography and Environmental Science*)

1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc *Calif.*, MSc *Wash.*, PhD *S. Calif.*

✦1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD *Liv.*

1993 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc *N.Carolina*, MSc *Montana*, PhD *Mich.*, SEG, AUSIMM

1975 Warwick M. Prebble, MSc *Well.*, PhD  
 ♦2001 Brian D. Ricketts, MSc PhD *Car.*, SEPM  
 2000 Phil Shane, MSc PhD *Well.*

#### Lecturer

2002 J. Rowland, PhD *Otago*, DipTchg TTC, BSc

#### Senior Tutor

2004 Barry O'Connor, MSc PhD

#### Postdoctoral Fellows

2005 Darren Gravley, BA PhD *Cant.*  
 2005 Dan Hikuroa, BSc PGDipSci PhD

#### Honorary Visiting Professor

J. Malpas, MA *Oxf.*, MSc PhD *Nlfd.*, FGSA, FGSC, FGSL

#### Honorary Senior Lecturer

J. S. Buckeridge, BSc *Cant.*, MSc, PhD

### LEIGH LABORATORY

#### Director

John C. Montgomery, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD DSc *Bristol*, FRSNZ

#### Business and Operations Manager

Arthur Cozens, DipAgr DipBusStuds *Massey*, GDipBus

#### Senior Lecturers

2004 Mark J. Costello, BSc(Hons) *Univ. Coll. (Galway)*, PhD *Univ. Coll. (Cork)*  
 1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc(Hons) *Liv.*, PhD *Wales*, MIBiol  
 2002 Richard B. Taylor, MSc PhD

#### Lecturer

2003 A. Guy-Carton, MSc, PhD

### MATHEMATICS

#### City Campus

##### Head of Department

William (Bill) D. Barton, MPhil *Massey*, MSc, PhD, DipTchg

##### Deputy Head of Department

Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc *NUI (Galway)*, PhD *ANU*

##### Departmental Manager

Daniela Rovere, BSc *Z'bw*

##### Alumni Distinguished Professor

♦1992 Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc *Geneva*, DSc *Wales*, *Auck.*, FRS, FRSNZ

#### Professors

1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc DPhil DSc *Oxf.*, FNZMS, FRSNZ, FTICA  
 1969 David B. Gauld, PhD *Calif.*, MSc, FNZMS  
 1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc *Leningrad*, FRSNZ  
 1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA MSc DSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*, CMath, FIMA  
 2002 James Sneyd, BSc *Otago*, MS PhD *NYU* (*Head of Applied Mathematics Unit*)

#### Associate Professors

1992 Jianbei An, BSc *Harbin*, PhD *Ill.*  
 1993 William (Bill) D. Barton, MPhil *Massey*, MSc, PhD, DipTchg  
 1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD *Chic.*, BSc  
 1999 A. Rod Gover, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1997 Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc *NUI (Galway)*, PhD *ANU*  
 2004 Jozef Širán, RNDr CSc *Bratislava*, DrSc *Slovak Academy of Sciences and Comenius*

#### University

1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD *Warw.*, C.Math, FIMA (*Head of Mathematics Education Unit*)

#### Senior Lecturers

1994 C. Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*  
 2005 David Bryant, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*  
 1990 Colin Fox, PhD *Camb.*, MSc  
 1970 Paul R. Hafner, DiplMath DrPhil *Zürich*.  
 1969 Christopher C. King, MSc *Well.*, *Warw.*  
 1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.*, MSc  
 2003 Michael Meylan, BSc PhD *Otago*  
 2003 Warren Moors, PhD *Newcastle(NSW)*, MSc  
 1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc, PhD, DipTchg (*jointly with Statistics*)  
 1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD *Calif.*  
 1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD *Cant.*  
 1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA *Novosibirsk*, PhD DSc *Sobolev Inst. Mathematics*  
 1970 David J. Smith, BA *Portland St.*, MA PhD *Wash.*  
 1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc *Cant.*, MA PhD *Wis.*

#### Lecturers

2003 Hannah Bartholomew, BSc *Brist.*, MSc *Manc./Bordeaux*, PhD *Lond.*  
 2002 Anthony Blaom, BE *Melb.*, MSc PhD *Calif. Inst. Technol.*  
 2005 Jiling Cao, MSc *Tanjin*, PhD  
 2004 Sina R. Greenwood, MSc, PhD  
 1997 Judy Paterson, BSc MEd *Cape Town* (*jointly with Education*)  
 1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc (*jointly with Statistics*)

#### Senior Tutors

1993 Allison Heard, MSc, PhD  
 2002 Viliami Finau Latu, BSc, DipTchg PGDipSci (*jointly with Statistics*)  
 2005 Helen J. McKenzie, BSc MEd DipTchg  
 2000 Barbara Miller-Reilly, BSc *Well.*, MS *Ill.*  
 2002 Garry Nathan, BA DipTchg (*jointly with Statistics*)  
 ♦1999 Gregory N. Oates, BSc, MEd, DipTchg  
 2003 Sheena Parnell, BSc, DipTchg  
 2005 Jamie D. Sneddon, MSc PhD  
 1990 Moira Statham, BSc, PGDipSci, DipTchg  
 1996 Wendy Stratton, BA MSc *Cant.*  
 1969 R. E. Swenson, MSc  
 2000 David B. Thomson, DipPsychother *Auck.UT*, MSc, DipTchg

#### Research Fellows

2005 Laura Ciobanu, BSc *Franklin & Marshall*, PhD *Rutgers*  
 2003 Richard A. Evans, PhD *Mich.*, MSc

#### Honorary Research Professor

John C. Butcher, MSc *NZ*, PhD DSc *Syd.*, FNZMS, FRSNZ

#### Honorary Associate Professor

Mavina K. Vamanamurthy, MSc *Mys.*, MS PhD *Mich.*, FNZMS

#### Honorary Research Fellows

Ganesh D. Dixit, BA *Agra*, MA DPhil *Alld.*  
 Garry J. Tee, MSc *NZ*, HonD *AUT*, CMath, FIMA

#### Tamaki Campus

##### Senior Lecturers

1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc, PhD



1994 Stephen W. Taylor, PhD *Minnesota*, MSc

#### Lecturer

2003 Shixiao Wang, MSc *Northwestern Polytechnic Institute*, PhD *Paris VI*

#### Senior Tutor

1992 Alastair McNaughton, BA *Otago*, MSc PhD  
DipEd *Massey*

### OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE

#### Head of Department

Michael Kalloniatis, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Houston*

#### Departmental Manager

Christine Calvelo, BA BSC *De La Salle, Philippines*

#### Clinic Director

Geraint Phillips, BSc, MCOptom, DCLP, OD

#### Clinic Manager

Carolyn Jones

#### Leitl Professor

2001 Michael Kalloniatis, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Houston*

#### Associate Professor

1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD *Melb.*,  
GradDipBus LOsc, FAAO

#### Senior Lecturers

1998 Helen Owens, MSc *Cardiff*, PhD *Aston*,  
MCOptom

1999 Geraint Phillips, BSc *City*, OD *Waterloo*,  
MCOptom, DCLP

1998 John Phillips, MSc, PhD, MCOptom, FAAO

#### Lecturers

2003 Keely Bumsted-O'Brien, BS PhD

2004 Brendan O'Brien BA, PhD *Wash.*

#### Senior Tutors

1998 Andrew Collins, MSc, BOptom

2004 Michael Horter, BSC *UMIST*, MCOptom

#### Visiting Lecturers

Melinda Calderwood, BOptom GDipSci

Richard Johnson, BOptom MCOptom *Br. Coll.*  
*Optometrists*, FAAO

Grace Long, BOptom

Grant Watters, MSc, DipCLP *UK*, FCLS

### PHYSICS

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

C. T. Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA

#### Departmental Manager

Francie Norman

#### Professors

1991 G. L. Austin, BA *Camb.*, MSc PhD *Cant.*,  
FNZIP, FRSNZ

1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD *UMIST*, MSPIE,  
MJpnSocApplPhys

1975 John D. Harvey, PhD *Sur.*, MSc, Mem.IEEE,  
FNZIP

#### Dan Walls Professor of Theoretical Physics

2002 H. J. Carmichael, PhD *Waik.*, MSc, MInstP,  
MAAPT, FAPS, FOSA

#### Associate Professors

1971 Paul H. Barker, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc.*

1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD MInst *Lond.*,  
MNZIP, FRMetS, CPhys

1989 M. J. Collett, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Essex*, MNZIP

1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys, Dr. rer. nat

*Munich*

1972 C. T. Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA

1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc, PhD

#### Senior Lecturers

1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc, PhD, MNZIP

2002 M. D. Hoogerland, MSc *Leiden*, PhD,  
*Eindhoven UT*, MAOS

1996 Scott Parkins, MSc DPhil PhD *Waik.*

1971 Graeme D. Putt, BSc PhD *Melb.*, FAIP, FNZIP,  
MAAPT

1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc *Cape Town*,  
PhD *Wales*, MInstP, CPhys, MOSA

#### Lecturers

2003 Stephane Coen, EngPhys PhD *Brussels*

2003 Stuart Murdoch, MSc PhD

2005 Frederique Vanholsbeeck, Lic Phys, PhD  
*Libre de Bruxelles*

#### Senior Tutors

2001 Mark Conway, MSc

1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA *Camb.*, MSc  
*Guelph* PhD *W.Ont.*

#### Postdoctoral Research Fellows

2004 Levante Horvath, BSc(Hons) PhD *Macq.*

1999 Vladimir I. Kruglov, BSc, *Moscow*, PhD DSc  
*Belarus Academy of Sciences*

2002 Robert Kruhlak, MSc PhD *Wash. St. U.*

2002 David Mechin, MSc PhD *Saint-Etienne*

#### Honorary Associate Professor

Gary E. J. Bold, BSc NZ, MSc, PhD, MNZIP, Life  
Mem.IEEE, MASA

#### Honorary Research Fellows

Ross Garrett, BA MSc NZ, PhD, MNZIP

Elodie le Cren, MSc PhD *Rennes*

R. F. Keam, BA *Camb.*, MSc DipHons NZ, DPhil  
*Oxf.*

Hyunchul Nha, MSc PhD *Seoul National Univ.*

Sue Pockett, MSc, PhD *Otago*

Igor Shuarchulek, BSc *Moscow*, MSc PhD  
*Amsterdam*

Alan P. Stamp, MSc NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIP

J. R. Storey, MSc PhD NZ, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE,  
MAAPT

John E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons NZ, PhD *Camb.*,  
Sen.Mem.IEEE, CPhys, FInstP *Lond.*, FNZIP,  
FRSNZ

David Wardle, BSc PhD

Robert E. White, MSc PhD NZ, DSc

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1993 Malcolm Grimson, BSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Kent*,  
MInstP *Lond.*, CPhys

#### Senior Lecturer

1995 David Krofcheck, BSc *Carnegie Mellon*, MSc  
PhD *Ohio State*, APS-DNP, AAAS

### PSYCHOLOGY

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

Frederick W. Seymour, BA *Well.*, MA *W.Aust.*, PhD

#### Departmental Manager

Jane Buckman, DipBus *Massey*

#### Professors

1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA, MSc NZ, PhD *McG.*,

Hon LLD *Wat.*, MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS  
FNZPsS, FRSNZ, ONZM

- 1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc *Bristol*, PhD *Otago*,  
DSc, FRSNZ, FABAI  
1994 John Duckitt, BA *Cape Town*, MA *Natal*, PhD  
*Witw.*  
1986 Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD

#### Associate Professors

- 1991 Nicola J. Gavey, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych  
1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc, PhD  
1986 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc *Massey*, DipSocSc  
*NE*, MSc, PhD, DipClinPsych, FRSNZ  
1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA *Well.*, MA *W.Aust.*,  
PhD

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1999 Suzanne Barker-Collo, HBA *Manit.*, MA PhD  
*Lakehead*  
1990 Douglas Elliffe, BSc, PhD  
1997 Niki Harré, MA, PhD  
1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc, PhD  
1996 Blake Johnson, BSc *Alta*, MA PhD *S.Fraser*  
1999 Ian Kirk, BSc PhD *Otago*  
1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Leic.*  
1999 Ian D. Lambie, BA *Otago*, PhD, PGDipClinPsy  
DipBus  
2005 Heather McDowell, MA PhD PGDipClinPsych  
*Cant.*  
1994 John Read, BA *Wales*, MA PhD *Ohio*  
1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc, PhD, DipClinPsych  
2000 Karen E. Waldie, BSc *Vic.(BC)*, MSc PhD  
*Calg.*

#### Lecturers

- 2001 Virginia Braun, MA, PhD *Lough.*  
2003 Helena Cooper-Thomas, BSc *Durh.*, MA  
*Sask.*, PhD *Lond.*  
1997 Jeffrey P. Hamm, BSc *Qu.*, MSc PhD *Dal.*  
1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE *Otago*, MSc PhD *Wis.*  
2005 Nickola C. Overall, MSc PhD *Cant.*  
1999 Jackie Summers, BA *UVa.*, PhD MPh *Berk.*,  
MSW, FSU

#### Senior Tutors

- 2002 M. Burstall, MA, PGDipForensicSci  
1999 Sue J. Cowie, MSc DipClinPsy *Otago*  
1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych

#### Research Fellow

- 2000 Gavin R. Hunt, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Massey*

#### Postdoctoral Fellows

- 2005 Mahe Ben Hamed, BSReine *Diderot Univ.*  
(*Paris*), MA PhD *Pierre and Marie Curie Univ.*  
(*Paris*)  
2005 Christopher G. Sibley, BA BSc(Hons) PhD  
*Well.*

#### Honorary Professors

- William M. Baum, MA, PhD *Harv.*  
Steven Pinker, BA, McG., PhD *Harv.*

#### Tamaki Campus

##### Professor

- 1995 Glynn Owens, BTech *Brun.*, DipPsych BPS  
DPhil *Oxf.*, AFBPsS

##### Associate Professor

- 2003 Suzanne C. Purdy, MSc DipAud *Melb.*, PhD  
*Iowa*

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Linda D. Cameron, BSc *Calif.*, MSc PhD *Wis.*  
1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPsych *W.Aust.*,  
PhD *La Trobe*  
1993 Brent M. Jones, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Otago*,  
BCBA

#### Lecturers

- 2003 Claire Cartwright, BA *Qld.*, MA, PhD,  
DipClinPsych  
1996 Brenda Lobb, MA, PhD  
2005 Clare M. McCann, BSLT *Cant.*, MA PhD  
*Reading*, MNZSTA, MRCSLT  
2003 Jane E. Magnusson, BSc *Tor.*, MS PhD *New*  
*Orleans*  
2002 Oliver Mudford, MA *Cant.*, PhD, BCBA

#### Senior Tutors

- 2005 Lucy McConnell, BA BSLT *Cant.*  
2003 Simone Newsham, BSc *Manc.Met*  
2004 Alison Paulin, BSLT *Cant.*

#### Postdoctoral Fellow

- 2004 Mridula Sharma, BSc *Punjab India*, MSc  
*M'Lore*, PhD *Macq.*

## SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

#### Tamaki Campus

##### Head of Department

...

##### Departmental Manager

Bruce Rattray, BA

##### Associate Professor

- 1997 Winston D. J. Byblow, MSc PhD *S.Fraser*,  
BHK *Windsor*

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1998 Bernadette A. Murphy, BA *Qu.*, DC *Nfld.*,  
MSc, PhD  
1996 Heather Smith, MA *McG.*, BPHE PhD *Tor.*  
2003 Drew Smith, BPE *McM.*, MHK *Windsor*, MED  
*HK Poly.*, PhD *Wat.*

#### Lecturers

- 1998 James C. Baldi, MSc *Ithaca*, PhD *Ohio State*  
2001 Uwe Kersting, DipTchg, PhD *Cologne*  
2004 Ben Miller, MSc *Wis.*, PhD *Berk.*  
1998 Sharon Walt, MASc PhD *Wat.*

#### Senior Tutor

- 2003 Natalie Mrachacz-Kersting, BSc MEd *W.Aust.*,  
PhD *Aalborg*

#### Research Fellows

- 2003 Vanessa Lim, PhD *Melb.*, MSc (*jointly with*  
*Psychology*)  
2004 Cathy Stinear, BSc PhD

## STATISTICS

#### Head of Department

Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc

#### Departmental Manager

Sharon Walker, BTech(Hons) *Brunel*

#### Professors

- 2004 Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD  
(*jointly with Sociology and School of*  
*Population Health*)  
1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA

◆1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc NZ, PhD *Chic.*,  
FRSNZ

1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc, PhD

1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc

#### Associate Professors

1999 Brian McArdle, BSc *Bristol*, DPhil *York(UK)*

1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD *Wash.*

1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD *ANU*, DipCompSci *La Trobe*

#### Senior Lecturers

1999 Marti J. Anderson, MA PhD *Syd.*, BA,  
GradDipSci

2005 James Curran, MSc PhD

2002 Rachel M. Fewster, MA *Camb.*, PhD *St. And.*

1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD *Calif.*, MSc

1994 Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc PhD (*jointly with  
Community Health*)

1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD *RWTH Aachen*

1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc *Vic.(B.C.)*, MMaths PhD  
*Wat.*

◆1985 Peter Mullins, MSc

1999 Paul Murrell, MSc, PhD

1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc, PhD, DipTchg  
(*jointly with Mathematics*)

1997 Geoffrey Pritchard, BSc, PhD *Wis.*

1997 Thomas W. Yee, MSc, PhD

1992 Ilze B. Ziedins, BA *Waik.*, PhD *Camb.*

#### Lecturers

2002 Michael A. Black, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Purdue*

2005 Sharon Browning, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wash.*

1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc (*jointly with  
Mathematics*)

2003 Yong Wang, MEng *Huazhong*, PhD *Waik.*

#### Senior Tutors

1993 Andrew Balemi, MSc PhD

1997 Stephanie Budgett, BSc(Hons) PhD *Glas.*

1996 Joss Cumming, DipTchg *ACE*, BA, PGDipSci

2000 Rachel Cunliffe, BSc(Hons)

1999 Mike Forster, BA, BCom, PGDipSci

1998 Christine Miller, BCom

1998 Ross Parsonage, DipTchg *ACE*, MSc

1992 Matthew Regan, DipTchg *ACE*, BSc, DipStats

1990 David Smith, BSc, DipStats, DipCompSci

#### Emeritus Professor

1965-71, 1973 George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD  
*Manc.*, DipCouns *Bible College (NZ)*, FRSNZ

#### Research Fellows

2003 Stephen McTaggart, MA (*jointly with  
Sociology*)

2002 Andrew Sporle, MA *Massey*, PGDipPH *Otago*  
(*jointly with Sociology*)

#### Postdoctoral Fellow

2002 Sam Ferreira, MSc PhD *Pret.*

---

## School of Theology

#### Head of School of Theology

Elaine M. Wainwright, BSS *Pontifical Biblical  
Commission, Rome*, MA(Theol) *Catholic Theological  
Union Chic.*, Élève Diplômée *École Biblique,  
Jerusalem*, BA(Hons) PhD *Gld.*

#### Professor

2003 Elaine M. Wainwright, BSS *Pontifical Biblical  
Commission, Rome*, MA(Theol) *Catholic Theological  
Union Chic.*, Élève Diplômée *École Biblique,*

*Jerusalem*, BA(Hons) PhD *Gld.*

#### School Registrar

Pervin Medhora, BA *Bom.*, PGDipBusAdmin

#### Lecturers

H. F. Bergin, MA *Well.*, BTheol *Otago*, STL STD  
*CUA*

T. Bulkeley, BSc *Leic.*, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Glas.*

M. Callaghan, MA *GTU Berkeley*, BTheol

M. E. Caygill, DipSocialWork *Well.*, LTh DMin *S.F.  
Theo. Sem.*

P. L. Culbertson, BMus *Washington St. Louis*, MDiv  
*General Theological Seminary NY*, PhD *NYU*

N. P. Darragh, STL *Urban*, MA PhD *Otago*

A. K. Davidson, BD MA *Otago*, PhD *Aberd.*

J. L. Dunn, STL *Urban*, PhD *CUA*

A. L. Gilroy, BA *Mass.*, MA(Theol) *Boston College,*  
PhD *Camb.*, MA

L. D. Guy, MTh ACT, LLB, MA, PhD

W. Halapua, MA PhD *S.Pac.*

V. Mokaraka, MA

A. M. Sinnott, MTS *Catholic Theological Union Chic.*,  
DPhil *Oxf.*, MA, DipTchg

H. Tate

D. M. H. Tovey, MA *Cant.*, BD *Otago*, MA PhD  
*Durh.*, DipTchg

I. S. Tuwere, BD *Pacific Theological College*, LTh  
Theol.M DTheol *MCD*

L. J. Wall, BA *Cant.*, BD *Otago*, PhD *Birm.*

---

## Auckland International

#### Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)

Christopher Tremewan, PhD *Cant.* MPA *Harv.*, MA

#### Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)

Caroline Locke

#### Director

Andrew Holloway, BA DipEd *W.Aust.*

#### Executive Assistant to the Director

Ruth Taylor

#### Senior Policy Adviser and Special Projects

Erik Lithander, Cand *Bruxelles*, BSc *Lond.*, MPhil,  
PhD *Camb.*

#### International Relations Officer

Gurpreet Singh, MIntBus BCom

#### Manager, Finance and Operations

Rick Mason, HND *South Thames College, London*

#### Manager, International Recruitment and Promotions

Lindsay Spedding, BA

#### Manager, International Admission and Student Support

Anne Henwood, HND *Ulster*

#### Manager, Study Abroad

Joyce Cameron, BA DipTchg

#### Marketing Manager, Auckland Abroad

Lynda Bavin, BCom *Murd.*

#### Student Manager, Auckland Abroad

Ross Crosson, BA *Cant.*

---

## Auckland UniServices Limited

#### Chief Executive Officer

Peter Lee, BE PhD

**Chief Financial Officer**

Craig A. Brown, BCA *Well.*

**General Manager, Technology Development**

Will Charles, BSc(Hons) *St And.*, DipBus

**General Manager, Special Projects**

Ian Maxwell, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Canberra*

**General Manager, Research**

Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc *Well.*

**General Manager, Contract Education**

Jenny A. Alford, BA *Otago*, DipBusStuds *Massey*

**Manager, Intellectual Property**

Johanna Stapelberg, MSc *Bloemfontein*

**Business Manager, Arts/Education**

Sandie Guscott, MEd DipSciEd

**Business Manager, Biotechnology**

Erin Wansborough, MSc *Massey*, DipBusAdmin

**Business Manager, Engineering**

Keith Jones, MSc *Cran.*

**Business Manager, Health**

Billie Harbidge, BA *Waik.*, MBA, DipTchg

**Business Manager, Medical**

Frank Tracey, MHSc *AUT*

**Business Manager, Science**

Gary Putt, BSc *Massey*, DipTech

**Management Accountant**

Sandra Hopping, BMS *Waik.*, CA

**Financial Accountant**

Daniella Pearce, BMS *Waik.*, CA

---

**Centre for Continuing Education**
**Director**

Susan Geertshuis, BA *Wales*, PhD *Nott.*, CPsych, AFBPS, ILT

**Deputy Director**

Lynn Lander, MBS *Massey*, BA

**Professor, Lifelong Learning**

Susan Geertshuis, BA *Wales*, PhD *Nott.*, CPsych, AFBPS, ILT

**Programme Managers Community Education**

Jo Davies, BSocSci *Waik.*, DipTchg

Libby Passau, BA, DipTchg

**Conference Manager**

Lynda Booth

**Programme Coordinator International**

Hana Colmar, BA

---

**Centre for Flexible and Distance Learning**
**Director**

Wayne G. Mackintosh, BCom MEd HEd *Pret.*

**Advisory Board Secretary, PA and CFDL Administrator**

Kaye Hodge

**Learning Designers**

Cathy Kell, BArch MPhil *Cape Town*

Fiona Spence, MEd *S.Gld*

**Multimedia Learning Designer**

Liz Ramsay, BA DipBusAdmin DipTchg

**Television Producer/Director**

Richard Smith, BA, DipDrama

---

**Centre for Professional Development**
**Director**

Lorraine Stefani, BSc(Hons) *Aberd.*, PhD *Glas.*, DipHERD *UC Lond.*, FSEDA *UK*

**Deputy Director**

Kim Hope, MEd, AdvDipTchg

**Departmental Managers**

Jenny Brown, MA

Anne Lee

**Senior Lecturer**

1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD *H-W*, DipCP *Edin.TC.*, DipIndAdmin *Napier*

**Lecturers**

2004 Paula Hodgson, BPhil *Newcastle(UK)*, MSc *Manc.*

2004 Helen Sword, MA *Ind.*, PhD *Prin.*

**Senior Tutor**

1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA, TTC

**Tuakana Coordinators**

Mere Forbes

Nuhisifa Williams, MA

**Computer Courses Coordinator**

Lyn Hood, NZDipBus, TertTC *Auck.UT*

---

**Equal Opportunities**
**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)**

...

**Deputy Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)**

Tracey McIntosh, MA, PhD

**Executive Assistant**

Te Kororia Netana

**Projects Manager**

Lee Cooper, GradDipBusMaoriDev

**Equal Employment Opportunities (EEO) Manager**

Prue Toft, MA

**Equal Employment Opportunities (EEO) Office Manager**

Margaret Freeman

**Equal Educational Opportunities (EEEO) Manager**

Lorraine Evening, BSc, MPhil, DipTchg, PGDipDevStud

**EEEO Office Administrator**

Ra Keelan

**Māori Equity Advisor**

Margaret Taurere, BA, MEd

**Assistant Māori Equity Advisor**

William Ngatipa

**Pacific Equity Advisor**

Aaron Marsters, MA, DipTchg

**Women in Science and Engineering Equity Advisor**

Ros Smart, BPharm, MSc

**Disability Services Manager**

Lynne Crabb, BSocSci(HS) *ACE*

---

**External Relations and Development**
**Director, External Relations and Development**

John Taylor, MA *Well.*

**Director, University of Auckland Developments**

Geoff Whitcher, BCom *Well.*

**Advancement Manager**Richard Sorrenson, MA MSc PhD *Prin.***Public Relations Officer**Bill Williams, LLB *Well.*, DipJ *Cant.***Alumni Relations Advisor**

Jan Kerr, BA DipTchg

**Executive Officer, University of Auckland Society**

Judith Grey, GradDipArtsMgt

**Trust Administrator/Accountant**

...

**Marketing and Recruitment Manager**

Amy Malcolm, BA

---

**Financial Services Department****Director of Finance**

Marin Matulovic, BCom, CTP, CA

**Group Financial Controller**

Louise Jones, BCom, CA

**Senior Financial Analyst**

Robert Taylor, BCom, CA

**Manager, Financial Information Systems**

Sarah Vaughan, BCom, GDipBus, CA

**Business Services Manager**

Lee Merwood, BA

**Treasurer**

Katrina Twigden, BCom, CA

---

**Foundation Studies Programme****New Start****Group Manager New Start Programmes**

Cath Henderson, BA, DipCounsTheory

**Administrative Assistant**

Jan Edmonds, BA

**Pacific Island Programme Manager**

Maria Meredith, BA

**Programme Manager New Start**

Kahu Pou, BA, DipBus

**University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate****Acting Programme Coordinator**

Stephanie Wyatt, MA, DipTchg

**Programme Coordinator**

Reina Whaitiri, MA, DipTchg

**Programme Secretary**

Gill Stringer

**Assistant Coordinator**

Moir Statham, BSc, PGDipSci, DipTchg

---

**Human Resources Registry****Director of Human Resources**

Kath Clarke, BA

**Human Resources Managers**

Sue Cathersides, BA, DipBus

Kurt Dammers, BA(Hons) *Miami*, MBAPerry Skilton, BSc *Well.***Senior Human Resources Advisor**Neels De Coning, BAdmin *Free State*, MBA *Henley***Organizational Development Manager**

Sarah Schulz, DipBus, DipTchg

**Human Resources Systems Manager**Lynette Ellery, BA *Well.***Payroll Manager**

Brenda Davis

**Senior Human Resources Advisor, Faculty of Arts**

Heather Hughes

**Senior Human Resources Advisor, Faculty of Business and Economics**José Machado, BA *Rhodes***Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Education**Claudette Rillstone, MBA *S.Cross*,AdvDipBusMgt(HR) *MIT***Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences**Anne Reid, BBS *Massey***Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Science**Andrew Phipps, MSocSc *Waik.*

---

**Information Technology Systems and Services****Director, Information Technology Systems and Services**

Stephen Whiteside

**Chief Technology Officer**

Steve Saunders

**Group Operations Manager**

Russell Smith

**Group Applications Manager**

Andréa Howarth

**Customer Service Manager**

Janene Markwick

**Project Office Manager**

Doreen Christie

**Architecture Manager**

Tim Chaffe

**Information Security Manager**Stephen Taylor, BSc *Wales*, Dip.Surv. *Lond.*,  
MRICS**Accountant**

Shyam Agarwal

**IT Procurement Manager**

Ann Thomson

**Office Administration Manager**

Lorraine Cunliffe

**Lecture Theatre Manager**

Hazel Jennings

---

**Office of the Vice-Chancellor****Vice-Chancellor**Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgSc(Hons) PhD *Massey***Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor**

Gillian Wilson

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)**Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.***Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)**

Iris Greenland

**Assistant Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)**Penelope J. Brothers, PhD *Stan.*, MSc, FNZIC**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)**Thomas H. Barnes, MSc, PhD *UMIST*, FRSNZ**Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)**

Lily Jeevaratnam

**Associate Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)**

Philippa M. Black, BSc NZ, MSc, PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

**Director, Research Administration**

...

**Manager, Research Office**

Lyn Clark, DipMgt

**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)**

...

**Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)**Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD *Cant.*, MPA *Harv.*, MA**Director, International**Andrew Holloway, BA DipEd *W.Aust***Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)**

...

**The James Henare Maori Research Centre, Director**

...

**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)**Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc *Gld.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC**Postgraduate Dean**Gregor Coster, MSc PhD *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP**Registrar**

Timothy P. Greville, LLB

**Executive Assistant to Registrar**

Christina Chan, BA

**Director, Administration**Jonathan W. Blakeman, MPP *Well.*, BCom DipLGA, FNZIM, CA**Executive Assistant to the Director, Administration**

Iris Greenland

**Executive Officer**Grant Wills, BSc(Hons) *Cant.***Director, Planning**Pamela Moss, BHSc *Otago***Quality Coordinator**David Tippin, MSc *LSE*, BA PhD *Tor.***Director, Auckland University Press**Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA *Cant.*, MS *Georgetown***Mediator**

Barbara McCulloch, DipTchg

**Accountant**

Ian Johnson, BCom, CA

---

**Property Services****Administration Planning and Development****Director**

P. Fehl, BA LLB DipBusStud, FAMINZ

**Planning Manager**

T. G. Young, BE

**Development Manager**J. C. Lander, BE *Cant.***Project Managers**S. M. Bajallan, MArch MScArch *Baghdad*

C. B. Buller, BE(Hons), DBA

I. B. Houston

J. F. Light, MSc *Lough.*

S. J. Saw, BE, DipBusStuds

**Business Services Manager**

C. B. M. Jackson, BA, DipLGA

**Information Technology Engineer**

K. G. Prisk, ME

**Management Accountant**Delwyn J. Arthur, BBS *Massey*, CA

---

**Facilities Management****Facilities Manager**

G. R. Simpson, BE(Hons) MBA

**Maintenance Manager**

E. J. Mackle, PGDipBus

**Energy Manager**

D. R. Agate

**Plant and Systems Manager**P. M. A. Duval, MEM *Cant.***Custodial Services Manager**

E. H. Wyatt

**Unisafe Manager**Chris Doary, BA *Car.*, MA *RMC***Grounds Superintendent – City and Grafton**

A. D. Palmer

**Superintendent – Tamaki**

R. Koosache

---

**Schools Partnership Office****Director**

Colin Prentice, MA

**Manager, Student Recruitment and Course Advice**

Heather McAllister, MA

**MATES Mentoring Project Leader**

Tanya Heti, BA(Hons) GradDipArts

---

**Student Administration****Director Student Administration**Wayne Clark, BA *S.Af.*, MEd PhD *Pret.*, HDipEd *Witw.***Finance and Operations Manager**

Kate Warner-Hay, CA

**Manager Directorate Services**Gretchen Lutz-Spalinger, BA *Calif.***Group Manager Academic Administration**

Gay Brennan

**Calendar and Regulations Manager**

Glenda Haines, MA

**Examinations Manager**Graeme Roberts, MBA *Leic.*, DipBusStud *Massey*

**Graduate Centre Manager**

Anna Rees, GradDipBus

**Graduation Manager**

Natalie Hansby, BSc, PGDipHSc, PGDipBus

**Student Records Manager**

Dianne Howard

**Group Manager Accommodation and Conference Services**

Jonathan Beaglehole, MA *Well.*, DipPRM *Lincoln(NZ)*

**Group Manager Student Services**

Michael Richardson, BCA *Well.*

**Admissions Manager**

Claire Philipson

**Scholarships Manager**

Marcella McCarthy

**Student Financials Manager**

Fathi El-Qada, MBA GDipComm GCertMgmt  
*W'gong.*

**Group Manager Student Management Systems**

....

**Careers Centre**

...

**Group Manager Student Support**

Bill Crome, DipPE, DipTchg

**Head GP, Health and Counselling Service**

Patricia Mauger, MBBS *Lond.*, LRCP, MRCS,  
MRNZCGP

**Head Counsellor, Health and Counselling Service**

Lesley McKay, MA

**Recreation Services Manager**

Greg Tollan, BA, DipTchg

**Manager Communication and Information**

Bronwyne Hawkins

**Practice Manager Health and Counselling**

Cheryl Campbell, DipApplSocSci *ACE*, BA MPH  
PhD, MNZAC, AMANZCS

**Maclaurin Chaplain to the University**

Rev. Uesifili Sefe Tuala Unasa, BD *Otago*, MA

**Roman Catholic Chaplain**

Fr Paul Rankin, O.P.

**Maidment Theatre Director**

Paul Minifie

---

**Student Learning Centre**
**Director**

Emmanuel Manalo, PhD *Massey*, MSc

**Deputy Director**

Ema Wolfram-Foliaki, MA

**Departmental Manager**

Lynette Herrero-Torres, BA *Puerto Rico*

**Lecturer**

❖2002 Frances Kelly, MA, PhD

**Senior Tutors**

❖2005 Leila Boyle, BSc PGDipSci

❖1999 Jenny Buxton, MA

2004 Susan Carter, PhD *Tor.*, MA

❖2001 Nisarg Dey, BA

❖2003 Laurence William (Bill) Flinn, PhD *Warw.*  
MSc

2001 Andrew Lavery

❖2000 Helen McKenzie, BSc MEd, DipTchg

1997 Myrna O'Shea, MA, DipTchg

2000 Matthew Tarawa, BA

1999 Julie Trafford, MSc

1994 Josta van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach *Delft*, MA  
EdD

2002 William Barry White, BEd MA PhD *Natal*

❖1995 Glenis Wong-Toi, MA, PGDipAppPsych

**Tutors**

❖1998 Jennifer Fan, MA

❖2000 Fiona Gregory, MA

---

**University Library**
**University Librarian**

Janet Copsey, BA DipNZLS *Well.*, DipBus, FNZLIA

**Associate University Librarian – Access Services**

Christine I. Wilson, BA DipNZLS *Well.*, FNZLIA

**Collection Services Manager**

Alison Grant, BA DipNZLS *Well.*, ANZLA,  
DipBusStuds

**Acquisitions Librarian**

Linzi Edwards, BSc DipLibr *Well.*

**Cataloguing Librarian**

Ksenija Obradovic, MA HigherDipLib *Novi Sad*,  
*Yugoslavia*

**Serials Librarian**

Neil Heinz, MA DipNZLS *Well.*

**Digital Services Manager**

Brian Flaherty, BA DipTchg DipLibr *Well.*, ALIANZA

**InterLibrary Services Manager**

Jillian Irwin, BA

**Lending Services Manager**

Elizabeth McKenzie, BA DipLibr *Well.*

**Associate University Librarian – Arts, Business, Education and Science**

Helen Renwick, BA DipTchg DipNZLS *Well.*,  
FLIANZA

**Library Manager, Maori and Pasifika Services**

Jenny Barnett, BA *Waik.*, MLIS *Well.*

**Arts Information Services Manager**

Shelley Taylor, MA DipLibr *Well.*

**Asian Languages Librarian**

Kaaren Hiyama, MA MLIS *Well.*

**Special Collections Librarian**

R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA *Otago*, DipLibr *Well.*,  
ALIANZA

**Business and Economics Information Services Manager**

Shari Hearne, BA H.DipLibr *Natal*

**Science Information Services Manager**

Sonya Donoghue, FLIANZA

**North Shore Campus Librarian**

Lynne Mitchell, BA *Cant.*, DipTchg DipLibr *Well.*

**Tamaki Library Manager**

Hayley Schnell, MA HigherDipLibrSci *Natal*

**Library Manager, Education**

Peter Hughes, MA DipNZLS *Well.*, DipTchg,  
FLIANZA

**Library Manager, Law**

Mary-Rose Russell, LLB *Cant.*, LLB *Z'bwe*, BBibl.  
*S.Af.*

**Library Manager, Learning Services**

Hester Mountifield, MA DipHigherEd *S.Af.*

**Information Skills Librarian**

Li Wang, BE DipElectronics *Dalian Marine Institute*  
(China), MLIS *Well.*

**Short Loan Manager**

Rachel Chidlow, BA

**English Language Self-Access Centre Manager (ELSAC)**

Hayo Reinders, MA *Groningen*

**Library Manager, Medical and Health Sciences**

Eileen Tollan, BA DipLibr *Well.*

**Library Manager, Symonds Street Group (Engineering,  
Architecture, Fine Arts and Music)**

Jane Wild, BA DipLibr *Well.*, ALIANZA

**Architecture Librarian**

Wendy S. Garvey, BA DipNZLS *Well.*

**Engineering Librarian**

Patricia D. Hulse, BA DipNZLS *Well.*, ANZLA,  
LRSM, LTCL

**Fine Arts Librarian**

Gail Keefe, BA

**Music Librarian**

Phillippa McKeown-Green, BA MPhil DipLibr *Well.*



## GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY

*Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.*

**Ad Eundem Statum:** A means of admission to the University on the basis of a qualification awarded by a body other than the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or The University of Auckland.

**Admission:** The process by which a student applies, and is approved, for entry to the University and to a University qualification.

**Bachelors degree:** A first degree.

**Campus:** A geographical location where University of Auckland qualifications are taught, eg, City Campus, Epsom, Tamaki, Grafton, North Shore.

**Certificate:** A qualification awarded after academic study of a coherent programme of between 60 and 120 points.

**Class:** A component of a course, eg, a lecture stream.

**Completing student:** A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

**Corequisite course:** A course which should be taken in the same semester as another unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

**Course:** The basic component of all academic programmes. A course is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester course is taught over the consecutive semesters of the same academic year.

**Course prescriptions:** A list of courses including course code, title, points value, description of content, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

**Course schedule:** A list of the courses prescribed for a programme which forms part of the regulations.

**Coursework:** Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks, eg, essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

**Cross credit:** A course which is common to two University of Auckland undergraduate diplomas or Bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.

**Current enrolment:** Courses or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year or semester.

**Degree:** Principal qualification awarded by The University of Auckland, ie, Bachelors, Masters and doctoral degrees.

**Diploma:** A University qualification, generally awarded at graduate level.

**Direct entry:** Entry into a higher level of a subject or later part of a degree without the prerequisites.

**Dissertation:** A written research component of a degree or diploma worth between 30 and 80 points.

**Distance education:** Courses or programmes of study which provide content and support services to students who rarely, if ever, attend for face-to-face or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

**Doctoral degree:** A qualification at an advanced level requiring an original contribution to knowledge.

**Electives:** A defined set of courses for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

**End of lectures:** The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular course might occur before this day.

**Enrolment:** The process by which a student, having gained admission to the University and to a qualification, selects and gains entry to courses and classes.

**Examination:** Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a course has been completed.

**Extramural students:** Students who have exemption from receiving instruction on campus.

**Flexible learning:** Learning characterized by a mixed mode of delivery and assessment of instructional material.

**Grade Point Average (GPA):** A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved over a period of time expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ average). GPAs include

**Cumulative GPA:** calculated from all grades achieved by a student. Used for selection purposes unless an alternative has been indicated by the Faculty.

**Special Selection GPA:** calculated from a student's best 12 points achieved before 2006 in the last two semesters of enrolment excluding Summer School. (This GPA will not be used after the beginning of Semester One, 2006.)

**Satisfactory Progress GPA:** calculated from the grades achieved by a student in the last two semesters of enrolment.

**Grade Point Equivalent (GPE):** A means of measuring a student's prior relevant academic performance and experience. Grades or marks achieved at external institutions and/or in examinations (such as NCEA) expressed as an equivalent to a Grade Point Average on the scale 0-9.

**Graduand:** A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

**Graduate:** A person on whom a degree has been conferred.

**Honours:** Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

**Laboratory:** A teaching session of a practical nature.

**Lecture:** A basic unit of instruction.

**Limited entry:** Applied to a course or programme for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

**Major:** A required component of a degree, including

a specified number of points in a subject at the most advanced level.

**Masters degree:** A degree programme at a higher level than a Bachelors degree.

**Maximum full-time study:** A student workload of 80 points per semester or 30 points in Summer School.

**Minimum full-time study:** A student workload of 50 points per semester or 25 points in Summer School.

**Minor:** A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject.

**Normal full-time study:** A student workload of 120 points in one year.

**Part:** A defined subdivision specified in the regulations of some degrees.

**Plussage:** A method of calculating the final result a student has gained in a course by counting either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

**Point(s):** A value assigned to a course or other work to indicate its weighting within The University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees. (The University changed the points system it operates in 2006.)

**Postgraduate programme:** A programme at a higher level than a Bachelors degree.

**Prerequisite course:** A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular course or programme.

**Prescribed texts:** Textbooks which are considered essential to a course.

**Programme:** A prescribed set of one or more courses or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

**Project:** A piece of investigative written work on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.

**Quarter:** A 10-week period of instruction for Graduate School of Enterprise students only for study on a part-time basis.

**Reassigned course:** A course satisfactorily completed for one programme which has been transferred to another programme.

**Recognition of Prior Academic Study (ROPAS):** A means of assessment of previous study for students from another institution for admission or credit to the University.

**Regulation:** A rule set down by the University.

**Research essay:** A research-based essay on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.

**Research portfolio:** A coherent, integrated programme of research-based work.

**Research project:** A piece of research-based work on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department, usually worth between 30 and 80 points.

**Restriction (restricted course):** A course in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second course that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted course may be taken and credited as Certificate of Proficiency.

**Schedule:** University lists of courses, credits or limitations, often in tabular form.

**Semester:** A period of about 15 weeks which includes about 12 teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations. In addition there is a mid-semester break of up to two weeks.

**Specialization:** A coherent group of related courses from different subjects.

**Stage:** The academic level of study in a subject.

**Subject:** An area of learning which may be provided by a school or a department, or by departments offering related courses.

**Summer School:** A six-week period during which a select range of courses is taught and assessed.

**Thesis:** A written research component of a postgraduate programme having a value of 90 or more points.

**Transfer credit:** Credit granted towards a University of Auckland qualification from work successfully completed at another tertiary institution.

**Tutorial:** A small group learning session.

**Undergraduate:** A person studying towards a first degree.

# DIRECTORY

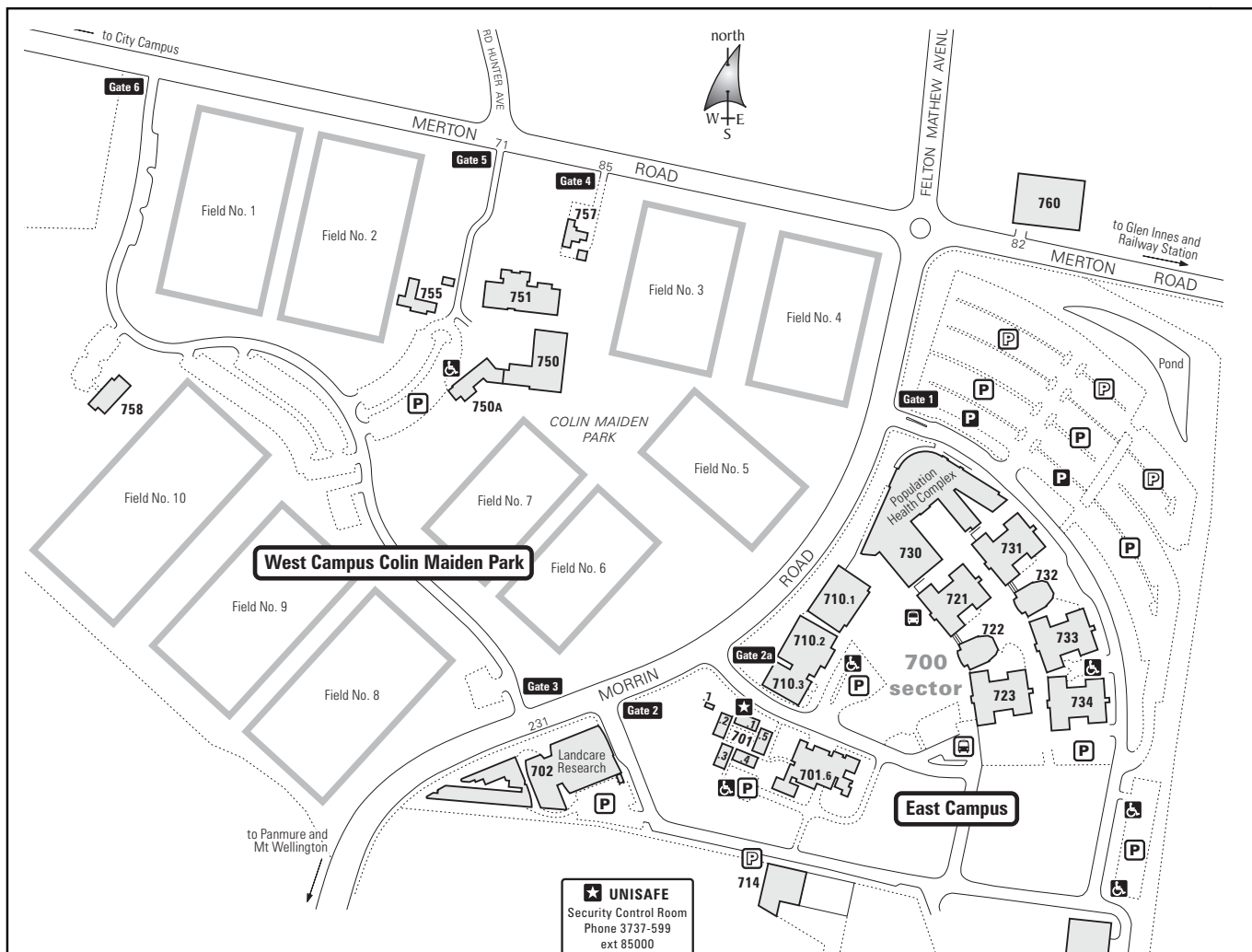
The postal address for all departments is The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland.

Department/Faculty	Building	Street Address
Accommodation and Conference Centre Office.		14–16 Mount Street
Accounting & Finance	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 721	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Adidas Sports Medicine	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Alten Road Childcare Centre		3 Alten Road
Acoustics Research & Testing Service.		7 Grafton Road
Alumni Association – refer External Relations and Development		
Anaesthesiology	Mercy Hospital	98 Mountain Road, Epsom
Anatomy with Radiology	Medical and Health Sciences Building.	85 Park Road
Ancient History – refer Classics		
Anthropology	Human Sciences Building.	10 Symonds Street
Applied Behavioural Science.	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Applied Language Studies and Linguistics		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Architecture	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Art History		58 Symonds Street
Arts Faculty Office	Human Sciences Building.	10 Symonds Street
Asian Languages and Literatures		58 Symonds Street
Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre	Medical and Health Sciences Building.	85 Park Road
Auckland Cardiac Rehabilitation Clinic	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education – refer Theology		
Auckland Gait Analysis & Biomedical Laboratory	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Auckland UniServices Ltd.	UniServices House	70 Symonds Street
Auckland University Press		1–11 Short Street
Audiology	Medical and Health Sciences Building.	85 Park Road
	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
AUSA – Administration.	AUSA House	4 Alfred Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701–6	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Bio-Engineering		70 Symonds Street
Biological Sciences	Thomas Building.	3A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre	Biology Building	5 Symonds Street
Business and Information Management	North Shore Campus	132 Hurstmere Road, Takapuna
	Tamaki Campus, Building 723	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Cafeteria.	Student Union Building.	34 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701–6	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Café Europa.	Tamaki Campus, Building 733	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Careers Advisory Service	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Cashier.	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Catholic Chaplain.	Newman Hall	16 Waterloo Quadrant
Central Auckland Clinical School	Auckland City Hospital.	Park Road
Centre for Continuing Education		58 Symonds Street
Centre for Entrepreneurship	The Ice House Textile Centre.	117 St Georges Bay Road
Centre for Health Services Research & Policy (CHSRP)		
	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Centre for Flexible and Distance Learning		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Centre for Pacific Studies	Fale Pasifika	24 Wynyard St
Centre for Professional Development.		76 Symonds Street
Chapel and Chaplain	Maclaurin Chapel	18 Princes Street
Chemistry.	Science Building 301	23 Symonds Street
Chemistry – deliveries	Science Building 301 Gate 40.	40 Wellesley Street E.
Chinese		58 Symonds Street
Classics & Ancient History.		1–3 Wynyard Street
Clinical Trials Research Unit	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
ClockTower Student Information Centre.	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Colin Maiden Park	Tamaki Campus, Building 750	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Commerce Faculty Office	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Commerce Student Resource Centre	Commerce B Building	5 Symonds Street
Commercial Law		1–11 Short Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 723	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Community Health	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Computer Science	Science Building 303 South.	38 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 731	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Conference Centre		22 Symonds Street
Creative Arts and Industries.	Conference Centre	22 Symonds Street
Disability Coordinators.	ClockTower Building, East Wing	22 Princes Street
Drama Theatre	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
Economics	Commerce A Building	3A Symonds Street
Education.	Epsom Campus Gate 3.	74 Epsom Avenue

Educational Media Centre . . . . .	58 Symonds Street
Electrical and Computer Engineering . . . . .	Science Building 301 . . . . . 23 Symonds Street
Engineering . . . . .	Engineering Building . . . . . 20 Symonds Street
Engineering – deliveries . . . . .	Engineering Building . . . . . 3 Grafton Road
Engineering Centre for Advanced Composite Materials (CACM) . . . . .	Tamaki Campus, Building 740 . . . 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Engineering Science . . . . .	70 Symonds Street
English . . . . .	Arts 1 Building . . . . . 14A Symonds Street
English Language Self Access Centre . . . . .	Kate Edger Information Commons . . . . . 9 Symonds Street
Environmental Science . . . . .	Tamaki Campus, Building 733 . . . 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Equal Opportunities Office . . . . .	ClockTower Building, East Wing . . . . . 22 Princes Street
European Languages . . . . .	Arts 1 Building . . . . . 14A Symonds Street
Graduate Programmes . . . . .	1–11 Short Street
External Relations and Development . . . . .	University House . . . . . 19A Princes Street
Fale Pasifika . . . . .	Building 273 . . . . . 24 Wynyard Street
Federation of Graduate Women . . . . .	Old Government House . . . . . 3A Symonds Street
Finance Registry . . . . .	UniServices House . . . . . 70 Symonds Street
Fine Arts . . . . .	Fine Arts Building . . . . . 20 Whitaker Place
French – refer European Languages	
General Practice and Primary Health Care . . . . .	Tamaki Campus, Building 730 . . . 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Geography and Environment Sciences . . . . .	Human Sciences Building . . . . . 10 Symonds Street
Geology . . . . .	Science Building 301 . . . . . 23 Symonds Street
Germanic and Slavonic Languages . . . . .	Arts 1 Building . . . . . 14A Symonds Street
Goodfellow Unit . . . . .	Tamaki Campus, Building 730 . . . 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Graduate Centre . . . . .	ClockTower Building, East Wing . . . . . 5 Symonds Street
Graduate School of Business . . . . .	1–11 Short Street
Grafton Hall . . . . .	40 Seafield View Road
Greek – refer Classics	
Grounds – refer Property Services	
Gymnasium . . . . .	Recreation Centre . . . . . 17 Symonds Street
Health and Counselling – refer Student Health	
Health Psychology . . . . .	Auckland City Hospital, Level 12 . . . . . Park Road
History . . . . .	History Building . . . . . 5–7 Wynyard Street
Human Resources Registry . . . . .	Alfred Nathan House . . . . . 24 Princes Street
Human Sciences Building . . . . .	10 Symonds Street
Immunisation Advisory Centre . . . . .	Tamaki Campus, Building 730 . . . 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Indonesian . . . . .	58 Symonds Street
Information Systems and Operations Management . . . . .	Old Choral Hall . . . . . 7 Symonds Street
Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS) . . . . .	Tamaki Campus, Building 723 . . . 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Inquiries . . . . .	Information Technology Centre . . . . . 24 Symonds Street
International Business . . . . .	ClockTower Building . . . . . 22 Princes Street
International House . . . . .	Tamaki Campus, Building 721 . . . 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education . . . . .	1–11 Short Street
International Student Advisor . . . . .	27 Whitaker Place
Italian – refer European Languages	
Indigenous Education . . . . .	16 Wynyard Street
International Student Advisor . . . . .	ClockTower Building . . . . . 22 Princes Street
Italian – refer European Languages	
Japanese . . . . .	58 Symonds Street
Kate Edger Information Commons . . . . .	9 Symonds Street
Kenneth Myers Centre . . . . .	74 Shortland Street
Kohanga Reo . . . . .	23 Alten Road
Korean . . . . .	58 Symonds Street
Landcare Research (NZ) . . . . .	Tamaki Campus, Building 702 . . . 231 Morrin Road, St Johns
Language Laboratories Tape Library . . . . .	Library Building . . . . . 5 Alfred Street
Language Laboratory 2 . . . . .	8 Grafton Road
Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5 . . . . .	Arts 1 Building . . . . . 14A Symonds Street
Latin – refer Classics	
Law . . . . .	Law Buildings . . . . . 9–17 Eden Crescent
Lecture Theatre Management Unit . . . . .	Upper & Lower Lecture Theatre . . . . . 3a Symonds Street
Lecture Theatres and Rooms:	Tamaki Campus, Building 701–4 . . . 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Architecture (ALR) . . . . .	Architecture Building . . . . . 22 Symonds Street
Biology (BLT) . . . . .	Biology Building . . . . . 5 Symonds Street
Cell Biology (CMBioLT) . . . . .	Thomas Building . . . . . 3A Symonds Street
Chemistry (Chem) . . . . .	Science Building 301 . . . . . 23 Symonds Street
Conference Centre . . . . .	22 Symonds Street
Engineering (Eng) . . . . .	Engineering Building . . . . . 20 Symonds Street
Human Sciences (HSB) . . . . .	Human Sciences Building . . . . . 10 Symonds Street
Library (Lib) . . . . .	Library Building . . . . . 5 Alfred Street
Mathematics & Statistics (MLT) . . . . .	Science Building 303 . . . . . 38 Princes Street
Medicine . . . . .	Medical and Health Sciences Building . . . . . 85 Park Road

Newman Hall (NH)	16 Waterloo Quadrant
ClockTower (ClockT)	ClockTower Building 22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall (OCH)	Old Choral Hall 7 Symonds Street
Old Government House (OGHLecTh)	3A Symonds Street
Physics (PLT)	Science Building 303 South 38 Princes Street
Upper and Lower (ULT & LLT)	3A Symonds Street
Tamaki Campus	721-201 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
	722-201 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
	723-201 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
	731-201 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
	732-201 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
	733-201 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
	734-201 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Leigh Laboratory	Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh North Auckland
	PO Box 349, Warkworth (Phone Warkworth 09 422 6111)
Liaison Office – refer Student Administration	
Library:	
University Bindery	Tamaki Campus, Building 760 82 Merton Road, St Johns
General	Library Building 5 Alfred Street
General – deliveries	Library Building 26 Princes Street
Architecture	Conference Centre 22 Symonds Street
Asian Languages	Library Building 5 Alfred Street
Audio Visual	Arts 1 Building 14A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences	Library Building 5 Alfred Street
Commerce	Commerce C Building 18 Symonds Street
Community Education	Library Building 5 Alfred Street
Engineering	Engineering Building 20 Symonds Street
Fine Arts	Fine Arts Building 20 Whitaker Place
Geography	Library Building 5 Alfred Street
Law	Law Buildings 15 Eden Crescent
Maori Studies (Te Hukatai)	Rehutai 16 Wynyard Street
Medicine (Philson Library)	Medical and Health Sciences Building 85 Park Road
Music	Music Building 6 Symonds Street
Science	Library Building 5 Alfred Street
Tamaki	Tamaki Campus, Building 710-2 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Liggins Institute	2-6 Park Avenue
Maidment Theatre	Maidment Arts Centre 8 Alfred Street
Maintenance – refer Property Services	
Management Studies and Employment Relations	Commerce C Building 18 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 723 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Maori Studies	Whare Kura: Academic Block 16 Wynyard Street
	Whare Whakaira: Meeting House 16 Wynyard Street
Maori and Pacific Health	Tamaki Campus, Building 730 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Marae	16 Wynyard Street
Marketing	Commerce B Building 5 Symonds Street
Mathematics	Science Building 303 38 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 721 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Mediators Office	76 Symonds Street
Medical Sciences	Medical and Health Sciences Building 85 Park Road
Medicine	Medical and Health Sciences Building 85 Park Road
Ministry of Education Group Special Education	Tamaki Campus, Building 740 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Molecular Medicine and Pathology	Medical and Health Sciences Building 85 Park Road
Music	Music Building 6 Symonds Street
Newman Hall	16 Waterloo Quadrant
New Start	ClockTower Building 22 Princes Street
New Zealand Academy of Sport North	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A 71 Merton Road, St Johns
New Zealand Asia Institute	58 Symonds Street
New Zealand Drug Agency	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A 71 Merton Road, St Johns
'Number 14' Student Flats	14 Whitaker Place
Nursing	Medical and Health Sciences Building 85 Park Road
	Tamaki Campus, Building 730 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Auckland City Hospital, Level 12 Park Road
Occupational Medicine	Tamaki Campus, Building 730 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Ophthalmology	Medical and Health Sciences Building 85 Park Road
Optometry	Medical and Health Sciences Building 85 Park Road
	Tamaki Campus, Building 730 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
O'Rorke Hall	16 Mount Street
Paediatrics	Auckland City Hospital, Level 12 Park Road
Park Avenue Childcare Centre	28 Park Avenue
Park Road Student Flats	41 Park Road
Pharmacology	Medical and Health Sciences Building 85 Park Road

Pharmacy	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Pharmacy and Post Office Agency	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
Philosophy		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Photographer – refer Educational Media Centre		
Physico-Chemistry	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Physics	Science Building 303	38 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 731	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Physics – deliveries	Science Building 303	40 Wellesley Street E.
Physiology	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Planning	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Political Studies		12–16 Symonds Street
Population Health	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Property	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Property Services:		
Administration and Planning	UniServices House	70 Symonds Street
Facilities Management	Human Sciences Building	11 Wynyard Street
Grounds Depot	Tamaki Campus, Building 755	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Psychiatry	Auckland City Hospital, Level 12	Park Road
Psychology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 734	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Clinic	Tamaki Campus, Building 731	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Public Relations – refer External Relations and Development		
Recreation Centre	City Campus	17 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 741	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Registry	Alfred Nathan House	24 Princes Street
Research Office	Building 438	76 Symonds Street
Scholarships and Financial Support	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Schools Partnership Office	ClockTower Building, East Wing	22 Princes Street
Science Faculty Office	Science Building 301	23 Symonds Street
Security – refer Property Services		
Staff Common Room	Old Government House	3A Symonds Street
Sociology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
South Auckland Clinical School	Middlemore Hospital	Hospital Road, Otahuhu
Spanish – refer European Languages		
Speech Language Therapy	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Sport and Exercise Science	Tamaki Campus, Building 734	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Statistics	Science Building 303	38 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 721	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Accommodation	Student Commons	2 Alfred Street
Student Administration	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Student Cafeteria	Student Union Building	34 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701–6	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Counsellors	Student Commons	2 Alfred Street
Student Health	Student Commons	2 Alfred Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701–5	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Information Centre	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 710–1	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Learning Centre	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 710–1	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Recruitment and Course Advice	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Surgery	Auckland City Hospital	Park Road
Surgical Skills Training Unit	Mercy Hospital	98 Mountain Road, Epsom
Symonds Street Childcare Centre		26 Symonds Street
Tamaki Campus Administration	Tamaki Campus, Building 721	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Tertiary Foundation Certificate	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
Theology		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Thomas Building		3A Symonds Street
Thomas Building – deliveries		3 Symonds Street
Unisat (Satellite Receiving Station)	Tamaki Campus, Building 701–3	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
University Book Shop	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701–6	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Vice-Chancellor's Office	Alfred Nathan House	24 Princes Street
Waikato Clinical School	Peter Rothwell Academic Centre, Waikato Hospital	Pembroke Street, Hamilton
Women's Studies	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street



# THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

## TAMAKI

### Directory

Adidas Sports Medicine 750A  
 Alternative Print Service 701.2  
 Auckland Cardiac Rehabilitation Clinic 750A  
 Auckland Gait Analysis & Biomechanics Lab 750A  
 Auckland Radiology Group 757  
 Auckland University Rugby Football Club 758  
 Audiology 730  
 Biological Sciences 733  
 Business & Economics 723  
 Café Aurora 730  
 Café Europa 733  
 Careers & Employment 710.1  
 Centre for Advanced Composite Materials, CACM 740  
 Centre for Biodiversity & Biosecurity 733  
 Centre for Health Services Research & Policy, CHSRP 730  
 Centre for Image Technology & Robotics, CITR 731  
 Clinical Trials Research Unit 730  
 Colin Maiden Park Clubrooms 750  
 Computer Science 731  
 Ecology Laboratory 733  
 Education 740  
 Environmental Research Facility 701.7  
 Epidemiology & Biostatistics 730  
 Exercise & Physiology & Motor Control 734  
 Expo Digital Copying Centre 710.1  
 General Practice & Primary Health Care 730  
 Geography & Environmental Science, School of 733  
 Goodfellow Unit 730  
 Health Informatics 730  
 Health Services 730  
 Health Systems Management 730  
 Hearing & Tinnitus Clinics (Audiology) 730  
 Information Technology Systems & Services, ITSS 733

Intelligent Active Vision Laboratory 731  
 IUCN Invasive Species Specialist Group 733  
 Landcare Research NZ Ltd 702  
 Lecture Theatre Management Unit 701.4  
 Lecture Theatres 721-723, 731-734  
 Library 710.2  
 Library Off-Campus Storage 760  
 Maori Health 730  
 Mathematics 721  
 Mechanical Engineering 740  
 Ministry of Agriculture & Forestry - Biosecurity 702  
 Ministry of Education - Group Special Education 740  
 New Zealand Academy of Sport North 750A  
 New Zealand Guideline Group 730  
 New Zealand Sports Drug Agency 750A  
 Nursing 730  
 Occupational Medicine & Clinics 730  
 Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor 721  
 Optometry & Clinics 730  
 Pacific Health 730  
 Parent Space 710.1  
 Peter Snell Institute of Sport 757  
 Pharmacy 730  
 Phonak 730  
 Physics 731  
 Population Health, School of 730  
 Property Services 701.1  
 Property Services Grounds Depot 755  
 Psychology 734  
 Psychology Clinic 731  
 Ray Meyer Research Centre 740  
 Recreation Centre 714  
 Registry, Campus Reception 721  
 Retail Precinct 701.6  
 Security 701.1  
 Social & Community Health 730  
 Speech Science 731  
 Speech Science Clinics 730  
 Sport & Exercise Science, Dept of 734, 750A  
 Statistics 721  
 Student Administration 710.1  
 Student Computer Laboratories 710.3, 721, 723  
 Student Learning Centre 710.1, 721

- ★ Security
- ♿ Access Parking
- Gate 1 Campus Entrance
- 🚌 City-Tamaki Bus Stop (Staff Service)
- 🚌 City-Tamaki Bus Stop (Student Service)
- P Staff Parking
- P Student Parking
- P Visitor Parking

0 SCALE 200m  
 Geo-graphics Unit, School of Geography & Environmental Science  
 © The University of Auckland, August 2005

Student Lounge 701.6, 710.1  
 Student Resource Centre 710.1  
 Tamaki Students' Association 710.1  
 Unisafe 701.1  
 UniSat (Satellite Receiving Station) 701.3  
 UniSports Centre for Sports Performance 750A  
 UniSports Training Centre 751  
 University Bindery 760  
 University Bookshop 701.6  
 University Health 701.5  
 Well Health 730  
 Wind Tunnel, 3 Hannigan Dr (outside map coverage) 761  
 Wine Science 740  
 Yacht Research Unit, 3 Hannigan Dr (outside map coverage) 761  
 Zestys Café 701.6





# THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND CITY

## Directory

Accommodation & Conference Services 614  
Accounting & Finance, Dept of 207  
Acoustics Research & Testing Service 422  
Admission & Enrolment 105  
Advancement Office 135  
Alfred Nathan House 103  
Alumni Relations 135  
Anthropology, Dept of 201, 408  
APEC Study Centre 810  
Applied Language Studies & Linguistics, Dept of 804  
Archaeological Research 408  
Architecture, School of 421  
Art History, Dept of 435  
Arts 1 Building 206  
Asian Studies, School of 435  
Auckland International 104  
Auckland UniServices Ltd 439  
Auckland University Press 810  
Auckland University Students' Association, AUSA 322  
Bioengineering Institute 439  
Biological Sciences, School of 106, 110, 118  
Biology Building 106  
Business, School of 104, 113-114, 207, 810, 816  
Business Law, Research Centre for 801  
Business School Computer Laboratories 201  
Cafeterias, cafes 201, 312, 315, 401, 801, 810, 810  
Call Centre 105  
Campus IT 409  
Cashiers 105  
Centre for Professional Development, CPD 438  
Chemical & Materials Engineering, Dept of 401  
Chemistry, Dept of 301  
Civil & Resource Engineering, Dept of 401  
Classics and Ancient History, Dept of 240, 246  
Commerce A Building 114  
Commerce B Building 113  
Commerce C Building 207  
Commercial Law, Dept of 810  
Comparative Literature, Centre for 206  
Computer Science, Dept of 303  
Conference Centre 423  
Continuing Education 435  
Counselling 315  
Creative Arts & Industries, National Institute of 117, 250, 417-418, 421-423, 431-434, 510, 820  
Creche, Allen Road 241  
Creche, Symonds Street 410  
Custodial Services 201  
DELINA 804  
Development Studies, Centre for 201  
Disability Services 105, 314  
Drama Theatre 206  
Economics, Dept of 114  
Education 804, 815

## Faculty Offices and Student Centres

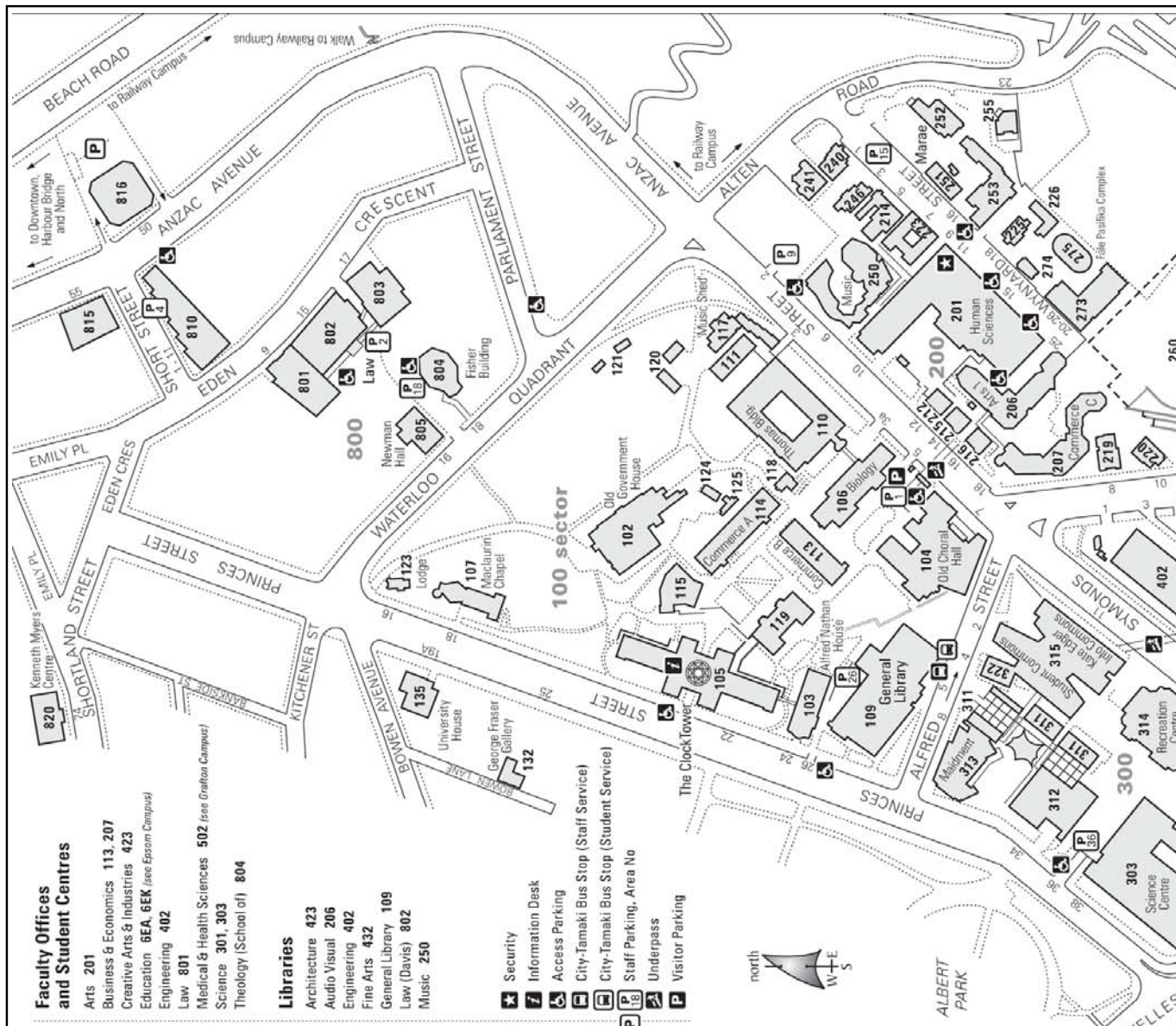
Arts 201  
Business & Economics 113, 207  
Creative Arts & Industries 423  
Education 5EA, 6EK (see Epsom Campus)  
Engineering 402  
Law 801  
Medical & Health Sciences 502 (see Grafton Campus)  
Science 301, 303  
Theology (School of) 804

## Libraries

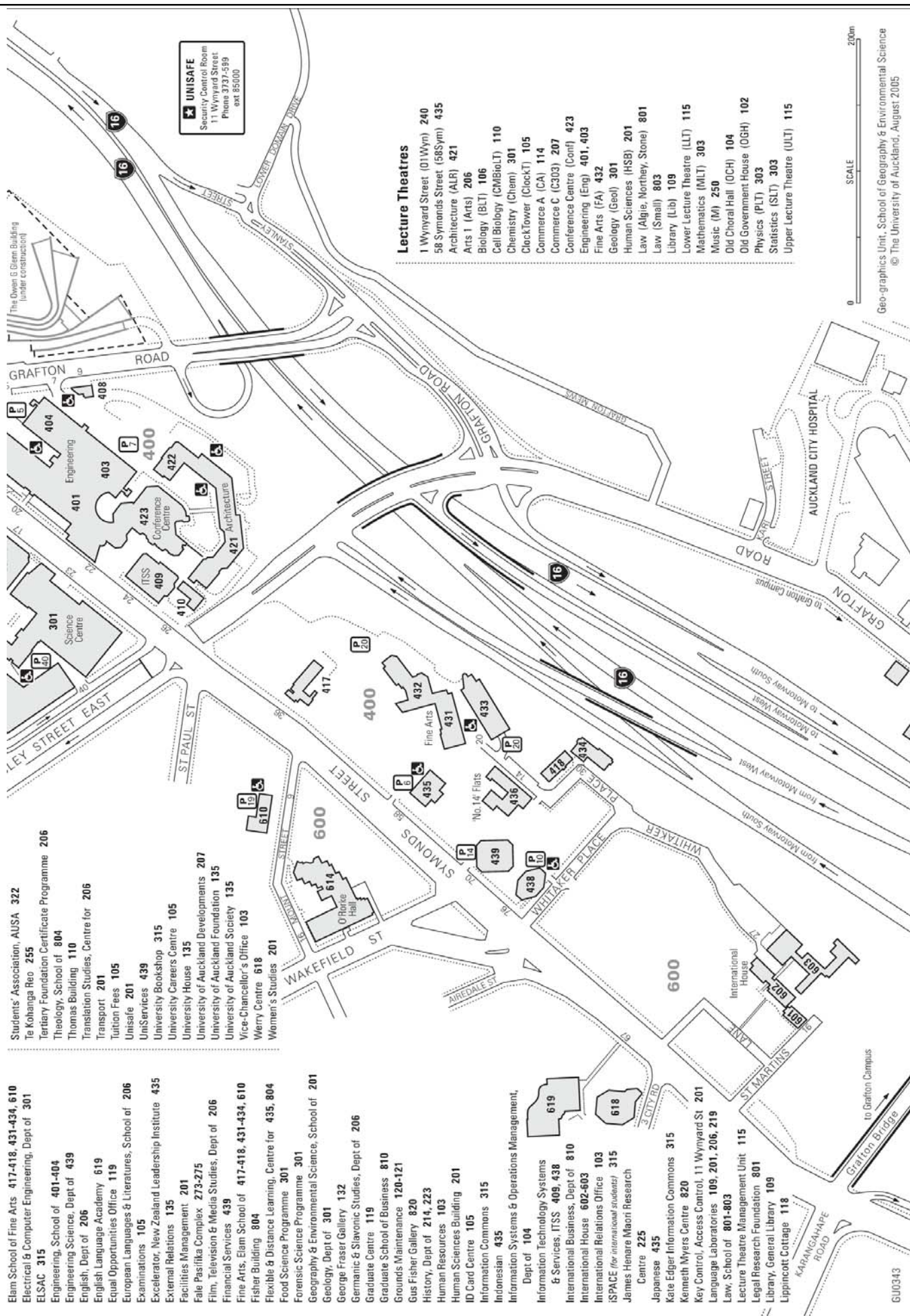
Architecture 423  
Audio Visual 206  
Engineering 402  
Fine Arts 432  
General Library 109  
Law (Davis) 802  
Music 250

★ Security  
Z Information Desk  
Access Parking  
City-Tamaki Bus Stop (Staff Service)  
City-Tamaki Bus Stop (Student Service)  
Staff Parking, Area No  
Underpass  
Visitor Parking

Lodge, Old Government House 123  
MacLaurin Chapel & Chaplains 107  
Maintenance Workshops 201  
Management & Employment Relations, Dept of 207  
Maori & Indigenous Education, International Research Institute for 253  
Maori Material Culture Workshop 226  
Maori Studies, Dept of 226, 253  
Marae 251-252  
Marketing, Dept of 113  
Mathematics, Dept of 303  
Mechanical Engineering, Dept of 401  
Mediator's Office 438  
Musgrove Studio Theatre 313  
Music, School of 117, 250  
Newman Hall Catholic Tertiary Centre 805  
New Start 105  
New Zealand Asia Institute 435  
New Zealand Leadership Institute, Excelerator 435  
'Number 14' Student Flats 436  
Old Choral Hall 104  
Old Government House 102  
O'Rourke Hall 614  
Owen & Glenn Building, The 260  
Pacific Studies, Centre for 273  
Performing Arts 820  
Pharmacy 315  
Philosophy, Dept of 804  
Photographers 435  
Physics, Dept of 303  
Planning, Dept of 421  
Planning & Quality Office 103  
Political Studies, Dept of 212, 215-216  
Polymers & Coatings Science Programme 301  
Post Office Agency 315  
Property, Dept of 421  
Property Services 439  
Psychology, Dept of 201  
Recreation Centre 314  
Research Office 438  
Retail Facilities 315  
Safety Officer 103  
Scholarships & Financial Support 105  
School Leadership Centre 815  
Schools Partnership Office 119  
Science Centre 301, 303  
Security 201  
Sociology, Dept of 201  
Spanish, Dept of 206  
Staff Common Room 102  
Statistics, Dept of 303  
strata, Postgraduate Commons 315  
Student Administration 105  
Student Commons 315  
Student Financial Support 105  
Student Health & Counselling 315  
Student Information Centre 105  
Student Learning Centre 315  
Student Records & Graduation 105  
Student Recruitment & Course Advice 119  
Student Union 311-312









# THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

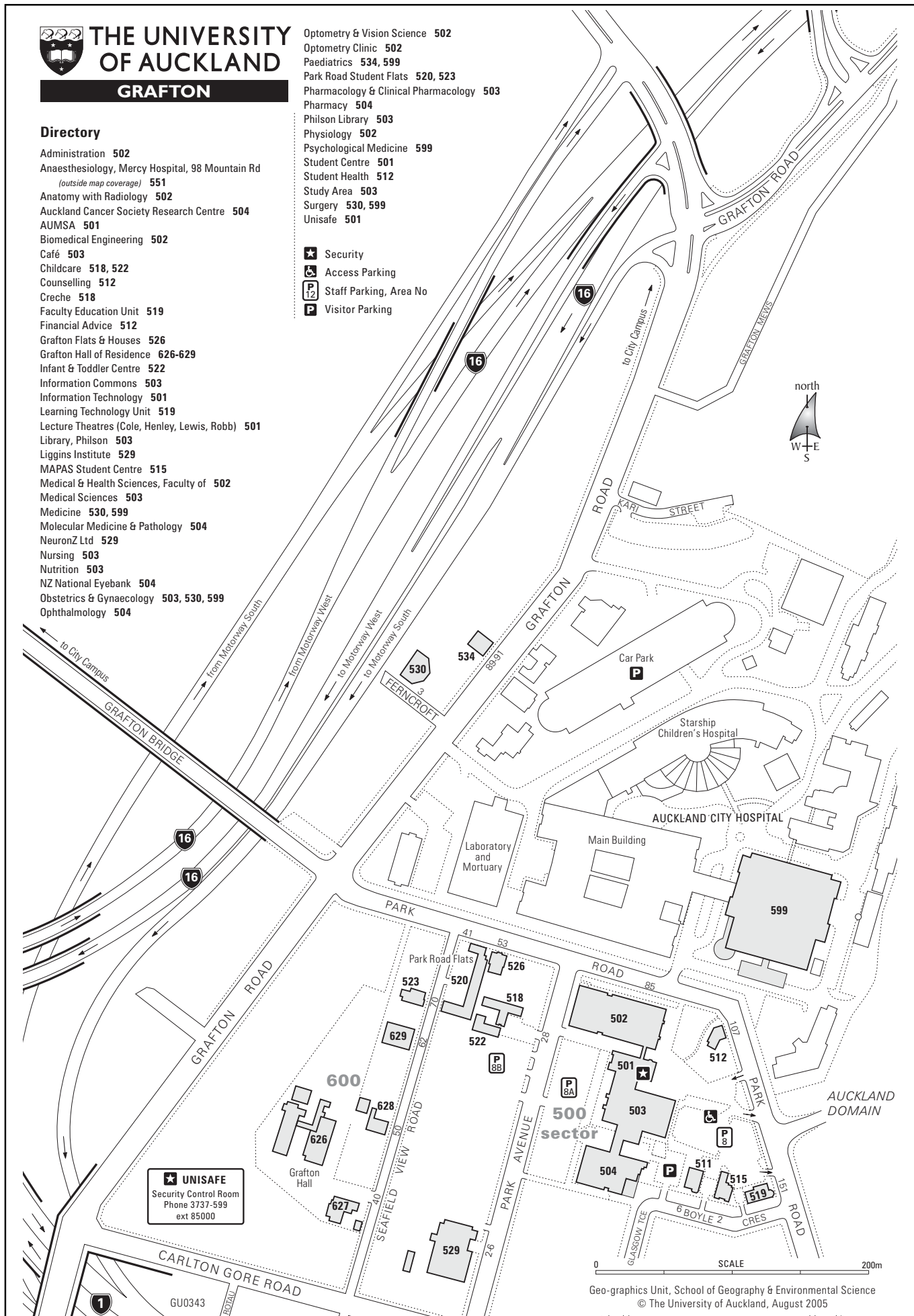
## GRAFTON

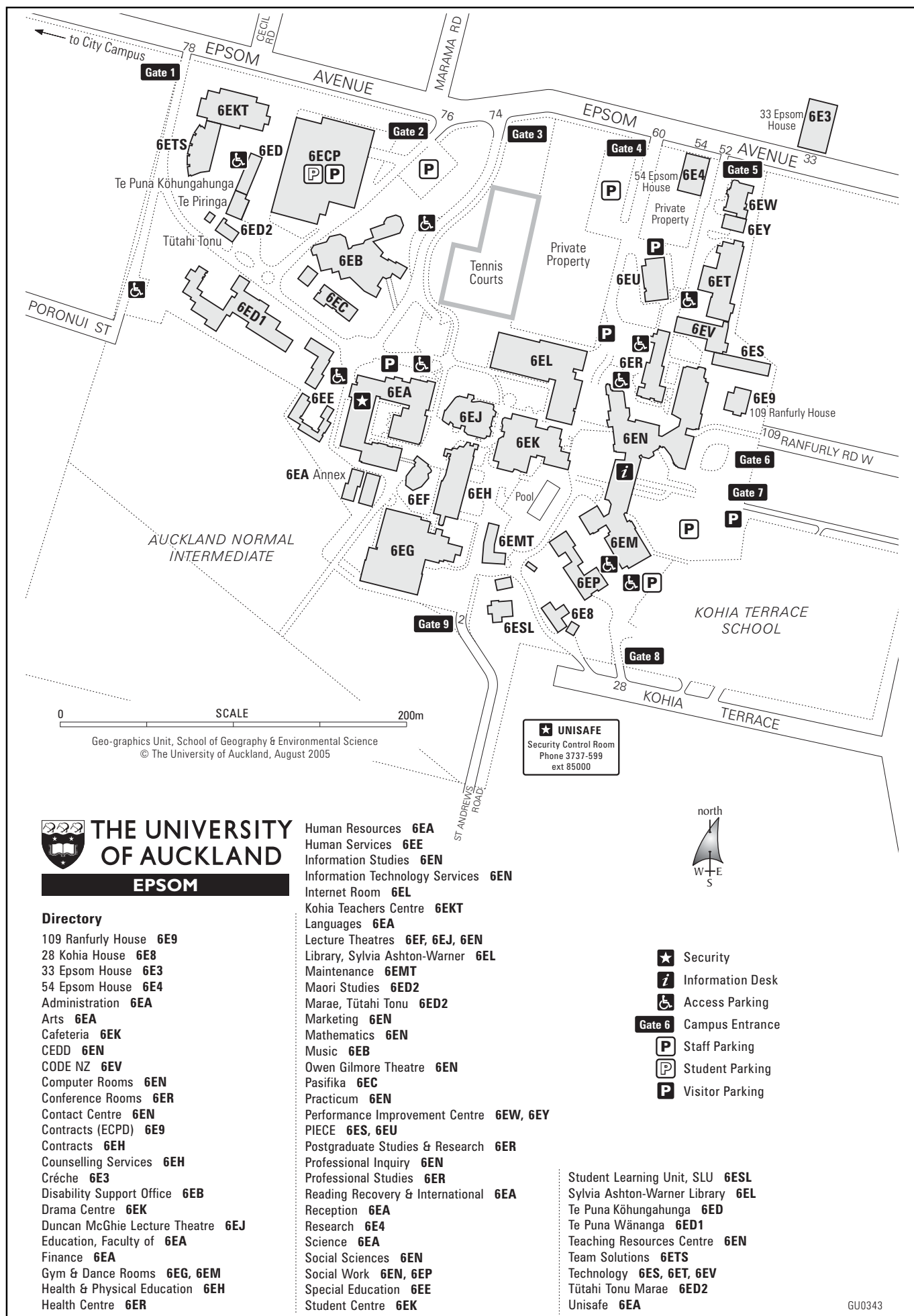
### Directory

Administration 502  
 Anaesthesiology, Mercy Hospital, 98 Mountain Rd  
*(outside map coverage)* 551  
 Anatomy with Radiology 502  
 Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre 504  
 AUMSA 501  
 Biomedical Engineering 502  
 Café 503  
 Childcare 518, 522  
 Counselling 512  
 Creche 518  
 Faculty Education Unit 519  
 Financial Advice 512  
 Grafton Flats & Houses 526  
 Grafton Hall of Residence 626-629  
 Infant & Toddler Centre 522  
 Information Commons 503  
 Information Technology 501  
 Learning Technology Unit 519  
 Lecture Theatres (Cole, Henley, Lewis, Robb) 501  
 Library, Philson 503  
 Liggins Institute 529  
 MAPAS Student Centre 515  
 Medical & Health Sciences, Faculty of 502  
 Medical Sciences 503  
 Medicine 530, 599  
 Molecular Medicine & Pathology 504  
 NeuronZ Ltd 529  
 Nursing 503  
 Nutrition 503  
 NZ National Eyebank 504  
 Obstetrics & Gynaecology 503, 530, 599  
 Ophthalmology 504

Optometry & Vision Science 502  
 Optometry Clinic 502  
 Paediatrics 534, 599  
 Park Road Student Flats 520, 523  
 Pharmacology & Clinical Pharmacology 503  
 Pharmacy 504  
 Philson Library 503  
 Physiology 502  
 Psychological Medicine 599  
 Student Centre 501  
 Student Health 512  
 Study Area 503  
 Surgery 530, 599  
 Unisafe 501

- ★ Security
- ♿ Access Parking
- P 12 Staff Parking, Area No
- P Visitor Parking







**A**

Academic Calendar 18  
 Academic Dress 46  
   Availability of 48  
 Academic Progress 21  
 Academic Qualifications, Conferment of 46  
 Academic Statutes and Regulations 13  
 Academic Year 1  
 Accommodation and Conference Services 705  
 Accounting 82, 84, 87, 90, 98, 284, **403**  
 Accounting and Finance 728  
 Acts of Parliament and University Statutes 676  
   Council Elections (Court of Convocation  
     Representatives) Statute 688  
   Court of Convocation Register Statute 687  
   Disciplinary Statute 678  
   Education Act 677  
   Membership of Associations of Students Referenda  
     and Elections of Student Representatives on  
     Council Statute 681  
   University of Auckland Act 677  
 Addition of Courses 20  
 Administration 97  
 Admission 1, 14  
   Admission and Enrolment 1, 14  
   Application for 16  
   Closing Dates 15  
   Closing Dates for Admission to Specified  
     Programmes 15  
   Discretionary Entrance 16  
   English Language Competence 18  
   Prerequisites and Conditions 16  
   Provisional Entrance 16  
   Regulations 16  
   Requirements for Entrance to a University in New  
     Zealand 16  
   Special Admission 16  
   Students Enrolled at Another Educational  
     Institution 18  
 Admission ad eundem statum 17  
 Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 17  
 Advanced Clinical Skills Centre 747  
 Advanced Interpreting, Postgraduate Certificate in  
   78  
 Advanced Nursing 204, 211  
 Advocacy and Representation Services (WAVE) 710  
 Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration 39  
 Alcohol and Drug Studies 204, 211  
 Alliances with other Tertiary Institutions 8  
 Alumni Awards 720  
 Alumni Relations 768  
 Anaesthesiology:  
   Central Auckland Clinical School 741  
   South Auckland Clinical School 747  
   Waikato Clinical School 748  
 Anatomy with Radiology 751  
 Ancient History 58, 64, 68, **305**  
 Anthropology 58, 64, 68, 218, 284, **308**, 723  
 Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 711  
 Applied Geology 223, 227, 234  
 Applied Language Studies and Linguistics 724  
 Applied Mathematics 218, 223, 227, 234  
 Applied Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in 231  
 Approved Study at Another Institution 23  
 Archaeological Research, Centre for 723  
 Architectural Design **438**

Architectural Drawing and Computing **440**  
 Architectural History, Theory and Criticism 283,  
   **442**  
 Architectural Practice and Management **444**  
 Architectural Studies:  
   Bachelor of 103  
 Architectural Technology **445**  
 Architecture 732  
   Bachelor of 104  
   Master of 105  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 106  
 Architecture: General **449**  
 Arms of The University of Auckland 2  
 Art History 58, 64, 68, 285, **315**, 724  
 Arts:  
   Bachelor of 57  
   Bachelor of (Honours) 63  
   Certificate in 79  
   Graduate Diploma in 75  
   Master of 67  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 76  
   Prescriptions **305**  
   Staff 722  
 Arts – General **320**  
 Arts Management 126, **450**  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 96, 107, 256  
 Asian Studies 58, 64, 284, **321**  
 Asian Studies, School of 724  
 Auckland International 767  
 Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre 751  
 Auckland UniServices Limited 8, 767  
 Auckland University of Technology 7  
 Auckland University Students' Association 710  
 Audiology 189, 192, **565**, 755  
   Master of 186

**B**

Bachelor of:  
   Architectural Studies 103  
   Architecture 104  
   Arts 57  
   Arts (Honours) 63  
   Business and Information Management 83  
   Commerce 81  
   Commerce (Honours) 86  
   Education (Teaching) 134  
   Education (Teaching) (Honours) 139  
   Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other  
     Languages) 136  
   Engineering 158  
   Fine Arts 107  
   Health Sciences 180  
   Human Biology (Honours) 183  
   Laws 172  
   Laws (Honours) 173  
   Medicine and Surgery 181  
   Music 113  
   Music (Honours) 115  
   Music Education 116  
   Nursing 182  
   Nursing (Honours) 184  
   Optometry 224  
   Performing Arts 123  
   Pharmacy 185  
   Physical Education 137  
   Planning 128  
   Property 85

Property (Honours) 88  
 Science 217  
 Science (Honours) 221  
 Technology 86, 163, 225, 248  
 Theology 86, 241  
 Theology (Honours) 242  
 Visual Arts 108  
 Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees – General Regulations 26  
 Biblical Studies 242, 243, 244, 246, **651**  
 Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Centre for 759  
 Bioengineering **518**  
 Bioengineering Institute 737  
 Bioinformatics 220, 223, 227, **596**  
 Bioinformatics Institute 759  
 Biological Sciences 62, 189, 192, 218, 219, 223, 227, 234, 284, **596**, 759  
 Biomedical Engineering 159  
 Biomedical Science 220, 223, **602**  
 Bioscience Enterprise:  
   Master of 89, 226, 250  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 96, 232, 256  
 Biotechnology 249, 250  
 BTech Projects **602**  
 Business 82, 84, 285, **406**  
   Postgraduate Certificate in 101  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 96  
 Business Administration **407**  
   Master of 90  
 Business and Economics 80  
   Prescriptions **403**  
   Staff 728  
 Business and Information Management, Bachelor of 83  
 Business Development 97

## C

Cafeterias and Tavern 710  
 Calendar Year 9  
 Campus:  
   City 5, 705, 780  
   Epsom 4, 783  
   Grafton 7, 782  
   North Shore 7  
   Recreation 705  
   Tai Tokerau 7  
   Tamaki 5, 706, 720, 779  
 Cancer Biology and Therapeutics 220  
 Cardiac Rehabilitation 227, 234  
 Cardiovascular Biology 220  
 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine 220  
 Central Auckland Clinical School 741  
 Centre for Archaeological Research 723  
 Centre for Biodiversity and Biosecurity 759  
 Centre for Continuing Education 280, 768  
 Centre for Development Studies 724  
 Centre for Educational Design and Development 734  
 Centre for Flexible and Distance Learning 768  
 Centre for Medieval and Early Modern European Studies 723  
 Centre for Molecular Biodiscovery 759  
 Centre for National Reading Recovery 734  
 Centre for Pacific Studies 727  
 Centre for Peace Studies 722  
 Centre for Professional Development 768  
 Centres of Research Excellence 759  
 Certificate in:  
   Arts 79  
   Foundation Studies 279  
   Health Sciences 215  
 Certificate of Proficiency 26, 27, 277  
 Changes to Current Enrolment 20  
   Additions and Deletions 20  
   Deadlines for Additions and Deletions 20  
   Refund of Fees 21  
   Substitutions 20  
   Withdrawals 20  
 Chaplaincy 706  
 Chemical and Materials Engineering 160, 167, 284, **518**, 737  
 Chemistry 218, 219, 223, 227, 234, 284, **603**, 761  
 Child and Adolescent Mental Health 204, 211  
 China Studies Centre 720  
 Chinese 58, 64, 68, 285, **322**  
 Christian Thought and History 242, 243, 244, 246, **653**  
 City Campus 5, 705, 780  
 Civil and Environmental Engineering 218, 738  
 Civil Engineering 160, 167, **522**  
 Classical Studies 58, 284, **325**  
 Classics and Ancient History 724  
 Clinical Psychology:  
   Doctor of 236  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 238  
 Clinical Skills Resource Centre 750  
 Clinical Trials Research Unit 756  
 Closing Dates 14  
 Closing Dates for Admission to Specified Programmes 15  
 Commerce:  
   Bachelor of 81  
   Bachelor of (Honours) 86  
   Graduate Diploma in 95  
   Master of 89  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 98  
 Commercial Law 82, 84, 176, **409**, 729  
   Master of 91  
 Community Emergency Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in 201  
 Community Health **566**  
 Comparative Literature 62, 64, 68, **324**, 726  
 Composition 114, 116  
 Computer Science 62, 82, 218, 219, 223, 227, 234, 285, **606**, 762  
 Computer System Statute 52  
 Computer Systems Engineering 161, 167, **526**  
 Conceded Passes 40  
 Conferences and Catering 705  
 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992 46  
 Conjoint Degrees:  
   BA/BCom 262  
   BA/BE 263  
   BA/BE d(Tchg) 263  
   BA/BFA 263  
   BA/BHSc 264  
   BA/BMus 264  
   BA/BProp 264  
   BA/BSc 265  
   BA/BTheol 265  
   BA/LLB 266

BA/LLB(Hons) 266  
 BCom/BE 266  
 BCom/BHSc 267  
 BCom/BMus 267  
 BCom/BProp 268  
 BCom/BSc 268  
 BCom/LLB 269  
 BCom/LLB(Hons) 269  
 BE/BProp 270  
 BE/BSc 270  
 BE/LLB 271  
 BE/LLB(Hons) 271  
 BEd(Tchg)/BSc 271  
 BHSc/LLB 271  
 BHSc/LLB(Hons) 272  
 BMus/BSc 272  
 BProp/BSc 272  
 BProp/LLB 273  
 BProp/LLB(Hons) 273  
 BSc/BTheol 274  
 BSc/LLB 274  
 BSc/LLB(Hons) 274  
 Regulations 260  
 Cook Islands Maori 62, **328**  
 Copyright 52  
 Council 4, 718  
 Council Elections (Court of Convocation  
 Representatives) Statute 1990 688  
 Course Availability 658  
 Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990 687  
 Creative and Performing Arts:  
 Master of 125  
 Postgraduate Diploma in 127  
 Creative Arts and Industries:  
 Prescriptions **438**  
 Regulations 102  
 Staff 732  
 Creative Writing, Master of 72  
 Credit Regulations 23  
 Croatian 62, **328**  
 Cross-Credits 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29

## D

Dance 62, 124, 732  
 Dance Studies 126, 127, **450**  
 Deans 719  
 Definitions of Full-Time Study 18  
 Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 48  
 Deletion of Courses 20  
 Development Studies 64, 69, **328**, 724  
 Diploma in:  
 Paediatrics 199  
 Professional Ethics 74  
 Diploma of:  
 Teaching (Early Childhood Education) 144  
 Directory 775  
 Disciplinary Statute 1998 678  
 Discretionary Entrance 16  
 Distinguished Alumni Awards 720  
 Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine 206  
 Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 286  
 Doctor of:  
 Clinical Psychology 236  
 Education 142  
 Engineering 298  
 Fine Arts 110  
 Laws 297  
 Literature 296

Medicine 196  
 Music 117  
 Musical Arts 120  
 Pharmacy 197  
 Philosophy 287  
 Science 297  
 Drama **329**  
 Drama Studies 65, 69

## E

Early Childhood Centres 706  
 Economics 58, 65, 69, 82, 84, 87, 90, 98, 284,  
**412**, 729  
 Education 58, 65, 69, 133, 189, 284, **472**  
 Bachelor of (Teaching) 134  
 Bachelor of (Teaching) (Honours) 139  
 Bachelor of (Teaching English to Speakers of Other  
 Languages) 136  
 Doctor of 142  
 Graduate Diploma in 146  
 Master of 140  
 Postgraduate Diploma in 152  
 Postgraduate Diploma in (Teaching) 153  
 Prescriptions **472**  
 Staff 732  
 Education Act 677  
 Education Curriculum **478**  
 Education Curriculum Maori **480**  
 Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma **480**  
 Education Curriculum Studies **490**  
 Education Foundation **498**  
 Education Foundation Maori **499**  
 Education Maori **500**  
 Education Practice **500**  
 Education Practice Maori **502**  
 Education (Professional) **502**  
 Education Professional Studies **504**  
 Education Professional Studies Maori **516**  
 Educational Management:  
 Master of 142, 251  
 Postgraduate Diploma in 154, 257  
 Effective Practice 214  
 Electrical and Computer Engineering 739  
 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 161, 167,  
**528**  
 Electronic Commerce 82  
 Electronics and Computing 221, **510**  
 Employment Relations and Organization Studies  
 58, 65, 69, **330**  
 Energy Technology **531**  
 Engineering 157  
 Bachelor of 158  
 Doctor of 198  
 Graduate Diploma in 167  
 Master of 163  
 Prescriptions **518**  
 Staff 737  
 Engineering, General 284, **532**  
 Engineering Management, Master of 92, 165, 252  
 Engineering Science 82, 162, 167, **534**, 739  
 Engineering Studies, Master of 165  
 Engineering (Transportation), Graduate Diploma in  
 168  
 English 58, 59, 65, 69, 285, **330**, 725  
 English as a Second Language 62, 280, **337**  
 English for Academic Purposes **338**  
 Foundation Certificate in 277

English Language Acquisition and Linguistics 59  
 English Language Acquisition and Literature in English 59  
 English Language Competence 18  
 English Language Self Access Centre (ELSAC) 707  
 English Writing 62, **338**  
 Enrolment 1, 18  
 Entrance Requirements 16  
 Environmental Engineering 167, **539**  
 Environmental Health 214  
 Environmental Law 176  
 Environmental Legal Studies, Master of 176  
 Environmental Management 227, 234, **610**  
 Environmental Science 218, 221, 227, 234, 284, **611**  
 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 754  
 Equal Opportunities 768  
 Equal Opportunity Programme 711  
 Ergonomics 228, 234, **613**  
 Ethics 59, **338**  
 Ethnomusicology 62, **328**  
 European Languages and Literatures 62, 284, **338**  
 European Studies 59  
 Examinations 37  
 Exercise Rehabilitation 228, 234  
 External Relations and Development 768

## F

Faculties 5  
 Faculty of:  
   Arts 56, **302, 305**, 723  
   Business and Economics 80, **302, 305, 403**, 728  
   Creative Arts and Industries 102, **302, 305, 438**, 732  
   Education 133, **303, 305, 472**, 733  
   Engineering 157, **303, 305, 518**, 737  
   Law 171, **303, 305, 518**, 740  
   Medical and Health Sciences 179, **303, 305, 565**, 741  
   Science 216, **303, 305, 596**, 758  
 Fees 34  
 Film and Television Production 126, 127  
 Film, Television and Media Studies 59, 65, 69, **389**, 726  
 Finance 82, 83, 87, 90, 97, 98, **417**  
 Finance – Graduate Programmes **418**  
 Financial Services Department 769  
 Fine Arts 107, 283, **453**, 732  
   Bachelor of 107  
   Doctor of 110  
   Graduate Diploma in 113  
   Master of 109  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 113  
 Flexible and Distance Learning, Centre for 768  
 Food Science 218, 219, 223, 228, 234, **613**, 761  
 Forensic Psychiatry 204, 211  
 Forensic Science 228, **614**, 762  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 232  
 Foundation Certificate Education 155  
 Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes 277  
 Foundation Certificate Tohu Tuapapa Matauranga 156  
 Foundation Studies Programme 769  
 Foundation Studies, The University of Auckland

Certificate in 279  
 French 59, 65, 69, 285, **343**, 726  
 Full-time Study, Definitions of 18

## G

General Education 281  
 General Practice **566**  
 General Practice and Primary Health Care 206, 213, 749, 756  
 General Programme Provisions 19  
 General Regulations:  
   Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees 26  
   Masters Degrees 24  
   Named Doctorates 29  
   Postgraduate Certificates 29  
   Postgraduate Diplomas 27  
 General Science 218  
 General Statutes and Regulations 45  
 Genetics and Development 220  
 Geography 59, 65, 69, 218, 219, 223, 228, 235, 284, **615**  
 Geography and Environmental Science 763  
 Geology 218, 219, 223, 228, 235, 284, **619**, 763  
   Applied 223, 227, 234  
 Geophysics 218, 221, 223, 228, 235, **621**  
 Geotechnical Engineering 166  
 Geothermal Energy Technology 169  
 Geothermal Institute 740  
 Geriatric Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in 201  
 German 60, 65, 69, 201, 285, **347**, 726  
 German and Slavonic Studies 726  
 Glossary 773  
 Goodfellow Unit 757  
 Grades and Marks 41  
 Graduate Certificate in Professional Supervision 154  
 Graduate Diploma in:  
   Arts 75  
   Commerce 95  
   Education 146  
   Engineering 167  
   Engineering (Transportation) 168  
   Fine Arts 112  
   Health Sciences 200  
   Music 122  
   Science 230  
   Teaching (Early Childhood Education) 147  
   Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages 148  
   Teaching (Primary) 149  
   Teaching (Secondary) 151  
   Theology 245  
 Graduate School of Enterprise 730  
 Greek 60, 65, 69, **349**  
 Groundwork 279

## H

Halls of Residence 705  
 Health:  
   Child and Adolescent Mental 204, 211  
   Environmental 214  
   Maori 209, 214  
   Mental 211  
   Occupational 204  
   Pacific 209, 214  
   Primary Mental 213

Youth 204, 211  
 Health Informatics 97, **418**  
 Health Management 97, **566**  
   Master of 92, 188, 252  
 Health Promotion 214  
 Health Psychology 189, 192, 228, 235, **566**  
   Master of Science in 255  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 202  
 Health Sciences 189, **567**  
   Bachelor of 180  
   Certificate in 214  
   Graduate Diploma in 200  
   Master of 188  
   Postgraduate Certificate in 210  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 203  
 Health Services 214  
 Health Systems 757  
 Hebrew 62  
 History 60, 65, 70, 218, 284, **351**, 727  
 History and Literature of Music 114  
 History and Philosophy of Science and Technology  
   60, 218, **356**  
 Honorary Degrees and Awards 1998 50, 51  
 Honorary Fellows 720  
 Honorary Graduates 720  
 Homestay 705  
 Human Biology **567**  
   Bachelor of (Honours) 183  
 Human Resource Management 84, 97, 99, **419**  
 Human Resources Registry 769

## I

Index of Subjects and Programmes:  
   Alphabetical List **300**  
   Faculty List **302**  
 Indonesian 62, **357**  
 Industrial Mathematics 221, 249, 250  
 Information Commons Services 707  
 Information Management 84, **419**  
 Information Systems 82, 83, 87, 90, 97, 99, 218,  
   221, **420**  
 Information Systems – Graduate Programmes **422**  
 Information Systems and Operations Management  
   730  
 Information Technology 249, 250  
 Information Technology Systems and Services 51,  
   769  
 Injury Prevention Research Centre 759  
 Institute for Innovation in Biotechnology 759  
 Intellectual Property Including Inventions and  
   Patents 712  
 Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas 247  
   Bachelor of Technology 248  
   Master of Bioscience Enterprise 250  
   Master of Educational Management 251  
   Master of Engineering Management 252  
   Master of Health Management 252  
   Master of Operations Research 253  
   Master of Professional Studies 254  
   Master of Science in Health Psychology 255  
   Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management 256  
   Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise 256  
   Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management  
     257  
   Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research 258  
   University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation  
     Certificate 259

International Business 82, 83, 87, 90, 99, 284,  
   **423**, 730  
   Master of 92  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 99  
 International Business and Strategy 97  
 International Relations and Human Rights 255  
 International Research Institute for Maori and  
   Indigenous Education 723  
 International Strategy and Leadership **425**  
 International Student Support Officer 707  
 International Students 36  
 International Trade 83  
 Italian 60, 65, 70, 285, **357**, 726

## J

Japan Studies Centre 720  
 Japanese 60, 65, 70, 285, **360**  
 Jazz 124, **455**

## K

Kate Edger Information Commons 707  
 Korea Studies Centre 720  
 Korean 60, 65, 70, 285, **362**

## L

Language Study Abroad **363**  
 Language Teaching 255  
 Language Teaching and Learning 62, 70, **363**  
 Language Teaching, Postgraduate Diploma in 77  
 Languages and Literature 65, 70, **367**  
 Languages Literacies and Communication 734  
 Late Deletion 20  
 Late Enrolment 20  
 Latin 60, 65, 70, **367**  
 Latin American Studies 60, **368**, 726  
   New Zealand Centre for 723  
 Latin American Studies Programme 726  
 Law 82, 171, 218, 283  
   Postgraduate Certificate in 178  
   Prescriptions **547**  
   Staff 740  
 Law – Commercial **554**  
 Law – Environmental **556**  
 Law – General **558**  
 Law – Honours **559**  
 Law – Public **562**  
 Laws:  
   Bachelor of 172  
   Bachelor of (Honours) 173  
   Doctor of 297  
   Master of 174  
 Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 178  
 Leigh Laboratory 764  
 Library 53, 707, 709, 771  
 Liggins Institute 750  
 Light Metals Reduction Technology, Postgraduate  
   Certificate in 169  
 Light Metals Research Centre 759  
 Limitation of Entry Statute 31  
 Limitations Schedule 32  
 Limits on Cross-Credits for Conjoint Degrees 24  
 Linguistics 60, 66, 70, 218, 284, **368**  
 Linguistics and English Language Teaching 60  
 Literature:  
   Doctor of 296



Master of 72  
 Logic and Computation 60, 66, 70, 218, 221, 223,  
 228, 235, **371**

## M

MacLaurin Chapel 706  
 Maidment Theatre 707  
 Managed Care 189, 192, 200, 204, 211, **567**  
 Management 82, 83  
   Master of 92  
 Management and Employment Relations 84, 87,  
 90, 99, 731  
 Manukau Institute of Technology 8, 279  
 Maori and Pacific Health 758  
 Maori and Pacific Music, Archive of 727  
 Maori Development 97, **429**  
 Maori Health 189, 192, 209, 214, **568**  
   Master of 189  
   Postgraduate Certificate in 211  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 204  
 Maori Performing Arts 125  
 Maori Studies 60, 66, 70, 284, 285, **371**, 727  
 Maps 779  
   City 780  
   Epsom 783  
   Grafton 782  
   Tamaki 779  
 Marine Science 219, 221, 228, 235, **622**  
 Marketing 82, 83, 84, 87, 90, 97, 99, 284, **430**,  
 731  
 Marketing – Graduate Programmes **432**  
 Master of:  
   Architecture 105  
   Arts 67  
   Audiology 186  
   Bioscience Enterprise 89, 226, 250  
   Business Administration 90  
   Commerce 89  
   Commercial Law 91  
   Creative and Performing Arts 125  
   Creative Writing 72  
   Education 140  
   Educational Management 142, 251  
   Engineering 163  
   Engineering Management 92, 165, 252  
   Engineering Studies 165  
   Environmental Legal Studies 176  
   Fine Arts 109  
   Health Management 92, 188, 252  
   Health Sciences 188  
   International Business 92  
   Laws 174  
   Literature 72  
   Management 92  
   Maori Health 189  
   Medical Science 190  
   Music 116  
   Nursing 192  
   Operations Research 93, 167, 226, 253  
   Pharmacy Practice 193  
   Planning 130  
   Planning Practice 129  
   Professional Studies 73, 93, 178, 254  
   Property 93  
   Public Health 195  
   Science 226  
   Speech Language Therapy Practice 229  
   Taxation Studies 94

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 73  
 Theology 244  
 Urban Design 131  
 Masters Degrees – General Regulations 24  
 Materials 249, 250  
 Mathematics 61, 66, 70, 82, 219, 220, 223, 228,  
 235, 285, **623**, 764  
   Applied 223, 234  
   Industrial 221  
 MBChB **569**  
 Mechanical Engineering 162, 167, **541**, 739  
 Mechatronics 162  
 Mediation 711  
 Medical and Health Sciences 179  
   Prescriptions **565**  
   Staff 741  
 Medical Science 189, 192, 219, 228, 235, 284,  
**571**  
   Master of 190  
   Postgraduate Certificate in 212  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 205  
 Medical Statistics 228, 235  
 Medicinal Chemistry 221, 223, 762  
 Medicine 189, 192, **576**  
 Medicine and Surgery, Bachelor of 181  
 Medieval and Early Modern European Studies 62,  
 66, 71, **374**, 723  
 Mental Health 211  
 Mental Health Nursing 204, 211  
 Microbiology and Immunology 220  
 Molecular Biodiscovery, Centre for 758  
 Molecular Medicine and Pathology 752  
 Multimedia and the Arts 250  
 Museums and Cultural Heritage 66, 71, **374**  
 Music 61, 66, 71, 113, 283, **456**, 733  
   Bachelor of 113  
   Bachelor of (Honours) 115  
   Doctor of 117  
   Graduate Diploma in 122  
   Master of 116  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 122  
 Music Education 62, **463**  
   Bachelor of 116  
 Musical Arts, Doctor of 120  
 Musicology 116

## N

Named Doctorates – General Regulations 29  
 National Institute of Research Excellence for Maori  
   Development and Advancement 723  
 National Reading Recovery, Centre for 734  
 National Scholarships (NZVCC) 692  
 Neurobiology 220  
 New Start for Adults 278  
 New Venture Management **433**  
 New Zealand Asia Institute 720  
 New Zealand Centre for Latin American Studies  
 723  
 New Zealand Institute of Mathematics and its  
 Applications 759  
 New Zealand University Students' Association 710  
 Newman Hall 706  
 North Shore Campus 7  
 Not-for-Credit Courses 20  
 Nursing 189, **577**  
 Nutrition 753

## O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology 189, 192, **580**  
 Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, Postgraduate  
   Diploma in 207  
 Occupational Health 204  
 Occupational Medicine 207, 743  
 Office of the Vice-Chancellor 769  
 Officers of the University 718  
 Oncology 753  
 Operations and Supply Chain Management 82,  
   83, 88, 90, 99  
 Operations Management 97, **434**  
 Operations Management – Graduate Programmes  
   **435**  
 Operations Research 82, 83, 88, 90, 99, 167, 221,  
   223  
   Master of 93, 167, 226, 253  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 100, 168, 233, 258  
 Ophthalmology:  
   Central Auckland Clinical School 744  
   Waikato Clinical School 749  
 Optoelectronics 250  
 Optometry 228, 235,  
   Bachelor of 224  
 Optometry and Vision Science 219, **629**, 765  
 Organization, Culture and Business 87, 99  
 Organizational Change and Innovation 87, 99  
 Other Programmes – Regulations 276

## P

Pacific Education, Research Unit for 734  
 Pacific French Research Unit 723  
 Pacific Health 209, 211  
 Pacific Performing Arts 125  
 Pacific Studies 61, 66, 71, 219, **374**  
 Pacific Studies, Centre for 727  
 Paediatrics 189, 192, 207, 213, **581**, 745  
   Central Auckland Clinical School 745  
   Diploma in 199  
   South Auckland Clinical School 748  
   Waikato Clinical School 749  
 Palliative Care 207, 213  
 Parking 707  
 Pasifika Education 734  
 Peace Studies, Centre for 723  
 Performance 115, 116  
 Performing Arts 102, **464**  
   Bachelor of 123  
 Pharmaceutical Science 189, 204, 211  
 Pharmacology 220, 224, 228, 235, **582**  
 Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology 753  
 Pharmacy 189, 284, **582**  
   Bachelor of 185  
   Doctor of 197  
   School of 755  
 Pharmacy Practice:  
   Master of 193  
   Postgraduate Certificate in 213  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 207  
 Philosophy 61, 66, 71, 219, 285, **376**, 727  
 Physical Education, Bachelor of 137  
 Physics 62, 219, 220, 224, 228, 235, 284, **632**,  
   765  
 Physiology 220, 224, 228, 235, **585**, 754  
 Planning 283, **464**, 733

Bachelor of 128  
 Master of 130  
 Planning a Programme 1  
 Planning Practice, Master of 129  
 Points 1, 18  
 Polish 62, **383**  
 Political Studies 61, 66, 71, 284, **384**, 728  
 Polymers and Coatings Science 228, 235, **636**  
 Polymers Electronics Research Centre 762  
 Popular Music 125, 283, **468**  
 Population Health 189, 192, **585**  
 Population Health Practice 189, 192, **591**  
 Postgraduate Certificate in:  
   Advanced Interpreting 78  
   Business 101  
   Geothermal Energy Technology 169  
   Health Sciences 210  
   Law 178  
   Light Metals Reduction Technology 169  
   Maori Health 211  
   Medical Science 212  
   Pharmacy Practice 213  
   Public Health 213  
 Postgraduate Certificates – General Regulations 29  
 Postgraduate Diploma in:  
   Applied Psychology 231  
   Architecture 106  
   Arts 76  
   Arts Management 96, 107, 256  
   Bioscience Enterprise 96, 232, 256  
   Business 96  
   Clinical Psychology 238  
   Commerce 98  
   Community Emergency Medicine 201  
   Creative and Performing Arts 127  
   Education 152  
   Education (Teaching) 153  
   Educational Management 154, 257  
   Fine Arts 113  
   Forensic Science 232  
   Geriatric Medicine 201  
   Health Psychology 202  
   Health Sciences 203  
   International Business 99  
   Language Teaching 77  
   Legal Studies 178  
   Maori Health 204  
   Medical Science 205  
   Music 122  
   Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 207  
   Operations Research 100, 168, 233, 258  
   Pharmacy Practice 208  
   Property 100  
   Public Health 208  
   Science 233  
   Sports Medicine 209  
   Theology 245  
   Translation Studies 77  
 Postgraduate Diplomas – General Regulations 27  
 Practical Theology 242, 244, 246, **655**  
 Prerequisites and Conditions 16  
 Prescriptions:  
   Arts **305**  
   Business and Economics **403**  
   Creative Arts and Industries **438**  
   Education **472**  
   Engineering **518**  
   Law **547**  
   Medical and Health Sciences **565**  
   Science **596**

Theology **651**  
 Primary Mental Health 213  
 Prizes 699  
 Professional Development, Centre for 768  
 Professional Ethics 723  
   Diploma in 74  
 Professional Studies, Master of 73, 93, 178, 254  
 Professional Supervision, Graduate Certificate in 154  
 Professores Emeriti 721  
 Proficiency, Certificate of 26, 27, 277  
 Property **436**, 731  
   Bachelor of 85  
   Bachelor of (Honours) 88  
   Master of 93  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 100  
 Property Services 770  
 Provisional Entrance 16  
 Psychiatry 189, 192, **595**  
   Forensic 204, 211  
 Psychological Medicine:  
   Central Auckland Clinical School 746  
   South Auckland Clinical School 748  
   Waikato Clinical School 749  
 Psychology 61, 66, 71, 82, 219, 220, 224, 228, 236, 284, **636**, 765  
   Health 235  
 Public Correspondence and Media Statements 715  
 Public Health:  
   Master of 195  
   Postgraduate Certificate in 213  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 208  
 Public Law 176

## R

Railway Campus 705  
 Reassigned Courses 24  
 Reassignments 26, 27, 28, 29  
 Reconsideration 40  
 Recreation:  
   City Campus 705  
   Tamaki Campus 706  
 Refund of Fees 21  
 Regulations:  
   Admission 16  
   Architecture 103  
   Arts 56  
   Arts Management 107  
   Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees 26  
   Business and Economics 80  
   Conjoint Degrees 260  
   Creative Arts and Industries 102  
   Credit 23  
   Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 286  
   Education 133  
   Engineering 157  
   Enrolment and Programme 18  
   Examination 37  
   Fine Arts 107  
   General 45  
   General Education 281  
   Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas 247  
   Library 53  
   Masters Degrees 24  
   Medical and Health Sciences 179  
   Music 113  
   Named Doctorates 29  
   Other Programmes 276

Performing Arts 123  
 Planning 128  
 Postgraduate Certificates 29  
 Postgraduate Diplomas 27  
 Science 216  
 Theology 240  
 Research Centre for Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific 723  
 Research Office 708  
 Research Unit for Pacific Education 734  
 Research Units, Centres and Institutes:  
   Arts 723  
   Education 734  
   Science 708  
 Rest Spaces 708  
 Restrictions 19  
 Room Bookings 708  
 Russian 61, 66, 71, 285, **389**

## S

Samoa 62, 285, **391**  
 Satisfactory Progress, Requirements for 21  
 Scholarships and Prizes 691  
 School Leadership Centre 734  
 School of:  
   Asian Studies 724  
   European Languages and Literatures 725  
   Medical Sciences 751  
   Medicine 741  
   Nursing 754  
   Pharmacy 755  
   Population Health 755  
   Theology 767  
 Schools Partnership Office 770  
 Science 216  
   Bachelor of 217  
   Bachelor of (Honours) 221  
   Doctor of 297  
   Graduate Diploma in 230  
   Master of 226  
   Master of (Health Psychology) 196, 255  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 233  
   Prescriptions **596**  
   Staff 759  
 Science Education 219  
 Science Enterprise **642**  
 Science: General 285, **643**  
 Sciences Mathematics and Technology 734  
 Self-Catered Residences 705  
 Senate 5, 718  
 Smoke Free Policy 716  
 Social and Community Health 758  
 Social and Policy Studies 735  
 Social Science for Public Health 61, **392**  
 Social Work **517**  
 Sociology 61, 67, 71, **392**, 728  
 Software Engineering 163, 167, **545**  
 Sound Recording and Design 126, 127, **470**  
 South Auckland Clinical School 747  
 Spanish 61, 67, 71, 285, **396**, 726  
 Special Admission 16  
 Speech Language Therapy Practice, Master of 229  
 Speech Science 229, 236, **643**  
 Sport and Exercise Science 219, 220, 224, 229, 236, 766  
 Sports Fields and Facilities 706  
 Sports Medicine 211

Postgraduate Diploma in 209  
 Staff and Student Information 704  
 Statistics 61, 67, 71, 82, 84, 219, 220, 224, 229, 236, 285, **646**, 766  
 Statutes:  
   Computer System 52  
   Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress 46  
   Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) 1990 688  
   Court of Convocation Register 1990 687  
   Degrees and Diplomas 1991 48  
   Disciplinary 1998 678  
   Doctor of Philosophy 287  
   Fees 34  
   Honorary Degrees and Awards 1998 50  
   Limitation of Entry 31  
   Membership of Associations of Students Referenda and Elections of Student Representatives on Council 1999 681  
 Student Administration 770  
 Student Counselling 708  
 Student Learning and Research Grievances 716  
 Student Learning Centre 708, 771  
 Student Loans and Allowances 709  
 Student Support Office 709  
 Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution 18  
 Study Skills Workshops 279  
 Substitution of Courses 30  
 Substitutions and Failed Courses 26  
 Surgery:  
   Central Auckland Clinical School 747  
   South Auckland Clinical School 748  
   Waikato Clinical School 749  
 Suspension 26  
 Sustainability Engineering 166

## T

Tai Tokerau Campus 7  
 Takiri Te Ata 279  
 Tamaki Campus 5, 706, 720, 779  
 Tamaki Division 731  
 Taxation 83  
 Taxation Studies, Master of 94  
 Teaching (Early Childhood Education):  
   Diploma in 144  
   Graduate Diploma of 147  
 Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma in 148  
 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, Master of 73  
 Teaching, Learning and Development 736  
 Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in 149  
 Teaching (Secondary), Graduate Diploma in 151

Technology, Bachelor of 86, 163, 225, 248  
 Te Puna Wananga 735  
 Tertiary Foundation Certificate 259  
 Theatre 126, 127  
 Theatre Studies 61, **400**  
 Theology 241, 242, 283  
   Bachelor of 241  
   Bachelor of (Honours) 242  
   Graduate Diploma in 245  
   Master of 244  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 245  
   Prescriptions **656**  
   School of 767  
   Staff 767  
 Tongan 62, 285, **400**  
 Transfer Credit 23  
 Transfer Credits 26, 27, 28, 29  
 Transitional Certificate 26, 27, 277  
 Translation 255  
 Translation Studies 67, 71, **401**, 726  
   Postgraduate Diploma in 77  
 Tuition Fees 34

## U

Uniservices 8, 767  
 Unisports 706  
 University Book Shop 711  
 University Careers Centre 709  
 University Health Service 709  
 University Library 709, 771  
 University Personnel 717  
 Unsatisfactory Progress 21  
 Urban Design, Master of 131

## V

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 22  
 Visual and Creative Arts Education 736  
 Visual Arts 283, **471**  
   Bachelor of 108

## W

Waikato Clinical School 748  
 Welfare Advocacy and Representation Services (WAVE) 710  
 Wine Industry Research Institute 759  
 Wine Science 229, 236, **650**, 762  
 Withdrawals 20  
 Woolf Fisher Research Centre 734  
 Women's Studies 61, 67, 71, **402**

## Y

Youth Health 204, 211